

LINCOLN ARCHAEOLOGICAL STUDIES No. 4

The Archaeology of the Lower City and Adjacent Suburbs



Kate Steane

**with Margaret J. Darling, Michael J. Jones,
Jenny Mann, Alan Vince and Jane Young**

Oxbow Books

LINCOLN ARCHAEOLOGICAL STUDIES No. 4
GENERAL EDITORS: MICHAEL J. JONES AND ALAN VINCE[†]

The Archaeology of the Lower City and Adjacent Suburbs

Kate Steane

*with Margaret J. Darling, Michael J. Jones, Jenny Mann,
Alan Vince and Jane Young*



Oxbow Books
Oxford & Philadelphia

Lincoln Archaeological Studies are published in the United Kingdom in 2016 by

OXBOW BOOKS

10 Hythe Bridge Street, Oxford OX1 2EW

and in the United States by

OXBOW BOOKS

1950 Lawrence Road, Havertown, PA 19083

© Oxbow Books and the individual authors 2016

Hardcover Edition: ISBN 978-1-78297-852-7

Digital Edition: ISBN 978-1-78297-853-4

A CIP record for this book is available from the British Library

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Names: Steane, Kate.

Title: The archaeology of the lower city and adjacent suburbs / Kate Steane,
with Margaret J. Darling, Michael J. Jones, Jenny Mann, Alan Vince and
Jane Young.

Description: Hardcover edition. | Philadelphia : Oxbow Books, 2015. | Series:
Lincoln archaeological studies ; No. 4 | Includes bibliographical
references and index.

Identifiers: LCCN 2015031210 | ISBN 9781782978527 (hardback)

Subjects: LCSH: Lincoln (England)--Antiquities. | Excavations
(Archaeology)--England--Lincoln. | Lincoln (England)--Antiquities, Roman.
| Pottery, Roman--England--Lincoln. | Romans--England--Lincoln.

Classification: LCC DA690.L67 S73 2015 | DDC 942.5/34--dc 3 LC record available at <http://lcn.loc.gov/2015031210>

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical including photocopying, recording or by any information storage and retrieval system, without permission from the publisher in writing.

Printed in the United Kingdom by Short Run Press, Exeter

For a complete list of Oxbow titles, please contact:

United Kingdom

Oxbow Books

Telephone (01865) 241249, Fax (01865) 794449

Email: oxbow@oxbowbooks.com

www.oxbowbooks.com

United States of America

Oxbow Books

Telephone (800) 791-9354, Fax (610) 853-9146

Email: queries@casemateacademic.com

www.casemateacademic.com/oxbow

Oxbow Books is part of the Casemate group

Front cover: photograph reproduced by kind permission of English Heritage.

Back cover: Hungate, the 1983 trench.

This volume is published with the aid of a grant from Historic England

Contents

List of Contributors	v
Preface and Acknowledgements <i>by M J Jones</i>	vii
Summaries: English, French, German	xi
1 Introduction <i>by M J Jones, K Steane and A Vince</i>	1
THE EXCAVATIONS	
2 Flaxengate (f72)	11
3 Grantham Place (gp81)	63
4 Swan Street/Grantham Street (sw82)	84
5 Danes Terrace (dt74)	113
6 Silver Street (lin73si)	151
7 Saltergate (lin73sa)	198
8 Hungate (h83)	246
9 Steep Hill (sh74 and sh87)	299
10 Chestnut House, Michaelgate (mch84)	333
11 Michaelgate (mg78)	362
12 Spring Hill, Michaelgate (spm83)	372
13 Motherby Hill (mh77)	402
14 Broadgate East (be73)	407
15 Discussion <i>by M J Jones and A Vince,</i> <i>with contributions by M J Darling, J Mann and J Young</i>	470
APPENDICES	
I The Archiving and Analysis Projects <i>by A Vince and K Steane</i>	517
II Roman Pottery: Vessel Fabric Codes	527
III Post-Roman Pottery Codes	531
BIBLIOGRAPHY	536
INDEX	544

List of Contributors

City of Lincoln Archaeology Unit staff (1991–6)

Jeremy Ashbee	Architectural and sculptural fragments
Lucy Bown	Post-Roman pottery
Jane Cowgill	Non-ceramic artefacts
Margaret J Darling	Roman pottery
Pamela Graves	Architectural and sculptural fragments
Christopher Guy	Stratigraphical reports
Michael J Jones	Joint general editor; stratigraphical reports; Introduction; Discussion
Richard Kemp	Building materials
Jenny Mann	Non-ceramic artefacts and building materials
Paul Miles	Stratigraphical reports; computer support
Judy O'Neill	Post-Roman pottery
Barbara Precious	Roman pottery
Kate Steane	Stratigraphical reports (general co-ordination); Introduction; Appendix I
Alan Vince	Joint general editor; Introduction; Discussion; Appendix I
Jane Young	Post-Roman pottery

Integrated contributions and archive reports by:

Petra Adams and Julian Henderson	Medieval and later vessel glass
Marion Archibald	Medieval and later coins, jetons and tokens
Justine Bayley	Technological material
Joanna Bird	Samian pottery
Mark Blackburn	Anglo-Saxon coins
Anthea Boylston, Jo Buckberry, Caroline Finch and Charlotte Roberts	Human remains
Sally Cottam and Jenny Price	Roman glass
John Davies	Roman coins
Brenda Dickinson	Samian stamps
Keith Dobney, Debbie Jaques, Brian Irving, Annie Milles, Terry O'Connor and Sally Scott	Animal and fish bone
Vera Evison	Saxon vessel glass
Katherine Hartley	Mortaria stamps
David King	Medieval decorated window glass
Don Mackreth	Roman brooches
Lisa Moffett	Environmental samples
David Moore and Fiona Roe	Petrology: stone objects
Quita Mould	Leather objects
David Peacock and David Williams	Petrology: amphorae and marble

James Rackham	Bone artefacts: species identification
David Roffe	Documentary evidence
David Stocker	Architectural and sculptural fragments
Penelope Walton Rogers	Textiles

Radiocarbon dates were provided by the Harwell Low Level Measurements Laboratory through the good offices of English Heritage's Ancient Monuments Laboratory.

Illustrations by Michael Jarvis, Paul Miles, Helen Palmer-Brown, Zoe Rawlings, Richard Sutton and David Watt.

Preface and Acknowledgements

The area that is the subject of this volume extends from the steep clay hillside immediately to the south of the upper enclosure down to the gently sloping sandy terraces immediately north of the River Witham. Although no prehistoric occupation has yet been discovered, there was certainly activity here associated with the Roman legionary occupation in the mid to late 1st century AD. It is clear that a street grid was laid out before the middle of the 2nd century, and apart from a period of relative desertion in the 5th to 8th centuries, it has been the setting for urban activities ever since. The lower walled enclosure at Lincoln still contains the remains of ancient houses, including two celebrated examples of Norman date, and the 13th-century Greyfriars (the city's museum for a century from 1906). Its surviving Roman and medieval walls and gates had been noted by early antiquaries: contemporary maps and accounts indicate that the city wall was still surviving in places to a height of 5m or more until well into the 18th century (Stukeley 1776; M J Jones (ed) 1999, 255). The medieval Bishop's Palace, which was inserted into the north-eastern corner of the lower enclosure in the mid 12th century, suffered serious damage during the Civil War and subsequent neglect until a programme of repair was instituted (Coppack 2002).

In spite of this fact, plus the significant role it played in Lincoln's origins and historical development, and the resulting richness of its archaeological deposits, systematic archaeological investigation of the Lower City was relatively late compared with that of the Upper City. It was the mid 20th century before the first excavations took place, partly occasioned by a programme of slum clearance of 19th-century terraced housing that characterised much of the hillside, and partly facilitated by the foundation in 1945 of the Lincoln Archaeological Research Committee (LARC). Under the guidance of its academic adviser Ian Richmond, whose magisterial

essay (1946) had collected the evidence for Roman discoveries to that date, the LARC's first Field Secretary Graham Webster turned his attention temporarily from locating the uphill legionary fortress to a site between Flaxengate and Danesgate. Remains of Roman houses were found beneath and cut by medieval pits; a report was only published some time later (Coppack 1973a). Soon after the Flaxengate site was completed, the first investigation of the Lower City's fortifications was attempted in the period 1948–50 (M J Jones (ed) 1999, 3–5). In 1953, an earlier discovery of an octagonal stone structure was followed up, and it was revealed to be a Roman public fountain (Thompson 1956).

The contrast in excavation activity by the 1970s, however, could not have been greater, for here on the hillside large swathes of land were becoming available for redevelopment. Following some preliminary investigations in 1968 by J B Whitwell, a major programme of rescue excavations commenced on the line of the western defences at The Park, in advance of the construction of the new municipal offices. Unlike previous fieldwork undertaken by the LARC, using local volunteers and a limited number of workmen under the supervision of the museum Keeper, this ambitious project, on a site that contained in excess of 4m of buried deposits, required a new team of excavators, working six days a week. Moreover, the job now required a full-time director, and Christina Colyer was appointed to the task. The campaign at The Park continued intermittently until 1972, punctuated and at times running alongside a large site just up the hill at West Parade (see M J Jones (ed) 1999 for detailed results of both sites). By the time that these two sites were complete, it had been recognised that, as in several similar historic cities, a full-time organisation was required to cope with the demand for rescue work in advance of development. In fact, the scale of proposed urban renewal in the walled Lower City at Lincoln was such that a map

of its extent was used as the cover illustration for the groundbreaking volume *The Erosion of History: Archaeology and Planning in Towns* (Heighway (ed) 1972). The Lincoln Archaeological Trust was formally established in July 1972, with several staff – including two of the principal authors of this report – joining in October. The brief of the new organisation was to record remains of the city up to the 18th century – a marked change in perspective from the original Romano-centric approach of the LARC. This period also saw a substantial increase in funding for rescue archaeology from central government.

Several of the larger projects undertaken by the Trust and its successor bodies over the next two decades took place in the walled Lower City, where much redevelopment was planned, particularly in areas east of the line of Ermine Street/High Street. In fact, during 1973, the Trust was so busy with its sites at Flaxengate (f72) and Broadgate East (be73) that the Department of the Environment's Ancient Monuments Branch commissioned John Wachter of the University of Leicester to take charge of the site at Silver Street (lin73si) and its successor at Saltergate (lin73sa). The full-time team was meanwhile kept busy excavating various other sites or analysing the results. A popular booklet was produced in 1975 (Colyer 1975b), interim reports were published in the *Antiquaries Journal* (Colyer 1975a; Colyer and Jones (eds) 1979), and more definitive publications began to appear from 1977 as fascicules in a multi-volume series, *The Archaeology of Lincoln*, published by the Council for British Archaeology. The first to appear were concerned with particular groups of finds (eg, Adams 1977; Darling 1977; Mann 1977).

From the late 1970s, excavations in Lincoln tended to concentrate more in the centre of the Upper City (Steane *et al* 2006), or in the southern suburb of Wigford (Steane *et al* 2001), but there was at times a need for further attention to be given to the walled hillside. The early to mid 1980s in particular saw a resumption of effort here, much of it occasioned by housing infill, and this process has continued intermittently since. Among these, the Hungate site (h83) was notable for producing a sequence c 6m deep, while the steeper slope higher up the hill had often involved terracing operations that could reveal early deposits close to the modern surface. The problem of drainage on the spring-ridden, steep clay hillside is another recurrent theme.

No excavations were undertaken on the east side of Flaxengate (the area partly investigated in 1945–7) when the multi-storey car park was constructed in 1969 (it was demolished in 2003 to make way for the new museum), and a trench on the west side in the same year had apparently produced unpromising results. In the meantime, research on the medieval pottery from the 1945–7 excavations by

Glyn Coppack, then working as a research assistant in the City and County Museum, had identified a potentially important sequence (Coppack 1973a). A large site nearby, at the junction of Grantham Street and Flaxengate (f72), became available for investigation in 1972. Fortunately, unlike some of the other, more pressurised projects excavated in that decade, delays in finalising the proposed development scheme meant that the excavations were undertaken intermittently over five years. The consequent bonus was that the fragile and difficult traces of the early medieval timber structures could be carefully recorded and removed, and – after intensive post-excavation analysis – better understood (Perring 1981). Those deposits were among the most prolific ever to be investigated in the city. The sequences found at Flaxengate and other sites, together with the discovery and publication of Late Saxon pottery kilns at Silver Street (lin73si; Miles *et al* 1989), facilitated the establishment of a post-Roman pottery type-series for the city (J Young and A Vince 2005). This in turn has revolutionised our knowledge of Lincoln's revival as an urban centre following the Danish settlement of the late 9th century (Vince, in Stocker (ed) 2003, 188–96).

In view of the publications noted above, this volume contains only a summary account of the post-Roman sequence at the Flaxengate site, but has been able to take account of some subsequent analyses of artefacts and other material. It also presents detailed stratigraphical sequences of the other twelve sites included here. All this has enabled us to recognise that the initially commercial nature of Roman activity was in due course succeeded by residential occupation for some of the wealthier citizens, set back from the main thoroughfare of Ermine Street, which was characterised – at least on the lower, flatter hillside – by impressive public facilities. During the subsequent Early and Middle Saxon periods, when occupation of the former Roman city was not urban in nature, there was an apparent ecclesiastical focus in the area of St Peter-at-Arches. Its location was possibly influenced by the presence of surviving Roman structures. The site reports below also document in detail the reoccupation across the Lower City, the spread of its parish churches, and its development into an environment of fine stone houses from the late 12th century. There are indications from individual properties of commercial and industrial activity, and these continue to be evidenced after the decline of the medieval city from a regional capital into a county centre. In spite of Lincoln's fall in status, the wealthy are still discernible in both documents and the archaeological record, from pockets of imported pottery and glass vessels, and occasionally also betrayed by other forms of material culture.

Every effort has been made to synthesise the results in the light of excavations that have taken place since 1987. This process was already achieved to some extent in the comprehensive account already published (Stocker (ed) 2003), but there is more to add here from both more recent excavations and further analysis. Notably, the sites excavated subsequent to the 1987 cut-off date for the Lincoln Publication Project included work in advance of and during the construction of the Central Library (1991–4) that revealed more of the Franciscan friary (see Fig. 15.13), further housing development in the Spring Hill/Michaelgate area, and limited excavations at the site of the new museum, The Collection, which opened to the public in October 2005 (Malone 2009). It is ironic but fitting that these investigations took place adjacent to the first site investigated in the Lower City in 1945, and here too in the museum and its store will be found the records and artefacts from all the sites contained in this volume. That goes for the whole of the material from the excavations covered in the project, of which the volume on the Lower City is not only the largest by far but also the final site report to be published. It has been a considerable labour, extended over too long a time, and delayed by several factors beyond our control. But it has also been an exhilarating task and represents a remarkable achievement, and it remains to thank all those who have enabled it to reach this conclusion. The final version was submitted to Oxbow Books in 2013.

Acknowledgements

Those who took part in the excavations are too numerous to mention here. Individual site directors and supervisors are acknowledged in the introductory sections of the appropriate site reports.

The current integrated project was developed with the advice of Dr Michael Parker-Pearson, then an Inspector of Ancient Monuments with English Heritage, and Tim Williams of English Heritage's Archaeology Division. Their colleague, the then Chief Archaeologist Dr G J Wainwright, sanctioned substantial funding and Christopher Scull and Barney Sloane subsequently have also provided much support. Alan Vince, who co-ordinated the necessary assessment documents, was in daily charge of the project from its inception until he left to take up a post with the University of York in October 1995. After that date, Kate Steane bore much of the initial burden of preparing the site narratives. This task was taken over by Michael J Jones in 1999, but it then had to be put to one side – partly to allow efforts to be concentrated on the synthesis and assessment (Stocker (ed) 2003) – until it could be resumed, on

an intermittent basis, in 2004. Work proceeded along lines recommended by the academic reader, Steve Roskams of the University of York; he has devoted much time then and since to ensuring that the presentation of information followed a logical and standard format. Jenny Mann has read the whole text, particularly with regard to the integration of finds data, but also as a copy-editor. John Herridge, John Hockley and Yvonne Rose assisted in the preparation of the final report and Arthur Ward, Heritage Team Leader, City of Lincoln Council, provided valuable support throughout the later stages of the project.

Various specialists have been involved closely, some over a period of several decades. They are listed on the title page, but the contributions of Margaret Darling and Barbara Precious (Roman pottery), Jenny Mann (non-ceramic finds) and Jane Young (post-Roman pottery) have been fundamental. Other experts have also prepared accounts of artefacts (see also Bibliography). They include Petra Adams and Julian Henderson (medieval and later glass); Marion Archibald (medieval and later coins and tokens); Justine Bayley (metal and glass technology); Neil Berridge and K S Siddiqui (analysis of soapstone sherds); Joanna Bird (samian pottery), Brenda Dickinson (samian stamps) and Katherine Hartley (mortaria stamps); Lucy Bown and Judy O'Neill contributed to the work on the post-Roman pottery; Mark Blackburn (Anglo-Saxon coins); Anthea Boylston, Jo Buckberry, Caroline Finch and Charlotte Roberts (human remains); John Davies (Roman coins); Keith Dobney, Debbie Jaques, Brian Irving, Annie Milles, Terry O'Connor and Sally Scott (animal and fish bones); Vera Evison (Saxon vessel glass); Rowena Gale and Carole Morris (wood); Martin Henig and Tom Blagg (Roman relief carving); Sandy Heslop (seal matrix); Birgitta Hoffman (Roman inscription); David King (medieval decorated window glass); Don Mackreth (Roman brooches); Lisa Moffett (environmental samples – plants, fish scale); David Moore (hones petrology); Quita Mould (leather objects); David Neal (mosaics); David Peacock and David Williams (amphorae and marble petrology); Jenny Price and Sally Cottam (Roman glass); James Rackham (animal bones); Fiona Roe (stone objects petrology) and Penelope Walton Rogers (textiles). David Stocker kindly gave advice on the architectural and sepulchral fragments, and the significance of their reuse in later structures. David Roffe provided some documentary background to the sites in The Strait, Danes Terrace and Grantham Street areas. Radiocarbon dates were provided by the Harwell Low Level Measurements Laboratory through the good offices of English Heritage's Ancient Monuments Laboratory.

Site photographs were taken by several members of the various excavation teams, with particularly

notable contributions by Nicholas Hawley and Kevin Camidge. The final plans and sections are the work of Helen Palmer-Brown, Zoe Rawlings, and Michael Jarvis, and finds drawings were prepared by David Watt and Richard Sutton. Mark Blackburn produced the drawing of the die-face (Fig. 2.43) and David Neal that of the mosaic (Fig. 12.28); the elevation drawing of the Roman city wall (Fig. 7.44) was undertaken by D M and N M Reynolds. Dr G Coppack advised on the plan of the Franciscan friary as reconstructed in Figure 15.13. The reconstruction drawing (Fig. 15.14) by the late David Vale was reproduced with the permission of the Society for Lincolnshire History

and Archaeology. Various plans used in the General Discussion (Figs 15.2 and 15.6–12) are from *The City by the Pool* (Stocker (ed) 2003). They were drawn by David Watt and are reproduced with the permission of English Heritage.

This volume is dedicated to the memory of Alan Vince, whose tragically premature death in February 2009 deprived medieval, urban, and ceramic archaeology of one of its outstanding talents. His role in the Lincoln Post-Excavation Project was fundamental, and without his insights our understanding of Anglo-Saxon and medieval Lincoln would have been much poorer.

M J Jones
*Former City Archaeologist, Lincoln,
and former Director, City of Lincoln Archaeology Unit*

Summaries

The Lower City

This volume contains reports on excavations undertaken in the lower walled city at Lincoln and its adjacent suburbs between 1972 and 1987, as part of a major post-excavation programme funded jointly by English Heritage and the City of Lincoln Council. It forms a companion volume to *LAS* volumes 2 and 3 (Steane *et al* 2001, 2006), which cover other parts of the historic city. Although it excludes detailed accounts of work on the western defences in 1970–72 at the Park and West Parade, which have been published separately (M J Jones (ed) 1999), this is by far the largest of the volumes of site reports.

The format of the volume follows that of the other two. An introductory chapter includes sections setting out previous knowledge of the Lower City before the excavations took place, and on the computerisation of the data and the procedures followed to integrate stratigraphic, artefactual and environmental information. The stratigraphic sequence for each site is ordered into Context Groups (cgs) and Land Use Blocks (LUBs). Each site is in turn introduced, analysed according to this structure and set protocols, and discussed. Line drawings showing plans of features in their various phases as well as stratigraphic sections have also been digitised. The data is being made available as part of a digital archive (see Appendix I for further details). The crucial themes discussed at the end of each site report are drawn together in a general account (Chapter 15).

The Lower City lies on the northern scarp of the Witham gap, with a steep profile especially near to the top of the hill. Here, the clay subsoil, the need for terracing (by ‘cut and fill’) and for drainage, including from several springs, created considerable difficulties for settlement. Consequently, archaeological deposits have not survived evenly. Lower down the hill, where most of the excavations took place, there

has been a greater accumulation of archaeological deposits, in places up to 6 metres in depth. The earliest features encountered were discovered both near to the line of Ermine Street and especially further east, towards Broadgate. Remains of timber storage buildings were found, probably associated with the Roman legionary occupation in the later 1st century AD. The earliest occupation of the hillside after the foundation of the *colonia* towards the end of the century consisted mainly of commercial premises, modest residences, and again storage buildings. It seems likely that the boundary of the lower enclosure was designated before it was fortified in the later 2nd century. Certainly the street pattern belongs to the earlier part of the century. The steep slope was partly overcome by stepping the route of the main north–south artery, while wheeled vehicles had to take a zig-zag course. As time went on, larger aristocratic residences dominated the hillside, apart from the public facilities fronting on to the line of the main route. In the 4th century, the fortifications were enlarged, in places reusing earlier architectural and inscribed stones, and two new gates were inserted. Some information regarding the late Roman period was revealed at various sites, including examples of the so-called ‘dark earth’ deposits, here dated to the very latest phases of Roman occupation.

Elements of some Roman structures survived to be reused in subsequent centuries. There are hints of one focus in the Middle Saxon period, in the area of St Peter’s church, but occupation of an urban nature did not recommence until the late 9th century. It is in fact within this part of the city that the first phases of the Anglo-Scandinavian occupation have been discovered. Sequences of occupation from the 10th century were identified at several of the sites, with plentiful evidence for industrial activity of various types, including pottery, metalworking and other, non-metallic crafts, as well as parish churches. Occupation became more intensive in the 11th

century, when markets were established. Stone began to replace timber for residential structures from the mid 12th century, and the range of architectural fragments found in reused contexts is clear evidence of the quality of some of the houses. Halls were often added to the rear of the street-front ranges from the later medieval period. In due course, with the decline in the city's fortunes from the late 13th century, the fringe sites became depopulated and there was much rebuilding elsewhere, but some fine new houses were still being built. There was a further revival in the later post-medieval period, but much of the earlier fabric, and surviving stretches of Roman city wall, were swept away in the 19th century.

La Ville Basse

Ce volume contient les rapports des excavations entreprises dans la partie basse de la ville fortifiée de Lincoln et les faubourgs adjacents entre 1972 et 1987, dans le cadre d'un programme majeur post excavations financé conjointement par English Heritage et le conseil municipal de la ville de Lincoln. Il constitue un volume qui va de pair avec les volumes 2 et 3 de LAS (Steane *et al* 2001, 2006), qui couvrent d'autres parties de la ville historique. Bien qu'il exclue les comptes-rendus détaillés des travaux de 1970–72 sur les défenses ouest, à Park et West Parade, qui font l'objet d'une publication séparée (Jones (ed) 1999), il est de loin le plus important des volumes de comptes-rendus de sites

Le format de ce volume suit celui des deux autres. Un chapitre d'introduction comprend des sections exposant les connaissances que nous avons déjà de la Ville Basse avant que n'aient lieu les fouilles, et sur la numérisation des données et les procédures suivies pour intégrer les renseignements relatifs à la stratigraphie, aux objets manufacturés et à l'environnement. La séquence stratigraphique de chaque site est organisée en Groupes de Contextes (cgs) et en Blocs d'Utilisation du Terrain (LUBs). Chaque site est présenté à tour de rôle, analysé en fonction de sa structure et de protocoles établis, puis discuté. Des dessins au trait représentant des plans des vestiges dans leurs différentes phases ainsi que des coupes stratigraphiques ont également été numérisés. Les données sont mises à disposition dans le cadre d'archives numérisées (voir Appendix I pour plus de renseignements). Les thèmes cruciaux discutés à la fin du rapport de chaque site sont rassemblés dans un compte-rendu général (Chapitre 15).

La Ville Basse s'étend sur l'escarpement nord de la percée de Witham, présentant un profil escarpé en particulier à proximité du sommet de la colline. Là, le sous-sol argileux, le besoin de terrassement (en déblais et remblais) et de drainage, y compris

de plusieurs sources, ont créé de considérables difficultés à l'occupation. Par conséquent, les dépôts archéologiques n'ont pas survécu de façon égale. Plus bas sur la colline, là où la plupart des fouilles ont eu lieu, il y eut une plus importante accumulation de dépôts archéologiques, par endroits sur jusqu'à 6 mètres de profondeur. Les plus anciens vestiges rencontrés furent découverts à la fois près de l'alignement d'Ermine Street et en particulier plus loin à l'est, vers Broadgate. On trouva les restes de bâtiments de stockage en bois, probablement associés à l'occupation par des légionnaires romains dans la deuxième partie du Ier siècle ap.J.-C. La plus ancienne occupation sur le flanc de la colline après la fondation de la *colonia* vers la fin du siècle consistait essentiellement en locaux commerciaux, modestes résidences et à nouveau bâtiments de stockage. Il semble probable que la limite de l'enclos inférieur avait été indiquée avant qu'il ne soit fortifié dans la deuxième partie du IIe siècle. Il est avéré que le plan des rues appartient à la première moitié du siècle. La raideur de la pente fut en partie surmontée en construisant des marches sur le tracé de la principale artère nord-sud, tandis que les véhicules à roues devaient emprunter un chemin en zig-zag. Au fil du temps des résidences aristocratiques plus grandes dominèrent le flanc de la colline, à l'écart des installations publiques alignées au bord de la voie principale. Au IVe siècle, les fortifications furent agrandies, par endroits on avait réutilisé d'anciennes pierres de taille, certaines gravées, et on inséra deux nouvelles portes. Des renseignements concernant la période romaine finale furent révélés sur divers sites, y compris des exemples de dépôts de soit-disant Terre Noire qui dataient ici des toutes dernières phases de l'occupation romaine.

Des éléments de certaines structures romaines ont survécu et été réutilisés dans les siècles qui ont suivi. Il y a des indices d'un foyer à la période saxonne moyenne, dans la zone de l'église Saint Pierre, mais une occupation de nature urbaine ne réapparaîtra pas avant la fin du IXe siècle. C'est en fait à l'intérieur de cette partie de la ville que nous avons découvert les premières phases de l'occupation anglo-scandinave. Des séquences d'occupation datant du Xe siècle ont été identifiées sur plusieurs des sites avec d'abondants témoignages d'activité industrielle de divers types, y compris de la poterie, de la métallurgie et d'autres industries non métalliques, ainsi que des églises paroissiales. L'occupation s'est intensifiée au XIe siècle, quand des marchés s'y établirent. La pierre commença à remplacer le bois de construction pour les structures résidentielles à partir du milieu du XIIe siècle, et une gamme de fragments architecturaux trouvée dans des contextes de réutilisation est une preuve évidente de la qualité de certaines maisons. Des halles avaient

souvent été ajoutées à l'arrière des rangées de maisons bordant la rue à partir de la deuxième moitié de la période médiévale. En temps venu, suite à un déclin de fortune de la ville à partir de la fin du XIIIe siècle, les sites en périphérie se dépeuplèrent et on reconstruisit beaucoup ailleurs, mais on construisait toujours de belles maisons neuves. Il y eut une autre renaissance dans la deuxième moitié de la période post-médiévale, mais beaucoup des anciens matériaux, et les parties restantes du rempart romain de la ville furent emportés au XIXe siècle.

Die Unterstadt – Zusammenfassung

In diesem Band werden die Berichte über die in Lincoln innerhalb der Stadtmauer im unteren Bereich der City und der benachbarten Außenbezirke zwischen 1972 und 1987 durchgeführten Ausgrabungen vorgelegt. Die Arbeiten wurden im Rahmen eines umfangreichen Auswertungsprogramms in Kooperation von English Heritage und der Stadtverwaltung der City of Lincoln gefördert. Er ist als Begleitband der LAS Bände 2 und 3 (Steane *et al* 2001, 2006) zu verstehen, die anderen Bereichen der historischen Altstadt gewidmet sind. Obwohl hier keine detaillierten Abhandlungen der 1970–72 entlang der westlichen Verteidigungsanlagen The Park und West Parade durchgeführten Arbeiten vorgelegt werden – diese wurde separat publiziert (Jones (Hrsg) 1999) – ist es dennoch der mit Abstand umfangreichste Band der Ausgrabungsberichte.

Der vorliegende Band folgt dem bereits von den beiden anderen Bänden bekannten Format. Das einführende Kapitel umfasst Abschnitte, die den Wissenstand zur Unterstadt vor den Ausgrabungen zusammenfassen, sowie zur computergestützten Datenerfassung und dem Protokoll zur Integration der Informationen zu Stratigrafie, Funden und Umwelt. Die stratigrafische Abfolge jedes Fundplatzes wird nach Befundgruppen (Context Groups = cgs) und Landnutzungs Abschnitten (Land Use Blocks = LUBs) geordnet. Nacheinander wird so jeder Fundplatz vorgestellt, entsprechend dieser Struktur und den relevanten Protokollen analysiert und erörtert. Strichzeichnungen von Übersichtsplänen der Befunde in ihren verschiedenen Phasen sowie stratigrafischer Profilzeichnungen wurden ebenfalls digitalisiert. Diese Datensammlung ist als Teil des digitalen Archivs verfügbar (siehe Appendix I für zusätzliche Informationen). Die wichtigsten, am Ende jedes Fundplatzberichts abgehandelten Themen werden in einer übergreifenden Darstellung zusammengefasst (Kapitel 15).

Die Unterstadt liegt am nördlichen Abhang des Witham-Durchbruchstals mit seinem besonders im oberen Bereich des Hügels steilen Profil. Sowohl

der tonige Unterboden als auch die Notwendigkeit für Terrassierung (mittels Aushub und Verfüllung) und Drainage, u.a. mehrerer Quellen, machten eine Besiedlung dieses Bereichs schwierig. Entsprechend haben sich archäologische Schichten nicht gleichmäßig erhalten. Im unteren Abschnitt des Hügels, wo die meisten Ausgrabungen stattfanden, findet sich eine größerer Akkumulation archäologischer Schichten, die teilweise bis zu 6m Tiefe erreichen. Die ältesten Befunde wurden in der Nähe der Trasse der Ermine Street und vor allem weiter östlich in Richtung Broadgate gefunden. Es fanden sich Reste hölzerne Speichergebäude, die vermutlich im Zusammenhang mit der Anwesenheit der römischen Legion im späten 1. Jahrhundert n.Chr. stehen. Die früheste Besiedlung des Hangs nach der Gründung der *colonia* gegen Ende des Jahrhunderts bestand vorwiegend aus gewerblich genutzten Bauten, bescheidenen Wohngebäuden und abermals Speichern. Es ist zu vermuten, dass der Verlauf der unteren Einfriedung bereits vor ihrer Befestigung im späten 2. Jahrhundert festgelegt worden war. Das Straßennetz stammt sicherlich schon aus einem älteren Abschnitt des Jahrhunderts. Der steile Abhang wurde teilweise durch die Anlage von Stufen entlang der wichtigen Nord-Süd Verbindung überwunden, während Fahrzeuge mit Rädern eine Zick-Zack-Route nehmen mussten. Im Verlaufe der Zeit wurde der Hang immer mehr von großen, aristokratischen Anwesen dominiert, abgesehen von öffentlichen Einrichtungen, die vom Haupt Verbindungsweg her erschlossen wurden. Im 4. Jahrhundert wurde die Befestigung vergrößert, wobei stellenweise ältere architektonische oder mit Inschriften versehene Steine verwendet wurden; außerdem wurden zwei neue Tore in die Mauer eingefügt. An verschiedenen Stellen konnten Informationen hinsichtlich der spätkaiserzeitlichen Periode gewonnen werden, u.a. zu den sogenannten "Schwarzerde"-Schichten, die hier in die allerletzten Abschnitte der römischen Besiedlung datieren.

Elemente einiger römischer Bauten wurden in nachfolgenden Jahrhunderten wiederbenutzt. Es gibt Hinweise auf einen Schwerpunkt während der mittelsächsischen Periode, im Bereich der St. Peter-Kirche, allerdings kann von einer Besiedlung städtischen Charakters nicht vor dem späten 9. Jahrhundert gesprochen werden. In der Tat wurden gerade in diesem Bereich der Stadt die frühesten Phasen anglo-skandinavischer Besiedlung entdeckt. Schichtfolgen einer Besiedlung ab dem 10. Jahrhundert wurden an mehreren Fundplätzen identifiziert. Abgesehen von Pfarrkirchen fanden sich auch umfangreiche Hinweise auf industrielle Aktivitäten verschiedener Art, u.a. Töpferei, Metallverarbeitung sowie andere, nicht Metall verarbeitende Gewerbe. Im 11. Jahrhundert, mit der Gründung von

Märkten, wurde die Besiedlung intensiver. Von der Mitte des 12. Jahrhunderts an verdrängte Stein Holz als Baumaterial für Wohngebäude; die Bandbreite architektonischer Fragmente, die sich in wiederverwendeten Befunden fanden, liefert deutliche Belege für die Qualität mancher Häuser. Ab dem späten Mittelalter wurden die entlang der Straße gelegenen Gebäudeteile rückwärtig häufig mit Sälen erweitert. Im Laufe der Zeit, mit dem Niedergang

der Stadt seit dem späten 13. Jahrhundert, ging die Besiedlung der randlich gelegenen Bereiche zurück, und andernorts fanden zahlreiche Umbauten statt, aber nach wie vor wurden noch einige ansehnliche neue Häuser errichtet. Im 17./18. Jahrhundert kam es zu einer erneuten Wiederbelebung, während der Großteil der älteren Bausubstanz sowie die noch erhaltenen Abschnitte der römischen Stadtmauer im 19. Jahrhundert beseitigt wurden.

1. Introduction

Michael J Jones, Kate Steane and Alan Vince

The geography and history of the Lower City (Figs 1.1 and 1.2)

The so-called Lower City of Lincoln that is the subject of this volume is situated immediately beneath the Lincoln Edge on the north side of the Witham Gap. Its present height above sea level rises from *c* 10m OD at the Stonebow, the position of its south gate, to *c* 60m OD at the entrance to the Upper City. Over most of the area, the ground-level has risen over the past 2,000 years or so by 3 to 5 metres, exceptionally in excess of 6 metres; higher up the steep slope, however, the need for terracing has resulted in there being cut as well as fill, and modern structures can lie directly over the natural subsoil. Close to the top of the hill that subsoil consists of stiff liassic clay. On the hilltop itself, the clay lies beneath a cap of limestone and ironstone, but on the hillside the clay outcrops, often with springs within it. Lower down, on the gentler slope, the clay is sealed by sand and gravel terraces extending to the River Witham. An illustration by the local antiquarian Michael Drury of the strata noted during the laying of sewers in the 1870s suggests that the river may actually have extended to the north of what became the southern line of the Roman fortifications (Drury 1888).

As a background to the excavation reports contained in this volume, we present here a summary of the state of knowledge of the history and archaeology of the Lower City at the start of the major campaign of rescue work that effectively began in 1970. Its historic nature was long apparent from the survival of important medieval monuments, and even parts of the Roman city wall into the 19th century (Stukeley 1776), but no systematic archaeological work had taken place in the Lower City before 1945. As excavations got under way that year at Flaxengate, in preparation for the summer meeting of the Royal Archaeological Institute

at Lincoln in 1946, Ian Richmond published the evidence (much of it collected locally by F T Baker) for the city's Roman occupation (Richmond 1946). He noted with characteristic acuity that the existence of cemeteries to the south of the river suggested that occupation on the hillside (the 'enlarged colonia') began at an early stage in the Roman occupation and that there must have been intensive ribbon development along Ermine Street to the south of the Upper City. What was seen initially as a 'suburb' became 'so essential a part of the town' that it was rationalized and fortified. The line of those defences was traceable from antiquarian discoveries, and similar sources indicated to Richmond the existence of terrace walls on the steeper hillside, and some monumental buildings further down. In the same year that major excavations commenced at The Park, Ben Whitwell's newly-published survey in 1970 (rev edn 1992) was only able to add more details of the city wall, elements of successive town-houses east of Flaxengate (Coppack 1973a), and an octagonal public fountain at 291–2 High Street (Thompson 1956). While there was some uncertainty about the composition of its inhabitants and its exact legal status, *ie*, whether it was originally designated as a *vicus* rather than being part of the *colonia* from the outset (*eg*, Wachter 1995, 142–3), the results of excavation were corroborating Richmond's view that the Lower City was planned as an integral part of the Roman city from an early date (*eg*, Esmonde Cleary 1987, 108–10).

The concentration on Roman remains and research objectives to the detriment of later (and earlier) periods was a feature of the era up to 1970, although the city had already been blessed with a detailed history of the medieval period by Sir Francis Hill (1948), followed in due course by three further volumes that covered its history to the end of the



Fig. 1.1. Location map of Lincoln, with inset showing principal river-system of the county.

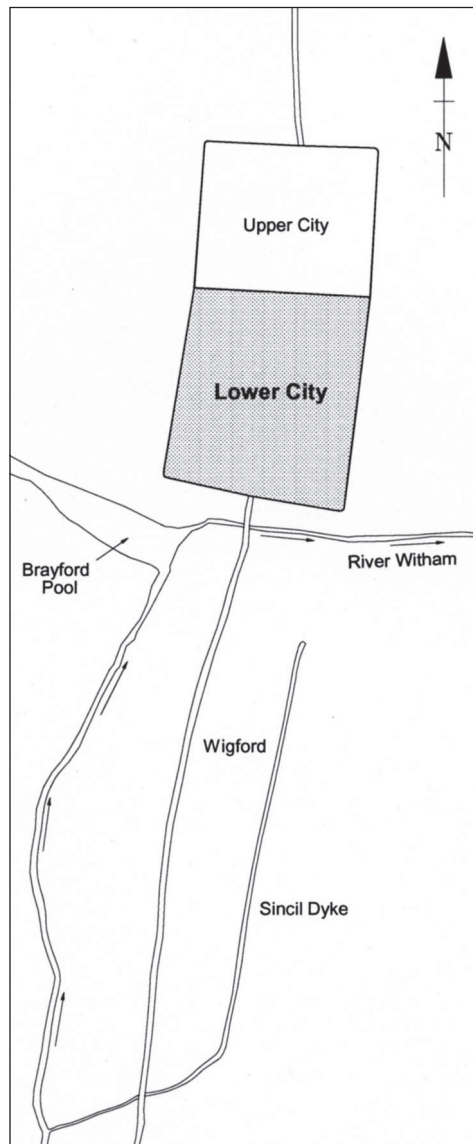


Fig. 1.2. Location of the Lower City within the historic core.

Victorian period (Hill 1956, 1966, 1974). In the absence of detailed historical and archaeological records, the Anglo-Saxon period could only be discussed by Hill in relatively brief terms, but a useful start was made in attempting to understand the topography of the pre-Conquest town. In addition to the documentary history now set out so articulately, the medieval heritage of the hillside was clearly apparent from some remarkable physical survivals: two Norman houses on the main street, and the Franciscan friary squeezed within the walls, as well as the important civic symbols of the Stonebow and Guildhall. The Lower City had clearly played a significant role in the life of the medieval city. That presumably was the case for at least a century before the Norman Conquest, when it already was the principal centre

in the East Midlands, and even in the later medieval periods.

Although Hill's books made it a much simpler task to undertake research on the topography of the medieval and later city, the pits discovered to the rear of their associated properties on the medieval street frontages and cutting into the remains of the Roman house at Flaxengate in 1945–7 were not considered to represent sufficient interest for the site to be further investigated in advance of the car park built there in 1969. It was still common to remove post-Roman deposits mechanically with only the most cursory monitoring. Yet Lincoln had long been producing some outstanding medieval artefacts: before 1848, when it was exhibited, a ridge tile with a unique bifacial head had been found, while in 1851 a remarkable Anglo-Scandinavian antler comb case with a runic inscription turned up near to the present railway station (Barnes and Page 2006, 292–5). The new era of professional field archaeology that was to begin in 1970 would help to make up for those deficiencies, and establish beyond doubt the richness and value of the post-Roman deposits. In this endeavour, we were helped by the exemplary work of Kathleen Major on the cathedral cartulary, the *Registrum Antiquissimum*, that covered some of the parishes in and adjacent to the walled Lower City (Major (ed), 1958, 1968, 1973). It was also during the 1970s that Kenneth Cameron began his long campaign on the place-names of the county, the City of Lincoln volume being the first to be published (1985), and another invaluable aid to archaeological research.

Excavations (Fig. 1.3)

The sites published here were excavated between 1972 and 1987. In the text they are frequently referred to by their codes (eg, f72 for the Flaxengate excavations that commenced in 1972). This particular site was a proposed Crown Office development on the line of the projected third phase of the Inner Ring Road that was in the event never constructed; while the road was still a current proposal, property on its line, including the Hungate site (h83), was blighted. Otherwise residential and commercial developments were the major reasons for the archaeological investigations, and the hillside has continued to see further development of this nature since. The commercial schemes, like Saltergate (lin73sa), tended to be those in the southern part of the area, closer to the commercial centre, and they included a multi-storey car park east of Broadgate (be73). With the vagaries of the economy generally and the property market in particular, including an acute crash in 1973–4, some of the proposed

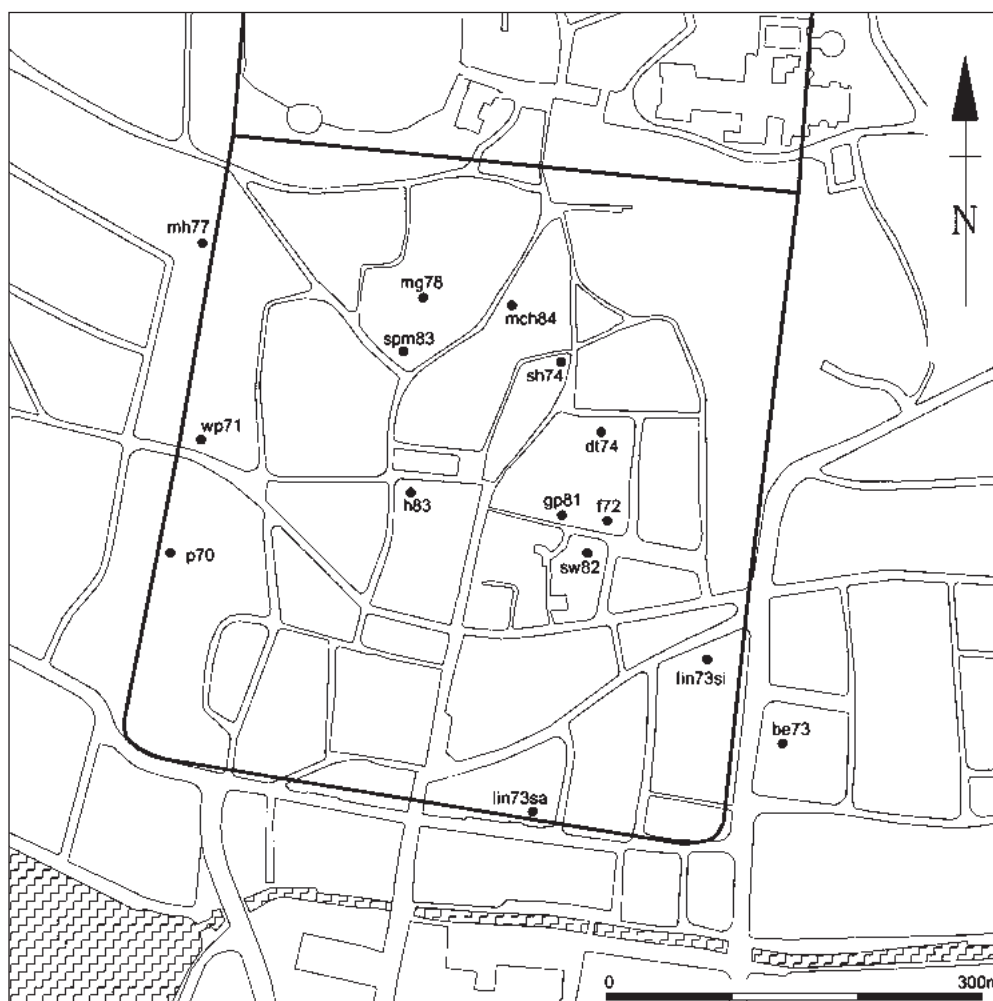


Fig. 1.3. Location of the Lower City sites analysed in this volume, also showing The Park (p70) and West Parade (wp71).

schemes were delayed until several years after the excavations had been (in some cases hurriedly) completed; others never materialised at all. Some sites were investigated for assessment purposes. The excavations varied in the extent and depth of the stratigraphic sequence uncovered, and each had a different period emphasis. In some cases (eg, Danes Terrace: dt74), the investigations were not planned or allowed to penetrate to the earlier levels. The relatively short distances between some of the sites, however, offered possibilities for understanding archaeological sequences and the changing topography across a wide area of the Lower City (Fig. 1.3). The principal gaps are the High Street frontage and the north-eastern quadrant – although a corner of this was, and still is, occupied by the medieval Bishop's Palace. This monument has been the subject of a repair scheme by English Heritage (Coppack 2002), supported by detailed survey work undertaken by the City of Lincoln Archaeology Unit in the early 1990s.

A number of individuals, sometimes more than one per site, oversaw the various excavations. They included Tom Blagg (f72), Kevin Camidge (mg78, h83), John Clipson (f72), Christina Colyer (f72), John Farrimond (spm83), Brian Gilmour (f72), Michael J Jones (f72, dt74, be73), Robert Jones (f72, dt74, sh74, mh77, be73), Nicholas Lincoln (sh74), John Magilton (sw82, spm83), Colin Palmer-Brown (sh74), Dominic Perring (f72, mh77), Nicholas Reynolds (lin73sa, lin73si), Andrew Snell (mch84, spm83), Geoff Tann (gp81), Michael Trueman (spm83), John Wachter (overall direction of lin73sa, lin73si), Richard Whinney (dt74), Douglas Young (spm83), and Robert Zeepvat (lin73si). These staff worked on behalf of either the local Archaeological Society (Lincoln Archaeological Research Committee to 1974; Society for Lincolnshire History and Archaeology from 1974), for the Lincoln Archaeological Trust (1972–84) or its successor bodies, the Trust for Lincolnshire Archaeology: City of Lincoln office (1984–8), later the City of Lincoln Archaeology Unit. In the case

of the Silver Street and Saltergate sites (lin73si and lin73sa) the employer was the Department of the Environment's Ancient Monuments Branch.

Funding for excavations between 1972 and 1987 nearly always came from more than one source. Central Government, in the form of the Department of the Environment, and, from 1984, via its agency English Heritage, made the major contribution to the costs. Initially, Lincoln County Borough Council, and then Lincolnshire County Council, which serviced the Trusts between 1974 and 1988, also provided some funding, but always a relatively small proportion. The Manpower Services Commission provided some of the costs of the excavation teams for several sites during the 1980s.

Previous publications for most of the sites included preliminary accounts in the annual reports of the Lincoln Archaeological Trust (1972–84) or those of the Trust for Lincolnshire Archaeology (1985–8). An interim report about discoveries between 1973 and 1978 was also published in *The Antiquaries Journal* (Colyer and Jones (eds) 1979), and a summary appeared each year in the county journal, *Lincolnshire History and Archaeology*. Among the fourteen reports in the *Archaeology of Lincoln* series that appeared in the period 1973 to 1991, quite a number covered aspects of the post-Roman discoveries at the Flaxengate site (f72). These dealt with structures as well as finds and animal bones from the important Late Saxon and medieval deposits here (RH Jones 1980; Perring 1981; Mann 1982; O'Connor 1982; Adams Gilmour 1988), while the coins from this site provided the basis for a report on Late Saxon and early medieval numismatics from Lincoln and its hinterland (Blackburn *et al* 1983). Others dealt with the medieval pottery from Broadgate East (Adams 1977) and that from the Late Saxon kilns at Silver Street (Miles *et al* 1989). Full details are listed in the Bibliography.

Archiving and post-excavation analysis

In 1988 English Heritage commissioned the City of Lincoln Archaeology Unit to undertake the Lincoln Archaeological Archive Project over a three-year period to computerise the existing records for sites excavated in the period 1972–1987; this project was managed by Alan Vince. The records were listed in detail, suitable for permanent curation, while their computerisation was also intended to facilitate future research and decision-making (see Appendix I for details).

In 1991, the potential of the sites was assessed and a research design for the analysis and publication of their excavation was presented to English Heritage (Vince (ed) 1991); among the publications proposed was the present volume. A first draft of the report text

was submitted to English Heritage in 1998. English Heritage subsequently commissioned alterations and a more systematic and formalised structure, on the recommendations of Steve Roskams of the University of York, the academic adviser. Kate Steane began the job of co-ordinating the major reordering of the stratigraphic data in line with these recommendations; it was later taken over and completed by Michael J Jones, who had meanwhile replaced Alan Vince as project manager on the latter's departure to another post. He has subsequently undertaken both academic and copy-editing of this report, along with a huge amount of input and support from Jenny Mann.

The stratigraphic framework: rationale

Each site narrative is an attempt to present an interpretation of what took place through time, backed by an integrated analysis of the evidence. The primary framework is stratigraphic; within this framework the pottery and other finds have specific context-related contributions with regard to dating, site formation processes, and functions.

The stratigraphic framework has been built up using the context records made on site to form a matrix. The contexts, set into the matrix, have been arranged into context groups (cgs); each cg represents a discrete event in the narrative of the site. The cgs have been further grouped into *Land Use Blocks* (LUBs); each LUB represents an area of land having a particular function for a specific length of time. The move from contexts to cgs, and in turn to LUBs indicates a hierarchical shift, from recorded fact to interpretation, from detail to a more general understanding of what was happening on the site. Here the cgs are the lowest element of the interpretative hierarchy presented in the text.

The LUBs are presented chronologically by period and each site is provided with a LUB diagram, so that the whole sequence of LUBs can be viewed at a glance. Because it is near to the top of the interpretation hierarchy, the LUB depends on the stability of the context group structure and this in turn depends on the strength of the dating evidence.

Within the text each Period (see below, with Fig. 1.5) has a LUB summary, so that it is possible to move through the text from period to period in order to gain an outline summary of each site sequence.

Structure of this publication

The organisation of the volume originated from the initial authorship of the first drafts of the site narratives written as part of the Archive Project. The order of their presentation does not follow

that of their alphabetical codes, but they appear mainly in three linked groups: first those in the Flaxengate/Grantham Street area, then the two sites along Silver Street, and finally those on the steeper slope. The final site (be73) lay outside but adjacent to the fortifications of the Lower City. Each site narrative is made up of three parts: an introduction, an interpretation of the sequence of events from the excavated evidence, and finally a discussion of various aspects of the discoveries.

Site introductions

Each introduction includes information about when, where, why and how the excavation was undertaken, together with who supervised the work and which organisation funded it. Previously published work on the site is listed here.

For each site, the outline post-excavation stratigraphic hierarchy is set out; this includes the number of contexts from each site, the number of context groups (cgs), the number of unstratified contexts, and the number of Land Use Blocks (LUBs). For each site there is an introduction to the material evidence uncovered during excavation. Numbers of combined stratified and unstratified Roman

and post-Roman pottery, registered finds, building material fragments, animal bone fragments and burials are mentioned; these are grouped into a table here to give an idea of the quantities involved (Fig. 1.4). The presence or absence of organic material is noted. All those who have contributed in any way to the narratives are acknowledged either by name or by reference to their reports.

Sequence of events

Each excavation report is structured using the period categories shown in Figure 1.5. This framework was based on our ability to recognise and date phases of activity on a regular basis: major historical events generally did not leave recognisable stratigraphic traces on a site. The list could perhaps be criticised on the grounds that it does not draw a distinction between the legionary period and the early *colonia* – it was partly based on the general periods of Roman occupation at London – but the changes in the status and function of the settlement are not as easily discernible on the basis of the material evidence at Lincoln as might be assumed.

In the previously published site volumes covering Wigford and the Upper City (Steane *et al* 2001,

site	Rpot	Post-Ro pot	regist finds	bm frags	animal bfrags	burials
f72	>45,000	92,381	8,034	16,787	86,324	-
gp81	1,485	1,294	202	832	1,444	-
sw82	>2,009	2,564	750	2,403	5,251	-
dt74 I	172	2,844	749	553	-	-
dt74 II	561	8,377	1,725	3,095	*9,480	1
lin73si A	610	1,766	120	70	1,595	5
lin73si B	853	22,586	200	44	3,704	3
lin73si C	3,961	1,077	244	24	1,566	-
lin73sa D	7,322	2,191	755	670	5,239	1
lin73sa E	1,202	2,118	417	1,573	3,498	4
lin73sa F	2,956	5,781	729	181	5,519	-
h83	5,514	5,813	1,992	3,779	6,912	1
sh74	>1,600	3,496	1,020	1,534	3,099	-
mch84	1,049	6,844	559	1,380	4,672	-
mg78	35	16	-	-	-	-
spm83	4,634	499	460	2,402	1,692	2
mh77	177	121	8	70	61	-
be73 I	1,062	8,482	794	755	5,772	-
be73 II	-	1	-	2	-	-
be73 V	303	2,275	202	128	1,221	-
be73 VI	2,406	350	125	148	735	1
be73 IX	5	95	17	20	220	-
be73 X	40	253	33	31	187	-

Fig. 1.4. Quantities of finds recorded from Lower City sites: Roman and post-Roman pottery, registered finds, building material fragments, animal bone fragments and number of inhumation burials.

> = total in excess of figure given; Roman sherds from post-Roman deposits selectively recorded (see relevant chapters for further details).

* = combined total of animal bone fragments from dt74 I and II.

2006), the term 'Ultimate Roman' was used to categorise features that sealed or cut through late Roman deposits but were presumed to be earlier than Late Saxon features and contained no artefacts which indicate that they were of that later date. In this volume, the term 'Ultimate Roman' has been discarded, and usually replaced by 'Very Late Roman to Late Saxon', since it is considered possible, on the basis either of dating evidence – normally pottery sherds that could possibly have been intrusive – or on other grounds, that some or all of these deposits could well have been of Late Saxon date.

Each site has been interpreted as a sequence of LUBs (see above for explanation); each LUB within a site has a LUB number (from either 0 – 'natural' where it was encountered – or 1 onwards). For each site a two-dimensional LUB diagram has been prepared, illustrating the changing land use. Such diagrams have been used to great effect in both London and Norwich (B. Davies 1992; Shepherd 1993). In this Lincoln project, LUBs have not normally been assigned unless there was evidence for the land use in the form of actual deposits. For Trench F at Saltergate (lin73sa), the site records were such that it was not possible to create a LUB series.

Each LUB is described in the text and illustrated with plans, sections and photographs by context group (cg). The cg is the lowest stratigraphic unit used in the narratives and each site has its own cg sequence (cg1 onwards); context codes (letters or numbers) are not mentioned in the text except as part of a registered find reference (eg, an ivory seal-matrix (663) <616> cg174, LUB 43 h83; here the bracketed code (663) is the context number, and <616> the registered find number). Although it makes for a rather inelegant prose style, every cg number used in the interpretation of each site is mentioned in the site text; exceptions are the already-published post-Roman deposits at Flaxengate (f72) and Trench

F at Saltergate (lin73sa), for which only a summary is presented here. For each site a concordance of context group numbers with associated LUB numbers appears as the final figure; this can be used for quick reference from the context group number to the LUB (eg, when moving from section drawings to text).

The interpretation and dating of the LUBs arise from a dynamic dialectic between an understanding of the stratigraphic sequence and site formation processes, and an analysis of the pottery and other finds. Pottery, in particular, sometimes provides evidence for site formation processes and where appropriate this information is included in the text. Site formation is described and discussed by cg within the LUB framework. To enable the reader to understand the sequence clearly, when a cg is first described, whatever was earlier in the sequence is also mentioned, whether this was the limit of excavation or previous cgs. Whenever a cg is mentioned outside its LUB, then its associated LUB number is attached; in order to work back from plans and sections where cgs are given without their LUB numbers, it is possible to look up this information in the appropriate concordance table. Residual material is rarely mentioned in the text unless there are conclusions to be drawn from it. Where there is a possibility that deposits were contaminated, the presence of intrusive material is noted.

Roman pottery evidence is presented where it dates the Roman sequence; numbers of sherds from the relevant cg are quoted together with the justification for the dating. Detailed information on Roman pottery was provided by Margaret Darling and Barbara Precious before the academic reader's input into the editorial stages. As part of the process following the reader's advice, edited and selected data has since been transferred from the earlier drafts. Michael J Jones has undertaken this task and

period	date range
Iron Age	>mid 1st century AD
Early Roman	mid 1st–early 2nd century
Mid Roman	early 2nd–mid 3rd century
Late Roman	mid 3rd–late 4th century
Very Late Roman	late 4th–very late 4th century
Early Anglo-Saxon	5th–late 7th century
Mid Saxon	late 7th–late 9th century
Late Saxon (Anglo-Scandinavian)	late 9th–late 10th century
Saxo-Norman	early 11th–early/mid 12th century
Early Medieval	early/mid 12th–early/mid 13th century
High Medieval	early/mid 13th–mid 14th century
Late Medieval	mid 14th–end 15th century
Post-Medieval	beginning 16th–early 18th century
Modern	mid 18th–20th century

Fig. 1.5. Period terms used in this volume.

is responsible for the version presented in the present volume. Further detail is available in the Roman pottery archive, while a Roman pottery corpus has also been published (Darling and Precious 2014). The Roman pottery codes used in the text are listed and explained in Appendix II.

The text relating to post-Roman pottery dating evidence was provided by Jane Young. Key dating groups are mentioned together with sherd counts where appropriate. It is necessary to refer to Appendix I, Figure I.2, for information on the dated ceramic horizons (see also J Young and A Vince 2005). Full details of the content of each assemblage will be found in the archive. In some cases, post-Roman fabric codes are referred to in the text; these are explained in Appendix III. In some cases, the dating of post-Roman stratigraphy relies on the tile.

Registered finds are rarely presented as key dating evidence and only selectively used for interpretative purposes, the criteria used resting on the relationship between artefact and deposit as outlined by Roskams (1992, 27–8). Finds contemporary with and functionally connected to their cg (Roskams Type A) are always discussed in the text; those that are broadly contemporary with but not functionally related to their cg (Roskams Type B) are noted only where they are deemed relevant to the site narrative or to the site discussion. Finds that are intrusive or residual but locally derived (Roskams Type C), and those that are residual and imported on to the site (Roskams Type D), are occasionally discussed where it is considered appropriate. The same criteria are used for bulk finds, including building materials.

Remains of buildings found on each site have been given structure numbers during post-excavation analysis for ease of reference in the texts. Although some attempt was initially made for these to be numbered sequentially through the site, subsequent work has often meant that structure numbers do not reflect the site chronology and must be considered as random labelling (eg Structure 7, LUB 23, at sw82 does not necessarily mean that it was the seventh building to be constructed on the site, or even the seventh structure to be mentioned in the report). The allocation of a structure number to a set of features is based on a judgement made at the time that this report was being prepared, and there is occasionally some doubt as to whether slight indications of possible structural features add up to a coherent structure. Substantial alterations of buildings presumed to have been made within existing walls have been given the same structure number, but a different phase (eg Structure 1.2, LUB 7, *et seq* at sw82). Different rooms in the same building have been given alphabetic codes (eg Structure 5, room A, LUB 32, lin73sa). Different phases in each room can sometimes be distinguished (eg Structure 5.2B, LUB 15, spm83).

In a few cases, where building numbers had been previously assigned and already published, as for the medieval and later stone house at Flaxengate (f72; R H Jones 1980), these have been retained and extra phases distinguished as necessary (eg, Building Aii.2, LUB 120).

The site-by-site digital archive of the stratigraphic sequence, pottery and other finds is the foundation on which the narratives have been built. Together with this archive are numerous specialist reports (the 'research archive'), whose conclusions have contributed to a deeper understanding of the sites. Information about animal bone is included where it adds to an understanding of the site narrative (and was also synthesised in a separate volume: Dobney *et al* 1996). Animal bone assemblages have been examined by cg, but numbers of bone for each cg have not been given, merely broad descriptions: very small (under 30), small (30–100), moderate (100–200) or large (over 200). In turn both the archive and specialist reports link with the stratigraphic site records and the rest of the recorded material evidence; at this level, the context is the key that unites the site elements. The archive contains a concordance between context and grouped context numbers for each site.

Each site narrative has therefore been produced by assessing the available information in terms of its significance to an understanding of the site sequence and site formation processes, and by using that information in a selective way. The full archive from which this material has been drawn is to be made available via The Collection (formerly the Lincoln City and County Museum) for future research.

The figures illustrating the site narratives

The illustrations for each site are presented by site in the same sequence: location plan/s first, followed by LUB diagram/s, phase plans, sections, photographs and finds drawings (where appropriate), and a cg to LUB concordance table. The figure numbers appropriate to a LUB are mentioned at each LUB heading, and sometimes also again in the text. All phase plans and sections were drawn on a CAD system and all are annotated with cg numbers.

Each site report is accompanied by a site location plan, and all have a more detailed additional plan to show individual site trenches or areas (where appropriate) and the location of published sections. There is also at least one LUB diagram for each site, and a sequence of phase plans illustrating features belonging to one or more LUBs; the phase plan figure numbers are noted in a column on the LUB diagrams as well as in the text. The phase plans are designed to provide outline information only and much more detail is available in the archive.

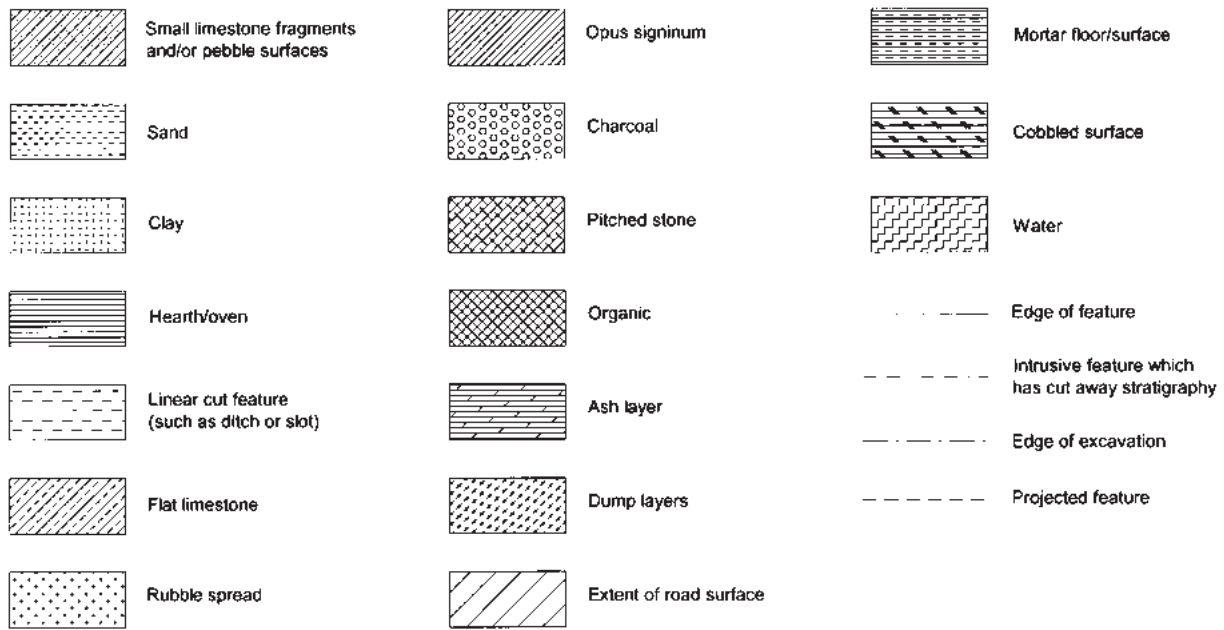


Fig. 1.6. Key to lines and hatch patterns used on plans.

For a detailed understanding of the plans it is necessary to refer to Figure 1.6 for a list of encoded line conventions and hatch patterns; walls are indicated in most cases by a simple double line, but occasionally individual stones are indicated where the line of a stone wall was unclear. Most of the phase plans illustrate specific features (walls, pits, ditches, etc), rather than layers (dumps, surfaces, etc); this partly stems from the lack of on-site single context planning, but was also an attempt to disentangle the complexity of the sequences by illustrating events which scored or had some strong impact on the land. Where possible, features are projected; occasionally intrusive features are represented with the appropriate delineation, where this enhances the understanding of the sequence. Often features will appear on more than one plan; this generally, but not always, indicates continuity of function, rather than uncertainty regarding phasing. The plans illustrate what is being discussed in the text. The Michaelgate 1978 site (mg78) was only recorded in section, and no plans are provided.

For most sites, one or more sections have been illustrated to give some idea of the depth and complexity of the deposits. The reliability of the sections is generally excellent, but in some cases there are layers which are not shown on the sections when theoretically they should be – it is possible that the excavator made a decision not to include them as being too slight to be significant, or perhaps amalgamated layers during the drawing process.

The location of the published sections is indicated

on the site or trench location plans. LUBs are not shown on the section-drawings, which are annotated only by context group. Stones in walls are identified, but for clarity of sequence no other type of layer or feature has been depicted or annotated in the published sections. A datum is marked on the sections, where recorded.

All of the site reports are also illustrated with photographs. Other illustrations, including finds drawings, are included where appropriate.

Site discussions

The format of the site discussions varies from site to site depending on the characteristics of each site. For certain sites (such as mh77) the structure of the discussion is constrained by the limited stratigraphic sequence recovered, but for the majority of the other sites reported on here the discussion is necessarily extensive, owing to the complexity or extent of the deposits and to the significance of the discoveries.

The dominant framework for these individual discussions is chronological, with many outlining the changing topography before moving on to evidence for structures and other elements such as industry. Each site had a different balance and emphasis of period and/or function, but results from some complement those from adjacent sites and need to be read in conjunction – although these threads are taken up again in the General Discussion (Chapter 15).

With a few exceptions – where groups of special interest merit separate consideration – pottery is not

discussed separately. Where, for example, groups from particular LUBs are of a special character, it is noted within the site narratives. A discussion of the whole assemblage from the Lower City, however, is included in the General Discussion. Some of the discussion of Roman pottery is based on information gleaned from Plotdate analysis. This is a technique for examining Roman pottery, recently developed by Margaret Darling and Barbara Precious (see Darling 1999, 56–7, table 5) to examine the dated content of groups of pottery. It works from the archive measure of sherd count, and filters the pottery in the individual group, LUB or groups of LUBs, through a file which assigns dates based on the fabric and vessel type. The resulting raw values are then spread across the period, and plotted either as raw sherd count values or, more usually for comparisons between groups of disparate sizes, as percentages (using a program kindly adapted by Paul Tyers). When combined with analyses of the pottery for fabrics and functions, this is a useful tool for assessing groups and their interrelationships. Presentation of such detail in the present volume is confined to the General Discussion (below). Details for each site are available in the archive (although these were prepared before some re-phasing took place). Similarly, the post-Roman pottery is discussed generally for the whole of the Lower City.

Registered finds, although not having a prominent role in the site narratives, are often referred to more fully in the discussions, and in some cases have whole sections dedicated to one or a group of finds. The animal bone and other environmental assemblages from a particular site are normally discussed only where their presence contributed towards the interpretation of the sequence, and then under function rather than as assemblages.

There is only minimal citing of stratigraphic parallels in the narrative discussions; there has not been an opportunity to search the comparative

literature deeply for similar material. Parallels are accordingly drawn from within the volume apart from those cited in the General Discussion.

Comparison of the various LUB diagrams across the Lower City gives an overall impression about its occupation and character through time (see Figs 15.1a–b). The context for this pattern is articulated in the General Discussion (Chapter 15).

Bibliography

A consolidated bibliography is presented using a Harvard-based reference system. The large number of unpublished City of Lincoln Archaeology Unit archive reports is referred to in the texts by author and date, in the manner of published reports, so that specific archive reports may be consulted on demand. In the bibliography, the unpublished nature of these reports is made clear.

The archive

The paper, digital, and artefactual archives are to be made available for further research.

The primary site excavation archive (both paper and artefactual) is all accessible by context. In order to compare the archive with the text published here, it is necessary to turn the context data into cg information. This is achieved by using the context-to-cg concordance files that form an element of the computerised, or digital, archive (termed *phasing* files). The digital archive contains such types of documentation relating to the various post-excavation processes on which this report is based. Included with each excavation archive are the external specialist reports (part of the research archive). A more detailed explanation of the archive can be found in Appendix I.

2. Flaxengate 1972 (f72)

Introduction

A large site at the north-west corner of Grantham Street and Flaxengate (Fig. 2.1) was excavated over several extended seasons between 1972 and 1976. It lay *c* 70m to the east of High Street (on the line of the Roman Ermine Street) and measured up to *c* 40m east–west by *c* 20m north–south. Christina Colyer directed the excavations on behalf of the Lincoln Archaeological Trust, with funding from the Department of the Environment. They were supervised in 1972 by Brian Gilmour and Thomas Blagg, in 1973 by Christina Colyer and John Clipson, in 1974/5 by Christina Colyer, Michael J Jones, Robert Jones and John Clipson, and in 1976 by Christina Colyer and Robert Jones.

In 1970–1 the site had been used as a short-term car park and, in advance of proposals to construct a Crown Office building, access to the site was granted by its owners, Lincoln City Council. The cellars of the 19th-century terraced houses were removed by

machine; they had destroyed much of the western, central and north-eastern areas of the site. By the time the Roman levels were reached, the area of site investigated was reduced for reasons of ground stability, and because flooding of the clay subsoil, caused by factors higher up the hillside, meant that not all of the earliest deposits could be examined. Difficulties in interpretation were compounded by the fact that later intrusions and large baulks made it difficult to correlate the evidence from different parts of the site. The excavation of the slight traces of structures of the 9th to 12th centuries had not previously been attempted on any scale in Lincoln: before 1972, they had been largely removed without record. The problems encountered in identifying deposits of this period led to the decision (reached after a visit to the site in 1974 by the renowned excavator Philip Barker) to undertake some of the excavations in gridded spits of 50mm depth. These were removed carefully by hand, so that where features such as a fragment of a floor surface or a posthole were encountered, spit excavation was suspended while this feature and any related deposits were recorded (see further Perring 1981, 4).

An interim report on the Roman discoveries appeared in 1979 (Colyer and Jones (eds) 1979); detailed analyses of the medieval and later buildings by Robert Jones and of the Late Saxon and Saxo-Norman timber structures by Dominic Perring were published in 1980 and 1981 respectively. The early medieval objects made from antler, bone, stone, horn, ivory, amber, and jet were published (Mann 1982) and in the same year a study of the Late Saxon and medieval animal bone assemblage written by Terry O'Connor also appeared (1982). Subsequently, reports and discussions of the Roman coins (Mann and Reece 1983) and the Anglo-Saxon coins, together with others from the city and county, were published (Blackburn *et al* 1983). A note on a Late Saxon coin

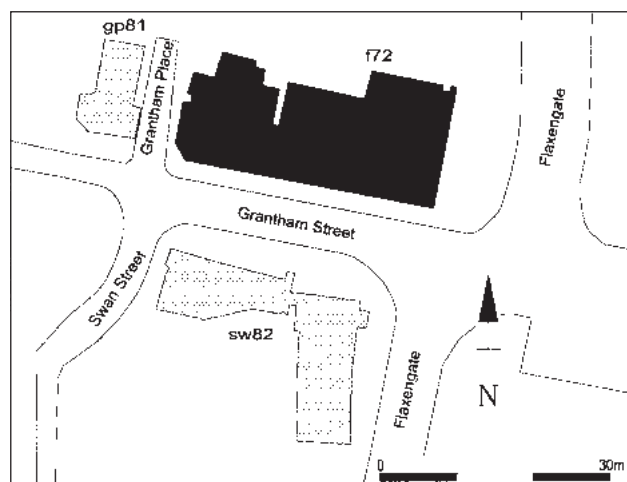


Fig. 2.1. Site location plan, f72.

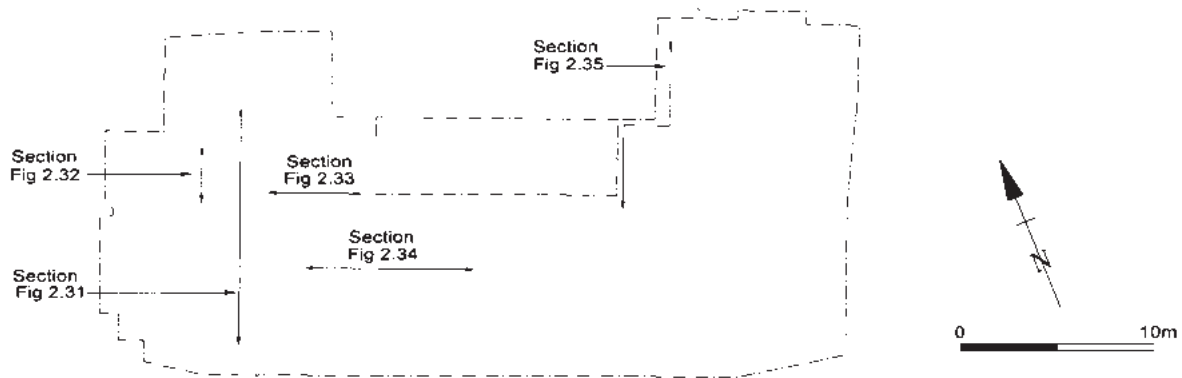


Fig. 2.2. Plan showing location of sections, f72

die followed after conservation treatment (Blackburn and Mann 1995). The Late Saxon and earlier medieval pottery was also published in detail (L Adams Gilmour 1988); some of the identifications of Late Saxon types set out in that volume have since been revised in the light of subsequent research (J Young and A Vince 2005). Published finds also include medieval and later fine ware vessel glass (Henderson 2005) and clay tobacco pipes (Mann 1977).

Although the post-Roman structural sequence has been published, subsequent work on the pottery and the checking of site records has led to modifications in dating, and in turn to some suggested alternative interpretations in the sequence of events. To present these changes within their context, the whole site narrative is presented below, albeit very briefly, together with outline phase plans; in view of the previous publications, it was not considered necessary to include section drawings of these later periods. The contexts on this site were assigned letter-codes during excavation; for the purposes of the earlier publications (*op cit*), these contexts were given feature as well as layer numbers, but for the subsequent post-excavation analysis, the original letter-codes have formed the basis for the archive. For information on feature numbers (prefixed 'F') as published in R H Jones 1980 and Perring 1981, it therefore will be necessary to consult the context archive.

In the course of the current post-excavation project, partly because of the huge scale of the excavation and subsequent record, and the fact that much of the material has already been published, the contexts have been divided into four separate number sequences. Context groups including contexts published by Perring are identified in the text by the prefix 't' (for timber phases), while the context group sequence derived from contexts published by R H Jones is prefixed with 's' (for stone phases, although including some timber structures). Unlike normal

practice with this volume (and series), since the post-Roman sequence has been published already, not all of the context groups for these periods are mentioned. All the Roman context groups as well as the so far unpublished Anglo-Saxon deposits earlier than the sequence published by Perring (both discussed here in detail for the first time) have the prefix 'r'. The fourth category of context groups, prefixed by 'sp' (for spit), is composed of those Late Saxon and Saxo-Norman contexts excavated in spits. Many of these cannot be linked to specific buildings and have been grouped in four LUBs (LUBs 37, 38, 44 and 45). For the Roman period three structures (R1–R3) have been identified; for the Late Saxon period the numbering used by Perring has been retained but prefixed with 'T' (Structures T1–T51). The nomenclature and lettering used in R H Jones 1980 (*eg*, Structure Eii) have been retained in the sections on the medieval period but are here referred to as Structures rather than Buildings in line with the general presentation of the rest of the sequence.

In all, 3,122 contexts, including 74 that were unstratified, were recorded from the excavations. They have been grouped into 615 context groups (in the sequences cgt1–t310; cgs1–s170; cgr1–r112 and cgsp1–sp115. From these sequences, the following 67 cg numbers were not used: cgt18; cgt23; cgt27; cgt40; cgt47–8; cgt50; cgt56; cgt61; cgt64; cgt73; cgt76; cgt79; cgt97; cgt105; cgt108; cgt137; cgt155; cgt162; cgt182; cgt184–92; cgt194–5; cgt201–7; cgt209–11; cgt213; cgt219; cgt221; cgt264; cgt298; cgt308; cgs8; cgs11; cgr30–4; cgr37; cgr41; cgr46–9; cgr51–2; cgr54; cgr57–63; cgr72–3; cgr75; cgr83–5; cgr93–4; cgr102; cgsp2; cgsp5; cgsp30; cgsp34; cgsp42; cgsp57; cgsp77–9; cgsp91; cgsp96; cgsp104–5 and cgsp107.

The context groups have been interpreted as belonging to 148 land-use blocks (LUBs 0–147; Figs 2.3a–c). The site contained the following stratigraphy: natural (LUB 0), mid Roman (LUBs 1–3), mid to

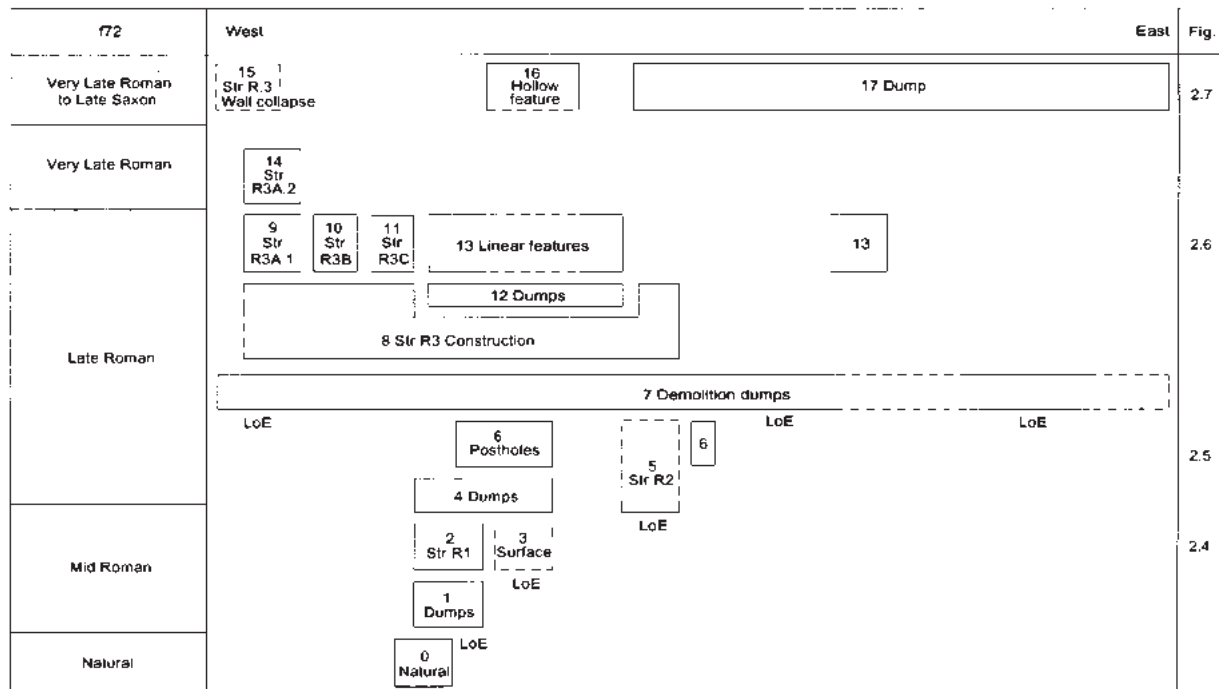


Fig. 2.3a. LUB diagram, f72: Roman to Very Late Roman/Late Saxon, LUBs 0–17.

late Roman (LUBs 4–5), late Roman (LUBs 6–13), very late Roman (LUB 14), very late Roman to Late Saxon (LUBs 15–17); Late Saxon (LUBs 18–49), Saxo-Norman (LUBs 50–70), early medieval (LUBs 71–107), early to high medieval (LUBs 108–18), late medieval (LUBs 119–31), late medieval to post-medieval (LUBs 132–3), post-medieval (LUBs 134–42), and modern (LUBs 143–7). For correlation of Perring's timber phases with the relevant periods in this volume, see Figure 2.42.

This site produced the largest assemblage of any of the Lower City sites. Approximately 45,000 Roman pottery sherds were recovered, of which nearly 32,000 came from post-Roman contexts; that stratified in Roman deposits was archived by sherd count, while that from LUB 16 was fully quantified. Samples of the late Roman pottery from LUBs 17 and 25 (63% and 54% respectively) were quantified in order to assess these substantial post-Roman deposits. The quantity from post-Roman levels was so large as to preclude full recording; it was scanned and any diagnostic or intrinsically interesting sherds and specialist wares were extracted and archived. The majority of the 92,381 sherds of post-Roman pottery dated to the Late Saxon period.

There were 8,034 registered finds, of which the largest proportion was ironwork (44.4% of the total; this included many items recorded as groups, as well as several thousand nails). Notable proportions of the material were formed by copper

alloy (Roman brooches: Mackreth 1993) and glass; the latter included the largest collection of late Roman vessels from the city and one of the most important 4th-century assemblages from Britain (Price and Cottam 1996b; Saxon vessel fragment: Evison 1996; medieval and later glass: Henderson 1984, P Adams and J Henderson 1996; decorated window glass: King 1995c). Among the copper alloy were 395 coins, almost all of Roman date (Mann and Reece 1983; J A Davies 1992, 1993), with five jetons and a single token; another 48 coins were of silver and these included a number of Late Saxon pennies of the late 9th to the late 11th centuries (Blackburn *et al* 1983; Blackburn 1995; medieval and later coins: Archibald 1994–5). There were a few other silver items and three gold objects. All the metalwork (except the gold) was heavily corroded.

The finds included small groups of material – principally parting vessels – indicating the working of precious metals in the very late Roman period, and much larger assemblages attesting to both ferrous and non-ferrous metalworking on the site during the Late Saxon period; the latter included many crucible sherds, stone and ceramic moulds, and a noticeable quantity of slag and waste including hammerscale (Anderson 1981; Bayley 1977, 1984, 2008b; Foley 1981; R White 1982). Glass-working was also evidenced by some of the crucibles, together with a little waste, associated with the production of high-lead glass rings and beads (Bayley 2008a). Small quantities of

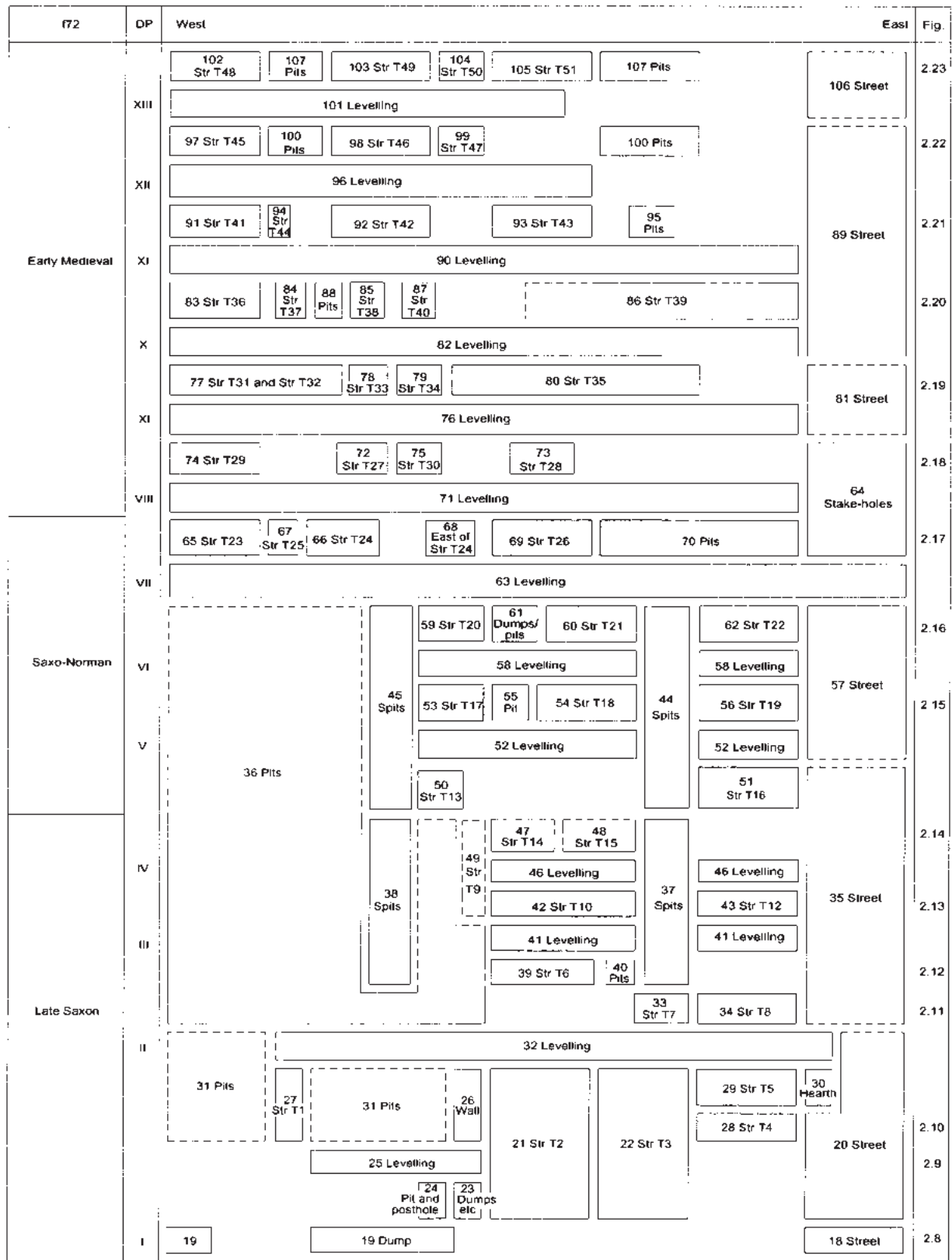


Fig. 2.3b. LUB diagram, f72: Late Saxon to Early Medieval, LUBs 18–107. DP = Perring 1981 phase.

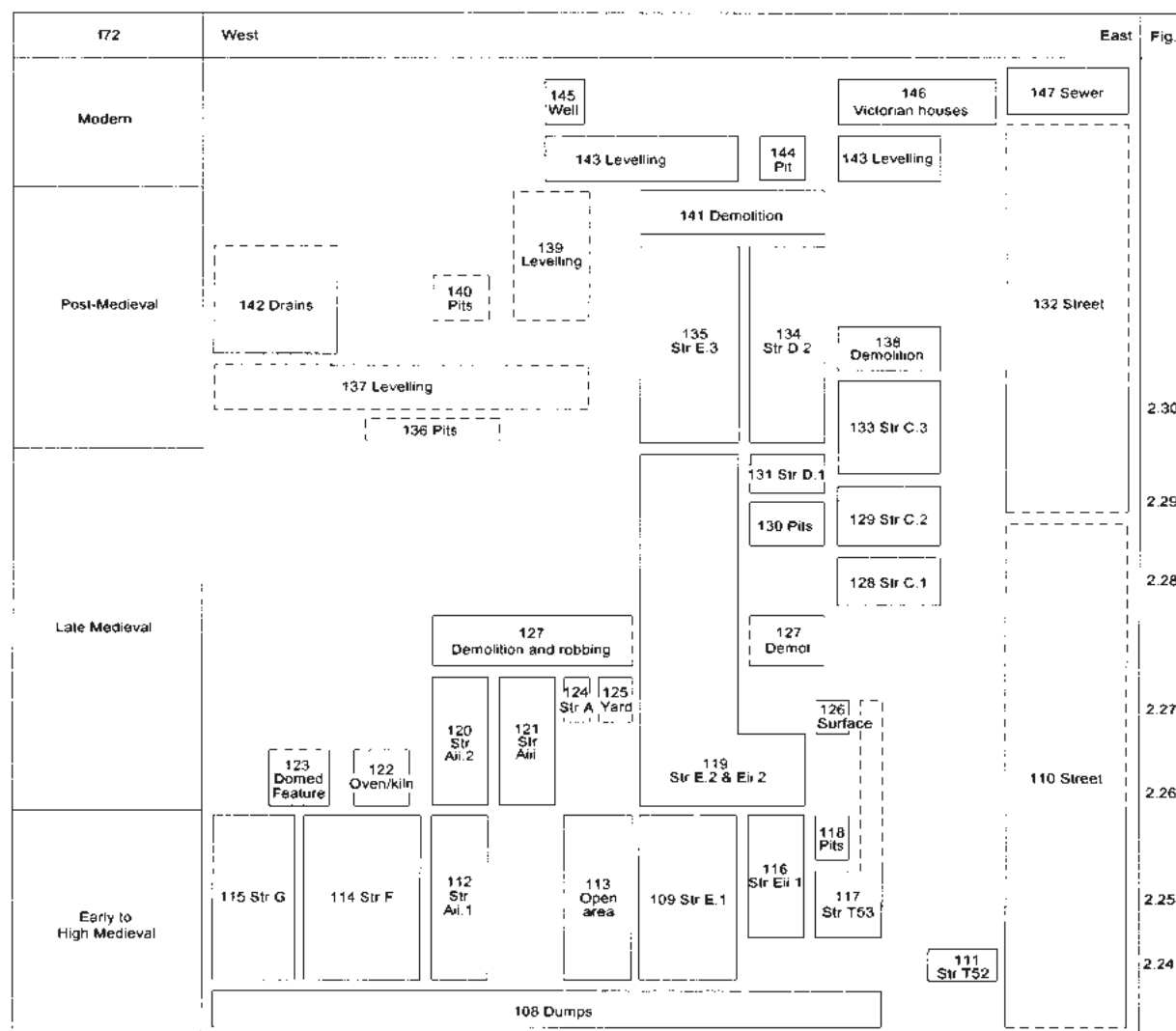


Fig. 2.3c. LUB diagram, f72: Early Medieval to Modern, LUBs 108–147.

other materials such as bone and antler (J Rackham 1994), and jet (Telfer 1992), also included waste indicative of small-scale craft activity, even if only on a domestic scale, while the stone objects included a noticeable proportion of hones, probably reflecting the craft-working and ‘industrial’ activity (hones: Moore 1981, 1991; soapstone: Berridge and Siddiqui 1980; gemstone: Henig 1974a; inlays: Peacock and Williams 1992; other stone objects: Roe 1995a). There were a few architectural fragments, and two pieces of a decorated grave cover, probably of 11th-century date (see p. 57), were found. Organic materials generally did not survive unless minerally preserved, apart from two small pieces of linen tabby (Walton Rogers 1993).

A total of 16,787 fragments of building material were recorded, mostly of ceramic tile and brick, with more than half being of Roman date. Large numbers of tesserae were recovered, the majority of

stone, together with some painted plaster and stone roof tile (stone building materials: Roe 1995a). The largest assemblage of animal bone (86,324 fragments) from the Lower City was recovered from this site; much of this has been analysed (O’Connor 1981b, 1982, 1989; S Scott 1988). A very limited programme of sampling was undertaken, primarily (in view of the absence of waterlogged levels) for charred plant remains (Straker 1979; Moffett 1993a, 1993b, 1996; see p. 59, below); the archive also contains reports on the arthropod remains (Girling 1979) and on a soil monolith (T P Taylor nd).

Post-excavation stratigraphic analysis of the Roman to Late Saxon phases was undertaken by Christopher Guy with minor alterations by Kate Steane, who also re-assessed the later phases. Subsequently, the report has been completed and edited by Michael J Jones. Margaret Darling worked on the Roman pottery; Jane Young and Judy Wilkinson examined the

post-Roman pottery. Jane Cowgill and Jenny Mann analysed the registered finds and, with Rick Kemp, the building materials; Jeremy Ashbee examined the architectural stone. Helen Palmer-Brown, Zoe Rawlings, and Michael Jarvis digitised the plans.

Interpretation of the sequence of events

Natural

LUB 0 Natural

A layer of clay cgr1 **LUB 0**, which may have been the natural subsoil, was observed at the bottom of a slot cgr4 (**LUB 2**), at c 16.04m OD. Since the site lay on the hillside, the top of the subsoil varied in level.

Mid Roman

The earliest Roman activity found on the site took the form of dumps **LUB 1**, which were subsequently cut by slots, possibly part of a building (Structure R1) **LUB 2**, perhaps associated with a surface **LUB 3**. None of these deposits appeared to pre-date the 3rd century.

LUB 1 Dumps (Fig. 2.33)

The earliest two layers excavated were occupation debris comprising sandy clay sealed by sand and charcoal cgr2, overlain by a levelling dump of sandy clay cgr3 (0.36m thick), whose top was at a height of 16.11m OD. Most of the pottery (94 sherds) was residual 1st-century but dating of the features was provided by three NVCC sherds, one from a flagon of probable mid 3rd-century date.

LUB 2 Structure R1 (Figs 2.4 and 2.33)

Cutting the levelling dump cgr3 (**LUB 1**) were two parallel north–south beam-slots or robbed wall-

trenches, cgr4, 2.3m apart. They were 0.4m wide and 0.65–1.2m deep; the longer and more substantial slot (to the west) was at least 3.25m long. These slots may have contained the sill-beams of one or two timber buildings but could equally be interpreted in other ways. They produced 10 sherds of pottery, mostly BB1. One cooking pot rim could date to the late 2nd or perhaps early 3rd century, but even this was residual, given the date of the underlying dumps (**LUB 1**).

LUB 3 Surface

Possibly associated with Structure R1, or perhaps later, was a worn surface of limestone and tile fragments in sandy clay, cgr6 (unplanned but at least 2m by 0.66m in extent). Over the surface and of similar dimensions was an occupation layer of sandy clay with charcoal cgr7 at 16.68m OD. No finds were recovered.

Mid to Late Roman

In the mid to late 3rd century the area over **LUBs 3** and **4** was levelled **LUB 4**. Further east, the earliest feature uncovered was a stone-founded structure (Structure R2) **LUB 5**. It was on a different alignment from both earlier Structure R1 and later Structure R3. It produced only residual pottery.

LUB 4 Dumps (Figs 2.32–34)

Sealing Structure R1 (**LUB 2**) was a levelling dump cgr5, an extensive area (15.65m by 6m) of compact clay with charcoal flecks 0.32m thick; this was contemporary with levelling and/or occupation layers of sandy and compact clay cgr9, to the west. Over the occupation layer cgr7 (**LUB 3**) was demolition debris cgr8: clayey loam with daub and flecks of mortar and charcoal.

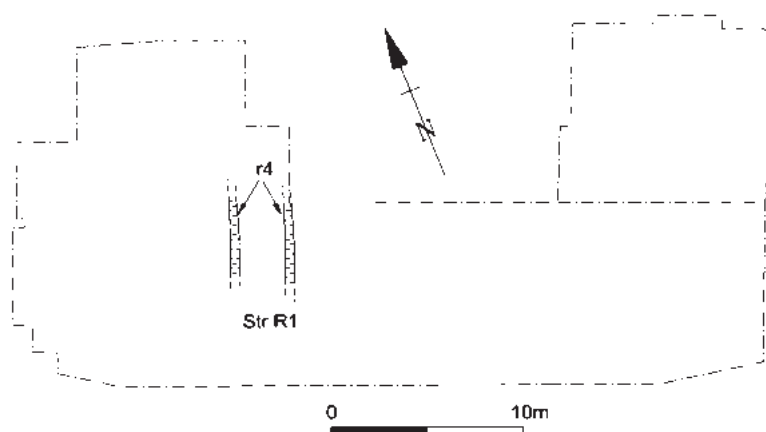


Fig. 2.4. Structure R1: **LUB 2**.

A total of 205 sherds (many residual) included fragments of DWSH Dales ware jars and NVCC beakers, among them folded types, and a barbotine and a rouletted beaker in late fabric. An oxidised bowl of samian form 38 in sandy fabric also occurred. GREY included a cooking pot rim of 3rd-century type, and a funnel-necked beaker. A deposition date in the mid-late 3rd century is probable.

LUB 5 Structure R2 (Figs 2.5 and 2.36)

At the limit of excavation in the eastern part of the site was a dump of fairly compact sand with clay lumps cgr10, possibly a construction dump (unexcavated). An area of rough limestone blocks cgr11 and clay with stones cgr12, aligned north-west to south-east and at least 4.8m long, had the appearance of wall footings. They were up to 0.88m wide with a gap of 1.1m, perhaps a doorway, towards their north-western end (Fig. 2.36). Dump cgr10 contained a single residual sherd of 1st- to 2nd-century date.

Late Roman

Evidence for posts **LUB 6** was difficult to interpret. Sealing both the postholes and Structure R2 were demolition deposits **LUB 7** containing material of the late 3rd century, as did the construction dumps for Structure R3 **LUB 8**. Structure R3 was a substantial stone building with at least two rooms R3A.1 and R3B **LUBs 9 and 10**, together with an eastern apse R3C **LUB 11**, associated with room R3B. The building was on a similar alignment, at right angles to Ermine Street, as possible Structure R1, but was built on a substantial dump raising it well above the level of the ground to the east. In the area to its east were dumps **LUB 12**, which were cut by linear features **LUB 13** with early 4th-century pottery in their fills. The building continued in use during the 4th century.

LUB 6 Postholes (Fig. 2.5)

Demolition debris cgr8 (**LUB 4**) was sealed by occupation material of sandy clay with charcoal and shell cgr13. This was cut by seven possible postholes cgr14, of varying sizes up to c 0.3m in diameter; four of these were merely sub-circular depressions in the underlying material. Two appeared to contain the remains of posts burnt *in situ* as they were filled with red ashy material and charcoal. However, there were no signs of burning around them, possibly because the remains of any associated structure had been cleared away soon after its deposition. Posthole cgr15 cut levelling cgr5 (**LUB 4**) and posthole cgr16 cut into the natural clay cgr1 (**LUB 0**). There was also an isolated posthole cgr17 at the south-eastern corner of the site. Occupation layers cgr18 and cgr19 were possibly associated with these postholes.

There were just 11 sherds from postholes cgr14 and occupation debris cgr19, the latter dated as probably mid-3rd century or later by a NVCC folded beaker and a closed vessel in a later fabric.

LUB 7 Demolition dumps (Figs 2.32–35)

The postholes (**LUB 6**) were sealed by substantial demolition layers of sand, clay and mortar with inclusions of tile, charcoal and shell cgr20, cgr21, cgr22, cgr23, cgr24, cgr25 and cgr27. Layers cgr23 and cgr24 also sealed the remains of Structure R2 (**LUB 5**).

A total of 288 sherds from these deposits included seven SAMEG vessels, all late 2nd- to 3rd-century. Among the coarse wares, the NVCC included beakers of plain-rimmed (one barbotine) and folded types, at least two in later fabrics, a box fragment, and possible flagon sherds. An OX folded beaker had a beaded funnel neck. There were also Dales ware jar sherds and a GREY Dales ware jar, a wide-mouthed bowl, a painted PARC sherd, probably from a head pot, and an unusual handle with an applied disc,

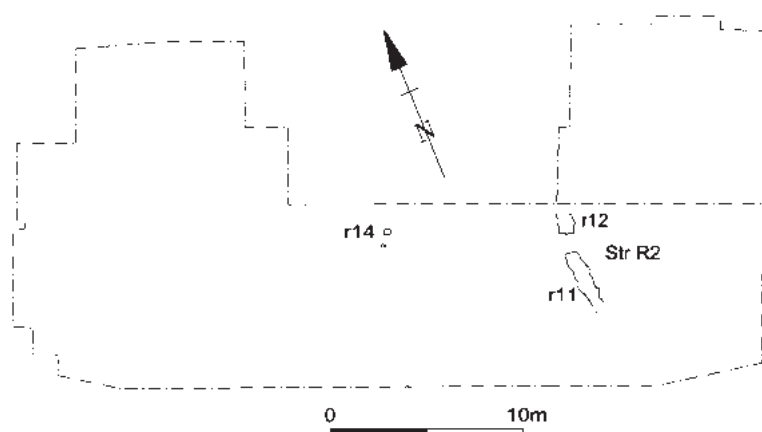


Fig. 2.5. Structure R2 and postholes cgr14: **LUBs 5 and 6**.

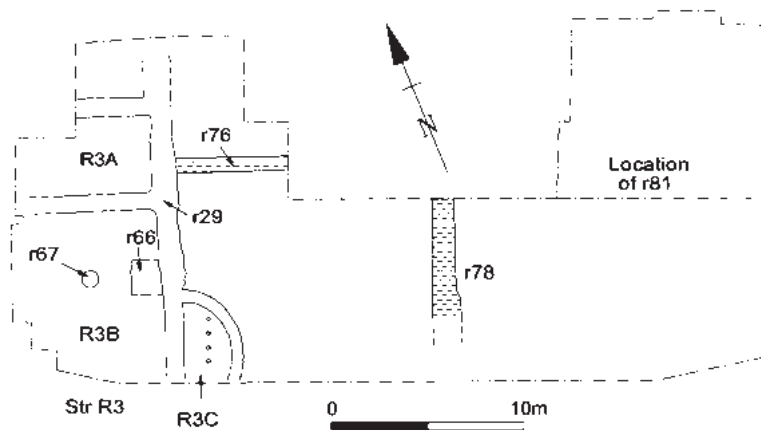


Fig. 2.6. Structure R3 and linear features cgr76 and cgr78: LUBs 8, 9, 10, 11, and 13.

probably from a jar. This latter sherd could be 4th century, but most sherds are probably later 3rd century. The residual content was high. There was also an intrusive Late Saxon sherd.

Two fragments of blown window glass in cgr20, probably no earlier than the end of the 3rd century, and a box bead of 4th-century date (CAS) <F76 G486) from cgr24 provided further clues to the date.

LUB 8 Structure R3: construction
(Figs 2.6, 2.31–34, and 2.37–39)

Demolition layer cgr27 (LUB 7) was sealed by a levelling layer of ashy clay cgr28, 0.29m thick; sealing demolition layer cgr21 (LUB 7) was a levelling layer of loam with sand, mortar, charcoal and tile cgr69, 0.23m thick. Cutting into underlying occupation cgr18 (LUB 6), demolition cgr20 (LUB 7) and levelling layer cgr28 were the foundations of a large stone building cgr29. They consisted of a north–south wall (the main east wall of the building), an eastern apse, and two east–west walls (the presumed north wall and an internal (aisle?) wall; Fig. 2.39). The east wall had foundations of irregular limestone blocks set in clay and mortar, up to 1.86m wide and 0.84m high, and above them the wall was 0.95m wide. At the north end of the foundation was a very large stone, 1.65m long by 1m wide, presumably placed to provide stability at the north-east corner (but see also cgr135 below, and LUB 15). The east wall was at least 14m long.

The apse wall was of one build with the east wall. It had stepped foundations with a total width of 0.8m and the wall itself was 0.7m wide. Above the foundations the wall survived to a height of *c.* 1.35m. The apse (room C) was semicircular in shape with an external radius of *c.* 3.3m, but only the northern half lay within the area of excavation (Figs 2.37–8).

The northernmost wall was 0.85m wide and over

3.9m long. The internal east–west wall, separating rooms A and B, lay 4m south of the north wall and was bonded with the east wall. It was 0.88m wide above its foundations, at least 4.8m long, and survived to a height of 2m (including foundations), with its top at 18.22m OD.

At some point during the construction of the walls of the building, large quantities of material cgr42 were dumped within rooms A and B. The effect of this operation was to raise the level by *c.* 1.2m to *c.* 17.9m OD (Fig. 2.38), so that the structure was elevated above the ground to its east. The dumps contained a small quantity of building debris, with painted plaster, fragments of *opus signinum* and several dozen tesserae, some nails and a few pieces of window glass as well as a little domestic refuse, animal bone and pottery. The bone indicated both general occupation debris and, in one context, the primary butchery of at least three adult cattle (O'Connor 1989). This material may have been partly derived from a demolished building on or adjacent to the site, and/or from rubbish dumps.

To the east of the building, there were spreads of loam and clay with mortar and charcoal, underlying a possible 'surface', which more likely represented make-up deposits, of crushed mortar and *opus signinum* cgr36. Fragments of a similar apparent surface cgr35 were found east of the northerly continuation of the main east wall of the building cgr29, to the north of linear feature cgr76 (LUB 13). It is difficult to know whether this surface lay within an added room defined by those features to the north-east of the main structure: if so, the north–south wall cgr29 may have extended further northwards (see LUB 15), and the linear feature cgr76 (LUB 13) may have had a structural function. There was further construction debris including clay, sand and mortar cgr38 outside the apse wall, and limestone rubble

cgr39 outside the junction of the apse with the main east wall cgr29.

The 556 sherds of Roman pottery, and that from the underlying LUB 7, suggest that the building was completed in or after the late 3rd century. The later 3rd-century types included DWSH Dales ware jars; NVCC folded beaker sherds (some in the later fabrics); GREY, including a cooking pot of mid to late 3rd-century type; MOMH hammer-headed mortaria, and an OX bowl of samian form 38. A fragment of blown window glass from cgr42 also indicated a date no earlier than the end of the 3rd century. There was also an intrusive Saxo-Norman sherd.

LUB 9 Structure R3A.1: use (Figs 2.6, 2.31–32)

In room R3A the dumps cgr42 (LUB 8) were sealed by a mortar surface cgr50, varying in thickness from 0.06m to 0.1m. There was no dating evidence.

LUB 10 Structure R3B: use (Figs 2.6, 2.31 and 2.39)

Within room 3B the dumps cg42 (LUB 8) were sealed by a floor which consisted of a layer of light red *opus signinum*, cgr64, measuring 7.5m by 4m and 0.08m thick (Fig. 2.39). There were slight remains of a plain tessellated pavement above it, cgr65. (The pavement seems to have been plain but so little remained that this is uncertain.) The context record notes that the floor comprised 'pink or yellow mortar containing large numbers of tesserae, loose patches of this overlying(?) a more definite surface of tesserae, pebbles and chips of tile and stone set in yellowish brown clay or mortar... probably [the] remains of a tessellated floor which has been destroyed.'

The floor appears to have been associated with an area of limestone, cgr66, 1.85m north–south by 1.36m east–west and 0.65m deep. It would have abutted the east wall immediately north of the apse and can best be interpreted as the possible base for a pillar or perhaps a statue. An area of pitched stones cgr67, 1.40m by 1.30m in extent, c. 2m to the west of cgr66 may represent the foundation for a second pillar base.

The only dating evidence consisted of two sherds of SAMEG of early-mid 3rd-century date.

LUB 11 Structure R3C: use (Fig. 2.6)

Within the apse was a mortar floor cgr40 overlying the earlier floor/make-up cgr36 (LUB 8). A line of at least four post- or stake-holes, each 0.1m in diameter and spaced 0.65m apart, ran north–south across the apse. They may have supported a screen, table, bench or similar structure (see p. 50). No dating evidence was recovered.

LUB 12 Dumps (Fig. 2.33)

Further dumping occurred to the north and north-east of the building. Sealing surface cgr35 (LUB 8) were make-up layers formed of demolition material

cgr44 – sandy loam with mortar, crushed *opus signinum* and pebbles – and a layer of fine mortar cgr45. Overlying these were similar dumps cgr56 and cgr43, and further east were dumps cgr70 and cgr71. These layers may merely have represented more deposits of construction debris during alterations, and/or subsequent demolition; it is difficult to establish exactly which.

Analysis of the pottery from LUB 12 shows the assemblage to have had an earlier 3rd-century bias than the preceding group from LUB 8. The total of 359 sherds included many of the types found in LUB 8 (see above), including NVCC types of mid to late 3rd-century date; this latter represents the *terminus post quem*.

LUB 13 Linear features (Fig. 2.6 and 2.40)

Dump cgr56 (LUB 12) was cut by a linear feature, cgr76, aligned east–west, which ran up to the east wall cgr29 (LUB 8) of Structure 3. The feature was at least 6m long, 1.3m wide and 0.63m deep, with steeply sloping sides and a concave base. Its fills cgr77 contained much building debris, largely stone but including tile, mortar, painted plaster (approximately 11kg), a few stone tesserae, and animal bone.

Further east, at right-angles to the line of the feature, and cutting dumps cgr70 (LUB 12) was another linear feature cgr78 running north–south. It was at least 5.75m long, 2.2m wide at the top, 0.23m deep and had gently sloping sides (Fig. 2.40). Its fill contained much building debris, largely stone and mortar, with some tile and stone roofing slates. It appears to have been recut cgr79; this new feature was at least 8m long, 2.35m wide and 0.43m deep; its fill contained much mortar but less stone than cgr78, together with painted plaster (approximately 9.8kg), tile and stone tesserae.

At the east end of the site there were traces of a similar feature cgr81, which was straight-sided with a rounded profile, at least 3.6m long by 1.2m wide (but of unknown depth), and was aligned roughly east–west. Nearby layer cgr25 (LUB 7) was cut by a posthole cgr26 (unplanned).

The functions of the features cgr76, cgr78–9, and cgr81 are uncertain (cgr76 and cgr81 may have been part of the same feature). They were dug at some date after the construction of Structure R3, as cgr76 ran up to the building and the pottery evidence suggests that they were backfilled in or after the early 4th century. They are just as likely to have been structural as for drainage, and might have defined a garden to the east of Structure R3, possibly incorporating the hollow feature cgr80 (LUB 16) as an ornamental pond.

The 107 sherds from cgr77 included two GREY high bead-and-flange bowls, a BB1 bead-and-flange

bowl and late cooking pot of the type Gillam 1976, no. 12, and at least one GREY jar of the Swanpool kiln everted rim type. The NVCC beakers, mostly in later fabrics, included a folded funnel-neck with bead rim type, and a body sherd from a slit-folded type. This all suggests a probable date of the early 4th century.

The north–south gully cgr78–9 yielded 325 sherds, mostly later 3rd- to early 4th-century, with DWSH, a GREY wide-mouthed bowl of Rookery Lane kiln type, and NVCC beakers in later fabrics, funnel-necked, folded and scale-decorated types. The later fill cgr79 also produced a MOOX mortarium of Young M17 type (C J Young 1977), MOSL folded beakers, and a pentice-moulded NVCC type. There were also fragments of a SAM bowl by Florentinus, other fragments of which turned up in later LUBs 16, 19, 25, 32, 44 and 45. An intrusive Late Saxon sherd was also found.

Analysis of the pottery from the LUB 13 gullies shows a profile peaking at c AD 280–300, as seen in LUB 8, but with a much stronger presence into the 4th century.

Very Late Roman

Room 3A.2 was still in use in the very late 4th century LUB 14.

LUB 14 Room 3A.2: late use of building and evidence for butchery (Figs 2.31–32 and 2.41)

In room 3A, surface cgr50 (LUB 9) was sealed by building material and other debris cgr53 (0.2m thick, with its top at 17.82m OD). This debris contained animal bone consistent with the interpretation of the deposit as the dumping of products of ‘boning out’ carcasses into an accumulation of demolition debris (O’Connor 1989). It was sealed by a roughly cobbled surface of stones (2.8m by 3m) set in a gravelly mortar, and bedded on a thin layer of clay cgr55 (Fig. 2.41).

The 35 sherds of pottery included a LCOA double lid-seated jar, a rare MOG flanged mortarium, later fabric NVCC beaker sherds, an OX bowl of samian form 38 (with a sherd link back to LUB 8), a SPOX collar-rimmed jar with notched decoration, and a SPCC plain-rimmed dish, all contributing to a late to very late 4th-century date.

Very Late Roman to Late Saxon

At some point the presumed north wall of Structure R3 collapsed LUB 15. A large pit or pond LUB 16 cut the earlier deposits in the centre of the site. It may have existed contemporaneously with Structure R3 and its associated features, but may have been filled as late as the late 9th century. In the eastern part of

the site was a dump, sealed by a turf line LUB 17. Again, the vast majority of the pottery was of the late 4th century, but the latest sherds belonged to the late 9th century.

LUB 15 Structure R3: wall collapse

About 1.75m from the northernmost wall cgr29 (LUB 8) at the northern limit of the site, there was an area of stone blocks cgr74 at least 0.65m north–south by 1.2m east–west. The excavation records note that the stone blocks, faced with blue and red painted plaster, lay face downwards, suggesting that the wall had collapsed. If the collapsed wall represented the north wall of the building, this implies that it had an external stuccoed north face; it is just possible, however, that the wall may have been internal. If so, the eastern wall of the building may also have continued northwards, its original line obscured by later pits. No dating evidence was recovered.

LUB 16 Large hollow feature (Figs 2.7 and 2.34)

Levelling layer cgr69 (LUB 8) was cut by a large sub-circular feature cgr80, to the east of the remains of Structure R3. It measured 6m east–west by at least 5.5m north–south and was at least 1.26m deep. It had a shallow profile and was filled with building and occupation debris, but its original function is uncertain. It might have been an ornamental pond associated with Structure R3 rather than simply a pit dug to clear away refuse from the site, or possibly to obtain raw materials for reworking.

One layer of the fill contained ‘much iron’ (slag?) and some bronze lumps embedded against the ‘sloping sides’; much ‘baked daub’ was also noted within the fill. Although the finds retained included a few fragments of copper waste and a possible cake-shaped ingot, together with several small lumps of slag (mainly fuel-ash slag) and a fragment of litharge cake indicative of silver refining (see p. 55), the presence of this small quantity of metal-working debris is not necessarily related to the use of the feature. The bones from the fills of the feature were of mixed origin and included debris from the butchering of cattle carcasses as well as a modest amount from domestic occupation debris (O’Connor 1989).

The fill of the feature produced a total of 1,140 sherds of Roman pottery, with several sherd links to other LUBs, from contexts both earlier and later in the sequence. Analysis of the Roman fabrics from this group, which were quantified, showed it to contain a significantly different assemblage from that seen in the succeeding groups from the loam dumps, with a quantity of BB1, higher fine wares and less late coarse fabrics. The group produced a plotdate profile (see p. 10) relatively similar to that from the LUB 13 gullies, but with less residual 1st- and

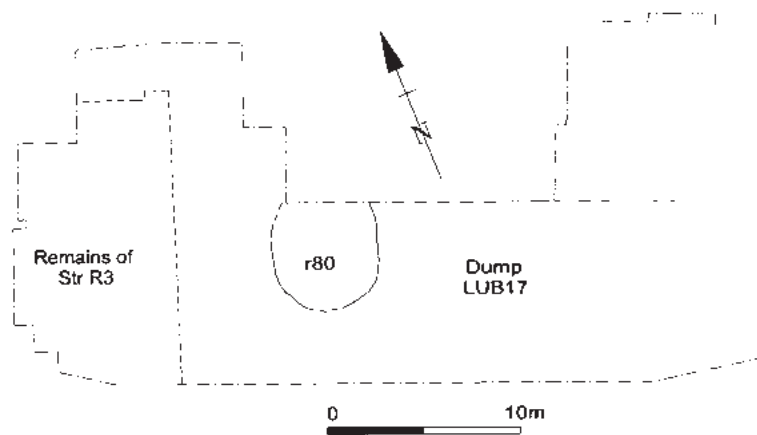


Fig. 2.7. Feature cgr80 in relation to remains of Structure 3 and dump to east: LUBs 16 and 17.

2nd-century, and much stronger from *c* AD 340–360 onwards. Its peak at *c* AD 280–300 indicates a high residual content, the assemblage fitting better with the middle groups of LUBs 8, 12 and 13 than with the late loam dumps. The fill appears to have been redeposited rubbish; the average sherd weight is 24g with a brokenness measure of 0.46.

There were also 10 post-Roman sherds, of late 9th-century date. These could be intrusive, resulting from contamination when a trial trench was cut through the feature, or even a final levelling, or from an unrecognised feature cut into the fill, as the contexts immediately overlying the fills contained exclusively Roman material. This small group comprised three Mid to Late Saxon imported vessels of unknown provenance (BRBURN, ORP, and BLSURF), one early Anglo-Saxon sherd and five LSLS sherds. The latter are unlikely to have pre-dated the late 9th century (J Young and A Vince 2005, ASH7).

The late to very late 4th century is a possible *terminus post quem* for the deposition of the fill but if the late 9th-century sherds were not intrusive they would provide a truer date.

LUB 17 Dump ('dark earth'?) sealed by possible turf line (Figs 2.7 and 2.35)

To the east of feature cgr80 (LUB 16) was an extensive layer of loam cgr101, 0.65m thick, containing much Roman building debris: ceramic tile and stone roof slates, mortar and rubble. It was sealed by a denser, darker and more silty loam cgr105, which might be interpreted as a turf line (although this is not the previously published interpretation: Perring 1981, 6); within it was a small patch of rubble cgr107. The surface of cgr105 seems to have been fairly uniform, but sloped down slightly from north to south. The formation of an archaeologically detectable turf line would imply that the ground surface was

undisturbed by agricultural or construction activity for a considerable period of time.

Evidence of refining precious metals was found among the Roman building debris cgr101: two sherds of late Roman plain-rimmed BB1 dishes, one with surviving traces of gold, had been used as parting vessels. Two lid sherds recovered from cgr101 and cgr105 were both made in a local fabric (see pp. 54–5).

Most of the pottery recovered was residual Roman (2,748 sherds in all), and principally late Roman in date, similar to that in LUB 25 (below) and with a deposition date of the late to very late 4th century. Since it was such a large assemblage, it was subjected to quantitative analysis. This revealed a more markedly later Roman profile than that seen from earlier groups, with less earlier 3rd-century pottery, and strong in the latter part of the 4th century, as would be expected from association with the first major groups of coins, closing with an example from the House of Theodosius (see p. 54). This is the 'strongest' late Roman group from the site, and may be compared with other late groups from the Lower City, primarily the excellent group from Hungate (LUB 17), LUB 6 from Grantham Place (probably redeposited in the Late Saxon period), and with the late rubbish on the berm at The Park (Darling 1977; Darling 1999, 133–4).

The post-Roman pottery from loam cgr101 (40 sherds) included vessels in LSLS and LSLOC, and a single sherd of EST, that are unlikely to have pre-dated the late 9th century. That (50 sherds) from the possible turf line cgr105 included further sherds of LSLS, five sherds of LKT and a single sherd of LSX, together with 20 sherds from three vessels in LG. Part of a soapstone vessel (see p. 57) was found within the underlying loam cgr101, suggesting that at least some, if not all, of this material could have

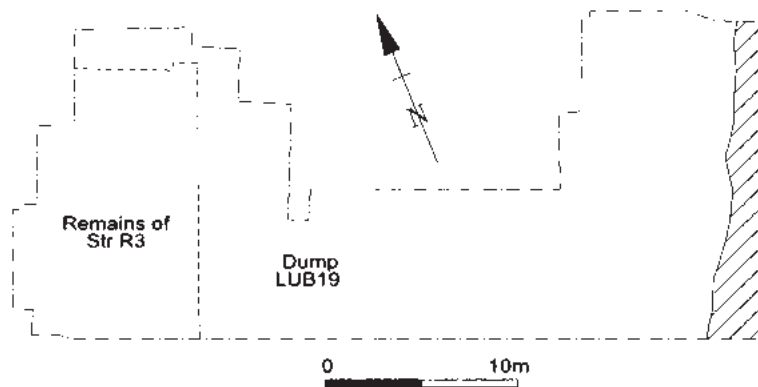


Fig. 2.8. North-south street and location of dumps to west: LUBs 18 and 19.

been intrusive here, from features associated with the Late Saxon buildings.

Late Saxon

The occupation sequence for this period has already been published (Perring 1981), and it is here organised into the format of the present report. A summary of the sequence is presented below, but individual LUB descriptions are otherwise confined to modifications and additional information to that published, and to dating evidence. The fact that the remains of Roman Structure R3 were still partially standing during this period meant that the western part of the site was still at a higher level than the rest.

A north-south street was laid out at the eastern end of the site LUB 18. Much of the site further west was subject to dumping LUB 19. The street was resurfaced LUB 20 and about the same time timber Structures T2 and T3 LUBs 21 and 22 were constructed adjacent to it; to their west in the central part of the site and contemporary with these, were a dump LUB 23 and cut features LUB 24. A levelling deposit LUB 25 then covered the central part of the site and the western area below the terrace. Over it, a north-south wall was erected LUB 26, possibly dividing Structure T1 LUB 27 in the north-west corner from the structures fronting the street (T2 and T3). To the north of Structures T2 and T3, Structure T4 was built LUB 28, and later succeeded by Structure T5 LUB 29 and a hearth LUB 30, which partly cut the street. Most of the site west of the buildings on the street was used for pits LUB 31. Some of these pits were later than the wall (LUB 26), while others cut the remains of Structure R3. Much of the site was then sealed by levelling deposits LUB 32. In the north-east part of the site timber Structures T7 and T8 were constructed LUBs 33 and 34 and the street along the eastern fringe was renewed LUB 35.

All this activity appeared to belong to the late 9th to early 10th century.

Further west were pits LUB 36, including the area that had been occupied by Structure R3. Parts of the site were excavated in 5cm spits, gridded in 1m squares, because of the problem of identifying deposits in what was generally brown loam with occasional hints of surfaces and cut features. The sequence as recorded in spits cannot, however, be presented in the same format as identifiable structures. These deposits contained material from the 10th to the 12th century (Saxo-Norman period), but in the nature of this method of excavation some of the material may have been intrusive. LUBs 37 and 38 represent spits in different parts of the site from LUB 36, with dating material continuing to the mid-late 11th century.

Structure T6 LUB 39 post-dated Structures T7 and T8; it was contemporary with the earlier pits in LUB 36 and some of those in LUB 40. The eastern part of the site was then levelled LUB 41 over the site of Structure T6, which was replaced by Structure T10 LUB 42. There was possible evidence for terrace collapse LUB 43 in the north-eastern corner of the site. All of these LUBs belonged to the early to mid 10th century.

LUBs 44 and 45 represent spits overlying LUBs 37 and 38 respectively, and containing pottery possibly extending into the 12th century.

Much of the site was sealed by levelling LUB 46, over which timber Structures T14 and T15 LUBs 47 and 48 were constructed, at the eastern end of the site. Structure T9 LUB 49, in the central area, may also have belonged to this phase. These buildings appeared to belong to the mid to late 10th century.

LUB 18 North-south street (Fig. 2.8)

A new north-south street was laid out along the eastern fringe of the site in this period (Perring

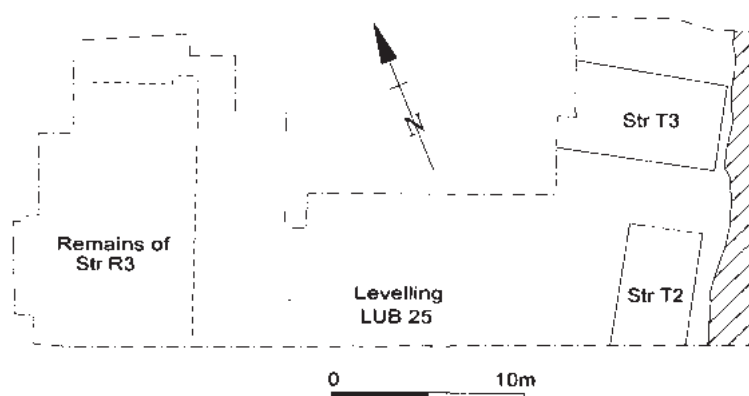


Fig. 2.9. Structures T2 and T3, resurfaced street, and location of levelling dump to west: LUBs 20, 21, 22, and 25.

1981, 6–7). It was known in the medieval period as ‘Haraldstigh’ (Cameron 1985, 71). The pottery (105 post-Roman sherds) was consistent with a late 9th-century date.

LUB 19 Dump (Figs 2.8 and 2.33–34)

The fills of feature cgr80 (LUB 16) were sealed by a layer of loam cgr82 containing much building debris: mortar, tile and several hundred tesserae. The same loam layer was also found to the north of this, sealing the fills cgr77 of linear feature cgr76 (LUB 13). Other similar layers of mortar and rubble cgr82 were found to the west of the east wall of Structure R3, and elsewhere adjacent to the building, sealing collapsed wall cgr74 (LUB 15).

Apart from 221 sherds of residual Roman pottery, only two post-Roman sherds were recovered, both consistent with a late 9th- to early 10th-century date.

LUB 20 Street resurfaced (Fig. 2.9)

A new surface was laid down over that of LUB 18 (as described by Perring 1981, 8). The large quantity (426 sherds) of post-Roman pottery, which included some wasters possibly derived from a nearby kiln (J Young and A Vince 2005, 237–9, with fig. 194; see also p. 58 below), was consistent with a late 9th- to early 10th-century date. This is certainly a large amount of material to have come from a street, and may indicate that the pottery was brought in as make-up or that there was a later, unrecognised repair.

LUB 21 Structure T2 (Figs 2.9–10)

Further west, loam layer cgr108 partially sealed turf cgr105 (LUB 17). Several postholes cgr106 (all unplanned), part of Structure T2 (Perring 1981, 7), cut dump cgr108. The large group of pottery (285 post-Roman sherds) indicated a late 9th- to early 10th-century date.

LUB 22 Structure T3 (Figs 2.9–10; 2.35)

The evidence for this structure, erected gable-ended on to the street to the north of Structure T2 (LUB 21) is described by Perring (1981, 7). The pottery (41 post-Roman sherds) again suggested a late 9th- to early 10th-century date.

LUB 23 Dumps and cut feature

In the central part of the site, dumps of clayey spreads cgr91 overlay gully fill cgr79 (LUB 13). A shallow depression cgr92 of unknown function cut into the top of these spreads (*op cit*, 8). These features were roughly contemporary with Structures T2 (LUB 21) and T3 (LUB 22) to the east. Only eight sherds of post-Roman pottery were recovered; they point to a late 9th- to early 10th-century date.

LUB 24 Pit and posthole (Fig. 2.34)

Demolition debris cgr82 (LUB 19) was cut by a pit cgr86 (unplanned). The fills contained some building debris but the exact function of this feature is uncertain; it may have been a rubbish pit. Debris cgr82 was also cut by a single posthole cgr88 (*op cit*, 8). These features were also roughly contemporary with Structures T2 (LUB 21) and T3 (LUB 22) to the east.

The pit-fill contained only residual Roman pottery (129 sherds), the latest dating to the late to very late 4th-century.

LUB 25 Levelling (Fig. 2.9)

A thick layer of hard-packed loam containing mortar, stone, roof tile and tesserae cgr68, probably debris from its robbing, sealed what remained of the east wall of the apse cgr29 (LUB 8) of Structure R3. This material also appears to have abutted the east side of the main north–south wall cgr29. The compacted nature of the deposit suggested that it had been subsequently trampled (*op cit*, 8: ‘Period II’).

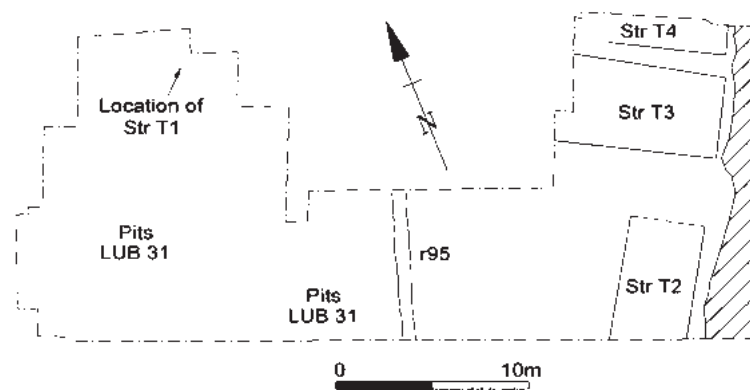


Fig. 2.10. Structures T2, T3, and T4; wall cgr95, location of Structure T1 and pits to west: LUBs 21, 22, 26, 27, 28 and 31.

Much of the area outside the Roman building was then covered by loam deposits cgr90. Some were compact and contained pebbles, much pottery and building debris, including both ceramic and stone roof slates, and many tesserae. These deposits varied in thickness from 0.26m to 0.92m, with their surface at c 16.80 m OD. The large quantity of Roman pottery and its fragmentation (with sherd links to several other deposits) suggest that this material had first been deposited in the late Roman period, possibly as terracing, and was later redeposited in the Late Saxon period to level the site in preparation for building. Several sherds from parting vessels and fragments of litharge cake, similar to the material from LUB 17, were also found in cgr90 (see p. 55).

Loose material with fragments of tile, tesserae and limestone cgr89 (only identified in section) may have represented a disturbed part of this layer, and a loam dump cgt216 sealed cgr82 (LUB 19). The absence of loam over the area of Structure R3 suggests that the walls of this structure were still standing, at least partially; only the southern part of the east wall seems to have been robbed by this date.

Most of the large group of pottery (208 post-Roman sherds) was of late 9th- to early 10th-century date, but a small amount of material dated to the early/mid-10th century. There were also 2,682 residual Roman sherds from the LUB, dating up to the very late 4th century. These were subjected to quantitative analysis, which indicated a notably smaller proportion of late 4th-century vessels than in LUB 17 (see p. 51).

LUB 26 Wall (Fig. 2.10)

A drystone wall cgr95 running north-south was built towards the centre of the site (*op cit*, 6, but there considered to pre-date the Late Saxon structures). It was at least 7.5m long and c 0.7m wide and sealed

the loam dump cgr90 (LUB 25). Both sides were faced, with only one course surviving for most of the length of the wall. The presence of mortar on the stones could suggest that it was built with material taken directly from a standing building; however, the stones may have come from the clearance of building debris from the soil during a phase of agricultural activity. The wall could represent a property boundary; there was no evidence to show that it was part of a structure.

The little pottery recovered (five post-Roman sherds) was consistent with a late 9th- to early 10th-century date.

LUB 27 Structure T1 (Fig. 2.10)

Traces of a building were revealed in the north-western part of the site (*op cit*, 8). The pottery (20 post-Roman sherds) dated to the late 9th-early 10th century.

LUB 28 Structure T4 (Fig. 2.10)

The southern part of a building to the north of and parallel to Structure T3 (LUB 22) was found at the north-eastern fringes of the site (*op cit*, 7). Pottery (19 post-Roman sherds) was consistent with a late 9th- to early 10th-century date.

LUB 29 Structure T5

Structure T4 (LUB 28) was replaced by T5 (*op cit*, 7-8); the pottery (43 post-Roman sherds) suggested a late 9th- to early 10th-century date.

LUB 30 Hearth

An area of burning, possibly a hearth, encroached on to the street between Structures T2 and T3 (LUBs 21-22; *op cit*, 8, F5). The pottery (61 post-Roman sherds) dated to the late 9th-early 10th century.

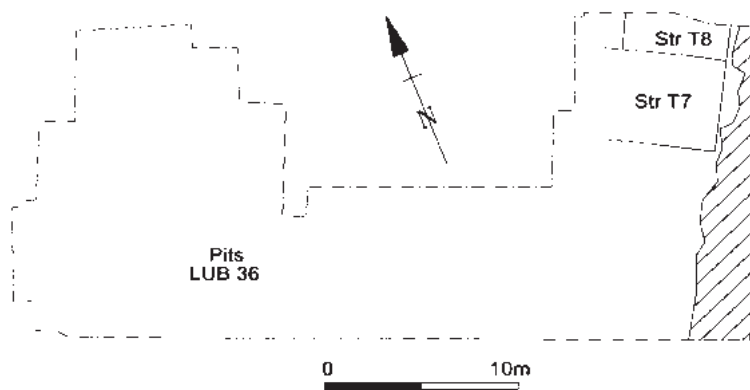


Fig. 2.11. Structures T7 and T8, resurfaced street, and pits to west: LUBs 33, 34, 35 and 36.

LUB 31 Pits in area to the west of Structure T2 (Figs 2.10, 2.31 and 2.33)

There were several pits behind Structure T2 (LUB 21), of varying shape and function, including three probably originally lined with wicker and circular in shape (*op cit*, 8). One pit cgr98 cut the make-up dumps cgr42 (LUB 8) within the late Roman stone building Structure R3 (Fig. 2.31). On the basis of the stratigraphic evidence, this is the earliest phase to which the pit could be assigned.

Pit cgr97 cut the loam deposits cgr90 (LUB 25); its fill included pottery, roof tile and animal bone. The debris cgr68 (LUB 25) from the robbing of the apse wall cgr29 (LUB 8) was cut by a trench cgr96 resulting from the further partial robbing of the east wall of the building. Pit cgr109 also seems to have cut debris cgr68; the size and function of this feature are uncertain because of later intrusions.

The large group of pottery (899 post-Roman sherds in total) was mostly consistent with a late 9th- to early 10th-century date, although that from the later fills of cgr96 indicated a mid-late 10th-century date for the robbing. The fill of pit cgt260 contained a silver St Edmund memorial penny (BNI) <F76 C127>, minted no earlier than AD 905 (Blackburn *et al* 1983, 12).

LUB 32 Levelling (Figs 2.31 and 2.35)

Mid brown loam deposits cgt19, presumed to represent levelling layers, covered the site in general, and sealed Structures T1, T2, T3 and T5 (*op cit*, 8).

The north-south wall cgr95 (LUB 26) was demolished and the debris cgr99 scattered over the surface of the underlying accumulation cgr90 (LUB 25). This was followed by further dumping cgr100, sealed by cgr111. Further west, equivalent layers cgr104, sealed by cgr112, sealed earlier dump cgr68 (LUB 25). Partly sealing layers within robber trench cgr96 (LUB 31) was deposit cgr103.

Both cgt19 and cgr104 contained much redeposited Roman building material; there were massive quantities of stone and ceramic roof tiles and almost 3,000 tesserae within cgt19, and more than 300 tesserae in cgr104. Both deposits also included fragments of litharge cake and a sherd from the lid of a parting vessel (see pp. 54–5).

A very large pottery assemblage (6,979 post-Roman sherds) was found, whose end date is consistent with deposition in the early/mid to mid 10th century. It included a very high late 9th-century residual element as well as some Early and Middle Saxon vessels, notably in dump cgt19, which also contained some other artefacts possibly of Middle Saxon date, and two of distinctive Viking type (p. 56) as well as a silver penny of Alfred Two-line type, of c AD 890–9 (BSH) <F76 C218>. Blackburn *et al* (1983, 11) note that coins of this issue continued in circulation well into the early 10th century, but ‘the freshness of the Flaxengate specimen underneath its corrosion makes it unlikely to have been lost much later than the 890’s.’ This coin should therefore probably be regarded as an element of the high residual content of the group.

LUB 33 Structure T7 (Fig. 2.11)

Structure T7 replaced Structure T3 (LUB 22). Its east wall, against the street, was defined by a wall-trench 5.05m long (Perring 1981, 8–9). The pottery (144 post-Roman sherds) indicated a date between the late 9th and mid 10th centuries.

LUB 34 Structure T8 (Fig. 2.11)

This lay immediately to the north of Structure T7 (LUB 33); slight remains probably indicated a separate building (*op cit*, 9–10). The pottery (82 post-Roman sherds) was consistent with a date between the late 9th and early 10th centuries.

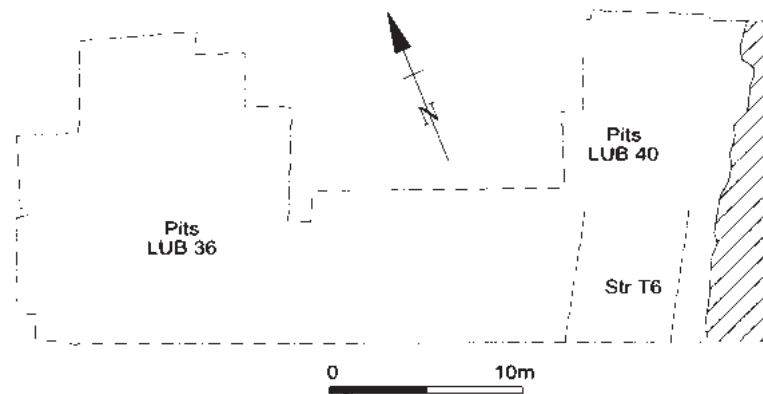


Fig. 2.12. Structure T6 and pits to its north and in western part of site: LUBs 36, 39 and 40.

LUB 35 Street resurfaced (Fig. 2.11)

A new surface was laid out to the east of Structures T7 and T8 (LUBs 33–34; *op cit*, 10). Most of the vast amount of pottery recovered (6,160 post-Roman sherds) suggested an early/mid to mid 10th century date, and included a high percentage of ELSW. There was later, probably intrusive material in several context groups, including part of an 11th-century grave cover (J57) <F74 St26> from cgsp52 (see p. 57) and a fragment of late 12th/13th-century Purbeck marble shaft (BOH) <F76 Cs2> from cgt37.

LUB 36 Pits in the western part of the site (Figs 2.11–16 and 2.31)

The western part of the site was used largely for pits (*op cit*, 10–18, with fig. 16). Some of these – cgt29, cgt272, and cgt266 – are shown on Figure 2.31.

Within the apse of the Roman building Structure R3 (LUB 8), make-up layer cgr40 (LUB 11) was cut by a pit cgr87 with a very loose fill that contained some building debris and a quantity of animal bone. The latter included bone from meat-bearing elements suggesting domestic waste, together with a large dog carcass; however, the large numbers of either frogs or toads indicate that it had lain open for some time, probably as either a latrine, rubbish pit or soakaway, which was later backfilled with rubbish (O'Connor 1989).

Three environmental samples from pits cgt300, cgt302 and pit fill cgt310 in the western part of the site were examined for plant remains. Samples from cgt302 and cgt310 contained free-threshing wheat and pit cgt302 some opium poppy seeds. A few remains of charred heather were present in all the pits and elder seeds relatively common. There were a few mineralised seeds and stems. Lumps from pit cgt300 may have represented animal dung. The material in these pits appears to have been derived from a number of sources and therefore provides

little clue as to their function other than for the possible disposal of rubbish. Some of the material may have been reworked from latrines or cess pits since these types of contexts often provide good conditions for mineralisation to take place. Charred cereals could derive from a fully processed crop product since there were no chaff fragments and only a few charred weed seeds associated with them, but it is difficult to be certain of this (Moffett 1996).

Another very large assemblage of pottery (3,726 post-Roman sherds) was recovered; it was quite varied, dating to between the late 9th and the early/mid 12th centuries. A few pits contained pottery: cgt272 and cgt273 dated to the late 9th–early 10th century, cgt36 to the early/mid-mid 10th century, cgsp113 to the early/mid-mid/late 11th century, and cgt66 to between the late 11th and the early/mid 12th centuries.

LUB 37 Deposits excavated in spits in the eastern part of the site

Many of the contexts were excavated as spits, some of which were almost entirely of brown loam and difficult both to interpret and to relate to other features during the process of excavation. This LUB number has been assigned to those spits excavated in the eastern half of the site. The pottery (933 post-Roman sherds) from these spits was quite varied, ranging in date between the late 9th and the mid/late 11th centuries. A good group of pottery (123 sherds) dating to the early/mid-mid 10th century was found in cgsp11.

LUB 38 Deposits excavated in spits in the western and central parts of the site

As LUB 37 above, but for the different location. The huge amount of pottery (5,854 post-Roman sherds) recovered was again quite varied and dated to between the late 9th and the mid/late 11th centuries.

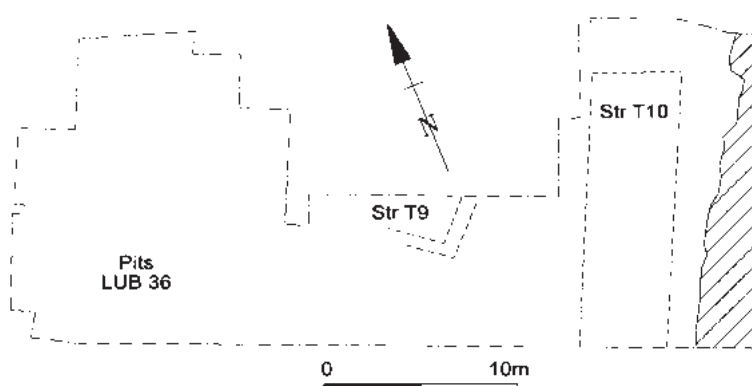


Fig. 2.13. Structures T9 and T10, and pits in western part of site: LUBs 36, 42 and 49.

A few of the context groups contained good groups of pottery: cgsp22 (324 sherds) and cgsp8 (2,310 sherds), both dating to the early/mid-mid 10th century, cgsp23 (425 sherds) to the mid-late 10th century and cgsp56 (68 sherds) to the late 10th century.

LUB 39 Structure T6 (Fig. 2.12)

This building lay near the south-east corner of the site and appeared to front lengthways on to the north-south street. It was identified by a surface covering an area 4.4m by 3.6m and is now seen as post-dating Structures T7 (LUB 33) and T8 (LUB 34) rather than contemporary with them (*contra* Perring 1981, 8). The pottery (315 post-Roman sherds) was consistent with a date between the late 9th and late 10th centuries.

LUB 40 Pits in external areas (Fig. 2.12)

To the north of Structure T6 (LUB 39) was an external area, which included a small square pit with a possible wicker or timber lining, and there was another pit to the west of Structure T6 (*op cit*, 10). The pottery (203 post-Roman sherds) indicated an early/mid to mid 10th-century date.

LUB 41 Levelling

Loam deposits overlay Structures T6–8 (*op cit*, 11). The very large quantity of pottery (2,658 post-Roman sherds) recovered suggested deposition in the early/mid to mid 10th century; there was a high late 9th-century residual element.

LUB 42 Structure T10 (Fig. 2.13)

This building, like Structure T6 (LUB 39), fronted lengthways on to the north-south street, but appeared to extend further north (*op cit*, 11). Most of the pottery (619 post-Roman sherds) was consistent with an early/mid to mid 10th-century date. There was a small intrusive element in cgsp3.

LUB 43 Structure T12

Deposits in the north-eastern corner of the site were formerly interpreted as Structure T11 and its successor T12 (*op cit*, 11–12). However, in view of the very high proportion of late 9th-century pottery consisting of unworn, fresh sherds within these deposits, an alternative suggestion is that T11 could be interpreted as hill-wash (accepted as a possibility by Perring) and the remains of a collapsed terrace wall immediately to the north of the site. These could also be seen as redeposited make-up for the construction of Structure T12.

The latest pottery from the very large group (1,784 post-Roman sherds) recovered was consistent with an early/mid to mid 10th-century date.

LUB 44 Deposits excavated in spits in the eastern part of the site

These deposits, excavated in spits, overlay those grouped under LUB 37, but also included some occupation deposits not discussed by Perring. They yielded a vast amount of pottery (11,700 post-Roman sherds), which was quite varied and dated to between the late 9th and the early/mid 12th centuries. A few context groups contained good groups of pottery: cgsp24 dated to the early/mid to mid 10th century, cgsp15, cgsp27, cgsp29, and cgsp31 to the mid-late 10th century, cgsp33, cgsp44, cgsp45, and cgsp46 to the late 10th century, cgsp32 and cgsp111 to the early-early/mid 11th century; and cgsp114 to between the late 11th and the early/mid 12th centuries. Another fragment (H55) <F74 St25> of the same 11th-century grave cover as that found in cgsp52 (LUB 35) came from cgsp27 (see p. 57).

LUB 45 Deposits excavated in spits in the western and central parts of the site

These deposits, excavated in spits, overlay those of LUB 38. They include a posthole cgt165 (Fig. 2.31),

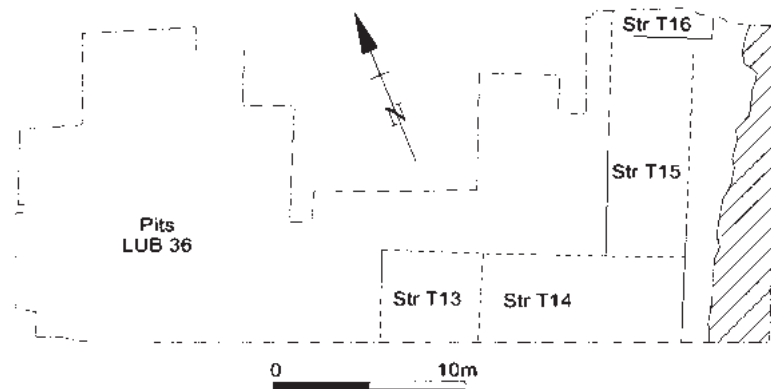


Fig. 2.14. Structures T13, T14, T15 and T16, and pits in western part of site: LUBs 36, 47, 48, 50 and 51.

one feature not discussed by Perring. Again, a very large amount of pottery (8,508 post-Roman sherds) was recovered. It was quite varied, dating to between the late 9th and the early/mid 12th centuries. A single spit (cgsp13) contained a good group of late 10th-century pottery.

LUB 46 Levelling

More brown loam layers were deposited as levelling for the next phase of buildings (*op cit*, 12). The pottery (337 post-Roman sherds) mostly dated to the early/mid-mid 10th century but contained a very high late 9th-century residual element as well as a small number of (probably intrusive) 11th-century sherds.

LUB 47 Structure T14 (Fig. 2.14)

The remains of a timber structure were found at the junction of the north-south street with Grantham Street. They might alternatively have formed part of Structure T13 (LUB 50) to the west, or of Structure T15 (LUB 48) to the north (*op cit*, 13). Pottery (68 post-Roman sherds) was consistent with a 10th-century date.

LUB 48 Structure T15 (Fig. 2.14)

This building lay to the north of Structure T14 (LUB 47), facing lengthways on to the north-south street (*op cit*, 13). A small group of pottery (48 post-Roman sherds) indicated a mid-late 10th-century date.

LUB 49 Structure T9 (Fig. 2.13)

The remains of two sides of a shallow sill wall, of limestone rubble and including crushed Roman mortar and tile, lay at an oblique alignment to the west of Structure 10 (*op cit*, 11). It may have been associated with Structure T10 (LUB 42), but this cannot be proven. There was no dating evidence.

Saxo-Norman

Some deposits excavated in spits (LUBs 37, 38, 44 and 45) included material and features from this period. The street (LUB 35) continued in use, and the open area with pits (LUB 36) at the western end of the site continued to function as before.

Structure T13 LUB 50 in the central part of the site probably belonged to this period. Possible Structure T16 LUB 51 may have been added to the north of Structure T15 (LUB 48). These probably belonged to the 11th century, being sealed by levelling LUB 52, that contained pottery of the mid to late 11th century.

Over the levelling, Structures T17 and T18 LUBs 53 and 54 were erected, separated by a pit LUB 55. At the north-eastern corner of the site, Structure T19 LUB 56 succeeded Structure T16. They were dated to the late 11th century. The north-south street was resurfaced during this period LUB 57.

Another levelling deposit LUB 58 sealed buildings Str T17 and T18, which were replaced by Structures T20 and T21 LUBs 59 and 60. Between them were dumps and pits LUB 61, and at the northern limit of the site was Structure T22 LUB 62. This range of buildings was dated to the late 11th or early 12th century.

The whole site was again levelled LUB 63; the dumped material on this occasion sealed the remains of Roman Structure R3 (LUBs 14–15). The north-south street might have gone out of use or at least shifted to the east, as a line of stake-holes LUB 64, possibly a fence, was inserted along its whole length. The site was redeveloped at this time and buildings now fronted mainly on the new east-west street to the south – on the line of the present Grantham Street ('Brancegate'; Cameron 1985, 53–4) – rather than to the east. Structures T23, T24, and T25 LUBs 65, 66 and 67, were erected at the western end, with a possible metalworking area LUB 68 to the east of

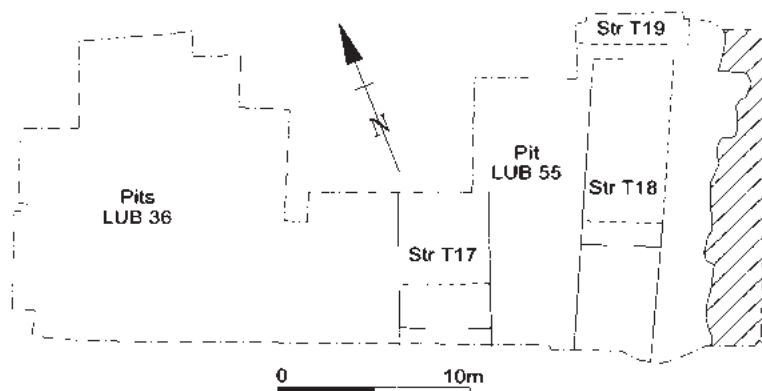


Fig. 2.15. Structures T17 and T18, with pit between them, Structure T19, resurfaced street, and pits in western part of site: LUBs 36, 53, 54, 55, 56 and 57.

Structure T24. There were also traces of Structure T26 LUB 69, further east. The north-eastern part of the site was now occupied by pits LUB 70. All this activity probably belonged to the early 12th century.

LUB 50 Structure T13 (Fig. 2.14)

The remains of floors and related features lay immediately west of Structure T14 (LUB 47) for a distance of *c* 5.4m (Perring 1981, 12–13). The small group of pottery (14 post-Roman sherds) suggested a late 10th- to mid/late 11th-century date.

LUB 51 Structure T16 (Fig. 2.14)

Slight traces of features to the north of Structure T15 (LUB 48) possibly indicated a separate building (*op cit*, 13). No dating evidence was recovered.

LUB 52 Levelling

The next deposit of loam overlay Structures T13, T14, T15 and T16 (LUBs 47, 48, 50 and 51; *op cit*, 13). The large group of pottery (254 post-Roman sherds) recovered was consistent with an early to mid/late 11th-century date. Its composition resembled that from LUB 12 at Grantham Place (gp81), in that it included a high proportion of residual 10th-century sherds.

LUB 53 Structure T17 (Fig. 2.15)

This structure overlay the area previously occupied by Structures T9 and T13 (LUBs 49–50; *op cit*, 13–14). The pottery (658 post-Roman sherds) indicated an early to mid/late 11th-century date, again containing a high residual element.

LUB 54 Structure T18 (Fig. 2.15)

This represents one long or two structures facing lengthways on to Flaxengate, the north–south street immediately north of its junction with Grantham Street (*op cit*, 14–15). The pottery (399 post-Roman

sherds) was consistent with an early/mid 11th- to early/mid 12th-century date, and included several vessels of a type post-dating the last quarter of the 11th century.

LUB 55 Pit in area between Structures T17 and T18 (Fig. 2.15)

A clay-lined pit lay between Structures T17 and T18 (*op cit*, 14, with fig. 12). No dating evidence was recovered.

LUB 56 Structure T19 (Fig. 2.15)

Surfaces to the north of Structure T18 (LUB 54) suggested a separate building (*op cit*, 16). There was no dating evidence.

LUB 57 Street resurfaced (Fig. 2.15)

A further surface was laid, of limestone rubble in silty loam (*op cit*, 16). A sizeable group of pottery (728 post-Roman sherds) suggested an early/mid to mid/late 11th-century date.

LUB 58 Levelling

More loam deposits were laid down over the remains of Structures T17, T18 and T19 (LUBs 53, 54, and 56) and the adjacent pit (LUB 55) as the basis for a new phase of construction (*op cit*, 16). The very large group of pottery (1,590 post-Roman sherds) was consistent with an early/mid 11th- to early/mid 12th-century date, but included vessels that must have been intrusive from later 12th-century deposits.

LUB 59 Structure T20 (Fig. 2.16)

The remains of flooring and occupation material and a group of intrusive features probably indicated a structure overlying Structure T17 (LUB 53; *op cit*, 16–17). A good group of pottery (365 post-Roman sherds) was consistent with an early to mid/late 11th-century date.

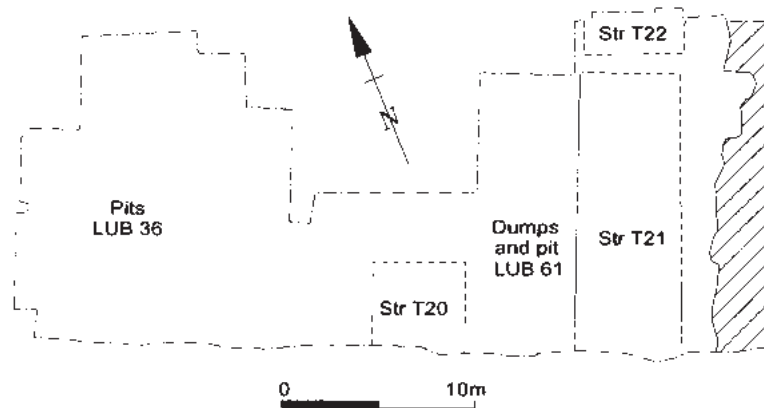


Fig. 2.16. Structures T20 and T21, with dumps and pit between them, Structure T22 and pits in western part of site: LUBs 36, 59, 60, 61 and 62.

LUB 60 Structure T21 (Fig. 2.16)

This building (*op cit*, 18) lay along the north–south street frontage, over the site of Structure T18 (LUB 54). The pottery (228 post-Roman sherds) suggested an early/mid to mid/late 11th-century date, but there was also a single intrusive 12th-century sherd.

LUB 61 Dumps and pit in area between Structures T20 and T21 (Fig. 2.16)

The area between the two structures contained spreads of material, and may have been internal, but there was also at least one pit in this area (*op cit*, 17–18). Pottery (302 post-Roman sherds) was consistent with an early/mid to mid/late 11th-century date.

LUB 62 Structure T22 (Fig. 2.16)

Hints of floor deposits to the north of Structure T21 (LUB 60) suggested another structure here (*op cit*, 18), overlying Structure T19 (LUB 56), but there was no dating evidence.

LUB 63 Levelling

Loam deposits covered the sites of Structures T20, T21, and T22 (LUBs 59, 60 and 62) and overlay at least part of the street to the east (LUB 57; *op cit*, 18).

Within the area of former Roman building Structure R3 (LUBs 8, 11, 14–15) was a deposit of loam cgr110 (18.08m OD). It did not cover much of the area and may have represented levelling for Structure T23 (LUB 65). Dumps cgt81 over the rest of the site raised the level up to c 17.8m OD.

The huge quantity of pottery recovered (4,162 post-Roman sherds in all) suggested deposition in the mid/late 11th to early/mid 12th century. There was also intrusive material: a few later 12th-century sherds, and part of a mid 13th- to mid 14th-century architectural fragment (ARS) <F74 ST7>.

LUB 64 Site of former north–south street: line of stake-holes (Figs 2.17–18)

A row of stake-holes cut into the loam (LUB 63) which had been deposited over the north–south street (LUB 57). Approximately 55 such features were identified within the excavation, extending the whole length of the street exposed; they presumably continued to the north and south beyond the excavations. They are presumed to represent a fence (*op cit*, 18). The pottery (eight post-Roman sherds) dated to the late 10th-mid/late 11th century.

LUB 65 Structure T23 (Fig. 2.17)

A new building, gable-ended against Grantham Street to the south, was erected over the site of the Roman building Structure R3 (LUBs 8, 11, 14–15) and later pits (LUB 36) at the western end of the site. It was indicated by north–south wall trenches for its east and west walls (*op cit*, 18–19). The latest pottery (88 post-Roman sherds) dated to the 12th or early 13th century.

LUB 66 Structure T24 (Figs 2.17 and 2.31)

This building lay to the east of Structure T23 (LUB 65), and was set lengthways on to Grantham Street to the south. Its south wall was clearly marked by a wall trench cgt87 (*op cit*, 19). The latest of the large group of pottery (544 post-Roman sherds) was consistent with an early/mid to mid 12th-century date.

LUB 67 Structure T25 (Fig. 2.17)

Indications of a structure to the north of Structure T24 (LUB 66), and possibly associated with it, took the form of a north–south wall trench and adjacent floor deposits (*op cit*, 19), dated by the pottery (204 post-Roman sherds) to the early/mid-mid 12th century.

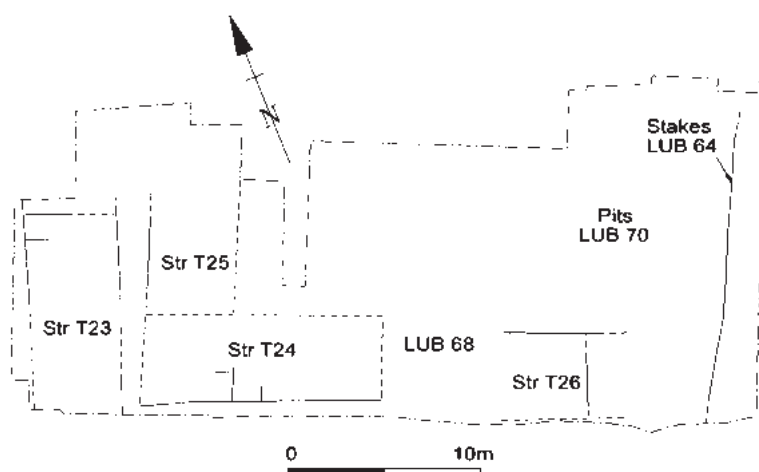


Fig. 2.17. Structures T23, T24 and area of another possible structure T25 to its east, T26 and pits to its north, and line of stake-holes over north-south street: LUBs 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, and 70.

LUB 68 Area east of Structure T24 (Fig. 2.17)

A sequence of surfaces and rubble spreads was found here, possibly acting as the platform for an overlying structure, gable-ended on to Grantham Street, but there were no indications of wall-lines (*op cit*, 19–20). The pottery (155 post-Roman sherds) dated to the early/mid 11th to early/mid 12th century.

LUB 69 Structure T26 (Fig. 2.17)

Wall trenches indicated the presence of this structure (*op cit*, 20–1) at the junction of Grantham Street and the former north-south street (now unsurfaced and marked by the fence-like feature, LUB 64). The pottery (76 post-Roman sherds) suggested an early/mid 11th- to early/mid 12th-century date.

LUB 70 Pits to the north of Structure T26 (Fig. 2.17)

Several pits lay to the north of Structure T26 (LUB 69). Two showed slight evidence of a wood or wicker lining (*op cit*, 21, with fig. 17). A large group of pottery (647 post-Roman sherds) recovered from the pits ranged in date over the 11th and 12th centuries, but the latest material belonged to the mid-late 12th century.

Early Medieval

The site was levelled LUB 71 and timber Structures T27, T28, T29 and T30 were constructed LUBs 72, 73, 74 and 75, all associated with Grantham Street to the south. They can be dated approximately to the early-mid 12th century. The line of stake-holes (LUB 64) may have continued in use during this period.

Levelling deposits LUB 76 sealed these various buildings, which were replaced by timber Structures T31, T32, T33, T34 and T35 LUBs 77, 78, 79 and 80. These structures were probably occupied during

the mid 12th century. The north-south street LUB 81 was resurfaced, sealing the stake-holes (LUB 64).

A further phase of levelling LUB 82 formed the base for the construction of timber Structures T36, T37, T38, T39 and T40 LUBs 83, 84, 85, 86 and 87. These, and later structures, did not survive so well as earlier phases since they had been damaged by later activity, including the construction of the medieval stone buildings (Perring 1981, 24–5, with fig. 34, periods X–XIII). Between Structures T37 and T40 were pits LUB 88. This phase of development can best be assigned to the third quarter of the 12th century and may have included a further metalling of the street LUB 89.

The next levelling deposit LUB 90 preceded the construction of timber Structures T41, T42, T43 and T44 LUBs 91, 92, 93 and 94. Pits LUB 95 were dug, mainly to the north of T43. The structures and occupation in this group can be dated roughly to the later 12th century.

A subsequent levelling LUB 96 was followed by the construction of timber Structures T45, T46 and T47 LUBs 97, 98 and 99. Contemporary with these were pits LUB 100. All of these LUBs dated to the last decades of the 12th century.

Further levelling LUB 101 was followed by the building of timber Structures T48, T49, T50 and T51 LUBs 102, 103, 104 and 105. There were some repairs to the north-south street LUB 106; several pits were contemporary LUB 107. This final phase of timber structures probably belonged to the early part of the 13th century.

LUB 71 Levelling

Brown loam dumps over Structures T23–26 formed the basis for another phase of timber buildings (Perring

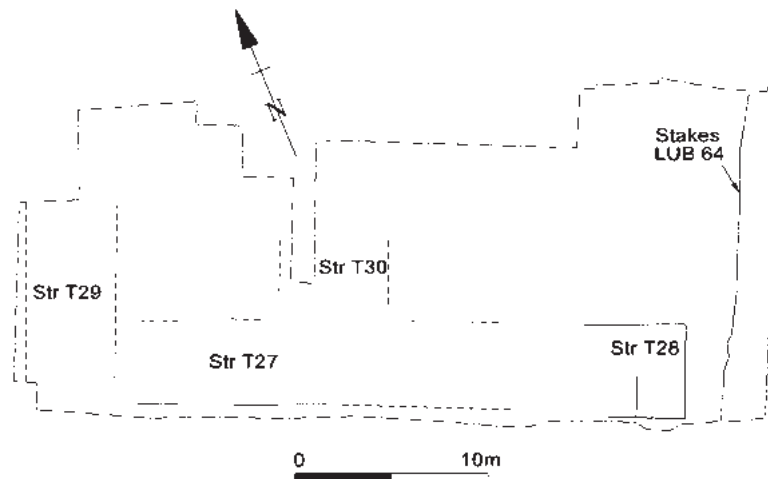


Fig. 2.18. Structures T27, T28, T29 and T30, and line of stake-holes over north-south street: LUBs 64, 72, 73, 74 and 75.

1981, 21). These dumps produced a large amount of pottery (1,588 post-Roman sherds) consistent with a mid/late 11th- to early/mid 12th-century date; there were also a few (possibly intrusive) later 12th-century sherds.

LUB 72 Structure T27 (Fig. 2.18)

This structure (*op cit*, 21) lay along Grantham Street, overlying the eastern part of Structure T24 (LUB 66). The pottery (552 post-Roman sherds) indicated an early/mid to mid 12th-century date.

LUB 73 Structure T28 (Fig. 2.18)

This building, indicated by cut features including a shallow beam-slot suggesting a structure c 4.8m wide, lay to the east of Structure T27 at the junction of Grantham Street (Brancegate) with the unsurfaced north-south street and the fence-like feature LUB 64 (*op cit*, 21). The pottery (89 post-Roman sherds) was consistent with a 12th- or early 13th-century date.

LUB 74 Structure T29 (Fig. 2.18)

Surfaces overlying the levelling dump (LUB 71) and those floors considered to have been associated with Structure T23, at the western end of the site, could represent a replacement, Structure T29 (*op cit*, 21). Only six 12th-century sherds were recovered.

LUB 75 Structure T30 (Fig. 2.18)

Structure T30 was probably a separate building to the north of Structure T27 (*op cit*, 21). It was 4.4m wide. The pottery (69 post-Roman sherds) suggested a 12th-century date.

LUB 76 Levelling deposits

Another extensive area of loam covered the remains of Structures T27, T28, T29 and T30 (LUBs 72–5; *op cit*,

21–3). The pottery (138 post-Roman sherds), mainly of 10th- and 11th-century date, also included a few 12th-century sherds and a single sherd possibly dating to the first quarter of the 13th century, and probably intrusive here.

LUB 77 Structures T31 and T32 (Fig. 2.19)

The remains of clay and sand surfaces certainly indicated a replacement of Structure T29 (LUB 74) at the western end of the site, Structure T31. A hearth at its southern end may have belonged to this building, or may have been associated with the patchy remains of surfaces that suggested another building, Structure T32, along the Grantham Street frontage (*op cit*, 23). Only seven 12th-century sherds were recovered.

LUB 78 Structure T33 (Fig. 2.19)

A distinct east-west wall trench close to and parallel with Grantham Street indicated the position of Structure T33. It was at least 9.35m long (*op cit*, 23–4, with fig. 21). The pottery (64 post-Roman sherds) suggested an early/mid to mid 12th-century date.

LUB 79 Structure T34 (Fig. 2.19)

Slight traces of sand and silt layers to the north of Structure T33 (LUB 78) possibly indicated a separate structure (*op cit*, 24). A small group (21 post-Roman sherds) of late 11th- to mid 12th-century pottery was recovered.

LUB 80 Structure T35 (Fig. 2.19)

A slot with evidence for several posts ran roughly north-east to south-west at the eastern end of the site, at an oblique angle to the former line of the street. It indicated Structure T35, whose clay floor appeared to extend northwards for over 14m, and

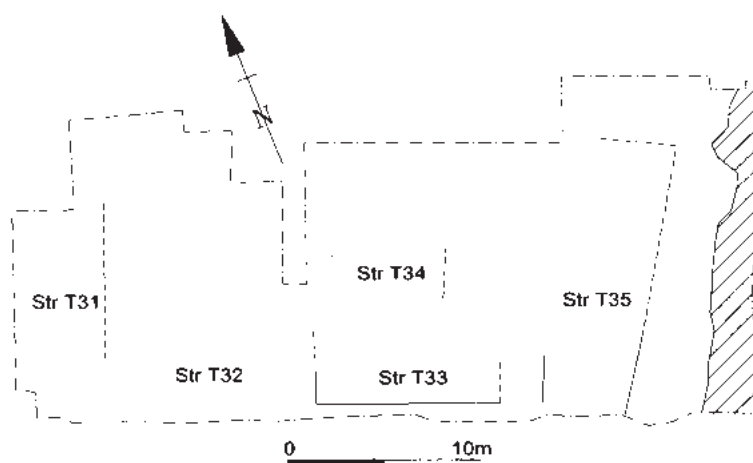


Fig. 2.19. Structures T31, T32, T33, T34 and T35 and re-metalled? street: LUBs 77, 78, 79, 80 and 81.

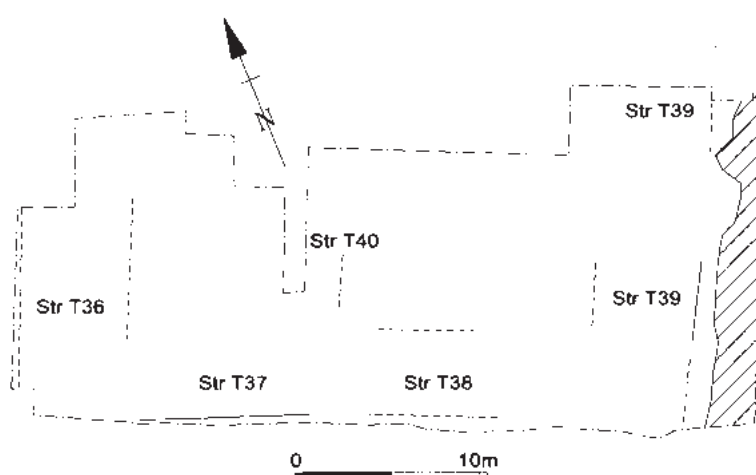


Fig. 2.20. Structures T36, T37, T38, T39 and T40 and re-metalled? street: LUBs 83, 84, 85, 86, 87 and 89.

was c 4.5 m wide (*op cit*, 24). The pottery (125 post-Roman sherds) was consistent with an early/mid to mid 12th-century date.

LUB 81 Street re-metalling (Fig. 2.19)

The north-south street Flaxengate may again have been re-metalled in this phase, with small limestone rubble sealing the stake-holes (LUB 64; *op cit*, 33). The pottery (53 post-Roman sherds) indicated an early/mid to late 12th-century date.

LUB 82 Levelling

A further phase of levelling formed a surface on which subsequent timber structures were built. The latest pottery among the very large assemblage recovered (1,101 post-Roman sherds) suggested deposition in the mid/late 12th to early/mid 13th

century, but there was also intrusive medieval and early modern material.

LUB 83 Structure T36 (Fig. 2.20)

This lay at the western end of the site (*op cit*, 25), overlying Structure T31 (LUB 77). The pottery (168 post-Roman sherds) was consistent with an early/mid to mid/late 12th century date.

LUB 84 Structure T37 (Fig. 2.20)

An east-west wall adjacent to Grantham Street betrayed the presence of Structure T37, overlying Structure T32 (LUB 77; *op cit*, 24), to the east of Structure T36 (LUB 83). The pottery (115 post-Roman sherds) suggested a mid/late 11th to early/mid 12th-century date.

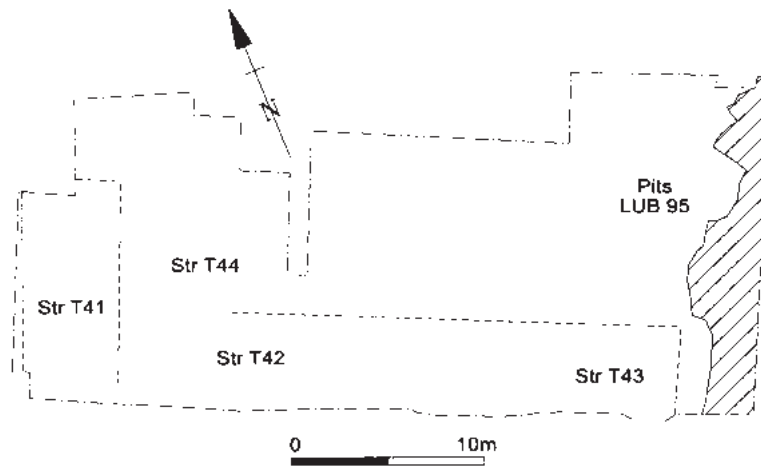


Fig. 2.21. Structures T41, T42, T43 and pits to its rear, and T44: LUBs 91, 92, 93, 94 and 95.

LUB 85 Structure T38 (Fig. 2.20)

Structure T38 (*op cit*, 24) also lay adjacent to Grantham Street, further east in turn of Structure T37 (LUB 84). A very large amount of pottery was recovered (1,010 post-Roman sherds), suggesting an early/mid to mid 12th-century date; there was also intrusive early modern pottery.

LUB 86 Structure T39 (Fig. 2.20)

Structure T39 (*op cit*, 25) fronted on to the re-metalled north-south street of Flaxengate, to the east of Structure T38 (LUB 85). The pottery (232 post-Roman sherds) was consistent with an early/mid to mid 12th-century date.

LUB 87 Structure T40 (Fig. 2.20)

An area of possible flooring to the rear of Structures T37 and T38 (LUBs 84–5) possibly indicated another building, Structure T40 (*op cit*, 25). The pottery (95 post-Roman sherds) indicated deposition in the early/mid to mid 12th century.

LUB 88 Pits

The area to the rear of the Grantham Street structures was largely occupied by pits, several of which appeared to have been lined with wicker, and another with clay (*op cit*, 25). The large group of pottery (659 post-Roman sherds) found within the pits suggested a 12th-century date.

LUB 89 Street (Fig. 2.20)

It may only have been in this phase that the north-south street was re-metalled (*cf* LUB 81; *op cit*, 33). Most of the pottery (124 post-Roman sherds) was consistent with a 12th-century date, although the latest sherds dated to between the mid/late 12th and early 13th centuries. There was also an intrusive late medieval sherds.

LUB 90 Levelling

There was apparently a further phase of levelling with loam (*op cit*, 24–5) deposited over the remains of the earlier buildings, Structures T36–40 (LUBs 83–7). The pottery (483 post-Roman sherds) suggested deposition in the early/mid to mid/late 12th century.

LUB 91 Structure T41 (Fig. 2.21)

Hints of a structure laid out on a north-south alignment were found at the western end of the site (*op cit*, 24–5), overlying Structure T36 (LUB 83). The pottery (23 post-Roman sherds) was consistent with a 12th-century date.

LUB 92 Structure T42 (Fig. 2.21)

This extended along the Grantham Street frontage east of Structure T41 (LUB 91); the line of its boundary with Structure T43 (LUB 93) was uncertain (*op cit*, 24). Pottery (38 post-Roman sherds) suggested a 12th-century date.

LUB 93 Structure T43 (Fig. 2.21)

This occupied an area between Structure T42 (LUB 92) and the north-south street to the east (LUB 89; *op cit*, 24). The pottery (72 post-Roman sherds) was consistent with a 12th-century date.

LUB 94 Structure T44 (Fig. 2.21)

Suggestions of a further structure lay to the rear of Structure T42 (LUB 92), towards its western end (*op cit*, 25). The pottery (24 post-Roman sherds) again dated to the 12th century.

LUB 95 Pits (Fig. 2.21)

A group of six pits lay to the rear (north) of Structure T43 (LUB 93), adjacent to the north-south street of Flaxengate (*op cit*, 33). This arrangement suggests that,

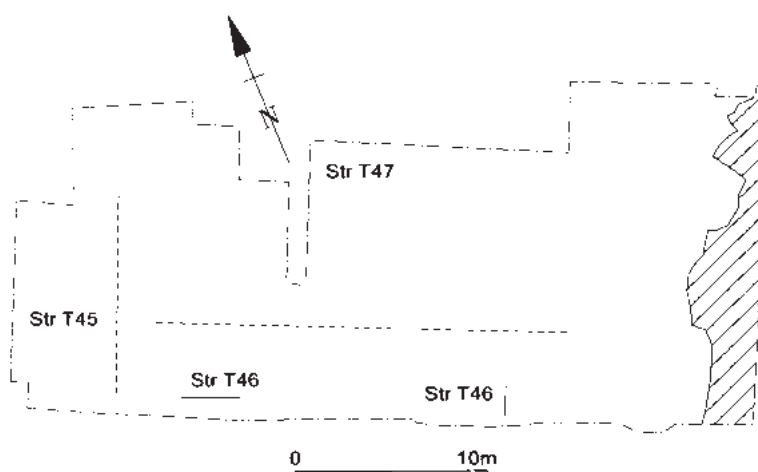


Fig. 2.22. Structures T45, T46 and T47: LUBs 97, 98 and 99.

for a period at least, Grantham Street had become a more significant route than Flaxengate. A stone-lined oven of keyhole shape cgt154 (*op cit*, 25, with fig. 25) also lay in this area. Other pits elsewhere on the site (*op cit*, 25) have been allocated to this LUB.

The vast amount of pottery (3,588 post-Roman sherds) produced by these features was quite varied, dating to between the early/mid and late 12th century, and most of the pits contained a high proportion of residual material. A few contained good groups: cgt239, cgt240, and cgt241 dated to the early/mid-mid 12th century, cgt233 to the mid-mid/late 12th century, and cgt232 and cgt234 to the mid/late-late 12th century. Pit cgt233 also contained a silver Cross Moline cut-farthing of Stephen (AMM) < F72 C32>, issued *c* 1135–42. Marion Archibald suggests (1994–5) that this had probably been lost by *c* 1150 but that as a cut coin it may even have survived in circulation until 1158 when Henry II's new coinage was issued.

Part of a Romanesque capital (ABN) < F72 M117> dating to *c* 1070–1150 (most likely towards the latter end of the period, *ie*, *c* 1100?) was found in pit cgt242; this is an unusual piece, and is one of a group of typical early Norman capitals found in Lincolnshire (Stocker and Everson 2006, 47–53).

LUB 96 Levelling

Levelling deposits covered the remains of Structures T41, T42, T43 and T44 (LUBs 91–4; Perring 1981, 24–5). The pottery (32 post-Roman sherds) was consistent with a 12th-century date.

LUB 97 Structure T45 (Fig. 2.22)

There were slight traces of a new building, Structure T45, at the western end of the site (*op cit*, 25), overlying Structure T41 (LUB 91). The pottery (30 post-Roman sherds) indicated a 12th-century date.

LUB 98 Structure T46 (Fig. 2.22)

This lay to the east of Structure T45 (LUB 97), over the site of Structure T42 (LUB 92), but extending further eastwards. It may have represented more than one building (*op cit*, 24–5). The pottery (340 post-Roman sherds) dated to the 12th century, but there were also two sherds each of intrusive late medieval and post-medieval pottery.

LUB 99 Structure T47 (Fig. 2.22)

The remains of Structure T47 lay towards the north section (*op cit*, 25), to the rear of Structure T46 (LUB 98). Only a single residual Roman sherd was found.

LUB 100 Pits

More pits belonged to this phase, located especially in the area to the rear of the structures fronting on to Grantham Street (*op cit*, 25), including one – cgt153 – previously reported as being of later date (R H Jones 1980, 12 (F16), with fig. 6).

These features produced a very large quantity of pottery (1,548 post-Roman sherds). It was quite varied in nature, dating to between the early/mid 12th and late 13th centuries, and most features contained a high proportion of residual material. A few pits contained good groups of pottery: cgt153 dated to the mid-mid/late 12th century, and cgt151 and cgt248 dated to the mid/late 12th–early 13th century.

LUB 101 Levelling

There was a final phase of loam dumps (Perring 1981, 24–5), in preparation for the last phase of timber structures. The pottery (260 post-Roman sherds) indicated deposition in the mid/late 12th or early 13th century. There was also an intrusive fragment of 16th-century vessel glass.

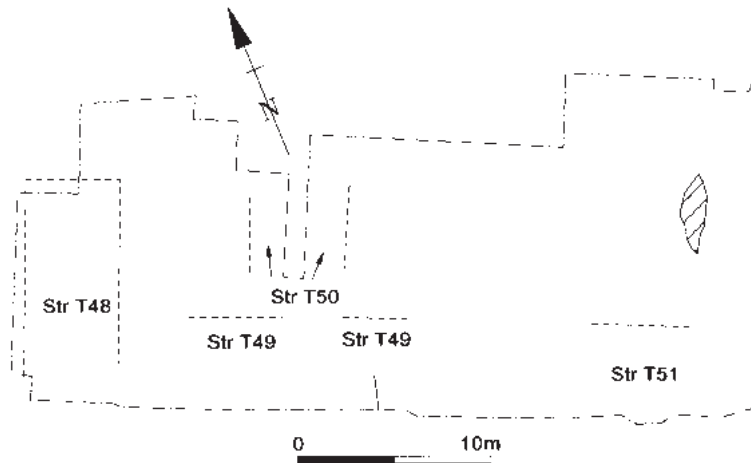


Fig. 2.23. Structures T48, T49, T50 and T51 and street: LUBs 102, 103, 104, 105 and 106.

LUB 102 Structure T48 (Fig. 2.23)

This lay at the west end of the site (*op cit*, 25), over the location of Structure T45 (LUB 97); there was no dating evidence.

LUB 103 Structure T49 (Fig. 2.23)

Structure T49 was the last major timber building to be erected along the Grantham Street frontage (*op cit*, 24–5), succeeding Structure T46 (LUB 98). The pottery (22 post-Roman sherds) varied in date from the 12th and 13th centuries to the 16th (the last obviously intrusive).

LUB 104 Structure T50 (Fig. 2.23)

Indications of two north–south walls to the rear of Structure T49 (LUB 103) suggested a building here (*op cit*, 25). A single residual 10th-century sherd was recovered.

LUB 105 Structure T51 (Fig. 2.23)

Slight traces towards the south-eastern corner of the site were probably associated with the floor deposits of a new building, Structure T51 (*op cit*, 24–5). The huge assemblage of pottery (3,786 post-Roman sherds) had a high residual content of 10th- to 12th-century vessels, but the latest material indicated a late 12th- to early/mid 13th-century date. A fragment of modern vessel glass was obviously intrusive.

LUB 106 Street (Fig. 2.23)

The north–south street appears to have continued in use in this phase, although only patches survived (*op cit*, 33). The pottery (113 post-Roman sherds) was consistent with a 12th- to early/mid 13th-century date.

LUB 107 Pits

Several of the pits to the rear of the Grantham Street frontage belonged to this phase (*op cit*, 25). The pottery (610 post-Roman sherds) indicated a 12th- to early/mid 13th-century date. Two of the pits (cgt250 and cgt251) contained groups dating to the mid/late 12th–early 13th century.

Early to High Medieval

The paucity of pottery datable to the early-mid 13th century from the site could be argued to indicate a period of desertion before a sequence of stone buildings was erected. It seems more likely, however, that there was no major break in occupation and that material of this date may have been removed by construction operations for the earliest stone buildings.

The site was levelled **LUB 108** and stone Structure E **LUB 109** was erected. The north–south street **LUB 110** probably remained in use and a new timber building T52 **LUB 111** stood adjacent to it, to the north of Structure E. In the sequence presented below, Structure Aii **LUB 112** was the next structure to be built, a little to the west of Structure E and gable-ended on to Grantham Street. (This is an alternative interpretation to that published in R H Jones 1980, which suggested that Structure A – here proposed as a late medieval infill (LUB 124) – preceded Structure Aii.) A *terminus post quem* for its construction is provided by a coin of c 1250. The area between the two Structures Aii and E contained pits, drains and surfaces **LUB 113**. Adjoining Structure Aii to the west was Structure F **LUB 114** and beyond it Structure G **LUB 115**. The construction of all these buildings can probably be dated to the 13th century, some probably in the second quarter of the century.

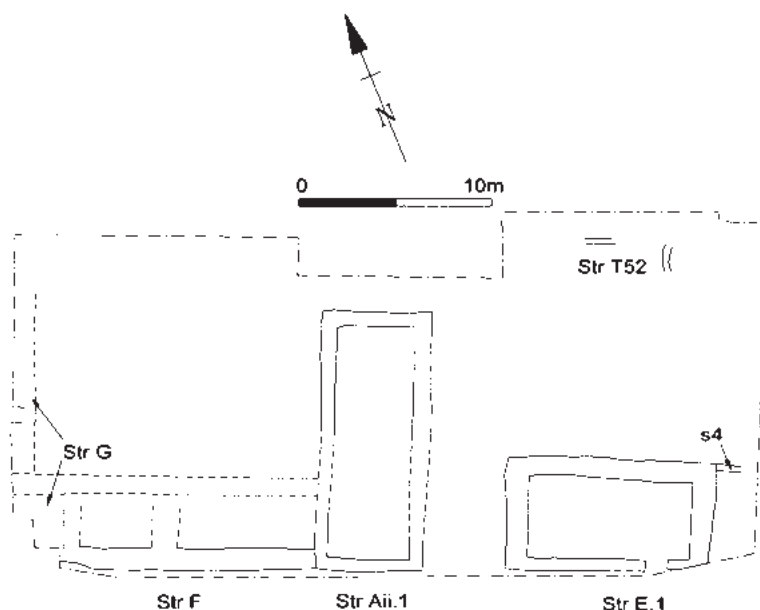


Fig. 2.24. Stone Structure E.1 with timber Structure T52 to its rear, and stone Structures Aii.1, F and G: LUBs 109, 111, 112, 114 and 115.

An extension, Eii LUB 116, was subsequently added to the north of Structure E, with a possible timber Structure T53 LUB 117 to its east. To the north and east of Structure Eii were a number of cut features and pits LUB 118. These LUBs can probably also be dated to the 13th century, with occupation possibly extending into the 14th.

LUB 108 Dumps

Dumps of dark brown loam cgs1 sealed the latest phase of timber buildings (LUBs 102–5, 107; R H Jones 1980, 10). These dumps contained a very large group of pottery (1,566 post-Roman sherds), mostly dating to the 12th century. Only 17 sherds post-dated the beginning of the 13th century, and as seven of these belonged to the 14th or 15th century and must have been intrusive (there were also fragments of post-medieval window glass) it is difficult to be certain of the date of this deposit, but it is possible that material continued to accumulate here over a considerable period. Of the 10 13th- to early 14th-century sherds (LSW2 and SCAR), none is typical of any specific date within this range, but equally there is no material characteristic of the early to early/mid 13th century. The latest LSW1 and NSP sherds would be expected to belong to the last quarter of the 12th century.

LUB 109 Structure E.1 (Figs 2.24–25)

The foundations cgs3 of Structure E (*op cit*, 12), measuring c 9m by c 4.5m internally, cut dumps cgs1 (LUB 108). On the south side, at least, they were of

herringbone construction. A clay and stone hearth cgs5 (F4) in the south-east corner of this building could not be assigned precisely to any particular phase in its life, but might have been a primary feature. A stone-lined drain cgs4 (F3) running from the north-east corner of Structure E over the line of the street was later filled with silt cgs24, and was subsequently covered by a later street surface. In the earlier publication of the stone buildings, a garderobe at the north-west corner of the building cgs29 was associated with this phase (*op cit*, 10–12), but from the date of material in its construction deposits it possibly belonged with Structure Eii.1 (LUB 116).

The little pottery recovered (only 35 post-Roman sherds) from cgs3, cgs5 and cgs24 was mixed in date. Apart from a single 13th-century sherd in cgs3 and one intrusive post-medieval sherd in cgs5, all of the material was 12th-century or earlier.

LUB 110 Street

The street remained in use, but was either unsurfaced or in very poor condition (*op cit*, 11); the earliest deposits cgs2 – possibly hill-wash – on its line were cut by the drain cgs4 (LUB 109). Only one sherd in a group of mixed material from cgs2 (out of 126 post-Roman sherds in total) definitely post-dated the beginning of the 13th century.

LUB 111 Timber Structure T52 (Fig. 2.24)

Slight remains were found of north–south and east–west wall-trenches as well as postholes cgs6 for a new timber structure to the north of, and

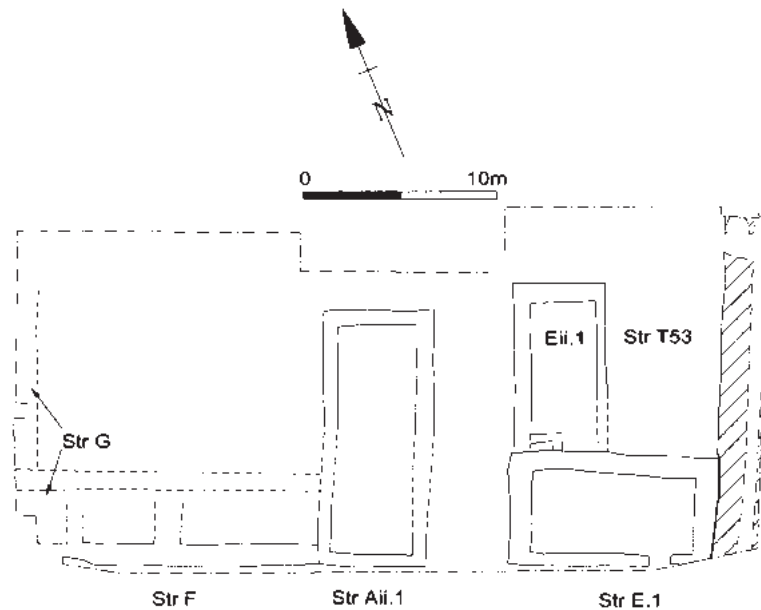


Fig. 2.25. Structures E.1 and Eii.1 with possible timber structure T53; Structures Aii.1, F, and G: LUBs 109, 112, 114, 115, 116 and 117.

probably associated with, Structure E (LUB 109). These cut into, or at least overlay, dumps cgs1 (LUB 108). Surfaces cgs7 may also have belonged to the structure and possibly associated was a pit cgs12 (*op cit*, 12, with fig. 6).

A group of pottery (161 post-Roman sherds) from surfaces cgs7 dated to the last quarter of the 12th century. Twelve sherds from postholes cgs6 dated to the early 13th century at the latest (there was also intrusive post-medieval and modern bottle glass), while the two latest fragments from a small mixed group (48 sherds) found in pit cgs12 belonged to the 13th century.

LUB 112 Structure Aii.1 (Figs 2.24–25)

Construction layers cgs20 were deposited during the building of Aii (whose walls were cgs16). The new structure lay to the west of Structure E (LUB 109), set gable-ended on to Grantham Street to the south, and measuring *c* 13m by *c* 4.5m internally. This is a different suggested sequence from that previously published (*op cit*, 13–15; 21–7). A hearth cgs38 (F49) sealed layers cgs20, and was itself overlain by a later floor cgs59, with an associated hearth cgs60 (F70). To the east of Structure Aii were construction layers and a path cgs61.

LUB 112 produced 388 post-Roman pottery sherds in total. The mixed groups from cgs20 (52 sherds) and cgs16 (239 sherds) contained a few vessels dating to the 13th century, including a MEDX horn (in cgs16). The latest of only three vessels found in cgs38, and the latest material from both cgs59 (31 sherds) and

cgs61 (59 sherds), all dated to the 13th century, probably belonging to the first half of the century.

A *terminus post quem* for the construction of Structure Aii is provided by a silver long cross penny of Henry III (SY) < F72 C28>, from cgs20. Issued *c* 1250, it shows little wear and could have remained in use until 1279 at the latest (Archibald 1994–5).

LUB 113 Open area between Structures Aii and Eii

Between Structures Aii and Eii (a later extension to the north of Structure E: LUB 116) was levelling cgs10 and layer cgs64, which was sealed by a cobbled path cgs63 and cut by a gully cgs65. There was also a well-built stone-lined drain cgs62 (R H Jones, 27: F25), emanating from the west wall of Structure Eii, with later fill cgs110 and levelling cgs92. A pit cgs37 (F54) was sealed by layers cgs57 and cgs90, which had sunk into it. West of Structure E and east of Structure Aii were drains cgs18 (F17, F51).

A total of 580 post-Roman sherds were recovered. The small groups of pottery from cgs10, cgs64, cgs63, cgs65, cgs62, cgs110, cgs57 and cgs18 belonged mainly to the 12th and 13th centuries, although five sherds in cgs64 and three in cgs110 dated to the 14th or 15th century. A large group of pottery from cgs92 (239 sherds) mostly comprised 12th-century material, but the latest vessels were also 14th- or 15th-century. The small group (57 sherds) from cgs90 included several vessels dating to between the end of the 14th and the early 15th century. These later sherds were probably intrusive.

LUB 114 Structure F (Figs 2.24–25)

Structure F (cgs42) was built against the west wall of Structure Aii (LUB 112), and ran lengthways along Grantham Street for at least 12m (*op cit*, 27–8). It was founded on levelling and/or make-up deposits cgs9 and cgs98, and a later robber trench cgs100 indicated the line of a partition wall (F102) running northwards from the south wall.

A total of 303 post-Roman sherds were recovered; the largest group (278 sherds), from cgs9, consisted mostly of late 12th-century sherds but the latest dated to between the early/mid and mid 13th century.

LUB 115 Structure G (Figs 2.24–25)

Structure G, at the very western end of the excavated area, only survived in the form of traces of the robber trench of its east wall cgs99 (F101), and of a hall-like extension to the rear cgs71 (F100) and the adjacent garderobe chute cgs44 (F26). There were also pits cgs21 (possibly a robber trench), cgs22 (F19), cgs23, cgs45 and cgs46 in this area, but none could be securely placed stratigraphically or dated precisely (*op cit*, 28–9). Structure G may have preceded Structure F (LUB 114).

This LUB produced a total of 566 post-Roman sherds. Small numbers of mixed sherds came from pits cgs21, cgs22, cgs23 and cgs46, with the latest dating to the 13th century (some medieval and possibly later pottery was discarded from cgs21 during the excavations). Eight sherds from pit cgs45 dated to the second half of the century, while the large group (422 sherds) from cgs71 contained material dating up to the late 13th or early 14th century.

LUB 116 Structure Eii.1 (Fig. 2.25)

Dumps of material cgs25 sealed timber structure T52 (cgs6) and pit cgs12 (both LUB 111), and were cut by pit cgs28 (F14). These dumps formed a base for Structure Eii, whose walls cgs26 formed a hall-like extension north of the western part of Structure E (*op cit*, 18–20) and measured 7.5m by 4.4m internally. Associated with this building were postholes cgs31, clay floor cgs32 and a possible open hearth cgs33 (F29). Cutting these were further postholes cgs34 (F30–39), sealed by floors cgs50. The stone-lined garderobe cgs29 (F1) may have been built at the same time as Structure Eii, at its junction with the north-west corner of Structure E (*contra* R H Jones 1980, 18).

This LUB as a whole contained 1,258 post-Roman sherds. The latest vessels among the mixed group (108 sherds) from the construction deposits of garderobe cgs29 dated to the late 13th–early/mid 14th century, while the organic fill in the base of cgs29 contained pottery dating up to the early 14th century.

Large groups of mixed pottery came from cgs25, cgs26 and cgs28; the latest sherds in these, and in

the small groups from cgs32 and cgs34, dated up to the early part of the 14th century. The latest sherd in cgs50 could be as late as the first half of the 15th century, but is more likely to be of late 13th- to 14th-century date. A lead token (VW) < F72 C26> from dumps cgs25 is also unlikely to be any earlier in date than the 14th century (Archibald 1994–5).

LUB 117 Timber Structure T53 (Figs 2.25–27)

Postholes cgs35 to the east of Structure Eii were possibly part of a timber structure, a screen or a boundary (R H Jones 1980, 20–1, with figs 12 and 17). The latest of nine post-Roman sherds dated to the 12th century, but the features were clearly cut from above the dumps cgs1 (LUB 108).

LUB 118 Pits

To the north and east of Structure Eii was accumulation cgs51, cut by various features cgs52, cgs54 and cgs55 (*op cit*, 20–1, F46, F47, and F48 respectively), one of which (cgs54) was considered to be a possible clay puddling pit (*op cit*, fig. 19).

There were 333 post-Roman pottery sherds in all. Thirteenth-century pottery was recovered from pits cgs52, cgs54 and cgs55, the latter containing an exceptionally good group (158 sherds) of late 13th-century date. That from cgs51 (85 sherds) included two intrusive sherds dating to the end of the 14th or the beginning of the 15th century.

Late Medieval

There was a further phase of occupation of both Structure E/Eii **LUB 119** and of Structure Aii **LUB 120**; this last was extended to the north as Structure Aiii **LUB 121**. This phase probably extended well into the 15th century. Later, over the remains of demolished Structure F, there was an oven or kiln **LUB 122**, while further west over the former site of the extension to Structure G was a dome-shaped feature **LUB 123**. These features could not be dated precisely.

Structure A **LUB 124** was erected between Structure E and Structure Aii. A yard **LUB 125** lay to the rear. Again, the dating material suggested activity in the 14th and 15th centuries. The pits LUB 118 were later sealed by a surface **LUB 126**, which may still have been in use at the end of the 15th century.

Subsequently, Structures Eii, A, Aii and Aiii were demolished **LUB 127**. Structure C was erected over the eastern part of the site to the rear of Structure E **LUB 128**, and later internally modified **LUB 129**. Sealing the other demolished structures were traces of occupation, including postholes and pits **LUB 130**. Structure D.1 then occupied the western part of the area behind Structure E **LUB 131**. None of this phase of occupation could be dated later than the late 15th century.

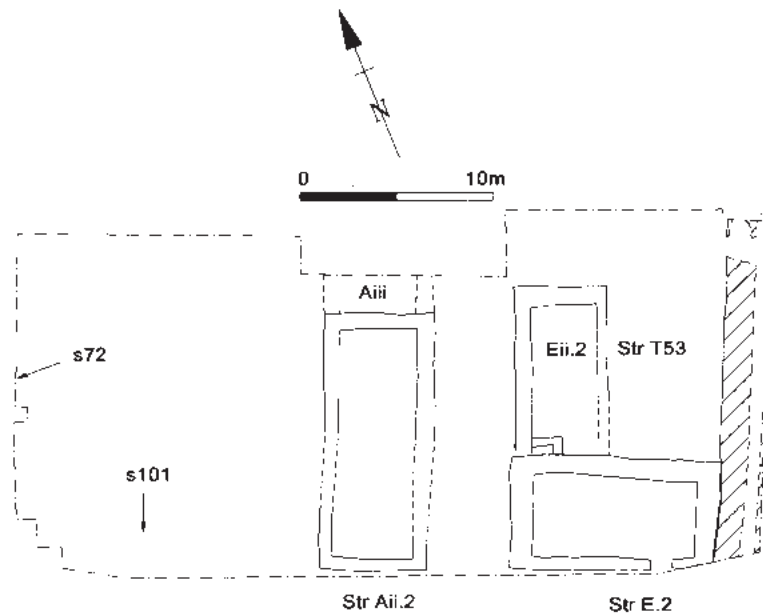


Fig. 2.26. Structures E.2 and Eii.2 with possible timber structure T53; Structures Aii.2 and Aiii, and locations of oven/kiln cgs101 and domed feature cgs72: LUBs 117, 119, 120, 121, 122 and 123.

LUB 119 Structures E.2 and Eii.2 (Figs 2.26–29)

Structure E may have been provided with a new hearth cgs13 (F66) in this phase. There was a short stretch of gully cgs125 (F68) and a pit cgs27 (part of F147) within the building, cut by another pit cgs48 (also part of F147) and then by an uninterpreted feature – possibly for a wall repair – cgs107. A partition cgs129 (F108) and stake-holes cgs49 may date to this period (R H Jones 1980, 15–20), and a new strengthening wall cgs170 on the north side of garderobe cgs29 (LUB 116), which sealed an early fill of black organic material, may have been added at this time.

Three pits, cgs14, cgs47 and cgs168 (F63–5) were of considerable interest. Within the fills of cgs47 and cgs168 were 34 lead weights, possibly plumb-bobs or net-sinkers. Some of these had clearly been miscast or were unusable waste pieces, suggesting that they may have been manufactured on the site, although it is unclear whether the pits were associated with this process (*op cit*, 15–16, with fig. 16). No other evidence of lead-working was found, apart from one or two pieces of scrap or melt waste within a later level sealing the demolished remains of Structure Eii (LUB 130 cgs87).

A total of 36 post-Roman sherds were recovered; the latest of the six sherds from cgs48, and a single sherd from cgs107, dated to the 14th or early/mid 15th century. Gully cgs125 contained a single sherd of Frechen stoneware, probably intrusive here. Most of the remaining material was residual, or only datable to anywhere between the 13th and the 15th

centuries. Pit cgs14 contained only two residual early medieval sherds; the latest of eight sherds from pit cgs168 dated to between the 13th and 15th centuries, while the latest of three sherds from pit cgs47 dated to between the late 14th and late 15th centuries.

LUB 120 Structure Aii.2 (Figs 2.26–27)

There were a number of later features in Structure Aii: partition wall cgs39 (F71), drain cgs40 (F73) and a square, stone-lined pit cgs41 (F72), itself cut by pit cgs91, in the south part of the building (*op cit*, 35–6). A total of 40 post-Roman sherds came from this LUB; those from cgs39, cgs40 and cgs41 were only broadly datable as medieval but the latest sherds from pit cgs91 (24 sherds) dated to the end of the 14th or the 15th century.

LUB 121 Structure Aiii (Figs 2.26–27)

To the north of Structure Aii there was at least one additional room, Structure Aiii cgs66, which was poorly dated but probably fitted into the sequence at this point (*op cit*, 36). There was a clay floor cgs67, an external staircase cgs68 (F53) and a pit cgs105. The pottery (94 post-Roman sherds) from cgs67, cgs68 and cgs105 can be only broadly dated as medieval.

LUB 122 Oven/kiln (Fig. 2.26)

Structure F was demolished. It is difficult to know if any part of the building was still standing when a keyhole-shaped oven or kiln, cgs101 (F126), was constructed on its site (*op cit*, 37–8, with fig. 35). The adjacent construction material cgs102 produced only

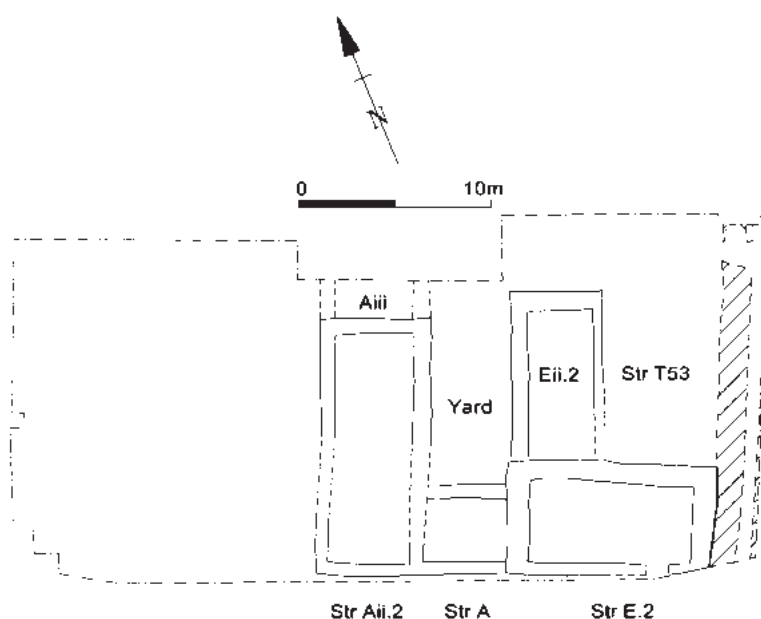


Fig. 2.27. Structures E.2 and Eii.2 with possible timber structure T53; Structures A (with yard to rear), Aii.2 and Aiii: LUBs 117, 119, 120, 121, 124, and 125.

14 post-Roman sherds, with the latest dating to the 13th century.

LUB 123 Domed feature (Fig. 2.26)

A circular, domed feature cgs72 (F127), originally interpreted as a cess pit but possibly representing an oven or kiln (*op cit*, 37, with fig. 34), cut into the area previously occupied by the hall-like extension to Structure G (LUB 115). Its construction deposits contained just four residual 13th-century sherds.

LUB 124 Structure A (Fig. 2.27)

Enclosing the southern area between Structures Aii and E was Structure A, defined by its north and south walls cgs15 (*op cit*, 13–15; 21–5). It is possible to argue, on the evidence of the elevation drawing of its wall foundations along the southern edge of the site, that its southern wall abutted the existing walls of Structures Aii and E, and was therefore a later addition (*contra* R H Jones 1980, 13). The structure of the south wall foundation of Structure A differed from both the other two in that it did not incorporate herringbone construction. A doorway within the southern wall was later blocked cgs36 (LUB127). One of the drains cgs18 (LUB 113) to the north was sealed by a hearth of burnt clay with stones cgs17, over which there was a sequence of floors cgs56. There was also another hearth cgs19 (F18), a bowl-shaped depression of burnt clay and ash, 1m across.

Out of a total of 139 post-Roman sherds from this LUB, only a few residual fragments came from cgs15

and cgs19. The mixed group (136 sherds) from floors cgs56 dated up to the 15th century.

LUB 125 Yard (Fig. 2.27)

Over a cobbled path cgs88 to the north of Structure A were the remains of a tile hearth cgs94 (F81). The cobbling was cut by a pit cgs69 (F82), which in turn was cut by another pit cgs89 (F87) and a drain cgs95 (*op cit*, 36, F80; with fig. 27). Cobbling cgs106 sealed the fill cgs96 of the drain.

This LUB produced a total of 343 post-Roman sherds; pit cgs89 contained a group (79 sherds) of 13th-century pottery, while the latest sherds from cgs69, cgs88, cgs94 and cgs96 dated to the 14th or 15th century.

LUB 126 Surface

The pits cgs52 (LUB 118) to the north of Structure Eii were sealed by a surface cgs53 (*op cit*, 20). The latest of the 66 post-Roman sherds from cgs53 dated to the 15th or 16th century.

LUB 127 Demolition and robbing of Structures Aii, Aiii, A and Eii

The demolition and robbing of Structure Aii and Aiii cgs133, cgs134, cgs135 and cgs136, Structure A cgs137 and cgs144, and Structure Eii cgs74 (sealing surface cgs53: LUB 126) were all contemporary (*op cit*, 31, 37–8). The southern entrance of Structure A (LUB 124) may have been blocked cgs36 at this time or earlier; this blocking contained a near-complete late 12th- to late 13th-century stone finial (AFT)

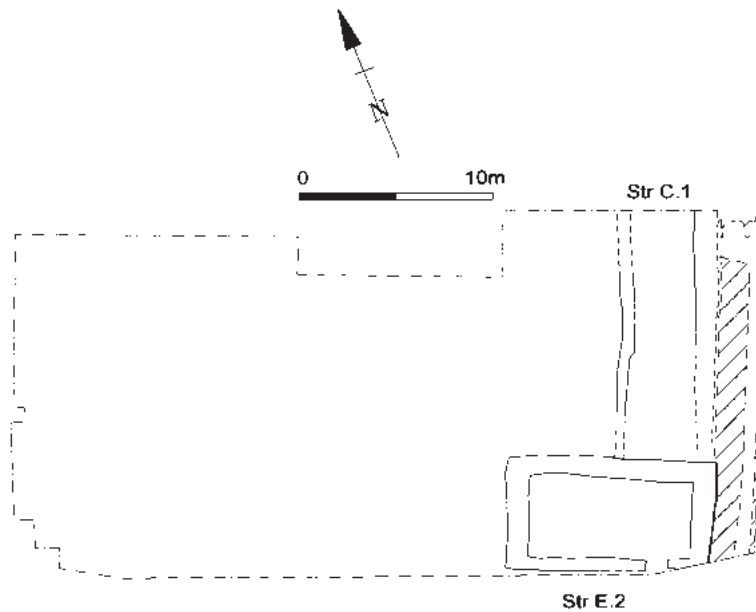


Fig. 2.28. Structures E.2 and C.1: LUBs 119 and 128.

<F72 M148> (*op cit*, fig. 23). The garderobe cgs29 (LUB 116) may have been finally filled cgs30 at the same time.

This LUB produced 568 post-Roman sherds. Mixed groups came from cgs133, cgs134 and cgs135, with the latest sherds possibly dating to the end of the 15th century. That from cgs137 and cgs144 was 15th-century but also included three early modern sherds. The mixed group from cgs30 dated to the late 14th or 15th century, while the latest sherds from cgs74 probably belonged to the 15th century.

LUB 128 Structure C.1 (Fig. 2.28)

Running north–south to the north of Structure E was Structure C (*op cit*, 31–5). Levelling cgs75 sealed the remains of Structure Eii and timber structure T53 (LUB 117). Over this were construction deposits cgs77 and cgs78, and walls cgs76 and cgs85. Within the building were a hearth cgs79 (F62), internal postholes cgs80 (F58–9), an oven cgs82 (F83), gullies cgs83 (F850) and cgs84 (F7), floors cgs86 and a pit cgs93 (F61).

A total of 415 post-Roman sherds were recovered. Levelling cgs75 contained a mixed group (92 sherds) including 14th- and 15th-century vessels; the construction deposits cgs77 and cgs78 contained mostly 14th-century sherds, with some possibly dating up to the 15th century. That from cgs76 and cgs85 was only broadly datable to the medieval period, while oven cgs82, pit cgs93, floors cgs86 and gully cgs84 produced only residual material.

LUB 129 Structure C.2 (Fig. 2.29)

Structure C was altered internally (*op cit*, 40–1). The earlier oven cgs82 and gully cgs83 (both LUB 128) were backfilled cgs112, and a cross-wall cgs115 was built. This may have taken place when oven cgs81 (F84) was constructed (*contra* R H Jones 1980, 40). Out of the 96 post-Roman sherds recovered, oven cgs81 contained only a few residual fragments. The small mixed groups from cgs112 and cgs115 included 14th- or 15th-century sherds.

LUB 130 Pits

A posthole cgs73 (F55) cut the demolition and robbing of Structure Eii cgs74 (LUB 127); a layer cgs87 sealing the posthole and the remains of Structure Eii was later cut by a pit cgs108 (F69). This LUB produced a total of 851 post-Roman sherds; a large group (790 sherds) from cgs87 dated to the 15th century, with the latest sherds belonging to the last quarter of the century. The material from pit cgs108 was also of 15th-century date.

LUB 131 Structure D.1 (Fig. 2.29)

Structure D cgs114 was erected at about this time (*op cit*, 42–3). A path of limestone cobbling cgs119 was laid between the two buildings C and D. The 21 post-Roman sherds included four from cgs119 dating up to the mid 14th century; the latest of 17 sherds from cgs114 was 15th-century.

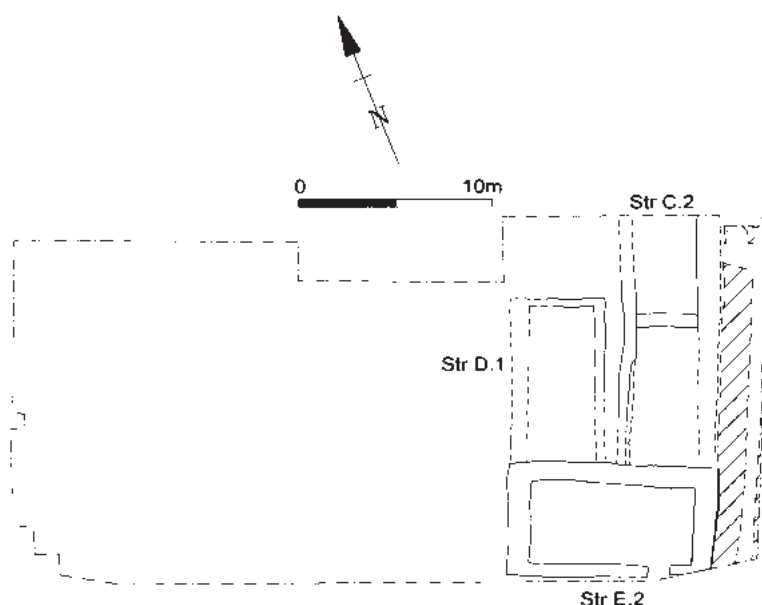


Fig. 2.29. Structures E.2, C.2 and D.1: LUBs 119, 129 and 131.

Late Medieval to Post-Medieval

The north–south street was periodically repaired in places **LUB 132**. The repairs extended into the late 15th century at the least, before the street was disturbed by a pit that was not backfilled before the late 16th century. Structure C was modified and a well dug to the west **LUB 133**. Its occupation extended into the 16th century.

LUB 132 Street

Patchy repairs to the street cgs70 sealed parts of the previous surface (LUB 110); these were in turn sealed by accumulation cgs111 and areas of further repair cgs109, cgs158 and cgs159, and cut by a pit cgs160 (R H Jones 1980, 21).

A total of 890 post-Roman sherds were recovered from this LUB. Large groups from all of the features except pit cgs160 were mostly of 12th- to 14th-century date, although the latest sherds belonged to the second half of the 15th century. Pit cgs160 produced a relatively small group of 42 mixed sherds, ranging in date from the 10th to the late 16th or 17th century.

LUB 133 Structure C.3 (Fig. 2.30)

There were further alterations to Structure C (*op cit*, 40–1). Oven cgs81 (LUB 129) was backfilled cgs113, and other features cgs116 (F95–8) inserted; the floor cgs118 was cut by a hearth cgs123 (F106), and there was a pit cgs157 (F130) and an internal wall cgs124 (F107), possibly for a stair. Internal levelling cgs117 may date to this phase. To the west of the building

was a well cgs121 (F94), associated with a cobbled surface cgs122, and a rectangular feature cgs132 (F105; *ibid*, 42).

This LUB produced 363 post-Roman sherds in total. The latest in a small mixed group (36 sherds) from cgs113 dated to between the late 15th and the mid 16th centuries. The latest sherd from features cgs116 belonged to the 15th century; a copper alloy rose farthing of Charles I (NY) <F72 C21> of c 1635–44 (Archibald 1994–5) may have been intrusive from the overlying demolition debris (LUB 138).

The latest few sherds from wall cgs124, well cgs121 and hearth cgs123 dated to the 14th or 15th century, while floor cgs118 and surface cgs122 produced small groups of pottery dating to the second half of the 15th century. Pit cgs157 contained a group of 119 sherds of mainly residual 12th- to 14th-century pottery, but the latest material belonged to the 15th or 16th century. This dating is supported by a French royal jeton (CI) <F72 C9> with the reverse type a lion and a castle, indicating a date after 1479 and the union of the two kingdoms of Aragon and Castile (Archibald 1994–5). The small group (31 sherds) from cgs117 dated to the early 16th century and included sherds from three DUTR pipkins.

Post-Medieval

Structure D.1 was re-floored and an adjacent path laid, Structure D.2 **LUB 134**. This activity produced no material later than the beginning of the 16th century. There was a further phase of occupation of Structure E **LUB 135**, possibly extending into the

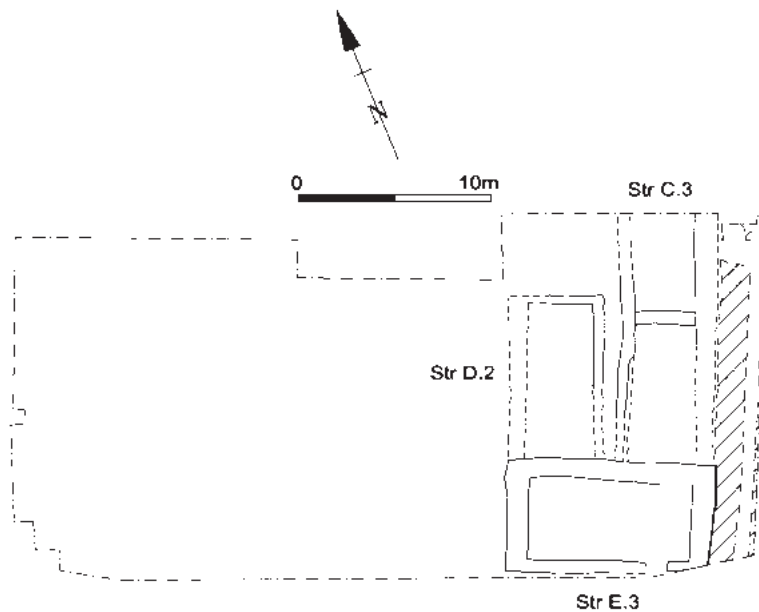


Fig. 2.30. Structures E.3, C.3 and D.2: LUBs 133, 134 and 135.

17th century. The area to the west of the structures was used for pitting LUB 136, and was subsequently levelled LUB 137. Pottery from these deposits dated to the early-mid 16th century. Structure C was subsequently demolished LUB 138, and there were further dump deposits LUB 139 and pits LUB 140 to the west. All this activity appears to have belonged to the 17th century. In the mid to late 17th century, Buildings D and E were demolished LUB 141, and drains were in use at the western end of the site LUB 142. The street LUB 132 presumably continued in use.

LUB 134 Structure D.2 (Fig. 2.30)

Structure D.1 was raised with make-up cgs120 and given a clay floor cgs131 (R H Jones 1980, 42). There was a cobbled path cgs130 between Structures C and D. Make-up cgs120 and floor cgs131 contained mixed groups of pottery (184 post-Roman sherds), with the latest dating to the end of the 15th or the beginning of the 16th century.

LUB 135 Structure E.3 (Fig. 2.30)

Structure E was subjected to a further phase of activity. The pits cgs14, cgs47 and cgs168 and gully cgs125 (all LUB 119) were sealed by make-up cgs126; this was cut by a row of postholes cgs127 (F110–122) along the line of the earlier south wall and by another drain cgs128 (F109; *op cit*, 40, with fig. 33). There was further make-up cgs149. These features all produced very mixed pottery (74 post-Roman sherds altogether); the latest material, from cgs127, dated up to the 17th century.

LUB 136 Pits

Cutting the demolition material of Structure Aii (LUB 127) were a few pits, including cgs139 and cgs140. Some were possibly associated with stone robbing; probably cutting the demolished remains of Structure F was a large pit cgs43, with a later fill cgs146.

A total of 278 post-Roman sherds were recovered from this LUB. Pit cgs140 contained a very mixed group of mostly residual material; the latest sherd came from a 15th- or 16th-century DUTR pipkin. A group of 75 sherds from cgs139 included two DUTR pipkins and two RAER jugs, dating up to the first half of the 16th century. The initial fills of pit cgs43 contained a small number of 13th-century sherds; that from the later infill cgs146 dated to the early-early/mid 16th century, and included further sherds from one of the DUTR pipkins found in pit cgs139, along with three RAER and one LANG jug.

LUB 137 Levelling in western part of site

The western part of the site was levelled cgs143. The former sites of Structures Aii and A (including the demolition material cgs137 (LUB 127) and cgs139 (LUB 136), were also levelled cgs141. This levelling contained a large group of pottery (420 post-Roman sherds) with a large amount of residual material; the latest vessels dated to the early-mid 16th century and included one LANG and four LARA jugs.

LUB 138 Demolition of Structure C

Structure C was demolished and robbed cgs153 (F128) and cgs154 (F129). Well cgs121 (LUB 133) was

backfilled cgs155 (*op cit*, 44). There were 248 post-Roman sherds from this LUB. The mixed groups from robbing cgs153 and cgs154 both contained sherds that must date to between the last quarter of the 16th century and the mid 17th century, while the small number of sherds from cgs155 dated up to the 17th century.

LUB 139 Levelling

Overlying layer cgs90 (LUB 113) was a deposit of loam, probably levelling material, cgs145. The pottery (114 post-Roman sherds) was entirely residual, excepting a single 17th- or 18th-century BL sherd.

LUB 140 Pits

Pits cgs138 and cgs169 cut the demolition material sealing Structure Aii (LUB 127). Only 17 mixed pottery sherds were recovered; the latest piece, from cgs169, dated to the mid 17th century.

LUB 141 Demolition of Buildings D and E

The demolition took place of Structure D cgs152, and Structure E cgs148 (F132), cgs150 and cgs151 (F133). Pit cgs156 (F140) cut through the remains of Structure D; this was also cut by a pit cgs167 (F141; *op cit*, 44–5).

This LUB produced 375 post-Roman sherds in total. The material from the demolition of Structure D cgs152 probably dated to the mid-late 17th century, as did that from cgs148, cgs151 and cgs150; both cgs148 and cgs152 also contained clay tobacco pipe bowls dated *c* 1660–90. There was some intrusive material in these contexts: cgs150 also contained eight sherds of 19th- or 20th-century date. The two pits also produced 17th-century sherds, and there were in addition two 19th- or 20th-century sherds from cgs167.

LUB 142 Drains

The oven/kiln cgs101 (LUB 122) was backfilled cgs103. Stone-lined drains cgs104 (F138–9) cut the backfill cgs103 and that cgs97 of the domed feature cgs72 (LUB 123; *op cit*, 37–8). All of the pottery (450 post-Roman sherds) from this LUB was residual. A large group (435 sherds) from cgs103 belonging to the early 14th century included the earliest example of SIEG in the city. The latest of the few sherds from cgs104 and cgs97 dated to the 14th or 15th century, but cgs97 also contained a clay tobacco pipe bowl of *c* 1650–80.

Modern

The sites of the demolished Structures E and C were levelled **LUB 143**, probably at some date in the 18th or early 19th century. At least one pit was cut into these deposits overlying the former site of Structure

D LUB 144, and a well **LUB 145** was dug to the west. Both these features could also have dated to the 18th century. The cellars of houses **LUB 146** built in the 1840s and fronting Grantham Street also cut into the earlier levelling dumps. A sewer trench **LUB 147**, possibly associated with the 19th-century housing developments in this area, cut the north–south street (Flaxengate).

LUB 143 Levelling

Levelling cgs142 sealed the remains of Structure E (LUB 141), and the demolition of Structure C (LUB 138) was sealed by levelling cgs163 (R H Jones 1980, 44).

Out of a total of 214 post-Roman sherds from this LUB, the small mixed group from cgs142 was mostly 15th- and 16th-century material, with some 19th-century sherds. Levelling cgs163 contained a very mixed group of 171 sherds, almost entirely residual; the latest sherds dated to the 18th or 19th century. It also produced a forged halfpenny of George III (CD) <F72 C7> dated 1772, and probably lost by the end of the 18th century (Archibald 1994–5).

LUB 144 Pit

A pit cgs164 (F142) cutting the robber trench of Structure D cgs152 (LUB 141) contained a small group of ten post-Roman sherds, including two early modern pieces.

LUB 145 Well

Levelling dumps cgs142 (LUB 143) were cut by a stone-lined pit, possibly a well cgs147 (F144; R H Jones 1980, 45). Its fill contained a small group of pottery (27 sherds), including one of early modern date.

LUB 146 Victorian houses

The levelling cgs163 (LUB 143) over Structure C was cut by the cellar cgs165 of a 19th-century house. There was also evidence for a stone wall cgs162 (poorly recorded) which had been incorporated into the Victorian building, and an east–west brick wall cgs161 at the northern edge of the site. These all represented elements of the row of houses erected on the site in the 1840s, not shown on Padley's map of 1842 but marked on the following edition of 1851 (Mills and Wheeler (eds) 2004, 50, 64). All pottery (18 post-Roman sherds) from cgs162 was residual.

LUB 147 Sewer trench

A sewer trench cgs166 cutting the road surfaces cgs159 (LUB 132) and covered by a modern street produced only residual pottery (30 post-Roman sherds).

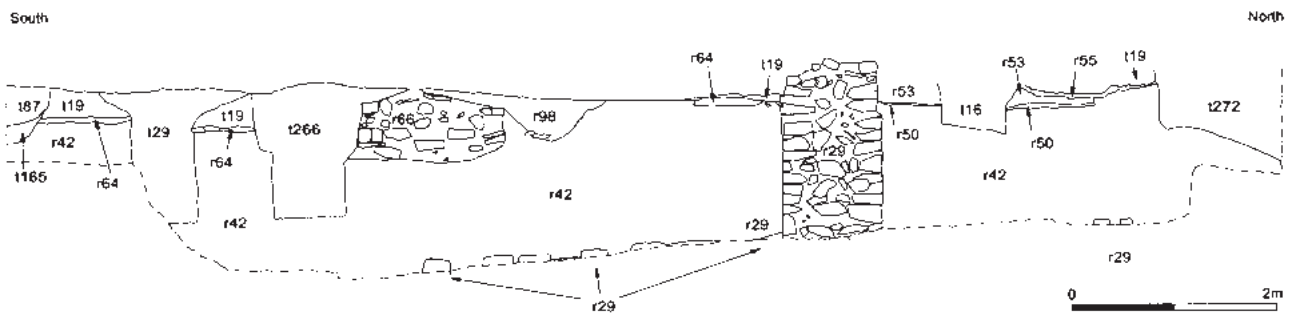


Fig. 2.31. East-facing section through Structure R3, showing levels within rooms A and B, cut by Late Saxon pits and wall-trench cgt87 of Structure T24: LUBs 8–10, 14, 31, 32, 36, 45 and 66.

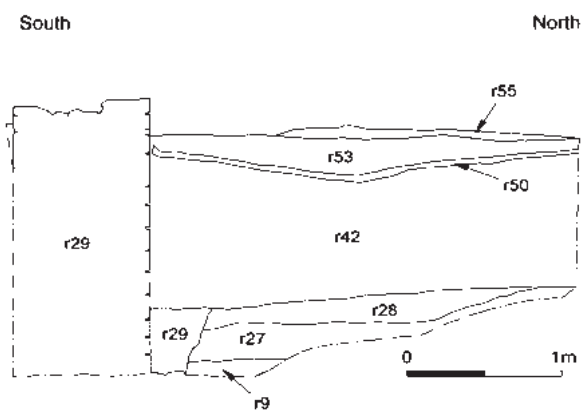


Fig. 2.32. East-facing section showing Structure R3, room A, with earlier dumps at the bottom of the sequence: LUBs 4, 7–9 and 14.

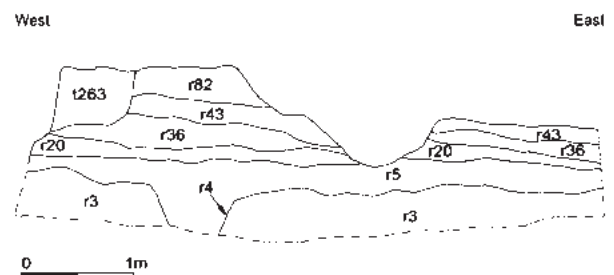


Fig. 2.33. South-facing section through deposits to the east of Structure R3, showing the early dumps cgr3, the beam-slot/wall-trench of Structure R1, and later levels to the east of Structure R3, cut by Late Saxon pit cgt263: LUBs 1, 2, 4, 7, 8, 12, 19 and 31.

Discussion

This section draws together many of the threads that are implicit in the sequence set out above. The Roman occupation is discussed in detail for the first time, and in particular the function and apparent longevity of Structure R3 and its associated material are treated at length. The same detailed analysis is not presented here for the post-Roman period, since much has already appeared in print, but suggested variations from the previously published interpretations and dating are noted, and a little new information is presented regarding the industrial activity at the site in the 10th–12th centuries.

Topography and terracing

The Flaxengate site lies on the Lincoln hillside almost at the bottom of the steeper part of the slope. There was probably an east–west terrace immediately north

of the site during the Roman period that survived into the Late Saxon period when a terrace wall may have given way (LUB 43). Excavations on the south side of Grantham Street (sw82) also suggest that there was a further east–west terrace wall to the south of the site in the Roman period.

As well as a slope from north to south there seems to have been a slope from west down to east. This suggests that the east wall of Structure R3 acted as a terrace wall, the height of the terrace being *c.* 1.2m (the height of the dumps behind the wall – LUB 8). It appears that because of this difference in height between the two areas of the site, they functioned differently until the end of the Saxo-Norman period. All the Late Saxon and all but the latest Saxo-Norman buildings occupied the lower terrace, with pitting and robbing activity taking place on the higher terrace to the west, the former location of Roman Structure R3 (LUBs 31 and 36).

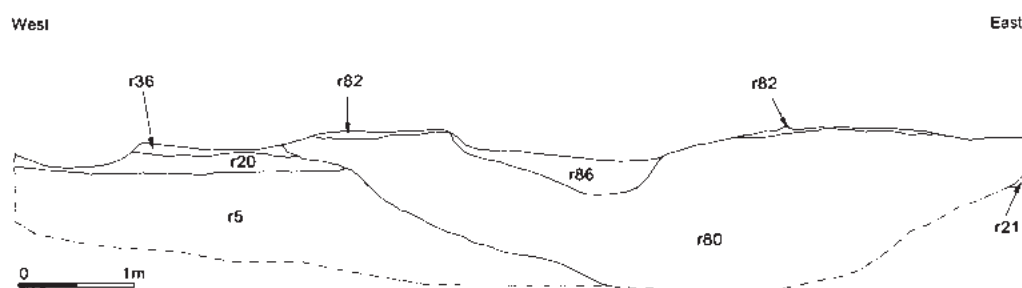


Fig. 2.34. South-facing section showing feature cgr80 cutting earlier dumps, and itself sealed by Late Saxon dump cgr82 and cut by pit cgr86: LUBs 4, 7, 16, 19 and 24.

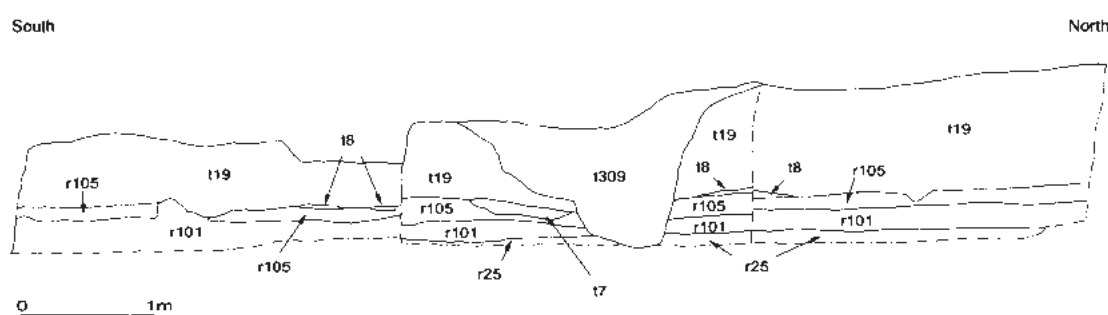


Fig. 2.35. East-facing composite section in the north-east part of the site, showing the Late Roman demolition dumps cgr25, sealed by Very Late Roman to Late Saxon dump cgr101 and possible turf-line cgr105; Late Saxon Structure T3 (cgt7, cgt8) and the subsequent levelling cgt19, and later pit cgt309: LUBs 7, 17, 22, 32 and 36.

The gradual build-up of material in the eastern part of the site, in the form of successive levelling deposits and rebuilding of Late Saxon and Saxo-Norman buildings, meant that by the late Saxo-Norman period the whole of the site was more or less at the same height. It was then sealed by a levelling dump (LUB 63) to facilitate widespread structural development (LUBs 65–9). The new buildings, instead of being oriented to the north–south street of Flaxengate (Haraldstigh), fronted the newly-laid out Grantham Street (Brancegate) to the south. Pitting (LUB 70), instead of taking place to the west, was now located in the north-eastern part of the site, and the street of Flaxengate itself seems to have fallen out of use, or at least was unsurfaced, for a while (LUB 64). Subsequently, both street-frontages were intensively built up (R H Jones 1980). Remains of medieval buildings fronting Flaxengate were discovered further north, near to the corner with Danes Terrace (see dt74, below), and a little to the north of f72 in 2006 (Malone 2009). Demolition of the buildings (LUB 141) might have taken place c 1700 (R H Jones 1980, 44–5). This site was not

redeveloped until the 1840s, several decades later than the south side of Grantham Street (sw82): the Victorian terraced houses appear on Padley's 1851 map, but not that of 1842 (Mills and Wheeler (eds) 2004, 50, 64).

Roman occupation

No 1st-century structures were found, and the percentage of 1st-century samian pottery from the site is lower than that from sites both to the north-west (close to Ermine Street) and to the south-east, where occupation associated with the legionary fortress does seem likely (see p. 472). The earliest occupation observed on this site appears to date from the late 2nd or early-mid 3rd century and may have consisted of a timber building (LUB 2) of unknown function, but the evidence was insubstantial. There were no floor surfaces within this and the only external surface possibly associated (LUB 3) lay several metres to the east. Many of the overlying layers contained flecks of charcoal, and building debris cgr8 (LUB 4) contained daub; a wattle and



Fig. 2.36. Wall foundations *cgr11* and *cgr12* of Structure R2: LUB 5. Looking west.

daub building may be represented, demolished in the mid 3rd century.

Probably dating to the 3rd century was a stone foundation, Structure R2 (LUB 5; Fig. 2.36). Its alignment was at an oblique angle to that of the possible Structure R1 (LUB 2) and to the principal street-grid. It may have related to a minor street on the same alignment, or may have lain within a larger plot. Alternatively, it is possible that rather than representing part of a building, it may have been a boundary wall. To the west of the wall, there were more traces of mid 3rd-century activity on the site but it is impossible to reconstruct a building plan from the surviving postholes (LUB 6) and again there were no associated surfaces.

Structure R3: form and function (Figs 2.37–41)

The mid 3rd-century activity was truncated and sealed by late 3rd-century dumps (LUB 7); in the western part of the site these dumps were rapidly succeeded by a stone building, Structure R3 (LUB 8). This building, of which only the north-east corner, or eastern range, lay within the excavated area (rooms R3A, R3B and R3C), was of substantial construction and raised on to an artificial terrace *c* 1.2m higher than the ground to its east. Its full extent

is uncertain; the scale of its apse, for instance, might suggest that it was a public building rather than private, but there can be no certainty on this point without a much larger sample of its plan. Room 3A had a mortar floor, and this area may have formed a northern portico *c* 4m wide. Room 3B may have been symmetrical either side of a notional east–west line through the centre of the apse; if this was so, it would have measured *c* 14.75m wide internally, a considerable width, both greater than the ‘nave’ of the forum basilica and here possibly incorporating two aisles (Stocker (ed) 2003, 72–3). This large central room had a tessellated floor. It is probable that many of the numerous tesserae found in later pits over this area of the building, and in the dumps of demolition material scattered over a wider area of the site, were derived from this floor (see below). Well over 5,000 loose fragments were recovered from these later levels, mainly of stone – Lincolnshire limestone, carboniferous limestone and chalk – with a relatively small quantity of ceramic tesserae, almost all produced from tile. The colours were principally white and black with some red; most tesserae were coarse (*ie*, more than 15mm square) to extremely coarse, with some pieces in excess of 40mm square, but they also included a fair quantity of finer pieces

(less than 15mm square). The variation in both size and colour perhaps suggests, if they are solely from the floor in Room 3B, that these represent elements of a border of coarse tesserae surrounding a central design of fine tesserae, all employing the same colours.

Part of a Tuscan capital (BVJ) < F76 Cs4> found in the later feature cgr80 (LUB 16) may have come from this building. The diameter of its *torus* – the convex column-base – is estimated at 440mm, suggesting that the capital rested upon a large colonnette. The entrance to the apse (Room 3C) may have been flanked by columns, and Room 3B may have been subdivided by colonnades down its length.

The function of the building remains uncertain. If it were a public building, it would be one erected in an unusual and relatively discreet location well to the rear of most other known public structures in the Lower City, which fronted directly on to Ermine Street. It appears unlikely that it could represent the basilica for a baths complex in this part of town. The known element of the public baths-suite serving the Lower City lay *c* 100m to the south-west of the site (Stocker (ed), 2003, 90), and although this conceivably could have been part of the same complex, it seems most improbable that new public baths would have been provided in the 4th century. It has, however, been suggested that the building was a church, and possibly that of the Roman bishop, although that interpretation was subsequently retracted in favour of the site in the forum (Thomas 1985, 12).

The uncertainty regarding the building's plan and function is not helped by the fact that its east-west extent is unknown; a length of only *c* 5m was exposed within the area of excavation. Preliminary interpretation of the excavations at Grantham Place (gp81), immediately to the west, suggested that they had failed to find any more remains of the building, which surely extended this far (Tann and Jones 1982). In that case, the east-west extent of Structure R3 would have been no more than *c* 13m. Another unknown concerns the possible existence of a south aisle or portico corresponding to Room 3A on the north side. Limited excavations on the south side of Grantham Street were carried out in 1982/3 (sw82) and one aim was to locate the south-eastern corner of the structure including the postulated south aisle. Again, no such feature was found (Magilton 1983; see sw82, below); here the top of the surviving Roman levels was considerably lower than the floor of the Flaxengate building. There would, however, be room for a narrow street *c* 5m wide to the south of Structure R3, immediately to the north of the Roman structures excavated at sw82 (Fig. 15.3).

Subsequent analysis for this volume of the evidence for late Roman occupation at gp81 immediately to the west suggests that there was in fact a Late Roman

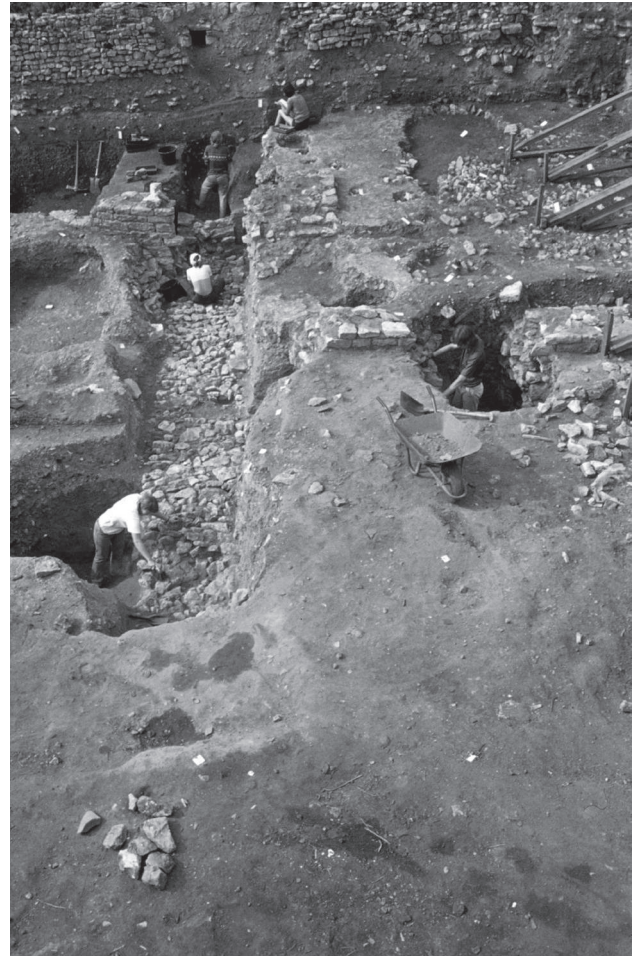


Fig. 2.37. Looking south at the eastern part of Structure R3 under excavation, with the north wall of the apse towards section on left: LUB 8.

structure here too (LUB 3, Structure 1), with a similar floor to Structure R3 but at a level *c* 0.8m lower. In the light of this reconsideration, if it is accepted that the floor of its eastern range was approached from the west by a flight of steps (which would have lain in the area between the two sites), then Structure R3 could have extended westwards into and beyond gp81 (Fig. 15.3). Assuming a structural link (and this would need to be proven archaeologically), even the existence of a higher range at the eastern end would not necessarily argue for its interpretation as a major public building such as an audience hall or church: the principal reception areas of certain villas were raised above the rest of the residence, approached by a flight of steps (eg, as at Fishbourne: Cunliffe 1998, 54–6).

More probably, therefore, the excavated remains formed part of a large private residence similar to those found at other sites in the Lower City, perhaps incorporating an audience hall and dining area (Ellis



Fig. 2.38. A similar view to Fig. 2.37, but looking south-west and showing levelling deposits beneath floor in section; north wall of apse towards south section: LUB 8.

1995, 169–78; 2000, 170–3). There might have been no physical relationship whatever to the building with the lower floor at gp81: for instance, a house at St Mary Bishophill Senior in the *colonia* at York had a fairly central (heated) apsidal room, but did not necessarily extend more than c 8m to the west of the apse (Ramm 1976; Ottaway 2004, 115–16). A large apse might have formed part of a principal reception or dining room overlooking a garden to the east (Ellis 2000; Perring 2002, 160–72). The level of this range could have been raised deliberately to enhance appreciation of a garden that perhaps included an ornamental pond represented by the hollow feature (LUB 16) and may itself have been bounded by rows of formal planting – if this was the purpose of the two linear features cgr76 and cgr78/9 (LUB 13). In the late Roman period, there was a change in dining habits among the aristocracy, often involving a semicircular bench arrangement in a large apsidal room (*stibadium*; Ellis, *op cit*, 148–54; Balmelle 2001, 155–64; Dunbabin 1996). It is even conceivable that the reception area was used for the Eucharist, as Christian rituals were originally confined to private residences of local aristocrats (Perring, *op cit*, 168–9). The exact function of the row of postholes within the

apse is uncertain, but their presence is perhaps a clue to the function of the apse itself, or conceivably to its becoming redundant as a focus for official reception.

Since various possible interpretations are offered here, it is appropriate to review the material from associated deposits in some detail. The quality of the various building materials, and types of pottery and glass vessels is notable, but it is difficult to establish to what extent it reflected the nature and function of Structure 3. Much of this material must have post-dated the heyday of Structure R3, or have been brought on to the site from elsewhere. While we cannot make a conclusive interpretation of this structure, the balance of evidence seems to favour a private residence.

Building materials

A quantity of building debris was found within the dumps cgr70 and cgr71 (LUB 12) to the east of the building, within the fills of linear features cgr77–9 (LUB 13) and the fills of the large hollow feature cgr80 (LUB 16). The registered finds included both iron nails and fragments of cast window glass from cgr70, cgr78, cgr79 and cgr80 (cgr71 and cgr77 contained a few nails but no window glass); nails



Fig. 2.39. Internal aisle? wall of Structure R3 at its junction with the main east wall cgr29; levelling dump cgr42 sealed by opus signinum floor cgr64 in room B to left of wall: LUB 10. Looking west.

were particularly noticeable in cgr79 and especially cgr80, which produced over one hundred. The same contexts also contained ceramic tiles and stone roof slates, the latter especially in cgr78 and cgr80, and including both Coal Measures Sandstone and Collyweston slate. A few fragments of painted plaster occurred in most context groups, with larger amounts particularly in cgr77 (11kg), cgr79 (9.9kg) and cgr80 (4.1kg). Within the fills of gullies cgr77, cgr79 and feature cgr80 were several dozen tesserae while a few fragments of box tile were found in cgr78 and cgr80. The latter also produced large chunks of mortar mouldings that may have served as the seating for ridge tiles.

Very large quantities of Roman building materials were also found within later levels, most noticeably in the LUB 17 dumps (cgr101) in the eastern part of the site, the LUB 19 dumps (cgr82) sealing Structure R3, the LUB 25 levelling (cgr90) below the higher terrace, the LUB 31 pits and LUB 32 levelling, LUB 36 pits over the area of the building, and from some of the spits representing contexts broadly contemporary with these pits, especially those of LUB 45. The LUB 32 dumps, cgt19 in particular, contained a particularly large volume of material, with more

than 2,900 tesserae, large quantities of ceramic tile and stone slates (these including Swithland slate; see below), as well as a few box tiles and a little plaster. The possibility that much of this material represented the reworking of major dumps of building debris is supported by the presence of sherd links between all of these LUBs and individual context groups, and is especially well demonstrated by the sherds of a single samian vessel (an East Gaulish Florentinus form 30 bowl) that occurred in LUBs 13, 16, 19, 25, 32, 44 and 45.

The pottery assemblages from LUBs 17 and 25 were distinctly different to that from LUB 16, in that they were of later 4th-century date. These groups were also among the first at the site to contain late 3rd to 4th-century blown window glass, while both also yielded Theodosian coins of AD 388–92. Analysis of the large group of Roman pottery from LUB 25 (Late Saxon levelling dumps) showed this to peak at c AD 320, as in the earlier large groups from LUB 17, but to have the lowest late 4th-century content apart from the abnormal group from LUB 19. It contained notably more residual pottery, also apparent in the high content of amphorae. The functional analysis also showed differences between



Fig. 2.40. Gully cgr78: LUB 13. Looking south.



Fig. 2.41. Late Roman surface cgr55 in Structure R3A.2: LUB 14. Looking north.

LUBs 17 (deposited no earlier than the very late Roman period) and 25, while the groups from the fill of the large feature cgr80 (LUB 16) were closer to 25, although different in fabric and dated content. One possible interpretation of this material is that the earlier groups (LUBs 12, 13 and 16) included debris from a phase of modifications to the building that is otherwise unrecognizable in the stratigraphic record, while the later groups contained material both from the original structure and from a later 4th-century phase of use.

There are inherent difficulties with this interpretation, however, and the most problematic is that it is impossible to distinguish how much of the material, especially that from within the LUB 12 dumps (which may have been the root source), may represent debris from the demolition of one or more buildings elsewhere in the vicinity. No evidence of a hypocaust system was found within Structure R3, yet fragments of box tile occurred within both these dumps and in the later levels with which they showed such strong links. It is possible that a hypocaust system existed in the unexcavated

part of the building; however, the occurrence of box tiles within the demolition dumps (cgr20 LUB 7) pre-dating Structure R3, and in deposits associated with its construction (cgr29, cgr36 and cgr42: LUB 8), suggests that at least some of this material could have come from an earlier building (or buildings) in the vicinity.

A similar difficulty is presented by the tesserae (noted above); the presence of such a large quantity on this site argues for their source being Structure R3, and Room 3B in particular, where small patches of a largely robbed out tessellated floor were discovered *in situ*. Unfortunately, none of those tesserae were recovered and the lack of descriptive detail in the original records makes it impossible to compare the loose tesserae with what was found within that room. The majority of the tesserae recovered were of stone, while others were made of tile; nine glass tesserae were also found, but none of these was associated with this building. One came from the demolition dumps pre-dating Structure R3 (cgr24 LUB 7; although the possibility of intrusion here cannot be ruled out: see above, p. 18) and another

from the fill of gully cgr78 (LUB 13); two were found in the very late Roman to Late Saxon LUB 17 loam dump (cgr101), four in later deposits, and the last was unstratified. It is likely that the Flaxengate tesserae came from another building in the vicinity rather than Structure R3. Thirteen similar (but unstratified) tesserae were recovered during excavations in 1945 a short distance to the north-east of this site (Coppack 1973a, 31), and several others more recently a little further to the north of the 1945 site, at Danesgate (Malone 2009).

If, however, the dumps of building debris are accepted as having been derived largely from alterations to, and the later demolition of, Structure R3, then they provide some information regarding its nature; a public building (or even the private dwelling of a government official) might be indicated by the quality of the building materials used in its construction. Although painted plaster (3.6kg) was recovered from the dumps of redeposited building debris and from pits (LUBs 17, 19, 23–25 and 31–2) over the area of the building, this showed little evidence of high-standard workmanship. The quality of the materials used is debatable (no pigment analysis was undertaken), but neither the finishing techniques nor the decorative schemes employed appeared to be anything other than commonplace. A few pieces showed evidence of burnishing, while the majority of the plaster was of a single colour, with only occasional pieces hinting at possible decoration (foliage?).

Five small fragments of imported marble veneers were recovered from later deposits, two from contexts (cgr101 LUB 17 and cgr100 LUB 32) that appear to represent reworked building debris. The suggested sources of these are Sparta, Euboea and possibly Italy or the Pyrenees (Peacock and Williams 1992). Their presence here suggests that this building or a neighbouring structure may have been ornately decorated, but need not imply that it was a public building constructed at civic expense and thus able to support the cost of imported and exotic materials. Although within the Upper City the overall distribution of such pieces seems generally to coincide with the location of civic buildings – the forum (St Paul-in-the-Bail and West Bight) and the public baths (Cottesford Place) – in the Lower City such pieces occurred on sites where substantial private buildings were located (h83, lin73sa) or were almost certainly brought to these sites from elsewhere among material for dumping (lin73si, Waterside North-West). Similar veneers have been recovered from the Wigford suburb where the buildings were neither public nor higher-quality private establishments: all were commercial premises (Mann 1993). Moreover, a large quantity of similar veneers was recovered during the 1945 excavations

a short distance to the north-east of this site, in levelling interpreted as builders' debris associated with the construction of a late 3rd-century private house (Coppack 1973a, 74, 83–4; Mann *op cit*). Part of what may have been the same residence was discovered in 2004 a little to the east of the 1945 site (Malone 2009).

Another possible indicator of quality might be the use of imported stone slates for roofing, because of their higher relative cost in comparison to that of ceramic tiles, which would have been readily available locally. Although it is difficult to be certain for sites that were excavated in the 1970s (and even later), because fragments without diagnostic features may not always have been recognised or retained, the evidence recovered to date suggests that stone slates were certainly much less common than ceramic tiles. Collyweston slates, brought from the Stamford area, occurred in considerable quantities at two sites in the suburb of Wigford, at Monson Street and St Mark's Church, the majority coming from the 4th-century demolition levels of commercial premises (Steane *et al* 2001, 35; 271); however, their presence within 2nd- to 3rd-century contexts elsewhere suggests that they could have been in use by the 2nd century (Roe 1996). The few examples recovered from Upper City sites were associated with a possible civic building immediately to the west of the forum-basilica (wb76: Steane *et al* 2006, 231) and with a domestic? building of some quality nearby (wb80 Structure 3: *ibid*, 247–8). Within the Lower City, Collyweston slate occurred at spm83, mch84 and h83, but only as occasional fragments or in such late deposits as to suggest that they could well have been brought to these sites as hardcore or within material for dumping, while only small quantities were recovered from 4th-century dumps and features at f72 (LUBs 12 and 13) contemporary with the use of Structure R3, and possibly derived from the earlier building (Structure R2) here.

Of more significance perhaps, is the occurrence of Swithland slate at this site: a few fragments were found among the debris from the demolition of Structure R3, and within the later dumps of redeposited building materials (LUBs 17 and 32). These slates were brought from the Charnwood Forest area in Leicestershire (Ramsey 2007) – a distance of some 50 miles – and they have been found in Roman contexts at only two other sites within the city. At h83, a single large fragment was found among the late 4th-century debris dumped into the abandoned building, Structure 2 (cg84 LUB 16), but this hardly provides evidence of its use in that structure. At gp81, however, a sample of the 'many stone roof tiles' noted within the very late Roman to Late Saxon dumps (cg14 LUB 6) was identified as Swithland slate (Roe 1995a), and fragments were

also redeposited in later levels. The occurrence of a considerable quantity of these slates in such close proximity to this site when they are otherwise rare within the city, together with the few pieces recovered from similarly dated deposits at f72, suggests that all may have originated from a single source, quite possibly Structure R3.

The window glass from Flaxengate represents one of the largest assemblages recovered within the city, mostly from the levels that are suggested above to represent debris from Structure R3. Unless the earlier material was derived from nearby structures (as was possibly the case with the veneers), the predominance of 1st- to 3rd-century cast as opposed to late 3rd- to 4th-century blown fragments within this assemblage may suggest that cast panes were used in the original glazing of the building. At least some of these may have survived, but the presence of blown panes indicates that some of the windows may have been re-glazed, or that additional windows were inserted, during the 4th century. One fragment of blown glass is of particular interest in that it represents the only piece of 'corrugated' window glass to have been recovered from Lincoln. Relatively few examples of such glass are known from Britain; the corrugation, produced by diagonal ribs in the pane, may represent either a deliberate attempt to distort the view through the pane or perhaps was for purely decorative effect (Price and Cottam 1996b).

Vessel glass

Much of the Late Roman vessel glass came from the same dumps and pits (LUBs 17, 25, 31, 32, and 36) that are suggested above to contain reworked debris from Structure R3; most of the fragments were very small, perhaps again reflecting the degree to which the original dumps were reworked. The majority of the vessels represented were drinking vessels – hemispherical cups and conical beakers – while several different forms of bowl were also present. There were only a very few funnel-mouthed flasks or bottles, and none of the common 'Frontinus' bottles; the scarcity of closed vessel forms is a feature of this assemblage which, while paralleled by other late Lincoln sites such as Hungate (h83), contrasts markedly with many other British sites (Price and Cottam 1996b). Whether this reflects the function of the building in any way it is impossible to tell, although as a whole, the site also produced a high percentage of ceramic drinking vessels. In terms of dating, the presence of conical glass beakers with fire-rounded rims (as opposed to those with cracked-off rims) suggests that the building remained in use in the latter half of the 4th century, and possibly into the early 5th (*ibid*).

Coins

The Roman coin assemblage is the largest of any from the Lower City sites, with a higher than average incidence of issues from the periods AD 275–317 and 364–78 (Mann and Reece 1983, fig. 69a L3). The Late Saxon dumps and pits (LUBs 17, 25, 31, 32 and 36), which contained massive quantities of redeposited Roman pottery and much building debris, also produced a high number of coins. Altogether these provided more than half (52.3%) of the total Roman coin assemblage from the site, while they also included most of the latest pieces, Theodosian issues dating to AD 388–402. Although these formed only 3.7% of the site assemblage, they comprise the second largest group of Theodosian issues from the Lower City, and their presence in these levels perhaps supports the suggestion that Structure R3 may have remained in use, at least in part, until the very end of the 4th century, and possibly into the early 5th.

Butchery

Some of the redeposited waste indicated butchery, both primary butchery and the reduction of 'boned out' cattle limb-bones for marrow extraction (O'Connor 1989). The nature of the assemblage, characterised by a high proportion of cattle bone, indicates that this was Roman material. The sequence from which the assemblage was drawn covers the late Roman to Late Saxon periods; the late Roman deposits had been reworked, but not extensively, as the bone was in good condition. Cattle seem mainly to have been slaughtered as adults, although the majority still had unfused vertebral epiphyses at the time of death. This would place most cattle between the age of eruption of the lower third molar and the time of fusion of the vertebral epiphyses: *ie*, roughly three to six years old. The dental evidence suggested that sheep were killed as young adults; what is missing is evidence for the slaughter of three to six month-old lambs. The dental data for pigs showed a mixture of second- and third-year animals, a pattern consistent with the fattening of pigs for meat.

Evidence for Late Roman metalworking

A small but significant group of ceramic vessels and metalworking debris was found within the very late Roman to Late Saxon dumps (LUB 17), and redeposited in later levels, suggesting that the refining of precious metals was carried out on or near this site. The separation of gold from silver was evidenced by sherds of vessels that had been used for parting, and of large-scale silver refining by fragments of litharge. For the parting process, thin sheets of metal were packed into a pot, interleaved with a 'cement' of crushed brick or tile mixed with salt; heating of the sealed vessel to just below the

melting point of the metal produced a reaction between the salt and the silver, forming silver chloride which was absorbed into the cement and the walls of the vessel. After cooling, the gold could be removed and the cement smelted to extract the silver (Bayley 1991b, 128; Bayley 2008b, 38). The refining of silver by the cupellation process involved melting the metal together with added lead and heating it under oxidising conditions, producing lead oxide, or litharge. The base metals also oxidised and dissolved into the litharge, which was absorbed into the dish or hearth used for the process, leaving the purified silver on the surface.

Seven sherds from BB1 plain-rimmed dishes of late Roman date had been used as parting vessels. Their earliest occurrence was in the loam dumps of LUB 17, with further sherds from LUBs 21, 25, 44 and 45; traces of gold survived on four of these, and silver on two of the six analysed (*ibid*, 115). They were perhaps selected for use owing to the heat-diffraction qualities of the fabric and the possibility that they had survived intact into even the earliest Saxon period is very remote, considering the rarity of BB1 vessels in the later Roman period. Evidence for a similar use of BB1 dishes as parting vessels occurred on the Saltergate site, where sherds were also stratified in very late Roman to Late Saxon deposits (lin73sa D: LUBs 13 and 15). The lids for such vessels were made in a local fabric, and five sherds from these also occurred at Flaxengate within the assemblages from LUBs 17 and 25; further sherds were recovered from LUBs 32 and 44. Owing to the less refractory nature of the fabric these had suffered a high degree of vitrification, and because of the colour of their 'glazed' surfaces they were originally identified as Islamic or Chinese vessels (L Adams 1979; 1980). Subsequent analysis by X-ray fluorescence detected traces of gold or silver, and the hypothesis that they had been used in some metallurgical process (L Adams Gilmour 1988, 167) has been confirmed by more recent research (Bayley 2008b). Although the loam dumps of LUBs 17 are imprecisely dated to between the very late Roman and Late Saxon period, and those of LUB 25 are Late Saxon, between 96% and 98% of the ceramic assemblages consisted of redeposited Roman pottery. Both groups contained significant quantities of coins (also seen in all the loam dumps), and the dated content of both pottery and coins was similar. This suggests that the parting vessels derived from the late Roman occupation.

Fragments of litharge cake from large-scale cupellation were found at Flaxengate in very late Roman to Late Saxon contexts, within the fill of the large pit cgr90 (LUB 16) and in the dumps of LUB 17 (cgr101), although most came from the later dumps of LUB 25 (cgr90) and LUB 32 (cgr104, cgt19). Although

these contexts also produced diagnostically Late Saxon material and other finds such as crucibles in Late Saxon fabrics, they pre-dated the main periods of metalworking activity associated with the Late Saxon timber buildings (see below). Moreover, most of the litharge came from the same contexts or context groups as the parting vessels. Both parting vessels and litharge are thus most likely to represent evidence of activity in the very latest Roman period in this part of the city, perhaps even within the remains of the Roman building Structure R3.

Evidence for occupation in the Early and Middle Saxon periods

It appears that the Roman building Structure R3 stood as a ruin into the Late Saxon period. The apse could have been partially demolished as early as the late 4th century, and although part at least of the presumed north wall collapsed (LUB 15) before that, parts of the building were not robbed away until the Saxo-Norman period (LUBs 31 and 36). Before that time, there was no dumping of loam within the area of the Roman building, nor was there definite evidence of activity on the actual site (see p. 483). The occurrence of a good number of Early and Middle Saxon sherds does, however, indicate some form of domestic occupation in this general area in the 8th and 9th centuries. Apart from the pottery there are no other finds of Early Saxon date, and the few pieces that could belong to the Middle Saxon period are all of types that continued in use until at least the 10th century.

Middle or Late Saxon finds

As noted above, among the finds are several items that could be Middle Saxon but which are of types that remained in use until the Late Saxon period. These include part of a glass vessel, an olive green rim fragment with an applied external trail of translucent green (KQ) <F72 G47> (Stocker (ed) 2003, fig. 8.16), with a diameter of 120mm. This is similar in size and shape to 8th- to 10th-century tall palm cups or funnel beakers; the colours used and the thickness of the applied trail correspond closely to a rim fragment from Dorestad (Evison 1996). The piece was redeposited in a late medieval context (cgs135 LUB 127).

The other finds were mostly recovered from the levelling over the earliest timber buildings (cgt19 LUB 32). Although deposited in the early to mid 10th century, it contained a noticeably high proportion of residual late 9th-century pottery and an Alfred penny that is considered unlikely to have been lost much later than the 890s (Blackburn *et al* 1983, 11), as well as sherds of Early and Middle Saxon pottery. A heavily corroded fragment of copper alloy is almost

1981 Phase	Period in this volume
I	Late Saxon
II	Late Saxon
III	Late Saxon
IV	Late Saxon
V	Saxo-Norman
VI	Saxo-Norman
VII	Saxo-Norman
VIII	Early Medieval
IX	Early Medieval
X	Early Medieval
XI	Early Medieval
XII	Early Medieval
XIII	Early Medieval

Fig. 2.42. Concordance of Perring 1981 timber phases with periodisation in this volume.

certainly from an ansate (equal-armed bow) brooch with crudely formed trilobate terminals (BEU) <F76 Ae107>, of similar form to that recovered from St Mark's Church in Wigford (Mann 1986, 41; fig. 30), and may be an unfinished piece. (An unstratified piece (+) <F72 Ae23> has been tentatively identified as another possible ansate brooch, although this lacks any means of attachment.) Such brooches occur on continental sites of the late 7th to 9th centuries, but may have continued in use in England, with some types possibly being manufactured, into the 10th century (*cf* Mainman and Rogers 2000, 2571). Another potentially early piece is a copper alloy pin with polyhedral head, each of its main facets ornamented with a single ring-and-dot motif, and a slight collar below (BEX) <F76 Ae64>. Although similar pins occur on Middle Saxon sites, they continued in use into the Late Saxon period.

Two other finds were recently identified (Ian Riddler, *pers comm*) as possibly of Middle Saxon date, but again of types that could equally well be Late Saxon. The first is part of a relatively large (18 x 15 x 15?mm) rectangular? antler die (AEW) <F72 B43>, previously noted (Mann 1982, 13; fig. 10, 98) as being of typical Viking form. The second is a plano-convex ivory counter with ring-and-dot ornament (AMD) <F72 B46> (*ibid*, fig. 11, 99).

Changes in site dating and interpretation of the Late Saxon to Early Medieval sequence

The initial interpretation of the Roman sequence (Colyer and Jones (eds) 1979) was generally similar to that described here, except that the drystone wall (LUB 26) has now been interpreted as Late Saxon. The interpretation of the Late Saxon to early medieval occupation of the site (Perring 1981) has altered particularly with regards to the dating, as shown on Figure 2.42.

The earliest definite phases of the Late Saxon occupation (LUBs 18–31) are now recognised as extending over several decades, rather than happening all at once (*op cit*, 6–8). It is difficult to assign even an approximate date to the large feature cgr80 (LUB 16): it may have been dug in the late Roman period (see the discussion of Structure R3, above) or subsequently, and may even represent the first trace of Late Saxon activity on the site. The north–south wall (LUB 26) is now seen as contemporary with Structure T1 rather than Roman. Structure T6 (LUB 39) is now considered to be a generation later than Structures T7 and T8 (LUBs 33 and 34). An alternative interpretation of the evidence for Structure T11 (*op cit*, 11–12) is as an area of collapsed terrace, or as make-up for T12 – itself also uncertain (LUB 43). Structure T9 (LUB 49; *op cit*, 11) could possibly be dated later in the sequence. (These suggested reinterpretations arise from the advances in knowledge of pottery types since 1981 and do not reflect on the work of Perring.)

Little can be added to Perring's discussion of structural details (*op cit*, 36–43) in the light of subsequent discoveries in Lincoln, owing to the poor quality of survival. Nor do more recent, better-preserved examples elsewhere add a great deal to or contradict Perring's conclusions (see p. 490).

Late Saxon to Early Medieval occupation: the evidence

Viking artefacts

The majority of the finds are of types that are commonly found on both Late Saxon and Scandinavian sites; very few are of distinctively Viking form. Those that are include part of an iron spearhead (BEU) <F76 Fe195> of typical late 9th- to 10th-century form, with an angular shoulder between blade and socket; the latter bears shallow horizontal grooves, almost certainly for seating a non-ferrous wire inlay (*cf* Graham-Campbell 1980, no. 259). It was recovered from the same early horizon as the ansate brooch and the pin noted above: the levelling over the first phase of timber buildings (cgt19 LUB 32).

Within the same context was found a small hexagonal copper alloy bell (BEU) <F76 Ae72>; although fragmentary and heavily corroded, it is clearly of the same type as another (SI) <F72 Ae166>, from a medieval context (cgs92 LUB 113). This is complete save for its clapper, decorated with ring-and-dot, and has a small lug projecting from each corner producing a 'scalloped' lower edge. Such 10th-century bells are known from Viking contexts elsewhere as at Freswick Links, Caithness, Meols, the Isle of Man, Iceland, and York (Batey 1988, 215). Another was found at Goltho (Beresford 1987, fig. 155, 65; undecorated), and two more within Lincoln

itself, at Holmes Grainwarehouse (Steane *et al* 2001, fig. 8.33, 2) and St Mark's Station.

A soapstone vessel fragment was recovered from an even earlier context, the loam dump pre-dating the first phase of timber buildings (cgr101 LUB 17), although the possibility that it was intrusive here cannot be discounted; a joining sherd from a later levelling dump (cgsp8 LUB 38) was associated with a good group of early/mid to mid 10th-century pottery. Two other fragments were recovered from later levels within the central and eastern parts of the site. All probably came from hemispherical bowls: two had carbon deposits on their external surfaces, suggesting that they had been used as cooking pots (Mann 1982, 20–1). These, and particularly the earliest-stratified fragment, are likely to have been the personal possessions of some of the first Scandinavian settlers. Those from later levels were almost certainly redeposited; given the plentiful supply of locally-produced ceramic vessels, it is considered unlikely that these were later imports. There are soapstone outcrops in Norway, Scotland, Shetland and elsewhere (Forster 2004, fig. 1) but the precise source of these vessels remains unknown; X-ray diffraction analysis suggests that all could have come from a single quarry of variable mineralogy (Berridge and Siddiqui 1980).

The only other piece to be considered here is a copper alloy plain-ringed pin with polyhedral head (AIH) <Ae290>, recovered from Structure T30 (cgt107 LUB 75). This form of ringed pin is commonly found on British sites of the Viking period, as at York (Mainman and Rogers 2000, 2582), and comprises the largest proportion of those from excavations in Dublin (Fanning 1994, 25). Unlike other forms of ringed pin, it does not seem to occur in pre-Viking contexts in Ireland; although the majority of the stratified Dublin pieces are from contexts of the early 10th to the mid 11th centuries, its *floruit* appears to have been during the mid 10th century. Fanning (*op cit*, 25) suggests that such everyday dress-fasteners probably lasted only a single generation and that most would have survived for only a few years before being lost or broken and discarded. The Flaxengate pin is likely to have been a late, 11th-century survival of the type (see also p. 486).

A late 10th-century coin die (Fig. 2.43)

An extraordinary find from a spit (cgsp69 LUB 45) immediately to the west of Structure T13 and its successors (Structures T17 and T20), was a reverse die (E8) <F74 Fe2547> of Aethelred II's Crux type, dating to *c* AD 991–7. The shaft had been worn down to such an extent that it was too short for comfortable use. Small-scale silver-working was practised at this site (see craft and industry, below), but there was no evidence to support the suggestion that a moneyer's

tenement was located here; equally, despite evidence for iron-smithing, there was nothing to indicate the existence of a die-cutter's workshop. A more likely explanation may be that the die had been intended for recycling, but was accidentally jettisoned with other waste. For a full description and discussion of the die, see Blackburn and Mann 1995.

An 11th-century grave cover

Two joining fragments of an 11th-century decorated stone grave cover were found in adjacent spits of LUBs 35 (cgsp52) and 44 (cgsp27); this presumably had been taken from a nearby graveyard and broken up for reuse as stone pads or purely for surface-metalling purposes. The surviving piece shows part of a geometric pattern of incised lines forming the corner of a panel of three nesting triangles, with a lozenge beyond (similarly formed). It is an unusual piece and the precise form of ornament has no local parallel (David Stocker, *pers comm*), although the use of repetitive patterns of geometrical incised lines to form lozenges may be compared to that on a grave cover from Whaplode, Lincolnshire (Everson and Stocker 1999, 271). Possible sources of the piece were the nearby churches of St George (being the closest and perhaps the most likely candidate), St Lawrence, St Cuthbert, and St Martin (Fig. 15.10); for any of these it would represent the earliest surviving evidence. Also found within spits of LUBs 36 (pit cgsp113) and 45 (cgsp58) were disarticulated fragments of human bone, suggesting that at least some of the soil employed in levelling activities had been extracted from a nearby graveyard.

Evidence for craft and industry in the Late Saxon and Saxo-Norman periods

The majority of the finds from Late Saxon levels came from pits and levelling dumps interleaved between successive phases of timber buildings, and a large proportion was recovered from the spits (LUBs 37, 38, 44 and 45). Thus very little

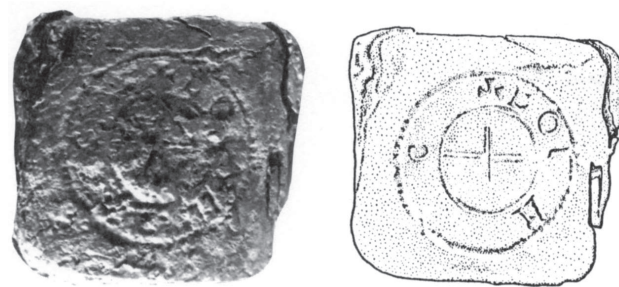


Fig. 2.43. Late 10th-century coin die: mirror-reflection of the die-face, with drawing based on photographs and examination of the die (M. Blackburn).

could be directly attributed to individual structures, although the dump deposits appeared to be related to structural changes; moreover, sherd links among the ceramic vessels demonstrate the great extent to which the material was redistributed across the site. Nonetheless, the finds provide valuable evidence for the nature of occupation here, indicating both domestic and craft/industrial activity between the late 9th and the early 12th centuries.

Antler waste indicative of comb making was found, particularly within the road surfaces and levelling in the eastern part of the site, some of it associated with Structures T4 and T5. It possibly originated from the same source as that recovered during recent excavations c 100 metres to the north-east, at the junction of Flaxengate and Danes Terrace (Mann 2009). The overall quantity was such as to suggest only small-scale operations, perhaps undertaken by itinerant craftsmen. In contrast, the production of most of the bone objects that were made here – attested by unfinished pins, skates, etc. – did not require any degree of specialised skill (Mann 1982, 44–5).

There was a little evidence of the preparation of fibres for spinning: only two fragments of wool-combs, and a single wool-comb tooth, were certainly identified, although this could be as much a result of the relatively poor condition of the ironwork as a genuine absence (other fragments, and a number of spikes, were less certainly identified). Unsurprisingly, several dozen spindle whorls in a variety of materials were recovered (*op cit*, 22–5). Weaving may, or may not have been practised; no loom weights were recovered (a fragmentary stone object previously identified as a loom weight (*op cit*, fig. 23, 208) is unlikely to have been used for this purpose) although there were four certain pin-beaters (*ibid*, fig. 24, 209–12), all of single-pointed type. These could have been used with either a warp-weighted, or a two-beam horizontal loom; the absence of loom weights suggests the latter (*cf* Walton Rogers 1997, 1755–61). Fragments of four glass linen-smoothers were recovered, the best-preserved, and earliest-stratified, being found within the floor of Structure T4 (LUB 28). These, however, are more likely to have been used for smoothing clothing after laundering, or pressing seams, rather than in part of the finishing process.

There was evidence for copper/silver-working, principally in the form of crucibles, heating trays, moulds, waste (wire, sheet and unfinished objects), and ingots (Bayley 2008b). Among the products were dress accessories, evidenced mainly by unfinished hooked tags. Most of the silver wire waste and jewellery (a ring and bracelet) dated to the latter part of the Late Saxon period, whereas copper-working (the alloys often had a high silver content)

seems to have been associated with the earliest timber buildings, since crucibles were found both in contemporary deposits (LUBs 25, 26 and 31) and within the levelling over them in preparation for the next phase of structures. It appears to have continued throughout the Late Saxon and well into the Saxo-Norman period; waste products were concentrated around Structure T20 and in the dumps overlying Structures T20 and T21. However, it is impossible to determine how much of the material within the Saxo-Norman (and later) levels may in fact be redeposited debris from the earliest phases of activity at this site, since the crucibles are in fabrics (STCRUC, LSCRUC) that can be only broadly dated to between the late 9th and the 12th centuries.

Rings and beads were manufactured in high-lead glass, the evidence largely comprising fragments of several dozen crucibles, together with a very small quantity of waste and a few unfinished items (Bayley 2008a). A high percentage of these was found around Structure T13. As with the copper-working, much of the evidence came from Saxo-Norman levels, but in this instance the crucibles are all in fabrics (ELSW, LKT) manufactured during the late 9th and 10th centuries, suggesting that the glass-working was principally carried out at this early period rather than later. Finger-rings, and perhaps pendants, also appear to have been made from jet (Mann 1982, 45–6) and possibly of amber, although there is no firm evidence of the latter apart from an unworked pebble and fragments of a single finger-ring and a pendant. The small quantity of jet waste recovered came mostly from Saxo-Norman levels in the eastern part of the site, but production is more likely to have taken place during the Late Saxon period.

Evidence for iron smithing was provided by iron slag, hammerscale (amongst the corrosion on objects and in samples) and, from early in the Late Saxon period, unfinished hooked tags. Small scale iron smithing was found to have been associated with Structures T9, T10, T13 and T15 in the late 10th and early 11th centuries. Subsequently iron smithing became more apparent in the archaeological record: there was substantial evidence from Structure T18 and later from Structure T21. It was especially concentrated at the very end of the Saxo-Norman period, associated with Structures T23, T24 and T26 and later with Structures T27 and T28.

A number of waste ELSW vessels of late 9th- to 10th-century date, and experimental fabrics with glazed LKT bowls possibly used as crude saggars may indicate a pottery industry near to the site. Other waste vessels of the same date may also have been derived from nearby kilns (see Malone 2009, for a more recent investigation in the postulated area of the kilns).

Changes in interpretation of the medieval stone building sequence

A suggested alternative sequence for the stone buildings to that previously published (R H Jones 1980) has been proposed here as a result of re-examination of the structural records and improvements in the understanding of the pottery (and does not reflect on the work of R H Jones). Structure A (*ibid.*, 13–15; LUB 124, Fig. 2.27) may have been later than Structure Aii; Structure Aii (*ibid.*, 21–7; LUB 112, Fig. 2.24) is now suggested as having been occupied contemporaneously with Structure E. Structures F and G (*ibid.*, 27–9; LUBs 114–15) are considered to have been contemporary with Structures Aii and E.

Medieval occupation: the artefactual evidence

Several finds are indicative of relative prosperity here in the high medieval period; most notable among these is a late 13th- to early 14th-century stirrup-shaped gold finger-ring (LA) <F72 Au1>, set with an almandine garnet (Marjorie Hutchinson, *pers comm*) from the demolition levels of Structure Eii (cgs74 LUB 127). A small gold pin (SU) <F72 Au2>, its head set with chrysoprase? (*idem*), from a dump pre-dating the construction of the earliest stone buildings (cgs1 LUB 108) is probably of 13th-century date and may have been intrusive in this context, from the overlying building, Aii (LUB 112).

Several fragments of gilt copper alloy binding strip of a type common on castle and manor sites of the 12th and 13th centuries were recovered from the fill of a pit to the rear of Structure E.1 (cgs28 LUB 116) and from the robbing of Structure Eii (cgs74 LUB 127). The fill of a pit between Structures Aii and Eii contained fragments from the base of a 13th-century colourless lead-rich glass vessel, probably a tazza (AIW) <F74 G16, 20>, and almost certainly imported from Europe (P Adams and J Henderson 1996; Henderson 2005, 287; illus. 2:1). Another fragment from the same vessel was found within a mid 12th-century loam dump associated with Structure T38 (LUB 85), where it was possibly intrusive. Finds of such vessels are rare in Britain and indicate a relatively wealthy household.

A silvered and enamelled copper alloy stud of 13th- or 14th-century type (JH) <F72 Ae113> came from the accumulation above Structure Eii (cgs87 LUB 130), together with an early 14th-century jeton. It may be no coincidence that several other jetons, ranging in date from the early 14th to the 16th century, were found on this site. These were commonly used for accounting purposes, in either household finance or commercial affairs. It is of interest that two seal-rings (FH) <F72 Ae72> and (JB) <F72 Ae106>, almost

certainly of 15th-century date, were found within the levelling overlying the demolished Structures Aii and A (cgs141 LUB 137). Both rings are engraved with a single Lombardic letter representing the owner's initial (F and R respectively), and could well have been used to authenticate documents of a commercial as well as personal nature.

This site, lying close to the commercial centre of the medieval city, might be expected to have contained merchants' houses of reasonable quality. Both Jews and non-Jews are documented in this area in the late 12th and 13th centuries, and among commercial trades represented were skinnners and cordwainers (R H Jones 1980, 4–5). After their expulsion in 1290, property that had belonged to the Jews passed to other members of the community.

Plant remains: structures and diet

A limited programme of sampling was undertaken for the recovery of plant remains, primarily charred remains since there were no waterlogged deposits. All of the samples taken came from 11th- to 13th-century deposits, and ten of these were selected for analysis. Most came from pits, but others were derived from hearths, floors and road surfaces associated with the 11th- and 12th-century timber structures. Only general conclusions are noted here; reports on individual samples can be found in the site archive (Moffett 1996). The plant remains appear to derive from a number of different sources and habitats, and probably reflect a range of different activities taking place on the site. Although mixed assemblages make interpretation more difficult, some possible interpretations can be suggested.

The presence of charred cereal grains and some charred weed seeds which are likely to have been associated with them is common on medieval urban sites and suggests some use or processing of cereals. Grasses were consistently present in the samples; many species are successful crop invaders, but some at least may have functioned as building materials (see below). It is possible that grain was being malted for ale: a substantial proportion of the oat grains in four samples (cgt94 LUB 68, cgt296 LUB 70 – 2 samples, cgt243 LUB 95) had sprouted. Analysis of some of the plant remains corroborated Perring's view (1981, 39–40) that floors were sometimes made of 'grassy' material; remains identified included heather. Heather might have been imported into the town, perhaps for fuel (O Rackham 1986, 295), but possibly also for other purposes such as bedding or for flooring or roofing (cgt94 LUB 68; cgt296 LUB 70). Other plants could also have been brought in from heathland areas; moorland/heathland plants, including heather and heath rush, were brought to the Coppergate site at York, heather especially

in abundance, and may have been intended for a number of uses (Kenward and Hall 1995, 653). Sedges also appeared consistently in the samples (especially cgt296 LUB 70 and cgt243 LUB 95) and may have been brought in along with turves, being burnt as fuel or for the structural purposes noted above. Other wet ground plants, most apparent in pits cgt243 (LUB 95) and cgs37 LUB 113, may also have been collected for similar purposes.

The mineralised material in the pits was sparse (cgt300, cgt302, cgt310 LUB 36; cgt296 LUB 70; cgt245

LUB 95) suggesting that most of these features were not cess pits; its presence perhaps indicates that some of the plant remains may, rather, have been reworked from cess pits. The sample from the 13th-century pit (cgs37 LUB 113) differed from those from earlier pits in containing very little cereal grain, but a few chaff fragments, no mineralised seeds, no heather and possibly more wet ground plants. This may reflect different activities but more material and more samples would be needed to interpret them.

cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB
r1/0	r43/12	r85/-	s15/124	s57/113	s99/115
r2/1	r44/12	r86/24	s16/112	s58/120	s100/114
r3/1	r45/12	r87/36	s17/124	s59/112	s101/122
r4/2	r46/-	r88/24	s18/113	s60/112	s102/122
r5/4	r47/-	r89/25	s19/124	s61/112	s103/142
r6/3	r48/-	r90/25	s20/112	s62/113	s104/142
r7/3	r49/-	r91/23	s21/115	s63/113	s105/121
r8/4	r50/9	r92/23	s22/115	s64/113	s106/125
r9/4	r51/-	r93/-	s23/115	s65/113	s107/119
r10/5	r52/-	r94/-	s24/109	s66/121	s108/130
r11/5	r53/14	r95/26	s25/116	s67/121	s109/132
r12/5	r54/-	r96/31	s26/116	s68/121	s110/113
r13/6	r55/14	r97/31	s27/119	s69/125	s111/132
r14/6	r56/12	r98/31	s28/116	s70/132	s112/129
r15/6	r57/-	r99/32	s29/116	s71/115	s113/133
r16/6	r58/-	r100/32	s30/127	s72/123	s114/131
r17/6	r59/-	r101/17	s31/116	s73/130	s115/129
r18/6	r60/-	r102/-	s32/116	s74/127	s116/133
r19/6	r61/-	r103/32	s33/116	s75/128	s117/133
r20/7	r62/-	r104/32	s34/116	s76/128	s118/133
r21/7	r63/-	r105/17	s35/117	s77/128	s119/131
r22/7	r64/10	r106/21	s36/127	s78/128	s120/134
r23/7	r65/10	r107/17	s37/113	s79/128	s121/133
r24/7	r66/10	r108/21	s38/112	s80/128	s122/133
r25/7	r67/10	r109/31	s39/120	s81/129	s123/133
r26/13	r68/25	r110/63	s40/120	s82/128	s124/133
r27/7	r69/8	r111/32	s41/120	s83/128	s125/119
r28/8	r70/12	r112/32	s42/114	s84/128	s126/135
r29/8	r71/12	s1/108	s43/136	s85/128	s127/135
r30/-	r72/-	s2/110	s44/115	s86/128	s128/135
r31/-	r73/-	s3/109	s45/115	s87/130	s129/119
r32/-	r74/15	s4/109	s46/115	s88/125	s130/134
r33/-	r75/-	s5/109	s47/119	s89/125	s131/134
r34/-	r76/13	s6/111	s48/119	s90/113	s132/133
r35/8	r77/13	s7/111	s49/119	s91/120	s133/127
r36/8	r78/13	s8/-	s50/116	s92/113	s134/127
r37/-	r79/13	s9/114	s51/118	s93/128	s135/127
r38/8	r80/16	s10/113	s52/118	s94/125	s136/127
r39/8	r81/13	s11/-	s53/126	s95/125	s137/127
r40/11	r82/19	s12/111	s54/118	s96/125	s138/140
r41/-	r83/-	s13/119	s55/118	s97/142	s139/136
r42/8	r84/-	s14/119	s56/124	s98/114	s140/136

Fig. 2.44. Concordance of cg numbers with LUB numbers, f72. Continued pp. 61–62.

cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB
s141/137	sp27/44	sp83/44	t24/33	t80/61	t136/92
s142/143	sp28/44	sp84/44	t25/34	t81/63	t137/-
s143/137	sp29/44	sp85/45	t26/34	t82/64	t138/93
s144/127	sp30/-	sp86/45	t27/-	t83/65	t139/94
s145/139	sp31/44	sp87/45	t28/40	t84/65	t140/97
s146/136	sp32/44	sp88/38	t29/36	t85/65	t141/98
s147/145	sp33/44	sp89/47	t30/35	t86/65	t142/98
s148/141	sp34/-	sp90/48	t31/41	t87/66	t143/105
s149/135	sp35/38	sp91/-	t32/49	t88/66	t144/99
s150/141	sp36/38	sp92/36	t33/42	t89/66	t145/102
s151/141	sp37/38	sp93/45	t34/43	t90/67	t146/103
s152/141	sp38/44	sp94/44	t35/43	t91/67	t147/103
s153/138	sp39/44	sp95/44	t36/36	t92/67	t148/104
s154/138	sp40/35	sp96/-	t37/35	t93/68	t149/105
s155/138	sp41/35	sp97/44	t38/46	t94/68	t150/105
s156/141	sp42/-	sp98/44	t39/50	t95/69	t151/100
s157/133	sp43/35	sp99/44	t40/-	t96/69	t152/81
s158/132	sp44/44	sp100/44	t41/50	t97/-	t153/100
s159/132	sp45/44	sp101/44	t42/47	t98/70	t154/95
s160/132	sp46/44	sp102/44	t43/47	t99/71	t155/-
s161/146	sp47/44	sp103/45	t44/48	t100/72	t156/85
s162/146	sp48/44	sp104/-	t45/48	t101/74	t157/94
s163/143	sp49/44	sp105/-	t46/48	t102/72	t158/86
s164/144	sp50/35	sp106/44	t47/-	t103/73	t159/80
s165/146	sp51/35	sp107/-	t48/-	t104/73	t160/72
s166/147	sp52/35	sp108/35	t49/36	t105/-	t161/27
s167/141	sp53/35	sp109/45	t50/-	t106/74	t162/-
s168/119	sp54/44	sp110/44	t51/52	t107/75	t163/36
s169/140	sp55/44	sp111/44	t52/53	t108/-	t164/36
s170/119	sp56/38	sp112/35	t53/53	t109/76	t165/45
sp1/20	sp57/-	sp113/36	t54/53	t110/77	t166/44
sp2/-	sp58/45	sp114/44	t55/53	t111/77	t167/54
sp3/42	sp59/52	sp115/45	t56/-	t112/77	t168/44
sp4/43	sp60/45	t1/18	t57/55	t113/78	t169/44
sp5/-	sp61/38	t2/21	t58/54	t114/78	t170/44
sp6/37	sp62/44	t3/21	t59/54	t115/78	t171/41
sp7/37	sp63/44	t4/21	t60/54	t116/79	t172/41
sp8/38	sp64/44	t5/30	t61/-	t117/80	t173/35
sp9/41	sp65/44	t6/22	t62/54	t118/80	t174/44
sp10/37	sp66/45	t7/22	t63/56	t119/80	t175/32
sp11/37	sp67/45	t8/22	t64/-	t120/80	t176/36
sp12/44	sp68/45	t9/20	t65/36	t121/82	t177/36
sp13/45	sp69/45	t10/28	t66/36	t122/90	t178/36
sp14/44	sp70/45	t11/28	t67/35	t123/96	t179/44
sp15/44	sp71/45	t12/28	t68/58	t124/101	t180/44
sp16/45	sp72/45	t13/29	t69/57	t125/83	t181/44
sp17/44	sp73/44	t14/20	t70/59	t126/84	t182/-
sp18/44	sp74/44	t15/30	t71/59	t127/84	t183/77
sp19/45	sp75/44	t16/31	t72/59	t128/84	t184/-
sp20/45	sp76/44	t17/27	t73/-	t129/85	t185/-
sp21/44	sp77/-	t18/-	t74/60	t130/85	t186/-
sp22/38	sp78/-	t19/32	t75/60	t131/86	t187/-
sp23/38	sp79/-	t20/39	t76/-	t132/86	t188/-
sp24/44	sp80/44	t21/33	t77/60	t133/86	t189/-
sp25/44	sp81/44	t22/33	t78/62	t134/87	t190/-
sp26/44	sp82/44	t23/-	t79/-	t135/91	t191/-

Fig. 2.44. Concordance of cg numbers with LUB numbers, f72, continued.

cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB
t192/-	t212/58	t232/95	t252/107	t272/36	t292/36
t193/53	t213/-	t233/95	t253/31	t273/36	t293/36
t194/-	t214/44	t234/95	t254/31	t274/36	t294/36
t195/-	t215/22	t235/95	t255/31	t275/40	t295/70
t196/77	t216/25	t236/95	t256/31	t276/36	t296/70
t197/66	t217/21	t237/95	t257/31	t277/40	t297/36
t198/66	t218/22	t238/95	t258/31	t278/36	t298/-
t199/65	t219/-	t239/95	t259/44	t279/36	t299/70
t200/103	t220/53	t240/95	t260/31	t280/36	t300/36
t201/-	t221/-	t241/95	t261/31	t281/36	t301/36
t202/-	t222/55	t242/95	t262/31	t282/36	t302/36
t203/-	t223/100	t243/95	t263/31	t283/36	t303/70
t204/-	t224/95	t244/95	t264/-	t284/36	t304/89
t205/-	t225/88	t245/95	t265/36	t285/36	t305/106
t206/-	t226/88	t246/95	t266/36	t286/36	t306/73
t207/-	t227/88	t247/100	t267/36	t287/53	t307/107
t208/64	t228/88	t248/100	t268/36	t288/-	t308/-
t209/-	t229/88	t249/107	t269/36	t289/36	t309/36
t210/-	t230/95	t250/107	t270/36	t290/36	t310/36
t211/-	t231/95	t251/107	t271/36	t291/36	

Fig. 2.44. Concordance of cg numbers with LUB numbers, f72, continued.

3. Grantham Place 1981 (gp81)

Introduction

Excavations were carried out on a site immediately west of Grantham Place (Fig. 3.1) from mid September to late November 1981, in advance of redevelopment. Geoff Tann supervised the excavations on behalf of the Lincoln Archaeological Trust. The principal purpose of the excavation was to obtain further structural information about the westerly extent of the apsidal-ended late Roman building discovered during the Flaxengate excavations of 1972–76 (f72 Structure R3, LUB 8; see Fig. 15.3), immediately to the east of Grantham Place.

The T-shaped excavation trench was stepped in for safety reasons. This meant that the examination of the mid Roman stratigraphy was minimal – only a 0.5m wide north–south slot. The overlying deposits were investigated over an area 12m north–south by 3.5m east–west for the late Roman and Late Saxon periods, widening out for the later periods (Fig. 3.2). An interim report was published (Tann and Jones 1982).

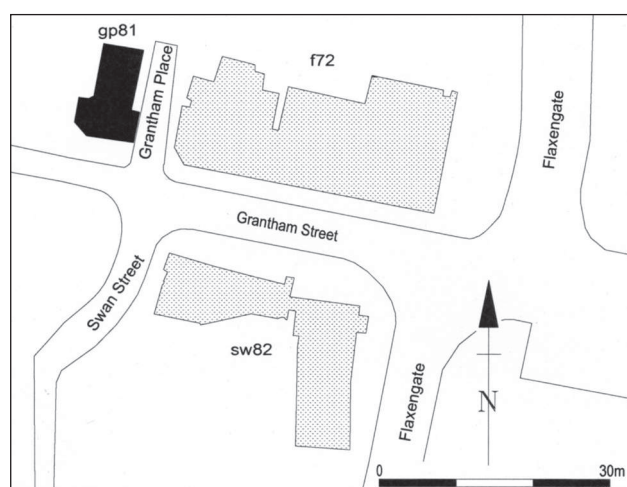


Fig. 3.1. Site location plan, gp81.

The site contained 288 contexts, interpreted as 122 context groups (cg1–125; numbers cg52, cg56 and cg120 were not allocated), which are discussed below as 37 land-use blocks (LUBs 0–36; Fig. 3.3). These

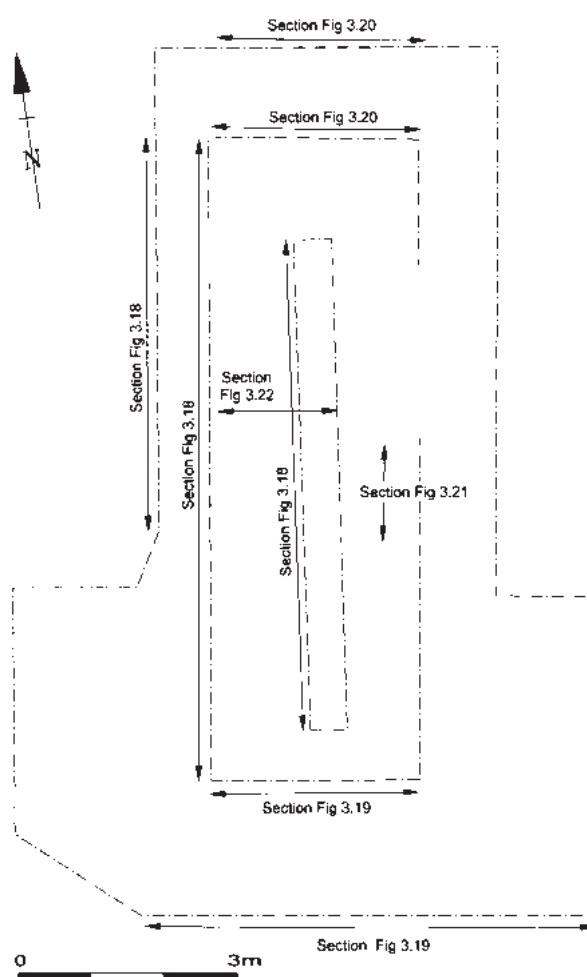


Fig. 3.2. Plan showing location of sections, gp81.

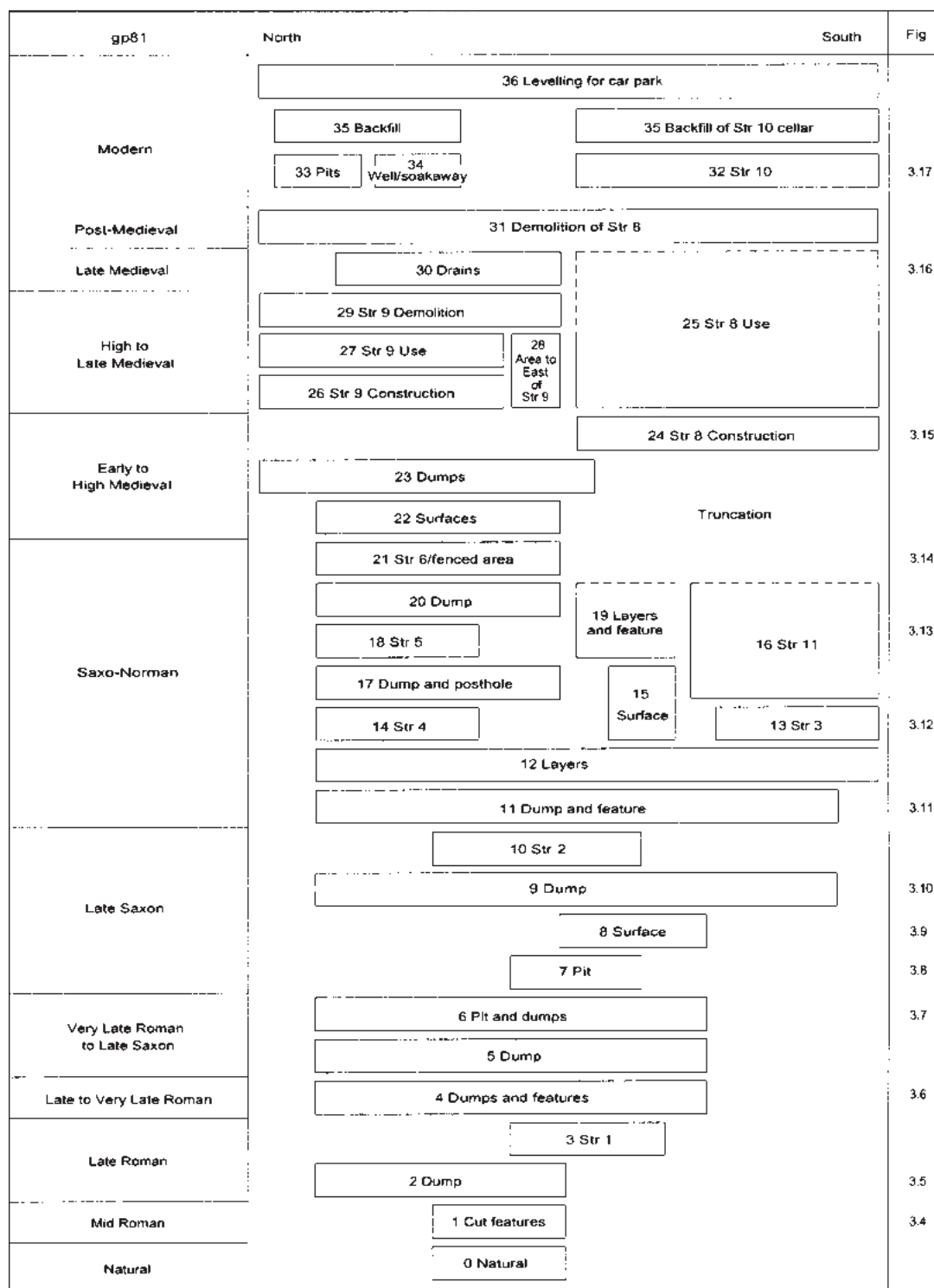


Fig. 3.3. LUB diagram, gp81.

included natural (LUB 0), mid Roman (LUB 1), late Roman (LUBs 2–3) and late to very late Roman (LUB 4); LUBs 5–6 were assigned to the very late Roman to Late Saxon periods. The sequence continued into the Late Saxon (LUBs 7–10), Saxo-Norman (LUBs

11–21), early to high medieval (LUBs 22–24), high to late medieval (LUBs 25–29), late medieval (LUB 30), post-medieval (LUB 31), and the modern period (LUBs 32–36).

There were 1,485 sherds of Roman pottery, 1,294

sherds of post-Roman pottery – much (47%) of 10th-century date (see p. 78) – and 202 registered finds from the site. An unusual feature of the registered finds is that there were almost equal quantities of glass (24.8%; Roman glass: Price and Cottam 1995c), iron (20.8%) and copper alloy (20.8%) objects, the latter including 16 coins (Roman: J A Davies 1987a, 1993; post-medieval: Cribb 1994); most of the metalwork was heavily corroded. The remaining material was largely stonework, both architectural fragments (Stocker 1984a) and portable objects (hones: Moore 1991; other stone objects: Roe 1995a; ingot mould: Bayley 2008b), together with a noticeable proportion of ceramic finds including crucible fragments and two parting vessel sherds (Bayley *op cit*). Some bone and antler objects were recovered (J Rackham 1994); apart from a single piece of desiccated leather no organic materials survived. Only a sample of the ceramic building material was retained, but among those 832 fragments recorded was much Romano-British ceramic tile and brick together with a few tesserae (stone building materials: Roe 1995a), and the collapsed daub superstructure of a Saxo-Norman oven. The animal bone (1,444 fragments) was recorded by Sally Scott (1987, 1988) but did not merit further analysis.

Following earlier work on a projected volume on medieval houses in the city by John Magilton and David Stocker (1984), further stratigraphic analysis was undertaken by Christopher Guy, with minor alterations by Kate Steane and editing by Michael J Jones. Margaret Darling worked on the Roman pottery; Jane Young examined the post-Roman pottery. Jenny Mann analysed the registered finds and, with Rick Kemp, the building materials; Jeremy Ashbee worked on the architectural stone. Helen Palmer-Brown, Zoe Rawlings and Michael Jarvis digitized the plans.

Interpretation of the sequence of events

Natural

The natural on this site was clay **LUB 0**.

LUB 0 Natural

At the limit of excavation was natural clay cg1 at 16.87m OD. Either this was redeposited, or the level of natural was higher than that on the Flaxengate site (16.04m OD), which may reflect a slope from west to east.

Mid Roman

Cutting into natural were shallow features **LUB 1**, probably of mid 2nd-century to mid 3rd-century date.

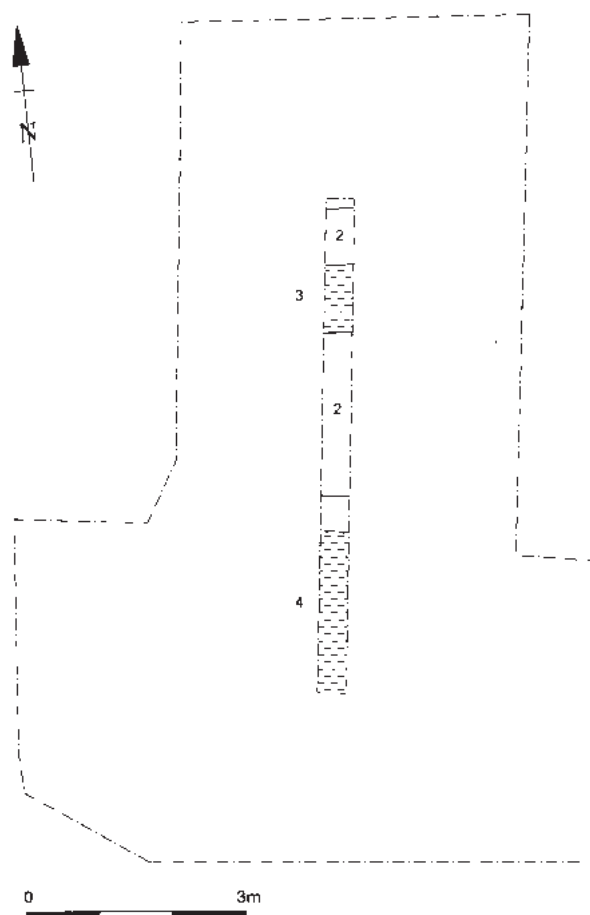


Fig. 3.4. Features cg2, cg3 and cg4: LUB 1.

LUB 1 Cut features (Figs 3.4 and 3.18)

Traces of several features were found running east-west. Cutting into the natural clay cg1 (LUB 0) was a large, steep-sided, shallow feature cg2 (0.07m deep and at least 4.1m north-south); it had a fill of sandy clay with mortar and some tile. Feature cg2 was cut by a steep sided gully cg3 (1.5m wide and at least 0.85m deep) also filled with mortar and tile. To the south the natural clay cg1 (LUB 0) was cut by another feature cg4, with gently sloping sides but unknown profile (because excavation was limited at this point); it had several fills – mortar and tile fragments, sealed by a thin band of charcoal covered by sandy clay with mortar, shell and small stones. Pottery from the fills of features cg2 and cg3 (five sherds) included a fragment of a GREY triangular-rimmed bowl or dish of indeterminate date from the mid 2nd century onwards from cg2, and a fragment of a GREY cooking pot rim, possibly from a mid 3rd century type, from cg3.

Because these features were only observed along a narrow trench it was difficult to interpret their

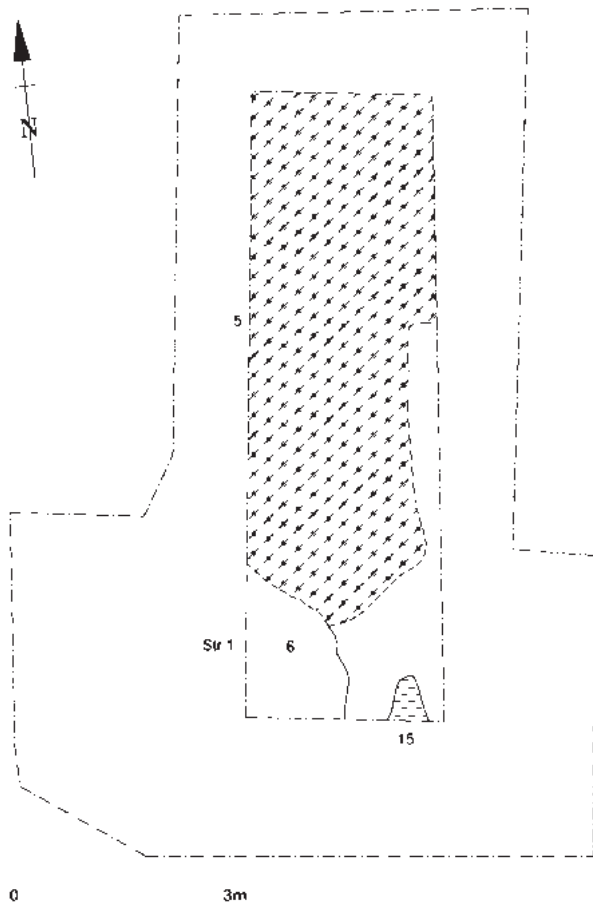


Fig. 3.5. Dump cg5 and Structure 1: LUBs 2 and 3.

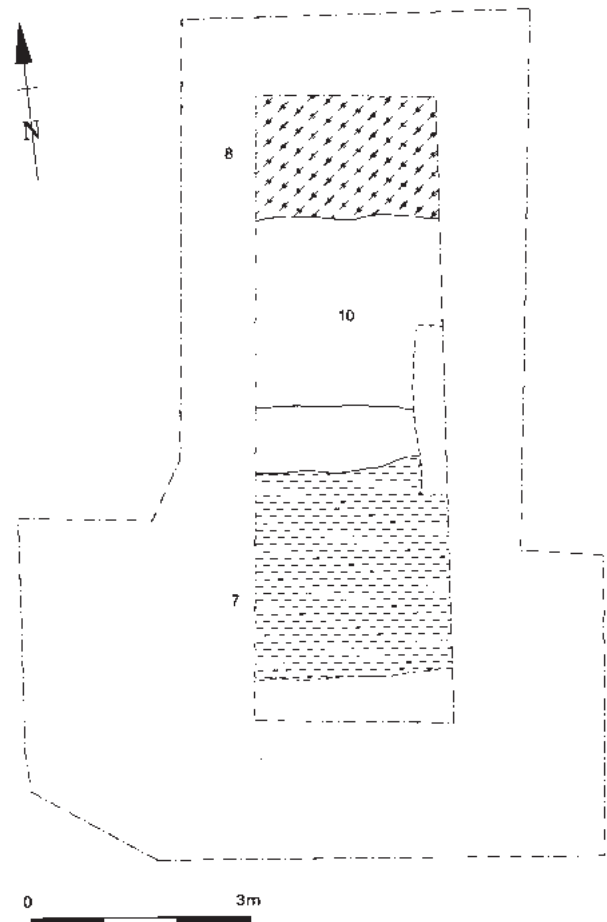


Fig. 3.6. Dump cg8 and features cg7 and cg10: LUB 4.

function. Features cg2 and cg4 may have been pits for extracting the natural clay; gully cg3 may have been a ditch, or even a foundation trench for a timber building. On the other hand, one or more of the features may have been related to terracing.

Late Roman

The LUB 1 features were partly sealed by dump **LUB 2**. Pottery from LUB 2 dated to the mid 3rd century or later. There was a possible building, Structure 1 **LUB 3** in the southern part of the trench; the dating evidence was not conclusive.

LUB 2 Dump (Figs 3.5 and 3.18)

The features cg3 and cg4 (LUB 1) were sealed by a possible levelling deposit cg5, a sandy clay dump (0.4m thick) containing much tile and mortar. It faded out towards the southern end of the trench. Pottery (16 sherds) included a NVCC folded scale-decorated funnel-necked beaker in the later type of fabric, suggesting a mid 3rd-century or later date.

LUB 3 Structure 1 (Figs 3.5 and 3.18)

Partially sealing the fill of feature cg4 (LUB 1) and overlapping dump cg5 (LUB 2) was a layer of broken mortar with some tesserae cg6, which may have represented the make-up for the floor of a building (at 17.1m OD) of which nothing else survived. The northern end of a north-south slot cg15 (up to 0.6m in width), which may have been associated with cg6, survived in the south-east corner of the trench. This LUB may have been contemporary with cg5 (LUB 2). The pottery from cg6 (six GREY body sherds) provided little evidence for date but was probably 3rd-century.

Late to Very Late Roman

Dumps covered most of the trench, and were cut by linear features **LUB 4**. The pottery from these features dated to the late or even very late 4th century.

LUB 4 Dumps and features (Figs 3.6, 3.18 and 3.20)

Sealing dump cg5 (LUB 2) at the northern end of the

site was a dump of clay cg8 with tile and mortar. Further north, this dump was sealed by a deposit of sandy clay cg9. Overlying the southern part of layer cg8 and dump cg5 (LUB 2) was a band of sandy silty clay with stone and tile cg10, aligned east–west. It measured about 3m long by 2.5m wide and was up to 0.25m deep. It may have been a cut feature rather than a dump; it had gently sloping sides and a flat bottom.

The northern edge of mortar cg6 (LUB 3) and the southern edge of dump cg5 (LUB 2) were cut away by a shallow linear feature cg7, aligned east–west, possibly a ditch (at least 3m long, 2.8m wide and c 0.3m deep). It was filled with sandy clay with bands of charcoal at the top, and redeposited building material (tile and some mortar).

Pottery from linear feature cg7 (14 sherds) included three sherds of NVCC beakers, all in late fabrics, one from a folded scale-decorated type, a GREY sherd from a wide-mouthed bowl (more of the Rookery Lane than the Swanpool kiln type), and body sherds from a BB1 cooking pot with obtuse latticing and internal fettling; these indicate a probable later 3rd-century date, with no certain evidence for a 4th-century date. However, pottery from linear feature cg10 (49 sherds) included a GREY high bead-and-flange bowl and two inturned bead-and-flange bowls that indicate a later 4th century date. The presence of a MOOXR wall-sided mortarium would either indicate intrusion by a very late 4th-century sherd or that the feature was open until the very late 4th century. A notable find in this group was a single GREY sherd from the base of a parting vessel (261) <202>, used for the separation of gold and silver (discussed below, p. 79).

Very Late Roman to Late Saxon

The site was then covered by a further thick dump **LUB 5**; pottery dated to the late to very late 4th century. Cutting the dump LUB 5 was a pit, which was sealed by further dumps **LUB 6**. These contained good groups of pottery again of the late to very late 4th century, but also some late 9th- to early 10th-century sherds; it is uncertain whether these were intrusive or not.

LUB 5 Dump (Figs 3.18–20)

Sealing features cg15 (LUB 3), cg7 and cg10 (both LUB 4) was a thick layer (0.4m deep) of clayey sand cg11 with much stone and tile. The highest point of this layer, in the north-west corner of the trench, was at 17.7m OD. The surface of the layer sloped down towards the south and east from this point.

Pottery from cg11 (43 sherds) included four MONV reeded-rim mortaria, a late shell-tempered double lid-seated jar and a triangular-rimmed bowl,

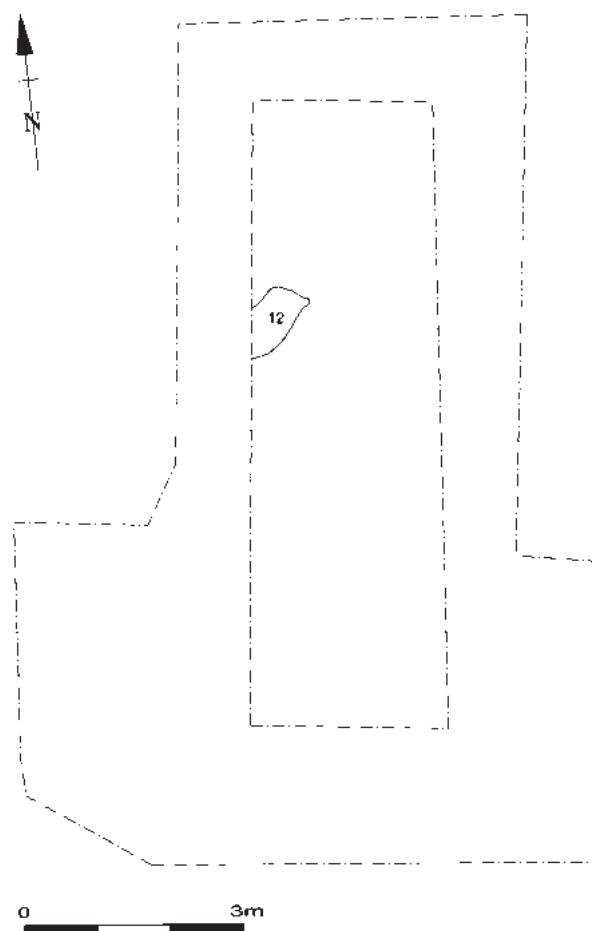


Fig. 3.7. Pit cg12: LUB 6.

and a LCOA double lid-seated jar. High-beaded bead-and-flange GREY bowls occurred alongside the inturned type. NVCC sherds included beakers in late fabrics and a late handled jar. Late Swanpool products included a bead-and-flange bowl in SPCC, and a bowl of the samian form 38 (abraded) and beaker in SPOX. A late to very late 4th-century date is indicated. There were also a number of 4th-century coins as well as vessel glass. A single fragment of copper alloy sheet (260) <147>, possibly an unfinished hooked tag of the type manufactured at the adjacent site of Flaxengate (f72) from the mid 10th century, may have been intrusive here.

LUB 6 Pit and dumps (Figs 3.7–8 and 3.18–20)

Dump cg11 (LUB 5) was cut by a small pit cg12 (c 0.64m deep) with almost vertical sides and a flattish base. The fill was sandy clay with some large fragments of limestone. From the olive colour of the fill it can be suggested that this was a cess pit.

Sealing pit cg12 was a dark dump deposit (0.2m thick) containing much stone and fragments of tile

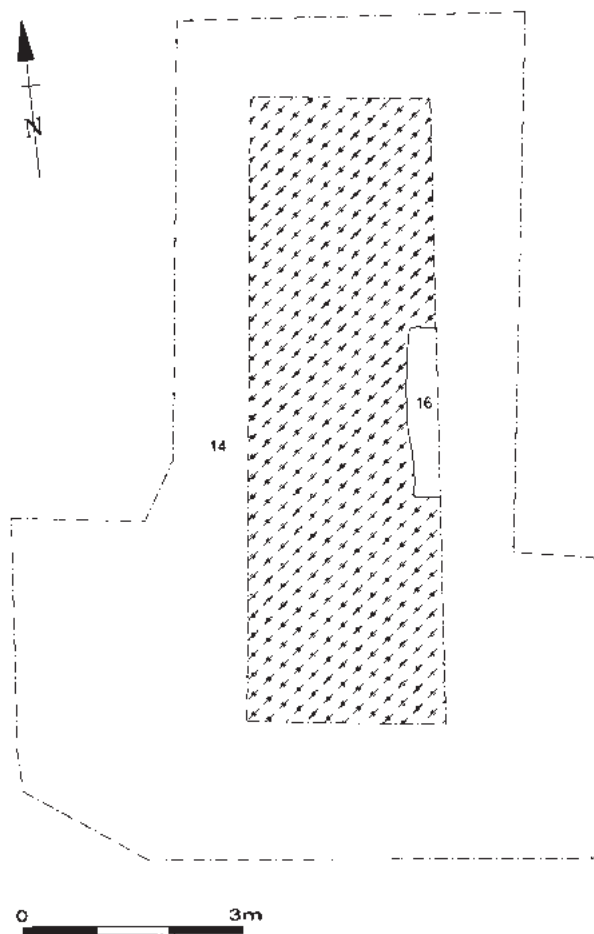


Fig. 3.8. Dump cg14 and pit cg16: LUBs 6 and 7.

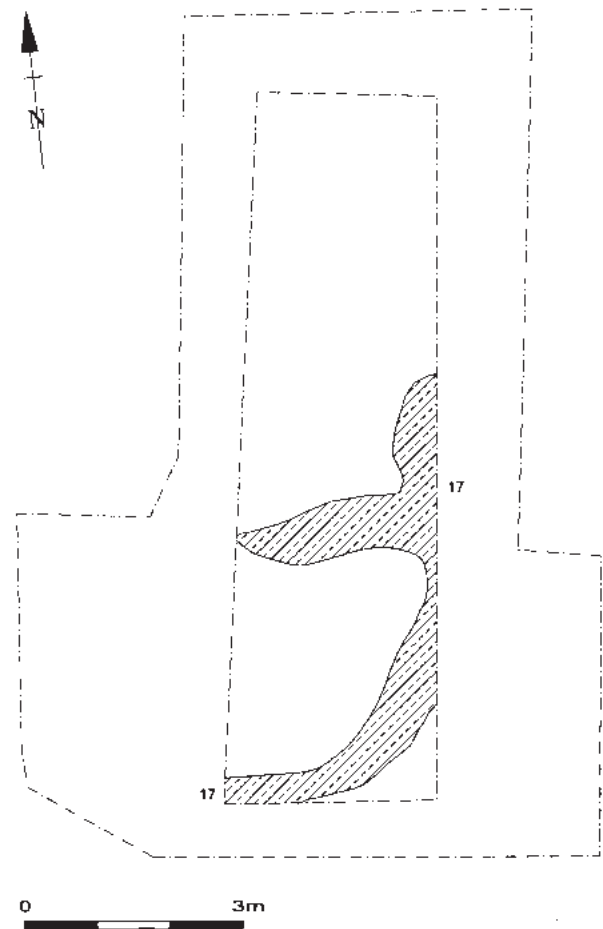


Fig. 3.9. Surface cg17: LUB 8.

cg13, which covered the entire area of the trench. Over layer cg13 was a dark loam of equal extent cg14 (0.3m thick), containing many stone fragments including a notable quantity of Swithland slate roof tiles. The highest point of this layer was at c 17.95m OD and it sloped slightly to the south and east.

There were 15 sherds of post-Roman pottery dating to between the late 9th and early 10th centuries from dump cg14, but it is possible that these were intrusive. The Roman pottery from the dumps cg13 and cg14 (827 sherds), which contained some early to mid 4th-century types as well as much dating to the late to very late 4th century, was subjected to quantitative analysis. A number of the sherds were abraded, possibly suggesting secondary deposition, but the average sherd weight of 30–40g indicates relatively fresh rubbish. That from cg14 was more fragmented. The significance of this group is further discussed below.

Late Saxon

Cutting the LUB 6 dumps was another pit **LUB 7**, sealed by a metallised surface **LUB 8**; there was no dating evidence for these LUBs. Over the surface was a dump **LUB 9** containing early to mid 10th-century pottery. Over the dump in the north of the site was a timber building, Structure 2 **LUB 10**; early/mid 10th-century pottery was recovered from the floor.

LUB 7 Pit (Fig. 3.8)

A rectangular pit cg16 cut through dump cg14 (LUB 6) on the east side of the trench; it was steep-sided and although its depth was not recorded it cut through many underlying layers; it was filled with dark material and fragments of limestone. There was no dating evidence.

LUB 8 Metallised surface (Figs 3.9 and 3.19)

Sealing the fill of pit cg16 (LUB 7) and extending over the eastern and south-eastern parts of the trench were

the remains of a possible metallised surface cg17 (at 17.9m OD), perhaps a working surface. No dating evidence was recovered.

LUB 9 Dump (Figs 3.10 and 3.18–20)

Surface cg17 (LUB 8) and the rest of the trench was sealed by a dump of dark loam cg18 (0.25m thick). This contained a group of 45 Late Saxon sherds dating to the early to early/mid 10th century. As the sherds were not abraded, they might represent fairly contemporary rubbish, but an antler end-tooth segment from a composite comb (257) <83> of distinctive 11th-century type (I. Riddler, *pers comm*) was also recovered from cg18. If the pottery is accepted as a contemporary group dating to the early to early/mid 10th century, the comb fragment must be intrusive; alternatively, the pottery was brought onto the site from elsewhere.

LUB 10 Structure 2 (Figs 3.10, 3.18 and 3.20)

At the northern end of the site possible traces of a north–south wall cg122 sealed dump cg18 (LUB 9). The wall cg122 consisted of a few unmortared stones (only recorded in section), possibly the sill for a timber frame. Butting up to wall cg122 and sealing cg18 (LUB 9) were thin layers of clay containing small pieces of mortar and tile, cg19. These layers covered at least 7.25m north–south by 2m east–west in the north-western part of the trench; they have been interpreted as the floors of the south-east corner of a timber building (Structure 2). Sealing layers cg19 was a hard clay layer cg20 (up to 0.2m thick), possibly a later floor.

A group of early to early/mid 10th-century pottery (76 sherds) recovered from floor cg19 included an externally glazed cup base in LKT; this glazing experimentation on the local shell-tempered wares was confined to the late 9th to early 10th century. The composition of the group suggests that little of the pottery is likely to have been residual, unless brought in as a discrete group among material dumped for levelling purposes.

Saxo-Norman

Sealing Structure 2 was a dump cut by a sub-circular feature LUB 11; 11th-century pottery was recovered. LUB 11 was sealed by layers LUB 12, probably representing a levelling dump and containing pottery dating to the first half of the 11th century.

Over dump LUB 12 were timber buildings, Structure 3 LUB 13 and Structure 4 LUB 14, and a metallised surface LUB 15. The only dating evidence consisted of pottery of the first half of the 11th century from LUB 13. Structure 3 was replaced with another timber building, Structure 11 LUB 16; pottery again dated to the 11th century. Structure 4 was

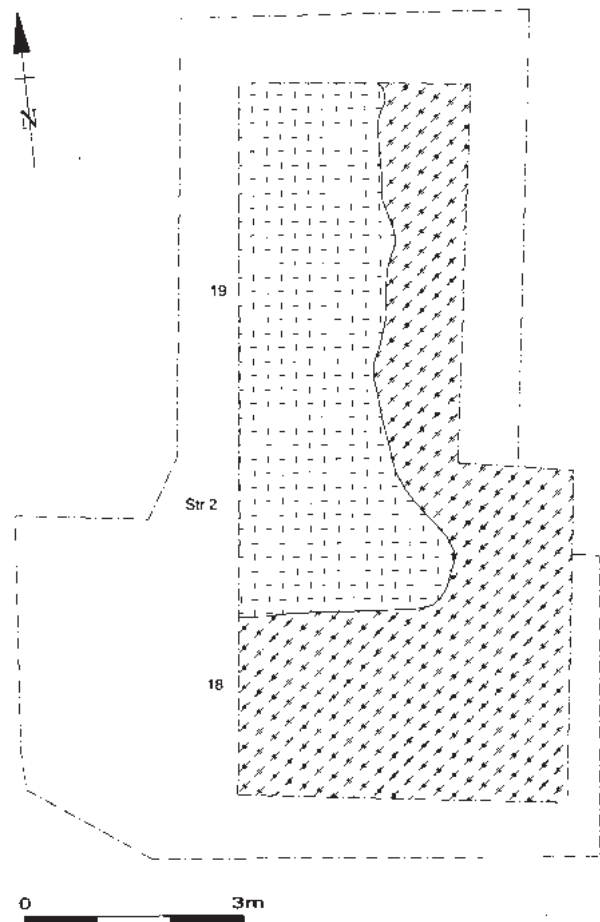


Fig. 3.10. Dump cg18 and Structure 2: LUBs 9 and 10.

sealed by a dump LUB 17, which contained pottery from the last quarter of the 11th century. This dump was sealed by a timber building, Structure 5 LUB 18; there was no dating evidence.

Overlying the metallised surface LUB 15 were layers, possibly dumped deposits, and a limestone feature LUB 19. Sealing Structure 5 was a loam dump LUB 20 with pottery dating to between the late 11th and early 12th centuries. Dump LUB 20 was cut by various features, including some possibly indicating the wall of a building (Structure 6) or a fence, and an oven, LUB 21. Pottery again dated to between the late 11th and early 12th centuries.

LUB 11 Dump and shallow feature (Figs 3.11 and 3.18–20)

Sealing loam cg18 (LUB 9) and clay cg20 (LUB 10) was a thick layer (0.4m deep) of dark black sandy silt cg21; at the south end of the site, it contained stone, ashy lenses and areas of burning. On the east side of the trench, it was cut by a shallow sub-circular

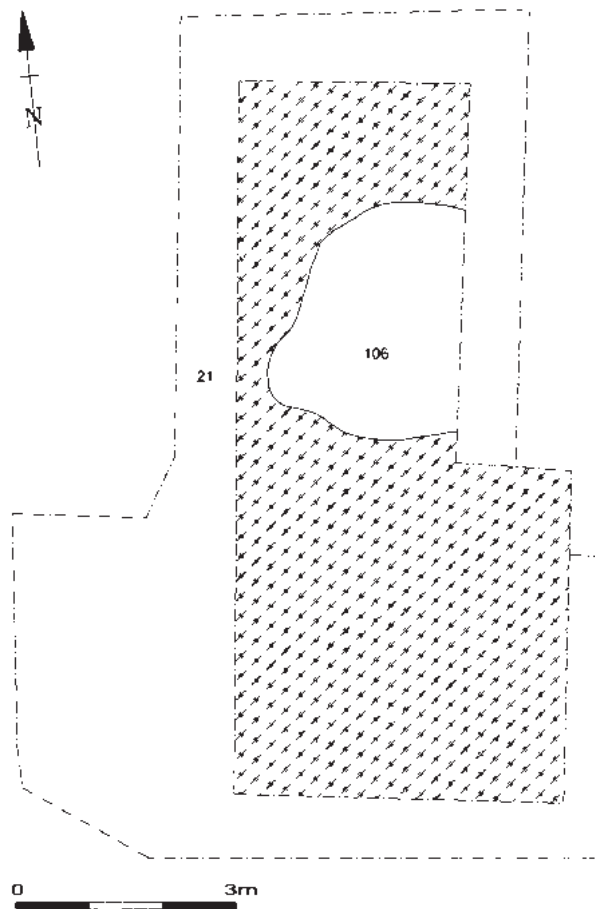


Fig. 3.11. Dump cg21 and feature cg106: LUB 11.

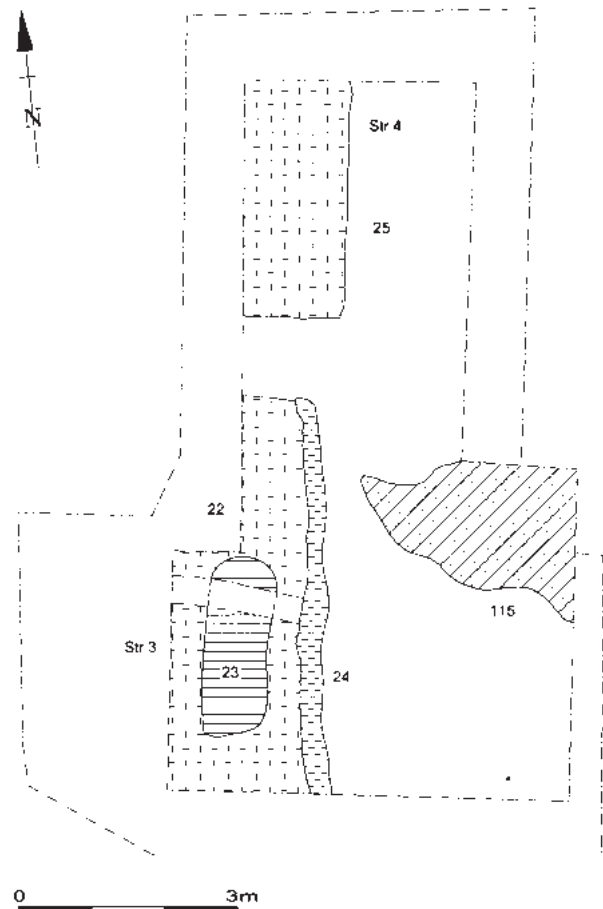


Fig. 3.12. Structures 3 and 4, and surface cg115: LUBs 13, 14 and 15.

feature cg106 (0.4m deep), with a fill of loam and much limestone. The latest pottery from silt cg21 and feature cg106 (31 post-Roman sherds altogether) is likely to belong to the 11th century. The Roman pottery from this LUB was of an earlier date than that from the Roman deposits and might indicate material imported onto the site from elsewhere.

LUB 12 Layers (Figs 3.18–20)

Sealing layer cg21 and feature cg106 (both LUB 11) were ashy layers cg107 (unplanned), up to c 0.5m thick. A large group of 369 post-Roman sherds was of mixed date and abrasion and included five crucible sherds (STCRUC); although most dated to the 10th century the latest vessels belonged to the first half of the 11th century. The composition of this group, with a high proportion of residual sherds, is similar to that from the contemporary loam dumps on the Flaxengate site (eg f72 LUB 52) and suggestive of the dispersal of earlier material by levelling in preparation for construction.

LUB 13 Structure 3 (Figs 3.12, 3.18–19 and 3.23)

Sealing layers cg107 (LUB 12) in the south-western part of the trench was an area of clay cg22 (0.65m north-south and 2m east-west), probably representing the north-east corner of the floor of a timber building (Structure 3). It was bounded to the east by a north-south beam-slot cg24, on average 0.35m deep and 0.3m wide, which had been cut through layer cg107 (LUB 12) and probably indicated the east wall of the structure. A posthole cg108 was recorded as cutting clay cg22 and may have been associated with the initial use of this building, but it went out of use during the life of the structure as it was sealed by a hearth cg23; the latter (Fig. 3.23) consisted of a burnt area of clay and stones (2.5m north-south and 1m east-west). The slot cg24, floor cg22 and hearth cg23 were sealed by a spread of ash cg27. A small group of contemporary pottery (20 post-Roman sherds) including two crucible sherds (STCRUC) and dating to the first half of the 11th century was found in the fill of cg24.

LUB 14 Structure 4 (Figs 3.12 and 3.18)

In the north-western part of the trench, also sealing layers cg107 (LUB 12), was another clay floor cg25 (3.25m north-south by 1.4m east-west). The clay floor formed the south-east corner of Structure 4. To the south of this clay floor was a dip in the ground through which a stake-hole cg119 had been cut. Over the clay cg25 to the north was a linear strip of charcoal cg121, presumably representing the remains of a fallen beam. There was no dating evidence.

LUB 15 Surface (Fig. 3.12)

In the eastern part of the site, sealing cg107 (LUB 12) was a scatter of stones cg115, probably the remains of an external surface. No dating evidence was recovered.

LUB 16 Structure 11 (Figs 3.13, 3.18–19 and 3.23)

In the south-west corner of the site, an east-west beam-slot cg30 (at least 3.5m long and up to 0.5m wide; Fig. 3.23) and a group of postholes cg28 were cut through the ash cg27 (LUB 13). The latter was also cut by trench cg31 0.4m deep, running northwards from the southern section then turning eastwards, possibly a structural feature or unusual pit. The postholes cg28 were sealed by further spreads of ash cg29. Pottery from cg31 (31 post-Roman sherds) dated to the 10th and 11th centuries; that from the fill of beam-slot cg30 (22 post-Roman sherds), probably relating to the demise of the building, included local and regionally imported material of the 11th century.

LUB 17 Dump and posthole (Figs 3.18 and 3.20)

In the northern part of the site, sealing floor cg25, stake-hole cg119 and charcoal cg121 (all LUB 14), was a layer of dark greyish-brown loam with shell and limestone fragments, cg26. This appeared to represent an external dump to the north of Structure 11; it was subsequently cut by a posthole cg117 in the north-western corner of the trench. The pottery (107 post-Roman sherds) from cg26 was a very mixed group, including both residual 10th-century material (27 sherds) and two intrusive late medieval sherds. The remaining pottery dated to the 11th century and included mainly jars and bowls in LFS with a few glazed table wares, the latest of which indicate final deposition in the last quarter of the century.

LUB 18 Structure 5 (Figs 3.13, 3.18 and 3.20)

Layers cg32 sealed the fill of the posthole cg117 (LUB 17) and formed a compact mortar floor (3.15m north-south by 2.2m east-west) over which were patches of clay. These layers represented the south-eastern part of Structure 5. To their south was a posthole cg118. There was no dating evidence.

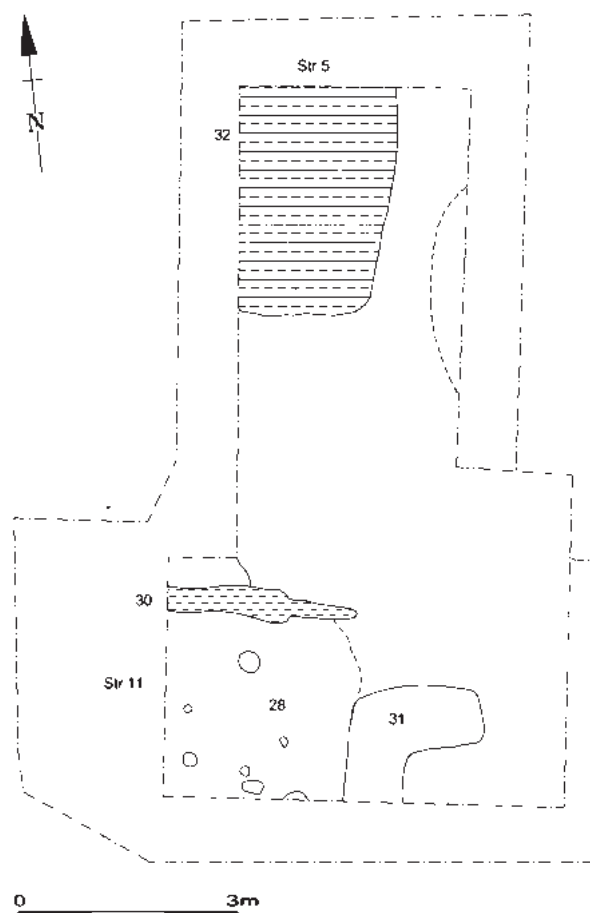


Fig. 3.13. Structures 5 and 11: LUBs 16 and 18.

LUB 19 Layers and pitched limestone feature

In the south-eastern part of the site, sealing cg115 (LUB 15) was a deposit of dark brown loam with stone and shell cg57 (0.3m thick); this appeared to be a series of layers rather than a single deposit. Sealing layers cg57 was a small area (1.1m by at least 0.45m) of pitched limestone cg99. The latest pottery (19 post-Roman sherds) dated to the 11th century.

LUB 20 Dump (Figs 3.18 and 3.20–22)

In the northern part of the site, sealing layers cg32 and probably posthole cg118 (both LUB 18) was a dump of loam cg33 (up to 0.6m thick). This produced a mixed group of material (88 post-Roman sherds) with the latest sherds dating to between the late 11th and the early 12th centuries.

LUB 21 Structure 6/fenced area

(Figs 3.14, 3.18 and 3.20)

Cutting the dump cg33 (LUB 20), and running east-west across the middle of the site was a wall

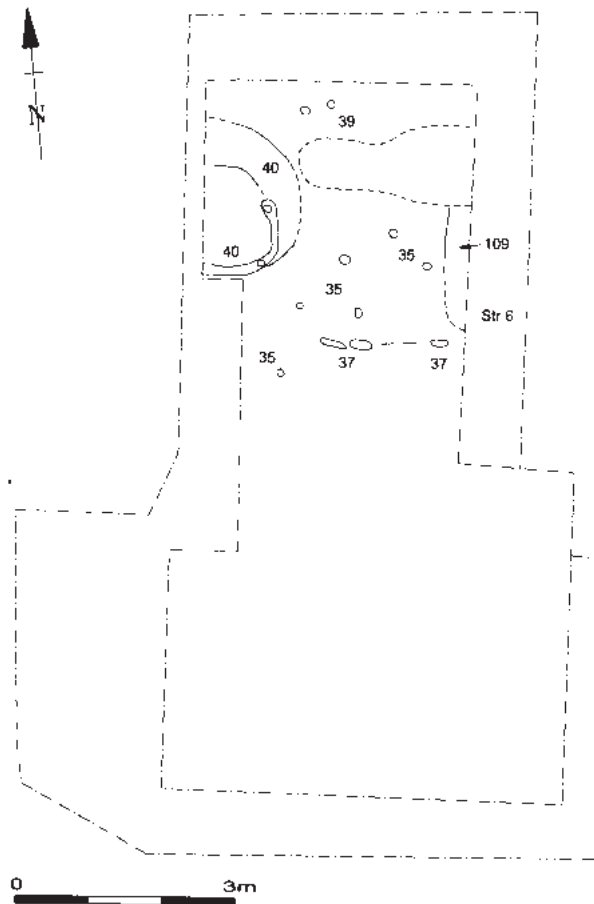


Fig. 3.14. Structure 6 and oven cg40: LUB 21.

or fence of upright planks cg37, surviving in the form of individual slots and a narrow strip of ash or charcoal running north at their eastern end. The latter may have defined the eastern end of the building, or represented a collapsed vertical timber beam. Immediately to the north-east, dump cg33 (LUB 20) was cut by a shallow depression cg109 and small pits cg34 and cg36 (both unplanned), and by several stake-holes cg35 to the west of the pits. Towards the north-western corner of the trench, dump cg33 (LUB 20) was sealed by an ashy layer cg38 which was itself cut by an oven cg40, stake-holes cg39 and a posthole cg123. A layer of ash and charcoal cg41 sealed the remains of oven cg40.

Oven cg40 had a sunken clay-lined base that had been partly fired. Along the edge was a thin wall of clay with traces of burnt twigs both on and inside it. At the entrance to the oven there were two stakes burnt *in situ*, possibly part of the support for a dome. Within the oven, a thin layer of ash sealed the clay base, and was in turn sealed by charcoal; the excavators described a thin layer of burnt grain

associated with the oven. Overlying the charcoal and posts were the remains of the collapsed wattle and daub superstructure of the oven. Almost 13kg of the daub was recovered, together with a small amount (0.7kg) from ash cg38.

Only 13 post-Roman sherds were found in these features (in cg34, cg36 and cg109); they dated to between the late 11th and the early 12th centuries.

Early to High Medieval

Deposits in the northern part of the site were suggestive of surfaces LUB 22; 12th-century pottery was associated with this LUB. Over the northern part of the site at least were dumps LUB 23; these contained pottery dating from the late 11th century up to the mid/late 12th century. Cutting these dumps in the southern part of the site was a stone building, Structure 8 LUB 24, terraced into the hillside. It produced little dating evidence of value.

LUB 22 Surfaces (Figs 3.18 and 3.21–22)

Sealing dump cg33 (LUB 20) and layer cg41 (LUB 21) in the northern half of the trench was a compact layer of silty sand with small stones cg42, burnt in places, and representing a possible surface at 19.2m OD. It was sealed by loam with charcoal flecks cg43, over which was clay cg44, also burnt in places, possibly the remains of a floor. A small group of pottery from cg42 (19 post-Roman sherds) dated to the 12th century; it included a sherd from the base of a rectangular/cuboid parting vessel (162) <201> (see p. 79).

LUB 23 Dumps (Figs 3.18 and 3.20–22)

Sealing clay cg44 (LUB 22) in the north-western part of the trench was loam with small shells, charcoal and much bone cg45 (up to 0.45m thick); there were lenses in this deposit as if it had been gradually built up. Sealing layers cg45 in the north-eastern area of the site were dumps of loam and sand cg54.

The pottery from cg45 (54 post-Roman sherds) was a mixed group, possibly representing more than one deposit and perhaps supporting the suggestion of a gradual build up. The latest sherds dated to the late 11th or early 12th century. The pottery from cg54 (34 post-Roman sherds) was also mixed, with the latest sherds probably dating to the mid-mid/late 12th century.

LUB 24 Structure 8: construction

(Figs 3.15, 3.18–19, 3.21–22 and 3.24)

Cutting through dump cg54 (LUB 23) and limestone feature cg99 (LUB 19) in the southern half of the trench was a stone building, Structure 8, with walls cg55 and cg58; it had been terraced into the hillside. The foundations of the walls cg55 and cg58 were composed

of irregular blocks of limestone bonded with loam (Fig. 3.24). The east wall, of which a length of 4.2m occurred in the trench, was up to 1.3m wide; only a width of 0.5m of the west wall survived, 4.5m to the west; the north wall was 0.6m wide. A construction deposit of silty clay cg59 within the building sealed truncated features cg31 and cg28 (LUB 16). Sealing the construction trench of wall cg55 was a layer of sandy loam with mortar and limestone cg86.

Only residual and intrusive sherds were recovered from cg55 (nine post-Roman sherds); a single sherd of pottery from cg86 could only be dated to between the late 9th and the 12th centuries.

High to Late Medieval

The occupation of Structure 8 **LUB 25** apparently continued throughout this period; its various floor deposits unfortunately produced no useful dating evidence. Another stone building, Structure 9 **LUB 26**, abutted the north wall of Structure 8. There was little conclusive dating evidence from its construction or use **LUB 27** except a few sherds of 12th-century or later date; however, pottery and tile from its demolition deposits (LUB 29) indicated an early to mid 13th-century date, suggesting that the building was in use well into the 13th century. To the east of Structure 9 were occupation material and a narrow feature, **LUB 28**; the pottery from these deposits again suggested early 13th-century occupation. Structure 9 was demolished **LUB 29**.

LUB 25 Structure 8: use (Figs 3.16 and 3.19)

Structure 8 contained a whole series of deposits relating to its use; the sequence of events was only recorded in section because the later Structure 10 (LUB 32) had truncated most of the deposits. Over silty clay deposit cg59 (LUB 24) within the building was a sequence of ashy layers cg61, possibly cut by a posthole cg60 (0.17m wide and of similar depth), which was itself cut by a further possible posthole cg63. Ashy layers cg61 were also cut by a hearth of fired clay cg65 (0.95m east–west). This was sealed by further ashy layers cg62 that were cut by very dark-coloured deposits, possibly another hearth cg64, itself later covered by a mortar floor cg66. Over the floor cg66 were deposits of burnt material cg67. A pit cg69 and a posthole cg68 then cut burnt deposit cg67 and were in turn sealed by further burnt debris cg70. A new hearth cg71, of fired sandy clay and located near to the west wall, cut cg70; it was later sealed by a floor of clay and mortar cg72. Over this floor was a dump cg73, sealed by a series of thin loam, charcoal and ash layers cg75; over these was a mortar floor cg76, cut by a small pit cg77 and stake-hole cg74. These in turn were sealed by a thin layer of loam and charcoal cg78, over which was clayey

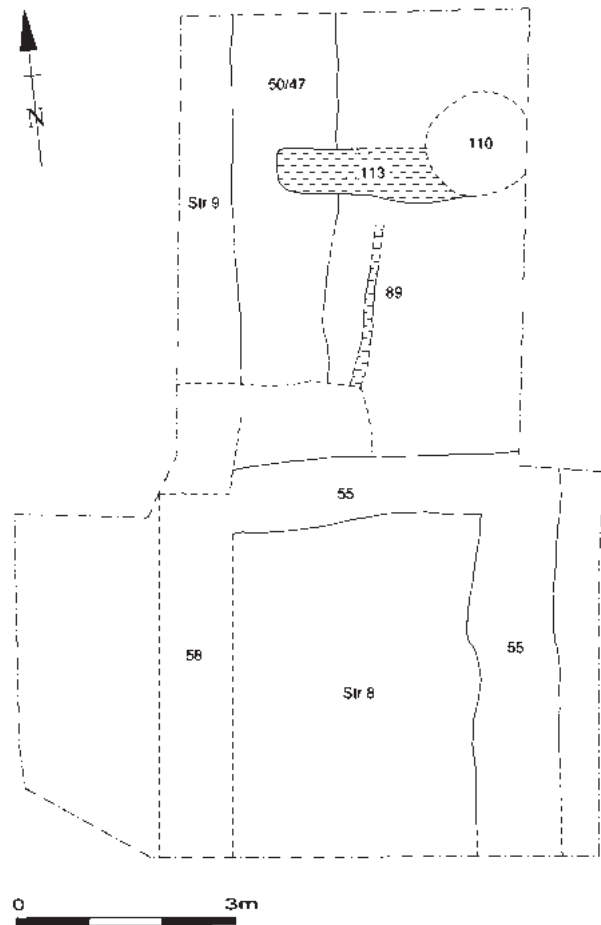


Fig. 3.15. Structures 8 and 9, and slot cg89: LUBs 24, 25, 26 and 28.

sandy mortar cg79, itself later sealed by loam with charcoal cg80. Over layer cg80 was sandy mortar cg81, sealed by clay and loam spreads cg82. There was no dating evidence, but this building may well have been occupied until the late medieval period.

LUB 26 Structure 9: construction

(Figs 3.15, 3.20, 3.22 and 3.25)

In the northern part of the site, twenty-four timber piles of various sizes were set along a north–south construction trench cg47, 1.5m wide and c 0.4m deep, and at least 5m long (Fig. 3.25). The trench had cut loam layers cg86 (LUB 24) on its east side and cg45 (LUB 23) on the west. The timber piles supported north–south stone foundations cg50 (1.1m wide; no bonding was noted) for a wall that probably butted up to the north wall cg55 (LUB 24) of Structure 8 (although this junction had been removed by Structure 10, LUB 32). The piles may have been used to support the weight of a two-storey building in an area that was known to be prone to subsidence from the soft earlier deposits, or affected by natural

springs or by running water after heavy rain. The construction trench cg47 was cut by an east–west linear gully cg113, which appeared to have been associated with or cut by a large pit cg110 further east; much of cg110 was later disturbed by the brick well or soakaway cg101 (LUB 34). The linear gully cg113 (2.48m long, 0.65m wide and 0.5m deep) was partly sealed by the wall, suggesting that it might have represented a garderobe drain or a major structural feature. The possibility of a garderobe drain would add to the evidence of the building being at least two storeys high, and the fact that it may have flowed to the east into a cut feature, possibly a soakaway, favours the interpretation of this as an external area (but see also LUB 28). Layer cg86 (LUB 24) was cut by a posthole cg112, possibly related to the construction of wall cg50.

There was little conclusive dating evidence as the pottery from cg50 (11 post-Roman sherds) included intrusive late medieval sherds, possibly introduced as a result of later robbing; the latest of the few probably contemporary sherds were of 12th-century date. The tile from its demolition (LUB 29) suggests a construction date between the early and mid 13th century.

LUB 27 Structure 9: use (Fig. 3.18)

To the west of wall cg50 (LUB 26), sealing dump cg45 (LUB 23) was a spread of limestone rubble cg94 and a layer of ash and charcoal cg46. Layer cg46 was cut by a small pit cg53. Only six sherds were recovered; among these, a single glazed LSW1 sherd in pit cg53 dated from the early 12th century, and two sherds from rubble cg94 were of Saxo-Norman to medieval date.

LUB 28 Area to east of Structure 9 (Figs 3.15 and 3.21–22)

Posthole cg112 (LUB 26) to the east of wall cg50 (LUB 26) was sealed by compact loam with charcoal flecks cg87, over which was a layer of loam and clay cg88. Sealing layer cg88 was a small area of mortar and sandy clay cg90 containing much thin white-painted plaster and a 12th-century architectural fragment (discussed below, p. 81). To the east of layer cg90 was a narrow slot cg89 (1m long, 100mm wide and 30mm deep), parallel to wall cg50 (LUB 26), and 0.6m to its east. It may represent a feature associated with Structure 9, such as a bench, which could be internal or external. The latest two sherds from the possible occupation deposits cg87 and cg88 (in total 11 post-Roman sherds) probably dated to between the late 12th and the early 13th centuries.

LUB 29 Demolition of Structure 9 (Fig. 3.20)

The gully cg113 (LUB 26) was filled with dark greyish brown silty clay loam cg48; pit cg110 (LUB 26) was

filled with a mixed blackish deposit cg125. Sealing these was clay layer cg49. The wall cg50 (LUB 26) was levelled. In the north-western part of the site, layer cg46 (LUB 27) was sealed by a layer of clay with rubble including much tile cg51.

The early to mid 13th-century pottery recovered from cg48, cg49, and cg125 (160 sherds altogether) probably originated from the same source; a similar date is suggested by the diagnostic nibs and glazing on the tiles from cg48 and cg49. The latter only provide a *terminus post quem* for the date of construction; demolition is more likely to have taken place a century or more later (*cf* LUB 30).

Late Medieval

Drains LUB 30 ran across the former site of Structure 9, apparently serving the surviving Structure 8. The latest tile fabrics incorporated into the drains dated to between the mid 14th and mid 16th centuries.

LUB 30 Drains (Figs 3.16, 3.18 and 3.26)

Cutting across the levelled wall cg50 (LUB 26), loam cg49 (LUB 29), and clay with rubble cg51 (LUB 29) was a drain cg85, which flowed from west to east for a distance of at least 4.8m; it was 0.26m wide and 0.28m deep (Fig. 3.26). The base of the drain was formed of unglazed, flat roofing tiles, and the side walls of tile and stone; it was capped with stone. Drain cg85 was joined by another, cg92; its surviving length of 1.7m was up to 0.6m wide. Although this would appear to be against the natural slope, it may actually have flowed from south to north, draining water from the roof of Structure 8. This drain also had a tile floor but there was no evidence that it had been stone-capped.

Pottery from drains cg85 and cg92 (10 post-Roman sherds in total) ranged in date up to the late medieval period. The latest tile from the base of drain cg85 dated to between the mid 14th and mid 16th centuries, although several fragments were of late 12th- to mid 13th-century date. The tile from the base of drain cg92 was of late 12th- to early 13th-century date.

Post-Medieval

Structure 8 was demolished, LUB 31, probably during the late 17th or early 18th century.

LUB 31 Demolition of Structure 8 (Figs 3.18 and 3.19)

Sandy loam and silt cg114 filled drains cg85 and cg92 (both LUB 30) and was itself sealed by a spread of charcoal and clayey sand cg96. Over this were patches of thin mortar, sealed by clay cg91. A single sherd from drain fill cg114 dated to between the late 13th and mid 15th centuries, while the latest of three sherds from clay cg91 dated to between the

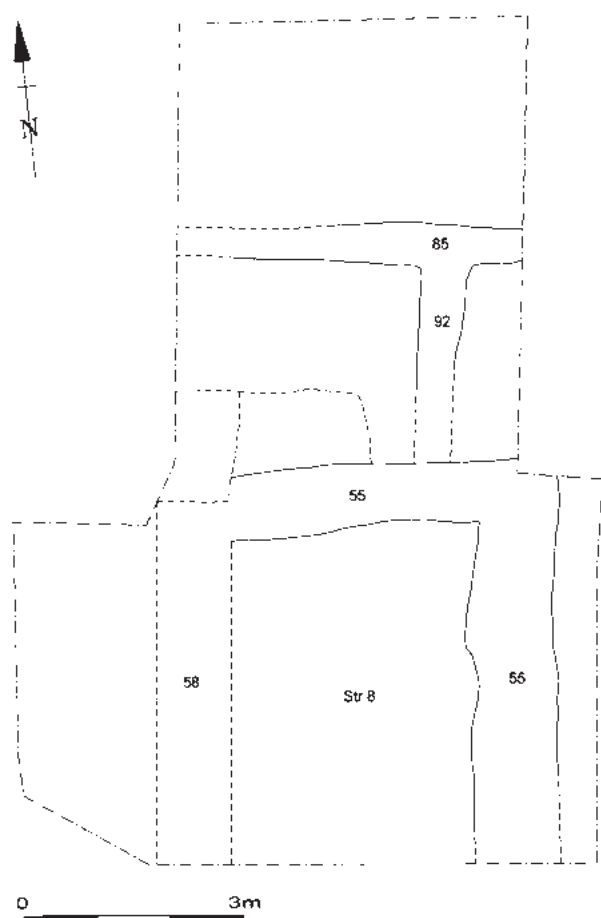


Fig. 3.16. Structure 8 and drains cg85 and cg92: LUBs 25 and 30.

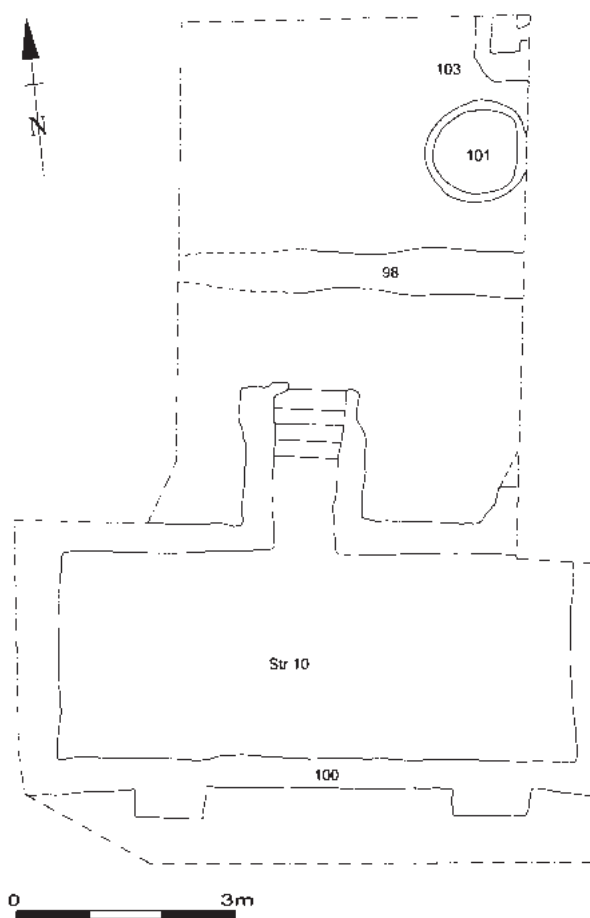


Fig. 3.17. Structure 10, well cg101 and feature cg103: LUBs 32, 33 and 34.

late 14th and the late 15th centuries. A small group of pottery came from cg96 (25 post-Roman sherds), with the latest dating to between the medieval and late medieval period, while a single glazed floor tile of Anglo-Flemish type is only broadly dated to between the late 14th and mid 16th centuries.

Layer cg82 (LUB 25) within Structure 8 was overlain by demolition debris of clay and loam, with mortar and limestone fragments, cg83. Both walls cg55 and cg58 (LUB 24) were levelled and the east wall cg55 (LUB 24) was robbed cg84. Sealing robbing cg84 were layers of sandy material cg95, sealed by limestone rubble in loam cg111. Sealing rubble layer cg51 (LUB 29) was a dump of sandy clay with rubble cg97. The latest pottery from cg95 and cg97 (eight post-Roman sherds altogether) dated to between the late 14th and 16th centuries. Demolition debris cg83 contained six intrusive sherds of 19th- to 20th-century date. Cartographic evidence in the form of Speed's Map of 1610 (Carroll 2007) suggests that the building was still standing at that date. Material

from the adjacent Flaxengate site (Fig. 3.1) indicates a demolition date of *c* 1700 (see below, p. 78).

Modern

The site appears to have lain derelict for a while. Structure 10, containing a stone cellar, was erected **LUB 32**, probably in the mid 19th century. Two successive pits, possibly cess pits, **LUB 33** probably lay within the outdoor privy. A well or soakaway was inserted towards the north-east corner of the site **LUB 34**. It was backfilled, probably around the same time as the backfilling of the cellar of Structure 10 and of the later cess pit, **LUB 35**; pottery from between the 18th and 20th centuries was recovered. The site was levelled for use as a car park **LUB 36** in about 1960.

LUB 32 Structure 10 (Figs 3.17 and 3.27–28)

Rubble cg94 (LUB 27) was cut by the construction pit cg93 for a cellar in the southern part of the site. The pit measured over 8m east–west by 4m

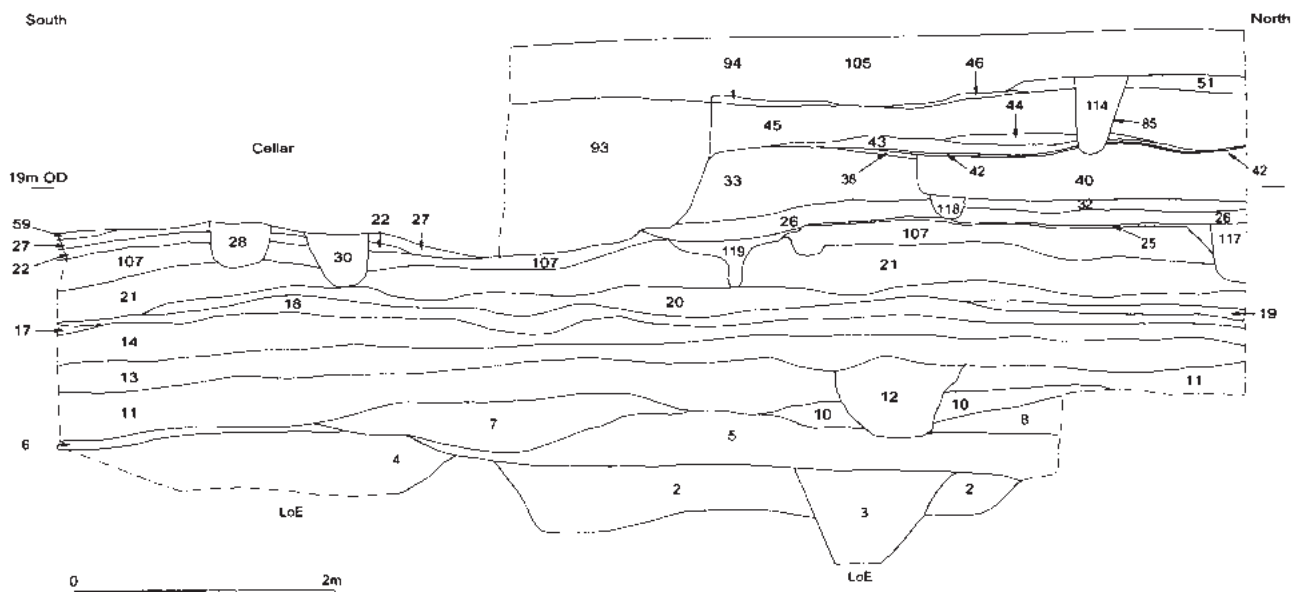


Fig. 3.18. Composite section along the stepped west face of the trench: LUBs 1 to 36.

north-south, and the cellar itself about 7.3m by 3.45m, with extensions to the north and north-east to accommodate flights of steps; it was 1.2m deep (Fig. 3.27). The walls cg100 (about 0.35m wide) were of faced limestone blocks of irregular size, including reused stonework and bonded with mortar; the south wall was buttressed externally. Steps led down into the cellar from the north, flanked by walls that were bonded into those of the cellar. The internal walls were whitewashed. The floor was composed of a close-fitting single layer of bricks, which survived over the whole of the western part of the cellar but more patchily to the east. It was sealed in the west cellar by a thin skim of cement.

Overlying layer cg97 (LUB 31) to the north of the cellar of Structure 10 was sandy clay mixed with building debris, forming the bedding for a wall of large irregular limestone blocks cg98 (0.5m wide; no bonding was noted), of which only a single course survived. This probably represented the base for the north wall of Structure 10.

The construction trench cg93 and wall bedding cg98 produced only residual pottery (five post-Roman sherds altogether). That from cg100 (45 post-Roman sherds) dated from the Saxo-Norman period to the 19th century; there was also window glass of 19th- or 20th-century date.

LUB 33 Pits (Figs 3.17 and 3.28)

In the north-eastern corner of the trench, layers cg111 (LUB 31) were cut by a stone-built feature cg102 (at least 0.5m square internally), possibly a cess pit, which was not investigated in detail; this was replaced

by another similar feature cg103 (at least 0.45m by 0.4m), with a brick lining built against the inner face of cg102. These probably were successive cess pits in the outdoor privy belonging to Structure 10.

LUB 34 Well/soakaway (Figs 3.17 and 3.28)

Near to the north-eastern corner of the site, cutting from unrecorded layers above cg111 (LUB 31) was a brick-lined well or soakaway cg101 (1.4m in diameter).

LUB 35 Backfill of well, pit and cellar of Structure 10

The brick well was backfilled with silty sand and building debris cg124. Pantiles recovered from the infill of the well dated to between the early 18th and early 20th centuries. Feature cg103 (LUB 33) may have been filled at about the same time with layers of silty sand, topped by mortary sand with small fragments of building material cg116: its fill produced 22 pottery sherds of 19th- to 20th-century date.

The cellar Structure 10 was infilled cg104. Pantiles recovered from this infill dated from the early 18th to early 20th centuries and pottery dated to between the late 18th and 20th centuries. The fill also contained some 20th-century rubbish, including old furniture.

LUB 36 Levelling for car park (Figs 3.18–20)

The site was levelled cg105 about 1960, prior to its use as a car park.

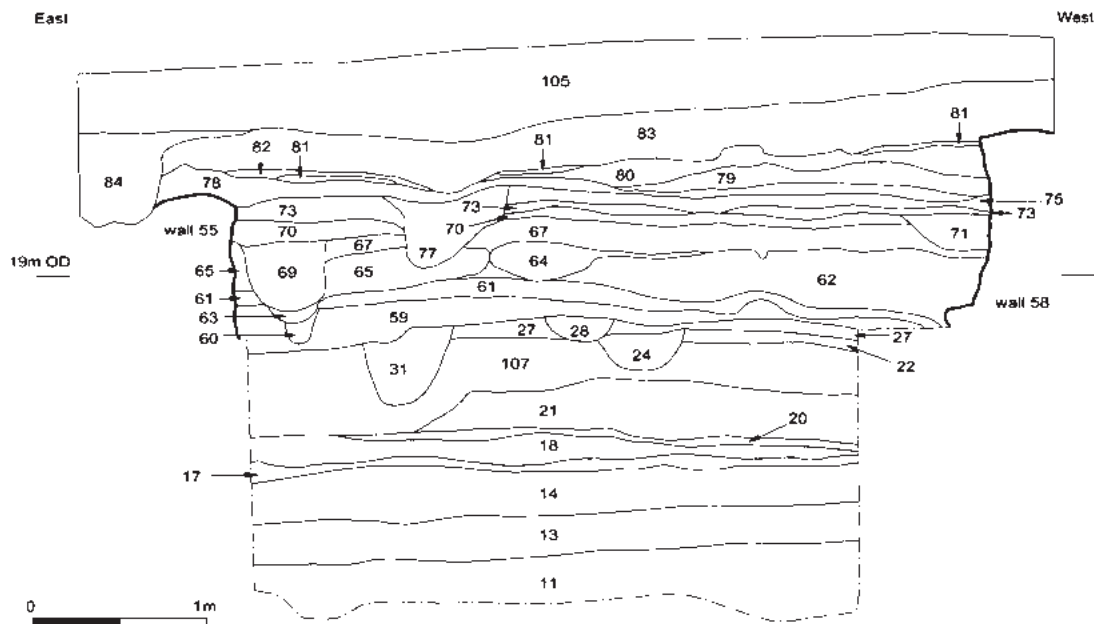


Fig. 3.19. Composite section along the stepped south face of the trench: LUBs 5 to 36.

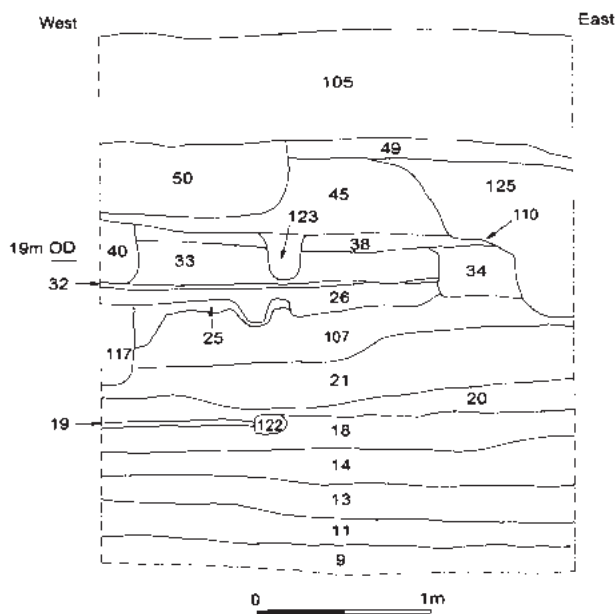


Fig. 3.20. Composite section along the stepped north face of the trench: LUBs 4 to 36.

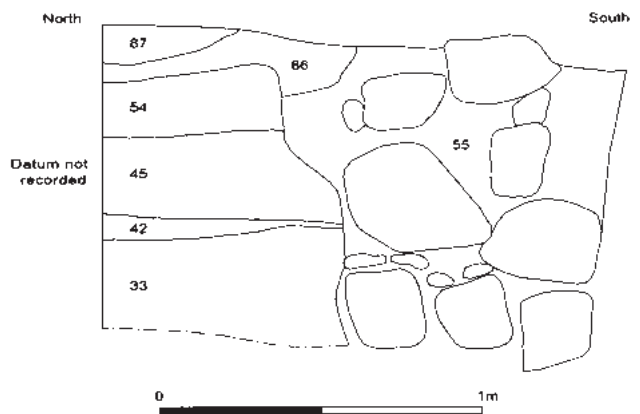


Fig. 3.21. Section showing the north wall cg55 of Structure 8 (LUB 24) in relation to earlier and later deposits: LUBs 20, 22, 23, 24 and 28.

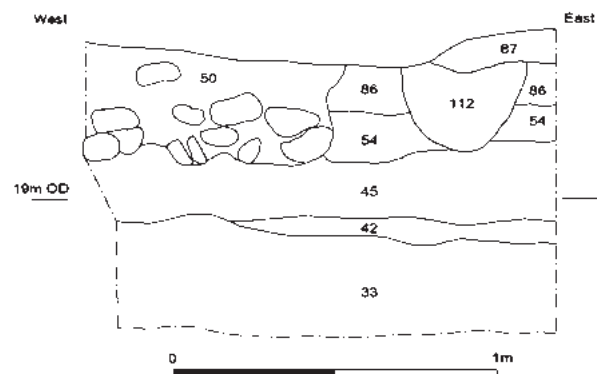


Fig. 3.22. Section from west to east showing the wall cg50 of Structure 9 (LUB 26) in relation to earlier and later deposits: LUBs 20, 22, 23, 24, 26 and 28.

Discussion

Topography and structural sequence

During the mid Roman period there were linear east–west features across the site (LUB 1), possibly associated with terracing. These were sealed by levelling deposits (LUB 2), perhaps in preparation for the construction of Structure 1 (LUB 3), the only Roman building identified in the excavations (see further below). It was sealed by Late Roman or later dumps and further linear east–west features (LUB 4), possibly associated with terracing or nearby structures. These were sealed by further dumping (LUBs 5 and 6), from the late to very late 4th century. The dumps could either have been of this date, or were laid down in preparation for the development of the site in the Late Saxon or Saxo-Norman periods: there was no street frontage here until the 11th century. Nor was there any definite trace of activity between the Very Late Roman and the Late Saxon periods.

A pit (LUB 7) was cut into the dumps, followed by a surface (LUB 8), possibly running east–west across the hillside in the southern part of the site. Further levelling (LUB 9) preceded timber Structure 2 (LUB 10). There were further dumps, possibly of material imported on to the site (LUBs 11 and 12), before timber Structures 3 and 4 (LUBs 13 and 14) were built, together with another probable metalled surface (LUB 15) in the eastern part of the site in the Saxo-Norman period. Structures 11 and 5 (LUBs 16 and 18) replaced Structures 3 and 4. In the northern part of the site was another building or fenced area (Structure 6) containing an oven (LUB 21). The Roman pottery groups from these post-Roman deposits were of more mixed dates than those found on the site in the Late Roman phases, perhaps indicating that rubbish was being brought on to the site from elsewhere for levelling in the 10th century.

Nearly 50% of the post-Roman pottery from the site was of late 9th- to late 10th-century type, but little of the material belonged to the period after the early/mid 10th century. This might be argued to suggest that the peak of activity occurred between the mid/late 9th and the early/mid 10th century. Alternatively, the apparent hiatus could have been a result of truncation of the intervening deposits, or reflect the fact that the site contained no structures but only dumps of material associated with the buildings to east and west until Grantham Street was laid out in the 11th century. In that case, the earlier pottery might just have arrived as an element of secondary dumps. For instance, the Roman pottery from LUB 11 was of an earlier date than that from the Roman deposits and seems to indicate material imported on to the site from elsewhere in the town.

It is possible that there was either an east–west lane

to the north of the site from the Late Saxon period, or one immediately to the west of the site. Structures 2, 4 and 5 (LUBs 10, 14 and 18) might in succession have fronted this street. Alternatively, Structures 2, 4 and 5 were rear outhouses to structures fronting westwards on to the High Street or eastwards onto Flaxengate rather than to the south. Grantham Street seems to have been in existence at least by the 11th century, in time to be fronted by Structures 3 and later 11. By the end of the 11th century, although traces of building along the Grantham Street frontage had been removed by later activity, there was evidence for an oven in the rear part of the site (LUB 21).

In the early to high medieval period a stone house, Structure 8 (LUB 24), was built along the Grantham Street frontage. A stone extension or separate building, Structure 9 (LUB 26), abutted it to the rear. Structure 9 was demolished (LUB 29) later in the medieval period and Structure 8 (LUB 31) some time later. The buildings were apparently still standing when John Speed visited the city in 1607 to prepare his map, but may have been demolished at the same time as those at the f72 site to the east, c 1700 (R H Jones 1980, 44–5). The next building to occupy the site, Structure 10 (LUB 32), was not built before the late 18th century, and had a stone-walled cellar (Fig. 3.27), buttressed on the south; this too fronted Grantham Street. It was almost certainly one of the row of three-storeyed terraced houses built here in the 1840s: they are visible on Padley's 1851 map (Mills and Wheeler (eds) 2004, 64), but not on the 1842 version. These were built in brick, but on stone foundations. Various features to the rear (Fig. 3.28) were probably associated with this structure.

Relationship to the Late Roman apsidal building at Flaxengate

One of the objectives of this excavation was to recover more of the substantial late Roman building, Structure R3, whose north-east corner was found at the Flaxengate site (f72, LUB 8), to the east of gp81. The only evidence for a solid Roman building floor on gp81 was that of Structure 1 (LUB 3); this dated to the 3rd century or later. It consisted of an area of broken mortar containing some tesserae (further tesserae were recovered from the fill of a contemporary slot cg15, and from the later dumps, LUB 6). This deposit (at 17.1m OD) lay c 0.8m lower than the floor-level within the Roman building on the Flaxengate site to the east, but was similar in make-up and level to some of the various dumps associated with the construction of the apsidal building (eg the context groups cgr38 and cgr39 within f72, LUB 8). Moreover, the debris from the subsequent demolition deposits (f72, LUB 17, and gp81, LUB 6) both contained fragments of Swithland slate, a material that seems to have been rarely used

in Lincoln (Roe 1995a), and possibly derived from the Late Roman building. It is therefore conceivable that the two separate floors found at the respective sites were part of the same building, assuming that there was a step up within the building to the east, *ie*, to that found at f72. Yet this is only one hypothesis (see Flaxengate site discussion, p. 49 above, and Fig. 15.3).

The discrepancy in level might then explain the function of the dumps cg13 and cg14 (LUB 6) as being laid to achieve a similar level (17.95m OD) as the internal floors of the Flaxengate Roman building in order to prepare level ground for the occupation of this area in the Late Saxon period.

The character and significance of the Roman ceramic assemblage

The pottery assemblage from the Roman deposits at Grantham Place was entirely later Roman in date, typified by the lowest percentage of samian ware from any site in the city. The earliest deposits were dated to the mid 3rd century or later, and the plotdate analysis (see Introduction, p. 10) has shown strong 4th-century profiles. The site contributes a good late Roman assemblage, particularly from the (post-Roman) dumps in LUB 6. The very late 4th-century pottery from these dumps – possibly deposited here in the Late Saxon period – contained all the fabrics and forms usually found in the latest Roman deposits. There was a peak in the early to mid 4th century, and a sizeable late 4th-century content similar to that from Flaxengate (f72) LUB 17 but slightly earlier than the Hungate equivalent (h83, LUB 17). Vessel functions were almost identical to the Hungate group. The pottery from the following LUBs 9 and 10 had a similarly later 4th-century terminal date as at Hungate. That from LUB 11 was a significantly different assemblage, notably in containing material from the 1st and 2nd centuries, suggesting that the source of these dumps was elsewhere.

The parting vessels

The presence at this site of two parting vessel sherds (Bayley 2008b) is of some interest in view of the occurrence of similar finds within the Very Late Roman to Late Saxon dumps at the adjacent site of Flaxengate (*qv*). The base sherd from the LUB 4 dumps at Grantham Place provides the only evidence found here for Late Roman metalworking; however, there were few other finds (apart from ceramics) from any of the Roman deposits at this site and it is therefore impossible to be certain whether it relates to activity here, or in an adjacent area. The second sherd differs in that it is made from a fine local clay and comes from the base of a vessel of rectangular

or cuboid form, similar to those recovered from 10th- and 11th-century contexts at Coppergate, York (Bayley 1991b, 130; fig. 4, 3). It was recovered from a 12th-century (floor?) surface (cg42 LUB 22), but was almost certainly residual in this context.

Building form and function from the Late Saxon period

The only substantial remains of Structure 2 (LUB 10) were the clay floors; traces of stones along the east wall suggested that these would have supported the framework of a timber building. Structure 2 was associated with early 10th century pottery. Structures 4 (LUB 14) and 5 (LUB 18), although later in date (possibly early 11th century and late 11th century respectively) were very similar to Structure 2 in terms of construction. Structure 4 had a clay floor, while Structure 5 initially had a mortar floor – unusual at this period – sealed by or repaired with clay. The fact that only the south-east corners of all these timber buildings lay within the area of excavation might imply that they were subsidiary to more substantial buildings on nearby street-frontages (see discussion of topography, above).

Structure 3 (LUB 13) differed in being defined by a beam-slot along its east wall. It also contained remains of a substantial hearth near to the east wall. Pottery from Structure 3 dated to the first half of the 11th century. It was replaced by Structure 11 (LUB 16; Fig. 3.23), which was bounded by an east–west slot cg30 to the north, and a trench that turned through a right angle against its eastern limit. Structures 3 and 11 appear to have been slightly more substantial than the buildings to the north.

Hardly any daub was recovered from the site, apart from that associated with the superstructure of the oven (cg40 LUB 21); if the buildings were of wattle and daub and the demolition debris had been razed (as at the Flaxengate site), one would expect identifiable fragments of fired clay to have been recovered. The material from the oven was hard-fired and mortary in both appearance and composition, due to the incorporation of lime into the mix (as shown by thin-section analysis). The addition of lime is unusual, but may have been intended to produce a longer-lasting roof structure than by using tempered clay. The external surface of the dome showed clear finger-impressions where the clay had been pushed into place and crudely smoothed.

The finds recovered from Saxo-Norman levels were similar in nature to those recovered from contemporary deposits at Flaxengate (f72); slight evidence of metalworking included fragments of crucibles (STCRUC), two of which had been used for silver melting (Bayley 2008b), and part of a stone ingot mould (192) <183>. However, none had any



Fig. 3.23. Looking north at beam-slot cg30 of Structure 11 (LUB 16), cutting hearth cg23 and ashy layer cg27 of Structure 3 (LUB 13).



Fig. 3.24. Corner of wall cg55 of Structure 8: LUB 24. Looking east.

proven association with the structures at this site: the crucibles were virtually all recovered from layers of LUB 12 and the fill of a beam-slot (cg24 LUB 13) that cut through them, while the ingot mould came from a later dump (cg33 LUB 20) and the rectangular/cuboid parting vessel, as noted above, was almost certainly redeposited in a medieval context.

In the medieval period, the construction of Structure 8 (LUB 24; Fig. 3.24) was at least as responsible for the truncation of any underlying structural remains as the later, cellared Structure 10 (LUB 32). Structure 9 (LUB 26) to the north was also substantially built, when added to the rear of Structure 8. The fact that timber piles were used as a basis for its stone foundations (Fig. 3.25) might indicate an awareness of possible subsidence at this point, or that its walls had to carry considerable weight. Its function remains uncertain: it may have served as the domestic quarters to the rear of a workshop or shop (Structure 8) in front. During construction work in 2007–8, remains were found of stone walls fronting Grantham Street to both east and west of Structure 8, and a substantial east–west wall was noted in the east section, *c* 6m to the east

but running towards the southern end of wall cg50 of Structure 9 (Cope-Faulkner 2008). This could, however, represent a separate structure completely. After Structure 9 was demolished (LUB 29), tile-lined drains (LUB 30) were inserted to the rear of Structure 8 (Fig. 3.26).

A precise date for the construction of Structure 9 is not provided by the dating evidence; if the tiles from levels associated with its demolition (LUB 29) came from this structure, they would suggest that it was built some time between the early and mid 13th century; the glazed tiles are unlikely to have post-dated the mid 13th century. Fragments of similar date were incorporated into the drains laid over the levelled demolition debris (LUB 30), although the latest piece from the base of drain cg85 dated to between the mid 14th and the mid 16th centuries, suggesting that Structure 9 was demolished during that period. A single fragment of glazed floor tile of Anglo-Flemish type, datable to between the late 14th and the mid 16th centuries, was found in the demolition debris of Structure 8; this, together with part of a louver recovered from a later context (cg93 LUB 32) provides some indication of the visible



Fig. 3.25. Looking south along the construction trench of wall cg50 for Structure 9, showing piles cg47 and possible garderobe drain cg113: LUB 26.



Fig. 3.26. Drain cg85: LUB 30. Looking west.

appearance of the house(s). Structure 8 could have continued in use to the end of the late medieval period.

By comparison, at the Flaxengate site (f72), the stone houses on the Grantham Street frontage could have been in place by 1250; the added halls to the rear probably belonged to the late 13th or 14th century but were demolished a century or so later. A similar scenario seems likely at gp81. In contrast, the stone houses built gable-ended on to the southern frontage of Grantham Street at the sw82 site (qv) do not appear to have pre-dated the 14th century.

The architectural fragments

Some indication of high-quality medieval stone buildings on, or in the vicinity of, the site was provided by the architectural fragments. The earliest of these is a notably elaborate piece of structural detail, representing the rear face of a fine quality, small-scale, 'scallop type' capital (144) <29>. Its form suggests that it came from a decorated arcade, and the detail on the capital has many parallels on both west towers of the cathedral, which suggests a date

in the 1150s-60s or soon after (Stocker 1984a). It was found together with a quantity of white-painted plaster in the area to the east of Structure 9 (cg90 LUB 28).

Particularly notable amongst material built into the walls of later Structure 10 (LUB 32; Fig. 3.28) were the remains of two fine windows of late 14th- or 15th-century date; one (12) <10> was a section from the archhead of a window of considerable size that probably originally contained tracery, and the other (6) <165> came from a square-headed window of two or more lights. There was also a fragment of what was probably an octagonal castellated chimney pot (7) <12>, a form common throughout the 14th and 15th centuries (Wood 1965, 281). There are surviving good examples of the type in Lincoln, including that over the north range of Vicars' Court (late 14th century) and that in Pottergate Arch (of mid 14th-century date). Although it is possible that the gp81 fragments came from alterations to the previous building, Structure 8, or from Structure 9, this presupposes that at least one of them was of considerable quality. A source from outside the site therefore seems at least as likely.



Fig. 3.27. Looking east at the cellar walls cg100 of Structure 10, with steps leading up to the left: LUB 32.



Fig. 3.28. Looking east at wall cg98 (right), brick-lined feature cg103 (left) and later soakaway cg101: LUBs 32, 33 and 34.

cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB
1/0	22/13	43/22	64/25	85/30	106/11
2/1	23/13	44/22	65/25	86/24	107/12
3/1	24/13	45/23	66/25	87/28	108/13
4/1	25/14	46/27	67/25	88/28	109/21
5/2	26/17	47/26	68/25	89/28	110/26
6/3	27/13	48/29	69/25	90/28	111/31
7/4	28/16	49/29	70/25	91/31	112/26
8/4	29/16	50/26	71/25	92/30	113/26
9/4	30/16	51/29	72/25	93/32	114/31
10/4	31/16	52/-	73/25	94/27	115/15
11/5	32/18	53/27	74/25	95/31	116/35
12/6	33/20	54/23	75/25	96/31	117/17
13/6	34/21	55/24	76/25	97/31	118/18
14/6	35/21	56/-	77/25	98/32	119/14
15/3	36/21	57/19	78/25	99/19	120/-
16/7	37/21	58/24	79/25	100/32	121/14
17/8	38/21	59/24	80/25	101/34	122/10
18/9	39/21	60/25	81/25	102/33	123/21
19/10	40/21	61/25	82/25	103/33	124/35
20/10	41/21	62/25	83/31	104/35	125/29
21/11	42/22	63/25	84/31	105/36	

Fig. 3.29. Concordance of cg numbers with LUB numbers, gp81.

4. Swan Street/Grantham Street 1982 (sw82)

Introduction

A substantial part of the block defined by Grantham Street to the north, Swan Street to the west, and Flaxengate to the east (Fig. 4.1) was excavated between October 1982 and January 1983, in advance of proposed development. The aims of the excavation included investigation of the suggested location of the south-east corner of the late Roman apsidal building found north of Grantham Street during the Flaxengate excavations (f72, above and Fig. 15.3), and a postulated Roman street between the east and west gates of the Lower City. John Magilton directed the excavations for the Lincoln Archaeological Trust. Two large areas were opened, Area 1 aligned north-south against the west side of Flaxengate, and Area 2, extending from its north-west corner, parallel to Grantham Street as far as Swan Street. Investigation of the Roman deposits was confined to two deep north-south trenches, c 16m apart, near the western edge of each Area (Fig. 4.2). The earlier deposits of Area 2 were excavated partly by machine in search of the late Roman building, which had been provisionally interpreted by Charles Thomas as a church (Thomas 1985, 12; 168–9). Floors belonging to structures of the Late Saxon period were also noted. Apart from these two trenches, the rest of the site, essentially forming one large open area, was not investigated below high-late medieval deposits (Structures 10–13). Some of the post-medieval deposits here were also removed mechanically, and not all of the pottery was retained or recorded.

Of the 578 contexts recorded from the excavations, 7 were unstratified, and the rest have been grouped into 215 context groups (cg1–216; excluding cg169 which was not used). The context groups have been interpreted as belonging to 67 land-use blocks (LUBs 0–66; Figs 4.3a, b). The deeper trench in Area 1 contained the following stratigraphic sequence:

natural (LUB 0), early Roman (LUBs 3–8), mid Roman (LUBs 9–10), late to very late Roman (LUBs 16–21), late Roman to Saxo-Norman (LUB 22), and Late Saxon to Saxo-Norman (LUBs 23 and 26). There were early to high medieval deposits both in the deeper trench (LUBs 27 and 30) and in the open area excavation (LUB 34) of Area 1. The later sequence of deposits across this part of the open area excavation have been subdivided as late medieval to post-medieval (LUBs 35–40 and 51–6) and modern (LUBs 63–6). In Area 2, levels within the deeper trench consisted of: natural (LUB 0); early Roman (LUBs 1–2); mid Roman (LUBs 11–12) and late Roman (LUBs 13–15), with Late Saxon to Saxo-Norman deposits both in the deeper trench (LUB 24) and in the open area excavation (LUB 25). The remaining sequence in Area 2 was: early to high medieval (LUBs 28–33), late medieval to post-medieval (LUBs 41–50 and 57–8), post-medieval to modern (LUBs 59 and 60) and modern (LUBs 61–2 and 66).

A preliminary account of the results was published in the Trust's Annual Report (Magilton 1983). Brief notes on a Late Romanesque figural buckle plate of gilt copper alloy (Cherry 1987) and on a small fragment of mosaic (Neal and Cosh 2002, 173) have also been published.

More than 2,000 Roman sherds were recovered (2,009 recorded sherds: post-Roman contexts were scanned and only diagnostic types recorded); there were 2,564 post-Roman sherds. The 750 registered finds were mostly of iron (37.6% of the total) and copper alloy (26.5%; Roman brooch: Mackreth 1993), the latter including 34 Roman coins and a single jeton. There were also five silver coins (Roman coins: J A Davies 1987b, 1993; medieval and later coins and jeton: Archibald 1994–5); all of the metalwork was heavily corroded. Much of the remainder comprised glass (Roman: Price and Cottam 1995h; post-medieval vessels: P Adams and J Henderson 1995g) and stone

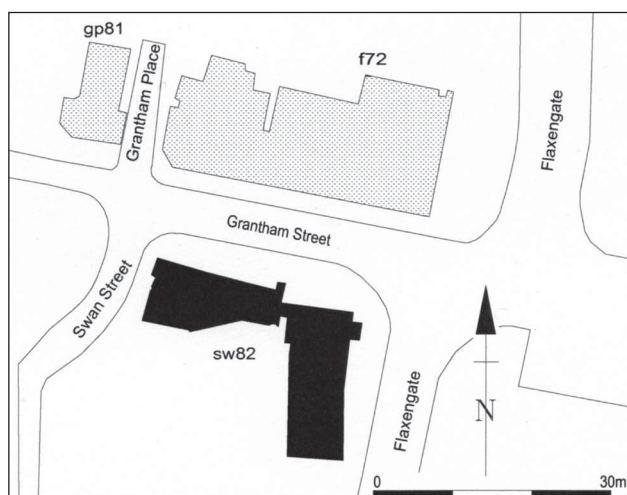


Fig. 4.1. Site location plan, sw82.

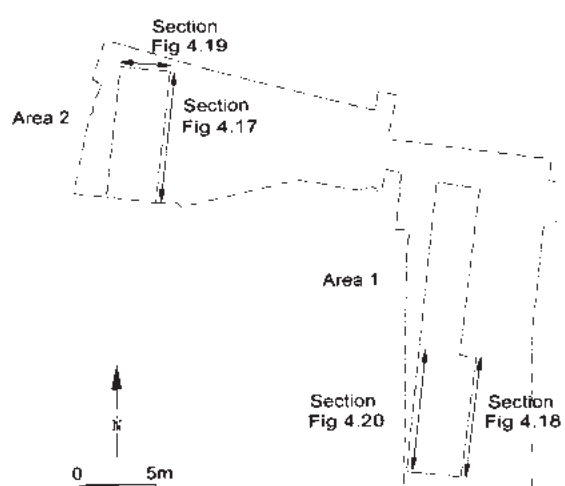


Fig. 4.2. Plan showing areas and location of sections, sw82.

(Roe 1995a; bones: Moore 1991; jet: Telfer 1992), with a notable proportion of architectural fragments; part of a single grave cover and fragments of two coffins were also found (Stocker 1984a). There were relatively few objects in other materials such as bone or antler (J Rackham 1994) and the only organic materials that survived were small scraps of leather preserved within copper alloy costume fittings, including part of a silk? cord or braid held in a copper alloy lace tag (Walton Rogers 1993).

A total of 2,403 fragments of building material were recovered, virtually all ceramic and mostly of post-Roman date; much of this was discarded on site. A small quantity of stone roof tile was mainly Collyweston slate (Roe 1995a); there was also a little plaster, some daub, *opus signinum*, a very small fragment of mosaic (Neal and Cosh 2002, 173) and a few loose tesserae. A relatively large assemblage of animal bone (5,251 fragments) was recovered, mostly stratigraphically dated to the medieval period (S Scott 1987, 1988); the majority contained much apparently reworked material, therefore only a few groups were selected for more detailed recording (Dobney *et al* 1994f).

Following earlier work on a projected volume on medieval houses in the city by John Magilton and David Stocker (1984), post-excavation stratigraphic analysis was undertaken by Christopher Guy with alterations by Kate Steane, and subsequent revision and editing by Michael J Jones and John Herridge; Margaret Darling worked on the Roman pottery; Jane Young and Judy O'Neill examined the post-Roman pottery. Jenny Mann analysed the registered finds and, with Rick Kemp, the building materials. The architectural stone, initially recorded by David Stocker, was examined by Jeremy Ashbee. Helen

Palmer-Brown, Zoe Rawlings and Michael Jarvis digitized the plans.

Interpretation of the sequence of events

Natural

LUB 0 Natural

In Area 1 the surface of the natural clay cg1 was at c 14.24m OD. In Area 2, the top of the natural clay was observed at 14.4m OD.

Early Roman

In Area 2, dumps **LUB 1** were cut by a shallow feature **LUB 2**. Both LUBs produced a little pottery of late 1st- to 2nd-century date. In Area 1, however, natural was sealed by make-up dumps **LUB 3**, and traces of early occupation **LUB 4**. The pottery suggested that these dated to the early 2nd century, but possibly after AD 120. In the northern part of Area 1, there was evidence for a terrace wall **LUB 5** which may have retained the hillside to the north; an associated dump contained a pottery sherd possibly dating to the late 1st-early 2nd century. Over the remains of the early features **LUB 4**, were the more substantial remains of a stone-founded building, Structure 1.1 **LUB 6**. The latest pottery from its construction spanned the late 1st and early 2nd centuries. Still belonging to the Early Roman period were two separate phases of additions to and occupation of Structure 1, Structures 1.2 and 1.3, **LUBs 7** and **8**. These extended northwards to the terrace wall **LUB 5**, which served as their north wall. The pottery associated with their occupation did not extend beyond the early 2nd century.

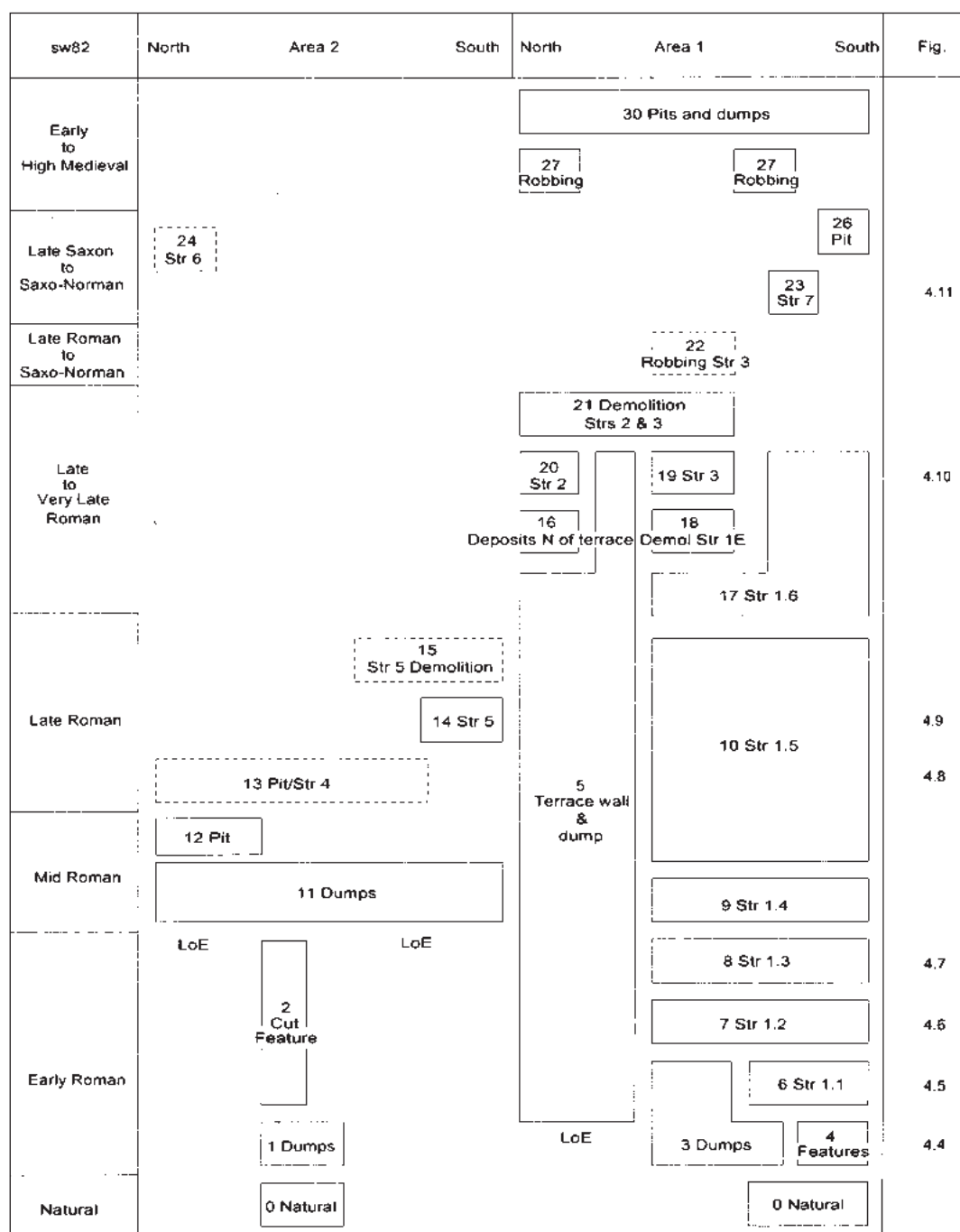


Fig. 4.3a. LUB diagram, sw82: Early Roman to Early/High Medieval levels within the deeper trenches, LUBs 0–24, 26, 27 and 30.

LUB 1 Dumps (Fig. 4.17)

In Area 2 there were dumps of mixed sand and clay with charcoal and fragments of limestone cg116, 0.22m thick (top level at 14.62m OD), probably formed partly of redeposited natural. The 11 body sherds of Roman pottery provided little evidence for a strong date, other than a *terminus post quem* of the late 1st to 2nd century.

LUB 2 Cut feature (Fig. 4.17)

A shallow posthole or slot, cg117, 0.35m wide and c 50mm deep, cut the redeposited natural in Area 2. With its top at a height of 14.57m OD, it was only observed in section in a small sondage; it may have been part of a structure but there was no other evidence of buildings. Its fill yielded two CR body sherds, probably from a flagon, of 1st- to 2nd-century date.

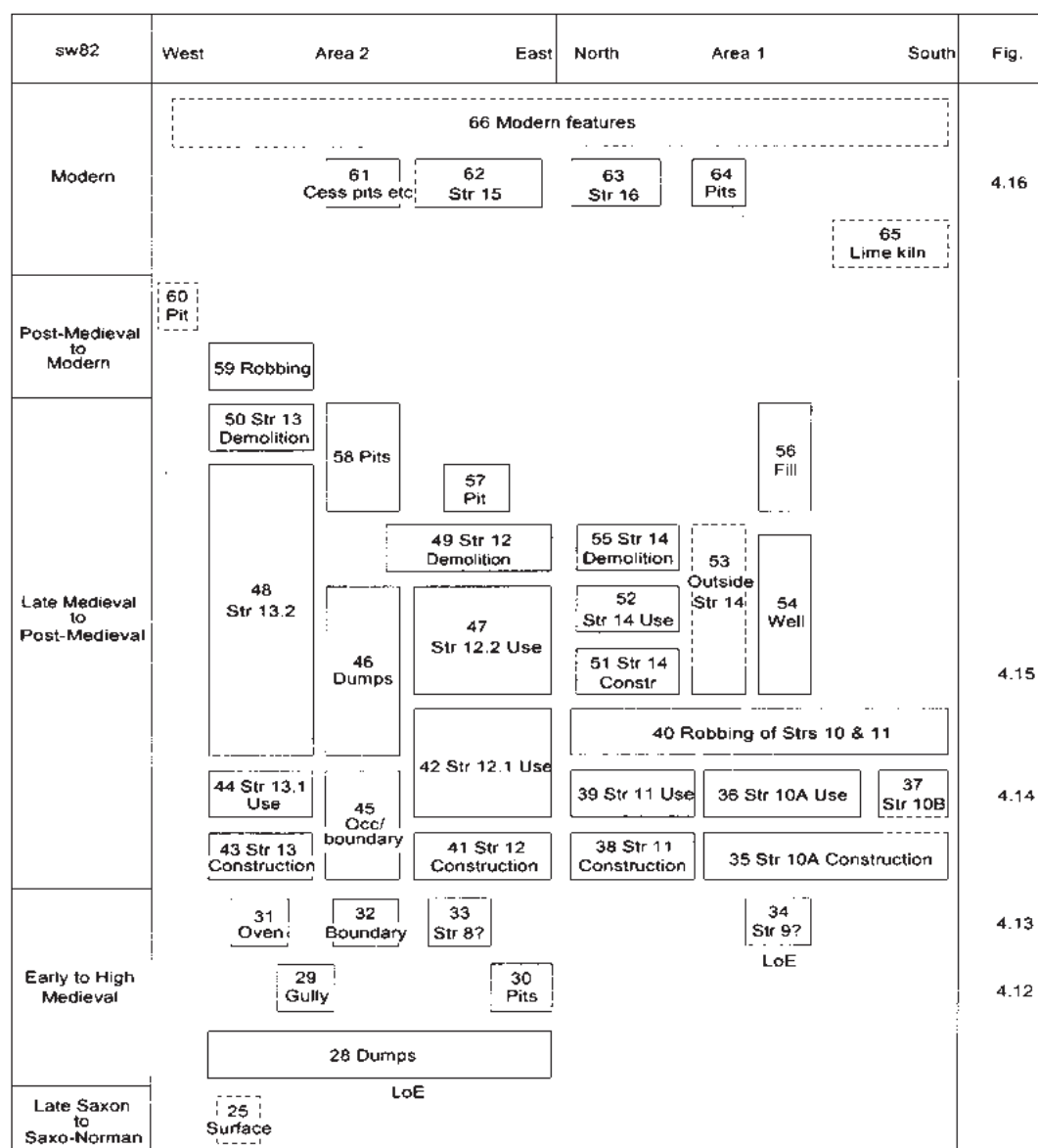


Fig. 4.3b. LUB diagram, sw82: Late Saxon to Modern levels within the open area excavation, LUBs 25 and 28–66.

LUB 3 Dumps (Fig. 4.20)

In Area 1 the natural clay was sealed by redeposited clay, cg2, up to 0.22m thick and perhaps laid down partly to level the site prior to building activity. Its surface was at 15.1m OD at the northern end of the trench, and at 14.18m OD at the southern end. In the western part of the trench, dumps of sand and sandy clay with small stones and much charcoal cg7, cg8 and cg12 up to 0.65m thick sealed clay cg2; they may have functioned as surfaces.

The 47 sherds from cg2 and cg8 had links with LUB 4 cg10, LUB 8 cg13, and LUB 9 cg21. The material consisted mostly of 1st-century fabrics, but sherds from a BB1 cooking pot and a MOLO hook-

rimmed mortarium suggested an early 2nd-century, post-Hadrianic date.

LUB 4 Early features (Fig. 4.4)

There were also features in Area 1 pre-dating deposits that might have been associated with the construction of the first definite structure (LUB 6). A posthole cg9, 0.13m square, cut natural clay cg1 (LUB 0); it was sealed by patchy spreads of clay loam, cg10. There were several slight hollows in the loam that contained very dense concentrations of charcoal, possibly the remains of burnt posts. It was not possible to discern a pattern to these features or their exact relationship to the later structure; they

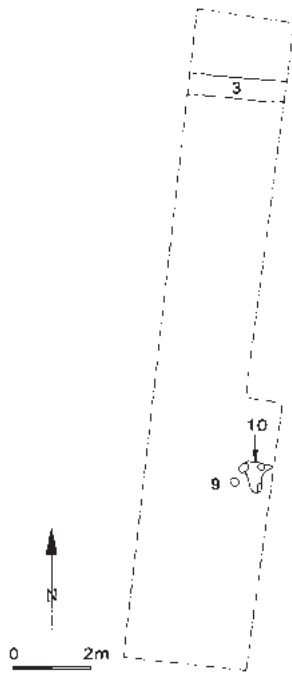


Fig. 4.4. Early features and terrace wall cg3: LUBs 4 and 5.

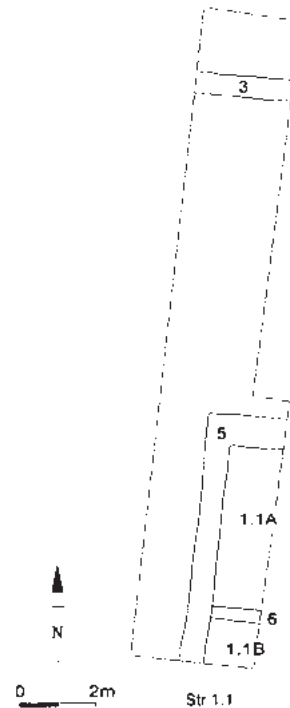


Fig. 4.5. Structure 1.1 and terrace wall cg3: LUBs 5 and 6.

might represent an earlier structure, or a scaffold-post and make-up for Structure 1.1 (LUB 6).

Loam cg10 included three sherds from a 1st-century flanged plate in RDSL, with a sherd link (a joining rim) to LUB 3 cg2.

LUB 5 Terrace wall and dump (Figs. 4.4–4.5)

At the north end of Area 1 was an east–west limestone wall cg3 (at least 2.1m long and 0.53m wide), probably a terrace wall. It survived to a height of 0.86m, and appeared to pre-date Structure 1.2's wall cg4 (LUB 7), which abutted it. To the north of the wall there was a layer of clay at least 0.4m thick, cg45, perhaps a terrace dump; among the pottery from it (11 sherds) was a GREY jar, possibly rusticated, which could date to the late 1st–early 2nd century.

LUB 6 Structure 1.1 (Figs. 4.5, 4.18 and 4.21)

The redeposited clay in Area 1 cg2 (LUB 3) was cut by the construction trenches for the north and west walls cg5 of a building (Structure 1.1); its north wall lay 8.2m south of the terrace wall cg3 (LUB 5). The west wall cg5 was faced on both sides with a rubble core, and was 0.88m wide and at least 6.5m long. A return to the east for its north wall, at least 2m long, survived to a height of seven courses, and may have acted as another terrace wall.

The building was divided into two rooms (1.1A

and 1.1B) by a narrow stone-founded partition aligned east–west, cg6, c 3.7m south of the north wall. The foundations of partition cg6, over 1.3m long, consisted of uncoursed pitched stones and were 0.3m wide. In the north-west corner of room 1.1A the clay loam cg10 (LUB 4) was sealed by a floor of compact sandy loam cg11, which abutted the walls.

Only nine sherds of Roman pottery were recovered, the latest being a CR flagon spanning the 1st–2nd centuries. The partition wall cg6 also produced an intrusive fragment of 17th–18th century wine bottle.

LUB 7 Structure 1.2 (Figs. 4.6 and 4.21)

Between Structure 1.1 and the terrace wall cg3 (LUB 5) and cutting into clay cg2 (LUB 3), a new north–south wall cg4 was built, continuing the line of the west wall cg5 (LUB 6) of Structure 1.1; associated construction debris cg43 comprised clay with sand, charcoal, and small limestone fragments. The wall, c 0.6m wide and 8.2m long, survived to a height of two courses; it appeared to mark a second phase of the building (1.2), but the junction at the north-west corner of room 1.1A could not be investigated. A wall projecting eastward from the mid-point of wall cg4 shows that the extension was divided into two rooms (1.2C and 1.2D), both 3.8m north–south. The nature of any floors within these rooms was not recorded.

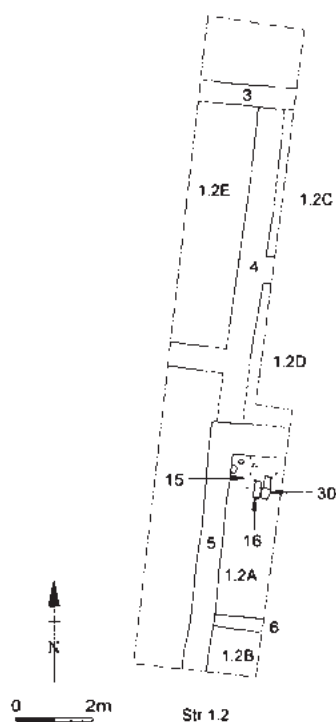


Fig. 4.6. Structure 1.2: LUB 7.

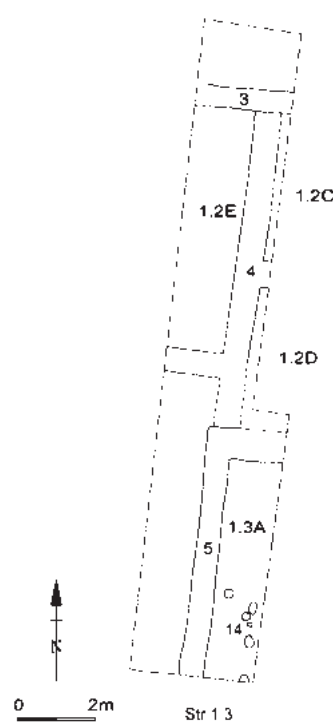


Fig. 4.7. Structure 1.3, with room A replacing 1.2A and B; rooms 1.2C and 1.2D still in place: LUB 8.

There was also a return to the west *c* 6.8m south of the terrace wall cg3 (LUB 5), perhaps marking the south side of a further room (1.2E). Pottery from cg4 and cg43 (23 sherds) was mostly of 1st-century date although a GREY necked bowl and rusticated sherds could belong to the early 2nd century.

In room A, four stake-holes and two postholes cg15, and a north-south slot cg16 (0.46m long, by 0.18m wide and 0.09m deep; Fig 4.21) cut floor cg11 (LUB 6). It is possible that some of these features indicated a partition or similar feature running north-south *c* 1.2m to the east of the west wall. Also cutting cg11 adjacent to the slot cg16 were two large tiles laid flat, cg30, possibly part of a hearth. The features cg15 contained two body sherds in PINK and GREY, with linear rustication, probably of the early 2nd century.

LUB 8 Structure 1.3 (Figs 4.7 and 4.18)

Perhaps contemporary with the later use of rooms 1.2C-E (LUB 7) was the removal of the partition cg6 (LUB 6) between rooms A and B. This created one large room (1.3A), which had a floor of compact sand and small stones covered by subsequent occupation and re-floorings of sandy silt, cg13. Cut into the floor were six postholes, cg14.

Overlying cg14 within room 1.3A were several subsequent occupation deposits, including two

spreads: one of ash, silt, clay and charcoal cg17 and another of sandy loam with sandy silt and clay, charcoal and stones cg19, possibly working floors. One post- and four stake-holes cg18, and a small pit cg20 cut the floors.

The floor spreads cg13 and cg19 each produced a single *as* of Vespasian of AD 69–79, (372) <756> and (370) <701> respectively; both were worn, suggesting that they had been in circulation for some time prior to their loss/deposition. The pottery from cg13 and cg14 (36 sherds altogether) suggested a *terminus post quem* of the early 2nd century (there was one intrusive Saxo-Norman sherd from cg13). Most of the 105 sherds from the overlying floors would also fit a similar date, but a body sherd from a PART fabric beaker with barbotine dots and an OX bowl perhaps copying samian form 37 with cream painted decoration (also found in LUB 9, cg21) are more clearly 2nd-century.

Mid Roman

In Area 1 there were two further phases LUBs 9 and 10 of Structure 1, which continued to use the terrace wall (LUB 5) as its north wall. Their occupation appeared to date between the mid 2nd century and the early to mid 3rd. In Area 2, dumps LUB 11 sealed a cut feature (LUB 2) and were in turn cut by a pit

LUB 12. Again, both LUBs produced material dating up to the early-mid 3rd century.

LUB 9 Structure 1.4 (Fig 4.18)

Room A of Structure 1 seems to have undergone a change of function (1.4A). Mixed deposits of clay loam with stone, charcoal and occasional tile fragments cg21 were dumped within the room, sealing the various internal features cg14 (LUB 8), cg15-16 (LUB 7), cg20 (LUB 8) and cg30 (LUB 7). The source of this material is uncertain. The large amount of charcoal and the burnt appearance of some of the clay suggest that it was partly hearth-debris.

A hearth cg22 of limestone blocks, most of which were burnt, and, to its south, a posthole, cg23 (0.3m by 0.2m by 0.1m deep), indicated the floor level. Cutting through the floor or make-up cg21 was a series of pits of different shapes and sizes, cg24, cg25, cg26, and cg27. At least some of the pits may have been associated with a commercial or industrial activity carried out here: three of them contained charcoal in their fills.

The levelling deposit cg21 contained pottery (172 sherds) including eight SAMCG vessels of Hadrianic-early Antonine date, the latest a form 37 by the potter Divixtus I of c AD 150-180. There was a heavy 'cess' deposit on many sherds, also seen in cg23. A BB1 cooking pot appears to date to the mid-late 2nd century; there were also a MOMH hammer-headed mortarium and four sherds of colour-coated beakers, one a tiny burnt base possibly NVCC, the others being sherds from a baggy beaker and from a folded beaker with curved rim. A body sherd from a SPIR jar is viewed as intrusive here (there was also intrusive 4th-century window glass); the group was probably not deposited before the early to mid 3rd century. The pottery from the various pits (42 sherds) was also dated by a colour-coated plain-rimmed beaker and a NVCC beaker to the early-mid 3rd century.

LUB 10 Structure 1.5 (Figs 4.8-9 and 4.18)

A further general levelling cg28 within room A consisted of mixed material including sand, sandy silts, charcoal and small pieces of stone, together up to 0.22m thick. A pit cg29 (0.7m by 0.24m and 0.24m deep), filled with burnt clay and sand, may have formed a new hearth within the room, while a roughly flat surface of stone and tile cg31 may also have been a hearth. It measured 0.65m by at least 0.58m. A partially burnt clay floor, cg32, which sealed both these features was itself cut by a further hearth, cg33 (0.94m by 1m), and overlain by the associated debris, cg35, within which was found what appeared to be a small, part-worked copper alloy ingot (322) <612>. Hearth cg33 had foundation layers of clay, and clay with stones. Above was a floor of tiles, with walls of limestone

blocks and tile fragments on the south and west sides. A further clay floor, cg38, sealed part of the associated debris. A shallow pit or depression, cg36, cut the debris towards the north-east corner of the trench. A pit, cg34, and a possible hearth cg37 sealing it, but contemporary with hearth cg33, were observed in section. The hearth was of burnt sandy clay including a layer of tiles, over which was a rough surface of limestone blocks.

The pottery (48 sherds) from these deposits included five NVCC beaker sherds, four from folded types and one a plain-rimmed type (as in LUB 9 cg24), together with a GREY plain-rimmed dish type, indicating an early to mid 3rd-century date. Floor cg32 contained 4th-century vessel glass, probably intrusive, while hearth cg37 produced an intrusive Saxo-Norman sherd.

LUB 11 Dumps (Fig 4.17)

In Area 2 the cut feature cg117 (LUB 2) was sealed by a series of dumps of sand and clay, cg118, containing building debris: limestone, mortar and charcoal with some brick and tile and a few pieces of cast window glass. The dumping raised the ground surface by 1.13m to c 15.7m OD. The dumps were prolific in pottery: 282 sherds of mixed dates were found, but these included 16 NVCC sherds from beakers, one a hunt cup, and another of larger size with barbotine decoration, which indicate an early to mid 3rd-century date.

LUB 12 Pit (Fig 4.17)

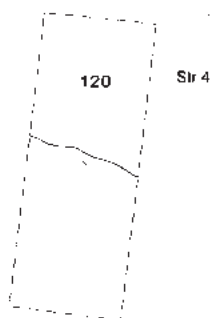
A pit, cg119, less than 1m deep, cut the dumped material cg118 (LUB 11). It was filled with sand or sandy clay with a few limestone fragments. Its function is unknown, but it did not resemble a rubbish pit. The pottery (33 sherds) included a body sherd from a CGBL beaker and a small base from a NVCC baggy beaker, which indicate a date in the early to mid 3rd century.

Late Roman

The pit cg119 (LUB 12) in Area 2 was cut into by an extensive but shallow feature **LUB 13**, possibly for a building (Structure 4). Its remains were disturbed by the construction of a stone-founded building (Structure 5) **LUB 14**, which produced pottery of late 3rd- to 4th-century date. Its subsequent demolition **LUB 15** could not be dated. In Area 1, Structure 1.5 continued in use.

LUB 13 Pit/Structure 4 (Figs 4.8 and 4.17)

Pit cg119 (LUB 12) in Area 2 was cut by a further pit, cg120. It was at least 3.15m north-south by over 2.4m east-west, 0.42m deep and had steeply sloping sides with a roughly flat base. It was filled with



layers of silty or sandy loam with rubble, mortar and charcoal. The shape of this feature suggests that it was not a usual form of pit, and its dimensions suggest that it may have been a partly sunken room (Structure 4). It contained a large group of Roman pottery (399 sherds), possibly extending into the 4th century, together with 11 intrusive post-Roman sherds, the latest of post-medieval date (perhaps from the adjacent section). It was initially considered possible, on the basis of the earlier of these sherds, that the pit might have been part of a Saxo-Norman sunken-floored building, but the level at which it occurred beneath deposits of that date – *c* 1.5m – appears to be at too considerable depth.

The backfill of cg120 contained a piece of window glass with a join to a fragment from the dumps cg118 (LUB 11) through which the pit was cut, suggesting that at least some of the fill represented redeposited material.

LUB 14 Structure 5 (Fig. 4.9)

The filling of feature cg120 (LUB 13) in Area 2 was followed by the construction of a building (Structure 5), whose probable north-east corner lay in the south-west corner of the trench. The walls cg121 were of mortared limestone and sandstone blocks and incorporated a reused architectural fragment (132) <561>, possibly part of a cornice moulding. They extended for at least 1.2m north–south and 0.8m east west, but because of later intrusions it was not possible to ascertain their full dimensions. The level of the walls (*c* 16.25m OD at the highest) was the same as that of Structure 2 at the northern end of Area 1 (LUB 20). Associated pottery (seven sherds) dated to the later 3rd–4th century.

LUB 15 Demolition of Structure 5 (Fig 4.17)

A shallow east–west trench 0.8m wide, cg122, may have resulted from the removal of paving outside Structure 5 (LUB 14). A layer of demolition debris of sand with pebbles containing stone and mortar

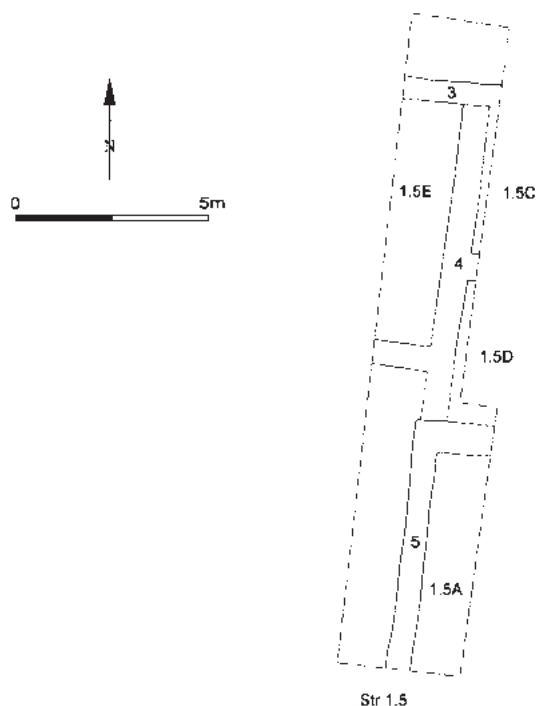


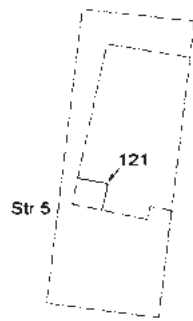
Fig. 4.8. Structure 1.5 and pit/Structure 4: LUBs 10 and 13.

cg123 sealed the fill of the trench. This contained only residual Roman pottery (nine sherds) dating to the mid–late 3rd century; there were also nine intrusive post-Roman sherds, and medieval glazed tile.

Late to Very Late Roman

To the north of the terrace wall in Area 1 were dumps, cut by a linear feature LUB 16. They dated to the 4th century, and possibly late in that century. Structure 1 went through a final phase of use (1.6) LUB 17. While occupation of its surviving elements might have extended to the very late 4th century, the western part (room E) was demolished LUB 18, and replaced by a new building (Structure 3) LUB 19. This may not have happened until the late to very late 4th century.

To the north of the terrace wall, meanwhile,



Structure 2 was built **LUB 20** over the site of the linear feature LUB 16, possibly also in the late 4th century. Structures 2 and 3 were later demolished **LUB 21**, at a date close to the end of the Roman period. In Area 2, it is possible that Structure 5 (LUB 15) was still standing into the Very Late Roman period.

LUB 16 Deposits and feature to the north of the terrace wall (Fig 4.9)

At the north end of Area 1, the clay to the north of the terrace wall cg3 (LUB 5) was overlain by a layer of clayey soil cg46, up to 0.5m thick, containing much pottery and some vessel glass. The source of the material is unclear but it is notable that there were sherd links with LUB 18, likely to represent demolition material from Structure 1.6E (LUB 17). Cg46 was cut by a pit or linear feature cg48, aligned north-south (1.5m by 1.45m by 0.5m deep). The profile of the feature – which had sloping rather than vertical sides – suggests that it may have been a gully rather than a robber trench, but it was filled with much burnt clay with mortar, tile, charcoal and plaster. Overlying the fill was a thin layer of rubble sealed by a thin spread of sand, cg49. The 212 sherds of Roman pottery included mainly residual material, generally dating up to the late 3rd century, with a few later pieces; a fragment of 4th-century vessel glass was found in cg46.

LUB 17 Structure 1.6 (Figs 4.10, 4.18, and 4.22)

The north wall cg5 of room A in Structure 1 (LUB 6) was robbed cg39, the robber trench (0.56m wide and at least 0.39m deep) containing layers of sand and clay with charcoal, tile, and stone fragments. Room A may have been incorporated into room D to the north, but evidence to corroborate this was not accessible.

The robber trench was sealed by six layers of silty loam with crushed tile and charcoal, cg40, which also sealed the earlier deposits within the room. It is not known how far north these deposits may have extended. The material used appeared to include some hearth or building debris. On the north side it was cut by a pit, cg42, which was in turn cut by a

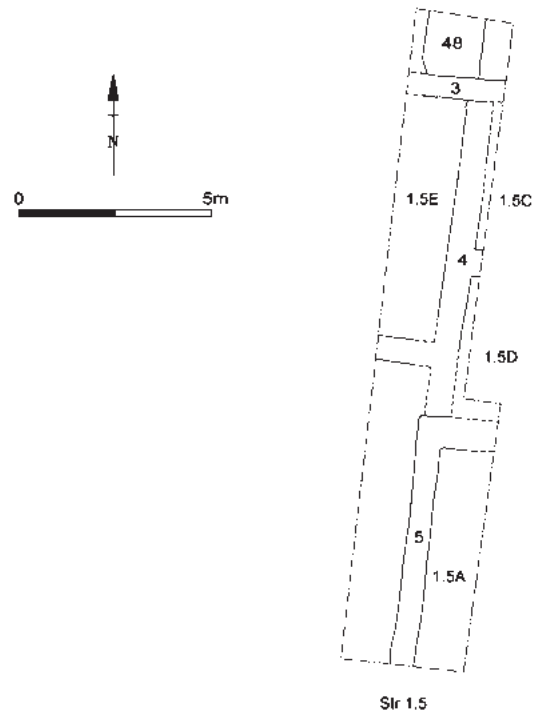


Fig. 4.9. Structures 1.5 and 5, and feature cg48: LUBs 10, 14 and 16.

further pit, cg58, its fill containing lenses of charcoal and many small stones.

Adjacent to the west wall cg5 (LUB 6) of room A was a posthole, cg41 (0.18m by 0.16m and 0.28m deep), which lay 2.2m south of the robber trench and may have represented the western end of a partition. Any associated features to the east had been disturbed.

To the north of room A, the northern part of Structure 1 was rebuilt (as Structure 1.6) with a new north-south wall cg50 replacing wall cg4 (LUB 7). It was at least 3m long and 0.64m wide, with four courses of limestone rubble surviving to a height of 0.61m. To the east of the rebuilt stretch of wall were deposits of mixed ash, silt and charcoal, cg51, with some building debris and a single fragment of litharge (associated with silver refining by cupellation: see p. 55). This could represent occupation within room C,

but it only survived in very small areas because of later intrusions.

In terms of Roman pottery (103 sherds), these contexts contained much late 2nd-3rd century material, but also more positive 4th-century evidence, including seven shell-gritted double lid-seated jars, probable LCOA body sherds, and a MOSP reeded-rimmed mortarium; the colour-coated ware included a NVCC jar, a lid of 'coffee-pot' type, and body sherds from bowls or dishes. There was also a bowl of samian form 38 type, probably NVCC, a painted hemispherical bowl in SPCC, and body sherds of SPIR. The latest features here could date to the very late 4th century. Cg40 produced an intrusive sherd of 11th- to 12th-century date.

LUB 18 Demolition of room E (Fig 4.20)

The south wall of room 1E (Area 1) was robbed and the construction and levelling layers cg43 were sealed by sand and clay containing small fragments of limestone and pieces of brick and tile, cg44, probably debris from the demolition of the wall. It is possible that the demolition took place as part of the same operation as that to the east (LUB 17).

The 55 sherds of Roman pottery included DWSH sherds, a high bead-and-flange GREY bowl, and a sherd from a NVCC painted beaker, dating the group to the 4th century, probably early to mid 4th century. This is only a *terminus post quem*, and the date of the demolition may have been several decades later (see LUB 19, below).

LUB 19 Structure 3 (Figs. 4.10, 4.20 and 4.22–23)

The remains of room E were sealed by a clay floor layer cg47, over which was a make-up deposit cg52, sandy soil with limestone fragments and flakes of mortar, up to 0.43m thick. This formed a platform into which the foundations for a new building (Structure 3) were set. Only the east and south walls of the building, cg53 and cg54, lay within the area of excavation. Wall cg53 was aligned north-south, and survived to a total height of 0.72m; its foundations were of pitched herringbone limestone and 0.5m deep, with the wall above consisting of two randomly-laid courses of limestone rubble, faced on both sides and 0.22m high (Figs 4.22–23). It was at least 7.8m long, and 0.58m wide. A thickening to the west side for a length of 2.1m may have indicated the base of an internal feature, possibly a staircase or hearth. The south wall cg54, 0.65m wide with five courses surviving to a height of at least 0.43m, was constructed of stone blocks and slabs bonded with clay. It lay at the same point as, but to the west of, the earlier division between rooms A and D of Structure 1, possibly reflecting the continued existence of a terrace boundary or wall. The north wall of the building was formed by the terrace wall cg3 (LUB

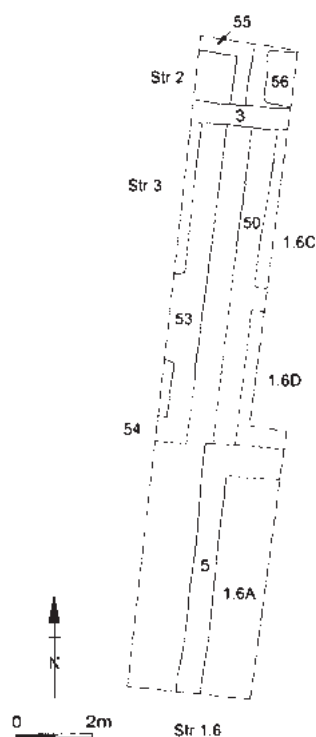


Fig. 4.10. Structures 1.6, 2 and 3: LUBs 17, 19, and 20.

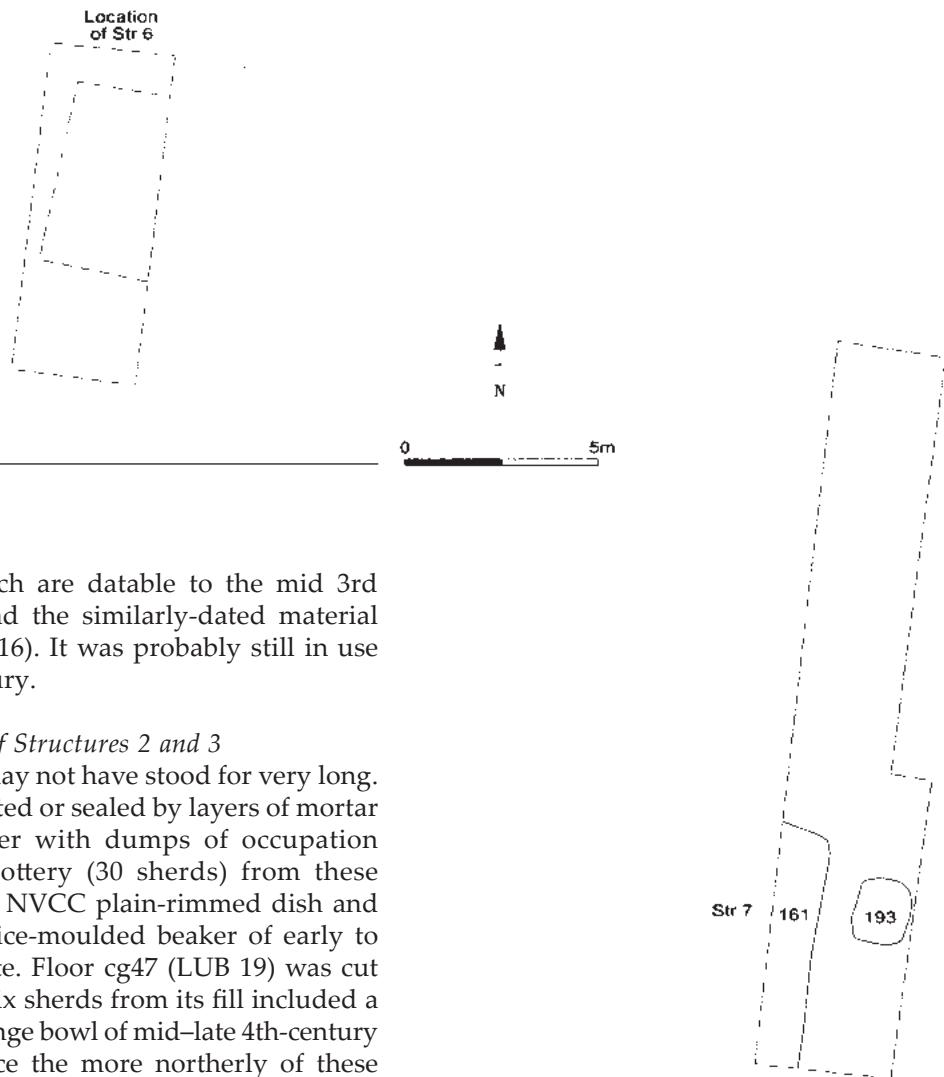
5). Overall, Structure 3 measured 8.2m north-south but its width could not be established.

The 201 sherds (almost all from cg53) included NVCC open forms, a flagon/flask and a painted folded funnel-necked beaker, and sherds from a painted closed vessel in SPOX; these all suggested a late to very late 4th-century date.

LUB 20 Structure 2 (Fig. 4.10)

To the north of Structure 1 the rubble and sand cg49 (LUB 16) north of the terrace wall was cut by a north-south wall cg55, with a return to the west at its north end. The north-south wall, butting against the north face of terrace wall cg3 (LUB 5), was of four courses of randomly-coursed limestone rubble, 1.15m by 0.38m by 0.49m high, while the east-west return was of the same material, 0.8m wide and at least 0.54m long, with two offsets. This may have formed a room measuring c 1.2m north-south by at least 1.15m east-west (Structure 2), but this seems rather small and perhaps it is more likely that it formed the base of a staircase or a small lean-to. To its east there was a large block of limestone cg56, 1.48m by 0.68m, possibly the base for a water tank, or for a pillar.

The dating of its construction rests on 16 sherds of Roman pottery including a DWSH jar and NVCC



beaker sherds, which are datable to the mid 3rd century or later, and the similarly-dated material from cg48/49 (LUB 16). It was probably still in use in the mid 4th century.

LUB 21 Demolition of Structures 2 and 3

Structures 2 and 3 may not have stood for very long. The walls were abutted or sealed by layers of mortar and rubble, together with dumps of occupation debris cg57. The pottery (30 sherds) from these deposits included a NVCC plain-rimmed dish and sherds from a pentice-moulded beaker of early to mid 4th-century date. Floor cg47 (LUB 19) was cut by a pit cg203; the six sherds from its fill included a NVCC bead-and-flange bowl of mid-late 4th-century date. However, since the more northerly of these deposits were cut or sealed by layers of Saxo-Norman date, the final demolition and robbing of Structures 2 and 3 may not have occurred until much later.

Late Roman to Saxo-Norman

Robbing of Structure 3's south wall LUB 22 took place. This activity could not be dated.

LUB 22 Robbing of Structure 3 (Fig. 4.20)

In Area 1, the south wall cg54 (LUB 19) of Structure 3 was robbed, cg160. The robber trench could only be observed in section, and had been cut by a later feature (LUB 23). There was no dating evidence.

Late Saxon to Saxo-Norman

In Area 1, the robber trench of Structure 3 LUB 22 was cut by a sunken-floored building (Structure 7) LUB 23, probably occupied at some date after the middle part of the 10th century. In Area 2, evidence for the successive floors of one or more timber buildings (Structure 6) was identified in section LUB 24. This

Fig. 4.11. Structures 6 and 7, and pit cg193: LUBs 23, 24 and 26.

occupation could not be dated other than by its structural nature and in relation to adjacent strata, while a surface LUB 25 further south could only be dated by its position in the stratigraphic sequence (it was the lowest level reached by the open area excavation). In Area 1 a pit, LUB 26, was probably of early to mid 11th-century date.

LUB 23 Structure 7 (Figs 4.11 and 4.20)

The fill of the robber trench cg160 (LUB 22) in Area 1 was cut by an extensive pit, cg161, which measured 6m north-south by at least 1.2m east-west, was 0.69m deep and had steeply sloping sides and a roughly flat base. It is possible that this was a sunken-floored building (Structure 7) as thin layers of clay within

the fill resembled floors. Between and above the possible floors there were thicker layers of clay loam with mortar, rubble and charcoal. The east side of the feature was very close to the line of the west wall of the southern part of Structure 1 and could conceivably have made use of its remains. If this feature was a structure it may have fronted a street to the south.

The pottery (89 post-Roman sherds) was entirely composed of LKT vessels; the forms and the quality of potting indicate that the group probably dated to between the early/mid and mid/late 10th century.

LUB 24 Structure 6 (Figs 4.11 and 4.19)

In Area 2 there was a series of levelling dumps, floors and occupation deposits: cg175, cg176, cg177, cg178, cg179, cg180, cg181, cg182, cg183, cg184, cg185, cg186, cg187, cg188, cg189, cg190, cg191 and cg192. These were only recorded in one section but appear to have lain within one or more successive structures (Structure 6). The limits of the building(s) are unknown but at this date the walls were probably of timber. The highest of the floors was at 18.06m OD and the lowest at c 17.25m OD, c 1.3m above the level of (Late Roman) Structure 5 (LUBs 14–15) to the south (down the slope).

There were five possible floor surfaces: cg176 (with some burnt stone and clay here indicating a hearth), cg178, cg180, cg182 and cg187, all of clay or clayey sand, and with layers of silt, ash and charcoal between them – cg177, cg179, cg181, cg183, cg185 and cg188. Between cg183 and cg185 there also appeared to be another hearth, cg184, with heavily burnt clay and stone. Two possible postholes or slots, cg186 and cg189, may have marked internal divisions; both were roughly contemporary with cg188, although cg189 appeared to cut cg186. The highest occupation levels had been cut by a pit, cg190. A layer of rubble, cg191, which sealed the pit fill, may have been associated with the construction of stone buildings here or nearby. No dating evidence was recovered.

LUB 25 Surface (Fig. 4.24)

Immediately to the east of the deeper excavation in Area 2, the lowest layer reached by hand excavation was a layer of small stones with much crushed sandstone, cg124 (Fig. 4.24). It appeared to be a floor or external surface, but its extent and limits were not recorded. The top of the layer was at 17.97m OD. There was no dating evidence.

LUB 26 Pit (Fig. 4.11)

To the east of Structure 7 (LUB 23) in Area 1 was a sub-rectangular pit, cg193, which cut posthole cg41 and pit cg42 (both LUB 17). A small group of post-Roman pottery (49 sherds) included a range of

10th- to 12th-century material, but the 12th-century pottery may have been intrusive in an early to early/mid 11th-century assemblage. The group included an almost complete SNLS large pitcher, probably dating to the first quarter of the 11th century.

Early to High Medieval

In Area 1, further robbing of the foundations of the Roman Structures 1 and 2 LUB 27 occurred during the 12th century. In Area 2, there was dumping LUB 28, no earlier than the mid to late 12th century. The dumps were cut by a gully LUB 29.

The eastern part of the site (Area 1) was then marked by a large number of pits, including further robbing of Structure 1, interleaved by dumps LUB 30. Much of this activity may have dated to the 12th century, with some possibly extending into the 13th. Meanwhile, cut into the latest floor remains of Structure 6 LUB 24 in Area 2 was an oven LUB 31, operating in the 13th century and possibly into the 14th. To the south and east of this feature respectively were a boundary LUB 32 and possible Structure 8, LUB 33. Both of these appear to have belonged at least in part to the 13th century. Further east, in Area 1 (the lowest level reached in the open area excavation) was possible Structure 9, LUB 34.

LUB 27 Robbing of Structures 1 and 2

In Area 1 the east wall cg55 of Structure 2 (LUB 20) was robbed, cg59. The southern part of the main north-south wall of Structure 1, which had perhaps been reused in Structure 7, was also robbed at the same time, cg64 and cg162. Pottery from cg 59 and cg162 (26 post-Roman sherds in total) ranged from the 10th- to the 12th-century in date.

LUB 28 Dumps in the western part of the site

In Area 2, deposits of silty clay loam with much mortar and charcoal cg125 sealed the surface cg124 (LUB 25). To the west of the deeper trench, the lowest level reached by hand excavation was a layer of 'dark earth', cg165, possibly equivalent to the dumps/levelling deposits cg125. The composition of the animal bone assemblage from these deposits suggests domestic refuse, but the presence of a single sheep horncore sawn at its base and a sawn and chopped red deer metacarpal may represent waste from craft activity (Dobney *et al* 1994f).

Small, mixed groups of pottery came from cg125 (40 post-Roman sherds) and cg165 (8 post-Roman sherds); the latest dated to between the mid-mid/late 12th and the mid/late 12th to early 13th centuries respectively. The group from cg165 included an early example of the use of iron decoration on a Rouen jug copy in a local fabric, LSWA.

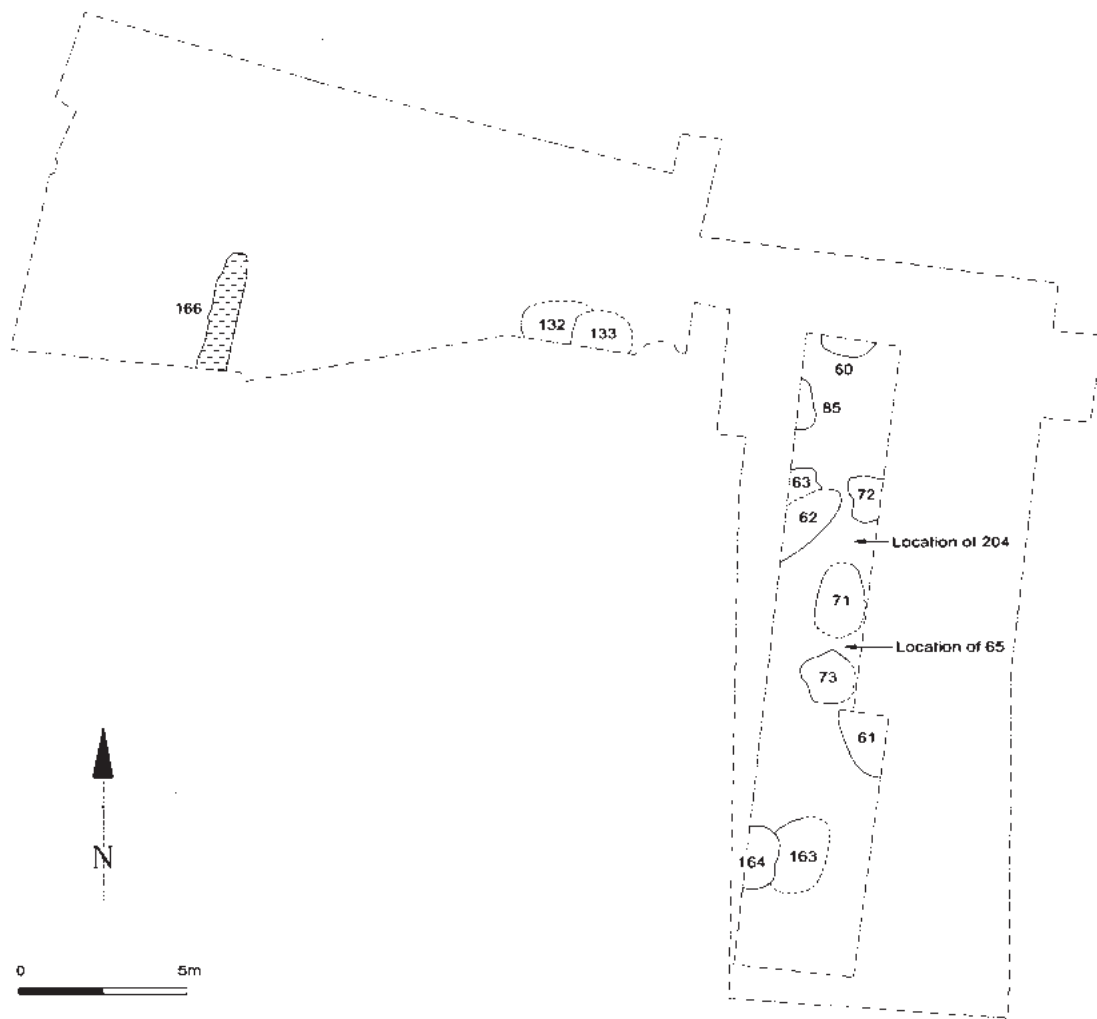


Fig. 4.12. Gully cg166 and pits: LUBs 29 and 30.

LUB 29 Gully (Fig. 4.12)

Dumps cg165 (LUB 28) were cut by a shallow trench aligned north–south, cg166, at least 1.6m long and up to 0.87m wide. It is uncertain whether this feature was a robber trench, a drainage gully or a beam slot; it was possibly the only remaining element of a timber building associated with the pits further east (LUB 30). Only three sherds of 11th- or 12th-century date were recovered.

LUB 30 Pits and dumps

(Figs. 4.12, 4.18, 4.20, and 4.22)

In the south part of Area 1, a pit cg163 cut both Structure 7 (LUB 23) and the robber trench cg162 (LUB 27) and was cut in its turn by a further pit, cg164. The latter may have been wood-lined as the next to bottom fill contained many fragments of wood.

At the north end of the trench, pit cg60 cut robber trench cg59 (LUB 27). Against the west section, pit

cg62 cut the remains of the east wall of Structure 3 (LUB 22); pit cg63 cut pit cg62, and was in turn cut by pits cg66 (2.4m by 2m and 0.64m deep) and cg204 (unplanned but recorded as being irregular in shape). Pit cg65 cut the demolition debris of Structures 2 and 3. To their south, the late Roman pit cg58 (LUB 17), was cut by a circular pit, possibly a cess pit, cg61. It was backfilled with limestone rubble and mortar. These pits were sealed by a general levelling layer of silty soil cg67, c 0.7m thick, which was excavated as a spit.

In the northern part of the trench, pits cg68, cg69, cg70 (cg68 and cg70 unplanned), cg72, and cg85 cut the levelling cg67. These may have been rubbish pits, although cg72 was wood-lined. The pits were sealed by dumps of silty soil, cg75 and cg78, which raised the ground surface to a height of c 16.34m OD. Pit cg68 was cut by the robber trench cg71 of the northern part of Structure 1. Two pits, cg73 and

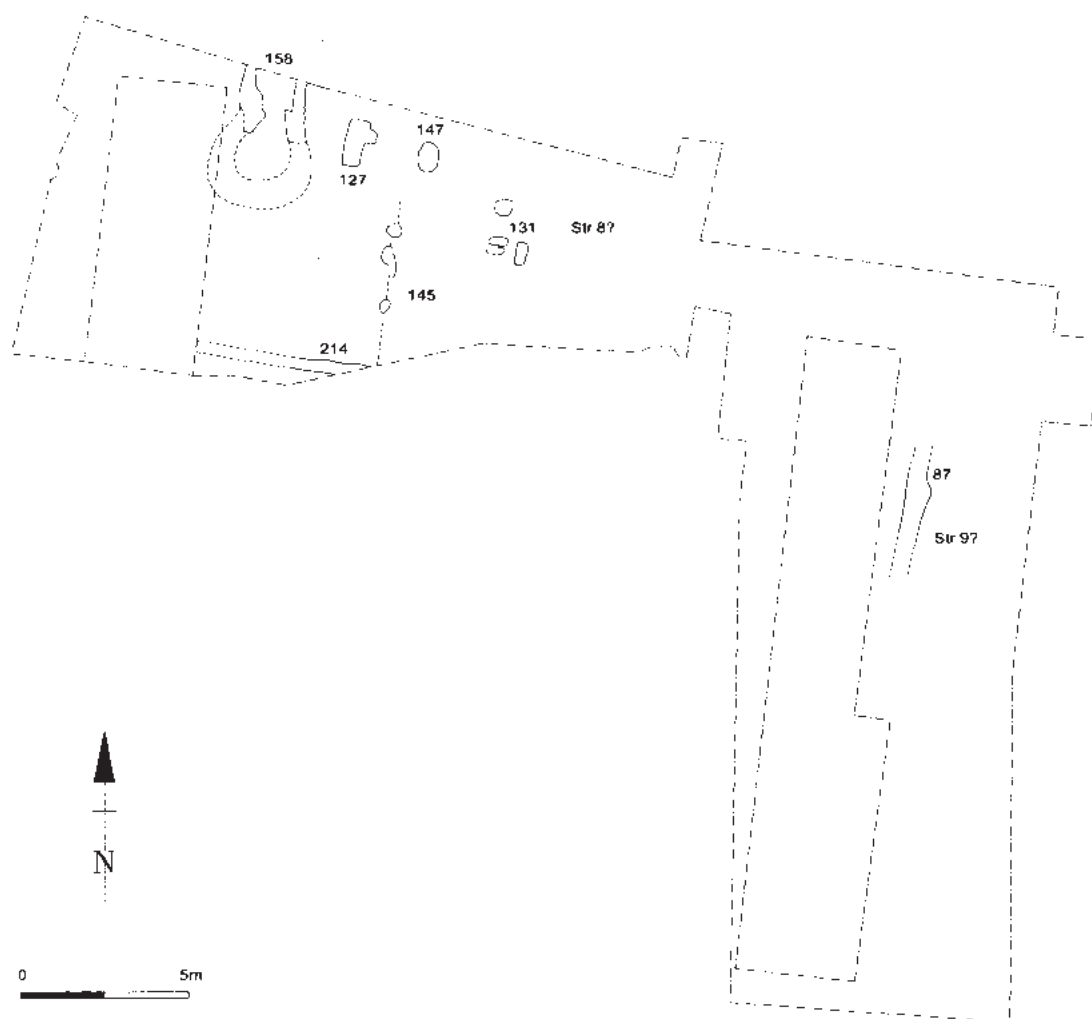


Fig. 4.13. Oven cg158, boundary cg145, and Structures 8? and 9?: LUBs 31, 32, 33, and 34.

cg74, perhaps rubbish pits, cut the robber trench and both they and dump cg78 were sealed by a further dump, cg79, with its surface at 16.71m OD. Yet more pits, cg76, cg77 and cg80 (all unplanned), cut dump cg79 and the earlier pits. Pit cg76 contained a small assemblage of animal bone. Pit cg77 may have been a cess pit, as a layer of humic material was found at the base, although this may alternatively have been the remains of a decayed wood lining. Another layer of silty earth, cg82, excavated as a spit, sealed the pits. It was overlain by a layer of soil cg84, and cut by two more pits, cg81 and cg83 (both unplanned). Perhaps contemporary with these features was a further pit cg86 (also unplanned).

Further west, in Area 2, layer cg125 (LUB 28) was cut by pit cg130 (unplanned), which was in turn cut by pit cg132, possibly a cess pit; it was not fully excavated but the upper fill was olive yellow or light olive brown sandy loam with lenses of

silty clay loam. It was cut by a further pit cg133, which contained much building material: burnt clay, patches of charcoal and tile.

Almost all of the pits and spits produced small numbers of 10th- to 12th-century sherds (460 post-Roman sherds in total), with the latest groups coming from pit cg61 (56 sherds) and dump cg79 (63 sherds). Robber trench cg71 contained a slightly larger group (81 post-Roman sherds) of mid/late 12th- to early/mid 13th-century pottery. None of the material suggests that the pits were dug primarily for rubbish disposal.

LUB 31 Oven (Fig. 4.13)

In the western part of the site part of an oven cg158, covering an area c 1.5m square with a flue 0.7m long on its south side, cut layer cg192 (LUB 24). It was built of rough limestone blocks and there were traces of burning, particularly on the east side. Possibly

associated with the oven, and immediately to its east, was an apparent post-pit cg127. Within its north-east corner and reaching its bottom, was a posthole, 0.3m by 0.25m. To the south, and adjacent to the southern section was a fragmentary east–west wall or partition cg214, made of limestone, ironstone and sandstone blocks and slabs.

The latest of seven post-Roman sherds from oven cg158 dated to the 13th century. The pottery from pit cg127 (33 post-Roman sherds) was of mixed types, ranging in date from the 11th to the 18th centuries, although the latest of these obviously represented contamination; 13 sherds of late 13th- to 14th-century pottery may indicate the date of the oven's disuse.

LUB 32 Boundary (Fig. 4.13)

To the south-east of the oven there was a straight north–south boundary between very dark grey clay loam cg211 and dark grey silty clay loam cg210 further east; along this line were two postholes and some patches of clay and charcoal, cg145. The boundary extended southwards, beyond the limit of excavation. To the north, and possibly also forming part of the boundary, was a posthole cg147, which cut pit cg126 (unplanned). The latest of five sherds recovered, from a decorated jug, dated to the 13th century.

LUB 33 Structure 8? (Fig. 4.13)

To the east of boundary cg145 (LUB 32) were some postholes cg131, possibly representing part of a structure. Pottery (nine post-Roman sherds) dated from the 10th to the 13th centuries.

LUB 34 Structure 9? (Fig. 4.13)

In the eastern part of the site, immediately to the east of the deeper excavation in Area 1, was a trench cg87, running roughly north–south. It was 1.7m long and c 0.55m wide but only c 100mm deep, and filled with clay and occasional fragments of tile and mortar. It is possible that it was the robber trench of the wall of a building (Structure 9?) but there were no floor surfaces associated with it. To the east of its line, c 5m to the south, was a hearth, cg90 (unplanned): merely a burnt hollow 0.75m in diameter in the underlying layers. This may have lain within Structure 9?. The latest of three sherds from cg87 dated to the 12th century.

Late Medieval to Post-Medieval

There was a major rebuilding programme on the site: a row of stone-walled buildings was constructed to front gable-ended on to Grantham Street. They replaced possible Structures 8 and 9 and may have perpetuated existing property boundaries. In the north-eastern corner was Structure 10 LUBs

35–7, whose construction deposits produced pottery dating somewhere between the mid to late 15th century and the mid 16th. Immediately to its west and sharing a wall with Structure 10 was Structure 11 LUBs 38–39, built no earlier than the 14th century and apparently occupied for at least part of the 15th century. These two were probably demolished at the same time LUB 40. Further west were Structure 12 LUBs 41–42, and Structure 13 LUBs 43–44, both built no earlier than the 15th century. These four buildings were 4–5m wide and over 11m long. There were various features in the area between Structures 12 and 13 LUB 45. They included a line of posts, on the same course as the earlier boundary (LUB 32), but could indicate other activity. The LUB 45 features were subsequently sealed by dump deposits LUB 46.

Both Structure 12 LUB 47 and Structure 13 LUB 48 underwent internal modifications before being demolished, LUBs 49 and 50 respectively. These operations could not be dated precisely, but the latest material recovered was of the mid 16th century.

Structure 14, a cellar, was built in the north-eastern part of the excavation area LUBs 51–52, over the sites of Structures 10 and 11. Nearby were other traces of occupation LUB 53, including a well LUB 54. Both the cellar LUB 55 and the well LUB 56 were subsequently backfilled. No material later than the mid 16th century in date was produced by these various structures.

Further west was a pit filled partly with architectural fragments LUB 57. The LUB 46 dumps were cut by other pits LUB 58. Again, these features only produced material dating up to the mid 16th century.

LUB 35 Structure 10: construction (Fig. 4.14)

At the eastern end of the site, Structure 10 overlay Structure 9? (LUB 34). It had stone foundations of randomly coursed limestone blocks cg91 on the east, 1m wide, with offsets on both sides. These extended for 4.2m, but another fragment 1.9m long was found 6.6m to the north. If the same structure, it would have been at least 13m long. The line of a wall of similar width to the west was indicated by a later robber trench cg109 (LUB 40); the north wall cg105, 1.46m wide and similar in construction to cg91, continued westwards as the north wall of Structure 11 (LUB 38). A shallow pit cg88 (unplanned) was probably contemporary with the construction of Structure 10.

The latest of just six post-Roman sherds (from cg105 and cg88) dated to between the mid/late 15th and the mid 16th centuries.

LUB 36 Structure 10, room A: use (Fig 4.14)

Layers cg89, of clay sealed by a patch of sand and mortar, and cg92, of sand and clay with flecks of other material, sealed pit cg88 (LUB 35) and served as

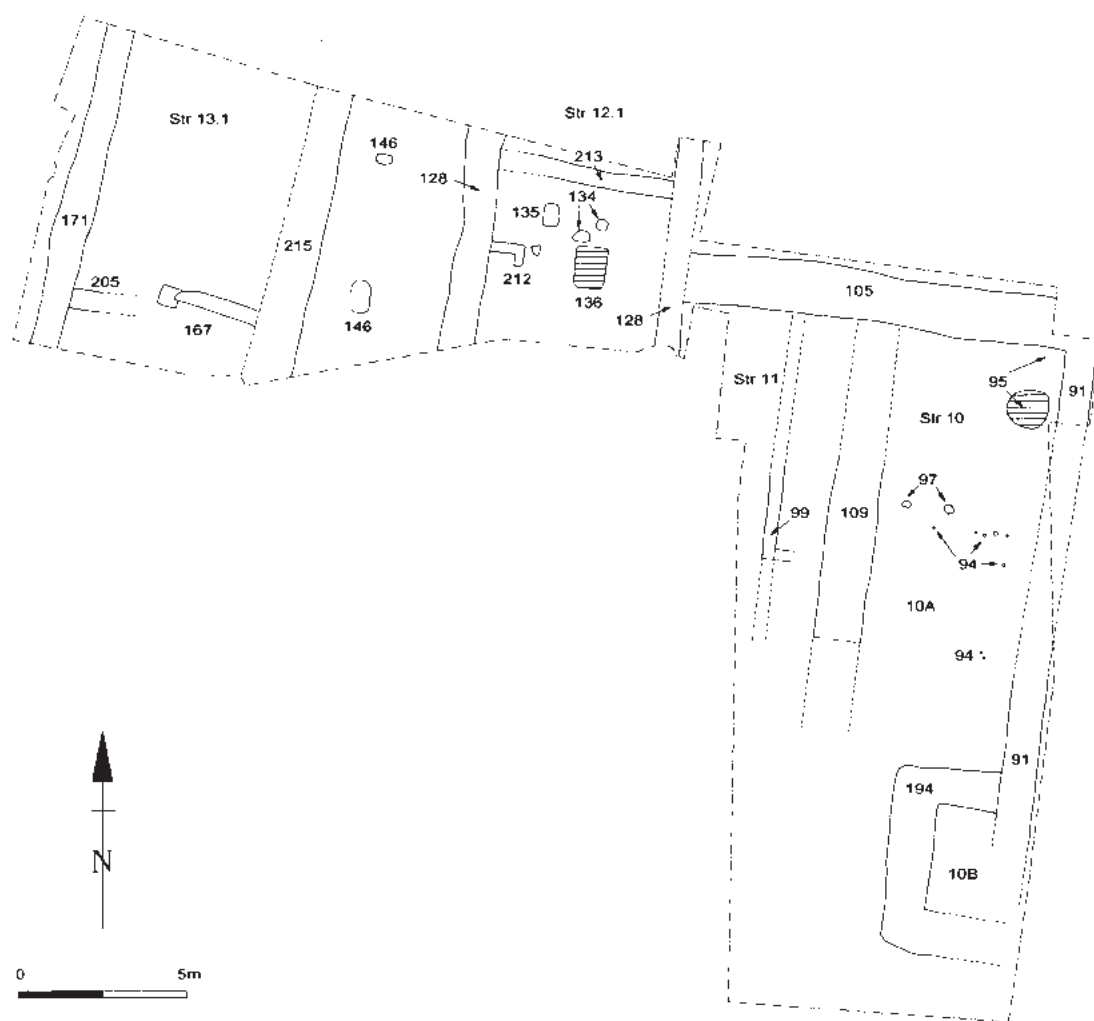


Fig. 4.14. Structures 10, 11, 12.1 and 13.1, and features between Structures 12 and 13: LUBs 35, 36, 37, 38, 41, 42, 43 and 45.

make-up for a clay floor cg93. This was cut by several stake-holes cg94, on average 60mm in diameter and 0.3m apart, suggesting a rectilinear internal feature, and two postholes cg97. These may have formed, or may have been associated with, east-west partitions subdividing the building. To the north of the possible partitions were two hearths, cg95. The larger one, adjacent to the east wall cg91 (LUB 35), was circular, *c* 1m in diameter, and composed of tiles and small fragments of limestone set on edge. The other, a smaller tile hearth, lay in the north-east corner. There were also areas of burnt clay and charcoal on the floor cg93, but it is not possible to say whether the hearths functioned together. Floor cg93 was sealed by occupation debris, cg96, some of which may have been derived from the use of the hearths.

Make-up layers cg89 and cg92, floor cg93, debris cg96, and posthole cg97 each produced a few sherds

of pottery (37 post-Roman sherds in all), the latest dating to between the late 14th and the late 15th centuries.

LUB 37 Structure 10, room B (Fig 4.14)

Within the south end of Structure 10 stone walls cg194, 0.9m wide with a rubble core, abutted the east wall to form a separate small room. Possibly a pantry or cold store, this measured 3.1m north-south by 1.9m east-west internally. It could have been added soon after the main east wall cg91 of Structure 10 was erected, or some time later. There was no dating evidence.

LUB 38 Structure 11: construction (Fig 4.14)

To the west of Structure 10 was another building (Structure 11), the east wall of which was the same as the west wall of Structure 10 (robbed out by cg109,

LUB 40); it also shared the north wall cg105 (LUB 35) and its west wall cg128 (LUB 41) was possibly shared with Structure 12. Within Structure 11 there was a narrow north–south wall with a return to its east cg99. The north–south fragment was of large limestone blocks 0.36m wide and at least 2.2m long; the east–west section was at least 0.7m long. These may have represented the foundations for internal walls; they cut a grey-brown loam layer with mortar flecks cg98, possibly a levelling deposit or debris from the demolition of earlier buildings, since it contained large amounts of broken tile. A small mixed group of 10th- to 14th-century pottery (24 post-Roman sherds) was recovered from cg99.

LUB 39 Structure 11: use

Adjacent to the walls cg99 (LUB 38) were possible clay floors and layers of building debris including mortar, charcoal, tile and limestone cg100; these produced a small mixed group (16 post-Roman sherds) of 10th- to 15th-century pottery.

LUB 40 Demolition and robbing of Structures 10 and 11 (Fig. 4.14)

The internal wall cg99 (LUB 38) of Structure 11 was robbed cg101. The walls cg194 of the small room Structure 10B (LUB 37) were robbed cg195. The wall between Structures 10 and 11 was also robbed cg109; the trench was filled with sandy material including limestone and mortar fragments. The latest pottery (94 post-Roman sherds in total) from the robber trenches dated to the late 15th century, but all groups included a high proportion of residual 10th- to 14th-century material.

LUB 41 Structure 12: construction (Fig 4.14 and 4.25)
Structure 12, in the centre of the site to the west of Structure 11 (LUBs 38–9), was built with substantial north–south walls whose stone foundations cg128 were 0.7m to 1m wide and 4m apart. These incorporated two fragments from a rebated window-sill (44) <632–3> that had been completely reworked for use as squared rubble (Stocker 1984a). The latest of nine sherds from the foundations dated to the 15th century.

LUB 42 Structure 12.1 (Fig 4.14)

Within the northern part of Structure 12.1 were two large postholes, cg134, and a possible pillar base measuring 0.6m by 0.43m, cg135. Against the west wall cg128 (LUB 41) were traces of what may have been internal fittings cg212, in the form of a fragment of narrow east–west stone wall with a southern return at its eastern end, and a post-pad of two limestone slabs. There was also an internal east–west wall cg213, 3.6m long and 0.5m wide, close to the north section. Sealing part of one of the postholes cg134 was a central hearth cg136, constructed of tiles

set on edge (there were two phases of hearth, the later lying slightly further south, and both 1.6m long).

A small quantity (20 sherds in all) of residual 10th- to 15th-century pottery came from cg134 and cg135. A group from hearth cg136 (82 sherds) also contained mostly residual material, but the latest pottery (possibly intrusive) dated to the 16th or 17th century.

LUB 43 Structure 13: construction (Figs 4.14 and 4.26)

At the western end of the site, Structure 13 was delimited by stone walls cg171 (0.8m wide) to the west, and cg215 (1m wide), 4m to its east. Within the building there was a cross-wall cg167, 0.4m wide with a large square block, possibly a pillar base, at its west end (Fig. 4.26). The block (21) <811>, 0.5m square and 0.3m thick, with a depression 0.058m deep in its upper face, was reused here but probably had been intended originally to serve as a post-pad for a minor upright within a timber building (Stocker 1984a). A further section of wall cg205, 0.48m wide and running at an oblique angle, may have represented a continuation of the cross-wall cg167. All of the pottery (32 post-Roman sherds) from cg171 and cg215 was of 10th- to 13th-century date, apart from one 15th- or 16th-century MP sherd and one 15th-century LLSW sherd.

LUB 44 Structure 13.1: use (Fig. 4.26)

To the south of cross-wall cg167 (LUB 43) there was a clay floor, cg168. The surviving wall was only faced on its south side and no floors were observed to its north, suggesting that it acted as a terrace wall and that the floors in the northern part of the building were at a higher level. The pottery (17 post-Roman sherds) from floor cg168 ranged in date from the 10th to the 15th century.

LUB 45 Occupation/boundary (Fig 4.14)

Between Structures 12 and 13, and cutting layer cg210 (LUB 32), were a large posthole and a small pit cg146. While these may represent continuity of the earlier boundary (LUB 32), it seems more likely that they represented occupation between the structures, other evidence for which had since been removed. The latest of six sherds from the fill of the pit was of mid/late 16th- to 18th-century date, but may have been intrusive.

LUB 46 Dumps

Sealing the features (LUB 45) between the walls cg128 (LUB 41) and cg 215 (LUB 43) of Structures 12 and 13 was a dump of clay loam with fragments of building debris, cg143. It also contained domestic refuse, reflected by the animal bone assemblage (Dobney *et al* 1994f). The pottery (83 post-Roman sherds), mainly

of late 15th- to mid 16th-century date, included four DUTR vessels, together with two probably intrusive 18th- or 19th-century sherds. A small group of clay tobacco pipes dated to the 17th century.

LUB 47 Structure 12.2 (Figs 4.15 and 4.25)

The internal arrangements within Structure 12 were modified. A new east–west cross-wall cg140, 0.5m wide, was inserted *c* 3m to the south of wall cg213 (LUB 42); its bonding material contained ‘mortary clay’ and tile fragments. To its south was a large posthole, cg142, which cut an earlier pit cg132 (LUB 30). Its function is uncertain but it may have been associated with the construction of the wall.

The new wall was later thickened by the addition of further masonry of limestone, ironstone and sandstone, cg141, along most of its north side. This was laid on a bedding of stones and tiles laid flat, partially sealing earlier hearth cg136 (LUB 42). The thickening did not extend the full length of the wall, a gap being left at its eastern end. A new hearth, cg137, 1.5m by 0.6m, was constructed against the south side of cross-wall cg213. This hearth was rectangular and composed of tiles set on edge, with a kerb also of tile. The surface of the stones of the cross-wall level with the tiles showed signs of burning. Both the earlier and later hearths were abutted by layers of hearth debris, which were sealed by a possible floor of sandy clay cg139.

Only 13 sherds of residual 10th- to 12th-century pottery came from cg137, cg140 and cg142, although hearth cg137 incorporated glazed tile and part of a louver of mid 13th-century to early–mid 14th-century date.

LUB 48 Structure 13.2 (Figs 4.15 and 4.26)

A further east–west wall cg129, probably a terrace wall, replaced cg167 and cg205 (both LUB 43), and sealed clay floor cg168 (LUB 44). It was mainly of stone with some tile, 0.6m wide. As before, the cross-wall was only faced on its south side and any evidence of floors to the north had been removed. A new clay floor cg170 abutted the south face of this wall and sealed occupation debris above the former surface. To the north of the new wall a rectangular hearth of reused roof tiles laid on edge, cg172 (0.8m by 0.5m wide), was set against the west wall of the building. Associated with this hearth was a small patch of ‘black earth’ and charcoal, containing a small quantity of copper alloy waste and slag; further small quantities were also recovered from the overlying demolition debris (LUB50 cg174) and later robbing (LUB 59 cg153/173). The pottery, just three sherds of 13th- or 14th-century date from cg129, cg170 and cg172, was all residual since wall cg129 also contained fragments of 15th-century nibbed tile.

LUB 49 Demolition and robbing of Structure 12

The more northerly cross-wall within Structure 12, cg213 (LUB 42) was demolished and robbed cg138. The southern end of the west wall of Structure 12 cg128 (LUB 41) was also robbed, cg144, the robber trench cutting through material dumped outside the building’s west wall. Only residual 10th- to 12th-century pottery (nine post-Roman sherds) came from robber trench cg138, but the latest pottery (20 post-Roman sherds) from cg144 dated to the late 15th or early 16th century.

LUB 50 Demolition of Structure 13

A large quantity of demolition debris cg174, including fragments of tile, limestone and mortar, overlay floor cg170 and hearth cg172 (both LUB 48) within Structure 13. Among the debris was a very corroded silver penny of Henry VIII (8) <37>, dated 1544–7 (Archibald 1994–5); the pottery (105 sherds) mostly dated to the mid 16th century, although it also included some residual medieval material. Amongst the vessels represented were nine imports: two flasks and seven drinking jugs; there were also twenty-three cups in Cistercian ware and one locally-made drinking jug. In contrast, there was a notable absence of cooking vessels from the group (see p. 112).

LUB 51 Structure 14: construction (Figs 4.15 and 4.27)

In the north-east corner of the site a cellar, Structure 14, measuring at least 2.7m north–south by 4.5m east–west, was built over the line of the boundary between the two earlier properties Structures 10 and 11 (LUB 40). Steps led down into the cellar from the north (Fig 4.27). It had walls cg102 of randomly-coursed limestone blocks, surviving to a height of 1.3m. There was a further set of steps in the south wall which probably also led down into the cellar. Reused architectural fragments had been incorporated within the cellar foundations (see p. 111).

The pottery (76 post-Roman sherds) from cg102 dated to between the end of the 15th century and the mid 16th century, with a high proportion of residual 10th- to 14th-century sherds; however, the existence of several inter-joining vessels between cg102, cg108 (LUB 53) and cg104 (LUB 55) suggests that at least some of this material should be considered as part of the cellar backfill.

LUB 52 Structure 14: use (Fig. 4.27)

A clay floor within the cellar was sealed by occupation debris: silt, patches of ash and charcoal with fragments of tile cg103. The latest of five post-Roman sherds dated to between the late 15th and the early/mid 16th century.

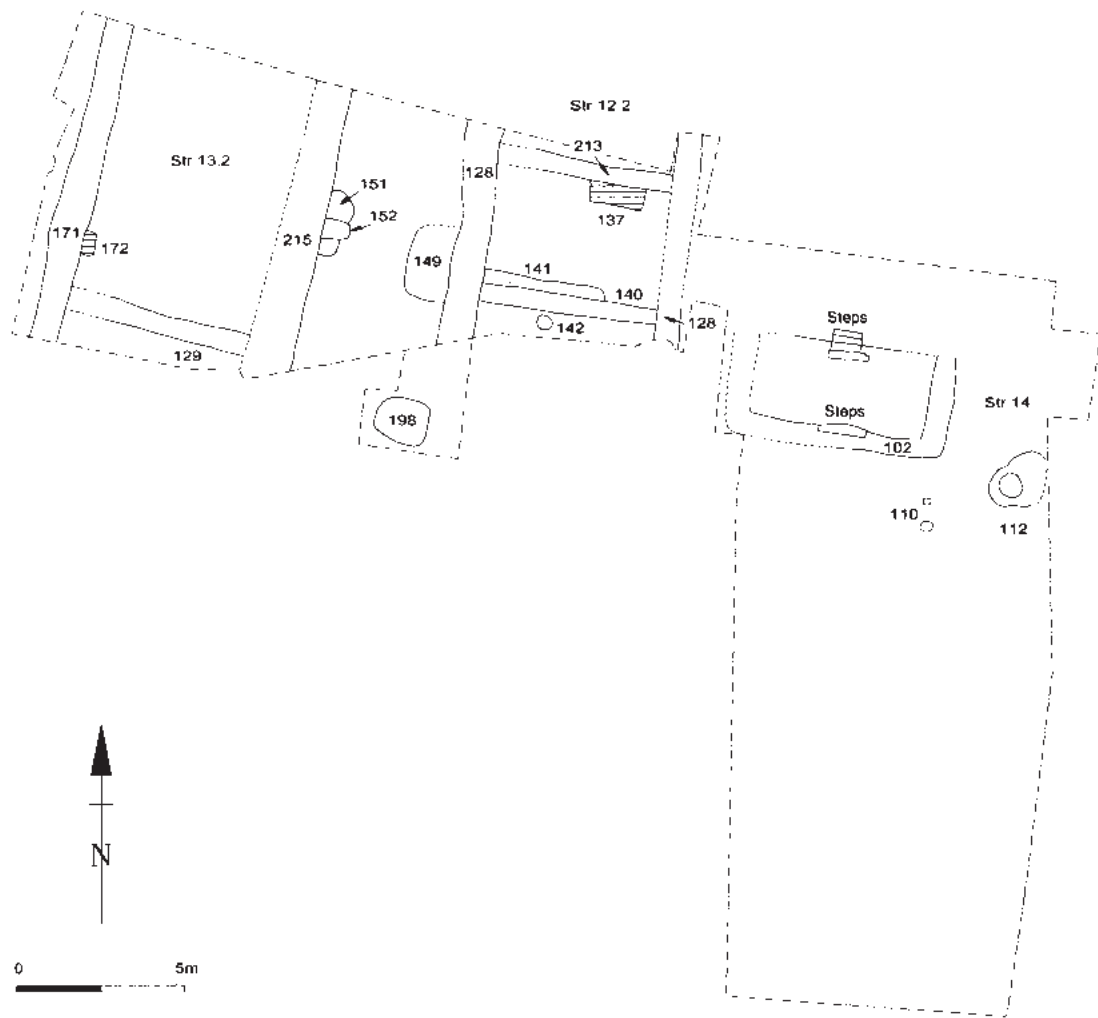


Fig. 4.15. Structures 12.2, 13.2 and Structure 14; post-holes cg110, well cg112, and pits: LUBs 47, 48, 51, 53, 54, 57 and 58.

LUB 53 Area outside Structure 14 (Fig 4.15)

Outside the cellar to the east and south, and sealing the clay floor cg93 (LUB 36) of Structure 10 and the internal features (LUBs 38–9) of Structure 11 were dumps of clay and sand cg108, and cg206, of silty clay or sand containing mortar, tile, limestone fragments and charcoal. A pit cg197 (unplanned) cutting the clay floor cg93 was filled with loosely packed fragments of limestone and tile; it may have been a soakaway and was sealed by the dumps. Two postholes, cg110, which cut the dumps, may have been associated with the construction of the cellar. Further levelling deposits mainly of sandy clay cg111 sealed the postholes, dumps cg108 and robber trench cg109 (LUB 40).

With the exception of five sherds of 16th- and one (intrusive?) of 18th-century date, pottery (127 post-Roman sherds in total) from cg111 and cg206 was

residual, possibly from deposits disturbed when the cellar was dug; there was also much Roman pottery. Dump cg108 contained a large group of pottery (86 post-Roman sherds), mainly of early to mid 16th-century date. This included five continental imports, principally German stoneware drinking jugs (*cf* those from LUB 50).

LUB 54 Well (Fig 4.15)

Possibly associated with Structure 14 was a well, cg112, lined with randomly coursed limestone blocks. The shaft had an internal diameter of 0.6m but its depth was not recorded. Two sections of window jamb (130) <629, 630>, of late 12th- or 13th-century date at the earliest, were reused in the construction of the shaft lining; another fragment from the same window was reused in cellar wall cg159 (Structure 16: LUB 63).

Only five post-Roman sherds of 15th- to 16th-century date came from well construction cg112, including a joining sherd to cg216 (LUB 56), the fill of the well: it is possible that this sherd may have been misattributed on site.

LUB 55 Demolition of Structure 14

The cellar of Structure 14 (LUBs 51–52) was filled with clay-based building debris that included architectural fragments, cg104 and cg115. Cg115 contained very little pottery (five 11th- to 15th-century sherds); however, much of the larger group (94 post-Roman sherds) from debris cg104 dated to the early–mid 16th century. It included a number of HUM jugs, cisterns and a bowl, a single German stoneware drinking jug, and three DUTR vessels (see p. 112).

LUB 56 Backfill of well

The well cg112 (LUB 54) was backfilled with sandy soil containing flecks of charcoal and shell cg216. The pottery (72 post-Roman sherds), mainly of early–mid 16th-century date, included four DUTR vessels, two German stoneware drinking jugs, and a slipware (SLIP) sherd possibly of Dutch origin (see p. 112).

LUB 57 Pit (Fig 4.15)

To the rear (south) of the demolished Structure 12 was a pit, cg198, roughly oblong in shape and measuring 1.2m by 1m, and 1.3m deep. It cut the robber trench of the west wall of Structure 12 cg144 (LUB 49) and may have been a soakaway as it had been filled with building debris: stone – principally rubble but also some architectural fragments – and a large amount of tile. The latest pottery (a mixed group of 97 sherds, 10th- to 16th-century) probably dated to the mid 16th century and included three German stoneware drinking jugs, a DUTR frying pan, and a range of local and regional domestic vessels.

LUB 58 Pits (Fig 4.15)

Further north a pit, cg149, cut dump cg143 (LUB 46); 1.7m by 1.5m in area, it had a clay loam and rubble fill, and had been capped with large limestone slabs. It contained a moderate-sized assemblage of animal bone very similar in composition to that from the dump through which it had been cut. As well as domestic refuse, it included some primary butchery waste; at least some of the material may have been reworked (Dobney *et al* 1994f). Other pits with mixed fills and of uncertain function also cut dump cg143: cg151 was in turn cut by cg152. The pits contained only small groups (42 sherds in all) of mixed 11th- to 16th-century pottery.

Post-Medieval to Modern

The remains of Structure 13 were robbed LUB 59, a process that took place no earlier than the early 18th century. Further west was a later pit LUB 60, probably backfilled in the 18th century.

LUB 59 Robbing of Structure 13

The walls of Structure 13, cg171 and cg215 (LUB 43), were robbed, cg153 and cg173. A large group of pottery (342 post-Roman sherds) ranged in date from the 10th to the early 18th century but the majority belonged to the 17th century; the latest clay tobacco pipes dated to c 1650–80.

LUB 60 Pit

At the western edge of the excavation was a stone-lined pit, cg200 (unplanned). Its fill contained small fragments of limestone, tile, and decayed mortar. Pottery (11 post-Roman sherds) was of 16th- to 18th-century date.

Modern

The rear part of the site behind the Grantham Street frontage was cut by cess pits LUB 61 which respected the line of the former boundary (LUB 32). One of them contained material of mid to late 19th-century date in its fill. The pits lay to the south of the back wall of a line of terrace buildings (Structure 15) LUB 62, probably those visible on maps from 1817; neither these nor the cellar further east (Structure 16) LUB 63 produced any material later than the 18th century. Similarly difficult to place beyond this date were other pits LUB 64 to the rear of Structure 16, and a lime kiln LUB 65 noted during mechanical clearance of Area 1. A number of other post-medieval or modern features LUB 66 were also noted during mechanical clearance.

LUB 61 Cess pits, wall and other pits (Fig 4.16)

Behind the northern frontage of the site were four large brick-lined cess pits: cg150, cg155, cg157 and (further to the east) cg196, each at least 2m long and 1.35–1.5m wide, and a rubbish pit, cg148, 1.2m by 1.4m wide and at least 0.85m deep. A narrow L-shaped wall composed of a single width of stone blocks, cg156, defined an area 1.4m by 1m. It appeared to be associated with pit cg155 and may have been the foundation for a surrounding structure. It is possible that pits cg155 and cg157 belonged to a different property from cg148, cg150 and cg196. All except cg196, which probably belonged to Structure 16 (LUB 63), might have been associated with the terraced row represented by the wall Structure 15 (LUB 62), immediately to the north. The layout of the western group of pits may have reflected the line of the earlier property boundary (LUB 32).

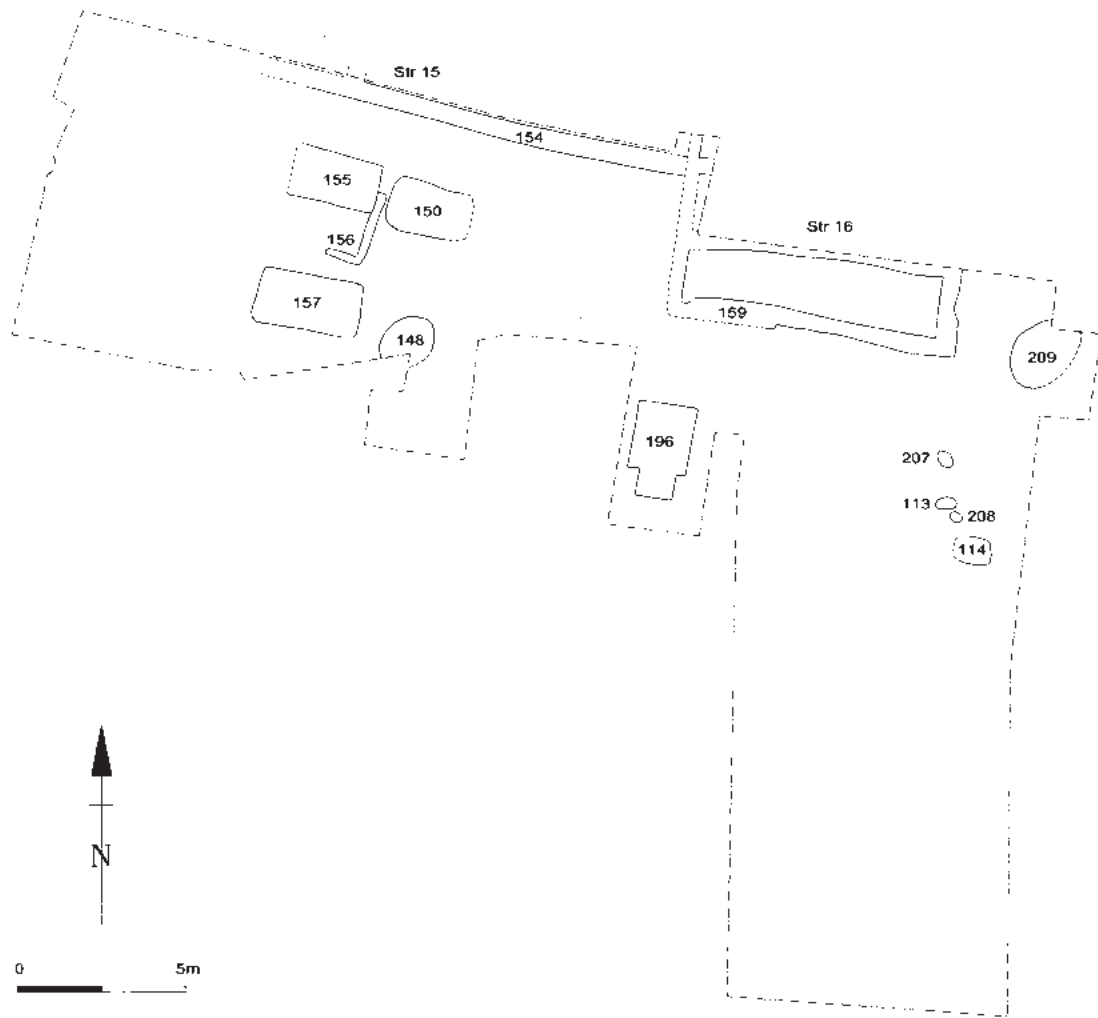


Fig. 4.16. Structures 15 and 16, with pits and features to the rear: LUBs 61, 62, 63 and 64.

Pit cg157 contained bottle glass, clay tobacco pipes, and pottery of mid-late 19th-century date. There was in addition a domino, a lace bobbin, and a toothbrush from Peppercorn's chemist's shop, which is documented in W White's 1872 Directory as being based at 22 Guildhall Street.

LUB 62 Structure 15 (Fig 4.16)

An east-west stone wall cg154 was built along the northern edge of the site. It was at least 9.8m long, and its construction trench was 0.55m wide. This may have been the south wall of a terrace of three-storeyed properties visible on maps from as early as 1817 and on early photographs (see p. 107). There was no dating evidence.

LUB 63 Structure 16 (Fig 4.16)

In the north-eastern part of the site was a cellar of at least three rooms, cg159 (Structure 16), with

walls of stone and brick. The southernmost room, measuring 5.3m east-west internally, appeared to have cut away the northern part of the earlier cellar Structure 14 (LUB 51). The others extended beneath the northern edge of the excavations, beyond the line of the east-west wall cg154 of Structure 15 (LUB 62) to the west. Incorporated within wall cg159 was a reused fragment of window sill (45) <453>, from the same original feature as the two jamb sections that had been reused in the lining of well shaft cg112 (LUB 54). A further robber trench of Structure 10, cg106, was sealed by a layer of clay, cg107, which formed the make-up for the floor of the cellar.

The latest pottery (38 sherds in total) belonged to the 18th century, while the later of two clay tobacco pipe bowls recovered from cg107 dated to c 1700–40. On the evidence of contemporary maps, this building appears to have been in place by 1817 (Mills and Wheeler (eds) 2004, 26, 30; see also p. 107).

LUB 64 Pits (Fig 4.16)

Several small pits or large postholes, cg113, cg207 and cg208, and a stone-lined pit cg114, located to the south-east of the cellared Structure 16 (LUB 63), might have been associated with it. There was also a larger pit cg209 (1.8m by 0.9m) to its east.

Pottery (five post-Roman sherds) from pit cg114 included a single sherd of 18th-century WS; that from pit cg209 (nine post-Roman sherds) was residual, and included an imported ARCH jug or albarello of 14th-century date.

LUB 65 Lime kiln

A lime kiln cg201 was revealed during preliminary mechanical clearance of Area 1. No details, grid reference or dimensions were recorded and the feature was not planned or drawn in section. Only four pottery sherds of 16th- to 18th-century date were recovered.

LUB 66 Other features removed by machine

A wall of limestone blocks and slabs cg199 was noted in Area 2 but not planned, and no other information

was recorded about it apart from the fact that it was sealed by modern overburden. Associated pottery (31 post-Roman sherds) ranged in date from the 11th to the 18th century.

In the western part of Area 1, a north-south limestone wall cg202 was seen but no grid references or dimensions were recorded. Only three sherds of medieval pottery were recovered.

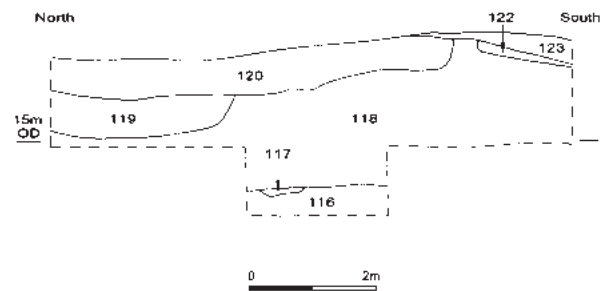


Fig. 4.17. Section along east face of deeper excavation in Area 2, showing Roman deposits: LUBs 1, 2, 11, 12, 13 and 15.

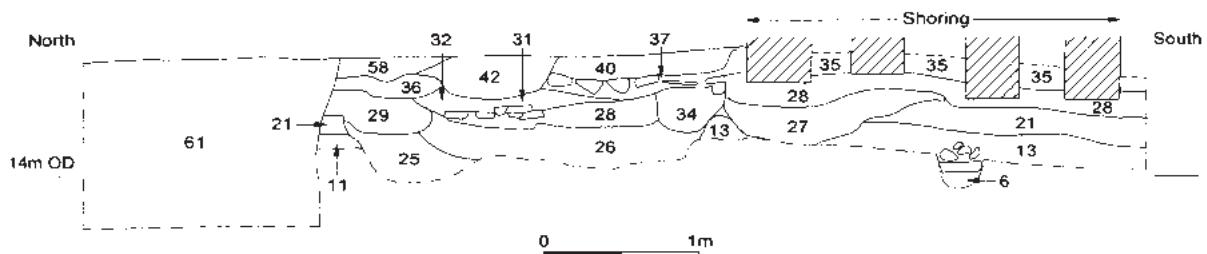


Fig. 4.18. Section along east face of southern part of deeper excavation in Area 1, showing Structure 1, cut by pit cg61: LUBs 6, 8, 9, 10, 17 and 30.

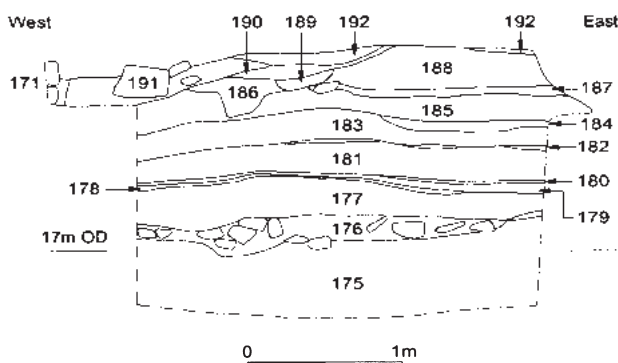


Fig. 4.19. Section along north face of deeper excavation in Area 2, showing Structure 6: LUB 24.

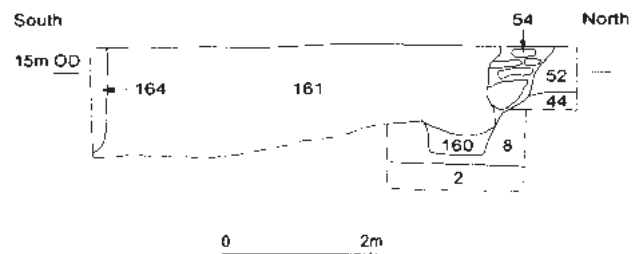


Fig. 4.20. Section along west face of southern part of deeper excavation in Area 1, showing Structure 7 (cg161) cutting through Roman deposits, and itself cut by pit cg164: LUBs 3, 8, 19, 22, 23 and 30.



Fig. 4.21. Wall cg5 of Structure 1.1, and postholes cg15 of Structure 1.2: LUBs 6 and 7. Looking west.

Discussion

Topography

This site produced more useful evidence to corroborate the view that the formal planning of the Lower City took place in the early 2nd century, and on the hillside this also necessitated some terracing operations. The first definite buildings were clearly aligned on to a street-grid that was at right angles to the principal north-south street of the Roman Lower City. The site of the principal east-west street, linking the east and west gates, should lie towards the southern end of the site, beyond the extent of the excavations. The east-west terrace wall cg3 (LUB 5) just within Area 1, built comparatively early in the sequence, served as the northern limit of the various phases of Structure 1 (LUBs 6–10 and 17), and in due course also of Structure 3 (LUB 19). Whether Structure 2 (LUB 20), on the terrace's northern side, extended further than this wall is uncertain; it would have been very narrow if not. It is possible that an east-west street lay immediately to its north. This would be more convincing if it could be proven that the north-eastern corner of another Late Roman building, Structure 5 (LUB 14) in Area 2, also fronted at that point on to a street. However, since Structure 1 only extended northwards to the terrace wall cg3

in its second phase (LUB 7), it seems more likely that the Roman buildings found at the site fronted a street – perhaps the main route linking the gates – to the south of the site.

One of the earliest post-Roman structures, Structure 7 (LUB 23) in Area 1, appears to have been an example of a sunken-floored building, similar to others found in the Upper and Lower Cities dating to the mid-late 10th century (Stocker (ed) 2003, 258–9). The cellars were used for storage for commercial or domestic purposes. As with the other Lincoln examples, the plan of the cellar appeared to respect the line of the north-south wall of Structure 1.6 to its east, suggesting that at least part of the walls of this building were still standing above the contemporary ground-level. Structure 7 may have faced on to a street to the south, whether the surviving Roman one or a later replacement on a different line. In Area 2, meanwhile, there was intensive occupation in the form of successive floors (Structure 6, LUB 24) on the south side of Grantham Street, which became a more important route than Flaxengate soon after it was laid out. There was further evidence for timber buildings here in the form of possible Structure 8? (LUB 33). In contrast, close to the line of Flaxengate at this time were a large number of pits (LUBs 26–27). As the work at the Flaxengate site (f72) to the north



Fig. 4.22. Looking south at wall cg50 of Structure 1.6 on the left; wall cg53 of Structure 3 on the right; pits cg69 (left foreground) with cg72 beyond, and cg85 (right foreground) with cg63 behind: LUBs 17, 19, and 30.

had demonstrated, this street was unsurfaced for roughly a century between the mid 11th and mid 12th centuries, with a number of pits dug close to its line (*op cit* 260–1; Perring 1981, 18–33). The first slight indication of another building adjacent to Flaxengate was Structure 9? (LUB 34), dating to the 12th century, when the street was again resurfaced. Thenceforth, both streets were built up, but the main emphasis of the medieval and later buildings at the sw82 site was towards Grantham Street (Fig. 15.12). These were of some substance, but it is notable that the cellar of Structure 14 replaced Structures 10 and 11 in the early post-medieval period, straddling the line between them. Either Structures 10 and 11 had been part of the same property, or there was a change in tenorial arrangements. There may well have been a gap in occupation between the demolition of properties contemporary with Structure 14 and the appearance of later buildings on the site. Maps, notably those by Marrat of 1817 and Padley's first edition of 1819 (Mills and Wheeler (eds) 2004, 26, 30) show that these new structures were certainly in place before 1817, a generation earlier than those on the north side of Grantham Street (f72 and gp81). Photographs indicate that Structure 15 was a three-storey terrace of four bays. To its east, Structure 16 was only two storeys high but extended further to the south than Structure 15, with extensive cellaring. Its architectural style, visible from early photographs, suggests that it was built no more than a few decades before 1817. There was another building to its east before the corner with Flaxengate.



Fig. 4.23. Wall cg53 of Structure 3: LUB 19; looking west.



Fig. 4.24. Looking north at surface cg124 (LUB 25), cut away to the left by the deeper excavation in Area 2.



Fig. 4.25. Structure 12, looking north. Wall cg128 (left) with cross-wall cg140 of Structure 12.2 just visible on the surface in the foreground, and wall cg213 beyond: LUBs 41 and 47.



Fig. 4.26. Structure 13, looking north. East-west walls cg205 (left background) and cg167 (with possible pillar base, right background); clay floor cg168 of Structure 13.1 in the foreground, sealed by wall cg129 of Structure 13.2: LUBs 43, 44, and 48.



Fig. 4.27. Structure 14, looking north. Cellar floor cg103 and north wall cg102 with steps: LUB 51.

Roman occupation

The quantity of 1st-century pottery from the site provides some evidence for early activity in the area, although not within the limited area of the site investigated in the deeper trenches, coming from levelling material. The 1st-century samian content was similar to that from the neighbouring Flaxengate site, both sites peaking at *c* AD 70–80. The site was occupied from the early 2nd century. The terrace wall at the north end of Area 1, and the fact that Structure 1 was at right-angles to it suggests that this part of the Lower City was laid out to a grid plan in the early *colonia* period. This initial occupation was earlier than any on the Flaxengate site to the north, although the Roman levels there were not fully excavated. The earliest occupation noted at the site east of Flaxengate was of a similar date (Coppack 1973a); limited excavations on that same site (Danesgate) in 2003 in advance of the construction of the new City and County Museum (The Collection) did not penetrate into early Roman deposits (Malone 2009).

Although the function of Structure 1 through its various phases is uncertain, a trader's house is a possibility. The associated finds were largely domestic in nature, but the sequence of floorings and hearths perhaps suggests considerable industrial activity. The only finds that may reflect such a function, however, were the copper ingot from the hearth debris in Structure 1.5A (LUB 10) and a fragment of litharge cake (386) <674> (Bayley 2008b; see p. 55) from Structure 1.6 (cg51 LUB 17). The earliest phases of these structures may have represented another element of the early trading and supply establishments that seem to have been a feature of the initial civilian development of the Lower City in the early 2nd century (*cf* The Park (M J Jones (ed), 1999), Silver Street (lin73si, below), and various establishments in the southern suburb (Steane *et al* 2001). It is possible that later in the Roman period, however, they belonged to a large town house, of which several examples are known in the 3rd and 4th centuries on the hillside, but again the finds assemblage cannot provide much support for this idea. The industrial activity in the latest phases is potentially of considerable interest (see p. 480), and might argue against this having been a large residence.

For the later Roman period, it is notable that the main late Roman sites in the Lower City have similar samian dating profiles, and Grantham Street does not conform to this pattern. There was a relatively high level of drinking vessels from the site overall, in relation to its plotdate profile, though lower for the early–mid 3rd century than The Park and Flaxengate (f72), the other Lower City sites with high levels of such vessels. The main emphasis of the site is 3rd century, and the quantity of 4th-century pottery is negligible in comparison to other sites, although

occupation of the site appears to have continued into the very late 4th century.

No more traces of the apsidal building excavated on the Flaxengate site (f72) were found. Comparison of the levels of natural and of Roman deposits suggests that there was a terrace, perhaps that represented by cg3 (LUB 5), between the two sites.

Late Saxon to Medieval and later

Unfortunately, because of the method of excavation and the strategy adopted, the Late Saxon–early medieval sequence was little investigated in detail. When demolition of the Roman buildings started (some walls at least surviving into the 12th century) and whether there were any 'dark earth' deposits remains uncertain. Since the Late Saxon buildings on the site were observed largely in section, their precise date was not established, so that they add little to our understanding of the developing town in the 10th–11th centuries (in contrast with the Flaxengate site). They do, however, indicate occupation of the site by the mid 10th century at the latest, as might be expected in this location. Occupation of the site appears to have been almost continuous from then on, with major phases of rebuilding, on a comprehensive scale perhaps suggesting single ownership, in the late medieval or early post-medieval periods.

The street frontages were built up and associated pits lay to the rear. It has not usually been possible to relate the pits to specific buildings. Perhaps the evidence had been obliterated, and Structure 9? (LUB 34), for instance, may have represented the vestiges of a stone house, but otherwise it might appear that the change to stone construction did not occur on this site until later in the medieval period than on the north side of Grantham Street: see f72). The series of buildings erected (Structures 10–13) that fronted gable-ended on to Grantham Street were not built before the end of the 14th century.

The presence of noticeable quantities of glazed roof tile fragments of mid/late 12th–early 13th-century date in levels associated with the construction and use of all four of these buildings, for instance within the make-up for floors (*eg* LUB 36), or in the bedding for hearths (LUBs 42, 47), suggests that there certainly had been substantial properties in the immediate vicinity, if not on this site. This early material included part of a mid 12th-century LEMS louver (found within cellar infill cg104 LUB 55), the only known example from the city in a local shell-tempered fabric.

The proportion of glazed to plain flat roof tile fragments was exceptionally high, at *c* 10.7% (although this could be the result of selective retrieval on site). Fragments of roof furniture included at least seven more louvers, most of these dating to between the mid 13th and the mid 14th centuries

(from LUBs 55, 57–9). These perhaps reflect the quality of the high medieval buildings here, and are particularly noteworthy in view of their relatively unusual occurrence on sites elsewhere in the city. (Danes Terrace is the only other site within the Lower City to have produced a similarly high number; see p. 497). The presence of mid/late 12th- to 13th-century tile in the demolition debris and robbing of the later buildings could indicate the reuse of salvaged materials, as also indicated by some of the architectural fragments.

The architectural fragments

A full catalogue and discussion of the architectural fragments (Stocker 1984a) was prepared for inclusion in a projected volume on medieval houses in the Lower City (Magilton and Stocker 1984), and forms the basis of the brief summary presented here. All of the late medieval and early post-medieval buildings at this site incorporated reused architectural fragments and the assemblage as a whole suggests that they were derived from several different buildings, varying in both date and function. The earliest pieces, probably from high quality domestic architecture, were a small group dating to the mid to later 12th century that had been incorporated into the cross-wall in Structure 13.2 (cg129 LUB 48). They included part of a small shaft (13) <679>, perhaps from a window or minor door jamb nook shaft, with a base moulding dated to 1140–1170 and paralleled at the west towers of the cathedral (c 1150s). Two joining fragments of moulded abacus (13) <672, 767> from a small door or window may have come from the same original feature as the shaft. The walls of Structure 12 contained several pieces of recut window sill, while the bedding for a hearth in a later phase of the building (Structure 12.2: cg137 LUB 47) included a small ‘sculpted’ fragment (94) <631>, perhaps part of the drapery from a statue. The largest group of reused fragments came from Structure 14, found either in the cellar walls (cg102 LUB 51) or within the demolition debris and the cellar infill (cg104, cg115 LUB 55). Two fragments of sub-octagonal shaft and a fragment of tympanum could have come from the same two-light window, similar to intact examples reused in the so-called ‘Norman House’ at St Mary’s Guildhall and dated c 1200 (Stocker 1991, fig. 48). There were also two joining fragments from another domestic window (56) <340, 341>, probably of ‘lancet’ type and dating to the later 12th or 13th century. As with the reused fragments from the other buildings, the majority of the features represented indicate domestic architecture of some quality. There is no evidence that they came from the earlier structures on this site, but they were most likely salvaged from close by. One fragment undoubtedly came from a nearby graveyard: a section cut from a large grave cover with an incised floriate cross (60)

<310>, a common later 12th- and early 13th-century East Midlands type.

Further pieces of high quality domestic architecture were recovered from several of the post-medieval pits; these included a weathered fragment probably from a decorative finial of 13th- or 14th-century date (121) <333> (cg151 LUB 58) and a small fragment of Purbeck marble shaft (86) <287> (cg148 LUB 61). The latter almost certainly adorned a grand structure close to this site. A pit to the rear of the demolished Structure 12 was packed with building debris (cg198 LUB 57) that included a complete monolithic traceried window head (242) <458>, probably dating to between the mid 14th and the early 15th centuries; similar windows of later 14th-century date survive in the Cantilupe Chantry House in Lincoln. Although it is possible that some of the fragments within this pit were actually derived from the demolished Structure 12, other pieces probably had an ecclesiastical origin: there were four fragments from two trough-like objects, almost certainly coffins (242) <471, 570, 571, 573>. These had, perhaps, been gathered from the same site as the grave cover noted above, although a number of candidates are possible; the closest were St George’s to the east, Holy Trinity Clasketgate to the south-east, and St Lawrence to the south-west (Fig. 15.10).

Other material in the Medieval and later deposits

Only a small, perhaps unrepresentative, sample of animal bones from high medieval deposits was analysed. For what it is worth, the assemblage was moderately informative regarding building function in the medieval and later periods. All the material from the high medieval period appeared to represent the remains of everyday household/domestic waste, although butchered sheep horncores and red deer antler and limb elements in three of the contexts examined possibly suggest craft activities in the area (Dobney *et al* 1994f).

Some evidence of early post-medieval industrial activity, including a very small quantity (0.29kg) of copper alloy waste and slag, was found in association with the hearth in Structure 13.2 (cg172 LUB 48). No crucibles, tools or other metalworking debris were recovered, although within the demolition levels (LUB 50) and later robbing (LUB 59) of this building were two small fragments of clay moulds. The presence of antimony on one of these (174) <8> suggests that it was for the casting of some kind of large domestic vessel (Bayley 2008b). Most of the copper alloy from the demolition and robbing consisted of lace tags, pins and fragments of wire – all of which could represent casual losses in floors and none showing any evidence of part-manufacture. It is therefore debatable whether the waste provides evidence for the manufacture (or perhaps repair) of copper alloy objects in this building.

The interpretation is further complicated by the presence of a large number of ceramic vessels for drinking and pouring, to the exclusion of other functions, from the demolition debris (LUB 50) of Structure 13. Such a concentration might indicate consumption/entertainment on a grand scale. There were other vessel groups of note, including Dutch and German imports of the early to mid 16th century, from the cellared Structure 14 further east and nearby deposits (LUBs 53, 55, and 56). Also found in the demolition debris of Structure 13 (cg174 LUB 50) was a small, twisted lead (or pewter?) bar (15) <655>, each end of which bore a crowned, 'T'-shaped stamp that could possibly be interpreted as a pewterer's

hammer (Geoff Egan, *pers comm*). This piece may be a small ingot, but without analysis it is impossible to tell whether it is lead or pewter. A crudely cast lead weight (29) <158> came from the levelling outside Structure 14 (cg111 LUB 53) while another, miscast piece (7) <33> was found in the fill of a later pit (cg208 LUB 64) in the same area of the site, both of similar type to the large group found at Flaxengate (*qv*, LUB 119). Among the latter were also a number of miscast and unusable pieces, suggesting that they may have been manufactured in the vicinity; however, neither site produced sufficient evidence (either artefactual or contextual) to support this hypothesis.

cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB
1/0	37/10	73/30	109/40	145/32	181/24
2/3	38/10	74/30	110/53	146/45	182/24
3/5	39/17	75/30	111/53	147/32	183/24
4/7	40/17	76/30	112/54	148/61	184/24
5/6	41/17	77/30	113/64	149/58	185/24
6/6	42/17	78/30	114/64	150/61	186/24
7/3	43/7	79/30	115/55	151/58	187/24
8/3	44/18	80/30	116/1	152/58	188/24
9/4	45/5	81/30	117/2	153/59	189/24
10/4	46/16	82/30	118/11	154/62	190/24
11/6	47/19	83/30	119/12	155/61	191/24
12/3	48/16	84/30	120/13	156/61	192/24
13/8	49/16	85/30	121/14	157/61	193/26
14/8	50/17	86/30	122/15	158/31	194/37
15/7	51/17	87/34	123/15	159/63	195/40
16/7	52/19	88/35	124/25	160/22	196/61
17/8	53/19	89/36	125/28	161/23	197/53
18/8	54/19	90/34	126/32	162/27	198/57
19/8	55/20	91/35	127/31	163/30	199/66
20/8	56/20	92/36	128/41	164/30	200/60
21/9	57/21	93/36	129/48	165/28	201/65
22/9	58/17	94/36	130/30	166/29	202/66
23/9	59/27	95/36	131/33	167/43	203/21
24/9	60/30	96/36	132/30	168/44	204/30
25/9	61/30	97/36	133/30	169/-	205/43
26/9	62/30	98/38	134/42	170/48	206/53
27/9	63/30	99/38	135/42	171/43	207/64
28/10	64/27	100/39	136/42	172/48	208/64
29/10	65/30	101/40	137/47	173/59	209/64
30/7	66/30	102/51	138/49	174/50	210/32
31/10	67/30	103/52	139/47	175/24	211/32
32/10	68/30	104/55	140/47	176/24	212/42
33/10	69/30	105/35	141/47	177/24	213/42
34/10	70/30	106/63	142/47	178/24	214/31
35/10	71/30	107/63	143/46	179/24	215/43
36/10	72/30	108/53	144/49	180/24	216/56

Fig. 4.28. Concordance of cg numbers with LUB numbers, sw82.

5. Danes Terrace 1974 and 1978 (dt74)

Introduction

In advance of proposed redevelopment, excavations took place in 1974 in two areas fronting The Strait and Danes Terrace respectively (Trenches IA and II), along the north side of the block of which the Flaxengate site (f72, above) formed the southern side

(Fig. 5.1). The two trench locations were chosen to examine the archaeology of the street frontages; the large gap between them was partly occupied by an extensive 19th-century building, Guild Court (Fig. 5.35). Trenches IA and IB examined an area *c* 24m north–south by up to *c* 15m east–west; Trench II was

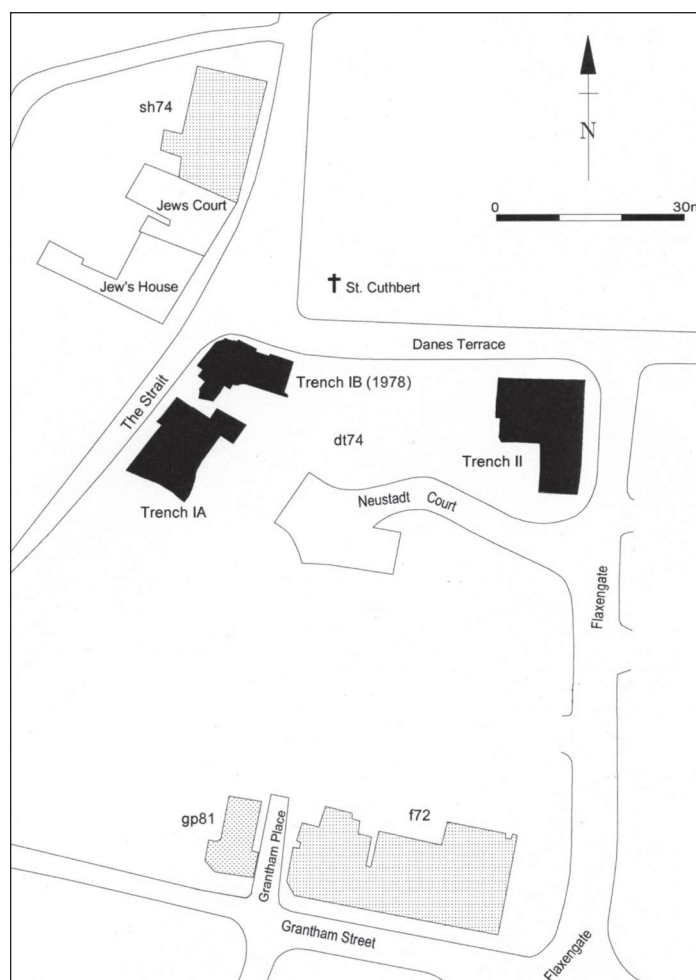


Fig. 5.1. Site location plan, dt74.

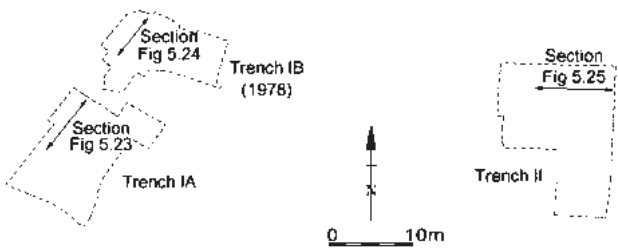


Fig. 5.2. Plan showing trenches and location of sections, dt74.

L-shaped, at most c 15m east–west and c 20m north–south. In both trenches further seasons of work were envisaged to investigate earlier levels. In the event, the impact of the new housing scheme, Neustadt Court, was limited to the level that had been reached in 1974 and deeper work was not required. A rapid rescue excavation was, however, necessary in the spring of 1978 as the delayed development of the area eventually took place: this was Trench IB, lying to

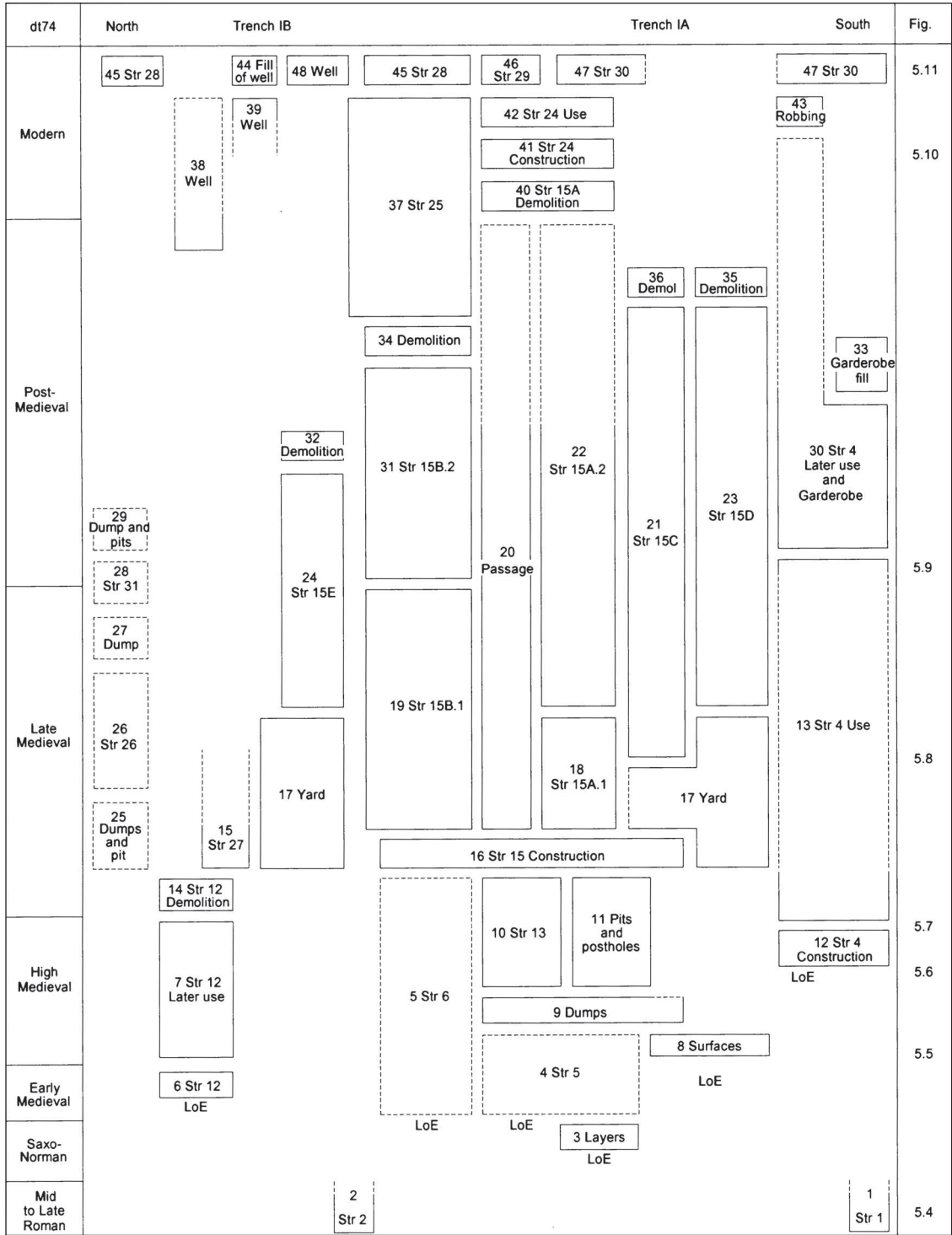


Fig. 5.3a. LUB diagram, dt74: Trenches IA and IB.

the north of Trench IA. Michael J Jones, Robert Jones, and Richard Whinney directed the work on behalf of the Lincoln Archaeological Trust. The excavations were funded by grants from the then Department of the Environment's Ancient Monuments Branch.

Brief summary and longer interim reports were published (M J Jones and R H Jones 1975; R H Jones 1979). Structure numbers have been changed from the interim account, some radically: *eg*, the previous building D in Trench II has now been subdivided into Structures 8, 18, and 33 (see pp. 138–9). Published finds

include the Roman and Late Saxon coins (Mann and Reece 1983; Blackburn *et al* 1983), a late 11th-century Urnes style openwork mount (Graham-Campbell 1980, 149: no. 504; Graham-Campbell and Kidd 1980, 1767; Backhouse *et al* (eds) 1984, 111: no. 106), medieval and later fine ware vessel glass (Henderson 2005), and the clay tobacco pipes (Mann 1977).

Of the three excavation trenches (IA, IB and II), as IA and IB lay at least 30m west of Trench II their sequences have been analysed, and are presented, separately from that in II. The Discussion brings

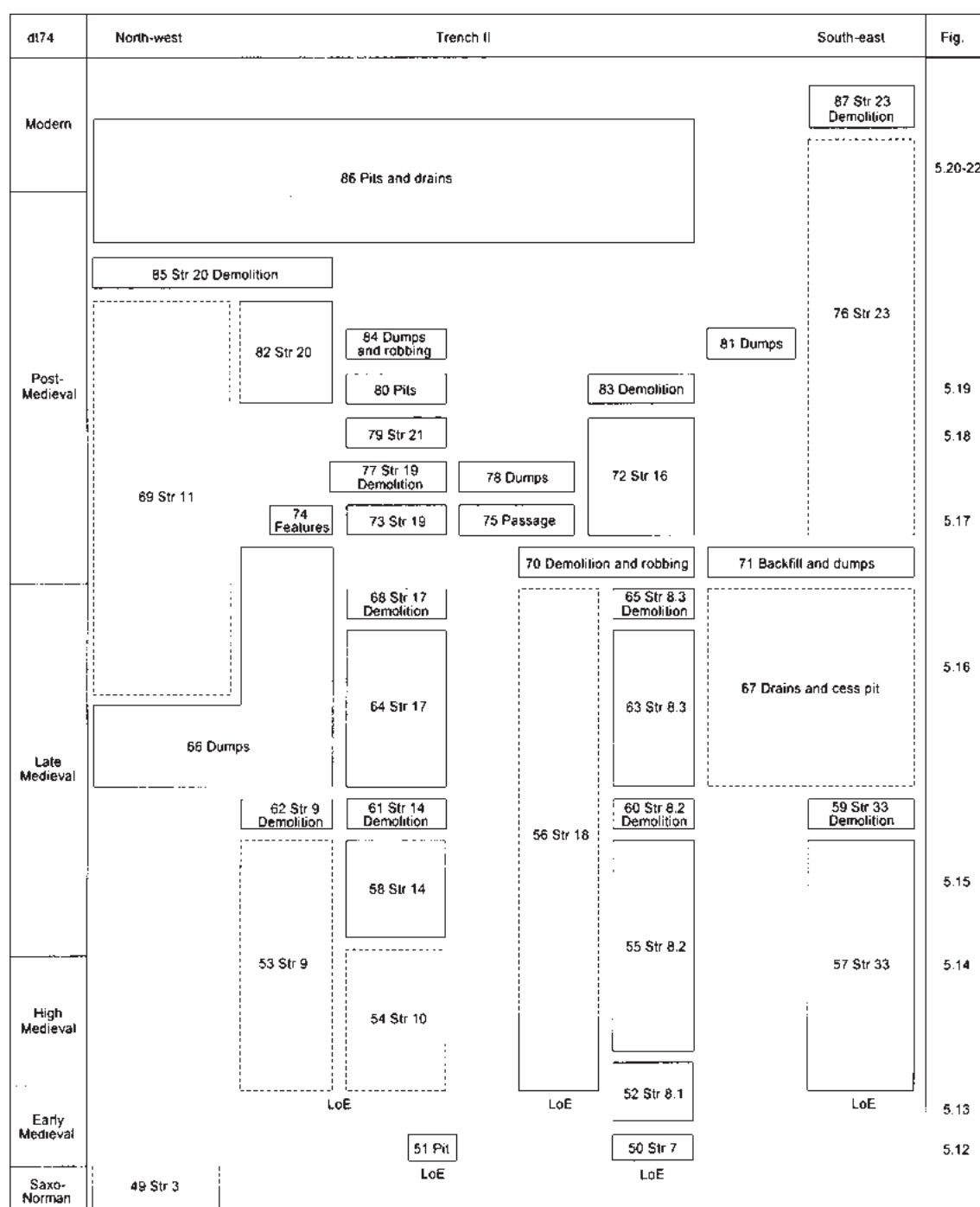


Fig. 5.3b. LUB diagram, dt74: Trench II.

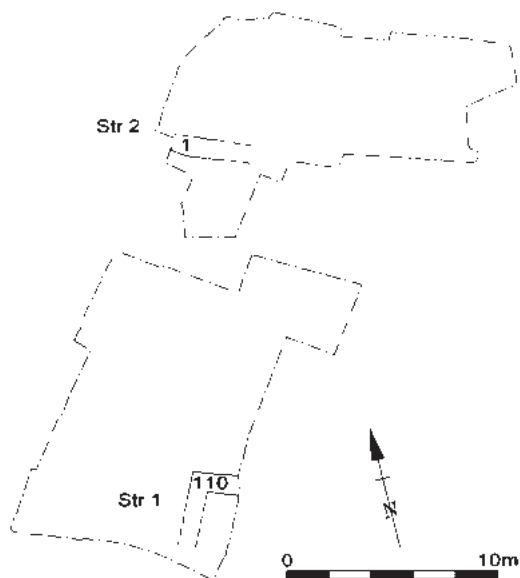


Fig. 5.4. Trench I; Roman walls, Structures 1 and 2: LUBs 1 and 2.

them together as one site. The location of the three published sections is shown on Figure 5.2.

The 1974 and 1978 excavations together produced 807 contexts which have been interpreted here as 384 context groups (cg1–388; context group numbers cg32, cg57, cg119 and cg349 were unused). These context groups have been amalgamated into 87 land-use blocks: Trenches IA and IB contain LUBs 1–48 (Fig. 5.3a), and Trench II LUBs 49–87 (Fig. 5.3b). The paucity of (mid to late) Roman (LUBs 1 and 2) and Saxo-Norman (LUBs 3 and 49) deposits stemmed from the depth limits imposed on the excavations. There was evidence for occupation in both trenches in the early medieval period (LUBs 4–6 and 50–51), the early to high medieval period (LUBs 52–57), the high to late medieval period (LUBs 7–13), the late medieval period (LUBs 14–19 and 58–68), the late medieval to post-medieval period (LUBs 20–28 and 69), the post-medieval period (LUBs 29–38 and 70–85), and the post-medieval to modern period (LUB 86). Modern features were noted both in Trench I (LUBs 39–48) and in Trench II (LUB 87).

There were 733 residual Roman pottery sherds (Trench I: 172; Trench II: 561) from the site and 11,205 post-Roman pottery sherds (2,844 from Trench I and 8,377 from Trench II were recorded, some having been discarded on site). The site produced more than 2,474 registered finds (Trench I: 749; Trench II: 1,725; some registration numbers were allocated to groups of finds rather than to individual pieces). The material was generally of medieval and later date, although a

few pieces were of Roman or Late Saxon type. Iron formed by far the largest proportion (48.2%) of the assemblage, with copper alloy (18%) and glass (13%) comprising much of the remainder. The excavation archive contains specialist reports on many of the finds, including glass (Roman: Price and Cottam 1995b; medieval and post-medieval vessels: P Adams and J Henderson 1995f; decorated medieval window: King 1995a). The coins included Roman (Mann and Reece 1983) and Late Saxon pieces (Blackburn *et al* 1983), as well as medieval and later coins, jetons and lead tokens (Archibald 1994–5). A small quantity of copper waste mostly comprised sheet; some slag – principally smithing slag – was recovered, while the ceramic finds included a number of crucibles (Bayley 2008b). Although the registered finds included an appreciable quantity (7.5%) of bone (J Rackham 1994), this largely comprised waste fragments from bead-making. The stonework included many architectural fragments (Stocker 1984a) as well as small portable items (hones: Moore 1981, 1991; other stone objects: Roe 1995a; shale: Telfer 1992). Organic material generally did not survive unless mineral-preserved although several textile fragments included one piece of some quality, a fragment of silk twill with silver brocade (Walton Rogers 1993).

The 3,648 fragments of building material (Trench I: 553; Trench II: 3,095) mostly comprised medieval and post-medieval ceramic tile; there was a small quantity of plaster but few non-ceramic building materials such as stone slates, which may have been largely unrecognised and thus discarded on site. A large assemblage of animal bone (9,480 fragments) was recovered, the majority from contexts stratigraphically dated to the post-medieval period but mainly from deposits of mixed origin and therefore not tightly dated (S Scott 1987, 1988); only a few groups were deemed to merit detailed recording (Dobney *et al* 1994b). A disturbed post-medieval human burial was recorded on site (cg359, LUB 86) but was not retained for analysis. Only a single environmental sample produced sufficient material to warrant analysis (Moffett 1993a, 1994).

Following earlier work on a projected volume on medieval houses in the city by John Magilton and David Stocker (1984), incorporating documentary research by David Roffe, further stratigraphic analysis was undertaken by Christopher Guy. The draft report was modified by Kate Steane, and subsequent editorial revision has been undertaken by Michael J Jones. Margaret Darling worked on the Roman pottery; Jane Young examined the post-Roman pottery. Jenny Mann analysed the registered finds and, with Rick Kemp, the building materials; Jeremy Ashbee worked on the architectural stone. Helen Palmer Brown and Zoe Rawlings digitized the plans and Michael Jarvis produced the final versions.

Interpretation of sequence of events

(i) Trenches IA (1974) and IB (1978)

Mid to Late Roman

Two sections of stone wall **LUB 1** and **LUB 2** were considered to be of Roman origin. There was only circumstantial dating evidence.

LUB 1 Structure 1 (Figs 5.4 and 5.26)

The remains of a Roman building were found at the limit of excavation towards the south-eastern corner of Trench IA, in the form of a fragment of east–west wall cg110 (Fig. 5.26). It extended 2.2m into the trench with a return to the south at its west end. The wall was constructed of mortared limestone blocks (0.9m wide); at the depth encountered it was faced (and plastered) on the south side, but not on the north. The return to the south had been extensively robbed. The walls could have formed the north-west corner of a room or a building (Structure 1). The dating of this wall comes from its position at the bottom of the sequence, its constructional style and alignment, which followed the Roman grid. The contemporary floor-surface was not reached.

LUB 2 Structure 2 (Fig. 5.4)

Another stretch of wall cg1 aligned east–west (0.9m wide) was revealed at the limit of excavation in Trench IB, c 15m to the north of cg110 (LUB 1). It was constructed of limestone blocks bonded with mortar. This may have been a terrace wall and/or part of a building (Structure 2).

Again the only indications of date came from the wall's position at the bottom of the sequence, the construction style and alignment, which combine to suggest that it originated from the Roman period. A single sherd of 15th- to 16th-century pottery was intrusive, and must have related to its late medieval reuse as the north wall of Structure 15 (LUB 16).

Saxo-Norman

At the limit of excavation were layers **LUB 3**, associated with late 11th-century pottery.

LUB 3 Layers (Fig. 5.23)

In Trench IA a layer of dark grey clayey loam with lenses of white clay at least 0.5m thick cg44, was noted at the limit of excavation but only recorded in section. It may have been dumped to raise the ground level, but it could represent a more gradual build-up of material over time, possibly floor layers within timber buildings, as suggested by the clay lenses. A small group of pottery (27 post-Roman sherds) dated to the second half of the 11th century.

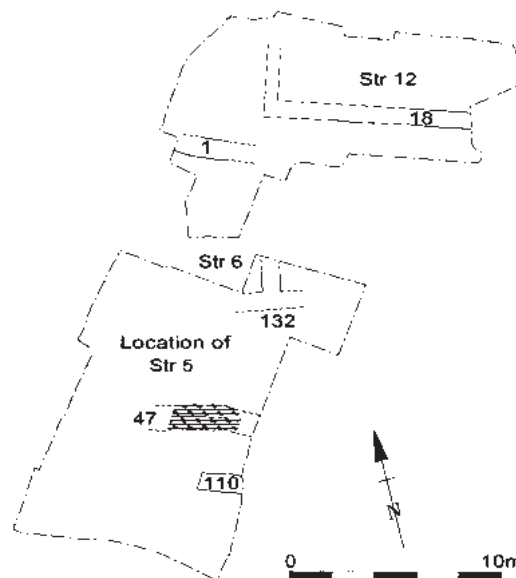


Fig. 5.5. Trench I; Structures 5, 6 and 12, and metallised surface cg47: LUBs 4, 5, 6 and 8.

Early Medieval

Cutting the layers of LUB 3 were traces of a building, Structure 5 **LUB 4**, which produced no independent dating evidence. To its north was a stone-founded building, Structure 6 **LUB 5**; it was possibly contemporary, but had no dating evidence. Structure 12 was erected **LUB 6**, probably in the early 13th century.

LUB 4 Structure 5 (Figs 5.5 and 5.23)

Dump cg44 (LUB 3) in Trench IA was cut by a substantial feature containing sandy yellow mortar with stones cg45; it was possibly the remains of the junction of the east–west and north–south stone walls of a building, Structure 5. The bizarre shape of cg45 as seen in the section (Fig. 5.23) suggests that, as firmer material, it had expanded to fill soft spots within cg44. At the limit of excavation, perhaps within Structure 5, was a hearth cg43 and gravelly mortar floor cg372 (again only seen in section but not shown on Fig. 5.23). Three postholes cg46 (unplanned), recorded as being at the limit of excavation, may have been associated with the construction of the building. The dating evidence for Structure 5 comes from the earlier layers cg44 (LUB 3). The only find was an intrusive fragment of a 20th-century glass jar in cg43.

LUB 5 Structure 6 (Figs 5.5–7)

At the limit of excavation in Trench IA were the remains of limestone wall foundations cg132. They comprised an east–west wall roughly parallel to the

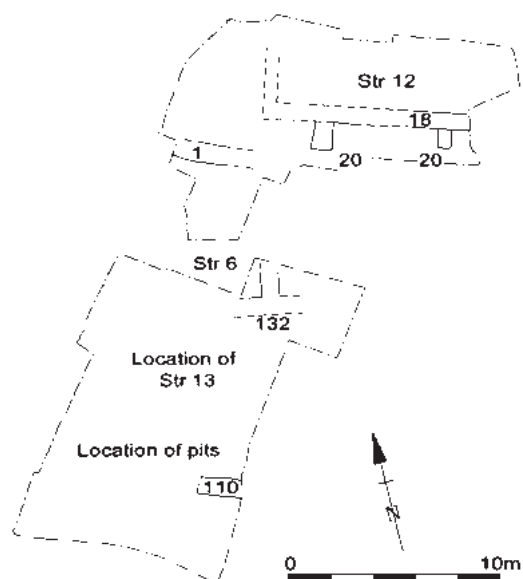


Fig. 5.6. Trench I; Structures 6, 12 (with added buttresses) and 13, and pits: LUBs 5, 7, 10 and 11.

Roman walls cg110 (LUB 1) and cg1 (LUB 2), with a second wall running north from it. These were the only traces of Structure 6 recovered: no floors were found associated with the foundations. There was no dating evidence, but the building could have stood contemporaneously with Structure 5 to the south.

LUB 6 Structure 12: construction and preliminary use (Fig. 5.5)

Over the eastern part of Trench IB was a greyish brown deposit cg17. It was cut by an east–west terrace wall cg18 (0.8m wide), constructed of limestone blocks bonded with sandy mortar, probably forming the south wall of a stone building (Structure 12). Its alignment suggests that it followed the line of Danes Terrace to the north, or less likely, that of a surviving Roman street alignment. Sealing deposit cg17 and internal to the building was a clayey/sandy loam layer cg19, which may have represented make-up deposits and flooring.

A small group of pottery (26 post-Roman sherds), mostly from the second half of the 12th century, came from deposit cg17 (a single POTT sherd was probably intrusive). Wall cg18 incorporated a reused fragment of window jamb (ACN) <DT78 St74> which is not closely datable but is unlikely to pre-date 1100 (Stocker 1984a); the small group of pottery (32 post-Roman sherds) from this wall mainly dated to the last quarter of the 12th century but also included three 13th-century sherds. A few 12th-century sherds came from cg19. In addition to the pottery, flat roof tiles (both glazed and unglazed) were found in all

three context groups; the diagnostic suspension nibs present suggest that they were of mid to late 12th-century date.

High to Late Medieval

Buttresses were added to the south and floors were replaced during the use of Structure 12 LUB 7; associated pottery ranged from the 13th to the late 14th or 15th century. There was evidence for a cobbled path or yard LUB 8 to the south of Structure 5. A terrace dump LUB 9 sealed both the cobbles and the remains of Structure 5 (LUB 4); the pottery from LUBs 8 and 9 indicated a date into the 15th century. Structure 13 LUB 10, possibly a timber building, was then constructed over dump LUB 9. To the south-east of this building were pits LUB 11; pottery from these features was mainly residual with only a single sherd of late medieval date. At the southern end of the site was a stone building, Structure 4 LUB 12. This was built some time after the mid 13th century, as it incorporated reused architectural fragments of that date. It appears to have continued in use LUB 13 for several centuries, with modifications in the post-medieval period (LUB 30).

LUB 7 Structure 12: later use (Figs 5.6–7)

Two buttresses cg20 were built against the south side of wall cg18 (LUB 6); they were constructed of limestone blocks, bonded with sandy mortar. The western one was 0.96m wide and the eastern 0.6m wide. The two latest of three sherds from buttresses cg20 dated to the 13th century.

The floor within Structure 12 was renewed with a clay make-up layer cg21, sealed by hard mortar cg22. Over mortar cg22 was a sandy deposit cg25. Four sherds of late 14th- or 15th-century date came from cg21, indicating that the building was still occupied until at least that approximate date.

LUB 8 Metalled surfaces (Fig. 5.5)

About 3m to the south of Structure 5 (LUB 4) at the limit of excavation in Trench IA was an east–west stretch of limestone cobbles cg47, possibly a path or the remains of a yard. Over this was a build up of loam or loam make-up cg48, sealed by gravelly mortar cg49. Over this in turn was a further loam layer cg50, sealed by a spread of gravelly mortar and tile cg51. Dating evidence was slight: a single (probably residual) 10th-century sherd from cg48, and seven sherds of a single late 14th- or 15th-century vessel from cg50, and the earlier surface could have been contemporary with Structures 5 and 6.

LUB 9 Dumping (Fig. 5.23)

In Trench IA, sealing the remains of Structure 5 (LUB 4) and the metalling to its south (LUB 8), was

a layer of loam cg52 over 1m thick in places, sealed by a clayey deposit with rubble cg53. Both cg52 and cg53 may have been dumped to raise and level the ground surface in advance of the construction of Structure 13 (LUB 10).

A large group of pottery from cg52 (235 post-Roman sherds) ranged in date from the late 10th to the 15th century, with the latest vessels probably dating to the early–mid 15th. This group included some of the earliest post-Roman pottery (LSLS) recovered from the site, possibly indicating that the material was imported on to the site or derived from earlier terracing dumps.

LUB 10 Structure 13 (Figs 5.6–7 and 5.27)

The dump cg52 (LUB 9) in Trench IA was cut by a single posthole cg64, which was sealed by a clay floor cg65. Patches of loam, sand, charcoal and mortar cg66 sealed clay cg65; possibly cutting layers cg66 was a posthole, cg67. Over the posthole was a spread of mortar cg68. A line of postholes and stake-holes running north–south, and associated with an east–west slot, cg69, cut mortar cg68; both probably represented the remains of internal timber partitions. A pot cg70 had been set into the mortar floor cg68 to the south-west of the partition, possibly for storage (Fig. 5.27); the fill cg71 included abundant fish remains (Moffett 1993a, 1994). A layer of dark brown ashy sand and charcoal cg72 sealed both slot cg69 and pot cg70. The full extent of Structure 13 was not recorded.

Only ten sherds of Late Saxon to medieval date were recovered from posthole cg67, floor cg68 and the vessel fill cg71. The vessel itself, cg70, was the lower part of an unusually large POTT cooking pot, decorated with incised wavy lines around the shoulder and lower body and dated to between the early 13th and late 15th centuries. It was heavily sooted, especially on one side, although there was little sooting on the base, perhaps indicating that it sat on earth while a fire was constructed around it. Further sherds from the rim and upper body came from cg75 (LUB 16) and cg152 (LUB 41).

LUB 11 Pits and postholes (Figs 5.6–7 and 5.23)

To the south-east of Structure 13 (LUB 10) in Trench IA, dump cg52 (LUB 9) was cut by a pit cg54, which in turn was cut by a large pit cg55 with a bottom fill of olive green clay, suggesting that it had functioned as a cess pit. This pit was at least 3.3m wide, over 0.8m deep, and overlying its initial fill was a backfill of sandy loam cg56. Thin layers of charcoal or burnt clay cg58 had sunk into the soft backfill of the pit. Also cutting dump cg52 was pit cg60; the ash, stone and charcoal fill of this pit was sealed by a layer of compact sandy loam cg61. Sealing dump cg52 was a sandy deposit cg180; this and layer cg61 were cut by two postholes cg62. Sealing the postholes cg62

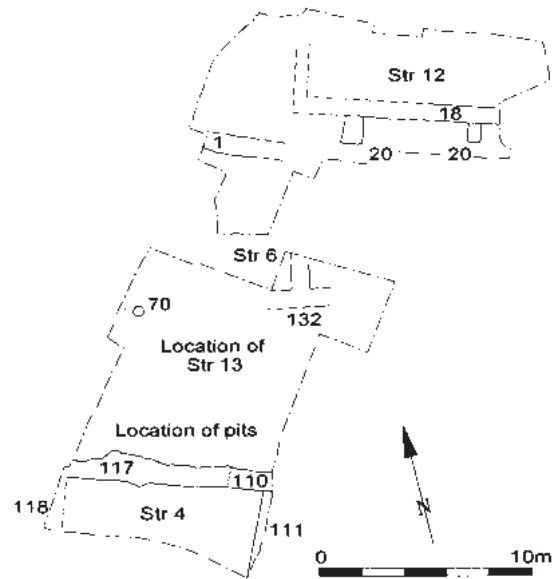


Fig. 5.7. Trench I; Structures 4, 6, 12 and 13, and pits: LUBs 5, 7, 10, 11, 12 and 13.

and layers cg58 sinking into the underlying cess pit was sandy loam with clay lenses cg63.

The only contemporary pottery was a single late medieval sherd from cg62; nine others ranged from Late Saxon to early medieval in date. Loams cg56 and cg61 together produced just four residual Late Saxon sherds.

LUB 12 Structure 4: construction (Fig. 5.7)

The Roman wall cg110 (LUB 1) of Structure 1 was reused in a building terraced into the hillside. A north–south stone wall cg111 of limestone bonded with yellow-brown mortar (0.5m wide), abutted the south face of masonry wall cg110 (LUB 1) close to the eastern section, and east–west terrace wall cg117 (0.7m wide) continued wall cg110 westwards. It is difficult to know if the north–south return of the Roman wall, also cg110, still stood; it was considered possible at the time of excavation that it could have formed a garderobe at the rear of this building, but this now seems unlikely. There was a possible north–south return cg118 (0.3m wide) at the west end of cg117. Walls cg117 and cg118 were both constructed of limestone bonded with yellow-brown mortar. Make-up cg112 abutted wall cg111 and was sealed by a mortar floor cg113.

Two architectural fragments were reused in the construction of wall cg118: a chamfer-moulded voussoir (OG) <DT74 I St38> from a large arch of the 13th century or later, and a section of hood-mould (OG) <DT74 I St39>, the detail of which suggests a date in the early or mid 13th century (Stocker 1984a).

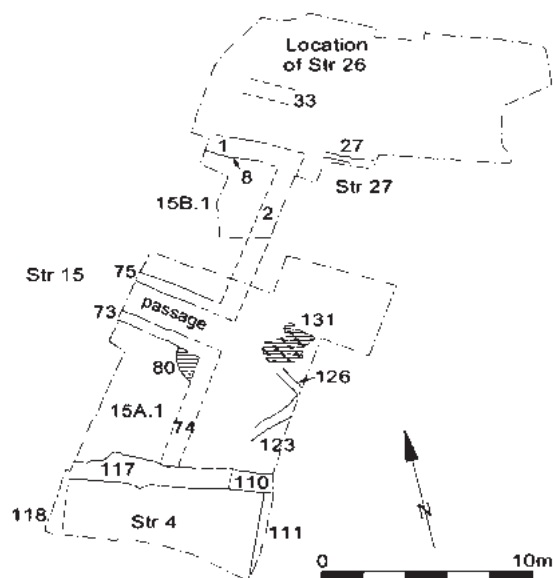


Fig. 5.8. Trench I; Structure 4, Structure 15 with passage leading to yard at rear, and Structures 26 and 27: LUBs 13, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20 and 26.

The reuse of these fragments would have been considerably later. Thirteen residual 11th-century sherds were found in cg117 and cg118.

LUB 13 Structure 4: use (Figs 5.7–8)

Over floor cg113 (LUB 12) was evidence for a further mortar floor cg114. Sealing floor cg114 and partially infilling Structure 4 was a dump of loam, mortar and stone cg115 to a depth of over 1m. This was sealed by a very compact spread of material including stone, burnt clay and mortar cg116, which was probably used as a floor. Sealing this layer were deposits of clayey loam and charcoal cg120, sealed by a mortar floor cg121.

A fragment of 17th- or 18th-century vessel glass, possibly from a beaker, found within the earliest floor surface cg114, may have been intrusive from the later occupation of the building, which continued in use through to the post-medieval period (LUB 30). The overlying dump cg115 contained a good group (94 post-Roman sherds) of mid 13th-century pottery; the material was relatively fresh and unworn and several vessels had more than one sherd surviving. Included in this group were a number of decorated LSW2 jugs. A smaller group of pottery (34 post-Roman sherds) including some 13th-century sherds came from the probable floor cg116.

Late Medieval

Structure 12 was demolished LUB 14. Traces of a later building, Structure 27 LUB 15 were found adjacent.

Most of the central part of the site (Structure 6, LUB 5; Structure 13, LUB 10; pits LUB 11) was cleared for the construction of Structure 15 LUB 16, which fronted The Strait. Contemporary with the first phase of this building was a yard LUB 17 to the rear of two rooms: 15A.1 to the south LUB 18 and room 15B.1 to the north LUB 19, these being separated by a passage. Much of this activity appeared to date to the 15th century.

LUB 14 Demolition of Structure 12

In Trench IB the sandy deposit cg25 (LUB 7) within Structure 12 was sealed by demolition debris cg26, comprising a sandy deposit with stone, tile and mortar overlain by a deposit with burnt clay flecks. Sealing layer cg17 (LUB 6) was further similar demolition material, a sandy mortar-filled deposit cg23, sealed by sandy loam layers cg24 and cg374.

Debris cg26 contained a small group of pottery (13 post-Roman sherds), with the latest sherds dating to between the late 14th and the late 15th centuries. Loam cg24 produced a small mixed group (32 post-Roman sherds) of mainly residual pottery, the latest sherd probably dating from the use of the building in the 14th or 15th century; an associated pewter token (ADT) <DT78 C2> probably dated to the early 15th century (Archibald 1994–5).

LUB 15 Structure 27 (Fig. 5.8)

In Trench IB a new east–west stone wall-base cg27 was built (bonded with dark yellowish brown mortar; 0.5m wide), cutting the south end of the buttresses cg20 (LUB 7). Sealing the demolition cg26 (LUB 14) of Structure 12 was a mortar surface pitted with small stones, cg373. It is possible that wall cg27 represented the remains of a terrace wall associated with a building to the north, Structure 27. There was no dating evidence.

LUB 16 Structure 15: construction (Figs 5.8, 5.23 and 5.28)

Structures 6 (LUB 5) and 13 (LUB 10) were replaced by a stone building (Structure 15), which extended from Trench IA northwards into Trench IB. It abutted Structure 4 (LUBs 12 and 13) to the south and initially consisted of two rooms (15A and 15B) divided by a passage.

Cutting layer cg72 (LUB 10) were the north and east walls, cg73 and cg74 respectively, of room 15A. Very little of these walls had survived later robbing operations, nor did the junction between them survive; wall cg74 abutted cg117 (LUB 12) to the south. Cutting layer cg63 (LUB 11) within room 15A was posthole cg98, possibly associated with the construction of the room.

The northern part of the site was levelled so that the south wall cg75 of room 15B cut through

into dump cg52 (LUB 9); room 15B was set into the hillside. Wall cg75 (0.7m wide) was of limestone bonded with brown sandy mortar, faced on its northern side. The east wall cg2, probably of one build with cg75 (the relationship was not recorded), was recovered at the limit of excavation, abutting the south face of Roman wall cg1 (LUB 2) which was partially reused here as the north wall of the room. Very little of wall cg2 survived, but it seems that it was faced on the east side; there was no record of bonding. Reused wall cg1 (LUB 2) had been refaced with limestone cg8 on its south side.

A *terminus post quem* for the construction of this building is given by the pottery from cg73: the latest of eight sherds dated to the late 14th-15th century. The remaining pottery (13 sherds altogether), from cg74, cg75 and cg98, was of Late Saxon to medieval date.

A sequence of layers cg84 sealing dump cg53 (LUB 9) may also have been associated with the building: a yellowish-brown mortar spread was sealed by a dark stony deposit; over this was a charcoal and ash layer, sealed by a charcoal layer and then a mortar layer; a dark stony deposit, overlain by a burnt deposit, and another dark stony deposit. Within layers cg84 were a few scraps of copper waste and a small rivet made from sheet copper alloy.

Structure 15 extended westwards towards The Strait, beyond the limit of excavation. Walls cg73 and cg75 formed the south and north walls of a passage (about 2m wide) between the two rooms, leading to a yard (LUB17) at the rear. Surfaces within the passage produced very little dating evidence; all are assigned to LUB 20.

LUB 17 Yard (Figs 5.8 and 5.29)

To the rear of Structure 15 was a yard surface of limestone cobbles cg131, sealing levelled dump cg52 (LUB 9), and itself sealed by the loam make-up cg133 for a new cobbled surface cg136. Probably associated with this yard was a stone-lined and -capped drain cg123 aligned north-east to south-west, cutting dump cg52 (LUB 9). This drain had been backfilled cg124 and was sealed by a spread of clayey soil with small stones and tile fragments cg125, a probable levelling dump. It was cut by a further stone-lined and -capped drain cg126 aligned north-west to south-east. Drain cg126 was filled with clayey soil cg127; the dump cg125 was cut by a pit cg128.

The pottery (97 post-Roman sherds), recovered either as small groups or a few sherds from features cg123, cg124, cg125, cg126, cg127, cg128, cg131, cg133 and cg136, was mixed in date but the latest sherds, from cg125 and cg128, dated to the second half of the 15th century.

LUB 18 Structure 15: room A.1 (Figs 5.8 and 5.23)

In room A to the south of the passage, posthole cg98

(LUB 16) was sealed by spreads of sand, loam, ash and charcoal cg99. Wall cg73 (LUB 16) was abutted by a layer of sandy loam and stones cg79; this was sealed by a layer of sandy clay and ash cg76 into which a hearth of reused Roman tiles cg80 was set in the north-eastern corner of the room. Sealing cg76 were traces of a possible mortar floor cg77; similar traces of mortar floor cg100 sealed layers cg99. Cutting layers cg99, and probably contemporary with floor cg100, were two stone-packed postholes and two stake-holes cg101; these may have held the supports for a partition or for internal furnishings. A further posthole cg83 (unplanned) against the south side of the north wall cg73 (LUB 16) of the room, cutting layers cg84 (LUB 16), may have had a similar function. A grey-brown loamy deposit cg375 sealed posthole cg83.

Two sherds of the five recovered from layers cg76 and cg99 were of late 14th- to late 15th-century date. An intrusive Victorian penny of 1884 was found in cg77.

LUB 19 Structure 15: room B.1 (Fig. 5.8)

The deposits forming the initial occupation of room B within Structure 15B.1 lay beyond the limit of excavation. Since they were not excavated, no context groups have been assigned to this LUB. Those deposits that were investigated in this room have been classified as Structure 15B.2 (LUB 31), but it is clear that there was an earlier phase of occupation of the room, equivalent to that in Structure 15A.1 (LUB 18) and almost certainly represented by layers cg3 (LUB 31).

Late Medieval to Post-Medieval

The two rooms of Structure 15 and the passage between them, **LUB 20**, remained in use into the early post-medieval period. Another room, **15C LUB 21**, was added to the rear of 15A, and there were alterations within room 15A: **15A.2, LUB 22**. There were further additions: **15D LUB 23**, to the rear of room 15C, and room **15E LUB 24** to the rear of 15B. The impact of these extensions was to shrink the yard at the rear to a mere passage. Some of these events took place as late as the 16th century.

In Trench IB there were dumps and a pit **LUB 25**, to the north of Structure 15. These were sealed by traces of a building, Structure 26 **LUB 26**, which was robbed and sealed by a dump **LUB 27**; overlying this were further structural traces, Structure 31 **LUB 28**. There was no dating evidence for any of these four LUBs; they appeared to post-date Structure 12, which was probably demolished in the 15th century (LUB 14).

LUB 20 Structure 15: passage (Figs 5.8–9)

In the passage between rooms 15A and 15B, sealing layer cg72 (LUB 10), was a surface of mortar and

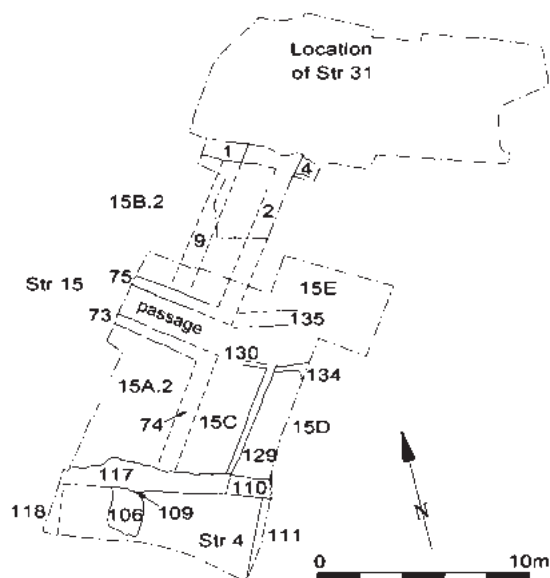


Fig. 5.9. Trench I; Structure 4 with garderobe cg106, Structure 15 with passage leading to rooms to the rear, and Structure 31: LUBs 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 28, 30, 31 and 34.

small stones cg88; this was sealed by a compact clay surface cg89, over which was a sandy loam with charcoal flecks cg90, probably the make-up for mortar floor cg91. Above this was make-up cg92 sealed by a compact clayey loam surface cg93, and further make-up cg94 for a mortar floor cg95, of which only a small patch survived. Last in this sequence was make-up cg96, for a floor that did not survive.

The first in the sequence of surfaces would have been contemporary with the earliest phase of Structure 15, but how long this survived before replacement, and how successive surfaces related to the later phases of the building, is impossible to determine from the slender dating evidence recovered. The passage probably remained in use throughout the life of the building, although the latest of nine sherds from cg88, cg89, cg92 and cg93 dated to the second half of the 15th or the beginning of the 16th century.

LUB 21 Structure 15: room C
(Figs 5.9, 5.26, and 5.29)

To the east, behind room 15A, an addition – room 15C – was made to the building, probably a lean-to intruding into the yard area (LUB 17). A narrow north-south limestone wall cg129 (0.4m wide) cut through drain fill cg127 (LUB 17); the wall had a plaster render on its west (internal) face. Abutting it and running westwards from its northern end was an even narrower east-west stone wall cg130 (only 0.2m wide),

bonded with yellow mortar. Room 15C truncated the evidence for earlier drains (LUB 17) to the west of wall cg129, suggesting that 15C had been slightly terraced into the sloping hillside. Within the room, sealing dump cg52 (LUB 9), were floors or surfaces of clay cg139 and mortar cg140; dump cg52 (LUB 9) was also sealed by a concentration of clay cg59.

Small groups of pottery from cg129 (24 post-Roman sherds) and cg140 (26 post-Roman sherds) contained mostly residual material of Late Saxon to medieval date, but the latest sherds belonged to the later 14th or 15th century.

LUB 22 Structure 15: room A.2 (Figs 5.9 and 5.23)

The hearth cg80 in room 15A (LUB 18) was sealed by clayey loam, mortar, ash and tile fragments cg81. Over mortar floor cg77 (LUB 18) there was a make-up deposit of loam with tile and mortar fragments cg78. Sealing cg78 and cg81 were patches of a compact mortar surface cg82, this probably being equivalent to a patch of mortar cg85 which sealed layer cg375 (LUB 18). A layer of loam and charcoal cg86 overlying the mortar cg85 contained a small quantity of copper waste, fragments of sheet, several small rivets (also made from sheet copper) and an unused 'paperclip' rivet (see p. 149, below). A clay floor cg87 sealed layer cg86. Sealing mortar patches cg82 was a layer of compact sandy loam cg102, possibly make-up for a further floor. Two large postholes cg103 cut the loam. Only a single residual medieval sherd came from cg86, but the three sherds in cg102 dated to the second half of the 15th or early part of the 16th century.

LUB 23 Structure 15D (Figs 5.9 and 5.29)

To the east of Structure 15, layer cg133 (LUB 17) was sealed by an east-west unbonded limestone wall cg134 (0.25m wide) that abutted the east side of the north end of wall cg129 (LUB 21). No surfaces survived within this area; it is difficult to know if cg134 was a boundary or passage wall, or that of a further room or an external area, perhaps a yard. No dating evidence was recovered.

LUB 24 Structure 15: room E (Fig. 5.9)

A line of east-west foundations (0.93m wide) cg135, of limestone bonded with sandy mortar, cut cobbles cg136 (LUB 17). They abutted cg2 (LUB 16) to form the south wall of a further 'room' – 15E – to the rear of room B, and the north wall of an eastern extension of the passageway (LUB 20). An east-west extension, cg4, was added to the east end of the wall cg1/cg8 (LUBs 2 and 16 respectively), probably representing the north wall of the room. Abutting wall cg135 and sealing wall foundations cg132 (LUB 5) was loam make-up cg137, sealed by a mortar floor cg138. The pottery (eight sherds) from cg135 and cg137 dated to the 14th or 15th century.

LUB 25 Dumps and pit (Fig. 5.24)

In Trench IB, at the limit of excavation were dumps of dark greyish-brown loam with stone cg379. They were cut by pit cg380. There was no dating evidence as they were only observed in section.

LUB 26 Structure 26 (Figs 5.8 and 5.24)

Sealing pit fill cg380 (LUB 25) in the western section of Trench IB were thick layers of clay cg381, possibly associated with an east–west wall to the south, its position suggested by the remains of either a pit or a robber trench cg382 (LUB 27).

Further north, the clay dumps cg381 appeared to have been cut by another east–west wall, again evidenced only by the line of a robber trench cg33 (LUB 27). To the south of cg33 was a sequence of fine layers cg383: dark sandy layers sealed by a dark reddish loam layer, over which were dark sandy loam layers and further sandy layers sealed by a layer of charcoal, and finally more sandy layers. Layer cg384 to the north of cg33 consisted of red burnt clay. If both of these context groups are interpreted as floors, and cg382 represented the south wall of the building, the wall represented by cg33 would have been an internal partition. No dating evidence was recovered.

LUB 27 Dump and robbing (Fig. 5.24)

The possible south wall of Structure 26 (LUB 26) was removed by a pit or robber trench cg382, which also cut through the possible floor layers cg383 (LUB 26). A thick dump of sandy loam and stone cg34 (0.4m thick) then sealed the area. The robber trench cg33 (up to 1.3m wide) of the more definite wall further north was cut through this dump; its sides had subsequently slumped, either before it was filled or because its fill had not been consolidated. There was no dating evidence.

LUB 28 Structure 31 (Figs 5.9, 5.24 and 5.31)

Cutting dump cg34 (LUB 27) was a possible posthole cg376 (12mm in diameter). Sealing cg34 (LUB 27) to the north of, and possibly respecting, feature cg376 was a mortar floor cg35. A dump of sandy loam cg36 overlay dump cg34 (LUB 27), floor cg35 and feature cg376; it also probably sealed robber trench cg33 (LUB 27), but later features had removed any relationship. Further south, dump cg36 was sealed by a series of very fine layers cg37, possibly filling a shallow pit or hollow. They consisted of loam sealed by a sand/clay layer, over which was charcoal then pale yellow crumbly sandy clay; these deposits were overlain by two dark layers, sealed in turn by a sandy layer with charcoal flecks. There was no dating evidence.

Post-Medieval

LUB 28 in Trench IB was sealed by a dump and pits **LUB 29**, which contained late 15th- to early 16th-century pottery and 16th-century glass.

In Structure 15, the passage (LUB 20) and room 15A.2 (LUB 22) continued in use throughout this period, as did Structure 4 (LUB 13). Rooms 15C (LUB 21) and 15D (LUB 23) were in use for at least part of the period. Later occupation of Structure 4 at the southern end of Trench IA included further floor surfaces and the insertion of a garderobe **LUB 30**; architectural fragments indicate a post-medieval date. Floor and occupation deposits accumulated within room 15B.2 **LUB 31** until at least the mid 16th century. To the east, room 15E **LUB 32** was demolished; pottery from the demolition material dated to the late 15th-mid 16th centuries.

The garderobe in Structure 4 was backfilled **LUB 33**, and in Structure 15 room B.2 was demolished and robbed **LUB 34**. Pottery dating to the late 16th or early 17th century was recovered from LUBs 33 and 34.

Structure 15D went out of use or was demolished **LUB 35**; pottery dated to the mid 17th century. Room 15C was demolished **LUB 36**; pottery dated to the late 17th or 18th century. Structure 25 **LUB 37** replaced Structure 15B.2, extending further to the east; pottery from this event dated to the 17th-18th centuries. There was no evidence for the contemporary sequence in Trench IB.

A well **LUB 38** was dug in Trench IB; 18th-century pottery provided a *terminus post quem* for its construction.

LUB 29 Dump and pits (Fig. 5.24)

Over layers cg37 (LUB 28) in Trench IB was a dark yellowish-brown mortary dump cg38, sealed by a similar but more substantial dump cg39. Both dumps contained small groups of mostly 15th- to 16th-century pottery (cg38: 16 post-Roman sherds; cg39: 50 post-Roman sherds). Although there were two later sherds in cg38, the material was probably deposited in the last quarter of the 15th century or, conceivably, the first half of the 16th century.

Pit cg40 cut dump cg39 and was in turn cut by pit cg41. A third pit cg42 to the west (no interrelationships were recorded) may have been contemporary. Pits cg41 and cg42 contained a small number of post-Roman sherds (17 in all), with the latest dating to the 15th or 16th century. A glass beaker fragment (AAW) <DT78 G18>, possibly of 16th-century date (P Adams and J Henderson 1995f), was also found in cg41.

LUB 30 Structure 4: later use and garderobe (Figs 5.9–10, 5.26 and 5.30)

Structure 4 continued in use. Overlying mortar floor cg121 (LUB 13) was burnt clay, ash and charcoal

cg122, possibly occupation debris. A fragment of 17th-century clay tobacco pipe was found in cg122, but there was no pottery.

A stone-lined garderobe cg106 was built against its north wall cg117 (LUB 12). The garderobe was sub-rectangular in plan, narrowing at the point where it met wall cg117. Its construction involved the removal at this point of some of the south face of wall cg117. The void was then covered by wall cg109 to bridge over the junction with cg117 (Figs 5.26 and 5.30). Architectural fragments reused in the garderobe lining cg106 and superstructure cg109 included four pieces that almost certainly came from the same monolithic lintel (MY) <DT74 I St52–3>, (OE) <DT74 I St41–2>. It has a very shallow curvature, and can be reconstructed to form a flat arch-head as was commonly used on fireplaces in the late medieval and post-medieval periods (Stocker 1984a), implying that the garderobe was a late addition to Structure 4. Only five residual sherds were recovered from the lowest garderobe fill cg107, which was of loose material with traces of mortar, clay and wood.

Samples from the lowest fill of the garderobe cg107 were analysed for plant remains. The most abundant seeds were those of food plants, probably derived from faecal material, and among them the most common species represented was fig, followed by strawberry, raspberry, grape, apple and possibly bullace (similar to a damson or sloe). Dried figs and wine were imported to England in great quantities from the late medieval period. A second group was a very small number of seeds of garden plants including columbine, which was both an ornamental plant and used as for medicinal purposes. There were also plants of waste ground, some of which were edible, possibly derived from rubbish deposits in gardens or disturbed areas: cess pits were commonly used for rubbish disposal. There was also a small group of plants of wet ground, including sedge, possibly utilised for floors or bedding (Moffett 1994).

LUB 31 Structure 15: room B.2 (Fig. 5.9)

At the limit of excavation within room 15B.2 were layers cg3 and cg5. Layers cg3 resembled demolition debris and consisted of a yellowish-brown stony deposit sealed by a layer of yellow clay, over which was a further yellowish-brown stony deposit. Layer cg5 was a dark loam. Overlying cg5 were dumps cg6 (total thickness 0.7m) consisting of sandy loam, overlain by a layer which included fragments of painted plaster and mortar, sealed by a clayey layer with yellowish-brown stony deposits above it. Over both cg3 and cg6 were layers cg7 (together about 0.39m thick); these consisted of dark greyish-brown loam with charcoal, sealed by a yellowish-brown stony deposit; over this was a dark greyish-brown loam which was in turn sealed by a yellowish-brown

mortary deposit and a further layer of greyish-brown loam.

Layers cg7 contained mid 16th- to early 17th-century pottery (49 post-Roman sherds) and similar bottle glass, but there was 18th-century pottery and 18th- to 19th-century window glass (probably intrusive from Structure 28, LUB 45) in layers cg3 (17 post-Roman sherds) and 18th-century pottery (84 post-Roman sherds) and 17th- to 18th-century wine bottle glass in cg6.

Within the room an internal north–south wall was added, as indicated by the line of later robber trench cg9 (LUB 34), only about 1.5m to the west of wall cg2 (LUB 16). The fact that the wall had not been bonded into the refacing cg8 (LUB 16) of the Roman wall cg1 (LUB 2) showed that it was a secondary insertion, and at the time of excavation it was considered that it might have represented a cellar or undercroft rather than a narrowing of the room as a replacement for cg2.

LUB 32 Demolition of room 15E

Sealing cobbled surface cg136 (LUB 17) was loamy clay cg143. Sealing this and extending over ash layer cg142 (LUB 36) in room 15C was loose sandy loam, stone and tile cg144. Over cg144 and the mortar floor cg138 in room 15E (LUB 24) was a loose brown deposit cg377 with stone and tile. A single 15th-century sherd came from cg143, and a group (15 post-Roman sherds) of 14th- to early 16th-century pottery from cg144. The pottery (29 post-Roman sherds) from cg377 was mainly of 15th- to 16th-century date, the composition of the group suggesting deposition between the late 15th and mid 16th centuries.

LUB 33 Fill of garderobe (Fig. 5.10)

The lowest fill cg107 (LUB 30) of the garderobe in Structure 4 was sealed by partial backfill cg108; it is unclear whether the garderobe continued to operate after its deposition. A small group of mixed pottery (29 post-Roman sherds), with the latest dating to the end of the 16th or the beginning of the 17th century, included a rim of an imported PORTF dish of high quality and six sherds from a single chafing dish.

LUB 34 Demolition and robbing of room 15B (Figs 5.9 and 5.23)

Cutting through layers cg7 (LUB 31) was a robber trench cg9 (at least 0.95m wide and at least 1.12m deep), which had completely removed the foundations of a north–south wall within room 15B.2. The robber trench was backfilled with loam containing much mortar as well as charcoal, sealed by thin deposits of soil or mortar cg10, and this material was then covered by a dark yellowish-brown mortary deposit cg11. Over cg7 (LUB 31) was a greyish-brown deposit cg12. Both cg11 and cg12 were sealed by a dump of

yellowish-brown sandy loam cg13 and in turn by dumps of loose dark brown loam cg14. Robbing the east wall of the room, cutting dumps cg13, was robber trench cg15. Abutting the truncated wall cg75 (LUB 16) to the north-east was a series of dumps of sandy mortar deposits with stone, cg97. Over dumps cg97 was a dump of sand, mortar and rubble cg157.

The pottery from robber trench cg9 (26 post-Roman sherds) dated to the early-mid 16th century. Small mixed groups came from deposits cg13 (8 post-Roman sherds) and cg14 (35 post-Roman sherds), the latest sherds dating to between the last quarter of the 16th and the first half of the 17th century; cg14 also contained a late 17th- or 18th-century BL disc and some intrusive modern window glass. Robber trench cg15 (55 post-Roman sherds) and dump cg157 (9 post-Roman sherds) produced small mixed groups dating to the last quarter of the 16th century; there were also fragments of 17th- to 18th-century wine bottle glass in cg157.

LUB 35 Demolition/disuse of 15D

Within the area of 15D (LUB 23), sealing drain fill cg127 (LUB 17) and pit cg128 (LUB 17), was a spread of loam with mortar and tile cg146. This contained a small group of pottery (48 post-Roman sherds), with the latest vessel dating to the early/mid to mid 17th century.

LUB 36 Demolition of room 15C

Sealing the clay surface/floor cg139 of room C (LUB 21) to the west of wall cg129 (LUB 21) was rubble and sandy clay cg160, containing a noticeable quantity of copper waste (including sheet offcuts) and slag (see p. 149). The associated pottery was a mixed group (101 post-Roman sherds), mostly of 15th- and 16th-century date, but the latest vessels belonged to the late 17th or 18th century. Sealing the demolished north wall cg130 (LUB 21) was a spread of sandy mortar cg141, sealed by ash cg142. Sealing layer cg140 (LUB 21) was rubble cg153; this contained four sherds of pottery, including a single late 17th- to 20th-century vessel. The likelihood is that the demolition dated to the 18th century.

LUB 37 Structure 25 (Fig. 5.10)

Although room 15B.2 had been demolished (LUB 34) and the east wall robbed cg15 (LUB 34), it appears that at least the foundations of the north and south walls, cg1 (LUB 2) and cg75 (LUB 16) respectively, were reused in Structure 25. A pit cg16 (unplanned) cut robber trench cg15 (LUB 34), perhaps in search of stone for reuse. A patch of mortar floor cg151 survived within the building, sealing pit cg16. A replacement east wall cg150 (0.5m wide) sealed cg151, c 1.5m to the east of the earlier wall cg2 (LUB 16); it was bonded with yellow-brown mortar.

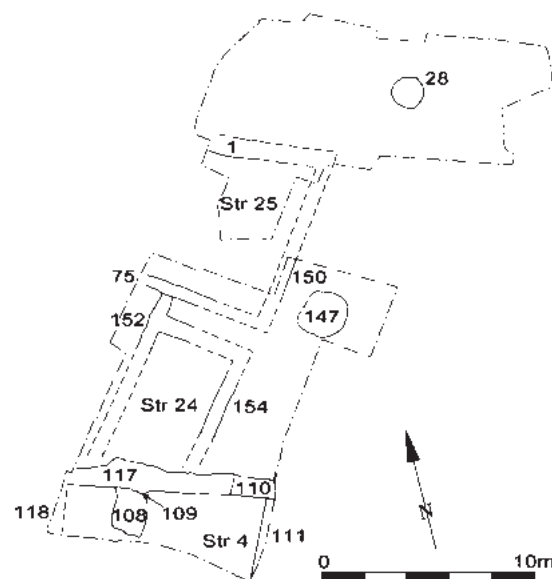


Fig. 5.10. Trench I; Structures 4, 24 and 25, with wells cg28 and cg147: LUBs 30, 33, 37, 38, 39 and 41.

A small group (60 post-Roman sherds) of mostly mid to late 16th-century pottery came from pit cg16. Fourteen late medieval or post-medieval sherds were recovered from floor cg151, the latest belonging to the mid 17th-18th century.

LUB 38 Well (Fig. 5.10)

In Trench IB a stone-lined well cg28 (1.15m in internal diameter) was possibly associated with Structure 25 to its south-west. A few 18th-century sherds were recovered from amongst the pottery (17 post-Roman sherds) in its construction deposit.

Modern

In Trench IA another well **LUB 39** was dug, and Structure 15A was demolished **LUB 40**; pottery dated to between the 18th and 19th centuries. Structure 24 was built **LUB 41** over the remains of Structure 15A; there was no dating evidence for either its construction or use **LUB 42**, apart from the fact that it post-dated LUB 40.

Structure 4 in Trench IA was robbed **LUB 43**, probably during the 19th century, and the well LUB 39 was backfilled **LUB 44**. Structure 28, a building with two stone-founded cellars, was erected **LUB 45** in Trench IB and Structure 29 was built **LUB 46** in Trench IA. Pottery dated all of this activity to the 19th century.

In Trench IA Structure 30 was erected **LUB 47** and a brick-lined well was sunk **LUB 48**; pottery dated this activity to the 20th century.

LUB 39 Well (Fig. 5.10)

Sealing layer cg377 (LUB 32) in Trench IA was loam cg145; this was cut by a large stone-lined well cg147. A mixed group of pottery (107 post-Roman sherds) recovered from cg145 contained a few early modern sherds as well as a number of 18th-century vessels; there were also fragments of 19th-century glass and clay tobacco pipes, the latest being a bowl of the early to mid 19th century. The small mixed group (43 post-Roman sherds) from the backfill of the construction trench for well cg147 contained a few 19th-century sherds and mid 19th-century clay tobacco pipes.

LUB 40 Demolition of Structure 15A (Fig. 5.23)

Dumps of loam, rubble and mortar cg104 sealed postholes cg103 (LUB 22). The east wall cg74 (LUB 16) of Structure 15A was robbed cg105. Sealing cg105 was a deposit of sandy clayey material with much stone, tile and rubble cg161. Small, very mixed groups came from cg104 (13 post-Roman sherds), cg105 (83 post-Roman sherds), and cg161 (24 post-Roman sherds); the latest sherds dated to the 18th and 19th centuries.

LUB 41 Structure 24: construction

(Figs 5.10, 5.23, and 5.28–29)

A new stone building (Structure 24) was erected over the site of Structure 15A. A north–south wall cg152 cutting cg104 (LUB 40) and cg96 (LUB 20) abutted the south wall cg75 of Structure 25 (LUB 37). Wall cg152 (0.5m wide) was constructed of limestone, bonded with yellowish-brown mortar. A wall of the same build ran east from it, about 1.1m south of the junction with Structure 25. Another north–south wall cg154, 3.8m to the east of wall cg152, cut rubble cg153 (LUB 36); it was constructed of limestone, some of it reused and bonded with yellowish-brown mortar.

Incorporated within the walls of Structure 24 were several reused architectural fragments, mostly of late 12th- to 13th-century date and including pieces from the same original features as the fragments recovered from the demolition debris of Structure 15C (LUB 36) and 15D (LUB 35); discussed below, pp. 146–7. All pottery (18 sherds) was residual.

LUB 42 Structure 24: use (Fig 5.23)

In the northern part of Structure 24 was a mortar floor cg155, sealed by a hearth cg378. The hearth was in turn sealed by a sequence of layers cg156; these consisted of layers of dark clayey loam sealed by clayey sand, overlain by a dark clayey loam layer. Only three residual sherds were found in cg156.

LUB 43 Robbing of Structure 4

Demolition deposit cg146 (LUB 35) was cut by the robber trench cg159 of the east end of the Roman wall cg110 (LUB 1) that had been reused in Structure

4 (LUB 12). This was sealed by loam cg162, which contained a mid 19th-century clay tobacco pipe bowl. A mixed group of 11th- to 19th-century pottery (70 post-Roman sherds in total), including a number of 15th- and 16th-century vessels from the use of Structure 4, came from this LUB.

LUB 44 Backfill of well

The loamy backfill cg149 of well cg147 (LUB 39) in Trench IA contained much tile and pottery (462 post-Roman sherds), including a large group of 19th-century pottery, together with some residual medieval and post-medieval material. There were also fragments of early to mid 19th-century clay tobacco pipes.

LUB 45 Levelling and Structure 28 construction (Fig. 5.11)

In Trench IB the well cg28 (LUB 38) was backfilled cg29 and sealed by a levelling deposit cg30. Sealing mortar floor cg151 (LUB 37) was mortar and rubble cg163, from the demolition of Structure 25. Cutting layers cg30 and cg163, pit cg16 (LUB 37) and possibly pit cg41 (LUB 29) were the walls cg31 of two cellars: rooms 28A and 28B, both *c* 3m wide and at least 5.4m and 3.2m long respectively. These walls were originally of limestone and incorporated several reused architectural fragments (see pp. 146–7), but were later faced with brick and provided with brick vaults.

These two cellars belonged to a brick building that fronted Danes Terrace to the north. In all, 30 mixed pottery sherds, the latest dating to the 19th century, came from cg29, cg30, cg31 and cg163. The latter also produced a clay tobacco pipe bowl of the mid 19th century.

LUB 46 Structure 29 (Figs 5.11 and 5.31)

Sealing dump cg157 (LUB 34) and layers cg156 (LUB 42) in Trench IA was mortary sand and rubble cg158, probably demolition debris. Cutting dumps cg158 and cg160 (LUB 36) were the walls cg165 of a cellar. Built of limestone bonded with yellowish-brown mortar (and varying in width between 0.2m and 0.5m), they incorporated several reused architectural fragments, including one from the same original (late 12th/early 13th-century) feature as pieces used in the construction of the two earlier buildings, Structures 15D (LUB 35) and Structure 24 (LUB 41), and the contemporary cellar Structure 30 (LUB 47); discussed below (pp. 146–7). There was a brick insertion cg166 into a corner of these walls at a later stage and also a brick coal-hole cg167. Abutting wall cg165 on its west side was east–west wall cg171; it was of limestone bonded with yellowish-brown mortar (0.36m wide). To the north of cg171 was an east–west brick wall cg177 (0.2m wide), probably belonging to a further cellar.

These walls represented the cellars of one or more buildings fronting The Strait. A range of residual pottery was found in cg158 (27 post-Roman sherds) cg165 (22 post-Roman sherds) and cg171 (2 post-Roman sherds); the latest fragment of vessel glass from cg165 dated to the 19th century.

LUB 47 Structure 30 (Figs 5.11 and 5.31)

To the south-west of Structure 29 another cellar was inserted; its north-south wall cg168 (0.24m wide), of limestone and brick construction bonded with yellow-brown mortar, abutted wall cg165 (LUB 46). The northern wall of the new cellar was formed by wall cg172, which met wall cg168; it was also of limestone and brick (0.23m wide), but bonded with grey-brown mortar. Limestone and brick steps cg176 (unplanned; no further description) against the east wall cg168 led down into the cellar.

Further south in the trench was a substantial east-west wall cg174 (no relationships were recorded); built of limestone (1m wide) bonded with yellowish-brown mortar, with later brick repairs. Abutting its eastern edge was a narrow stretch of wall cg175; like the cellars, it was built of limestone and brick (0.22m wide) but its bonding material was unrecorded. Between walls cg174 and cg172 was a dividing wall cg170 (no further description, and no relationships were recorded) creating rooms A and B of Structure 30.

To the east of room 30B was a compact sandy, mortary layer cg164 (relationships unrecorded) which was cut for the insertion of the walls cg169 of a further cellar, 30C. The walls cg169 were of limestone (0.36m wide) bonded with yellowish-brown mortar. An ashy layer and clay hearth cg179 were found at the base of this cellar, but there was a suspicion that they could equally have belonged to an earlier period.

Towards the eastern edge of the trench were traces of another east-west wall cg173, cutting robber trench cg159 (LUB 43); it was of limestone with brick repairs and bonded with yellowish-brown mortar. Wall cg173 possibly represented the north wall of a further cellar, 30D, to the south. There was evidence for a blocked doorway cg178 between cellars 30C and 30D, sealing wall cg169. The blocking cg178 consisted of limestone bonded with yellowish-brown mortar. Walls cg169, cg173, cg175, the steps cg176, and the blocked doorway cg178 all contained reused architectural fragments, mostly of late 12th- or early 13th-century date, and including some from the same original features as those recovered from the demolition debris of the earlier buildings Structures 15C (LUB 36), 15D (LUB 35) and 24 (LUB 41); discussed below, pp. 146–7.

These walls appear to represent a series of cellars that probably belonged to the same property. A range of pottery from the Late Saxon period to the

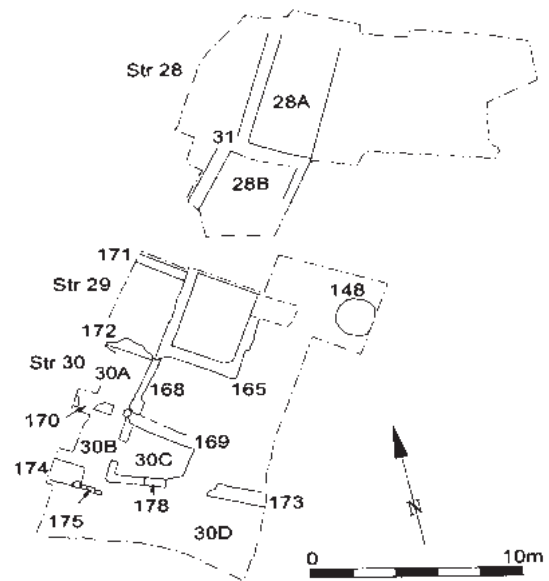


Fig. 5.11. Trench I; Structures 28, 29 and 30, and well cg148: LUBs 45, 46, 47 and 48.

20th century (54 post-Roman sherds) was found in cg169, cg173, cg174 and cg175.

LUB 48 Well (Fig. 5.11)

A brick-lined well cg148 towards the north-eastern corner of Trench IA may have been associated with a property fronting Danes Terrace, or with Structures 28/29. It had not been backfilled. The pottery (18 post-Roman sherds) dated to between the late 17th and the 20th centuries.

(ii) Trench II (1974)

Saxo-Norman

Traces of a possible Saxo-Norman timber building, Structure 3 LUB 49, were dated by a few sherds of pottery to the 11th or 12th century. Traces of contemporary structures (and possibly some of Late Saxon date) were noted in section when later foundations were removed, but these could not be further investigated.

LUB 49 Structure 3

At the limit of excavation in the north-western part of the trench, a layer of mixed silts and charcoal cg230 was sealed by another of sandy clay containing rubble and charcoal cg233, possibly representing demolition debris. Also at the limit of excavation was a possible clay floor cg232. These layers may have represented the remains of a timber structure; its limits were not recorded. A single 11th- or 12th-

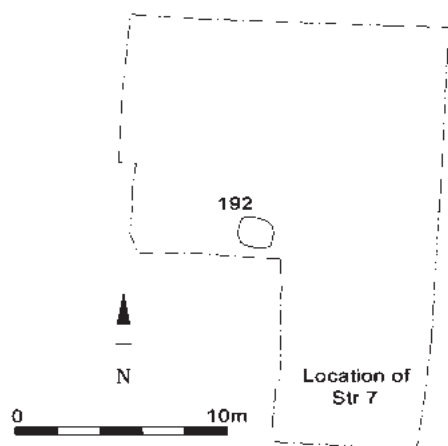


Fig. 5.12. Trench II; Structure 7 and pit cg192: LUBs 50 and 51.

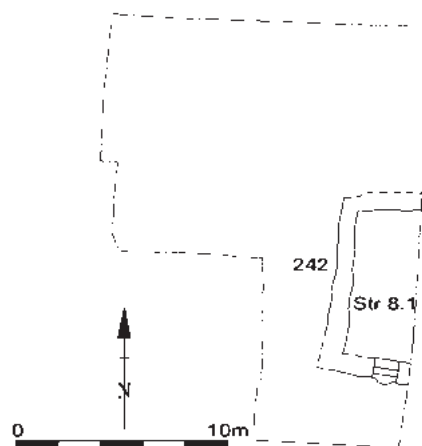


Fig. 5.13. Trench II; Structure 8.1: LUB 52.

century sherd was found in cg233, and three 10th- to 11th-century sherds in cg232.

Early Medieval

A possible timber building, Structure 7 **LUB 50**, may have been associated with a pit **LUB 51**. The pottery dating evidence was sparse but suggested that Structure 7 was 12th-century in date.

LUB 50 Structure 7 (Fig. 5.12)

In the south-eastern part of the trench, at the limit of excavation, were layers cg309. These consisted of a layer of sandy silt with limestone, some of which was burnt, and a layer of sandy clay with a scattering of limestone fragments. They were sealed by layers cg308: burnt sandy clay with ash and charcoal flecks, sealing a spread of ashy silt with much charcoal and burnt daub. Layers cg309 and cg308 were probably derived from a timber building. A small amount of 10th-, 11th- and 12th-century pottery (15 post-Roman sherds), including an intrusive late medieval sherd, came from cg308.

LUB 51 Pit (Fig. 5.12)

Immediately to the north-west of possible Structure 7 was a pit cg192; it produced three 12th-century sherds.

Early to High Medieval

Structure 7 (**LUB 50**) was succeeded by stone Structure 8.1 **LUB 52**, possibly built in the early to mid 13th century. Structure 9 **LUB 53**, whose remains as surviving were set back from both street-frontages, may have fronted Danes Terrace; the latest of the associated pottery dated to the 13th century. To the

east of Structure 9 were traces of what may have been a timber building, Structure 10 **LUB 54**, also fronting Danes Terrace; the only dating comes from its being earlier than the mid 14th-century Structure 14 (**LUB 58**).

Structure 8 underwent alterations, Structure 8.2 **LUB 55**; associated pottery dated to the early-mid 13th century. A new stone building, Structure 18 **LUB 56**, was erected to the north of it on the corner plot; the few associated pottery sherds suggest a date later than the late 12th century, while a reused architectural fragment incorporated into its fabric indicates a 13th- or 14th-century date. To the south of Structure 8.2, Structure 33 was built **LUB 57**; associated pottery dated to the 13th century.

LUB 52 Structure 8.1 (Fig. 5.13)

Against the eastern limit of the trench, the stone walls and foundations cg242 for a cellar or undercroft cut layers cg308 (**LUB 50**). The walls were between 0.7m and 1m wide. This room was entered from the south, where three steps 1.1m wide had been incorporated into the thickness of the wall. The building measured 7.2m north-south by at least 3m east-west internally. To the south of wall cg242, and possibly associated with its construction, was a layer of sand and mortar cg243.

A few 10th- to 13th-century sherds came from cg242 and cg243 (a total of 13 post-Roman sherds). It seems likely from the sequence that Structure 8 was constructed in or soon after the early-mid 13th century.

LUB 53 Structure 9 (Figs 5.14–15)

At the limit of excavation at the western end of the trench, set back from both the Danes Terrace and

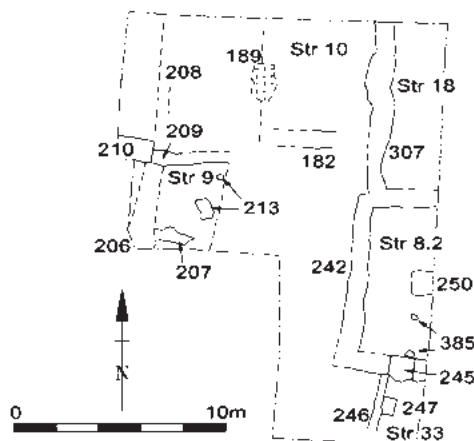


Fig. 5.14. Trench II; Structures 8.2, 9, 10, 18 and 33: LUBs 53, 54, 55, 56 and 57.

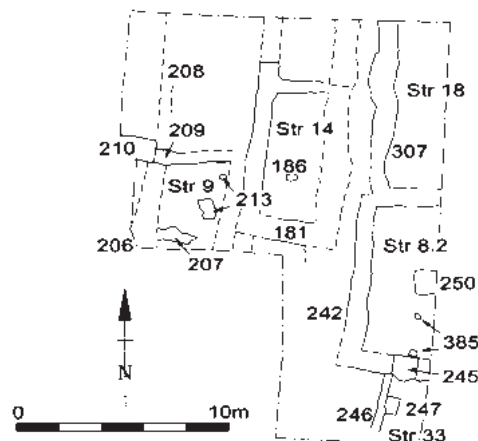


Fig. 5.15. Trench II; Structures 8.2, 9, 14, 18, and 33: LUBs 53, 55, 56, 57 and 58.

Flaxengate frontages, short stretches of east-west stone wall cg207 and cg209 survived; these were only faced on the south side and were therefore probably terrace walls. There was also evidence suggestive of a north-south wall cg206 and cg208, but these remains had been heavily robbed and their relationships to the east-west walls are uncertain. It does seem likely, however, that the various remains add up to a stone building, Structure 9, which had fronted Danes Terrace but whose front range, at a higher level, had not survived. A further wall or block of masonry cg210, to the west of cg209, was probably associated with this structure.

Within the area bounded by walls cg206, cg207 and cg209, and adjacent to wall cg207, was a very dark loam deposit cg211; it was sealed by a spread of ash and charcoal cg212. These may represent deposits associated with the structure or may even have belonged to occupation pre-dating this building, perhaps spread as make-up. Two postholes cg213, the larger one with limestone packing, cut cg211 and may indicate an internal division or roof support.

There were 29 post-Roman sherds altogether from this LUB. Cg210, cg211 and cg213 produced 10th- to 12th-century pottery, with flat roof tiles and a decorated glazed ridge tile in cg210 suggesting a date from the mid to late 12th century, while that from cg206 extended into the 13th century.

LUB 54 Structure 10 (Fig. 5.14)

At the limit of excavation towards the centre of the trench was a stretch of east-west stone wall foundation or sill cg182, 0.5m wide. It may have formed part of the south wall of a building, Structure 10. At the limit of excavation to its north-west was an area of clay cg189, either a floor or the remnants

of wall robbing. There was no associated dating evidence, but this wall certainly pre-dated the overlying Structure 14 (LUB 58).

LUB 55 Structure 8.2 (Figs 5.14–15 and 5.32)

The entrance to the undercroft cg242 (LUB 52), Structure 8.1, was blocked with irregular limestone blocks cg245 and the cellar partly infilled with limestone rubble and loam cg248. Inside the room, dumps cg248 were sealed by spreads of sand, clay, mortar and limestone chips cg249, implying a programme of modifications to the building. Sealing these make-up layers cg249 was a rectangular stone platform cg250, measuring 1.8m north-south and 1m east-west; it was equidistant from the north and south walls, and may have supported a central pillar. There were two pad-stones cg385 to its south, one against the south wall, possibly indicating ceiling supports. Also sealing layers cg249 were patches of a clay/mortar floor cg251 and patches of burning cg252. Sealing both cg251 and cg252, and abutting cg250 and cg385 was a further clay floor cg253, which probably covered the whole area of the undercroft.

Infill cg248 contained a large mixed group (178 post-Roman sherds) of pottery, mostly of mid to late 12th-century date but with the latest sherd dating to the 13th century. Small groups of pottery from cg249 (38 post-Roman sherds) and floor cg253 (44 post-Roman sherds) dated to the early/mid 13th century, with conjoining sherds between the two. Only residual pottery (six post-Roman sherds) was recovered from cg245, cg250 and cg251.

LUB 56 Structure 18 (Figs 5.14–16)

In the north-eastern corner of the trench, to the north of Structure 8.1, and abutting its north wall cg242

(LUB 52), was a north–south stone wall cg307, 8.3m long and 1m wide; its line was offset slightly to the east of the west wall of Structure 8.1 cg242 (LUB 52). No associated floors survived: these were presumably removed during later terracing operations. This building continued in use throughout the life of Structures 8.2 and 8.3, and might have been part of the same property.

Within the foundations of wall cg307 was a fragment of grave marker (JG) <DT74 II St20> with a ‘bracelet head’ cross, of mid 12th- to early 13th-century date. Such pieces rarely survived more than one or two centuries before being reused (Stocker 1984a); if so, this provides a *terminus post quem* for the construction of the wall, which could have taken place as late as the end of the 14th century. Pottery (five post-Roman sherds) from the wall dated up to the end of the 12th century.

LUB 57 Structure 33 (Figs 5.14–15 and 5.32)

To the south of walls cg242 (LUB 52), sealing layer cg243 (LUB 52), was ashy loam cg244. This was sealed by a narrow north–south wall cg246 (0.35m wide), which abutted the south wall cg242 of Structure 8 (LUB 52). This wall survived to a length of 1.72m; it was faced on its east side, to which a buttress cg247 had been added. A spread of mortar and crushed limestone cg256 had been deposited against the same face. Wall cg246 and these layers to the east probably represented a separate structure from Structure 8. Sealing layer cg244, in front of the blocked entrance cg245 (LUB 55) in the southern wall of Structure 8, was an area of burnt clay and ash cg254, possibly the remains of a fire or of a hearth at the north end of Structure 33. Pottery from cg244 (10 post-Roman sherds) dated to the 13th century.

Late Medieval

Structure 10 was replaced by Structure 14 **LUB 58**; pottery from its construction and occupation dated to between the mid and late 14th century. Structure 9, to its west, may have continued in use. Structure 33 was demolished **LUB 59** in the 14th or 15th century. Structure 8.2 was partially demolished **LUB 60**; the latest pottery dated to the first half of the 15th century. Structure 14 was demolished **LUB 61**; the pottery dated to between the late 14th and early 15th centuries. Structure 9 was demolished **LUB 62**; pottery dated to the 14th or 15th century.

Structure 8.3 **LUB 63** replaced Structure 8.2; pottery dated this to the early 15th century or later. Structure 17 was built towards the centre of the trench **LUB 64**; pottery dated to the late 14th or 15th century. Structure 8.3 was demolished **LUB 65**; pottery dated to the late 14th century. Structure 18,

to the north of Structure 8, may still have been in use or may already have been demolished.

The western part of the trench appears to have been abandoned and used for refuse **LUB 66** from the 15th century, possibly continuing into the 16th. At the southern end of the site were drains **LUB 67**; pottery of the 14th and 15th centuries was recovered from these. Structure 17 was demolished **LUB 68**; pottery dated to the second half of the 15th century.

LUB 58 Structure 14 (Figs 5.15 and 5.33)

A building with stone walls was erected towards the centre of the trench, probably fronting Danes Terrace. At the limit of excavation was foundation layer cg387; on top of this were walls cg181 of limestone (0.6–0.8m wide) bonded with sandy mortar. The construction trenches were backfilled with clay and mortar cg388. The building, aligned north–south and terraced into the hillside to the north, measured about 5.8m north–south by about 3m east–west internally. Sealing both the construction trench fills of walls cg181 and the remains of wall cg182 (LUB 54) was a layer of mortary clay cg183; at the limit of excavation within the building were spreads of sandy silt with limestone and mortar cg184. Over layers cg183 and cg184 was sandy clay with flecks of charcoal and ash cg185. Towards the southern end of the building, sealing cg185, there was a rectangular limestone feature cg186 that may have been a pillar- or hearth-base; against the latter interpretation is the fact that there was no evidence of the stones having been burnt or of fire debris around it. Sealing layer cg185 was a patchy clay floor cg187, over which was a sandy layer with charcoal flecks and limestone chips cg188.

The pottery (a total of 80 post-Roman sherds) from layers cg388, cg183, cg184 and floor cg187 comprised mixed material probably deposited in the mid 14th century. One LSW3 jug was spread between these deposits and layer cg188. The small group (42 post-Roman sherds) from cg188 was mixed, and mostly residual, but the latest sherd dated from the late 14th century.

LUB 59 Demolition of Structure 33

Structure 33 (LUB 57) in the south-eastern corner of the trench was demolished. Cutting wall cg246 (LUB 57) was robber trench cg255. In the angle between the north and west walls cg242 (LUB 52) and cg246 (LUB 57), surface cg256 (LUB 57) was sealed by the collapse of soft white plaster cg386; this in turn was sealed by loam and rubble dumps cg257. Hearth cg254 (LUB 57) and robber trench cg255 were cut by a pit cg258 (1.5m by 1.45m), filled with sand and limestone rubble.

The latest pottery from cg255, cg257 and cg258 (51 post-Roman sherds altogether) dated to the 14th

or 15th century. This included a sherd from a LSW3 waster, as found also in cg266 (LUB 60; see p. 149).

LUB 60 Demolition of Structure 8.2

Structure 8.2 (LUB 55) on the Flaxengate frontage was at least partially demolished. Clay floor cg253 (LUB 55) was sealed by dense limestone rubble and tile cg260, which filled the area of the undercroft. Walls cg242 (LUB 52) were robbed cg262, cutting through layers cg260 and cg257 (LUB 59). The robbing material was sealed on the west with small stones and clay cg263, on the north with small stones in sandy clay cg264, and to the south with sandy clay cg265. In the north-west corner of the robbed remains of the building and cutting cg260, was a large pit cg261 (2m by at least 2.95m). Sealing pit fill cg261 was a thick layer of sandy clay with limestone and charcoal flecks cg266.

Rubble cg260 contained a small mixed group (69 post-Roman sherds) of pottery, with the latest dating to the mid-late 14th century. Pit cg261 produced a large mixed group (325 post-Roman sherds) of late 14th-century date; the contemporary material included a number of decorated LSW3 jugs. The latest sherds in the mixed groups recovered from cg262, cg263, cg265 and cg266 (together producing a total of 217 post-Roman sherds) probably dated to the first half of the 15th century and included another fragment from a LSW3 lid that was almost certainly a waster (see p. 149). Evidence was also found in some of these deposits of waste from bone-working (see p. 149).

LUB 61 Demolition of Structure 14 and pits (Fig. 5.25)

Structure 14 (LUB 58) in the centre of the site was demolished. Robber trenches cg190 cut through layer cg188 (LUB 58) removing some of the stone from wall foundations cg181 (LUB 58). The robbing was sealed by spreads of sandy clay, rubble and charcoal flecks cg191. Cutting through this area (there is no record of what was cut) was pit or robbing cg193, cut in turn by another pit cg194; both pit cg194 and robber trenches cg190 were cut by pit cg195 (2.3m by 1.4m). The lowest fill of pit cg195 was reddish sandy silt; it seems to have then been used as a cess pit, as indicated by a fill of dark silt with organic traces cg196, and was then backfilled with sandy clay, mortar and limestone chips cg197. A very small animal bone assemblage from the backfill also contained bird remains, including goose and the only mute swan (*Cygnus olor*) found in excavations to date in the city, probably devoured at a feast or banquet (Dobney *et al* 1996, 51).

Mixed groups of pottery (totalling 322 post-Roman sherds) came from demolition cg190 and cg191, and pits cg193, cg194, cg195 and cg197. The latest contemporary sherds date to between the

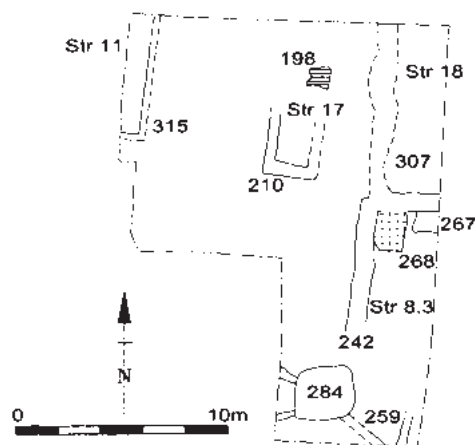


Fig. 5.16. Trench II; Structure 8.3 and drains, Structures 11, 17 and 18: LUBs 56, 63, 64, 67 and 69.

late 14th and the early 15th centuries. Two of the vessels suggest higher quality occupation: a HUM lobed cup from cg191, and an imported ARCH jug from cg195.

LUB 62 Demolition of Structure 9

Structure 9 (LUB 53) was demolished and robbed. The robber trench cg214 of wall cg207 (LUB 53) cut through layer cg211 (LUB 53) and was sealed by a layer of sandy clay with limestone chippings, cg215. Wall cg206 (LUB 53) was robbed cg216. A layer of limestone rubble and silt cg217 sealed cg211 (LUB 53). Rubble cg219 abutted the remains of wall cg210 (LUB 53) and sealed robbing cg214. The small, very mixed groups from cg214, cg215, cg216 and cg217 contained sherds (a total of 106 post-Roman sherds) dating to the 14th or 15th century.

LUB 63 Structure 8.3 (Fig. 5.16)

It is possible that another building was erected on the site of Structure 8.2 (LUB 55). Sealing rubble layer cg266 (LUB 60) was a buttress or other feature cg267 set against the north wall cg242 (LUB 52) and a patch of clay floor cg268 sealing pit fill cg261 (LUB 60) in the north-west corner. Sealing robbing cg262 (LUB 60) and floor cg268 was an area of flat limestone slabs and tiles set on end, cg276. The latter resembled a hearth but there was no evidence of burning. The pottery from cg267 (30 post-Roman sherds) dated to the beginning of the 15th century and the latest of only four sherds from cg276 dated to the 14th or 15th century.

LUB 64 Structure 17 (Figs 5.16 and 5.25)

Replacing Structure 14 (LUB 64) in the middle of the trench was Structure 17. Cutting layer cg191 (LUB 61)

were the south and west stone walls (or sills) cg201 (0.45m wide) of Structure 17. These were the only walls to survive; they extended for 2.05m east–west and at least 2.2m north–south. The south wall acted as a terrace wall. Within Structure 17 and sealing layer cg191 (LUB 61) was a patch of sand and clay floor cg202; to the north of the wall remains, and also sealing cg191, was a burnt clay and limestone hearth cg198 cut by stake-holes cg199. Sealing the stake-holes cg199 were loam layers cg200. Several thin layers of sandy clay with limestone chips cg203 sealed pit fill cg197 (LUB 61).

A few sherds were recovered from cg198, cg200 and cg201 (in total 16 post-Roman sherds), with the latest dating to the 14th or 15th century. A small group (73 post-Roman sherds) from layers cg203 included vessels dating to between the late 14th and the late 15th centuries.

LUB 65 Demolition of Structure 8.3

Sealing the hearth-like feature cg276 (LUB 63) was a dump of clay and limestone cg277. This produced a large group of very mixed pottery (210 post-Roman sherds), mainly dating to the late 14th century, and including a LSW3 jug waster. There were in addition a few later sherds of the mid 15th to 16th centuries and the 17th to 18th centuries, the latter being intrusive.

LUB 66 Dumps

In the western part of the trench, sealing layers cg215 and cg217, and robbing cg216 (all LUB 62), was an extensive dump of sandy clay and rubble cg218. This was partially sealed by sandy clay with rubble cg220, itself sealed by sandy clay cg221. Dump cg218 was also sealed by a patch of burnt loam with charcoal flecks cg222, and was cut by a large shallow pit cg223 with a fill of sandy silt, rubble, ash and mortar. These layers and features appear to reflect a period of abandonment of and rubbish disposal over this area of the site.

Large groups of mainly 15th-century pottery were found in dump cg218 (388 post-Roman sherds) and pit cg223 (184 post-Roman sherds), the range of vessel forms including jugs, cooking pots, bowls, dripping pans, pipkins, a lamp and a cistern. Small amounts of pottery came from cg220 (20 sherds) and cg222 (nine sherds), with the latest sherds dating to the 15th or 16th century.

LUB 67 Drains and cess pit (Fig. 5.16 and 5.34)

Towards the southern end of the trench on the eastern (Flaxengate) frontage was a large stone-lined pit cg284 (2.3m by 3m, and 1.6m deep), with two channels draining into it from the west. The lower fill of the pit and of one of these channels included cess-like material cg285. Cutting the fill of pit cg258

(LUB 59) to the south-east of pit cg284 were two stone-lined drains, cg259; one of these probably also drained into the cess pit. A small mixed group of pottery from cg285 (24 post-Roman sherds) dated to the 14th and 15th centuries.

LUB 68 Demolition of Structure 17 (Fig. 5.25)

Structure 17 was demolished. Sealing layers cg203 (LUB 64) were dumps of rubble and sandy silt cg204. Sealing layers cg200 and cg202 (both LUB 64) were dumps of rubble and sandy clay cg205. The small groups of pottery from cg204 (67 post-Roman sherds) and cg205 (58 post-Roman sherds) dated mostly to the 14th and 15th centuries; the presence of purple-glazed HUM in cg205 indicates a date in the second half of the 15th century.

Late Medieval to Post-Medieval

At the western edge of the trench Structure 11 **LUB 69** only survived in the form of a shallow sunken feature or cellar. There was no dating evidence, but it was built some time after the demolition of Structure 9.

LUB 69 Structure 11 (Figs 5.16–18)

Near to the western edge of the trench was the east wall cg315 of Structure 11, of which only the western face was found. It was a stone wall, surviving to a height of 0.4m, was only 0.3m wide (the eastern face presumably having been truncated). It ran southwards from the northern end of the trench for a distance of 3.05m, before returning into the west section. It had been plastered on its west side. There was no record of what it cut. There was no dating evidence, and the date of the building's construction is uncertain. It is possible that it was not a separate building but formed a cellared area within Structure 20 (LUB 82).

Post-Medieval

Structure 18 was demolished and its walls robbed together with those of Structure 8.3 **LUB 70**; pottery dated to the first part of the 16th century. The cess pit and drains (LUB 67) at the southern end of the trench were backfilled and sealed by dumps **LUB 71**; pottery from this operation dated to the early–mid 16th century.

In this period two buildings stood gable-ended to Danes Terrace, divided by a passage with steps. Along the eastern fringe of the trench was Structure 16 **LUB 72**; late 15th- to early 16th-century pottery came from this LUB. To its west was Structure 19 **LUB 73**; residual pottery dated to the 15th century, but pottery from the demolition deposits of Structure 17 (LUB 68), which it had replaced, dated to the second

half of the 15th century. To the west of Structure 19 were traces of structural features **LUB 74**; pottery of 15th- to 16th-century date was recovered from this LUB. In the passage between Structures 16 and 19 were steps and cobbles **LUB 75**; the latest pottery dated to the early 16th century.

At the southern end of the site, fronting Flaxengate, there was evidence of another building, Structure 23 **LUB 76**; the best dating evidence came from underlying LUB 71.

Structure 19 was demolished **LUB 77**, and the level of the passageway surface was raised **LUB 78**; associated pottery dated to the first half of the 16th century. Structure 21 **LUB 79** reused the east and south walls of Structure 19; it only yielded pottery of the early to mid 16th century. This building went out of use and the area was used for rubbish pits **LUB 80**; there was 15th- to 16th-century pottery, with one pit containing material as late as the 18th century in date. Over the southern part of the site were rubbish dumps **LUB 81** containing pottery only dating up to the first half of the 16th century, but with a single fragment of later glass.

Structure 20 **LUB 82** may now have been built. It lay a little to the east of, and may have incorporated, Structure 11 (**LUB 69**); mainly 16th-century pottery was associated with this LUB, but there was also a later sherd.

Structure 23 (**LUB 76**) may have continued in use during this period, while Structure 16 was demolished **LUB 83**; pottery dated this event to no earlier than the late 16th century. There were dumps of rubbish in the centre of the site before the south and east walls of Structure 21 (and 19 before it) were robbed **LUB 84**; the latest definite sherds dated to between the late 16th and early 17th centuries, but there was also some later material which might have been intrusive. Structure 20 was demolished **LUB 85**; pottery dated to the early-mid 17th century.

LUB 70 Demolition and robbing of Structures 8.3 and 18 (Fig. 5.25)

Some truncation of deposits occurred in the eastern part of the trench. Cutting through layers cg308 (**LUB 50**) was a circular pit cg310 (1.6m in diameter and 0.5m deep) with a sandy silt fill; it was sealed by sandy clay with ash and charcoal cg311. A layer of burnt clay cg313 (there is no record of what it sealed) was overlain by sandy loam with charcoal, mortar, rubble and limestone cg312. Layers cg312 and cg311 were cut by the robber trench cg314 of the west wall cg307 of Structure 18 (**LUB 56**). Sealing the fill of the robber trench cg314 was a patch of sandy loam cg351.

Groups of pottery of mixed date came from cg310 (20 post-Roman sherds), cg312 (60 post-Roman sherds) and cg313 (42 post-Roman sherds); the demolition is probably best dated by sherds of the first half of the

16th century from cg313. The small, very mixed group (127 sherds) from robbing cg314 includes a sherd from an unusual LMF vessel, probably made at the St Mark's kiln in Lincoln: a highly ornate lidded cup, which possibly functioned as a ciborium (chalice). This group also appears to have been deposited in the first half of the 16th century.

LUB 71 Backfill and dumps

In the southern part of the site, the cess pit cg284 (**LUB 67**) was backfilled cg286; the fill included large numbers of cattle metapodials and butchered horncores (Dobney *et al* 1994b), together with a large group (279 post-Roman sherds) of early to mid 16th-century pottery. This group included fragments of 14 fine ware LMF vessels including a further sherd of the ornate cup found in cg314 (**LUB 70**), six imported German stoneware drinking jugs in LANG and RAER, and a small DUTR jug that had been repaired with a lead plug inserted in the base.

Layers of sandy clay and rubble cg298 probably sealed drains cg259 (**LUB 67**) and were in turn sealed by sandy loam; over this was ash, charcoal and tile cg299. Mortar, rubble and tile dumps cg300 sealed cg299. The pottery from cg298 (22 post-Roman sherds) and cg299 (eight post-Roman sherds) was mixed but probably dated to the first half of the 16th century. Dumps cg300 (149 post-Roman sherds) contained intrusive 18th- and 19th-century material, together with some contemporary 16th-century pottery.

LUB 72 Structure 16 (Figs 5.17–18 and 5.25)

Structure 16 replaced Structures 8 and 18. Traces of its stone west wall cg269 had been extensively robbed but survived where the foundations (1.15m wide) had been dug more deeply to take account of the soft fill of the large pit cg261 (**LUB 60**) in the undercroft. The wall cut layers cg265 (**LUB 60**) and cg268 (**LUB 63**). There were at least three rooms to the east of this wall. Room 16A, at the north end, was divided from 16B by a narrow east-west wall cg270 (there was no record of what this wall cut), which probably also acted as a terrace wall. To the south of this wall, sealing feature cg267 (**LUB 63**) and within both rooms 16B and 16C, was sandy clay with limestone flecks cg271. The central room, 16B, was divided from 16C to the south by an internal wall cg282 (**LUB 83**), which had been totally robbed away at the same time as the substantial robbing of the west wall. The south wall of Structure 16 did not survive and its position is unknown. In room 16B, sandy clay cg271 was sealed by clay cg272 and in room 16C it was sealed by a mortar floor cg275. Sealing clay cg272 in room 16B was a roughly circular hearth cg273, formed from small irregular pieces of broken tile with evidence of burning; over this was sandy clay with flecks of loam and shell cg274.

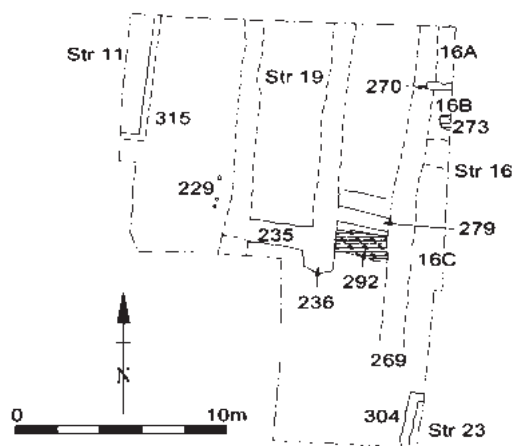


Fig. 5.17. Trench II; Structure 11, Structures 16 and 19 separated by stepped passage, Structure 23, and postholes cg229: LUBs 69, 72, 73, 74, 75 and 76.

Small groups of mixed pottery (105 post-Roman sherds), including some vessels dating up to the late 15th or early 16th century, came from cg269, cg270, cg271 and cg275; the latter also contained a 15th-century lead token (NX) <DT74 II Pb14> (Archibald 1994–5).

LUB 73 Structure 19 (Fig. 5.17)

Structure 17 (LUB 64) in the centre of the trench was replaced by a further building, Structure 19, aligned north–south. A trace of an intermediate structure, in the form of a north–south rubble foundation cg363 below the south-eastern part of Structure 19, survived for a length of about 2m (but there is no record of what this cut). Cutting dumps cg204 (LUB 68) and sealing the foundation cg363 was the construction or robber trench for the stone foundations of the south and east walls cg235 of Structure 19; the foundations (0.6m wide) of the south wall survived *in situ*. These were only faced on their southern side, suggesting that this wall acted as a terrace wall supporting the higher ground to the north. The west wall had been completely robbed cg239 (LUB 77). At the south-eastern corner of foundation cg235 was a stone buttress cg236, also partly sealing foundation cg363. Structure 19 measured about 2.3m east–west by at least 9.4m north–south. The latest sherds from cg235 (46 post-Roman sherds) dated to the 15th century.

LUB 74 Structural features (Fig. 5.17)

To the west of Structure 19, sealing pit cg223 (LUB 66), was sandy clay with much charcoal and ash cg224, cut by two post-pits cg225. To the north of these features was a spread of sandy silt cg226 (there is no record of what this sealed). Overlying post-pits

cg225 and layer cg226 was a layer of sandy clay and silt cg227; this was sealed by a compact clay layer cg228, probably a floor, extending at least 4.5m north–south by 3.3m east–west. It had been cut by three postholes cg229, which may have indicated the line of a fence. Layer cg233 (LUB 49) was sealed by sandy clay with limestone chips cg234 over which were thin spreads of sandy clay and silt cg237, some of which were red in colour. These features may have been associated with an extension to Structure 19.

Pottery from cg227, cg228, cg229, and cg234 (in total 24 post-Roman sherds) was all residual, of Late Saxon to late medieval date; a clay tobacco pipe fragment was probably intrusive in cg234. Spreads cg237 contained pottery (52 post-Roman sherds) dating to between the 15th and 16th centuries.

LUB 75 Passage between Structures 16 and 19 (Fig. 5.17)

Between Structures 16 and 19 was a passage. Sealing cg277 (LUB 65) was limestone rubble set in sandy clay cg278, into which steps cg279 of limestone blocks were set; these were designed to overcome the slope of the ground from north to south. To the south of the steps was a spread of rubble and tile, including some burnt stone cg287 (there is no record of what this layer sealed). In part of this layer was set a cobbled surface cg292, probably contemporary with the steps. There was also a possible soakaway cg291 (there is no record of what this cut). Layer cg287 was also partly sealed by loam cg288, over which was a layer of broken limestone fragments cg289, and was cut by a stone-packed posthole cg290 (unplanned). The cobbled surface cg292 was cut by a shallow east–west gully cg293, which also cut the buttress cg236 (LUB 73) at the south-eastern corner of Structure 19. The gully was probably the base of a drain.

Only residual Late Saxon to late medieval pottery came from cg278, cg279, cg287, cg291 and cg292 (in total 46 post-Roman sherds), but a large group of pottery from cg288 (167 post-Roman sherds) dated to the early part of the 16th century.

LUB 76 Structure 23 (Figs 5.17–19)

In the south-eastern corner of the trench, cutting dumps cg300 and layers cg299 (both LUB 71) was the north-western corner of a building cg304, Structure 23. The stone wall ran for 2.4m from the southern section before returning eastwards into the eastern section, and was c 0.4m wide. Abutting wall cg304 internally was sandy clay cg305. To the rear (west) of the structure, a shallow rubbish pit cg301 (unplanned) cut cess pit fill cg286 and dumps cg300 (both LUB 71).

A single residual 14th- or 15th-century sherd was found in cg304, and some 15th- to 16th-century pottery (24 post-Roman sherds) in the fill of pit

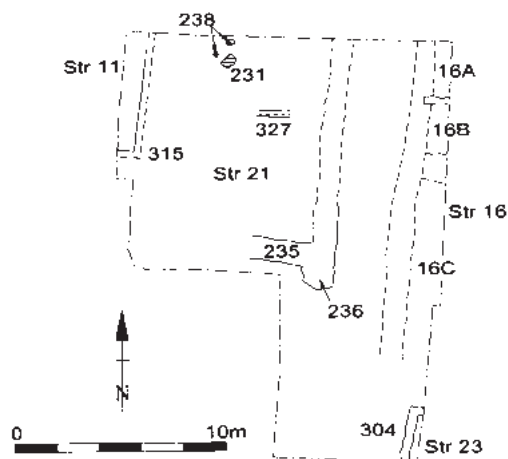


Fig. 5.18. Trench II; Structures 11, 16, 21 and 23: LUBs 69, 72, 76 and 79.

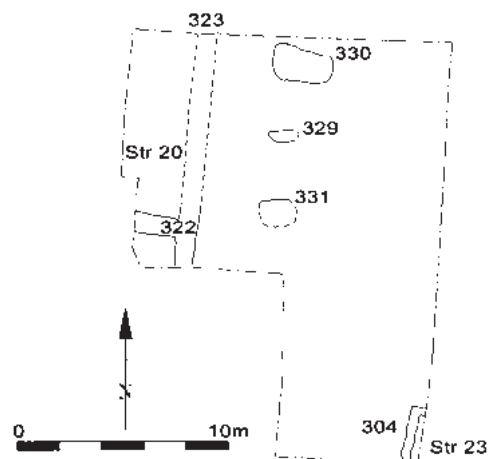


Fig. 5.19. Trench II; Structures 20 and 23, and pits: LUBs 76, 80 and 82.

cg301. Eight intrusive 19th-century sherds came from floor cg305.

LUB 77 Demolition of Structure 19 (Fig. 5.25)

Structure 19 was partly demolished; the southern part of wall cg235 (LUB 73) was cut by a robber trench cg342. Partially sealing the robber trench was a spread of rubble and tile cg344. Cutting through clay floor cg228 and spreads cg237 (both LUB 74) was a robber trench cg239, removing the west wall. Sealing layer cg221 (LUB 66) was limestone tumble set in sand cg317. Sealing postholes cg229 (LUB 74) and tumble cg317 was sandy clay with rubble cg240, which was cut by robber trench cg241.

The latest sherds in cg344 (64 post-Roman sherds) were of 16th-century date and a single GRE sherd in cg342 (52 post-Roman sherds) probably dated this activity to the third quarter of the 16th century. The pottery from cg239 (nine post-Roman sherds) dated to the 16th and 17th centuries (the latter possibly intrusive) and that from layer cg240 (14 post-Roman sherds) mostly dated to the 16th century. The latest sherds from cg241 (153 post-Roman sherds) also dated to the first half of the 16th century, although the group mostly comprised residual Saxo-Norman and medieval material.

LUB 78 Dumps in passage

Within the passage an area of organic remains cg294, possibly decayed wood, sealed limestone cg288 (LUB 75). Gully cg293 (LUB 75) was sealed by sandy loam cg295. Posthole cg290 (LUB 75) was sealed by sandy clay and rubble cg296. The steps cg279 (LUB 75) were sealed by sandy clay with limestone chips cg283, over which was sandy clay with rubble cg346.

The small amount of pottery (seven post-Roman sherds) from cg295 is likely to date to the early part of the 16th century, as does that from deposit cg296 (58 post-Roman sherds). The material from cg283 (89 post-Roman sherds) and cg346 (23 post-Roman sherds) is more mixed but also probably dates to the first half of the 16th century.

LUB 79 Structure 21 (Fig. 5.18)

The foundations of the east and south walls cg235 of Structure 19 (LUB 73) appear to have been reused in Structure 21. Sealing robber trench cg241 and layer cg240 (both LUB 77) was sandy clay or silt with limestone cg326. It was cut by an east-west beam-slot cg327 (0.32m wide) and a posthole cg339. Two postholes cg238 cut layers cg237 (LUB 74).

Sealing the beam-slot cg327 was a layer of sandy clay with limestone fragments and some tile overlain by burnt sand cg328. These may have been the remains of a hearth or oven; fragments of two copper-working crucibles were recovered (see p. 149). Towards the north section there was another possible hearth, of limestone bonded with clay cg231 (there is no record of what this sealed).

It is possible to argue from the above evidence that either a timber lean-to structure had been constructed against the west side of north-south wall cg235 (LUB 73), or Structure 19 was replaced by a timber-framed structure. But it is also possible that evidence for the new west wall merely did not survive.

The groups of mixed pottery (100 sherds altogether) from cg326 and cg327 dated up to the mid 16th century. Hearth cg328 contained a small group of 78 sherds of early to mid 16th-century pottery, while cg231 produced seven residual medieval sherds.

LUB 80 Pits (Fig. 5.19)

On the site of Structure 21, pits cg330 and cg331 cut layer cg326 (LUB 79). Pit cg329 cut robber trench cg241 (LUB 77). These might have been internal features, but more likely reflect the fact that Structure 21 had been demolished (LUB 84) by this time. A small amount of 15th- to 16th-century pottery (24 post-Roman sherds) came from cg329; the very mixed group (115 post-Roman sherds) from cg330 ranged up to the 18th century.

LUB 81 Dumps

Sealing pit cg301 (LUB 76) towards the southern limit of the trench was a dump of sandy clay with limestone chips cg302, over which was sandy clay with rubble cg303. Both deposits contained small groups of pottery (cg302: 49 post-Roman sherds, cg303: 40 post-Roman sherds) dating to the first half of the 16th century. There was also a fragment of 17th- to 18th-century vessel glass from cg303.

LUB 82 Structure 20 (Fig. 5.19)

To the east of and presumably succeeding Structure 11 (LUB 69), a north-south stone wall cg322 cut layer cg240 (LUB 77) and returned into the west section a little to the north of its southern limit. It was 0.7m wide. The east-west wall may have acted as a terrace wall within the building. On the same line as the north-south wall but further north were the foundations cg323, of large unbonded limestone fragments (there is no record of what these cut). No floors or surfaces were found associated with these remains.

A small group of pottery (42 post-Roman sherds) from cg322 was mostly of 16th-century date, although the latest BL sherd was of 17th- or 18th-century type.

LUB 83 Demolition of Structure 16 (Fig. 5.25)

Structure 16 (LUB 72) in the eastern part of the trench was demolished and its west wall was robbed. Floors cg272 and cg275 (both LUB 72) were sealed by sandy clay and rubble cg280. Stone blocks cg281 were found overlying rubble cg280. Sealing rubble cg281 and layer cg351 (LUB 70) was sandy clay with rubble cg352, sealed by loamy silt with rubble and tile cg353, over which was more sandy clay with rubble cg354. Sealing cg354 was sandy loam with scattered limestone fragments cg356. Cutting cg356 was a robber trench cg282, removing stone from the western wall and internal partition walls. Sealing cg356 was sandy clay with limestone cg358.

Rubble cg280 contained a mixed group of pottery (75 post-Roman sherds), mostly dating to the 15th and 16th centuries. It also produced a single sherd of 17th- to 18th-century BL. The groups of pottery from cg352 (115 post-Roman sherds) and cg354 (52 post-Roman sherds) dated to the third quarter of

the 16th century and included the earliest FREC sherds from the site. Part of a glass pedestal beaker of late 16th- to early 17th-century date (CV) <DT74 II G98> (P Adams and J Henderson 1995f) was also recovered from cg352.

A very large mixed group of pottery was recovered from levelling cg356 (1,016 post-Roman sherds); the pottery was mainly of 16th-century date, but there was a large amount (in excess of 100 sherds) of 18th- and 19th-century material, as well as glass, possibly from an intrusive feature that was not recognised during excavation. The assemblage included some notable imports: 15 DUTR vessels, a total of 17 German stoneware jugs in LANG, RAER, KOLN, FREC and an early example of WEST, and eight Anglo-Dutch tin-glazed dishes in TGEM and TGE. This is a notable group, requiring some explanation (see p. 148).

LUB 84 Dumps and robbing of walls of Structures 19 and 21 (Fig. 5.25)

Sealing postholes cg238 and hearth cg328 (both LUB 79) in the central part of the trench was sandy clay with rubble and charcoal cg362; over this was sandy silt cg335, which also sealed pit cg330 (LUB 80). Sealing pit cg329 (LUB 80) was a dump of sandy silt with sandy clay cg355. Cutting dump cg355 and layer cg335 was a robber trench cg341, removing stone from the south and east walls cg235 of Structure 19 (LUB73) and Structure 21 (LUB 79). This suggests that the site had been used for rubbish dumping before the walls were robbed.

The latest of the small number of sherds from cg335 and cg362 (in total 38 post-Roman sherds) dated to the 16th or 17th century. A large group of pottery from dump cg355 (414 post-Roman sherds) contained a few 19th-century sherds in what was otherwise a mid 16th- to early 17th-century group; there was also a clay tobacco pipe bowl of c 1630–50. A large very mixed group from robbing cg341 (418 post-Roman sherds) included a single 18th- to 19th-century intrusive sherd; the group contained a number of 16th-century vessels and was probably deposited some time in the last quarter of the 16th or the beginning of the 17th century (see p. 148).

LUB 85 Demolition of Structure 20

Structure 20 at the western end of the trench was demolished. Sealing the wall cg315 of Structure 11 (LUB 69) was sandy clay with much limestone rubble cg316, sealed by sandy silt cg318. These deposits may actually represent the demolition of Structure 11 rather than that of Structure 20. Further north and possibly equivalent to layers cg316 and cg318 was limestone rubble and sandy silt cg319 (there is no record of what this sealed). Layer cg319 was partially sealed by a similar layer, cg361. Layers cg316 and cg318 contained a small amount of mixed pottery

(in total 37 post-Roman sherds). The latest sherd is from a possibly local SLIP cup that appears to date to the first or second quarter of the 17th century.

Post-Medieval to Modern

Much of the area of the trench was subsequently cut by pits and drains LUB 86; pottery recovered from this LUB dated from the mid 17th to the 19th centuries.

LUB 86 Pits and drains (Figs 5.20–22)

In the western part of the trench, pit cg320 cut layers cg318 and cg319 (both LUB 85); pit cg321 cut cg318 (LUB 85). Pits cg320 and cg321 were sealed by sandy clay cg324, over which was ashy loam and limestone rubble cg325. A large pit cg332 (4.2m by 3.7m) cut layer cg325 and wall cg323 (LUB 82), and was in turn cut by a gully cg333 (0.6m wide and 0.4m deep), which may have drained into its south-western corner. Sealing gully cg333 and cg361 (LUB 85) was sandy clay with limestone rubble cg334. Cutting layer cg334 was a probable rubbish pit cg336, which was cut by another, cg337; layer cg334 was also possibly cut by a posthole cg340. A pit cg338 cut dump cg362 (LUB 84) and ran into the north section. Also in the western part of the trench, cutting dump cg355 (LUB 84), were pits cg360, cg364, cg366, cg367 and postholes cg368. Pit cg365 cut pit cg360. Pit cg357, with a sandy silt and rubble fill, probably cut dump cg355 (LUB 84), and was in turn cut by pit cg369.

In the eastern part of the trench pit cg347 cut dump cg346 (LUB 78), and pit cg350 cut robber trench cg314 (LUB 70). Further south, cutting rubble cg296 (LUB 78), was an east–west linear depression, perhaps a drainage gully, cg297. A drain cg345 cut both gully cg297 (at an oblique angle) and robber trench cg342 (LUB 77). Also cutting robber trench cg342 (LUB 77) were pits cg343 and cg348.

In the south-east part of the trench, pits cg370 and cg371 cut dump cg356 (LUB 83); also cutting this dump towards the western edge of the trench was a grave, aligned roughly north–south, containing the disturbed remains of an adult human burial cg359 (Fig. 5.22). The circumstances of the burial remain uncertain, but it might possibly represent the grave of a Quaker situated in the rear yard or garden of a building on the Flaxengate frontage (see further below, p. 144).

The pottery from pits cg320 and cg321 (in total 72 post-Roman sherds) dated to the early–mid 17th century, while that from demolition debris cg324 and cg325 (in total 82 post-Roman sherds) dated to the second half of the 17th century. Pit cg332 produced a large group (257 post-Roman sherds) dating mostly to between the mid 16th and the mid 17th centuries. The latest sherd in a small group from gully cg333 (31 post-Roman sherds) dated to between the late

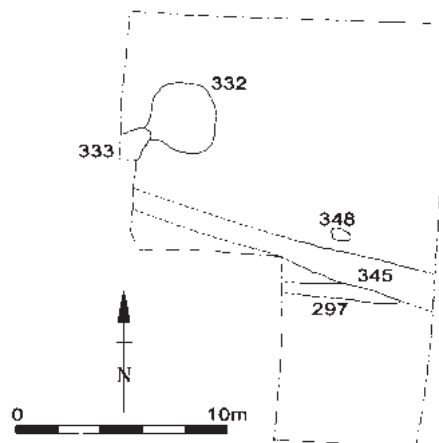


Fig. 5.20. Trench II; pits and drains: LUB 86.

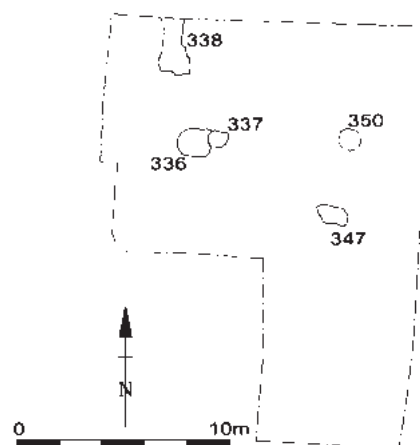


Fig. 5.21. Trench II; pits: LUB 86.

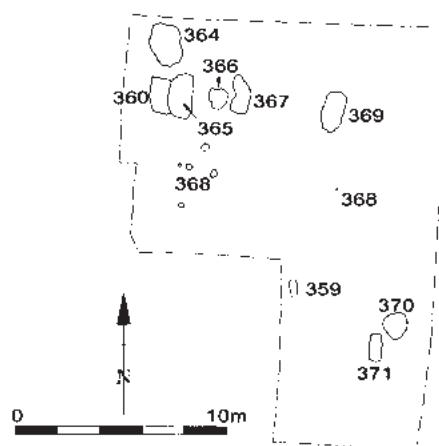


Fig. 5.22. Trench II; later pits and burial cg359: LUB 86.

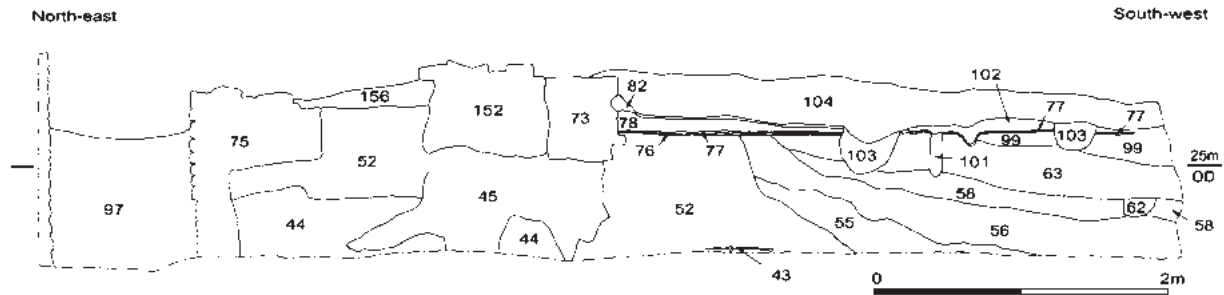


Fig. 5.23. Section from north-east to south-west near west end of Trench IA, showing LUBs 3 to 42.

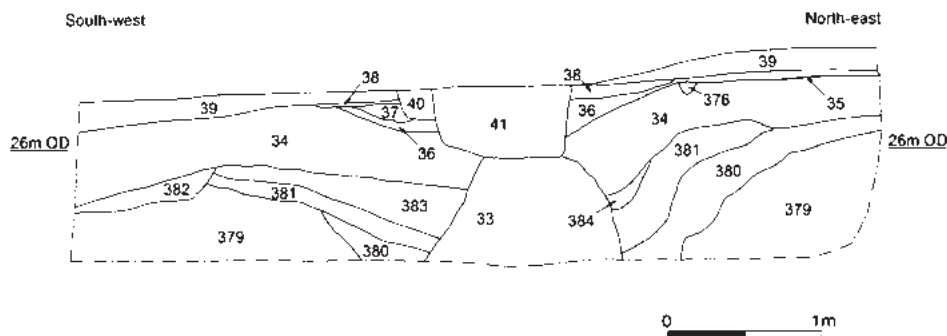


Fig. 5.24. Section from south-west to north-east behind cellar wall cg31 in Trench IB, showing Structures 26 and 31 and dumps, LUBs 25 to 29.

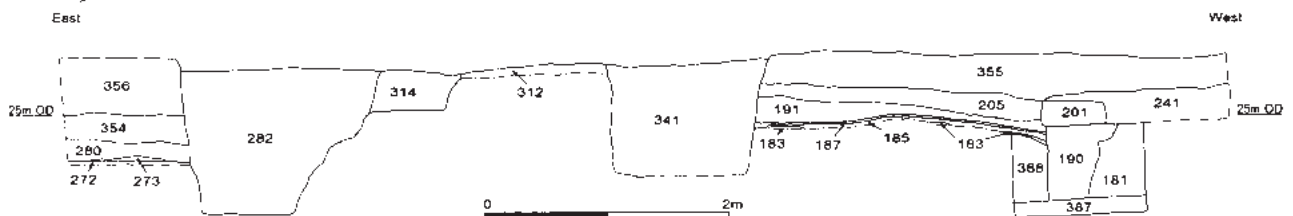


Fig. 5.25. Section from east to west near north end of Trench II, showing LUBs 58 to 84.

17th and the mid 18th centuries. Deposit cg334 produced a group of 16th- to 17th-century pottery (99 post-Roman sherds). Pit cg357 contained a small number of Late Saxon to post-medieval sherds (14 post-Roman sherds), the latest of which was a 17th or 18th century BL. Pottery from the remaining context groups in this LUB (in total 505 post-Roman sherds) ranged in date from the 10th to the 19th centuries; cg368 contained some fragments of mid 19th-century clay tobacco pipe.

Modern

Structure 23 was demolished LUB 87.

LUB 87 Demolition of Structure 23

Structure 23 in the south-eastern part of the trench was demolished. The walls cg304 (LUB 76) were truncated and sealed by sandy clay with rubble and mortar cg306. These deposits contained some 19th- to 20th-century pottery.

Discussion

Changes in site interpretation

There are some adjustments of interpretation from that published in the interim site report (by R H Jones 1979); these mainly arise from the detailed work on both the stratigraphic sequence and the dating

evidence. In Trench I it is now possible to posit a gradual sequence of medieval stone buildings rather than seeing them as contemporary developments across the whole trench. Structures 12 (building H), 6 (building B), 4 (building D) and 15 (buildings A and C) had previously been considered as a largely contemporaneous development of early medieval date. Dating evidence was not particularly precise for the earliest stone houses, but they are inherently unlikely to pre-date the mid 12th century. It is now suggested that Structure 12 (LUB 7), constructed (LUB 6) in the early medieval period, was demolished (LUB 14) in the late medieval period rather than later. The construction of Structure 4 (LUB 12) is now dated to the high medieval period and it possibly survived (LUB 13) until the modern period. The interim report suggested a possible garderobe at its eastern end, partly reusing a robbed Roman wall, but this interpretation cannot be sustained and has not been followed here. A garderobe was, however, inserted further west in this building at a later date (LUB 30). On the Strait frontage, it is suggested that early medieval Structure 5 (LUB 4) was followed by Structure 13 (LUB 10), which stood into the late medieval period before being succeeded by Structure 15 (LUB 16). Although this last building was previously understood as two separate properties (A and C) it was also recognised that they were built as a single unit (building X). The extensions to the rear (15C, 15D and 15E: LUBs 21, 23 and 24) are now seen as contemporary with the life of the building, being added in the late medieval period and surviving into the post-medieval period, whereas extension 15E had been interpreted as a later building (G), constructed at the same time as Structures 25 and 24 (the modified building A, and E/F, respectively: LUBs 37 and 41), which are now assigned to the post-medieval and modern periods.

In Trench II it was previously considered that the construction of Structures 8/18 (building D, LUBs 52 and 56), 14 (building F, LUB 58), and 9 (building G, LUB 53) may have been roughly contemporary, although some uncertainty was admitted regarding the dating of the last. Now, the initial phases of Structures 8/18, along with 33 (LUB 57; formerly interpreted as a boundary/staircase wall), are seen as earlier than the others (but still dating to the early to high medieval periods), and initially contemporaneous with both Structure 9 (LUB 53) and a possible timber building Structure 10 (not discussed in the interim report: LUB 54). The latter was succeeded by Structures 14 and 17 (building F: LUBs 58 and 64). Structure 11 (LUB 69), originally interpreted as probably part of building G, is now regarded as a later building, possibly of early post-medieval date, and conceivably belonging to Structure 9's successor, Structure 20 (LUB 82).

The original interpretation and dating of the early post-medieval period Structures 19 and 16 (B and C; LUBs 73 and 72) and the steps between them (LUB 75) is followed here.

Topography, structural sequence, and property boundaries

The slope of the hill at this point is quite steep; today it is around 1:10. The need for terracing at different periods has affected the survival of deposits and some of the walls which fronted Danes Terrace were not found: the presence of buildings is inferred from their rear ranges which had been terraced down.

Although the Roman deposits lay well below the depth limit of the excavations, two east-west walls in Trench I survived in use from that period (LUBs 1 and 2). They were probably standing above the contemporary ground-surface into the post-Roman period. It is possible that Danes Terrace had Roman origins, as it follows the lower *colonia's* east-west, north-south grid, or that it was a street of 10th- to 11th-century origin. The reuse of Roman walls explains the skewed alignment of the east walls and plan of Structures 4 and 6 (LUBs 12 and 5 respectively) in relation to that of The Strait. In Trench II, a noticeable quantity of tegulae were found within the dumps infilling the cellar or undercroft in Structure 8.2 (cg248, LUB 55), and further small quantities were found redeposited in levels associated with its demolition and robbing. The Roman pottery from the site, all found in residual contexts, showed a similar dating profile to that from Broadgate East (be73) in having high percentages of 1st-century pottery and comparatively little for the 3rd and 4th centuries. This pattern may reflect nearby occupation from the legionary period rather than later reworking of rubbish; in the case of the Danes Terrace site it is more likely to have been related to its proximity to the line of the Ermine Street (*cf* sh74), along which it is presumed that the *canabae* lay, than to a separate focus as in the case of Broadgate East and Silver Street (lin73si) sites (see further p. 471).

The excavations were limited in essence to the stone houses that began to occupy this site no earlier than the late 12th century, and possibly half a century later (Fig. 15.12). Some earlier features were recorded, apart from the complex sequence of deposits which was seen but not investigated in the sides of pits and other intrusive features: possible traces of a Saxo-Norman timber building (LUB 49) were noted in Trench II. There was evidence for Saxo-Norman activity (LUB 3) in Trench I. Otherwise, the intact Late Saxon and Saxo-Norman periods were not reached. In Trench II, a pit (LUB 51) and buildings (LUBs 50 and 52) were recorded in the south-eastern area of the trench. In Trench I, the earliest stone houses were Structures



Fig. 5.26. Looking north-east at stone-lined garderobe cg106 of Structure 4 in foreground, with the foundations for wall cg129 to right and Roman wall cg110 visible as foundation towards far right: Trench I, LUBs 1, 21 and 30.

5 and 6 (LUBs 4 and 5), associated with an area of metalling (LUB 8), and Structure 12 (LUBs 6 and 7), which occupied a prominent corner plot. This building was terraced into the hillside. It may have been the source of many of the architectural fragments reused in the later structures in Trench I (see below). The first stone house in Trench II was Structure 8.1 (LUB 52), which was also terraced into the slope: the adjacent building added to its the north, Structure 18 (LUB 56), was at a higher level as it also faced on to Danes Terrace.

Property boundaries, which might have been of earlier origin, are possibly discernible in the archaeological record from the early medieval period. Individual building plots are one guide, such as that occupied by Structure 12 (LUB 6) at the junction of The Strait and Danes Terrace. Across Trenches IA and IB was another plot (Structure 6, LUB 5); and in Trench IA another (Structures 5 and 13, LUBs 4 and 10), both fronting The Strait. In Trench II the location of Structures 7 and 8/18/33 (LUBs 50 and 52/55–7) define a plot on the eastern frontage, at the corner of Danes Terrace and Flaxengate. Some of these continued in use throughout the high medieval period, including Structures 12 (LUB 7) and 6 (LUB 5) in Trench IB and Structure 13 (LUB 10; Fig. 5.27) in

Trench IA. Structure 4 (LUB 12), constructed towards the southern limit of Trench IA, had a north wall (partly reusing possible Roman wall cg110, LUB 1; Fig. 5.26) that acted as a terrace. This wall continued in use into the modern period as the south wall of Structure 24 (LUB 41). Structure 8 (LUB 55) continued in use in Trench II, while Structures 9 and 10 (LUBs 53 and 54) were built to its west. Structure 9 was terraced into the hillside. Structure 10 was replaced by Structure 14 (LUB 58; Fig. 5.33), also terraced. Structure 33 (LUB 57) stood in the south-eastern corner of Trench II, to the south of Structure 8.2 (LUB 55; Fig. 5.32).

The buildings in both Trenches I and II (except for Structure 4 at the southern limit of Trench IA) were all demolished (LUBs 14, 59, 60, 61 and 62) during the late medieval period, and subsequently rebuilt. This apparently mass clearance might suggest that there was a single owner for the whole of the south side of Danes Terrace as well as partly down The Strait (but see the discussion of the documentary evidence below).

In the late medieval period, Structure 15 (LUB 16; Fig. 5.28) was built in the central two plots of The Strait properties; it had a yard with drains to the rear (LUB 17; Fig. 5.29). This building probably

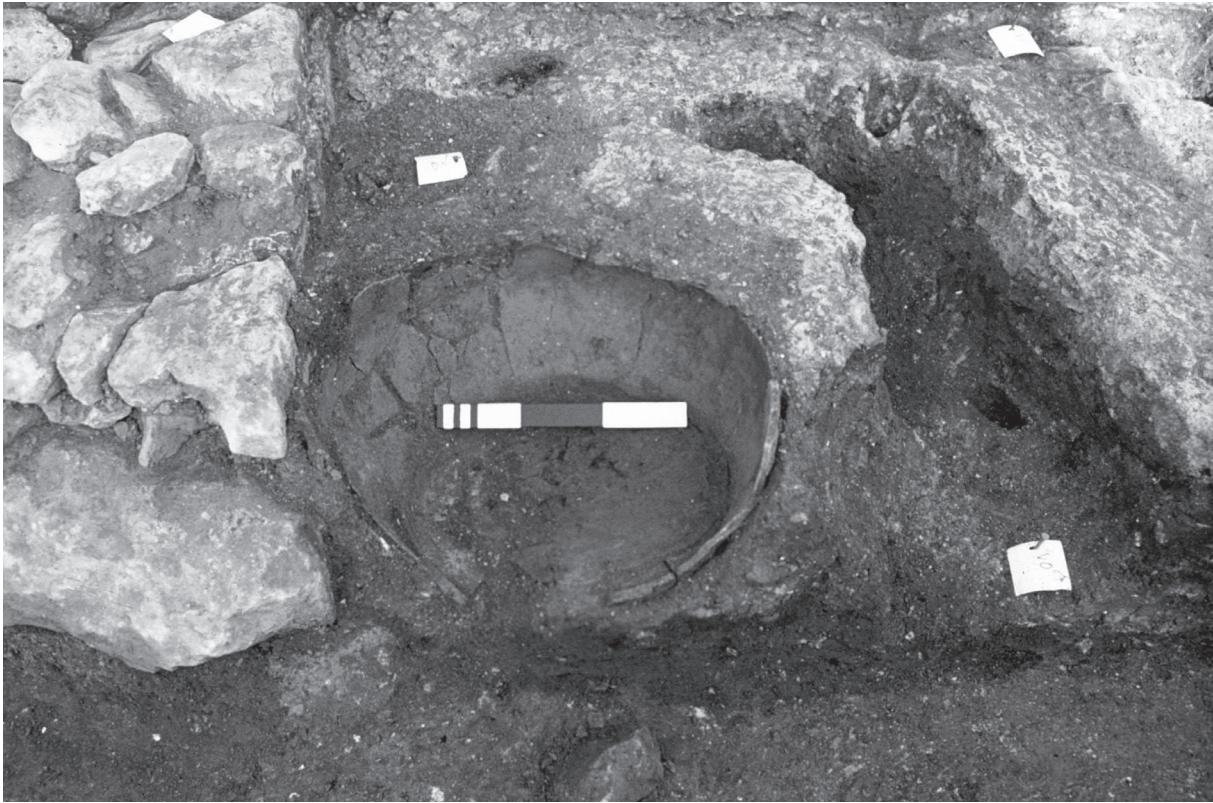


Fig. 5.27. Pottery vessel cg70 set into the floor cg68 of Structure 13; later wall cg73 (LUB 16) to the left and slot cg69 to the right: Trench I, LUB 10. Looking west.



Fig. 5.28. The foundations for east–west walls cg73 (top left) and cg75 of Structure 15 (right); the foundations for walls cg152 of Structure 24 abut cg75 and run over cg73: Trench I, LUBs 16 and 41.



Fig. 5.29. Looking north-west at north-south walls cg129; drains cg123 and cg126 to the right, and later walls cg134 (behind, to right) and cg154 (behind, to left): Trench I, LUBs 17, 21, 23, and 41.



Fig. 5.30. Wall cg109 and garderobe cg106, Structure 4: Trench I, LUB 30. Looking south.



Fig. 5.31. Looking north-east at cellars, Structures 29 (top) and 30: Trench I, LUBs 46 and 47.



contained two shops (15A and 15B), fronting The Strait on either side of a passage (LUB 20). Structure 4 continued in use to the south. To the north of Structure 15, on the corner plot, there were slight traces of buildings: Structure 26 and Structure 27 to its east (LUBs 26 and 15, respectively), but later cellars had removed much of the evidence. There were extensions to Structure 15 (15C, 15D, 15E; LUBs 21, 23 and 24), over the yard to its rear (east).

In Trench II in the late medieval period, the three building plots remained more or less the same with Structure 8.3 (LUB 63) against Flaxengate to the east, Structure 17 (LUB 64) in the centre and an apparently derelict plot to the west (LUB 66), unless Structure 11 (LUB 69) was in place by this time. The only change in plot layout occurred at the southern extremity of the trench where a cess pit and drains (LUB 67; Fig. 5.34) were provided, apparently serving buildings to their south, beyond the limit of excavation; this suggests that the south-eastern part of the trench may have belonged to plots to the south.

Although only slight alterations were apparent at the buildings fronting The Strait in the 15th and 16th centuries, the buildings fronting Danes Terrace were demolished and rebuilt. In the eastern plot was

Fig. 5.32. Looking north at Structure 33 (foreground) with Structure 8.2 beyond: Trench II, LUBs 55 and 57.

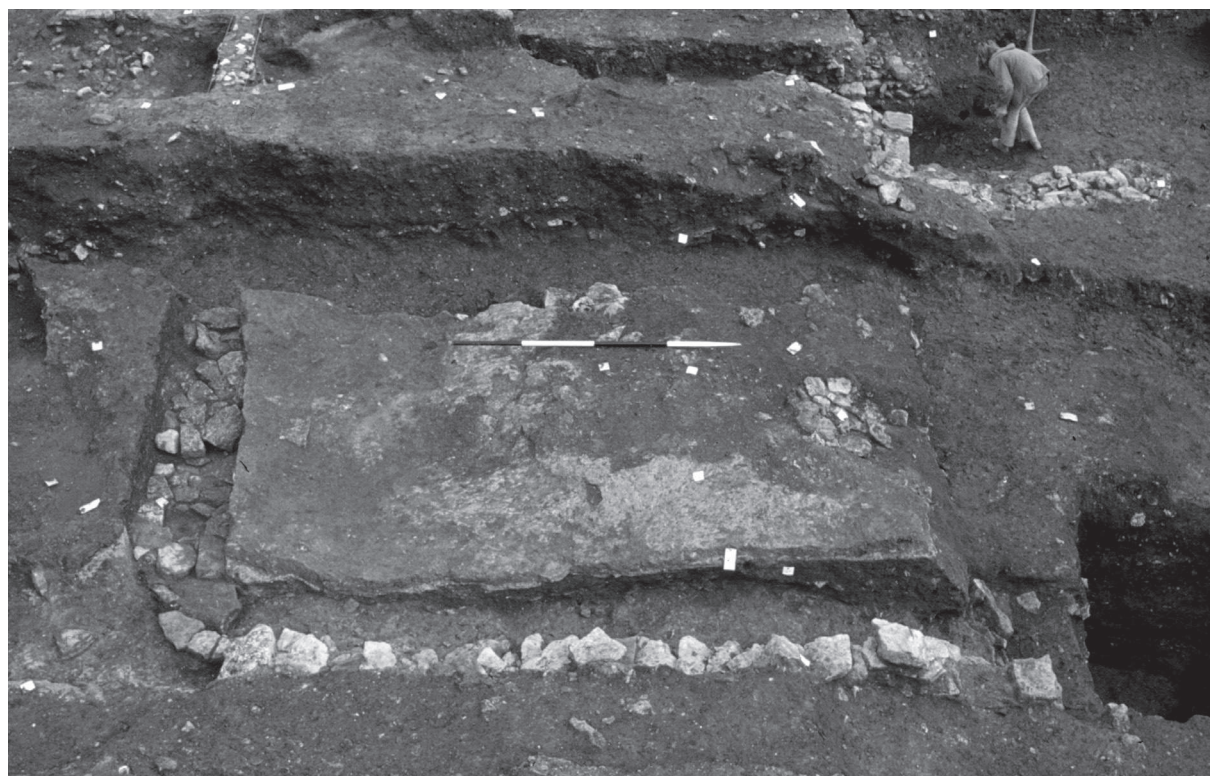


Fig. 5.33. Looking east at southern room of Structure 14: Trench II, LUB 58.



Fig. 5.34. Looking east at stone-lined cess pit with drainage channels cg284: Trench II, LUB 67.

Structure 16 (LUB 72), in the middle plot Structure 19 (LUB 73); there were structural traces at the western end of the trench (LUB 74). Between Structures 16 and 19 was a passage with steps down to allow for the slope of the hill. Structure 19 does not appear to have survived long, but its east wall was reused in Structure 21 (LUB 79). There were traces of a similar terrace wall in the most westerly plot, occupied by Structure 20 (LUB 82). At the southern limit of the site was Structure 23 (LUB 76), which may have belonged to a plot further south.

In the post-medieval period, all the buildings except Structure 4 in Trench I were demolished (LUBs 34–6 and 83–5). That might appear to suggest that these plots came under one ownership (as has also been proposed for the late medieval period), but research carried out by David Roffe in conjunction with the excavations indicated that by this period there appear to have been two separate groups of properties: those on the corner of and along Danes Terrace being separate from those to the south, which belonged to the same estate as Structure 4 (LUB 30; by 1843 the City Arms), a property that extended all the way across to Flaxengate. The property boundary to the south of this line was probably of medieval origin, since it belonged to the Dean and Chapter

from at least 1299, as did land to the rear of the Strait properties (*ie*, within Trench II).

In the plot straddling Trenches IA and IB fronting The Strait, a new building, Structure 25 (LUB 37), was erected. There was no evidence for further rebuilding on The Strait until the modern period, when Structure 24 (LUB 41) was added.

What is now Danes Terrace was still 'Bullring Lane' at the beginning of the 19th century, sometimes termed 'Bullring Terrace' (Cameron 1985, 55). The origin of the former name related to a bull being tethered to a stake for baiting hereabouts. Although the Strait frontage was probably built up throughout, further east the land was derelict during most of the post-medieval period: the only archaeological features were pits and drains, and a single burial (LUB 86). The latter may have been that of a Quaker, as suggested also for the grave found at be73 (LUB 616). It would have been situated in the rear yard or garden of a building on the Flaxengate frontage, shown on Padley's map of 1819 (Mills and Wheeler (eds) 2004, 30). This building does not appear on Padley's map of 1842 (*op cit*, 50).

From the 19th century there was a wholesale rebuilding programme on The Strait as well as along Danes Terrace, and all the new brick buildings (Fig.



Fig. 5.35. General view of the site looking northwards up Flaxengate towards Danes Terrace, before demolition of the 19th-century buildings. Guild Court is the tallest building, centre left.

5.35) were cellared. Property boundaries may have been altered, from the apparent locations of Structures 28 (LUB 45), 29 (LUB 46) and 30 (LUB 47; replacing Structure 4 and encroaching on to the earlier plot to the north). These houses and those along Danes Terrace were demolished in the mid 20th century.

Late Saxon finds

Unlike the Flaxengate site (f72) to the south, at Danes Terrace the 10th- to 12th-century timber phases were hardly investigated, since excavation ceased at the level at which these deposits were encountered. A number of artefacts can, however, be dated to this period, and the Late Saxon assemblage as a whole was similar to that from Flaxengate (*qv*) to the south; it included ceramic crucibles suggesting metallurgical activity (Bayley 2008b), as well as two decorated hooked copper alloy tags of the type manufactured at Flaxengate. An unusual piece is a cast copper alloy openwork mount (SZ) <DT74 I Ae108> (Fig. 5.36); the Urnes style ornament comprises two pairs of interlaced, ribbon-like animals biting each other's bodies, and entwined around a central U-shaped animal (Backhouse *et al* (eds) 1984, 111: no. 106). The mount is convex-sectioned in both planes, and

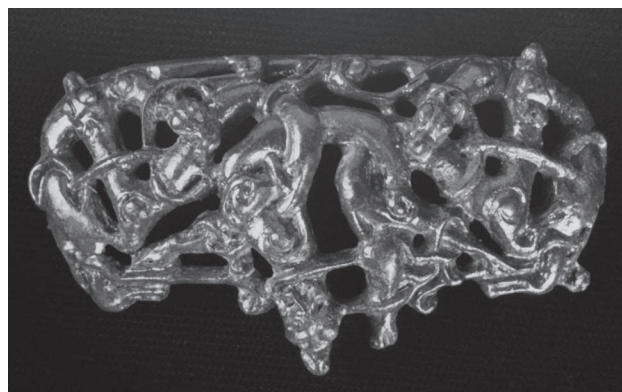


Fig. 5.36. Copper alloy openwork mount in Urnes style; late 11th century. L: 61mm.

interpreted as a possible scabbard-mount, dating to the late 11th century.

Building form and function

Most of the buildings had stone foundations and were probably of stone throughout, but there were exceptions. There were also traces of possible timber buildings: Structure 3 (LUB 49) and Structure 7



Fig. 5.37. Moulded Norman capital from blind arcading, possibly derived from Structure 12 but reused in Structure 24.

(LUB 50) which pre-dated the introduction of stone for domestic buildings from the mid-late 12th century, and possibly late medieval (half-timbered?) Structures 13 (LUB 10) and 31 (LUB 28).

While some timber partitions and clay hearths were noted, there was virtually no other evidence of internal fittings/arrangements of the medieval and later buildings, apart from a small quantity (2kg) of painted plaster found within the robber trench cg9 (LUB 34) of a north-south (partition?) wall within Structure 15B.2 (LUB 31); this was poorly preserved but showed evidence of a decorative scheme of red and black on a white ground.

A large group of architectural fragments was recovered from Trench I, virtually all representing material that had been reused as rubble in the construction of the late medieval and later buildings on the site. All were catalogued and discussed by David Stocker as part of a projected volume on medieval houses in the Lower City (Magilton and Stocker 1984) and only a brief summary is presented here. The majority dated to the late 12th or 13th century, and these fragments included several groups of pieces that originally had formed parts of the same original features, but which were found separately within the demolition rubble of Structures 15C and 15D (LUBs 35–36), or incorporated into the walls

of Structure 24 (LUB 41) and of the modern cellars Structures 28, 29 and 30 (LUBs 45–47). Fourteen different architectural features were recognised and, of these, the four most significant certainly date to c 1200.

A major segmental headed doorway is represented by fragments of voussoirs (+) <DT74 I St2>, (HC) <DT74 I St6>, (HQ) <DT74 I St18>, a springer section (HK) <DT74 I St50>, and a pair of elaborate foliate capitals (HQ) <DT74 I St18>, (IP) <DT74 I St32>. The suggested date is between c 1200 and c 1220; David Stocker (1984a) notes the popularity of segmental archways in Lincoln (and the immediate environs) in the late 12th century, as demonstrated by existing doorways at St Mary's Guildhall in Wigford, and in the north-east face of the Lucy Tower at Lincoln Castle. Decorative blind arcading is evidenced by five sections from a series of small pointed arches (+) <DT74 I St1>, (GS) <DT74 I St4>, (GC) <DT74 I St59, St62, St64>, a pair of bases for detached shafts (GC) <DT74 I St61, St63>, a moulded capital (HQ) <DT74 I St49> (Fig. 5.37), and a small fragment from a detached shaft (IJ) <DT74 I St56> of the same diameter as those originally belonging with the shaft bases and the capital. Their surfaces are in such a condition as to suggest that this originally was an internal feature, while details such as the

base moulding and dog tooth ornament suggest a date of *c* 1190–1220. A similar but larger arcade was incorporated into the north wall of the east hall at the Bishop's Palace (Coppack 2002), and can also be seen in a domestic context at Temple Manor, Rochester (Rigold 1990). A two-light window is represented by its broken tympanum with the remains of two lancet heads (GC) <DT74 I St65>, and by the central shaft with integral capital (II) <DT74 I St36>. Four jamb sections with matching or very similar dimensions (HC) <DT74 I St5>, (HD) <DT74 I St8>, (HB) <DT74 I St24>, (HQ) <DT74 I St47> almost certainly came from the same window, which was evidently provided with shutters – as indicated by a hinge-socket in one of the jamb sections. The likely date suggested for this piece, based on the pointed light heads and on the type of capital, is between *c* 1180 and 1220. There is also a complete oculus window (GC) <DT74 I St60>; such windows were almost always placed in the gable ends of 12th- and early 13th-century buildings and examples survive in the guest houses at Fountains Abbey (Wood 1965, 346, 362).

Other fragments from architectural features that probably date to the same period include three sections from a jamb (HB) <DT74 I St13, St19, St23> and two sections of arch (HK) <DT74 I St26>, (OE) <DT74 I St40>, all probably from a doorway. These had been reused in the garderobe of Structure 4, and the walls of Structures 29 and 30. A fragment of sill (AAM) <DT78 St73> and an arch-head section (HV) <DT74 I St7> with matching chamfered rebates probably came from the same lancet-headed window; these were reused in the walls of Structures 28 and 30. Both pieces had drilled holes suggesting a grille of at least one vertical and one horizontal bar, while the rebates indicate that it was shuttered. As noted by David Stocker (*op cit*): 'It cannot be conclusively proved that any of these features originated in the same building, but the fact that these architectural features all came from an elaborate structure of the same date, to be reused as rubble in close proximity, strongly suggests that they share one original source. Presuming this to be the case the Danes Terrace I collection provides good evidence for an important stone building of the turn of the 12th and 13th centuries. The character of the architectural features strongly suggest[s] a domestic rather than an ecclesiastical building.'

These fragments suggest an impressive domestic building of considerable quality somewhere in the vicinity of the site. One possible candidate is Structure 12, and the chronological sequence of buildings on this site as outlined above would allow this possibility. It was probably built some time in the early 13th century and seems to have remained in use until the 15th century. The earliest reuse of the architectural fragments discussed here was within

the walls of Structures 15C and 15D; both of these additions to Structure 15 are likely to be of 15th- or even 16th-century date. The occurrence of joining fragments, or parts of the same original features, within the remains of successive buildings – the late medieval Structures 15C/D, and the modern Structure 24, itself followed by Structures 28, 29 and 30 – suggests that some of these pieces could have been reused at least twice, if not three times. Fragments from an early doorway, probably also of late 12th- or 13th-century date, were reused in the post-medieval garderobe added to Structure 4, and in modern Structures 29 and 30.

The location of Structure 12 itself might also allow for this being the origin; it stood on a corner plot, a prime location with a north-facing frontage and west-facing gable. From the surviving fragments, assuming that they shared a common origin, it is possible to suggest a building of two storeys with a major doorway to the ground floor on the north façade and an oculus window in the freestanding gable. A major first-floor room with a two-light window could have been provided with the blind arcading. Other architectural fragments of later date that were incorporated into the post-medieval and modern buildings here might also support this hypothesis, since Structure 12 underwent later alterations: buttresses were added to the south wall (LUB 7) and it is quite possible that internal modifications were made at the same time. However, it is equally possible that the architectural fragments were brought to the site; there were certainly imposing buildings within the immediate vicinity, as demonstrated by the surviving mid 12th-century Jew's House, just across The Strait (Fig. 5.1).

Few reused architectural fragments were recovered from the buildings fronting Danes Terrace, and only a single piece – part of a small capital from a two-light window – dated to the late 12th or early 13th century. However, there were two sepulchral fragments: part of a mid-12th to early 13th-century grave marker reused in Structure 18, and a fragment of 12th-century grave cover found among the demolition debris of post-medieval Structure 16. They could have originated from the nearby graveyard of St Cuthbert's church, *c* 50m to the north (Fig. 5.1), although such pieces were frequently removed for reuse within a century or two, and these fragments – particularly that from Structure 16 – could well have been reused several times (Stocker 1984a).

Glazed roof tiles were recovered from levels associated with both the construction and demolition of Structure 12 (LUBs 6 and 14); mortar over the broken edges of two fragments of 13th-century glazed ridge tile from its demolition levels suggested that these had been reused. Perhaps the roof had been repaired, or alterations carried out when the original

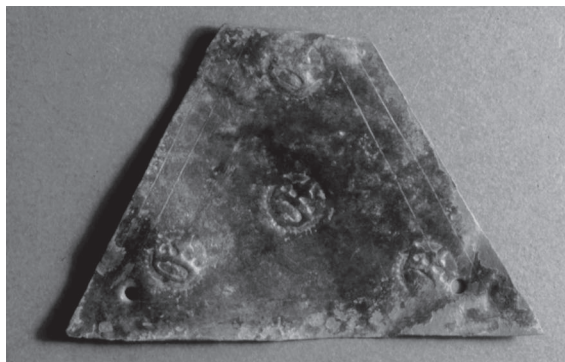


Fig. 5.38. Triangular scale pan, probably used for testing coins. W: 41mm.

building was modified (LUB 7). The proportion of glazed to plain roof tiles from Trench I – mostly redeposited in later levels – was suspiciously high at c 67.8%, suggesting selective retrieval. The only other indication of high quality building materials from the Strait frontage was a single piece of Flemish floor tile from a modern context sealing the robbing of Structure 4 (LUB 43).

A far greater quantity of ceramic building material was recovered from Trench II; this also included a notably high proportion (c 20.7%) of glazed to plain roof tile, again mostly redeposited in later levels. Roof furniture included at least six louvers, mostly dating to between the mid 13th and early/mid 14th centuries. One of these was recovered from the rubble infill of the undercroft, Structure 8.2 (cg 260, LUB 60), together with several ridge tiles that had finial holes, as well as a range of 12th- to 14th-century nibbed tiles and early glazed fragments. These perhaps hint at the external appearance of the building, although the assemblage as a whole from the demolition and associated levels included at least some material that probably originated from elsewhere in the vicinity.

A fragment of early (mid 13th- early/mid 14th-century) louver came from the primary fill of the cess pit to the south of Structure 8.3 (LUB 67; a joining piece was recovered from the later robbing of Structure 19: LUB 77) to the north. Parts of another, elaborately ornamented with baffles mounted by modelled birds and probably dating to the 15th or 16th century, were found in the later backfill of the pit (LUB 71). However, as noted above, this pit and the associated drains probably served a building to the south, and lay within its property boundary. It is therefore possible that some of the building materials deposited here as part of the backfill originated from the demolition of that building, rather than to any of the buildings investigated in Trench II.

Commercial activity?

It is possible that some of the medieval stone structures excavated had commercial as well as domestic functions. They are assumed to have been of more than one storey; some had undercrofts, and others ranges to the rear. Since they only tended to survive at ground level, if that, it is difficult to establish the details of how they functioned. This was a part of the city that contained a number of merchants in the high medieval period, and associated artefacts provide a few clues. The pottery certainly appears to be of higher quality from the mid 13th century, and includes some regional imports. This trend continued into the later medieval and early post-medieval period, with the range of vessels represented increasing, and including a significant proportion of continental imports.

The material from LUBs 83 and 84 in Trench II is notable for the collection of German and Anglo-Dutch vessels, perhaps indicating that at least one of the buildings here (Structure 16 and/or 19/21?) belonged to a prosperous household, possibly that of a merchant. Several other finds may support the latter interpretation: two jetons (reckoning counters) and a silver penny of Elizabeth I (CA) <DT74 II C4> were recovered from these LUBs, together with a triangular scale pan (BT) <DT74 II Ae95> (Fig. 5.38), probably used for testing coins (cf Egan 1998, 322–5). Glass fine wares were associated with these groups of imported pottery, mostly comprising fragments from beakers of English manufacture (generally of late 16th- to early 17th-century date: Henderson 2005, illus. 5: 58 and 61), but also including two high quality imported vessels. A small 16th-century fragment (beaker base?) with *reticello* decoration (BT) <DT74 II G52> probably came from the Low Countries – perhaps Antwerp (*ibid*, illus. 4: 55) – while part of a mid 16th- or 17th-century *façon de Venise* goblet stem with applied leaf decoration (AM) <DT74 II G48> (*ibid*, illus. 3: 25), was probably also a northern European product. The presence of the last in particular suggests high-status debris (*ibid*, 288) and in this respect, a fragment of late 16th- or early 17th-century silk twill with silver brocade (AI) <DT74 II M1>, recovered from a later pit (cg357 LUB 86), is of interest because it indicates a garment of some quality (Walton Rogers 1993, 13–15).

Interpretation of the source of these finds is, however, complicated by the occurrence of numerous sherd links between the ceramic assemblages of LUBs 83 and 84 and the earlier backfill of the cess pit in the southern part of the site (cg286 LUB 71), a deposit that also contained imported German wares and other fine ware vessels – as well as a quantity of tanning and hornworkers' waste (see below). These deposits are too early in date to be contemporary

with the use of Structures 16/19 and might have been associated with the earlier Structures 8.3 and 18, or alternatively with a building on the Strait frontage, whose tenement extended all the way back to Flaxengate. Another possibility, as noted above, is that some of this material could have originated from a building to the south of the trench.

A further piece of evidence of interest comes from a Dean and Chapter document that describes the property at the corner with Flaxengate as a 'fair tenement which was destroyed in the Rebellion', *ie*, the Civil War battles in 1644 or 1648. Is it conceivable that the property of a wealthy merchant who was based here was deliberately targeted?

Craft and industry

A large quantity of waste recovered from the demolition debris of Structure 8.2 (cg260, cg261, cg262, cg265 and cg266: LUB 60) suggests that bone-working was carried out in this building during the high medieval period. The waste comprised flat bone panels from which circular holes had been cut by lathe-turning (the bone used was largely long bone with some rib and, occasionally, skull from a cattle-sized animal: J Rackham 1994). Some of the panels retained unfinished beads, but no complete beads were recovered. The majority of the holes were of 10mm or less in diameter; larger perforations, up to 13mm in diameter, were relatively few. Numerous examples of similar waste are known from medieval contexts both in this country and abroad (*cf* MacGregor 1985, 101–2); they have in the past been interpreted as button-making waste but the cut-outs are unlike any medieval button thus far identified and are generally now regarded as the debris from bead-making (Egan and Pritchard 1991, 311). Further groups of bead-making waste were recovered from later levels of the building (Structure 8.3, LUB 63) and from its final demolition levels (LUB 70), and were also incorporated in the foundations and floor make-up for its successor, Structure 16 (LUB 72), and its demolition (LUB 83). None was associated with occupation within this later building and it therefore seems likely that all of the waste originated from Structure 8.2, and specifically from the northern end of the undercroft: the largest groups came from the fill of pit cg261 and the layer cg266 (both LUB 60) sealing it. Further waste recovered from a dump cg277 (LUB 65) over the surface cg276 (LUB 63) in Structure 8.3, and from later levels, was almost certainly also derived from Structure 8.2, but had become dispersed across Trench II by later activity. Similar waste recovered during recent excavations along the Danes Terrace frontage some 50m to the east of Trench II may also have originated from the same workshop (Mann 2009).

Small scale copper-working (perhaps vessel repairs) was carried out in Structure 15 on the Strait frontage during the late 15th to early 16th centuries. A small quantity of debris comprising copper waste, sheet offcuts, and rivets of both rolled sheet and 'paperclip' varieties was concentrated within room 15A.2 (cg86 LUB 22), and redeposited within later levels (cg156 LUB 42, cg162 LUB 43) in the same area. A small quantity was also found within the passageway (cg92, cg93 LUB 20) and scattered northwards, in later levels of Structures 25 (cg151 LUB 37) and 29 (cg158 LUB 46). Some copper-working slag was also found in association with similar waste, but this occurred only in the eastern part of the property, within the demolition levels of Structure 15C (cg160 LUB 36) and over those of 15E (cg145 LUB 39); the latter group also produced part of a copper-working crucible.

Trench II also produced copper-working debris but on a very much smaller scale, and insufficient to be certain that similar activity was carried out in this part of the site. Fragments from two graphitic crucibles used for copper melting (Bayley 2008b) were recovered from the possible hearth cg328 in Structure 21 (LUB 79). Graphitic crucibles are rarely recognised in Britain. They are thought to have been imported from southern Germany during the post-medieval period (Cotter 1992) and their occurrence at Danes Terrace, in association with early to mid 16th-century pottery, is amongst the earliest known in this country. Apart from these, sheet copper offcuts and other waste (including some smithing slag) were recovered from later levels and pits in this area and in the western part, in the infill cg286 (LUB 71) of the cess pit at the southern end of the trench, and within the demolition levels of Structure 16 (LUB 83). These very small groups included several sheet vessel repair patches and all occurred in association with groups of 16th-century pottery.

In the early to mid 16th century, waste typical of tanning and hide preparation (cattle metapodials and butchered horncores) was being dumped cg286 (LUB 71) into the cess pit at the southern end of Trench II. This could imply that horn-working and tanning were being undertaken in the vicinity of the site at some time during the early post-medieval period. Evidence for these activities appears to be rare from sites in the lower walled town, being more commonly associated with the Wigford parish (Dobney *et al* 1996, 29).

The presence of 15th-century LSW3 wasters in LUBs 59–60 and 65, including large jugs/bunghole vessels and lids with unusual decoration, but with a traditional copper glaze, probably indicates a nearby kiln. This may have been located a little further up the hillside. More wasters – but no pottery kilns – were found at the Danesgate excavations in 2003 (J Young 2009).

cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB
1/2	57/-	113/12	169/47	224/74	279/75	334/86
2/16	58/11	114/13	170/47	225/74	280/83	335/84
3/31	59/21	115/13	171/46	226/74	281/83	336/86
4/24	60/11	116/13	172/47	227/74	282/83	337/86
5/31	61/11	117/12	173/47	228/74	283/78	338/86
6/31	62/11	118/12	174/47	229/74	284/67	339/79
7/31	63/11	119/-	175/47	230/49	285/67	340/86
8/16	64/10	120/13	176/47	231/79	286/71	341/84
9/34	65/10	121/13	177/46	232/49	287/75	342/77
10/34	66/10	122/30	178/47	233/49	288/75	343/86
11/34	67/10	123/17	179/47	234/74	289/75	344/77
12/34	68/10	124/17	180/11	235/73	290/75	345/86
13/34	69/10	125/17	181/58	236/73	291/75	346/78
14/34	70/10	126/17	182/54	237/74	292/75	347/86
15/34	71/10	127/17	183/58	238/79	293/75	348/86
16/37	72/10	128/17	184/58	239/77	294/78	349/-
17/6	73/16	129/21	185/58	240/77	295/78	350/86
18/6	74/16	130/21	186/58	241/77	296/78	351/70
19/6	75/16	131/17	187/58	242/52	297/86	352/83
20/7	76/18	132/5	188/58	243/52	298/71	353/83
21/7	77/18	133/17	189/54	244/57	299/71	354/83
22/7	78/22	134/23	190/61	245/55	300/71	355/84
23/14	79/18	135/24	191/61	246/57	301/76	356/83
24/14	80/18	136/17	192/51	247/57	302/81	357/86
25/7	81/22	137/24	193/61	248/55	303/81	358/83
26/14	82/22	138/24	194/61	249/55	304/76	359/86
27/15	83/18	139/21	195/61	250/55	305/76	360/86
28/38	84/16	140/21	196/61	251/55	306/87	361/85
29/45	85/22	141/36	197/61	252/55	307/56	362/84
30/45	86/22	142/36	198/64	253/55	308/50	363/73
31/45	87/22	143/32	199/64	254/57	309/50	364/86
32/-	88/20	144/32	200/64	255/59	310/70	365/86
33/27	89/20	145/39	201/64	256/57	311/70	366/86
34/27	90/20	146/35	202/64	257/59	312/70	367/86
35/28	91/20	147/39	203/64	258/59	313/70	368/86
36/28	92/20	148/48	204/68	259/67	314/70	369/86
37/28	93/20	149/44	205/68	260/60	315/69	370/86
38/29	94/20	150/37	206/53	261/60	316/85	371/86
39/29	95/20	151/37	207/53	262/60	317/77	372/4
40/29	96/20	152/41	208/53	263/60	318/85	373/15
41/29	97/34	153/36	209/53	264/60	319/85	374/14
42/29	98/16	154/41	210/53	265/60	320/86	375/18
43/4	99/18	155/42	211/53	266/60	321/86	376/28
44/3	100/18	156/42	212/53	267/63	322/82	377/32
45/4	101/18	157/34	213/53	268/63	323/82	378/42
46/4	102/22	158/46	214/62	269/72	324/86	379/25
47/8	103/22	159/43	215/62	270/72	325/86	380/25
48/8	104/40	160/36	216/62	271/72	326/79	381/26
49/8	105/40	161/40	217/62	272/72	327/79	382/27
50/8	106/30	162/43	218/66	273/72	328/79	383/26
51/8	107/30	163/45	219/62	274/72	329/80	384/26
52/9	108/33	164/47	220/66	275/72	330/80	385/55
53/9	109/30	165/46	221/66	276/63	331/80	386/59
54/11	110/1	166/46	222/66	277/65	332/86	387/58
55/11	111/12	167/46	223/66	278/75	333/86	388/58
56/11	112/12	168/47				

Fig. 5.39 Concordance of cg numbers with LUB numbers, dt74.

6. Silver Street 1973 (lin73si)

Introduction

In the late summer of 1973 excavations took place on the site between Silver Street to the north, Free School Lane to the west and Broadgate to the east (Figs 6.1 and 6.52), under the direction of John Wachter of the University of Leicester. Robert Zeepvat and Nicholas Reynolds also played significant roles in the supervision of the excavations. Funding was provided by the Department of the Environment's Ancient Monuments Branch. The work was carried out in expectation of a redevelopment scheme for the site, then owned by Lincoln County Borough Council.

Three main trenches (A–C) were excavated in order to give a wide coverage of the site (Fig. 6.1), which was known to contain both the eastern defensive

wall of the lower city along its eastern fringe and the northern boundary of the Franciscan friary. All the plans of Trenches A and C, and many of Trench B, were drawn as scaled sketches in site books, which also recorded the context descriptions. In places, a depth of 6m below the modern ground surface was reached, involving the use of close shoring. Trench B was excavated in two stages: first there were two trenches with separate context numbers (the main north–south trench and a trench to the south-west of it), followed by an extension to the north-west of the main trench to expose the full length of the pottery kiln cgB25 (LUB 38), with a small spit to the north to ascertain its full width (continuing the same numbering sequence as the main trench).

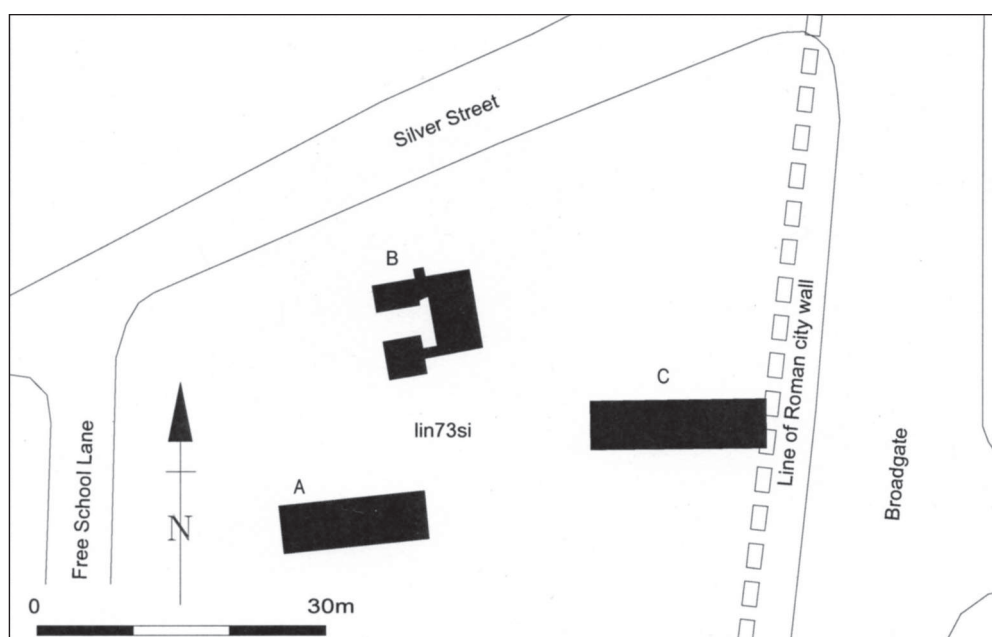


Fig. 6.1. Site location plan, lin73si.

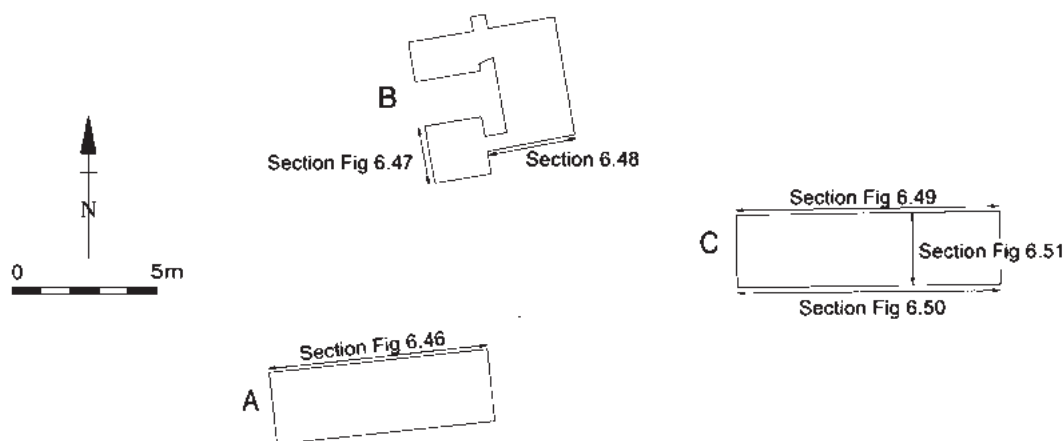


Fig. 6.2. Plan showing trenches and location of sections, *lin73si*.

An interim report was published in 1979 (Wacher 1979). Subsequently, various students of the Post-Excavation Studies Postgraduate Course at the University of Leicester undertook some analysis of the trenches and produced draft archive reports (Miles 1984; Sharman 1984; Sharpe 1984). By agreement with Professor Wacher, the CLAU proceeded to publish the Late Saxon kilns as a monograph, in view of their importance (Miles *et al* 1989). Some of the Roman painted plaster from Trench C was restored and published in a national survey (Davey and Ling 1982).

Post-excavation work analysed the stratigraphic sequence which had built up over the natural subsoil in each trench separately, resulting in three sets of context groups; these have been differentiated by prefixing the cg number with the Trench code. A separate sequence of LUB numbers has been adopted for each trench; however, a single number – LUB 0 – covers the natural sand or gravel found at the base of each trench.

In Trench A, 169 contexts were recorded, and these were interpreted as 95 context groups (cgA1–cgA106; context group numbers cgA2, cgA4, cgA5, cgA19, cgA22, cgA35, cgA37, cgA46, cgA48, cgA50, and cgA66 were unused), discussed below as 27 land-use blocks (LUBs 0–26; Fig. 6.3). The stratigraphy was as follows: natural (LUB 0), early to mid Roman (LUB 1), mid Roman (LUBs 2–4), mid to late Roman (LUBs 5–6), very late Roman to Late Saxon (LUBs 7–8), Saxo-Norman to early medieval (LUBs 9–12), early to high medieval (LUBs 13–14), high to late medieval (LUBs 15–19), late medieval (LUBs 20–21), post-medieval (LUB 22), and modern (LUBs 23–26).

During the post-excavation analysis of Trench B for this volume, it was treated as a single entity. The

227 recorded contexts were formed into 120 context groups (cgB1–cgB142; context group numbers cgB4, cgB9, cgB10, cgB13, cgB29, cgB37, cgB38, cgB45, cgB46, cgB51, cgB56–B61, cgB66, cgB68, cgB117, cgB118, cgB120 and cgB130 were unused). These are discussed below as 22 land-use blocks (LUB 0 and LUBs 27–47; Fig. 6.3). The stratigraphic sequence recorded was: natural (LUB 0), early Roman (LUB 27), early to late Roman (LUB 28), mid to late Roman (LUBs 29–30), late to very late Roman (LUB 31), very late Roman to Late Saxon (LUBs 32–33), Late Saxon (LUBs 34–38), Late Saxon to Saxo-Norman (LUB 39), early to high medieval (LUBs 40–42), high to late medieval (LUBs 43–44), post-medieval (LUBs 45–46), and modern (LUB 47).

In Trench C, 227 contexts were recorded, and these were organised into 91 context groups (cgC1–cgC108; context group numbers cgC2, cgC3, cgC10, cgC13, cgC14, cgC19, cgC35, cgC51, cgC52, cgC54, cgC56, cgC58, cgC90, cgC91 and cgC93–5 were unused). These are interpreted below as 48 land-use blocks (LUB 0 and LUBs 48–94; Fig. 6.3) containing the following stratigraphic sequence: natural (LUB 0), early Roman (LUBs 48–51), mid Roman (LUBs 52–64), mid to late Roman (LUBs 65–67), late Roman (LUBs 68–71), late Roman to Late Saxon (LUBs 72–73), Late Saxon to Saxo-Norman (LUB 74), early medieval (LUBs 75–77), high medieval (LUBs 78–82), high medieval to post-medieval (LUBs 83–85), and modern (LUBs 86–94).

All retained finds were listed during excavation and each allocated a unique number; in addition to this, some were also given a finds registration number (each trench having its own sequence). Although the latter can be correlated with existing lists of registered finds, the original finds lists are

missing and it is therefore not possible to determine how much of the material originally excavated now remains. The retained finds had been dispersed into various stores at that time used by the Department of the Environment's Ancient Monuments branch; at least some of the registered finds are now missing. Moreover, in view of the fact that much of the pottery from the site is known to have been discarded during excavation, it is likely that a selection/discard policy was also employed for other finds, particularly for the building materials, and the remaining material therefore cannot necessarily be treated as a representative sample.

More than 5,400 sherds of Roman pottery were recovered (Trench A: 610 recorded sherds; Trench B: 853; Trench C: 3,961). Much was discarded on site although the quantity and nature of this discarded material is unknown; coarse ware body sherds were probably the main target, but whether this extended to fine wares, amphorae and mortaria (Hartley 1983) is unclear. Since even body sherds of shell-gritted Dales ware give evidence for date, the discard policy severely limits post-excavation work on these sites. Samian (Dickinson *et al* 1983) appears to have been excluded from the discard policy, but the moves between various stores in the post-excavation period have led to the loss of some sherds (information on these was taken from the draft archive reports noted above). The data is therefore incomplete, and direct comparison with other excavated Lincoln sites is not feasible.

Well over 25,000 post-Roman pottery sherds (Trench A: 1,766 recorded sherds; Trench B: 22,586; Trench C: 1,077) were recovered; many more were discarded on site and samples of stratified LKT from Trench B seem to have been given to several museums and researchers prior to archiving. It is obvious that some late post-medieval material is now absent, but it is impossible to be sure of the effect that the discard policy has had on earlier material. The ratio of rim:base:body sherds of the Late Saxon shell-tempered wares does not seem to differ from that on the other Lower City sites; however, dating will have been affected most if plain grey Late Saxon sherds were mistakenly identified as residual Roman material and thus discarded.

The majority of the 564 registered (Trench A: 120; Trench B: 200; Trench C: 244) and other listed finds comprised ironwork (37.6% of the total), glass (18.2%; Roman: Price and Cottam 1995e; medieval and later vessels: P Adams and J Henderson 1995b; decorated medieval window: King 1995e) and copper alloy (Roman finger-ring: Henig 1983; Roman brooches: Mackreth 1993). The latter included 44 coins and 2 jetons; 6 silver coins were also recovered (Carson 1974a; Roman: J A Davies 1992, 1993; Late Saxon: Blackburn 1995). Other materials, including lead, worked bone

(J Rackham 1994), ceramics and stone (Anderson 1976; jet and shale: Telfer 1992) occurred only in relatively small quantities. All of the metalwork was heavily corroded while organic materials did not survive except where they had been minerally replaced. The finds also included metalworking waste – both smelting and smithing slags – and crucibles (Wilthew 1983; Bayley 2008b), mostly from Trench B.

The building material (138 recorded fragments; Trench A: 70; Trench B: 44; Trench C: 24) was virtually all ceramic, with most of the Roman tile and brick coming from Trenches B and C, and the majority of the medieval/post medieval finds from Trench A; however, the relative paucity of material suggests that much was discarded on site. A large quantity of painted wall plaster was also recovered from the rampart in Trench C (Wacher 1989, 83); pigment analysis was undertaken (Morgan and Romer *nd*) and several ornately decorated fragments were restored and published (Davey and Ling 1982). Unfortunately, only two of these restored fragments have been located, and the rest of the surviving material cannot now be identified.

The animal bone assemblage (6,865 recorded fragments; Trench A: 1,595; Trench B: 3,704; Trench C: 1,566) was mostly recovered from deposits of mixed origin with a high residual content and did not merit further analysis. The few groups that were worthy of detailed examination came from Late Saxon and high medieval pits (Dobney *et al* 1994d). A small collection of molluscs (193 fragments) was also examined (Evans 1975b); many of them were marine species, brought on to the site as food. There were five inhumations in Trench A and three in Trench B (Bayley 1974; Boylston and Roberts 1995a, b); other fragments of human bone were recovered from both trenches. A small quantity of charcoal was identified (Keepax 1975) or assessed for insect and plant remains (Moffett 1993a). Material from the fill of the Late Saxon kiln was analysed (Williams 1976; Bayley 1979) and a sample of charcoal submitted for radiocarbon dating (Otlet 1989).

Paul Miles was responsible for the stratigraphic analysis, as part of the Lincoln post-excavation project, until he left the CLAU's employment in February 1997. Subsequently, the interpretation of the stratigraphic sequence became the responsibility of Kate Steane. Further editing was undertaken by Michael J Jones. Dr Glyn Coppack advised on the interpretation of the friary remains. Margaret Darling analysed the Roman pottery, and Jane Young the post-Roman pottery. Jenny Mann examined the registered finds and Roman building materials, and Rick Kemp the medieval building materials. The plans were digitised by Paul Miles, Rick Kemp and Zoe Rawlings, and finalised for publication by Michael Jarvis.

lin73 si	West	Trench A	East	Fig.	West	Trench B	East	Fig.	West	Trench C	East	Fig.
Modern		26 Rubble		6.17		47 Str 15		6.31		94 Robbing		6.45
		25 Back yard		6.16					93 Demolition		90 Str 13	91 Pipe
		24 Garden		6.15				6.30		89 Cess pit	88 Wall	87 Robbing
		23 Horticulture								86 Pit		
Post-Medieval		22 Str 9.2 Robbing										6.44
Late Medieval		21 Graveyard		6.14				6.29		85 Wall		
		20 Graveyard		6.13						83 Str 12 Reuse		
		19 Str 9.2		6.12		44 Graveyard						
High to Late Medieval		17 Str 9.1	18 Chapel open area	6.11			43 Str 17			84 Str 11 Demolition		69 Thickened city wall
		16 Str 9 Church construction		6.10			41 Str 10 Use			80 Wall	81 Str 11	6.43
			15 Dump and pit	6.9						82 Str 12		6.42
Early to High Medieval		14 Cess pits		6.8			42 Pits			79 Dumps		
		13 Dump					42 Pits				78 Pit	6.41
Saxo-Norman to Early Medieval		12 Dump					40 Str 10 Construction					
		11 Pits & dumps		6.7				6.28		76 Fill	75 Well/cess pit	77 Pits
		9 Pits	10 Robbing	6.6								

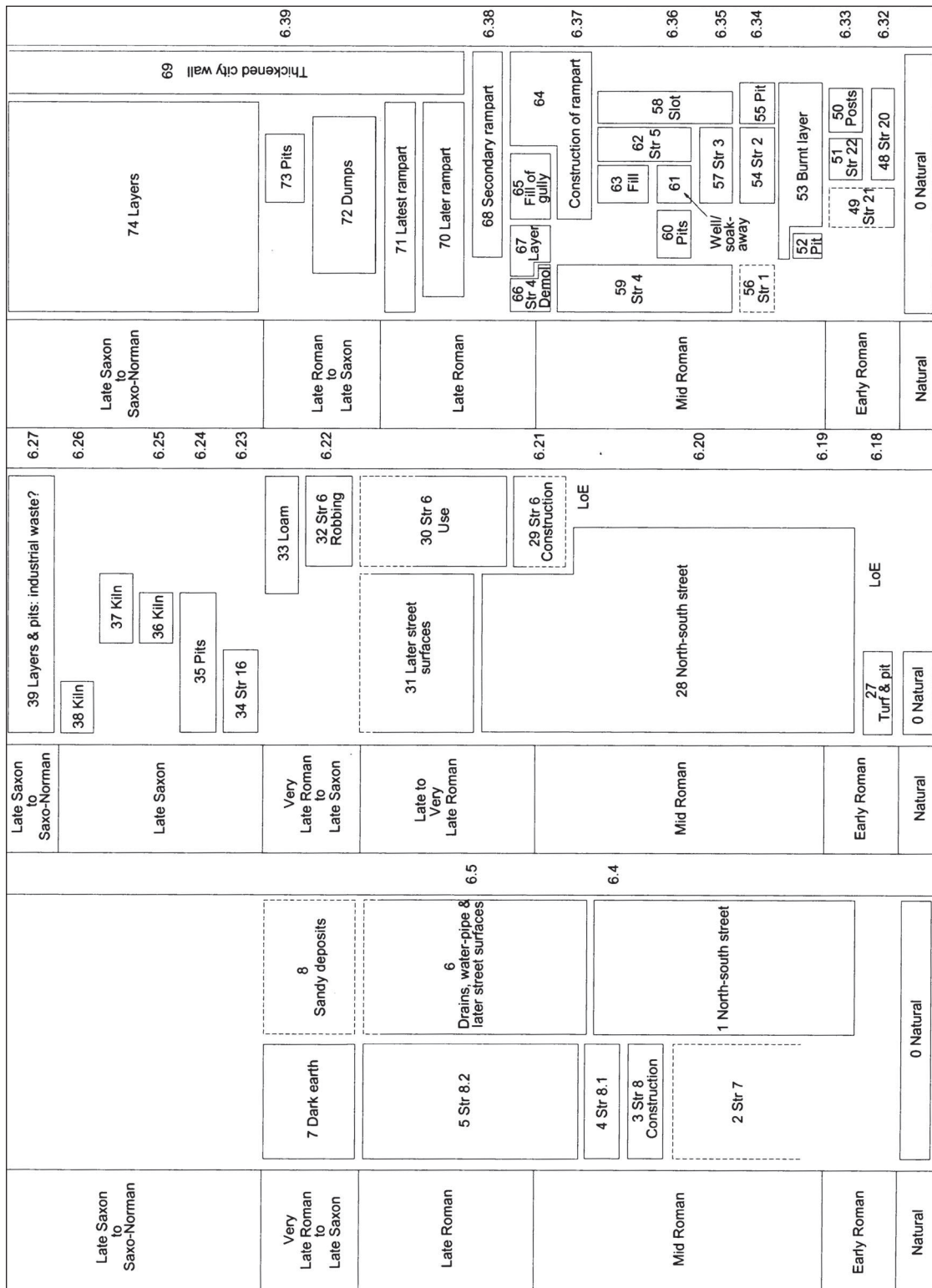


Fig. 6.3. LUB diagram, lin73si.

Interpretation of the sequence of events

(i) Trench A

Natural

Natural sand was exposed at the limit of excavation in Trench A.

LUB 0 Natural (Fig. 6.46)

Clean yellow sand cgA1 was found at a height of c 8m OD, below a thin layer of iron-pan; however, it had been disturbed by a gully cgA70 (LUB 1), leaving an intrusive pottery sherd.

Early to mid Roman

Above the sandy subsoil (LUB 0) was a north–south street **LUB 1** dating from pottery evidence to the early 2nd century, but it was not pre-Hadrianic. The street displayed evidence of a number of resurfacings, with pottery dating up to the mid 3rd century.

LUB 1 North–south street (Figs 6.4, 6.5 and 6.46)

Sealing natural sand cgA1 (LUB 0) were the remnants of one or two well-worn surfaces of limestone rubble and silt with rubble cgA69, representing the earliest remains of a north–south road. A small gully cgA70 (dimensions not recorded) ran along the western edge of the road cutting natural cgA1 (LUB 0) and marking the western edge of surface cgA69. The only dating evidence for these events was the pottery which intruded into natural cgA1 (LUB 0); this consisted of a single body sherd from a GAU4 amphora, not closely datable, but perhaps most likely to be of 2nd-century or later date.

The surfaces cgA69 and gully cgA70 were overlain by green-brown silt cgA71 (0.1m thick), sealed in turn by a rubble layer (0.15–0.3m thick) over which was a well-worn surface cgA72. Partially sealing surface cgA72 were two thin worn layers of rubble cgA73, possibly repairs to the surface, overlain by a band of grey-brown silt cgA74. Surface cgA72 produced six sherds dating to the late 1st–early 2nd century, possibly Hadrianic. From surface repairs cgA73 came nine sherds including legionary-period pottery and Flavian samian, but a lattice-decorated sherd from a cooking pot indicates a Hadrianic or later date. Silt cgA74 contained 61 sherds, including Flavian to Flavian–Trajanic samian, giving an early 2nd-century date.

Sealing silt cgA74 in the western part of the road was rubble surface cgA75, over which was a silt layer cgA76. These probably represented silting-up and resurfacing along the margin of the road. Pottery joins between cgA74 and cgA76 highlight the problem of cross-contamination between these silts along the road margin. Over cgA76 was a layer

of limestone rubble cgA77 (0.2m thick), sealed to the west by roughly laid stones set in grey-green silt cgA78. Surface cgA77 was overlain in the centre of the road by a surface of hard-packed river gravel and grey-brown silt cgA79. The various deposits cgA76–78 contained 29 sherds, mostly dating to the 1st century, but also including a Flavian to early Trajanic samian dish.

Surfaces cgA79 were overlain by green-grey silt cgA80, which may have acted as a make-up layer, partially levelling up the ground to the west. Pottery from cgA80 suggests a date into the 3rd century. Over cgA79 on the crown of the road there was a hard-packed limestone rubble layer cgA81, overlain by a hard-packed gravel surface cgA82, which spread over the west of the road. Grey-green silts cgA83 overlay this surface. From cgA80–83 came 29 sherds of Roman pottery, including a NVCC beaker sherd with a mid to late Antonine samian cup form 80, and a GREY low bead-and-flange bowl.

On the crown of the road were further resurfacings: sealing cgA83 was a hard-packed limestone rubble surface cgA84, over which were silts cgA85, followed by a rubble surface cgA86 and then silts cgA87. The silts cgA87 were overlain by a rubble surface cgA88. Above this surface was a layer of apparent silt, cgA89. On the west margin of the road, above silt cgA83, was a surface of packed stone cgA90 that was possibly equivalent to either cgA84, cgA86 or cgA88. These various contexts yielded 20 sherds of pottery, including an Antonine samian cup form 33, NVCC beakers and a possible flagon sherd, a GREY beaker with funnel neck, and an East Gaulish samian cup 33, datable to the late 2nd–early 3rd century; the NVCC suggests an early to mid 3rd-century date.

Mid Roman

The street **LUB 1** continued in use throughout the mid Roman period. To the west of the street there was tentative evidence for a stone-founded building, **Structure 7 LUB 2**, which was not datable apart from the fact that it preceded **Structure 8**. Sealing **LUB 2** to the west of the street and contemporary with the latest road surfaces of **LUB 1** was **Structure 8 LUB 3**, a stone-founded building with an east–west internal dividing wall. Pottery from the use of this building dated to the mid 3rd century, suggesting that its construction was just prior to or around that date. During its early use (**Structure 8.1**) **LUB 4**, it had at least two rooms.

LUB 2 Structure 7

There may have been a building, **Structure 7**, to the west of the street (**LUB 1**). Traces of stone foundations cgA53 (unplanned) were noted at the limit of excavation, cutting into the natural sand cgA1

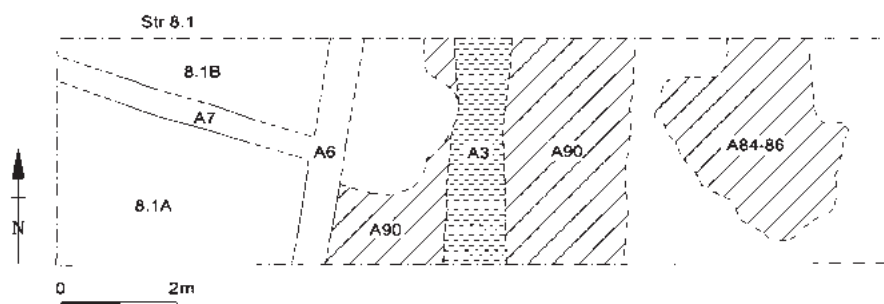


Fig. 6.4. Trench A; Structure 8.1 and north-south street with drain cgA3: LUBs 1, 3 and 6.

(LUB 0). There was no dating evidence for Structure 7, except that it pre-dated Structure 8.

LUB 3 Structure 8: construction (Fig. 6.4)

Built on top of foundations cgA53 (LUB 2) were the unmortared stone foundations cgA6 (0.6m wide) of the east wall of Structure 8; only three courses survived. Probably abutting the east wall cgA6 was a narrow east-west wall, cgA7 (0.47m wide), probably an internal division, creating Room A to the south and B to the north. The junction between the two walls was cut away by a later pit cgA29 (LUB 14), which also destroyed any direct relationship between Structure 8 and the road. A comparison of OD heights, however, suggests that surface cgA90 (LUB 1) is likely to have been contemporary with or just later than the building. Pottery from the use of the building (LUB 4) dated from the mid 3rd century, as did that from the road surfaces equivalent to cgA90 (LUB 1); it appears that the construction of this building was slightly earlier than or around the mid 3rd century.

Structure 8 extended for at least 4m from north to south, and at least 5m back from the street.

LUB 4 Structure 8.1: use (Fig. 6.4)

In room A, to the south of wall cgA7 (LUB 3), were layers cgA8; at the limit of excavation these consisted of large stones, and over these a purplish layer, sealed by yellowish silt. To the north-west of walls cgA6 and cgA7 (LUB 3) in room B was a greenish silt with charcoal flecks cgA9. Cgs A8 and A9 produced seven sherds of pottery, including a NVCC beaker base dating to the 3rd century.

Mid to Late Roman

The internal wall of Structure 8 was subsequently demolished but occupation of the building continued, Structure 8.2 LUB 5. Pottery from the latest layer of LUB 5 extended to the mid-late 4th century.

A wooden water-pipe was inserted along the western edge of the street, and was sealed by later road surfaces LUB 6. The meagre pottery evidence suggests that these road surfaces were in use from the 3rd century, possibly contemporary with the use of Structure 8.

LUB 5 Structure 8.2 (Fig. 6.5)

Sealing layers cgA8 and cgA9 (LUB 4) on either side of wall cgA7 (LUB 3) was a silty green-brown deposit cgA94. Wall cgA7 was demolished; sealing both cgA94 and the demolished wall cgA7 within the single room now created were layers cgA10, a hard greenish grey stony deposit overlain by a spread of charcoal. Layers cgA10 were cut by three stake-holes cgA11 to the south, and to the north were sealed by three thin or very thin layers cgA14 of pinkish yellow clay, charcoal and green-grey silt. Layer cgA94 contained 35 sherds, including Antonine samian and NVCC folded beaker sherds and a scaled beaker with curved rim, suggesting an early to mid 3rd-century date. From cgA10 came 28 sherds, including several MOSL beaker sherds, and a NVCC folded beaker with contrasting barbotine scrolls, giving a similar date. Layers cgA14 produced seven sherds, among them a single CC funnel-necked beaker of mid 3rd-century date.

Sealing the stake-holes cgA11 were several layers cgA12, composed of a dump of rubble mortar, stones and plaster (about 0.05m thick). They were sealed by a dark green stony deposit over which was a hard pink mortar or concrete surface. This surface was cut by a large hearth cgA13, up to 2m square; it survived in the form of layers of burnt pink/white clay (up to 0.05m thick), charcoal and one silty fill. The hearth cgA13 contained a MOSL beaker sherd joining with one in cgA10, and an *antoninianus* of Gallienus (137) < A 78 >, dated c AD 266 (Carson 1974a). The pottery noted above may have been residual to this LUB, but possibly dated the earlier use of the building (LUB 4).

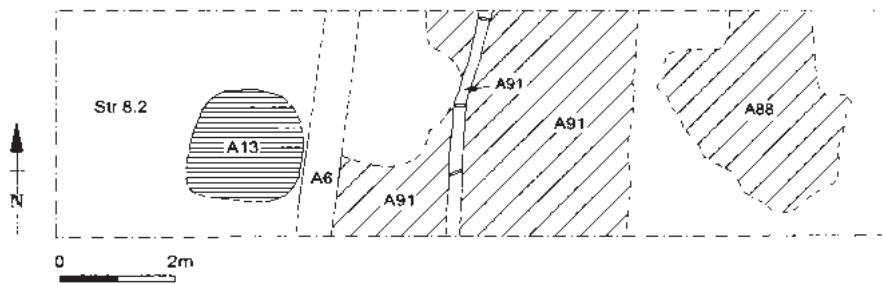


Fig. 6.5. Trench A; Structure 8.2 and north-south street with water-pipe cgA91: LUBs 1, 5 and 6.

Sealing the hearth cgA13 and layers cgA14 was a layer cgA65 described in the site records as representing building occupation. The pottery (13 sherds) included a DWSH Dales ware jar, a shell-gritted flat-rimmed bowl, and a lid-seated jar of Derbyshire type, NVCC beaker sherds, a counter made from a MOSP mortarium sherd, and a SPOX necked bowl, suggesting a mid to late 4th-century date.

LUB 6 Drain, water-pipe and later street surfaces (Figs 6.4, 6.5 and 6.46)

The road surface cgA90 (LUB 1) in the western part of the street was cut by a shallow trench cgA3, possibly a drain. This had been backfilled and succeeded by a trench containing a wooden water-pipe cgA91, evidenced by three surviving iron collars; the trench was backfilled with rubble. Although the wooden pipes themselves had decayed, the iron collars (75) <A 54, 58-9>, c 0.18m in diameter, that had held the sections of pipe together survived *in situ*. The water-pipe ran north-south along the western side of the street. It is assumed that the water ran down the hill, but as a sealed unit, the pipe could, theoretically, have carried pumped water for a limited distance up the slope. It appeared likely that its installation post-dated the construction of Structure 8, and it would have been hidden in its trench below the street c 1.5m out from the street frontage.

Either the pipe had leaked after heavy rain or hill-wash had created a green silty deposit (also cgA91) around the remains of the pipe. Sealing both pipe-trench and silt was a hard-packed limestone rubble surface cgA92, over which was silt cgA93. Layers cgA91, cgA92 and cgA93 were not differentiated at the time of excavation.

Pottery came only from the earlier trench cgA3 and consisted of 24 sherds, including a BB1 late cooking pot and NVCC beaker sherds, giving a 3rd-century date; an intrusive single pottery sherd of LFS was also noted.

Very Late Roman to Late Saxon

Over the apparently demolished traces of Structure 8 was a very late Roman or post-Roman deposit, LUB 7. The road may have remained in use, but was not resurfaced LUB 8. Neither LUB produced any dating evidence of value.

LUB 7 'Dark earth' deposits (Fig. 6.46)

In the western part of the trench, over the demolished remains of Structure 8 and sealing layer cgA65 (both LUB 5) was a fine brown/black deposit with charcoal and shell fragments and occasional pieces of rubble cgA15. Probably equivalent to this layer, but at the very western edge of the trench, was a dark deposit cgA17. This contained a single GREY sherd with burnished wavy line decoration, suggesting a broad 3rd- to 4th-century date. These deposits may have represented very late Roman or sub-Roman dumping, or may have developed more gradually over the site in the succeeding centuries.

LUB 8 Sandy deposits (Fig. 6.46)

Over silt layer cgA93 (LUB 6), which extended over part of the road surface, was a yellowish sandy deposit cgA16. There was no dating evidence.

Saxo-Norman to Early Medieval

There were pits LUB 9 in the north-western part of the trench in the 11th or 12th century. Of similar date was the robbing LUB 10 of the foundations of the Roman building Structure 8 (LUB 5). There were dumps and several more pits – some cutting the Roman street – including a number of apparent cess pits LUB 11. They extended in date from the 11th century possibly into the 13th. Sealing pits LUB 11 was a dump LUB 12 of mid 12th- to early 13th-century date.

LUB 9 Pits (Figs 6.6 and 6.46)

At the limit of excavation in the north-western corner

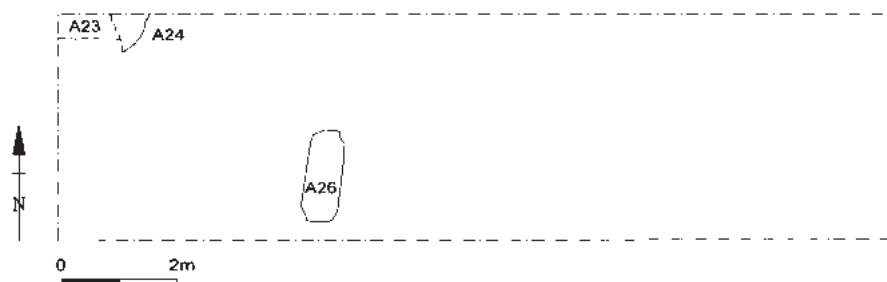


Fig. 6.6. Trench A; pits cgA23 and cgA24, and robbing cgA26: LUBs 9 and 10.

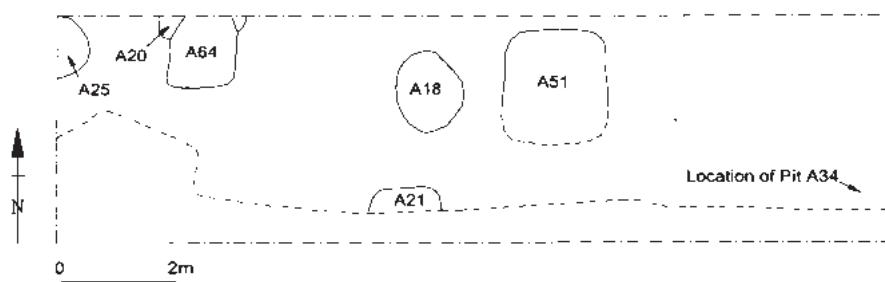


Fig. 6.7. Trench A; pits: LUB 11.

of the trench was the surviving south-eastern part of a pit cgA24 filled with dark brown loamy deposits. It was cut by a pit cgA23 with fills of organic 'streaky' sand and a whitish grey deposit; its shape too was lost as a result of later disturbance. A total of 11 sherds came from both pits; the latest dated to the 11th or 12th century.

LUB 10 Robbing (Figs 6.6 and 6.46)

Although it seems likely that Structure 8 was demolished in the very late Roman period, the foundations remained to be robbed much later. A robber trench cgA26, c 0.70m wide, cut the line of the east wall cgA6 (LUB 3) and was sealed by loam cgA28 (LUB 12). It contained three post-Roman sherds dating to the 11th or 12th century.

LUB 11 Pits and dumps (Figs 6.7 and 6.46)

The road surface cgA89 (LUB 1) was sealed by various deposits cgA95: a reddish brown deposit with shell and stones, dull green sandy silt with rubble and a black/brown deposit. These contained eight post-Roman sherds, including an LFS jar dating to between the late 11th and the mid 12th centuries. In the south-eastern part of the trench, cutting the road surface cgA89 was a rectangular area of silty material, possibly an unrecognised pit cgA34. Two post-Roman sherds from A34 were of 14th- to mid

15th-century date, probably contamination from the construction of a later buttress cgA63 (LUB 19).

In the north-west corner, cutting pits cgA23 and cgA24 (LUB 9) was a pit cgA25, at least 1.5m deep and 1.2m across; the fills appear to have formed a succession of loose organic cess-like layers alternating with bands of clean clay used to seal the ordure below, and so minimise odours arising from it. A fragment of a silver penny (46) <A 31> from cess pit cgA25, largely illegible excepting a voided cross within an inner circle on the reverse, may have been a Short Cross penny of Cnut, c 1029–35/6, or perhaps a Harthacnut Arm-and-Sceptre issue of c 1040–2 (Blackburn 1995). Better dating evidence came from the pottery (78 post-Roman sherds), which belonged to the late 11th–early 12th century. This pit also yielded a fragment of roof furniture, possibly a louver.

Cutting layer cgA15 (LUB 7) and pit cgA24 (LUB 9) was pit cgA20, at least 1.3m deep and 2m wide; the lower fills were a series of ashy and red-brown or grey fibrous organic layers where described, possibly indicating a cess pit. This pit was cut by pit cgA64 with a brown/black and reddish-brown fill; it measured c 1m by at least 1.3m. The pottery (12 post-Roman sherds) from pit cgA20 dated to the 11th or 12th century, while the latest of 17 post-Roman sherds from pit cgA64 were of mid 12th- to early/mid 13th-century date.

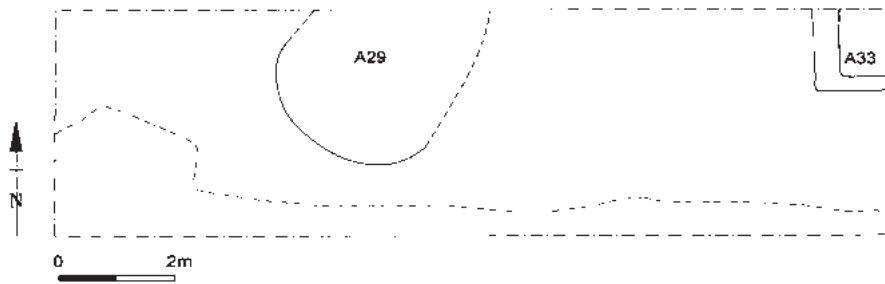


Fig. 6.8. Trench A; cess pits: LUB 14.

Cutting into the Roman road cgA93 (LUB 6) were pits cgA18, cgA21 and cgA51. Pit cgA18 had a fill of dark brown loam and rubble (it was at least 1.5m across but was not fully excavated). Only part of pit cgA21 survived. Pit cgA51 was roughly rectangular in shape (it was about 2m across but was not fully excavated); its excavated fill consisted of bands of black charcoal-like deposits interleaved with yellow sand and shell, possibly indicating a cess pit. The few sherds from pits cgA21 and cgA51 (ten post-Roman sherds altogether) dated to the 11th or 12th century.

LUB 12 Dump (Fig. 6.46)

Pits in the south and north-west of the trench, cgA21, cgA25 and cgA64 (all LUB 11) were sealed by a loam deposit cgA28, which also extended into the northern and the eastern parts of the trench; it produced a group of pottery (87 post-Roman sherds) mostly of 11th- to mid 12th-century date, but also including residual Late Saxon vessels as well as sherds from an early 13th-century LSW2 jug. These latter might have been intrusive as further sherds from this vessel occurred in later deposits.

Early to High Medieval

Over LUB 12 was another dump **LUB 13** containing pottery possibly up to the early/mid 13th century in date. Cess pits **LUB 14**, containing early/mid 13th century pottery, cut dump LUB 13.

LUB 13 Dump (Fig. 6.46)

Sealing dump cgA28 (LUB 12) was a substantial dump of loam cgA27, up to c 0.4m thick, that contained a group of pottery (85 post-Roman sherds) probably deposited in the early to early/mid 13th century. The group contained a high proportion of early to early/mid 12th-century material in a fresh condition, suggesting either the disturbance of earlier material (*ie*, LUB 12) rather than secondary deposition, or that the interface between the two deposits was not accurately recognised. The presence

also of a fragment of modern window glass suggests some contamination.

LUB 14 Cess pits (Figs 6.8 and 6.46)

In the north-eastern corner of the trench, a stone-lined cess pit or garderobe cgA33, at least 1m square internally, cut through road cgA93 (LUB 6) and probably through layers sealing the road. Its primary fills were not excavated, but such stone features are unlikely to have dated before the 13th century. If it was attached to a structure outside the excavated area, it would have been a garderobe, but this cannot be proven.

Cutting loam cgA27 (LUB 13) and extending into the north section was a large pit cgA29, measuring at least 2m north-south and 1.5m east-west. The lower fills of cgA29 consisted of a complex sequence of organic/fibrous layers, suggesting another cess pit; these were sealed by an upper fill of dark brown loam. The latter contained animal bone that included primary butchery waste (Dobney *et al* 1994d); there were also fragments of human bone (mainly skull), possibly intrusive from burial cgA41 (LUB 17).

A large group of pottery (255 post-Roman sherds) from pit cgA29 included a fair amount of residual material, but most of the vessels appeared to represent primary rubbish of the early/mid 13th century. The group included a number of LSW2 jugs decorated with applied iron-stained decorative motifs, and sherds from a Rouen jug. Other notable finds were a virtually complete, single-sided antler comb (67) <A 46> of 12th- to 13th-century type (Ian Riddler, *pers comm*) and a set of folding balance scales (51) <A 35>, lacking only its pans and suspension chains.

High to Late Medieval

The cess pit cgA33 (LUB 14) was backfilled and sealed by a dump which was cut by another cess pit **LUB 15**, containing ceramic material dating to the early 14th–15th centuries. Partially sealing LUB 15 was a dump producing mainly 13th- to 14th-

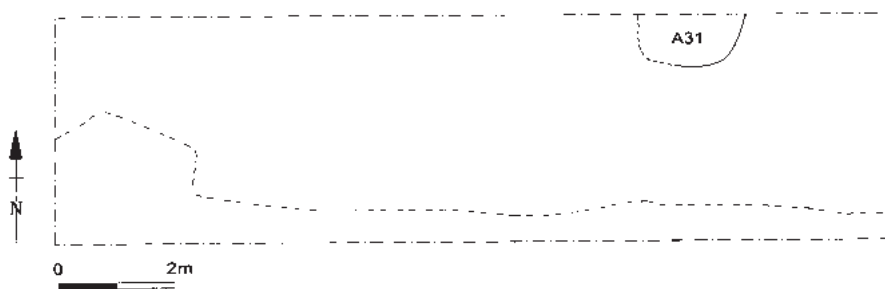


Fig. 6.9. Trench A; possible cess pit: LUB 15.

century pottery sherds, cut by the stone foundations of a substantial building, Structure 9 **LUB 16**, which may represent part of the later friary church. Some deposits were associated with the use of the north aisle **LUB 17**; associated pottery dated up to the 15th century. To the north of the chancel and east of the north aisle may have been a chapel or an open area **LUB 18**. The north aisle was demolished **LUB 19**; the associated 14th-century pottery was probably residual.

LUB 15 Dump and pit (Figs 6.9 and 6.46)

Some of the stone lining of the cess pit cgA33 (**LUB 14**) was robbed cgA59, and the pit and adjacent area were backfilled with loam cgA40. Cutting loam cgA40 was a pit cgA31, possibly a cess pit as its sides were near-vertical and its lower fills consisted of soft grey/brown silts with fibrous/flaky organic material, sealed by an upper fill of brown loam. Its stone lining survived on the western side, although subsiding into the soft fills to the east. Pit cgA31 contained only three vessels, ranging between the 13th and 14th/15th centuries in date, together with part of a copper-glazed louver with a chimney-shaped top, of early 14th- to 15th-century date.

LUB 16 Structure 9 construction: friary church (Figs 6.10 and 6.46)

Sealing pit cgA31 (**LUB 15**) was a dump of loam cgA32; it contained a group of mixed pottery (73 post-Roman sherds) mainly dating to the 13th–14th century, but also including at least four vessels of 15th- to 16th-century date (probably intrusive).

Cutting into loam cgA32 were the construction trenches for the stone foundations of an east–west wall cgA62 and a north-projecting feature cgA61. The foundations cgA62 had supported a major east–west wall along the southern edge of the trench (only the northern face and part of the core lay within the area of excavation) and consisted of large blocks, some partly dressed, with a core of smaller rubble and pebbles, packed in mortar. Of one build with wall cgA62 was

a semi-hexagonal foundation cgA61, c 3m long and extending c 1.5m to the north. Only its bottom course survived, but the facing stones of its foundations were large blocks of limestone, similar in size to those in wall cgA62. It was not recorded whether these were mortared and no record of the core survives. Structure 9 was clearly a substantial building on an east–west alignment. Its scale, and in particular the hexagonal buttress-like feature cgA61, suggest that this was the later friary church. It is possible that foundations cgA62 partly supported an east–west arcade. The most likely interpretation of cgA61 is that it supported a spiral staircase, possibly to give access to the rood-loft or tower above the western part of the friars' choir.

Pit cgA51 (**LUB 11**) was truncated and cut by piles cgA36 supporting the very substantial foundations of a north–south wall cgA30 (about 1.4m wide) running northwards from cgA62. The line of a later robber trench cgA38 (**LUB 19**) suggested a possible buttress to the east. Some remains of these partially robbed foundations survived; they appeared to have been offset in an attempt to compensate for the soft ground represented by the underlying cess pits. Courses of large, flattish undressed and unmortared limestone blocks, with smaller rubble, were also present. Another fragment of wall cgA30 was recorded in the north section. The east–west wall foundations cgA62 and foundations cgA30 appeared to have been built as one.

The area to the west of cgA30 is interpreted as the north aisle of the later church, with the nave on the south side of cgA62, beyond the limit of the trench. To the east of wall cgA30, sealing loam cgA32 was a 'rather insubstantial' layer of a compact yellow mortar-like substance cgA39 (0.03–0.05m thick), of which only a fragment remained. Wall cgA62 here is interpreted as the north wall of the chancel. CgA39 may have been a floor surface within a chapel to the north of the chancel; alternatively, it may simply represent a layer deposited during the construction of the north aisle to the west and the chancel to the south, and this may always have been an open area.

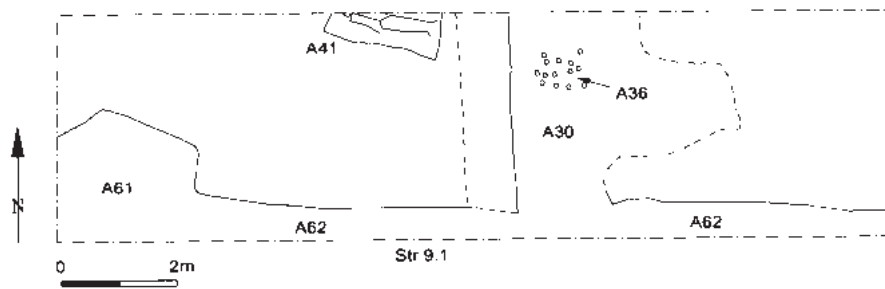


Fig. 6.10. Trench A; friary church Structure 9.1, with burial cgA41 in north aisle and chapel/open area to east: LUBs 16 and 17.

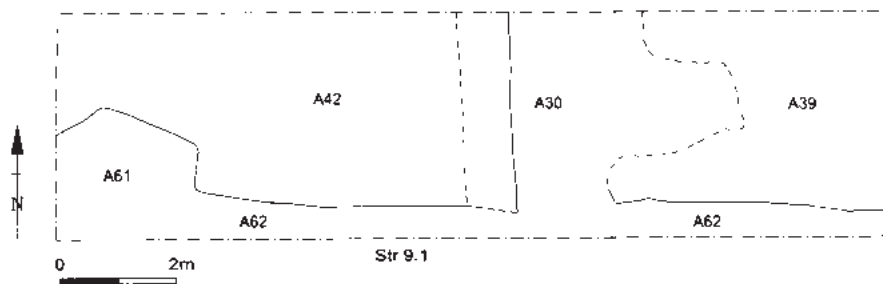


Fig. 6.11. Trench A; friary church Structure 9.1, with possible floors in north aisle (cgA42) and in chapel/open area (cgA39) to east: LUBs 17 and 18.

LUB 17 Structure 9.1: use of the north aisle
(Figs 6.10, 6.11 and 6.46)

In the area to the north of wall cgA62 (LUB 16), within the area of the presumed north aisle and cutting the upper fill of pit cgA29 (LUB 14) was a grave cgA41, aligned roughly east-west; the grave was *c* 2m long. The head end of the skeleton lay beneath the north section of the trench. The excavation records note that most bones were present, but that some had disintegrated. The bones that survived removal consisted mainly of poorly preserved limb bones, and there was only sufficient to allow them to be identified as those of an adult (Boylston and Roberts 1995a). Associated with the burial were several iron nails with mineral-replaced wood adhering, suggesting that the body may have been placed in a wooden coffin. The fill of the grave produced four pottery sherds of mid 12th- to early-mid 13th-century date.

Overlying the inhumation was yellow mortar rubble and black loam, over which were layers of silt cgA60 including white-yellow sealed by green silt, reddish, greenish and grey-brown silt. A small group of residual pottery (14 post-Roman sherds) was found in cgA60, suggesting a secondary dump of early/mid 13th-century material (with sherd joins to cgA28 LUB 12, cgA27 LUB 13 and cgA29 LUB 14).

Sealing the silt cgA60 and spread over the whole of the internal area of the presumed north aisle

was a grey clay deposit (0.15–0.2m thick) overlain by a yellow deposit of hard mortar and limestone fragments cgA42 (0.05–0.1m thick). This probably represented either a surface within the north aisle or the final make-up for one. Sealing mortar cgA42, where it had subsided into inhumation cgA41, was a fine grey layer of silt cgA43. A small group of pottery (11 post-Roman sherds) of mixed date came from cgA42 and cgA43; the latest material dated to the 13th to 15th century. There was also an intrusive fragment of 18th-century bottle glass.

LUB 18 Chapel/open area? (Figs 6.11 and 6.46)

Sealing the possible surface cgA39 (LUB 16) was loam accumulation cgA55. No dating evidence was recovered.

LUB 19 Structure 9.2: demolition and robbing of the north aisle; new buttress? (Figs 6.12 and 6.46)

North-south wall cgA30 (LUB 16), the east wall of the north aisle, was demolished and substantially robbed cgA38, the demolition of this wall implying that, if the area to the east had been a chapel, it was also demolished. A small group (eight post-Roman sherds) of residual, very mixed Roman, medieval and post-medieval pottery up to 17th- to 18th-century in date, and a clay tobacco pipe stem, came from the robber trench cgA38, the latest material intrusive here.

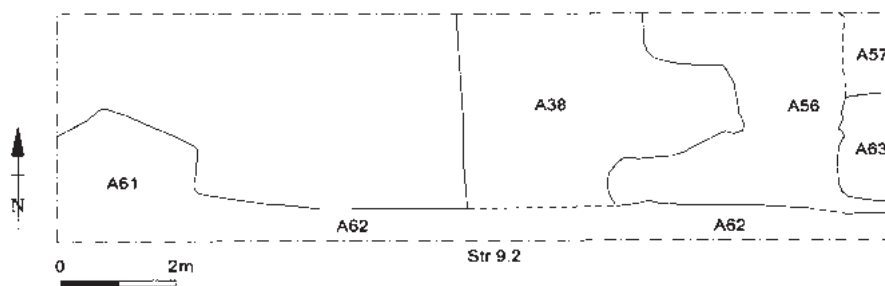


Fig. 6.12. Trench A; friary church Structure 9.2, with robber trench cgA38, new buttress cgA63 and pit cgA57: LUB 19.

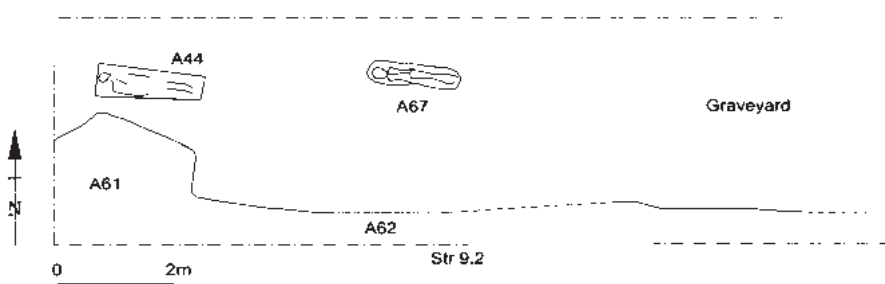


Fig. 6.13. Trench A; friary church Structure 9.2 with burials in graveyard to north: LUB 20.

In the south-east corner of the trench a new buttress may have been added to the north wall of the chancel at this time. Only the foundations cgA63, about 2m square, survived; they were recorded as cutting pit cgA34 (LUB 11). Sealing loam cgA55 (LUB 19) was a layer of mortary material cgA56, possibly a layer relating to the construction of the buttress. In the north-east corner, cutting loam cgA55 (LUB 19), was a large pit. It contained a silty fill with some rubble cgA57, then a more rubbly consolidating layer cgA58. Pottery (44 post-Roman sherds) from the fills of the pit dated up to the early/mid to late 14th century.

Late Medieval

The area to the north of the nave and the chancel became part of the graveyard, subdivided here into two phases LUB 20 and LUB 21. The pottery from both phases of the graveyard contained 13th- to late 15th-century types but also included both residual and intrusive sherds, indicating much ground disturbance, as might be expected.

LUB 20 Graveyard (Figs 6.13 and 6.46)

Sealing layer cgA43 (LUB 17), pit fill cgA58, layer cgA56 and robber trench cgA38 (all LUB 19) and covering most of the trench was a layer of loam and rubble cgA45, which contained a very mixed group of

pottery (62 post-Roman sherds). The latest medieval vessels were of mid to late 15th-century date. A single early modern sherd was probably intrusive.

Cutting loam and rubble cgA45 were two graves cgA44 and cgA67. Grave cgA44 contained the body of a mature woman; twenty-two iron nails were found with this burial, some with mineral-replaced wood adhering, evidence for a wooden coffin. Grave cgA67 was considered on excavation to represent that of a single individual. According to the site records, it appeared to have been 'wedged into a hole not really big enough for it, as it was partly on its side and very warped.' Specialist examination, however, proved this to be the remains of two individuals, a juvenile of 12–14 years and part of a mature adult, perhaps female (Boylston and Roberts 1995a). While the juvenile skeleton was well preserved (more than 70% survived) that of the woman was poorly preserved (less than 30% survived). It is conceivable that one had been disturbed by the later insertion of the other or, perhaps more likely, that they represented the remains of earlier graves that had been disturbed by building activity and reburied here, similar to two of the burials in Trench B (LUB 44). Again, the only associated non-ceramic finds were nails.

Only 14 post-Roman sherds were recovered from burials cgA44 and cgA67, the latest dating to the 13th century.

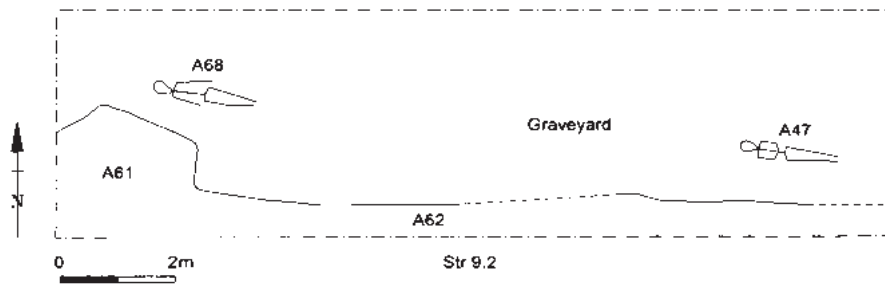


Fig. 6.14. Trench A; friary church Structure 9.2 with later burials in graveyard to north: LUB 21.

LUB 21 Graveyard (Figs 6.14 and 6.46)

Sealing inhumations cgA44 and cgA67 (LUB 20) was a thick loam cgA54; it contained a few human bones together with a noticeable quantity of building debris. This material consisted largely of tile but also a little window glass, including a single piece bearing painted decoration characteristic of the period c 1200–1250 (King 1995e). A group of very mixed pottery (197 post-Roman sherds) from cgA54 included much residual and some intrusive material (as late as the 19th century), as well as 17th-century clay tobacco pipes.

Loam cgA54 was cut by graves cgA47 and cgA68. The former contained the remains of a middle-aged male, and cgA68 that of a young/middle-aged male (Boylston and Roberts 1995a). Both cgA47 and cgA68 were virtually complete (more than 90% of each skeleton was recovered). No grave-cuts were discerned during excavation although the presence of a few iron nails associated with cgA54 and cgA68 was thought by the excavators to imply that the bodies originally had been buried in wooden coffins.

This LUB produced fragments of glazed roof and ridge tile, as well as floor tiles (see p. 195). The fill of grave cgA47 contained four sherds dating, at the outside, to between the early 13th and mid 14th centuries, and an intrusive fragment of modern vessel glass.

Post-Medieval

The date of the friary church's final demolition is difficult to date precisely, but its foundations were subsequently robbed LUB 22; this action was associated with pottery dating to as late as the late 17th and early 18th centuries, but some of this might have been intrusive.

LUB 22 Robbing of Structure 9.2

The east–west wall cgA62 (LUB 16) was robbed cgA52; the robbing debris contained some disarticulated human bone from the underlying graveyard. The

pottery (146 post-Roman sherds) included a high number of 15th- to 16th-century vessels, but also some dating to between the late 17th and the early 18th centuries. Along with a contemporary fragment of vessel glass, the later material may or may not have been intrusive, but the robbing operation could have followed some time after demolition. The significance of several glazed roof and floor tiles, which presumably derived from the friary structures (see p. 195), is uncertain.

Modern

Evidence of horticultural activity LUB 23 was found; this took place no earlier than the 18th century. A garden LUB 24 was subsequently laid out, undated but possibly in the mid 19th century, when buildings fronting Silver Street were at least partly domestic in nature. The site was subsequently used as the back yard LUB 25 of a building fronting Silver Street, which for at least some time was a dentist's establishment; the dental casts from pit cgA104 dated to the early 20th century. This was sealed by rubble from building demolition LUB 26.

LUB 23 Horticultural activity (Figs 6.15 and 6.46)

Sealing robbing cgA52 (LUB 22) was brown loam cgA96. Four north–south gullies cgA97, c 0.4m wide and 0.2m deep and filled with lime, cut into loam cgA96. These probably represented traces of horticultural activity. Cutting cgA96 at the western end of the trench were the limestone rubble foundations cgA98 for a north–south wall, possibly the rear wall of a building facing Free School Lane or, more probably, that of its garden; a wall was certainly in place by the time of Padley's map of 1842 (Mills and Wheeler (eds) 2004, 50; and see further below, p. 190). Associated finds, including clay tobacco pipe bowls and bottle glass, dated to the 18th to 20th century (there was obviously some contamination). A large mixed group of pottery (414 post-Roman sherds) was recovered from cgA96,

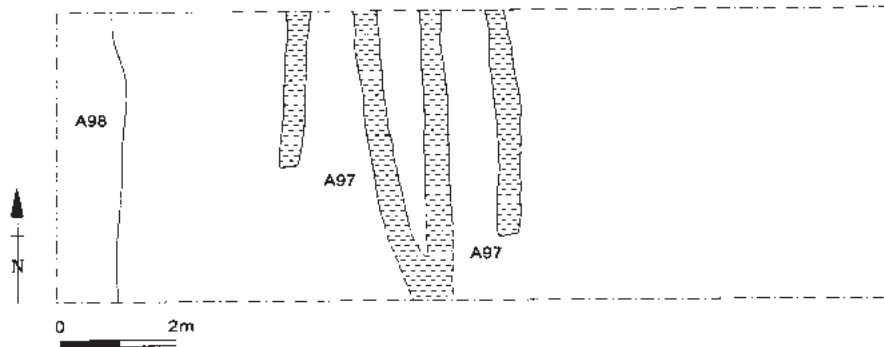


Fig. 6.15. Trench A; wall foundations cgA98 and horticultural gullies cgA97: LUB 23.

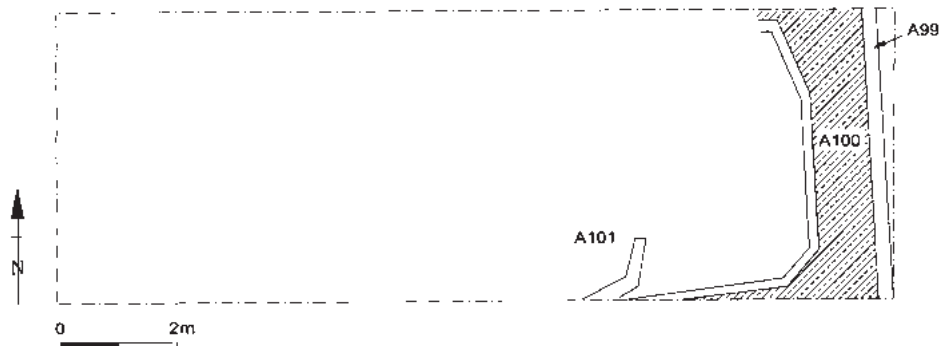


Fig. 6.16. Trench A; garden walls cgA99 and cgA101, and path cgA100: LUB 24.

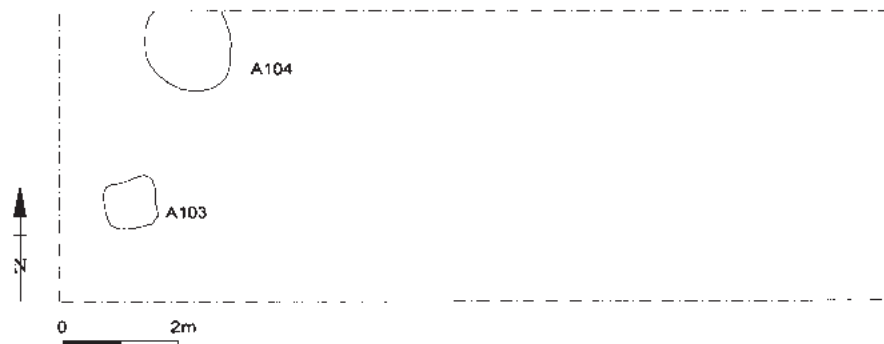


Fig. 6.17. Trench A; pits in back yard: LUB 25.

and a further 87 sherds came from cgA97. The vast majority dated to the 19th and 20th centuries.

LUB 24 Garden (Figs 6.16 and 6.46)

At the eastern end of the trench, cutting layer cgA96 (LUB 23) was a north–south brick wall cgA99, possibly that of a house or outbuilding. Just to the west of the wall, sealing layer cgA96 (LUB 23) was a limestone flagged path cgA100 with a gutter along its western edge. There were also traces of a brick garden wall cgA101 emerging from the southern section, and also cut into cgA96 (LUB 23). A cut feature cgA105

and a field drain cgA106 were observed in the north section, cutting cgA96 (LUB 23); these were probably associated with the garden. No dating evidence was recorded, but the path may be that shown on Padley's map of 1851 to the rear of the property on Silver Street, but not shown on those of 1842 or 1868 (Mills and Wheeler (eds) 2004, 50, 64, 78).

LUB 25 Back yard (Figs 6.17 and 6.46)

Sealing the garden features cgA97 (LUB 23), cgA99, cgA100 and cgA101 (all LUB 24) was a grey-black gritty layer cgA102, containing some rubble (0.3–

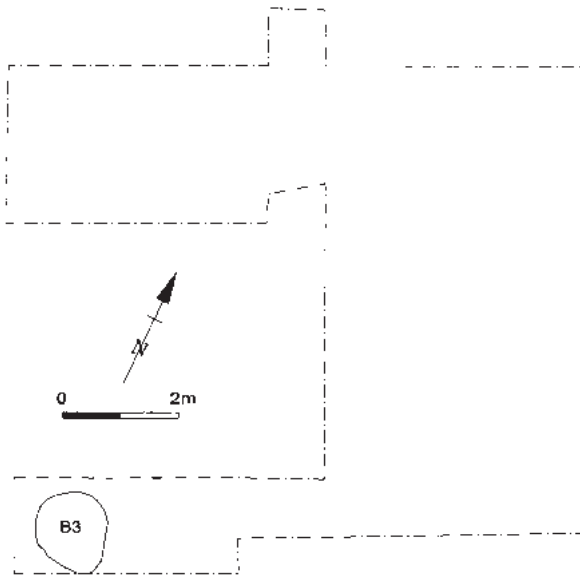


Fig. 6.18. Trench B; pit cgB3: LUB 27.

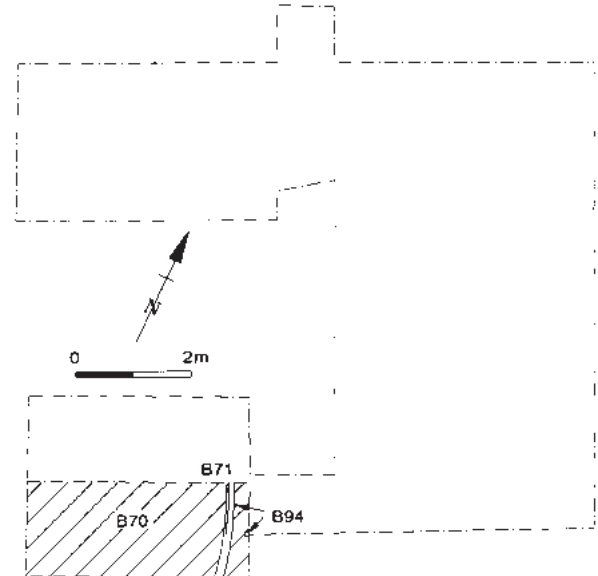


Fig. 6.19. Trench B; road surface cgB70, timber water-pipe cgB71 and postholes cgB94: LUB 28.

0.5m thick). This layer was cut by two pits, cgA103 (0.4–0.6m deep) and cgA104 (0.75–0.8m deep); the latter contained dental casts of early 20th-century date (see further below, pp. 190–1). Small mixed groups of pottery (90 sherds in all) came from this LUB, dating up to the 19th–20th century.

LUB 26 Rubble (Fig. 6.46)

Layers of brick and concrete rubble cgA49, from nearby building demolition, sealed pits cgA103 and cgA104 (both LUB 25). No dating evidence was recorded.

(ii) Trench B

Natural

Natural sandy silt or sand **LUB 0** was uncovered at the limit of excavation.

LUB 0 Natural (Fig. 6.47)

At the limit of excavation was wet sandy silt or sand cgB1 at c 8m OD.

Early Roman

Sealing natural (LUB 0) was possible turf cut by a pit **LUB 27**, associated with mid 1st-century pottery.

LUB 27 Turf and pit (Figs 6.18 and 6.47)

In the south-western part of Trench B, overlying silty sand cgB1 (LUB 0) was a peaty black layer, sealed by

turf-like material cgB2. This may have been part of the original early Roman land surface. It was cut by a pit cgB3 (about 1m across; no depth was recorded). A single SAMSG sherd (now missing; Dickinson *et al* 1983) dated to the Claudio-Neronian period.

Early to Late Roman

Over the fill of pit cgB3 (LUB 27) was a north–south street **LUB 28**; the earlier road surfaces contained pottery dating from the late 1st and early 2nd century. Later surfaces dated to the 3rd–4th centuries.

LUB 28 North–south street

(Figs 6.19–6.21, 6.47 and 6.48)

Sealing pit cgB3 (LUB 27) was cgB70, a surface of medium-large, well-laid limestone cobbles, creating the first surface of a north–south street (Fig 6.19). Along the street itself was a north–south timber water-pipe cgB71; the remains of the wooden pipe were evidenced by a dark clayey stain, suggesting that the pipe had rotted *in situ*. In contrast to that in Trench A (cgA91 LUB 6), no trace of iron fittings was found. Possibly associated with the water-pipe were postholes cgB94, just to its east. Sealing the road surface cgB70 was a thick layer of silt cgB72 (0.1–0.2m thick). Over this was a layer of small crushed limestone and fibrous material, possibly turf, cgB73; this may have represented a road surface in its own right or, more likely, had been make-up for a surface of large flat stones cgB74, which also sealed the pipe cgB71. Associated with surface cgB74 were

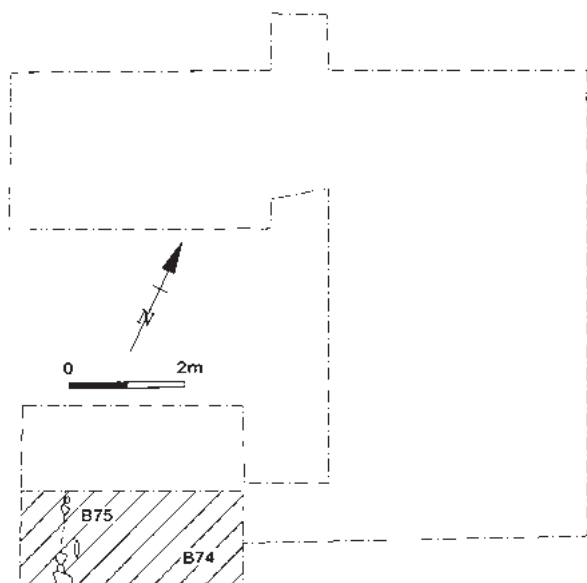


Fig. 6.20. Trench B; road surface cgB74 and rut/gully cgB75: LUB 28.

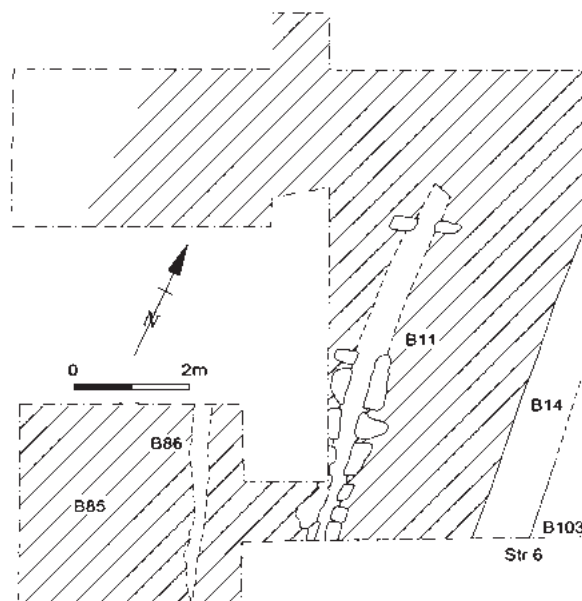


Fig. 6.21. Trench B; road surface cgB85 and rut/gully cgB86, drain cgB11 and Structure 6: LUBs 28, 29 and 31.

traces of a north–south gully or rut cgB75 in the road (Fig. 6.20). This was sealed by a pebbly road surface cgB76, over which was a further pebbly road surface cgB77. Surfaces cgB73 to cgB77 contained pottery (29 sherds) including Flavian samian and other 1st-century sherds, with only a single OXWS suggesting an early 2nd-century date.

Sealing surface cgB77 was silt cgB78, over which was a further pebbly road surface cgB79. Over surface cgB79 was a very rough surface of large stones cgB80, overlain by silt cgB81; there was a possible gully or rut along the road, suggested by a thin strip of darker silt cgB82, although there was no record of a cut. Both silt layers cgB81 and cgB82 were sealed by a surface of compacted sandy silt cgB83, which was noted in the site record as having possible traces of wheel ruts. Over this surface was green silt cgB84. Sealing the silt were small stones, possibly the make-up for a surface of large cobbles cgB85 (Fig. 6.21), which may have been stratigraphically equivalent to cgB98 in LUB 31.

Road surfaces cgB78 to cgB85 contained pottery (52 sherds) which was mostly samian, probably indicating a heavy discard of coarse sherds either during or after the excavations. Most of the surviving sherds would support a 3rd-century date, on the basis of NVCC sherds including a folded beaker, but the first silt cgB78 contained a GREY wide-mouthed bowl of Swanpool type D41, suggesting a late 3rd- to possibly 4th-century date. Later silt cgB84 contained an extremely corroded, fragmentary and illegible copper alloy coin (19) <BII 60>, of 3rd- or 4th-century

date (Carson 1974a). The draft archive report (Miles 1984) notes the presence of a Saxo-Norman sherd in surface cgB80, which would indicate contamination.

Equivalent layers were recorded to the east of these road surfaces, but due to the cut of a later pit cgB129 (LUB 46) neither a direct stratigraphical link between the east and west sides of the street nor the later surfaces to the east had survived. At the limit of excavation was a deposit with much charcoal and stone cgB8, possibly the remains of a surface. This was sealed by sandy silt layers cgB95, over which were the remains of at least one stone surface cgB96, sealed by further silt cgB97. The pottery from these deposits (22 sherds) included Antonine samian, a possible Parisian dish of form 31, and a GREY carinated bowl, all suggesting a mid to late 2nd-century date.

Mid to Late Roman

A stone building, Structure 6 **LUB 29**, was constructed to the east of the street. Although its construction levels produced no dating evidence, a small quantity of 3rd-century pottery was recovered from dark silty material associated with its occupation **LUB 30**.

LUB 29 Structure 6: construction (Figs 6.21 and 6.48)

A stone building, Structure 6, was erected to the east of the street. The foundations (0.8m wide; no further description was recorded) of a north–south wall cgB14 possibly cut silt cgB97 (LUB 28). To the east of the wall, at the limit of excavation and probably

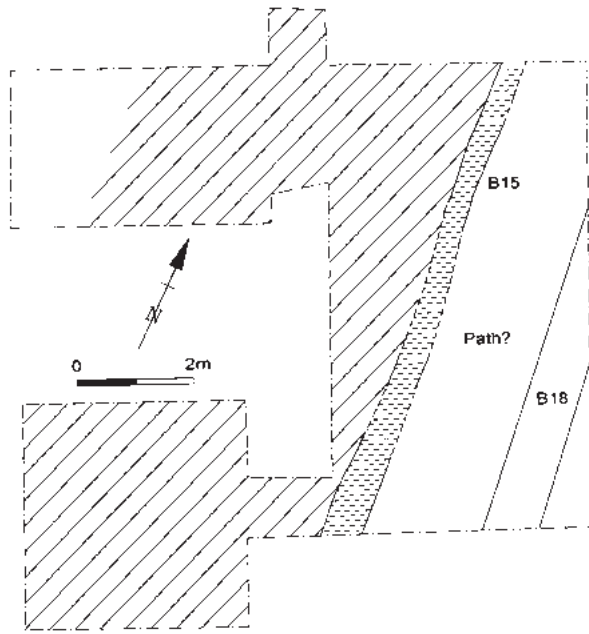


Fig. 6.22. Trench B; ditch cgB15 and robber trench cgB18 of Structure 6: LUBs 31 and 32.

internal to the building, was a rough stone floor cgB103. There was no dating evidence.

LUB 30 Structure 6: use (Fig. 6.48)

Sealing floor cgB103 (LUB 29) was a thick layer of silt, mortar fragments and charcoal flecks cgB104 (about 0.6m thick). Pottery (nine sherds) from silt cgB104 included fragments of two NVCC beakers, datable to the 3rd century.

Late to Very Late Roman

Further road surfaces **LUB 31** were dated by pottery from the mid 3rd century; a stone-lined drain was inserted some time after this, and there was a mortar pathway between the drain and the building. A north-south ditch superseded the drain; late to very late 4th-century pottery was recovered from its fill.

LUB 31 Later street surfaces and features (Figs 6.21, 6.22, 6.47, 6.48 and 6.53)

Cutting surface cgB85 (LUB 28) on the west side of the street was a gully cgB86 which appeared to represent a rut in the surface (Fig. 6.21), although it was not quite parallel to Structure 6 (LUB 29) and the adjacent drain cgB11 (see below). Surface cgB85 (LUB 28) was replaced with compacted gravel and largish stones cgB88. Sealing the surface cgB88 was silt with boulders cgB89, and filling the gully or rut cgB86 was silt cgB87. Both silts cgB87 and cgB89 were sealed by further silt cgB90. Another road surface cgB91

sealed the silt layers; this consisted of gravel. It was in turn sealed by silt cgB92, which was equivalent to silt cgB12 further east, immediately to the west of the drain cgB11 (below). Over this silt was a layer of stone cgB93, much of which had decayed *in situ*. A total of 116 pottery sherds came from gully fill cgB87, and from surfaces and silt deposits cgB88 to cgB93 and cgB12. The proportions of samian to coarse ware again suggest a drastic discard policy (see LUB 28 above). The date of the surviving pottery was mid 3rd century or later based on the occurrence of DWSH Dales ware jars, NVCC funnel-necked and folded beakers, Trier samian of AD 200–250, and a 3rd-century MOMH spout. There was also contamination in the form of a LKT sherd from cgB92.

In the eastern part of the street, sealing road silt layer cgB97 (LUB 28) was mortar with black loam and stones cgB98; this was cut by a stone-lined drain cgB11 (up to 0.4m wide; Figs 6.21 and 6.53). To the east of the drain, surface cgB98 was sealed by patchy remains of gravel and mortar fragments cgB99, over which was a thick layer of mortar fragments cgB100, sealed in turn by a thin layer of small stones set in mortar cgB101, overlain by mortar fragments sealed by a mortar layer cgB102. These layers were probably associated with Structure 6 (LUB 29), perhaps a mortar path in front of the building and along the eastern edge of the road. Pottery (73 sherds) from the drain cgB11 and the layers cgB98 to cgB102 had similar dating to that from the road surfaces to the west, based on the NVCC sherds.

In the northern part of the trench at the limit of excavation were layers of limestone cobbles, gravel and silts cgB6 and cgB7; these were not fully excavated. A copper alloy coin (141) <BI 178> of 3rd- or 4th-century date (Carson 1974a) was recovered from cgB6, which also produced 16 pottery sherds. These included GREY wide-mouthed bowls, a NVCC folded, scaled beaker, and SAMEG samian of the late 2nd to 3rd century, indicating a mid-late 3rd-century date.

After the stone-lined drain cgB11 was filled with pebbles, it was cut, together with mortar layer cgB102, by a north-south ditch cgB15 (up to 0.75m wide and c 0.5m deep). This ditch followed roughly the earlier line of the now-backfilled drain cgB11 (Fig. 6.22). The fill of the ditch contained 30 sherds of pottery, most of mid to late 3rd-century date, but also including a GREY inturned bead-and-flange bowl. If not intrusive, this would date the fill to the late to very late 4th century.

Sealing stony surface cgB93 were further stony and silty deposits incorporating disturbed street material cgB5. The presence of large, fresh Roman pottery sherds suggests that the pottery was recovered from road make-up, rather than the surface. The 50 sherds recorded included GREY wide-mouthed bowls and a NVCC closed form in late fabric, suggesting a date

in the mid 3rd century or later. A group of 64 post-Roman sherds, mainly of 10th-century date, probably represented contamination from later disturbance.

Very Late Roman to Late Saxon

Structure 6 was robbed LUB 32. The fill of the robber trench produced mainly late Roman pottery, but also a few (intrusive?) sherds of late 9th- to 10th-century date. The robber trench was sealed by a loam deposit LUB 33, which contained late Roman pottery.

LUB 32 Structure 6: robbing (Figs 6.22 and 6.48)

Cutting silt layer cgB104 (LUB 30) was a robber trench cgB18; it had removed most of the stone from the foundations of the west wall cgB14 of Structure 6 (LUB 29). The fill of the robber trench contained 25 sherds of Roman pottery, including a SPCC painted bowl of form 38, a MOSP hammer-headed mortarium, a GREY wide-mouthed bowl, and a NVCC funnel-necked beaker, suggesting a date in the late 3rd century or later. Preliminary post-excavation analysis also noted four sherds of LKT pottery, possibly intrusive and since mislaid.

LUB 33 Loam deposit (Fig. 6.48)

Sealing the fills of ditch cgB15 (LUB 31) and robber trench cgB18 (LUB 32) in the southern part of the trench was a thick deposit of loam cgB17 (0.5m thick). It contained only Roman pottery (51 sherds) dated to the mid-late 4th century, including DWSH Dales ware jars, a GREY wide-mouthed bowl, NVCC folded beaker and flagon sherds, and two MOSP mortaria.

Late Saxon

Cutting the Roman road were traces of a timber building, Structure 16 LUB 34, which appeared to be on the same alignment as Silver Street; it was associated with late 9th- to early/mid 10th-century pottery. The northern part of the site was later cut by pits LUB 35; these too contained late 9th- to early/mid 10th-century pottery.

Then the site was used for pottery production, represented first by the semicircular remains of a kiln LUB 36, succeeded by a possibly rectangular kiln LUB 37 aligned east-west, and finally a stone-lined rectangular kiln LUB 38 on the same alignment as LUB 37. They all appear to have functioned as clamp kilns. Kilns LUBs 36 and 37 contained pottery dated to between the early and mid 10th century while kiln LUB 38 contained pottery dating to between the mid and late 10th century.

LUB 34 Structure 16 (Fig. 6.23)

Cutting road layers cgB7 (LUB 31), at an alignment which appears to reflect that of Silver Street to the

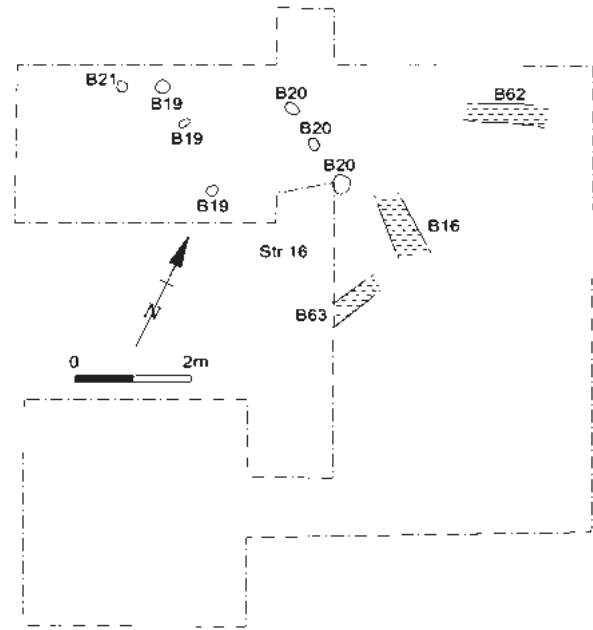


Fig. 6.23. Trench B; Structure 16 and associated? gully cgB62: LUB 34.

north rather than that of the Roman street (see p. 190), were gullies cgB16 and cgB63 (about 0.3m wide; there is no record of their depth). Cutting the road layers cgB6 (LUB 31) to the north-west of the gullies were two parallel lines of postholes, cgB19 and cgB20, about 2m apart with another posthole cgB21 to the north-west, which also cut surfaces cgB6 (LUB 31). The various features may have formed part of the same structure. This structure may have been associated with an east-west gully cgB62 (0.3m wide and of unrecorded depth) further east – but more on the Roman alignment – which cut the fill of ditch cgB15 (LUB 31) and was truncated by later pits (cgB32 LUB 35 and cgB44 LUB 39).

Small numbers of LKT sherds (17 in all) were recovered from gully cgB63 and postholes cgB19, cgB20, and cgB21; there were no diagnostic sherds but the fine quality of manufacture suggests that they belonged to the early part of the industry, between the late 9th and the early/mid 10th centuries.

LUB 35 Pits (Fig. 6.24)

Cutting the Roman road surface cgB6 (LUB 31) in the northern part of the trench were pits cgB22 and cgB23. CgB22 was about 1.5m across and of unrecorded depth; the full dimensions of cgB23 could not be established because later features had mostly truncated it. The fills of pits cgB22 and cgB23 were not recorded. These pits appear to have been later than the gullies and postholes LUB 34. Sealing pit cgB23 were layers of silt cgB24. Cutting gully

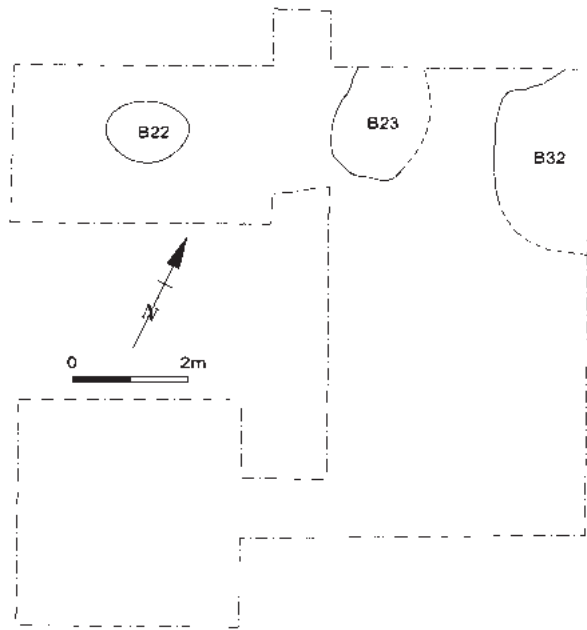


Fig. 6.24. Trench B; pits: LUB 35.

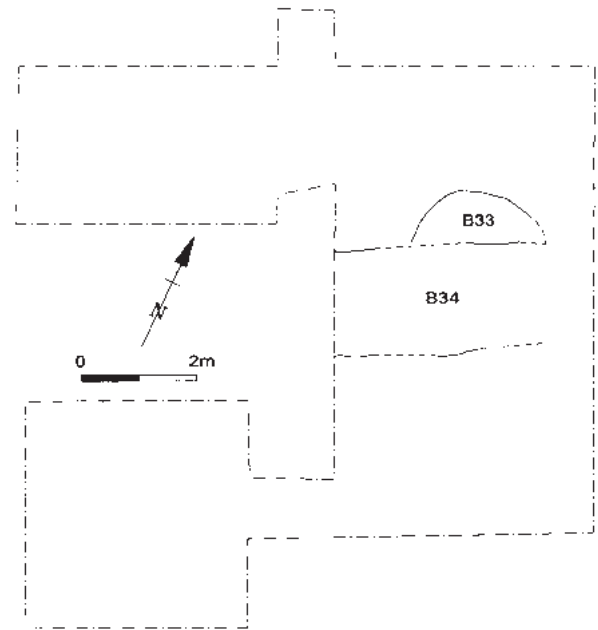


Fig. 6.25. Trench B; kilns cgB33 and cgB34: LUBs 36 and 37.

cgB62 (LUB 34) was a pit cgB32 whose fills and depth were not recorded; it was at least 3m north–south and of unknown east–west dimensions as only part of it lay within the trench. Pit cgB32 contained several cattle horncores showing cut marks typical of horn removal (Dobney *et al* 1994d).

A small group of pottery (29 post-Roman sherds) came from silt cgB24 and large groups were recovered from pits cgB22 (425 post-Roman sherds), cgB23 (73 post-Roman sherds) and cgB32 (1,450 post-Roman sherds). With the exception of a few intrusive 12th-century sherds in cgB22 and cgB32 the material almost exclusively comprised sherds of late 9th- to early/mid 10th-century LKT ware.

LUB 36 Kiln (Fig. 6.25)

Cutting pit cgB32 (LUB 35) were the remains of a kiln cgB33, of which only a semicircular fragment survived (Miles *et al* 1989, 194: Kiln 35). Its diameter was 2.3m but its depth was not recorded. It consisted of a pit with a flat bottom and vertical sides; it was lined with heavily burnt clay.

A large group of pottery (1,153 post-Roman sherds), mainly comprising competently executed LKT jars and bowls, came from cgB33 (*ibid*, 212). None of the vessels could easily be identified as wasters, although approximately 35% of the vessels were obviously under-fired and about 17% over-fired. The assemblage can be dated to between the early/mid and mid 10th century.

LUB 37 Kiln (Fig. 6.25)

Cutting kiln cgB33 (LUB 36) and dump cgB17 (LUB 33) was another kiln cgB34 (*ibid*, 193–4: Kiln 25/55). This consisted of a long flat-bottomed pit with near-vertical sides (about 2m wide and at least 3.5m long); the sides had been lined with clay, and the floor with clay and limestone, all of which was heavily burnt. This kiln was aligned roughly east–west. A total of 321 sherds of post-Roman pottery came from the fills of the kiln. There appears to be no difference in the composition or dating of the material from that found in kiln cgB33 (LUB 36). Fill cgB34 also contained some intrusive material, while the uppermost fill, consisting of a layer of charcoal cgB35, produced 12 post-Roman pottery sherds, the latest of which dated to the 11th century and was intrusive here.

LUB 38 Kiln (Fig. 6.26)

Cutting silt cgB24 (LUB 35) and truncating pit cgB22 (LUB 35) was a large rectangular kiln-pit cgB25, aligned east–west (*ibid*, 185–93: Kiln 200). It was clay-lined, and stones had been built up to form an internal wall against the clay. The east side of the stone-lined kiln pit was not located, but it may have been in the same position as the robbed wall of a subsequent stone building (cgB142, LUB 45). On the floor of the pit were layers of ash, burnt clay and charcoal, and sealing this and the stone walls of the kiln was a rough limestone floor incorporating

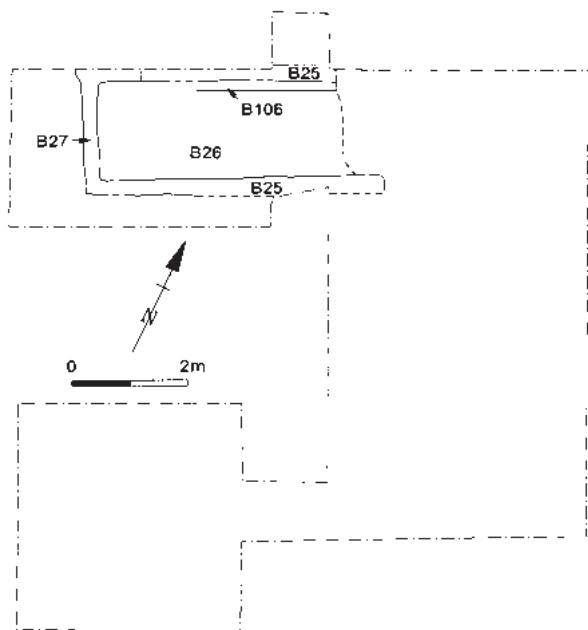


Fig. 6.26. Trench B; kiln cgB25: LUB 38.

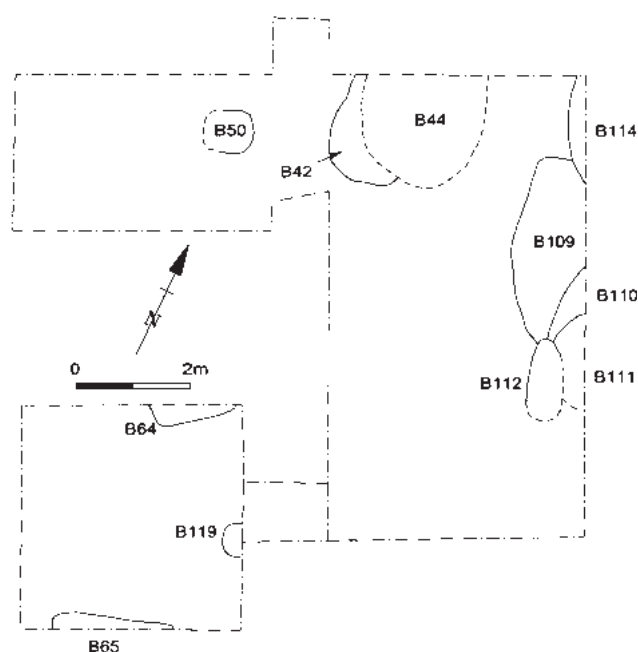


Fig. 6.27. Trench B; pits: LUB 39.

a few Roman tiles cgB26. There had been apparent alterations in the design with an extension of the stone-lined pit to the west cgB27; a gap cgB28 in the south stone lining of the kiln may have related to this or may indicate subsequent subsidence of the feature. This large rectangular stone-lined pit appears to have been used much as pits cgB33 (LUB 36) and cgB34 (LUB 37) had been used, as a clamp kiln.

In the western part of the kiln, sealing the stone floor cgB26, was a series of layers cgB105: charcoal, charcoal with grey ash, orange-brown ash, white ash and black charcoal-like ash. These were sealed by a re-lining or repair cgB106 of the north wall. The re-facing cgB106 was constructed of small limestone rubble and was only one stone thick. Butting against this added wall were later fills cgB107; these consisted of grey/yellow/white ash, sealed by layers of white ash with burnt clay, over which was grey/yellow ash with charcoal, dark brown ash with charcoal and burnt clay, charcoal, and white ash layers which were in turn sealed by grey silty ash, ash, charcoal and burnt debris.

In the eastern part of the kiln, sealing the stone floor cgB26, another sequence of fills cgB108 was recorded: white ash over which was a patch of burnt clay, sealed by layers in turn of hard white ash, charcoal and burnt clay, hard-packed white ash, and grey ash and charcoal with large amounts of rubble, a burnt red/brown sandy clayey deposit, white ash layers, a red burnt deposit, white ash,

charcoal layers, ash and mortar, a red burnt deposit, ash, brown loam, and charcoal.

Large amounts of waste shell-tempered pottery recovered from the kiln fills cgB105 (1,147 post-Roman sherds), cgB106 (44 post-Roman sherds), cgB107 (3,628 post-Roman sherds) and cgB108 (4,672 post-Roman sherds) can be dated to between the mid and late 10th century. The radiocarbon date of BP1470 +/- 80 (CAL AD 410–680; Oflet 1989) obtained from a sample of charcoal from layers in fill cgB108 may reflect the use of old timber as fuel. There was also an intrusive fragment of modern window glass from the kiln floor cgB26.

Late Saxon to Saxo-Norman

After the use of the site for pottery production, the waster dumps were levelled and there were burnt layers and pits on the site LUB 39. The later material from the dumps might have extended into the 12th century.

LUB 39 Layers, levelling and pits: industrial waste? (Fig. 6.27)

To the south of and probably later than the stone-lined kiln (LUB 38), possibly sealing cgB24 (LUB 35) although this relationship was not recorded at the time, were layers of loam and burnt material cgB30. These layers contained a group of 182 sherds of mainly LKT pottery, as well as some late 10th-

and 11th-century material. Further east were layers cgB47, consisting of charcoal, ashy spreads and loam. There is no record of what these layers sealed, but they may have been later than kiln cgB25 (LUB 38), and it is possible that they also sealed cgB24 (LUB 35). Layers cgB47 were all cut by wall cgB54 (LUB 40). They produced pottery (304 post-Roman sherds) similar in date to that from cgB30.

In the north-western part of the trench, sealing the upper fills of the kiln cgB107 and cgB108 (both LUB 38) as well as layer cgB30 was a thick dump of loam cgB31. This appeared to be a levelling layer and contained large quantities of mainly discarded pottery (3,551 post-Roman sherds). The poor standard of manufacture and finishing of most of the vessels suggests that they belonged to later stages of production at the site, although some of them were clearly of earlier date. A small amount of 11th-century pottery was present, suggesting that this dumping did not take place until after the production of LKT had ceased. The few medieval sherds noted, and a French copper alloy jeton (111) <BI 170> of 14th-century date (Carson 1974a 1974), were probably intrusive from the later use of this part of the site as a graveyard (LUB 44).

In the south-western part of the trench were layers of sandy loam/silt cgB127; there is no record of what they sealed but they were cut by a post-medieval pit cgB128 (LUB 46). The silt contained two sherds of LKT, but was contaminated with 14 sherds of 19th- to 20th-century date.

Against the eastern section of the trench and cutting kiln fill cgB35 (LUB 37) was a pit cgB109 (about 3.5m north-south, and of unrecorded depth), with fills of loam, silt and burnt material. Pit cgB109 was cut by pits cgB110 (with a fill of sandy mortar), cgB114 and cgB115. Pit cgB110 was in turn cut by pit cgB111, which had ashy fills, and this by pit cgB112. Pit cgB112 was cut by pit cgB113. All seven pits were only partially excavated, as they lay mainly to the east of the excavation trench. Further west, pits cgB50 and cgB42 were noted as cutting kiln cgB25 (LUB 38) but neither their fills nor their depths were recorded. Cutting pit cgB42 was pit cgB44 (it was about 2m east-west but of unrecorded fill and depth). In the south-western part of the trench, cutting cgB5 (LUB 31), were pits cgB64, cgB65, and cgB119; neither the nature of their fills nor their depths were recorded.

Only two of the pits, cgB109 (424 post-Roman sherds) and cgB64 (298 post-Roman sherds), produced large assemblages; both contained mid to late 10th-century material, but there were also some 11th-century vessels in cgB109. The other pits produced smaller groups, totalling 231 sherds; some contained only 10th-century types but others also had some of 11th- to 12th-century date. Pits cgB109 and cgB113 each contained sherds from

several crucibles (STCRUC), and a further eight were recovered from pit cgB112 (see p. 194).

Early to High Medieval

A stone building, Structure 10 **LUB 40** was erected. Its construction probably took place in the late 12th to early 13th century, possibly pre-dating the friary. The initial occupation of this building **LUB 41** was contemporary with pitting **LUB 42**, probably no later than the mid 13th century.

LUB 40 Structure 10: construction (Fig. 6.28)

In the northern part of the trench, cutting layers cgB47 and pits cgB50 and cgB44 (all LUB 39), were the wall foundations of a stone building cgB54. The three sides revealed formed the southern part of a building about 4.2m wide that presumably fronted Silver Street. CgB54 contained 357 sherds of post-Roman pottery, mostly LKT, but also including some vessels dating to the mid 12th-early/mid 13th century.

A north-south wall subdividing the building was evidenced by a later robber trench cgB142 (LUB 45), which cut kiln fill cgB108 (LUB 38). There also appeared to have been an external buttress against the south wall at this point. These may not have formed part of the original construction, and might have belonged to the later use of the building (LUB41).

LUB 41 Structure 10: use (Fig 6.29)

Within Structure 10, and abutting wall cgB54 (LUB 40), were layers that constituted some of the floor make-up and internal accumulation cgB139, including layers of ash, mortar and charcoal. In the south-eastern corner of the western room, a large and a small posthole and several stake-holes cgB48 cut layers cgB139. The dividing wall and buttress represented by the later robber trench cgB142 (LUB 45) may also have belonged to this phase of use. Deposits cgB43 excavated in a small trench extension to the north represented layers within Structure 10 and earlier material, but no descriptions were recorded.

The pottery (99 post-Roman sherds), almost all from the occupation deposits cgB139, included much LKT; the latest material belonged to the mid 12th to early/mid 13th century. Since this only represents a *terminus post quem*, it is difficult to know if Structure 10 was built as part of, or was later incorporated into, the friary (see p. 195). Both Structure 17 and the graveyard (LUBs 43 and 44) respected Structure 10, suggesting that it was still standing at that date.

LUB 42 Pits (Figs 6.28 and 6.47)

Cutting kiln fill cgB35 (LUB 37) was a large pit cgB36 (about 2.3m by 1.8m; neither fill nor depth were recorded). It contained a very large assemblage of animal bone, mainly caprovids, cattle, pig and

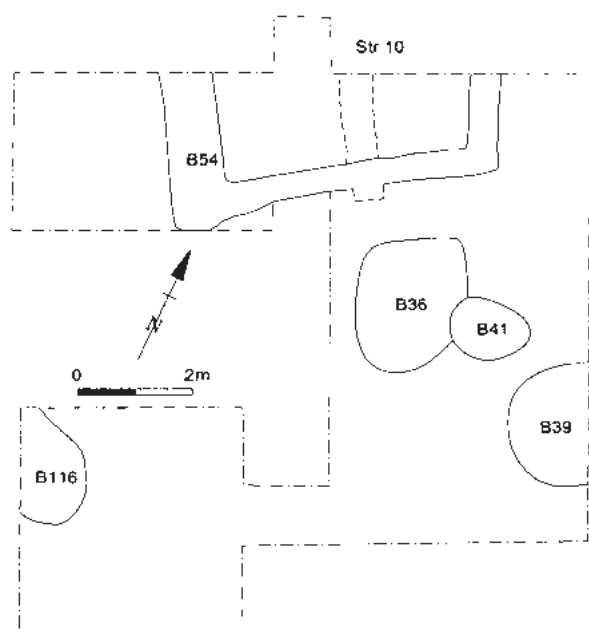


Fig. 6.28. Trench B; Structure 10 and pits: LUBs 40 and 42.

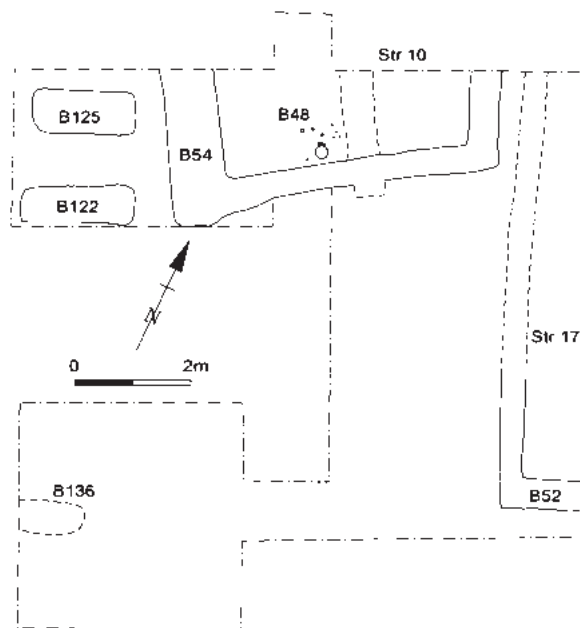


Fig. 6.29. Trench B; Structure 10, with inhumations to west and south, and Structure 17: LUBs 41, 43 and 44.

mussel (*mytilus edulis*) shells, primarily representing domestic waste. Of particular interest were the numerous frog bones (*Rana Temporaria*) recovered from this pit. These could represent a natural death assemblage, suggesting the pit (or material in it) acted as a pitfall trap, or were the remains of avian pellets (Dobney *et al* 1994d). There was also a group of pottery (259 post-Roman sherds) mostly consisting of disturbed LKT, while the few latest vessels dated to the mid-late 12th century.

Pit cgB36 and pit cgB109 (LUB 39) were cut by pit cgB41 (of unrecorded depth), which had fills of charcoal, mortar and loam. Pit cgB113 (LUB 39) was cut by cgB39 (its fill and depth were not recorded). These two pits produced 176 sherds of pottery, again with much LKT and the latest of mid 12th- to early 13th-century date.

In the south-western part of the trench, cutting cgB5 (LUB 31) was a pit cgB116; the nature of its fill, description and depth were not recorded. Most of the pottery (737 post-Roman sherds) was residual LKT, but the latest sherds dated to between the early and the early/mid 13th century.

High to Late Medieval

Although Structure 10 (LUB 41) might have undergone a change of use with the foundation of the friary, and may even have been associated with it, this was not apparent from the building itself. The associated pits LUB 42 went out of use, and Structure 17 LUB 43 was

built to the east. This could not be dated precisely; it might have belonged to the Franciscan friary, founded in the 1230s but possibly not extending this far northwards initially. The western part of the trench became part of the friary cemetery LUB 44; six inhumations could not be precisely dated.

LUB 43 Structure 17 (Fig. 6.29)

Along the eastern fringe of the trench, sealing pit cgB39 (LUB 42), were the stone footings of wall cgB52, which formed the south-west corner of a building or enclosure (petering out towards the northern limit of the trench). It is possible that, along with the further use of Structure 10, this wall was part of the friary complex, possibly an internal boundary wall or a timber structure on a stone sill. The latest pottery (37 post-Roman sherds) was 12th-century in date.

LUB 44 Graveyard (Figs 6.29, 6.47 and 6.48)

Cutting dump cgB31 (LUB 39) in the north-western part of the trench were two east-west burials, cgB122 and cgB125. Burial cgB122, that of a young adult male, cut the south-west corner of kiln cgB25 (LUB 38) while burial cgB125, a young/middle-aged adult female? (Boylston and Roberts 1995a) lay just to the north, cutting the west wall. Although both were noted as including the remains of several other individuals, detailed records were not made and all were recorded as part of the dumps post-dating the kiln. Apart from a section of the surviving kiln wall where the

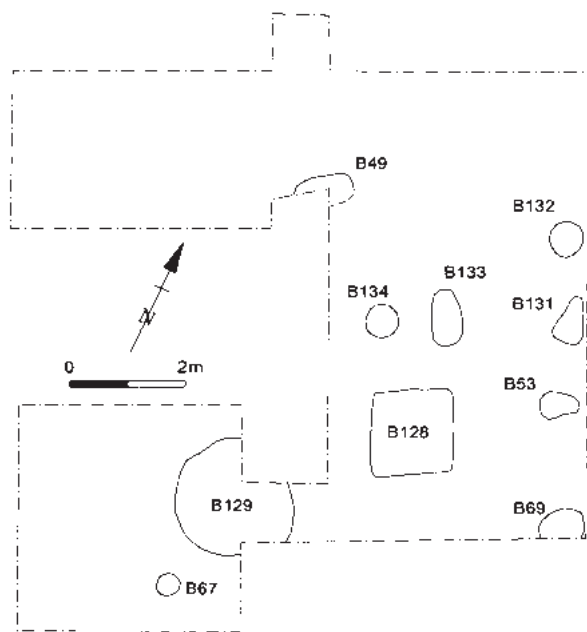


Fig. 6.30. Trench B; pits: LUB 46.

upper courses had been removed (Miles *et al* 1989, fig. 7, burial 3), there was no apparent grave cut for cgB122. Recorded as lying slightly above this, and seemingly on a different orientation (east-north-east to west-south-west), were the partial remains of two other individuals; these were separated from cgB122 during initial post-excavation examination (Bayley 1974) and identified as another adult female cgB121 and a young male cgB123 (Boylston and Roberts *op cit*). Parts of a second individual found with burial cgB125 were believed to be intrusive at the time of excavation; it was subsequently identified as that of another adult, perhaps male, cgB124 (Bayley *op cit*; Boylston and Roberts *op cit*). Burial cgB124/cgB125 was described as having 'Bones placed around pits (*sic*) sides...', and the skulls lay at the east end of the burial; a sketch shows one of the skulls of the other three individuals (cgB121/122/123) also lay at the east end while some of the bones appeared to have been deposited above and around the sides of cgB122. Both cgB122 and cgB125 almost certainly represented the remains of earlier burials that had been disturbed, perhaps by construction work, and re-interred here.

In the south-western part of the trench, probably sealing pits cgB64, cgB65, and cgB119 (all LUB 39) and cgB116 (LUB 42) – the relationships were not clearly recorded – was a loam dump cgB135. It contained a mixed group of pottery (312 post-Roman sherds), mainly of the 10th century but also including a few sherds dating to the mid 12th to early/mid 13th century. There was also an intrusive early modern vessel. Cutting dump cgB135 was a grave cgB136,

which had been disturbed by the foundation trench for a modern cellar (LUB 47). Although poorly preserved, it was identifiable as that of an adult female (Boylston and Roberts *op cit*).

Post-Medieval

Structure 10 LUB 40 and Structure 17 LUB 43 were demolished LUB 45, probably in or soon after the mid 16th century with the dissolution of the friary. Their former sites were subsequently used for pitting LUB 46; the pits produced only residual material.

LUB 45 Demolition of Structures 10 and 17

Sealing the truncated wall foundations cgB54 of Structure 10 (LUB 40) was a charcoal spread cgB55 and rubble cgB126. The north-south dividing wall was also robbed cgB142. Sealing pit cgB109 (LUB 39) in the north-east corner of the site was rubble cgB40; this represented the demolition of Structure 17 (LUB 43). The post-Roman pottery from this LUB (a total of 709 sherds) was residual, mostly dating to the 10th century, with a few sherds of early to mid 11th-century date in cgB40. However, there was also a fragment of glazed Flemish tile of 14th- to 16th-century date in cgB55.

LUB 46 Pits (Figs 6.30 and 6.48)

Cutting the wall foundations cgB54 (LUB 40) was a small pit cgB49. In the southern part of the trench, cutting silt layers cgB127 (LUB 39) was a large rectangular pit cgB128 – probably a cess pit – recorded as having contained many fish bones in its lowest fill. Cutting the remains of the wall foundations cgB52 of Structure 17 (LUB 43) were four small pits cgB53, cgB69, cgB131 and cgB132 (only recorded in plan); these pits formed a north-south line. Possibly they represented either the post-pits of a structure or substantial fence, or merely limited robbing of the sill-wall of Structure 17. To the west of these, cutting pit cgB36 (LUB 42) were small pits cgB133 and cgB134. Sealing these pits was loam cgB138.

In the south-western part of the trench, probably cutting dump cgB135 (LUB 44; the relationship was not clearly stated) was small pit cgB67; to its north, cutting small pit cgB119 (LUB 39) was a large pit cgB129. Both pits contained fragments of human bone, probably disturbed from the underlying graveyard (LUB 44).

Groups of post-Roman pottery (557 sherds in total) were recovered from several pits in this LUB. As with LUB 45, almost all of it was residual, primarily LKT with a few sherds of 11th- to 12th-century date.

Modern

A cellar Structure 15 LUB 47 was constructed. The excavation of Trench B took place within its walls.

LUB 47 Structure 15 (Figs 6.31 and 6.47)

Around the edges of the trench were the brick walls cgB137 of a cellar within which the excavation mainly took place. In the south-western part of the trench, sealing pits cgB67 and cgB129 (both LUB 46) and dump cgB135 (LUB 44), was dump cgB140, over which was paving cgB141. No dating evidence was retained, but it is presumed to have belonged to one of the two successive Methodist chapels built on this site (see below, p. 191).

(iii) Trench C*Natural*

Natural sand and gravel LUB 0 was uncovered at the limit of excavation.

LUB 0 Natural (Fig. 6.49)

The natural sand and gravel cgC55 was exposed at c 8m OD.

Early Roman

Cutting natural LUB 0 were two sets of parallel foundation trenches for timber storage buildings

Structure 20 LUB 48 and Structure 21 LUB 49. The single sherd of pottery suggested a 2nd-century date, but may have been intrusive. The more westerly row of slots LUB 49 may have continued in use, possibly contemporary with both posts LUB 50 and the north-south timber slots of Structure 22 LUB 51. These were probably no later than the early 2nd century in date.

LUB 48 Structure 20 (Figs 6.32, 6.49 and 6.54)

Cutting into natural sand and gravel cgC55 (LUB 0) were three parallel north-south slots cgC74 (Fig. 6.54), each about 0.2m wide. The slots were 1.2m apart. It seems likely from the spacing of the surviving postholes that each slot was cut at intervals of c 1.75m by a post. The most likely interpretation of these slots is that they represented the foundation trenches for a timber building. It is probable that they were all of one phase, and supported a raised floor, perhaps for a stores building or granary (see p. 192), at right angles to the line of the later street-grid.

A single SAMCG sherd of Hadrianic to Antonine date from the fill of slots cgC74 provides a possible *terminus post quem* for their construction, although it may have been intrusive (see p. 192).

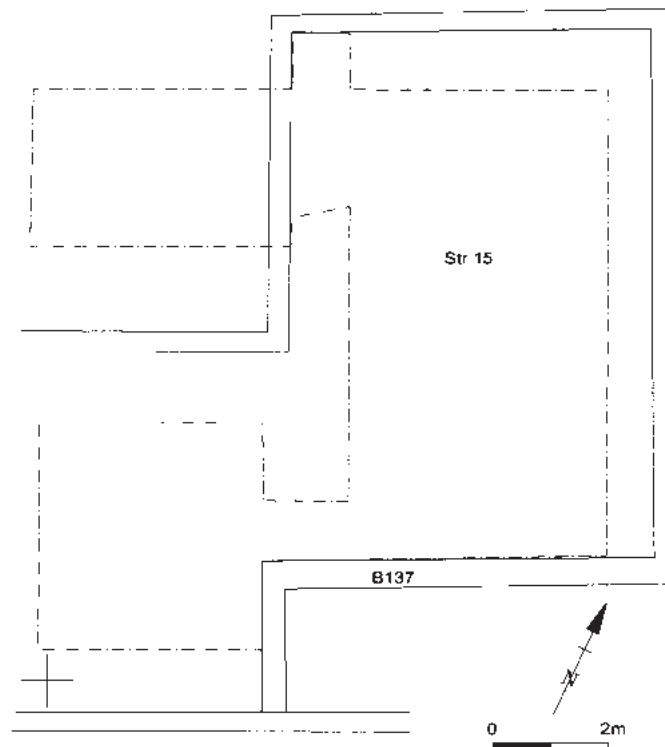


Fig. 6.31. Trench B; cellar, Structure 15: LUB 47.

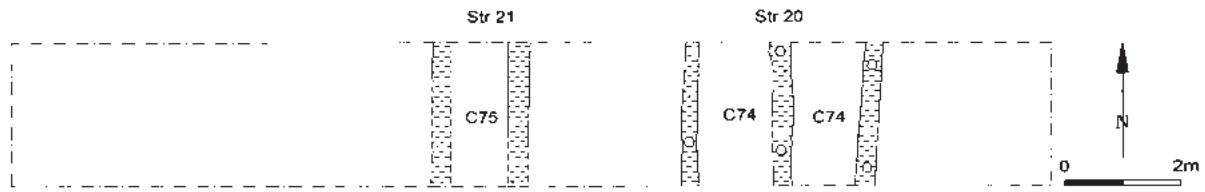


Fig. 6.32. Trench C; Structures 20 and 21: LUBs 48 and 49.

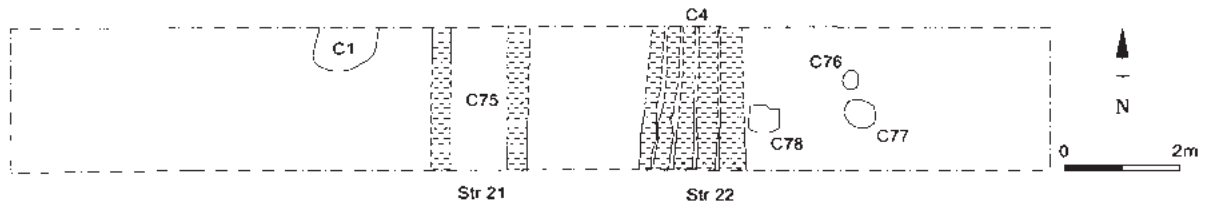


Fig. 6.33. Trench C; Structures 21 and 22, postholes cgC76, cgC77 and cgC78, and pit cgC1: LUBs 49, 50, 51 and 52.

LUB 49 Structure 21 (Figs 6.32–33 and 6.49)

Cutting into natural sand and gravel cgC55 (LUB 0), 2.3m to the west of slots cgC74 (LUB 48), were the remains of two further parallel trenches cgC75, of similar dimensions to cgC74 but only c 1m apart. These trenches may have been contemporary with those to the east (LUB 48) or may have been cut later, contemporary with posts LUB 50 and slots LUB 51. No dating evidence was recovered.

LUB 50 Posts (Fig. 6.33)

Cutting into the line of the most easterly slot cgC74 (LUB 48) was a post-socket cgC77, packed with stones. Just 1.5m to the west another posthole cgC78, of similar size and also with the remains of post-packing, cut the easternmost slot cgC74 (LUB 48). About 0.5m to the north of cgC77 was a smaller posthole cgC76, cut into natural cgC55 (LUB 0). The significance of these features is uncertain.

A single CR honey pot was retrieved from the fill of posthole cgC78, dating to between the mid and late 1st century.

LUB 51 Structure 22 (Fig. 6.33)

Sealing the most westerly slot of cgC74 (LUB 48) were the remains of five parallel north–south slots cgC4, about 0.2m wide. They were almost contiguous, separated by a distance of only about 0.05m; perhaps there was more than one phase here. These were described as ‘faint daub-filled features’; mixed with the daub in the sandy fill were patches of charcoal.

A total of 21 pottery sherds were recovered from cgC4. One SAMSG vessel dated to the Flavian or Flavian-Trajanic period. The coarse wares included

an OX ring-and-dot beaker and a CGCC hairpin beaker, and would fit an early 2nd-century date.

Mid Roman

There was a pit LUB 52 to the west of Structure 21 LUB 49, possibly dating to the second quarter of the 2nd century. A burnt layer LUB 53 covered much of the trench; it was cut by both the wall-trench for timber Structure 2 LUB 54 and a pit to the east LUB 55. The layer, structure and pit all produced mid to late 2nd-century pottery. Cut into natural LUB 0 at the western end of the trench was Structure 1 LUB 56, similar in construction to Structure 2 but with no directly associated dating evidence.

Stone Structure 3 LUB 57 replaced Structure 2. Cutting pit LUB 55 was the line of a north–south feature LUB 58 to the east of Structure 3. At the western end of the trench, stone Structure 4 LUB 59 replaced Structure 1. The pottery from LUBs 57 and 59 was mid to late 2nd-century in date, and on stratigraphical grounds LUB 58 was probably also of this date.

To the east of Structure 4 were large pits LUB 60, which contained late 2nd-century pottery. Structure 3 was demolished and a well or soakaway was dug LUB 61; its construction trench contained pottery dated to the late 2nd or early 3rd century. To the south-east of this feature, another stone building, Structure 5 LUB 62 was constructed; no strong dating evidence was associated.

The well/soakaway was backfilled LUB 63. Structure 5 was also demolished and a rampart was constructed LUB 64. Pottery from the rampart indicated an early to mid 3rd-century date.

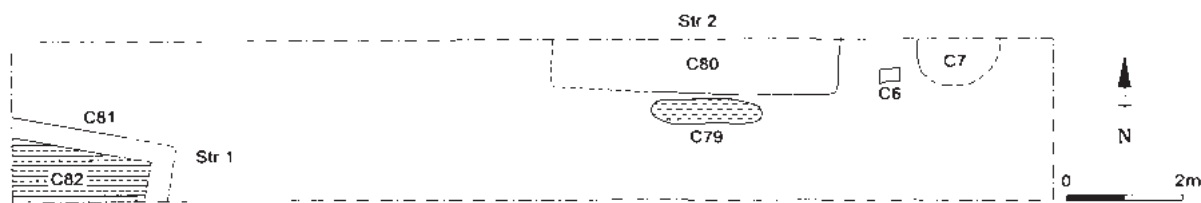


Fig. 6.34. Trench C; Structures 1 and 2, turf cgC6 and pit cgC7: LUBs 54, 55 and 56.

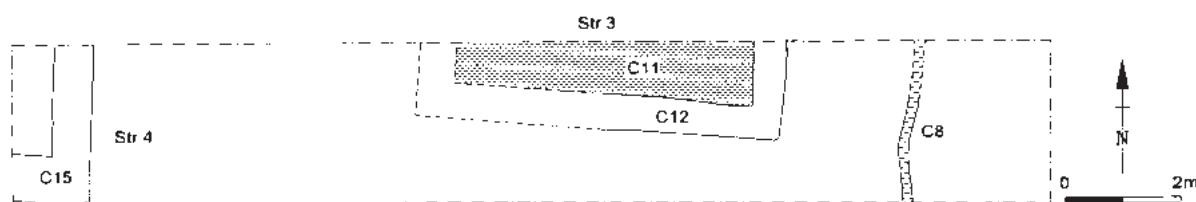


Fig. 6.35. Trench C; Structures 3 and 4, and slot cgC8: LUBs 57, 58 and 59.

LUB 52 Pit (Figs 6.33 and 6.49)

Cutting into natural sand and gravel cgC55 (LUB 0) about 1m to the west of slots cgC75 (LUB 49) – with which it was possibly contemporary – was a pit cgC1. In all, 23 pottery sherds were recovered from the pit; of these, 14 coarse ware sherds included a BB1 bowl or dish sherd with lattice decoration. The latest were early 2nd century, post-Hadrianic, in date.

LUB 53 Burnt layer (Fig. 6.49)

Sealing the pit cgC1 (LUB 52), and possibly also slots cgC75 (LUB 49) as well as slots cgC4 (LUB 51), was a red silty layer with charcoal fragments cgC5. Both its colour and the charcoal content suggest burning, possibly of timber posts associated with slots cgC75 (LUB 49) and/or cgC4 (LUB 51). The 19 sherds recovered from cgC5 included a PART beaker, which suggests a date of the mid to late 2nd century.

LUB 54 Structure 2 (Fig. 6.34)

Cutting burnt layer cgC5 (LUB 53) was a short east-west slot cgC79 (c 2m long and 0.3m wide). It lay immediately to the south of an area of rough limestone fragments overlain by mortar cgC80, which also sealed layer cgC5 (LUB 53). Slot cgC79 appears to represent the wall-trench for a timber-framed building with a solid floor; its alignment seems to respect that of the street found in Trenches A and B to the west (LUBs 1 and 28, respectively).

The make-up for floor cgC80 produced only three sherds, a CR flagon with a predominant top ring suggesting a mid to late 2nd-century date.

LUB 55 Pit (Figs 6.34 and 6.49)

To the east of Structure 2 was a pit cgC7 (c 1.5m in

diameter), which also cut burnt layer cgC5 (LUB 53). About 0.05m to the south-west was a rectangular grey turf cgC6, possibly cut during pit digging. The fill of pit cgC7 was of clayey silt with daub, sealed by an ashy layer. In all, 24 pottery sherds were recovered from cgC7, suggesting a possible mid to late 2nd-century date, based on a GREY cooking pot, and including a possible Colchester roughcast beaker.

LUB 56 Structure 1 (Fig. 6.34)

Cutting into natural sand and gravel cgC55 (LUB 0) at the western end of the trench was an east-west slot or foundation trench cgC81 (0.25m wide), with a possible return to the south. To the south of the slot was a solid mortar floor cgC82. No pottery was associated with this building, but it was similar in construction to Structure 2 (LUB 54) and may have been contemporary, although it seemed to be on a slightly different alignment.

LUB 57 Structure 3 (Figs 6.35 and 6.49)

Replacing Structure 2 (LUB 54) but on a slightly different alignment was the south-eastern corner of Structure 3. It had stone foundations cgC12 (about 0.5m wide) and a compact sand floor cgC11, which sealed slot cgC79 and floor cgC80 (both LUB 54).

There were 21 pottery sherds associated with walls cgC12. A sherd link with pottery from cgC4 (LUB 51) indicates some disturbance. The pottery, dated to the mid-late 2nd century, included a SCCC flat-rimmed bowl and a shell-gritted handle.

LUB 58 Slot (Figs 6.35 and 6.36)

About 2.5m to the east of Structure 3 (LUB 57) and cutting pit cgC7 (LUB 55) was an irregular north-

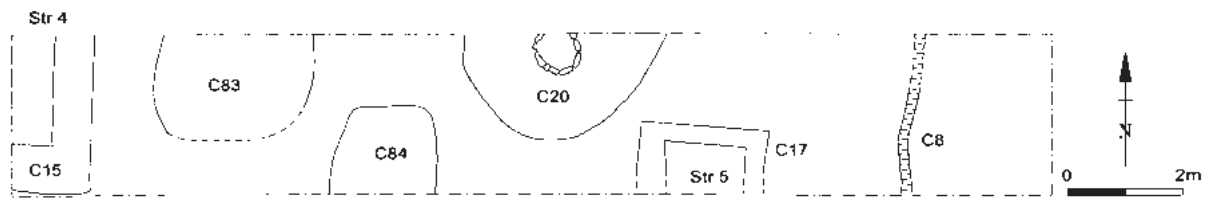


Fig. 6.36. Trench C; Structures 4 and 5, pits cgC83 and cgC84, well/soakaway cgC20 and slot cgC8: LUBs 58, 59, 60, 61 and 62.

south slot cgC8 (its dimensions were not recorded), containing burnt wattle and daub in its fill cgC9. The burnt material suggests that this was probably the remains of a timber structure or drain. The five sherds of pottery from fill cgC9 dated to the early-mid 2nd century, the latest being a jar with latticing of the black-burnished type.

LUB 59 Structure 4 (Figs 6.35–37 and 6.49)

At the western end of the trench, sealing slot cgC81 (LUB 56) of Structure 1, was a layer of light green-grey clay cgC16. Cutting the floor cgC82 (LUB 56) of Structure 1 and layer cgC16 were the foundations of the south-eastern corner cgC15 (c 0.75m wide) of a stone building, Structure 4. The eight pottery sherds from the wall and its foundations cgC15 were of 1st- to 2nd-century date, and included a BB1 cooking pot datable to the mid-late 2nd century.

LUB 60 Pits (Figs 6.36 and 6.49)

Cutting layer cgC16 (LUB 59) was a large pit cgC83 (c 2.5m in diameter), with fills of clay, ash, charcoal, loam, sand and gravel, charcoal, charcoal and clay, sealed by orange sand. To the east of pit cgC83 and cutting cgC5 (LUB 53) was a pit cgC84 (c 1.5m by at least 1.5m) with various sandy fills.

Pits cgC83 and cgC84 contained between them 815 sherds, with extensive sherd links between contexts. The pottery from this major group largely dated to the mid-late 2nd century, with many examples of local vessels commonly found together at that date, many of types known from Lincolnshire kilns. Most of the samian ware was of late 1st- to mid 2nd-century date; it also included a single SAMCG 33 dated to the mid-late Antonine period. This might suggest that deposition took place in the late 2nd century; there were additionally two intrusive sherds, of post-medieval and modern date respectively. It is possible, from the similarity in dating, that the source of the material for the backfill was similar to that used in the rampart (LUB 64).

LUB 61 Demolition of Structure 3 and construction of well or soakaway (Figs 6.36 and 6.49)

Cutting the truncated wall foundations cgC12 of Structure 3 (LUB 57) was the circular construction trench of a stone-lined well or soakaway cgC20. Its construction trench was about 3m in diameter, widening at the top to a diameter of about 6m; its depth remains uncertain as only the upper deposits were excavated. Revetting the top edge of the trench was a band of rubble all around the inside of the cut. The lining was constructed and the trench then backfilled with clay layers, sealed at the top with sand.

From the construction material cgC20, 108 pottery sherds were recovered, including samian extending only to a Hadrianic date (with a high content of earlier sherds), an early MOMH mortarium dated AD 115–145, a GREY folded beaker, and a cooking pot of the late 2nd or early 3rd century. A likely deposition date would be the late 2nd or possibly the early 3rd century.

LUB 62 Structure 5 (Fig. 6.36)

Immediately south of the truncated remains of the demolished south wall cgC12 of Structure 3 (LUB 57) were the stone walls cgC17 (0.4m wide) forming the northern part of Structure 5. The building measured about 2.5m across externally. Four sherds were recovered from the foundation trenches for walls cgC17, with none definitely dating beyond the 2nd century.

LUB 63 Backfill of well/soakaway (Figs. 6.37 and 6.49)

The well/soakaway cgC20 (LUB 61) was backfilled with loose loam and rubble cgC21. Only eight pottery sherds were recovered from the backfill, including a NVCC rouletted beaker base, suggesting an early 3rd-century date.

LUB 64 Demolition of Structure 5 and construction of first rampart (Figs 6.37, 6.49 and 6.55)

Sealing the truncated walls of Structure 3 (LUB 57) and Structure 5 (LUB 62) were rampart dumps cgC18, the lowest of which consisted of large fragments of

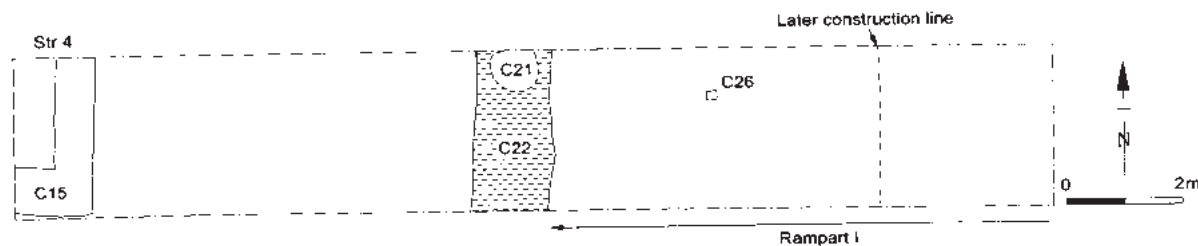


Fig. 6.37. Trench C; Structure 4, early rampart and its possible drainage gully cgC22 with backfilled well/soakaway cgC21, and posthole cgC26: LUBs 59, 63 and 64.

limestone rubble with plaster fragments, over which was a layer of solid plaster, presumably demolition material from nearby houses (Fig. 6.55). Over dumps cgC18 were further dumps cgC25, which consisted at the bottom of dark grey-green turfy earth, sealed by sand, rubble and plaster, then a brown turfy layer over which was a further turfy layer containing sandy clay with crushed stone, mortar and plaster; this was followed by dumps of sand, mortar, plaster and large pieces of limestone together with charcoal fragments. A stone-packed posthole cgC26 cut the top of dumps cgC25. Its purpose is uncertain, but as with an earlier interpretation of those erected later (in LUB 68) it may have belonged to a temporary fence-like feature – for construction rather than defensive purposes – until the city wall was complete. The rampart survived here to a height of about 1.5m. On the analogy of the evidence from the western defences, the rampart can be assumed to have been associated with a stone wall to the east (beyond the limit of excavation), later thickened internally (see LUB 69 and p. 189). It must have measured 7–8m in width.

Cutting the backfill of well/soakaway cgC21 (LUB 63) at the western end of the rampart cgC18 and cgC25 was a flat-bottomed, vertical-sided trench cgC22 (about 1m wide by 0.75m deep). This feature does appear to have related to the fortifications. One possibility is that it represented the robber trench of a retaining wall. However, no foundations had survived *in situ*; if they had existed, they had been completely robbed away cgC23 (LUB 65). On the analogy of the discoveries at The Park, it is more probable that it was a drainage gully rather than a retaining wall. As such, it is possible that it made use of the earlier well or soakaway cgC21 for drainage purposes.

The pottery (471 sherds) was similar to that from the LUB 60 pits, predominantly mid to late 2nd century, with the latest samian of Antonine date; but a fragment of NVCC folded beaker, and a jug base and two BB1 cooking pots possibly of early 3rd-century date came from cgC25, and a DWSH Dales ware jar and a fragment of a NVCC bag-shaped beaker came

from the gully cgC22. The DWSH sherd was the sole evidence later than the early 3rd century, but might represent contamination: there were also two sherds of Late Saxon and Saxo-Norman date. Part of a human jaw bone was also recovered from cgC18.

Mid to Late Roman

The gully at the base of the rampart was backfilled **LUB 65**; associated pottery suggests a mid 3rd-century or later date for this activity. Structure 4 was demolished **LUB 66**. Sealing pits LUB 60 and the demolition deposits of Structure 4 LUB 66 was a layer **LUB 67**. Only residual pottery was recovered from LUBs 66 and 67.

LUB 65 Backfill of rampart drainage gully (Fig. 6.49)

The rampart drainage gully cgC22 (LUB 64) was backfilled with rubble cgC23; this might only have taken place to accommodate the extension of the rampart (LUB 68). From the fill 146 sherds were recovered, including a DWSH Dales ware jar, NVCC beakers and a fragment of a dish or plate form, mid to late Antonine samian, and a BB1 plain-rimmed dish, of mid to late 3rd-century date. There were sherd links with walls cgC12 (LUB 57) and slots cgC4 (LUB 51), suggesting general disturbance of the site during this activity.

LUB 66 Demolition of Structure 4 (Fig. 6.49)

Sealing the truncated foundations of Structure 4 cgC15 (LUB 59) was a dump of clay and sand with rubble and plaster cgC24. This presumably represented the demolition of Structure 4. There were eight sherds of pottery, including a shell-gritted jar and a GREY bowl, dating up to the mid-late 2nd century.

LUB 67 Layer (Fig 6.49)

A layer of clayey sand and stone cgC66 had slumped into pit cgC83 (LUB 60), and where it spread westwards it also overlay the demolition deposits of Structure 4 (LUB 66). A total of 41 sherds of pottery included late Antonine samian, a PARC closed form

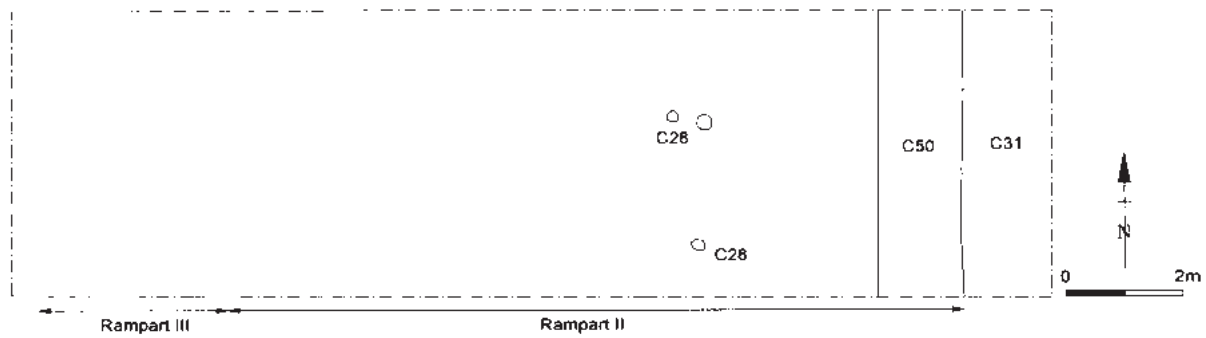


Fig. 6.38. Trench C; construction trench cgC50 for thickening of city wall cgC31, large postholes cgC28 cut into secondary rampart, and extent of later rampart: LUBs 68, 69 and 70.

and a NVCC beaker, suggesting a *terminus post quem* of the early 3rd century.

Late Roman

Sealing part of the backfilled gully LUB 65 were rampart layers **LUB 68**, which were cut by large postholes; the pottery indicated a date no earlier than the late 3rd century. Possibly contemporary with LUB 68, and cutting into the rampart LUB 64, was the construction trench for the internal thickening of the city wall **LUB 69**. This contained material of the early to mid 4th century. Sealing some of the rampart LUB 68 was a series of construction dumps, including a gravel layer which might have served as a temporary surface **LUB 70**; the dumps contained pottery of late 3rd- to early 4th-century date. This material was sealed by further rampart dumps including dark turfy layers **LUB 71**, associated with early to mid 4th-century pottery.

LUB 68 Secondary rampart (Figs 6.38 and 6.49–6.51)

Sealing posthole cgC26 (LUB 64) and part of the fill cgC23 (LUB 65) of the drainage gully was a dump of clay with stones cgC27. Overlying dump cgC27 and layer cgC66 (LUB 67) was a further dump cgC67, which consisted of clayey sand and loam. Dump cgC67 was sealed by a layer of turf cgC68, over which was an undescribed layer cgC69. Towards its eastern limit, layer cgC69 was cut by three large posts cgC28, each about 0.4m in diameter and two of which appeared at the time of excavation to be forming a line about 2m apart. The posts were initially interpreted as representing an original rampart-crest, pre-dating the construction of the city wall, but alternatively might have represented a structure on the rampart (see p. 189). The top of the rampart appears to have been horizontal for a while, suggesting a possible surface between the

posts and the city wall, unless this was the result of later truncation (see LUB 79).

LUB 68 produced 687 pottery sherds, mostly from dump cgC67 (518). They suggest that the earliest date for this phase of the rampart would be the later 3rd century, based on the sparse occurrence of DWSH, datable NVCC copies including a bowl of form 38, funnel-necked beakers, a disc-necked flask, and diagnostic cooking pot types. There was no significant evidence to take the date into the 4th century, but the rampart heightening might have formed part of the same operation as LUB 69. A post-medieval glass bottle fragment from cgC67 indicates that this LUB carried some contamination.

LUB 69 Thickening of city wall

(Figs 6.38, 6.49, 6.56 and 6.57)

The rampart layers cgC25 (LUB 64) and cgC27 (LUB 68) were cut by the construction trench cgC50, and beneath it a narrower cut cgC31, probably for an internal thickening of the existing city wall to the east of the trench (Figs 6.56–7). The rear 1.6m width of the wall thickening lay within the area of excavation and was excavated down to the base of the construction trench. Although it had been heavily robbed cgC104 (LUB 87), the rear face survived to a height of 1.5m just within the northern limit of excavation. The foundations consisted of large facing stones with a roughly-mortared rubble core; the bottom two courses were offset. Both at the Lower West Gate and on the south wall of the Lower City at Saltergate (lin73sa Trench D, below) there was evidence for similar internal thickening of the existing city wall (see pp. 205, 479). It is probable that the same sequence took place here, along the east wall of the Lower City.

The construction backfill deposits cgC50 and cgC31 produced between them 136 sherds of Roman pottery. From the former came GREY high bead-and-

flange bowls, a calcite-gritted flat stubby-rimmed bowl, and two NVCC pentice-moulded beakers, suggesting an early to mid 4th-century date. The narrower cut cgC31 contained a shell-gritted double lid-seated jar, late NVCC beaker fabrics, and a hemispherical bowl, of similar date. There were also three sherds of intrusive medieval and later pottery.

A *terminus post quem* of the late 3rd century for the secondary rampart LUB 68 also confirms the late Roman date for the thickening of the city wall. No physical relationship survived between the thickened wall and the rampart but it seems probable, after examining the rest of the sequence and comparing it with other sites on the lower circuit, including Trench D at lin73sa, that they were contemporary.

LUB 70 Later rampart dumps and construction waste (Figs 6.38 and 6.49)

Sealing rampart cgC67 (LUB 68) was stone rubble cgC29 containing pottery (eight sherds) dating up to the late 3rd century, but a single LKT sherd indicated contamination. Rubble cgC29 and the tail of rampart dumps cgC67 (LUB 68) were sealed by a dark brown/green deposit with much rubble, over which was rubble in brown sand, sealed by a dark green/brown deposit full of gravel cgC64. This gravel layer could have served as a temporary surface during construction work. Over the gravelly deposit cgC64 and partially sealing turf layer cgC68 (LUB 68) was another layer of sandy gravel cgC65. The two gravel deposits produced 287 sherds of pottery. That from cgC64 included none of positively 4th-century date. From cgC65 came a GREY high bead-and-flange bowl, a NVCC beaker sherd, and an OX dish of form 36, suggesting a date in the late 3rd century, possibly running into the early 4th.

LUB 71 Latest rampart (Figs 6.49 and 6.50)

Sealing rampart C69 (LUB68) and cgC65 (LUB 70) was a layer of sand and turf cgC30. Sealing layer cgC30 and sloping down the west side of the rampart, partially sealing cgC69 (LUB 68), were layers cgC63; these consisted of a dark greyish green 'turfy' layer sealed by a clayey dump with small stones, over which was dark loam with large stones, sealed by dark clayey gravel and sand layers with large stones at the bottom of the slope. Overlying layer cgC30 at the west end of the trench were layers cgC62, consisting of brown clay sand with gravel, sealed by thick dark green layers.

The Roman pottery (342 sherds) from these deposits was of very mixed dates, with quantities of 2nd- and 3rd-century material. The deposition date rests on a NVCC possible bowl of form 38, a dish of form 36, pentice-moulded and painted beakers, and a flagon base; also a GREY high bead-and-flange

bowl, and wide-mouthed bowls of Swanpool type, indicating a date in the early 4th century. It might therefore have been contemporary with LUB 70.

Late Roman to Late Saxon

Sealing LUB 71 were further dump layers on the rampart LUB 72, which contained much residual and some late Roman pottery. Cutting dumps LUB 72 were pits LUB 73; again, they produced only Roman pottery.

LUB 72 Dumps (Figs 6.49 and 6.50)

Sealing the layers cgC30, cgC62 and cgC63 (all LUB 71) were brown clayey layers cgC32, containing small stones. These layers contained Roman pottery (163 sherds), as with LUB 71 of mixed dates, and similar sparse evidence for the deposition date. Only beaker sherds and fragments of flagons in NVCC, including a single painted beaker fragment, provided any evidence for final dating, into the 4th century. It is possible, however, that the dumps were post-Roman in date.

LUB 73 Pits (Fig. 6.39)

Cutting rampart layers cgC32 (LUB 72) was a large pit cgC33 (1.2m in diameter but of unrecorded depth), and a possible shallow pit cgC34 (seen in section). Pit cgC33 contained only Roman pottery (15 sherds) but it seems likely that it dated to the Late Saxon period, given the date of the layers immediately above.

Late Saxon to Saxo-Norman

The LUB 73 pits were sealed by layers LUB 74; they contained 10th- to mid 11th-century pottery.

LUB 74 Layers (Figs 6.49 and 6.50)

Sealing pits cgC33 and cgC34 (both LUB 73) were layers of sand, mortar and stone cgC85. They contained only residual Roman pottery. Overlying layers cgC85 were layers of sand, clay and stones cgC36, sealed by a pebbly layer cgC57, possibly a surface. Layer cgC57 was sealed by a thick loam dump cgC59. The pottery from cgC36 (14 post-Roman sherds), cgC57 (3 post-Roman sherds), and cgC59 (93 post-Roman sherds) dated this LUB to between the late 10th and mid 11th centuries. The ceramic material was mainly kiln waste from the activity in Trench B (LUBs 36–8), probably dumped in the 11th century.

Early Medieval

Cutting layers LUB 74 was a stone-lined well or cess pit LUB 75; its backfill LUB 76 contained late

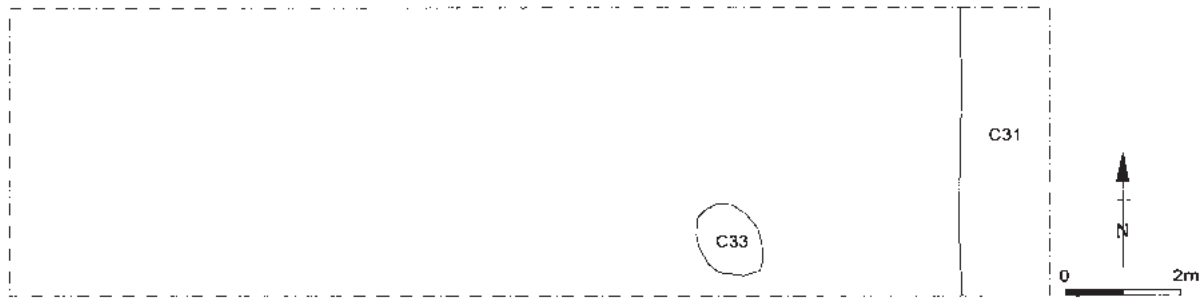


Fig. 6.39. Trench C; thickened city wall cgC31, and pit cgC33 cut into dumps on top of latest rampart: LUBs 69 and 73.

12th-century pottery. Also sealing LUB 74 was a layer cut by pits **LUB 77**, again associated with late 12th-century pottery.

LUB 75 Well or cess pit (Figs 6.40 and 6.50)

Cutting loam dump cgC59 (LUB 74) towards the south-western corner of the trench was a circular stone-lined well or cess pit cgC37, c 0.7m in internal diameter. It was not fully excavated. Only 16 sherds of post-Roman pottery were recovered; the earliest vessel was a Middle Saxon MAX bowl and the latest was an 11th-century ST jar. However, the stone lining implies a 12th-century or later date for its construction.

LUB 76 Backfill of well/cess-pit (Fig. 6.50)

The well/pit cgC37 (LUB 75) was backfilled cgC38. The fill contained a large group (142 post-Roman sherds) of mostly residual Roman and Late Saxon pottery; the latest vessels indicated a date in the last quarter of the 12th century.

LUB 77 Pits (Figs 6.40 and 6.49)

Sealing loam dump cgC59 (LUB 74) was a dark brown clayey deposit with mortar flecks cgC39. It was cut by pits cgC40 and cgC41. Pit cgC40, located towards the western end of the trench and running into the north section, was about 1.5m in diameter and about 1.2m deep, with a fill of ash, fired clay and charcoal. Pit cgC41 had a fill of grey/green clayey loam and shell fragments; it was roughly semicircular in form and ran into the west section, but otherwise no dimensions were recorded and it was not planned.

The latest sherds from cgC39 (122 post-Roman sherds), cgC40 (57 post-Roman sherds) and cgC41 (9 post-Roman sherds) indicate a date in the last quarter of the 12th century. CgC40 also produced a prop that was almost certainly derived from one of the pottery kilns in Trench B (see LUBs 36–8), possibly already dumped with kiln waste in this area (LUB 74). There was, however, also part of a post-medieval

or modern lock (24A) < C 38> from cgC40, indicating later contamination.

High Medieval

Cutting layers LUB74 was a pit **LUB 78**, containing 13th-century pottery. Further dumping took place on top of the rampart **LUB 79**, this yielding only slight dating evidence of the 12th or 13th century. Over LUB 79, and about 5m to the west of the city wall, a drystone wall **LUB 80** ran north–south across the site, possibly punctuated by a gap for an entrance; again, there was only a single pottery sherd, of 13th-century date. Into the break in wall LUB 80 were inserted flanking walls **LUB 81**; if they had originally joined, they might represent an apsidal projecting tower or a postern, Structure 11. Pottery from the later mortar floor within the tower dated to between the late 13th and mid 15th centuries.

To the west of Structure 11 LUB 81 was a substantial stone-walled cess pit, Structure 12 **LUB 82**. Pottery indicated that it was not built before the 13th century; that from the earlier fill dated to the end of the 13th century or the beginning of the 14th.

LUB 78 Pit (Fig. 6.41)

Pit cgC45 cut layers cgC85 (LUB 74); it was large (2.5m wide) and 'bag-shaped' (of unrecorded depth) with a fill of black clay and charcoal sealed by brown clay with stone and mortar. Sealing pit cgC45 was a layer of compact clay cgC71. A small group of mixed pottery (24 post-Roman sherds) came from cgC45, the latest dating to the 13th century.

LUB 79 Dumps (Figs 6.49 and 6.50)

Sealing pit cgC45 (LUB 78) were dumps cgC70; these consisted mainly of sand and small stone fragments, but included some clay. Sealing dumps cgC70 and the construction trench fill cgC50 of the city wall (LUB 69) on top of the rampart were dumps cgC106. The base of the dumps was level, suggesting



Fig. 6.40. Trench C; city wall cgC31, well/cess pit cgC37 and pit cgC40: LUBs 69, 75 and 77.



Fig. 6.41. Trench C; city wall cgC31 and pit cgC45: LUBs 69 and 78.

that they were either deposited over a flat surface associated with the rampart and city wall (LUB 69), or that there was a later operation to create level ground. No written description of cgC106 survives; these deposits were initially interpreted as the latest rampart and shown on the original section drawing as containing sand and clay (Wacher 1979, fig. 11). They do appear, however, to overlie the medieval pit cgC45 (LUB 78). Sealing dumps cgC106 were further dumps of sandy material cgC107. Sealing dump cgC107 was an area of mortar cgC92, which may have been associated with the dump deposits below, perhaps derived from wall dressing.

A single sherd was recovered from cgC70, dating to between the mid 12th and the 13th centuries. A single early modern sherd came from cgC107, but these deposits were recorded at the time of excavation as having been contaminated.

LUB 80 North-south drystone wall (Figs 6.42, 6.49 and 6.50)

Cutting into dumps cgC106 (LUB 79) was a substantial north-south drystone wall cgC46, c 5m to the west of the line of the city wall. It may not have run across the whole width of the trench, since it was not found in the central part: there might always have been a gap here, perhaps for an entrance. It was faced on its western edge, but the surviving eastern edge was

not faced and perhaps originally had been buried within the sloping side of the rampart bank. The base of the wall foundation was stepped into the slope of the rampart, so that the two lowest courses were offset. The upstanding part of the wall was c 0.6m wide with roughly squared facing stones and a 'vertically-packed stone core'. Two post-Roman sherds, one of 10th-century and one of 13th-century date, were the only dating evidence found in cgC46.

LUB 81 Structure 11 (Figs 6.43, 6.50 and 6.58)

Added to or inserted into wall cgC46 (LUB 80) were two short east-west flanking walls cgC47, Structure 11 (Fig. 6.58). The foundations (up to 0.75m wide) were bonded with sandy mortar and the upper course consisted of larger, squarer blocks. The two walls appeared to curve as if to form an apse, but there was no evidence that they actually met; if they had they might possibly have indicated a tower projecting out to the east from the north-south wall. It is also possible that they represented a secondary phase of the postulated entrance in the wall initially created in LUB 80. Presumably this was a feature associated with the friary, although it could not itself be closely dated. Two Late Saxon sherds came from foundations cgC47.

A fragmentary layer of white mortar cgC60 was associated with these walls; it sloped sharply down to the east due to subsidence. It was sealed by a

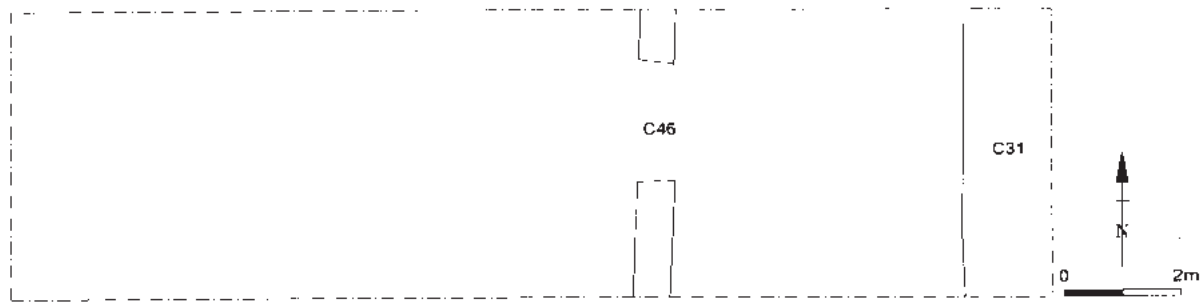


Fig. 6.42. Trench C; drystone wall cgC46 in relation to city wall cgC31: LUBs 69 and 80.

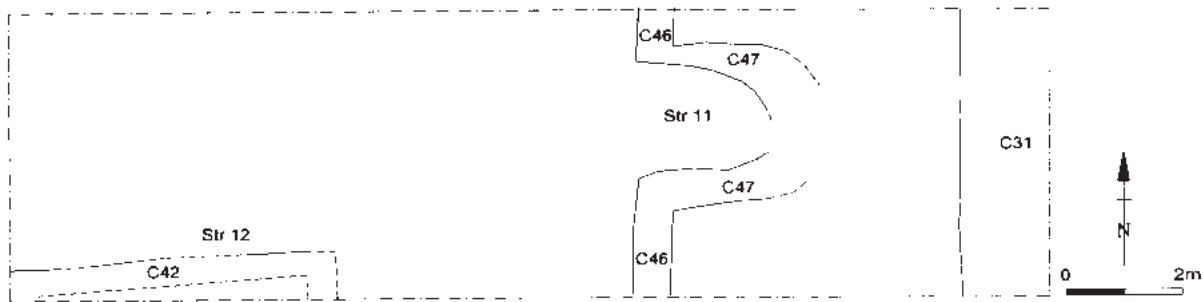


Fig. 6.43. Trench C; Structure 11 to the rear of the city wall, with Structure 12 (cess pit) to the west: LUBs 69, 81 and 82.

make-up layer of stone and loam over which was a mortar floor cgC61. The make-up for the upper floor cgC61 contained a small group of 10 pottery sherds that can only be dated to between the late 13th and mid 15th centuries.

LUB 82 Structure 12: cess pit (Figs 6.43 and 6.50)

Cutting the backfill of the well or cess pit cgC38 (LUB 76) were mortared walls cgC42, the north-east corner of a substantial stone-lined cess pit Structure 12, measuring more than 4m east-west. At the limit of excavation within the walls of this structure was a rubble floor cgC86. This was sealed by layers of what appeared to be a cess-like fill cgC43: a greenish layer sealed by a band of grey ash, over which was a sticky black layer sealed by orange ash, in turn overlain by a further sticky black layer, finally sealed by a dark grey earth layer. This was presumably a feature associated with the friary.

Four post-Roman pottery sherds of mixed date came from cgC42; the latest dated to the 13th century. The fill cgC43 (56 post-Roman sherds) contained 43 sherds from a single LSW2 biconical jug, and eight sherds from a LSWA pipkin, together with a few other 13th- to 14th-century sherds, suggesting a date at the end of the 13th or the beginning of the 14th century for this deposit.

High Medieval to Post-Medieval

Structure 12 appeared to have been reused as a cellar **LUB 83**, but its period of use could not be dated. Structure 11 (LUB 81) was demolished and the remains sealed by dumps **LUB 84**, which included pottery sherds dating to the early-mid 14th century. About 2m to the west of the site of Structure 11 (LUB 81) was a new north-south wall **LUB 85**, probably post-medieval in date. Structure 12 (LUB 83) may also have continued in use, or at least was still intact, into the post-medieval period.

LUB 83 Structure 12: reuse (Figs 6.44 and 6.50)

The cess pit (LUB 82) ceased to function as such and was possibly reused as a cellar. The fills cgC43 (LUB 82) were sealed by a mortar floor cgC87, over which was another coarse mortar floor cgC88, sealed by a further mortar floor cgC89 and then a clayey layer cgC72. There was a single residual 13th-century sherd from this LUB.

LUB 84 Demolition of Structure 11 and dumps (Fig. 6.49)

Sealing truncated drystone wall cgC46 (LUB 80), and the walls cgC47 and floor cgC61 of Structure 11 (both LUB 81), were dumps of rubble in clay/loam cgC48. From cgC48 a small mixed group of pottery

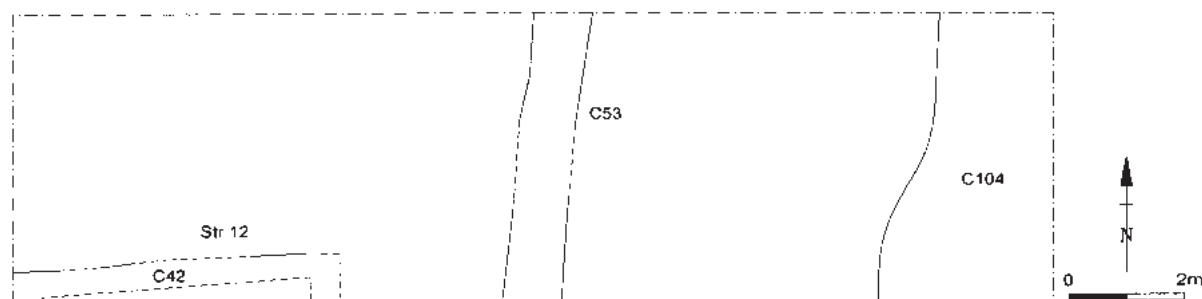


Fig. 6.44. Trench C; Structure 12 (cellar), wall cgC53, and robber trench cgC104 of city wall: LUBs 83, 85, and 87.

(22 post-Roman sherds) was retrieved, with the latest vessels dating to the early-mid 14th century.

LUB 85 North-south wall (Figs 6.44, 6.49 and 6.50)
Cutting dumps cgC48 (LUB 84) and cgC59 (LUB 74) were the substantial unmortared limestone foundations (c 1m deep) of a north-south stone wall cgC53. This lay about 2m to the west of the line of wall cgC47 Structure 11 (LUB 81). The foundations contained a small group (eight sherds) of post-Roman pottery, dating to between the 10th and the 19th centuries, the later material being contamination.

Modern

At the eastern end of the site, sealing medieval dumps LUB 79 was a pit **LUB 86**, probably of late 18th- to 19th-century date. Cutting pit LUB 86 was robbing **LUB 87** of the city wall LUB 69. The robber trench was backfilled in the 19th century. This in turn was cut by the stone foundations of a north-south wall **LUB 88**, which produced no dating evidence.

At the western end of the site, cutting medieval well/pit backfill LUB 76 was a stone-lined cess pit **LUB 89**. Its fill contained pottery of 19th- to 20th-century date. In the central part of the site, wall LUB 85 was robbed and sealed by concrete and brick Structure 13 **LUB 90**. Its construction could not be dated. To the east of this building was a north-south pipeline **LUB 91**; associated pottery dated up to the 19th century.

North-south wall LUB 88 was demolished and a brick building, Structure 14, was erected **LUB 92**; it yielded only residual pottery.

Features LUBs 77, 86, 89 and 91 as well as the truncated remains of Structures 12, 13 and 14 (LUBs 83, 90 and 92) were sealed by rubbly topsoil **LUB 93** that contained no meaningful dating evidence. The stone walls of Structure 12 were robbed **LUB 94**; this operation was only dated by 19th-century pottery.

LUBs 86 through to LUB 94 did not on the

whole produce well-dated groups of contemporary material, but some features were associated with pottery and other finds of the late 18th, 19th and 20th centuries. Elements of some of these buildings are, however, recognisable on contemporary maps (Mills and Wheeler (eds) 2004, 50, 64, 78).

LUB 86 Pit (Fig 6.49)

The medieval dumps cgC107 (LUB 79) towards the top (eastern end) of the rampart were cut by a pit cgC49 (0.7m deep) with a loam fill containing a sherd of late 18th- to 19th-century pottery.

LUB 87 Robbing of city wall

(Figs 6.44, 6.49, 6.50 and 6.57)

Cutting pit cgC49 (LUB 86) was the robber trench cgC104 of the city wall cgC31 (LUB 69; Fig. 6.57). It contained a mixed group of 210 sherds of post-Roman pottery; the latest types belonged to the 19th century.

LUB 88 North-south wall (Fig 6.50)

Cutting the backfill of the robber trench cgC104 (LUB 87) were the stone foundations of a north-south wall cgC108 (unplanned, but visible in the southern section of the trench). From the foundations came three residual pottery sherds, dating no later than the 13th century.

LUB 89 Cess pit (Fig 6.45)

Cutting cgC38 (LUB 76) near to the western end of the trench was a stone-lined cess pit cgC99 (1m square) with a black layer at its base; it had been backfilled with brick rubble. The fill produced 165 sherds of post-Roman pottery of 19th- to 20th-century date. This pit could represent a privy in the back garden of one of the properties on Broadgate or serving the chapel on Silver Street; a small structure in this location is shown on Padley's maps of the area from 1842 (Mills and Wheeler (eds) 2004, 50, 64, 78) but it does not appear on that of 1883 (*op cit*, 94).

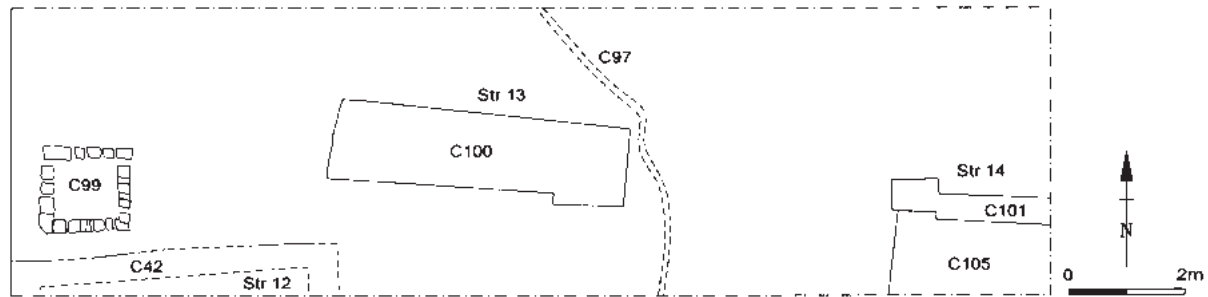


Fig. 6.45. Trench C; Structures 12, 13 and 14, pipe-trench cgC97, and cess pit cgC99: LUBs 83, 89, 90, 91 and 92.

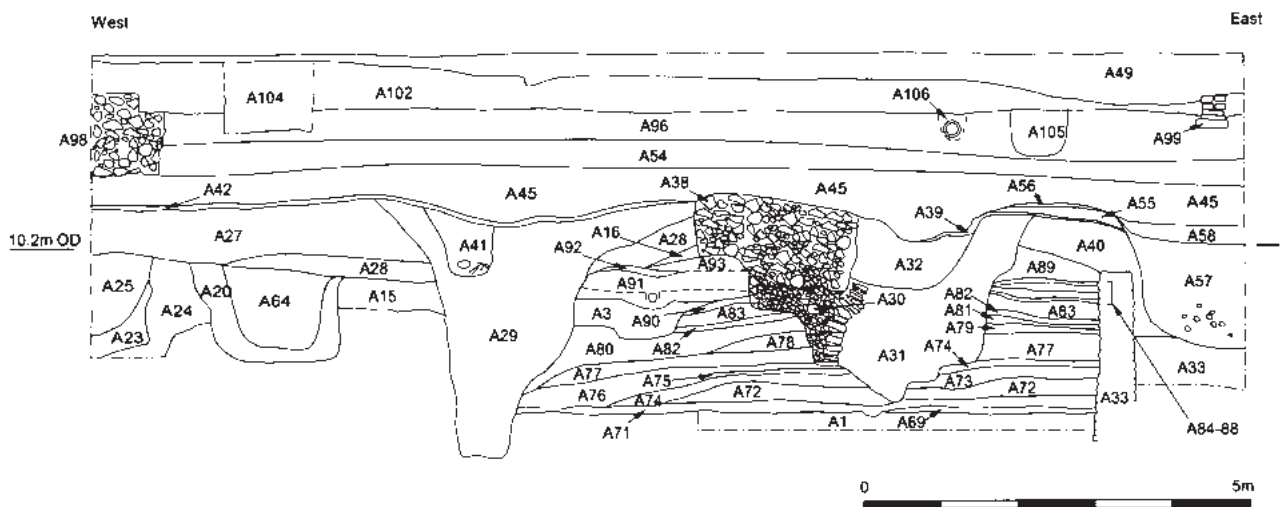


Fig. 6.46. Section along the north face of Trench A, showing the Roman street surfaces cut by cess pits cgA29 and cgA33 and the foundations cgA38 of the friary church, and later features: LUBs 0, 1, 6–21 and 23–26.

LUB 90 Robbing of north–south wall and construction of Structure 13 (Fig 6.45)

The north–south wall cgC53 (LUB 85) was robbed cgC102; this contained only a single residual sherd of 13th-century date. Cutting the robbing cgC102 were brick foundations with a concrete base cgC100, Structure 13.

LUB 91 Pipeline (Figs 6.45 and 6.50)

Sealing the wall robbing cgC102 (LUB 90) was a dark stony layer cgC96, which was cut towards the middle of the trench by a north–south pipe trench cgC97. It ran in a south-easterly direction to the east of Structure 13, then southwards into the section. This was in turn cut near to the southern section by a small pit cgC98 defined by stones (unplanned). The only pottery recorded consisted of six sherds from cgC97 dating up to the 19th century.

LUB 92 Structure 14 (Figs 6.45 and 6.50)

The wall cgC108 (LUB 88) was demolished and robbed cgC73; sealing both this and the pipe-trench

cgC97 (LUB 91) was a building with brick walls cgC101 and a brick floor cgC105. Again, dating evidence was effectively non-existent: the only pottery noted consisted of two sherds of 13th-century date.

LUB 93 Demolition of Structures 12, 13 and 14 (Figs 6.49 and 6.50)

Sealing dump cgC59 (LUB 74), pit cgC40 (LUB 77), mortar layer cgC92 (LUB 79), layer cgC72 of Structure 12 (LUB 83), pit cgC49 (LUB 86), stone-lined pit cgC99 (LUB 89), pit cgC98 (LUB 91), and truncated brick wall cgC101 (LUB 92) was rubbly topsoil cgC103, which covered much of the area of the trench. It contained a small mixed group (18 sherds) of post-Roman pottery, including a possible LLSW waster (late 14th- to 15th-century).

LUB 94 Robbing of Structure 12 (Fig 6.50)

Cutting topsoil cgC103 (LUB 93) was a robber trench cgC44, removing stone from walls cgC42 (LUB 82). A small mixed group (60 sherds) of mostly medieval

Fig. 6.47. Section along the west face of the south-west part of Trench B, showing the Roman street surfaces cut by medieval pit cgB116, the friary graveyard cgB135 and later levels: LUBs 0, 27, 28, 31, 42, 44 and 47.

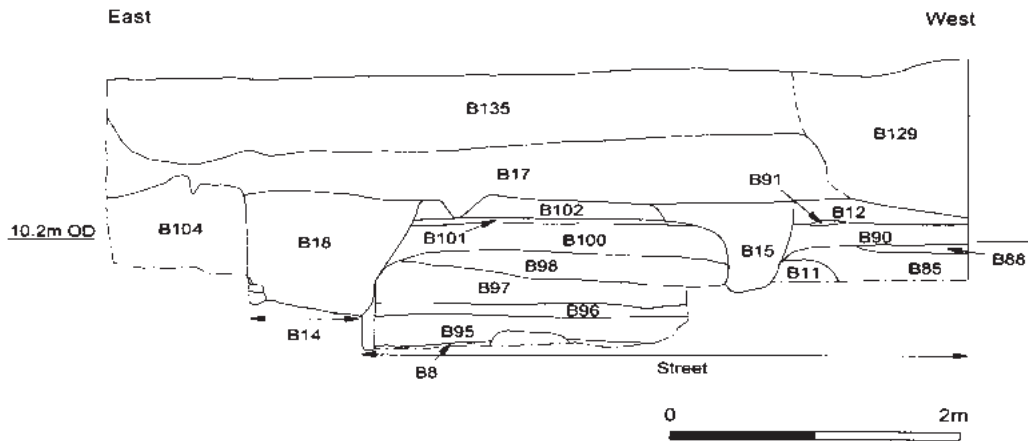
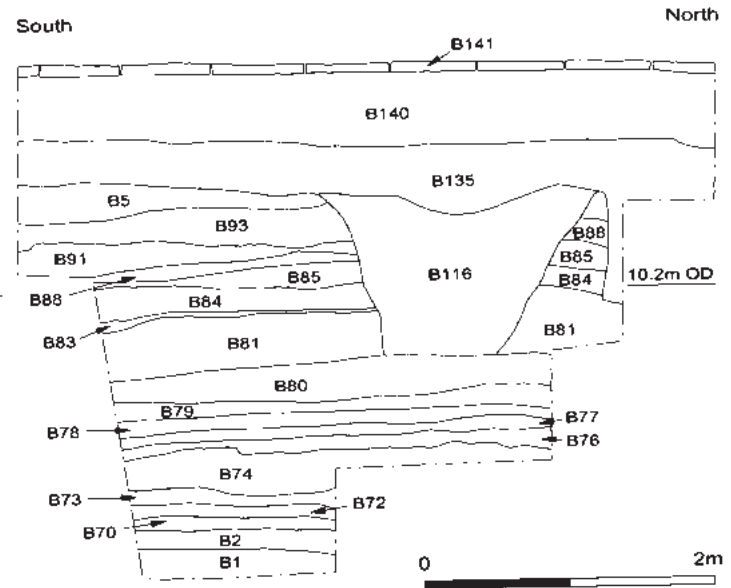


Fig. 6.48. Section along the south face of the original part of Trench B, showing the Roman street surfaces with wall cgB14 of Structure 6 and ditch cgB15, beneath the friary graveyard cgB135 and later pit cgB129: LUBs 28, 29, 31–33, 44 and 46.

pottery was recovered from cgC44, with the latest sherds dating to the 18th or 19th century.

Discussion

Topographical summary and building sequence

The natural subsoil to the south of Silver Street was the yellow sand or sandy silt and gravel (LUB 0), which occur on the lower slopes of the hillside. It is difficult to establish a definitive level in the absence of precise records, but the natural subsoil was encountered at c 8m OD, about a metre higher than that in Trench VI at Broadgate (be73), which lay less than 100m to the east.

The occurrence of legionary-period pottery and early samian ware at this site and also at the nearby Drill Hall site investigated in 2003 (Jarvis 2004) indicates some activity in the area from the mid-late 1st century. As well as the large pit (LUB 27) in Trench B, it is possible that the first phase of timber buildings in Trench C, Structure 20 (LUB 48), could also belong to the 1st century (discussed further below). Alternatively, it is also conceivable that the earliest structures belonged to the early *colonia* period. An area to the north-east of the site, north of Monks Road, was evidently used for manufacturing mortaria in the early 2nd century (Baker 1936; M V Taylor 1937, 233–4; Precious 2003). The early structures at Silver Street (LUBs 48–51),

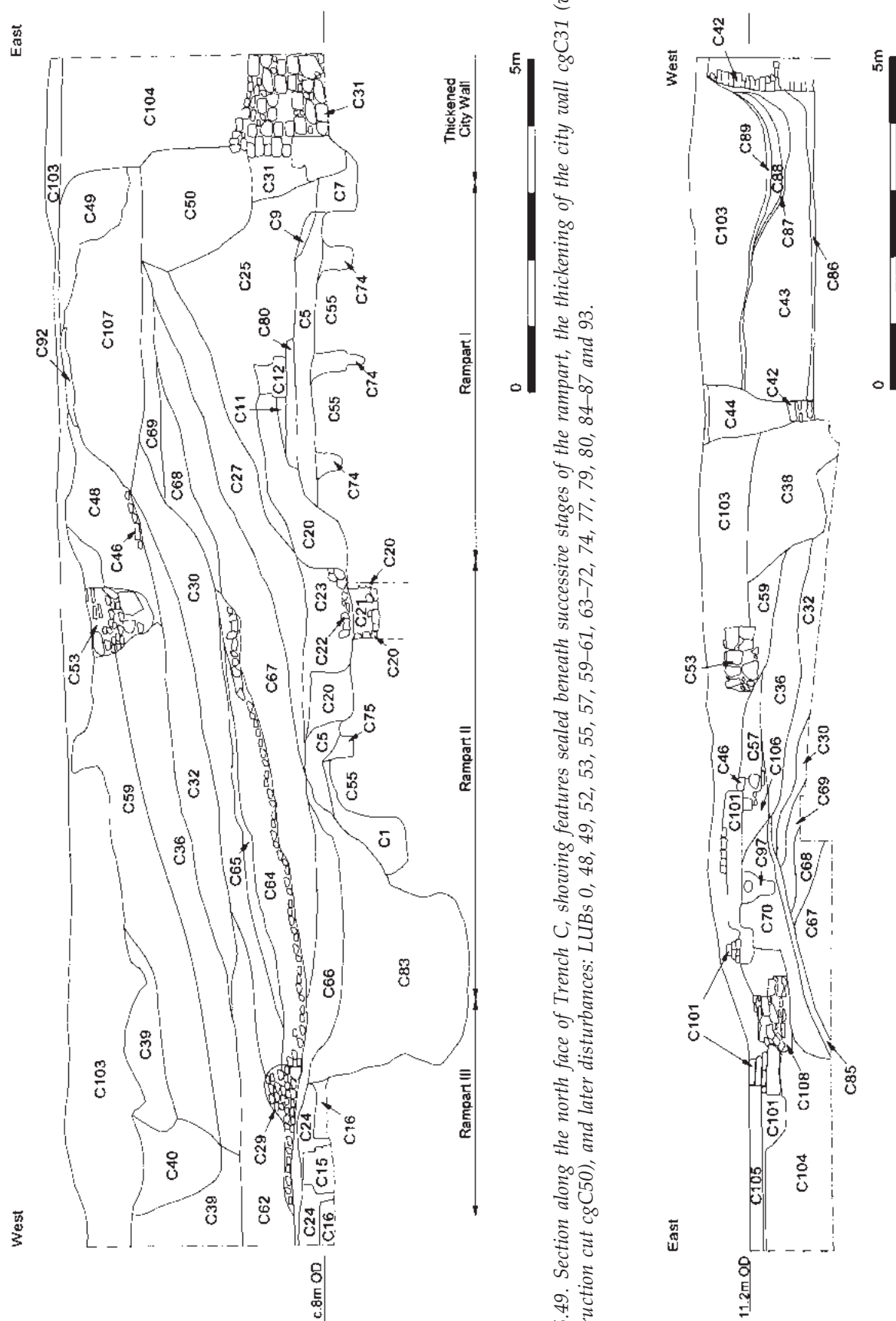


Fig. 6.49. Section along the north face of Trench C, showing features sealed beneath successive stages of the rampart, the thickening of the city wall cgC31 (with construction cut cgC50), and later disturbances: LUBs 0, 48, 49, 52, 53, 55, 57, 59–61, 63–72, 74, 77, 79, 80, 84–87 and 93.

Fig. 6.50. Section along the south face of Trench C, showing dumps and features on top of the later rampart, the robbing of the city wall (cgC104) and Structure 12: LUBs 68, 71, 72, 74–76, 79–83, 85, 87, 88 and 91–94.

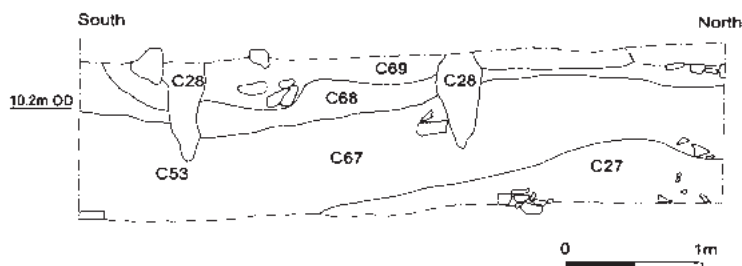


Fig. 6.51. Section across Trench C, showing two of the postholes *cg*C28 cut into the secondary rampart: LUB 68.

characterised by parallel rows of slots, appear to have been timber storage buildings; it is notable that they appeared to follow the alignment of the street-grid, but there might have been other influential factors at work here.

In the early 2nd century, pre-dating the first fortifications, a north–south street was laid out (LUBs 1 and 28; Trenches A and B), with drains to help to control the flow of water down the hillside. Further east, in Trench C, new structures, probably houses, were built to replace the storage buildings at some date in the 2nd century (Structures 1 and 2; LUBs 54 and 56). These were subsequently replaced by stone buildings (Structures 3 and 5 – originally interpreted as one building – which were demolished to make way for the rampart, and Structure 4; LUBs 57, 59 and 62).

The earliest defences (LUB 64) on this eastern side of the Lower City probably consisted as elsewhere of a rampart, *c* 7–8m wide, and stone wall (although the relationship between these had not survived) with a ditch beyond, dating to the late 2nd or early 3rd century. Dating of such features is notoriously imprecise. The sequence discernible from the section drawing closely recalls that at The Park (M J Jones (ed) 1999, fig. 12). The interpretation of the large postholes cut into the rampart (LUB 68) and suggested initially as a fence on the crest of the first rampart (Wacher 1979, 83) remains uncertain. Although neither the first phase of the city wall nor any of the ditch lay within the Silver Street site, the later 3rd-century widening of the rampart, the later cut through the rampart to insert a wall-thickening, and the subsequent widening of the rampart (LUB 70) all echo the sequence at The Park. This later rampart was at least 16m wide.

A stone building (Structure 7, LUB 2) stood to the west of the street (Trench A) in the mid Roman period. This was replaced by a further stone building, Structure 8 (LUB 3) in the mid 3rd century; Structure 8 appeared to continue in use (LUB 4) right up to the mid–late 4th century (LUB 5). In the 3rd century

a substantial stone building was constructed to the east of the street (Structure 6, LUB 29, Trench B). The street itself (LUBs 6 and 31) probably continued in use, with repairs, through to the late 4th century. At this time Structure 8.2 may still have been occupied (LUB 5). The date of Structure 6's demolition is uncertain but it may have lasted as long as the street (the walls were robbed some time between the very late Roman and Late Saxon periods, LUB 32).

A number of overlying deposits cannot be dated clearly, other than being within the range very late Roman to Late Saxon. Some might conceivably have belonged to the Mid Saxon period (LUBs 7–8, 33, and 72): there are hints from other parts in the Lower City of some slight occupation at this period. It is, however, more likely that the site was reoccupied at the very end of the 9th century or at the beginning of the 10th (LUBs 34–35), along with adjacent parts of the city (Stocker (ed) 2003, 204). The Roman street may have still formed a level surface on which timber Structure 16 was erected (LUB 34), but was no longer part of the street pattern; there was a new diagonal route which linked the south and east gates of the Lower City, ignoring the Roman street-grid. It was later formalised as Silver Street. Further down Silver Street (lin73sa, Trench F), the first structures of the new occupants followed the Roman grid, possibly because they were respecting surviving Roman ruins, but subsequent ones followed the new alignment. Structure 16 (LUB 34, Trench B) – probably built in the early 10th century – respected the new street.

After Structure 16 was demolished, its site (in Trench B) was used primarily for pottery production during the 10th century. There were traces of three successive kilns (LUBs 36–8), all used as clamp kilns (Miles *et al* 1989). There was no trace of Late Saxon activity further south in Trench A although dumps containing pottery waste from the kilns were found in Trench C to the east (LUB 74), probably deposited here in the 11th century. These and later deposits also contained much of the latest Roman pottery from the site, suggesting that the dumps were



Fig. 6.52. General view of the site at an early stage in the excavations; looking north-north-west.

brought on to the site from elsewhere. An alternative possibility is that residual Roman material in the earlier post-Roman deposits was discarded during the excavations (see p. 153).

Between the Saxo-Norman and early medieval periods some of the site (Trenches A and C), being to the rear of the street frontage and city wall, was given over to pitting and dumping (LUBs 9–12, 75–77). In Trench B, Structure 10 was erected (LUB 40) some time after the site ceased to be used for pottery manufacture. The initial use of this building (LUB 41) was associated with pits, which were filled with domestic rubbish (LUB 42). From the pottery dating, it seems likely that the construction of Structure 10 pre-dated the expansion of the Franciscan friary into this area, but it may subsequently have been incorporated.

At some date after the mid 13th century, the whole site was absorbed into the friary (see below). The change in use of the site is clear in Trench B, where pits (LUB 42) were no longer dug, and were replaced to the west and south-west of Structure 10 by a graveyard (LUB 44), probably that adjacent to the main friary church (LUB 16). The Roman city wall remained as a physical presence at the east boundary of the site, and according to several sources was still

standing to a considerable height in the 18th century. A wall was erected (LUB 80) c 2.5m to the west of the city wall, presumably forming part of the friary.

Structure 10, possibly reused in the earlier phases of the friary (discussed in a separate section below), was demolished and robbed (LUB 45). The foundations of the friary church were probably robbed in the late 17th to early 18th centuries (LUB 22). Horticultural activity then took place (LUB 23) in Trench A; this might not have occurred before the 19th century. In Trench B there was extensive pitting (LUB 46). In Trench C there was no evidence of post-medieval activity except for the north-south wall cg53 (LUB 85), possibly a property boundary.

The evidence of historic maps indicates that the street frontages were largely built up again by the early 19th century, with further infill during the course of the century (Mills and Wheeler (eds) 2004). The excavated sequence for the modern period in Trench A included evidence for a garden (LUB 24), followed by a back yard (LUB 25), which in turn had been sealed by rubble (LUB 26). These all probably belonged to the property (no. 15) on Silver Street to the north, which operated for several decades in the late 19th century and into the early 20th as the premises of a dental surgeon: T H White, and

a predecessor, are recorded as dental surgeons based there in various directories from the late 19th century. White was still in business in 1913, according to Ruddock's Directory. Around Trench B were the walls of a cellar associated with Structure 15 (LUB 47), probably belonging to the Methodist chapel: there was a series of two chapels on the Silver Street frontage, in the area of Trench B. The Zion Chapel of c 1815 was replaced in 1864 by the larger Methodist Free Chapel, itself demolished only a few years before the excavations took place. In Trench C was a sequence of pits and brick buildings (Structures 13 and 14, LUBs 90 and 92), associated with Broadgate to the east. To the south and east of the successive chapels were properties facing Broadgate, with gardens to their rear and privies indicated on Padley's maps of 1842–1883 (Mills and Wheeler (eds) 2004, 50, 64, 78, 94).

Roman street sequence

The north–south street that ran through Trenches A and B was about 6–7m wide; it lay about 30m to the west of the subsequent line of the defences. The sequence of surfaces laid between the early 2nd and mid 3rd centuries and observed in Trench A consisted of six limestone rubble surfaces, interleaved with two gravel surfaces and several silt layers. Four limestone cobble surfaces, interleaved with three pebble surfaces and several silt layers and a turf layer were recorded in Trench B. It seems probable that limestone rubble and cobble surfaces were equivalent, but observed by different excavators using a different terminology. Contemporary with the first surface cgB70 (Trench B, LUB 28) were traces of a timber water-pipe cgB71, which was sealed by the second stone surface cgB74, and later appears to have rotted *in situ*. The silt layers may have represented make-up layers between the surfaces, an interpretation that would be supported by the survival of reasonably sized pottery sherds; alternatively, the layers may have represented a build-up of silt washed down the hill or brought in on the wheels of carts, but the pottery was not noted as being crushed. Possible cart ruts were, however, observed in the street surface (Trench B). The three earliest surfaces were also noted in Lift Pit A at the Drill Hall site in 2003, c 12m south of Trench A (Jarvis 2004).

Cutting the mid Roman surfaces in the west part of the road (Trench A) was a possible drain cgA3, succeeded by a wooden water-pipe cgA91 (LUB 6; evidenced only by its iron collars) and in the eastern part (Trench B) was a stone-lined drain cgB11 (LUB 31; Fig. 6.53). Sealing the water-pipe was a stone surface cgA92 (LUB 6), and sealing the construction of the stone-lined drain was a stone/gravel surface cgB88 (LUB 31), in turn sealed by a further gravel



Fig. 6.53. Stone-lined drain cgB11 adjacent to the north–south street: Trench B, LUB 31. Looking north.

surface cgB91, over which was another stone surface cgB93 (with layers of silt between the surfaces). To the east of the drain and to the west of Structure 6 were mortar surfaces (cgB100 subsequently sealed by cgB102), perhaps a mortar path between the road and the building.

The street appears to have survived better in Trench B; here the surface cgB93 is described as decayed, but it too was sealed by layers described as disturbed street layers cgB5 (LUB 31). These layers and earlier deposits in Trench B all dated to the mid 3rd century or later. The surface cgA92 (LUB 6) together with associated silt layers in Trench A probably dated to the 3rd–4th centuries.

Cutting the latest mortar surface cgB102, possibly during the last use of Structure 6 or even after it had been demolished and robbed (LUB 32), was a north–south ditch cgB15, which contained pottery indicating a late to very late 4th-century date.

There was a total of at least 2m build-up of streets during the Roman period (Figs 6.46–7).

Roman buildings

The earliest buildings so far revealed in the south-eastern quarter of the Roman Lower City were those found beneath the defences in Trench C, Structures 20 (Fig. 6.54), 21 and 22. As noted above, these appear to have been storage buildings, but their dating remains uncertain. If the 2nd-century material found with them was contamination, and one or more of the buildings actually belonged to the period before c AD 75–80, they would have been associated with the legionary occupation. The site did produce a large number of pottery vessels and other artefacts of this early date. Similar concentrations of mid to late 1st-century pottery, some indicating high status, were found at the Broadgate East site (be73, below) and in 2003 during the construction of lift-shafts at the Drill Hall, to the south of this site (Jarvis 2004). Here, a large post-pit and an associated clay floor dated to the mid-late 1st century were excavated. The Drill Hall pottery included types of Mediterranean amphorae normally associated with various wines, with olive oil, and with fish sauce (Precious 2004).

Alternatively, if the deposits at Silver Street had not been contaminated by later material, they should be seen in the context of the early *colonia*, as similar

structures at The Park (M J Jones (ed) 1999, 32–4) and at Coney Street, York, which produced evidence for cereal grains as well as grain beetles (Hall 1986). The presence of a large number of burnt vessels, some clearly unused and suggesting a fierce conflagration, in the destruction layer of a late 1st-century building at the Drill Hall site might reinforce the idea that this was a store or depot.

Whatever the date of the earliest structures, the idea of a depot here is possibly strengthened by the discovery of the north–south ditch at Broadgate East (be73; *qv* below) that may have been an inlet from the river used for delivering supplies. The ditch ran to the east of that which subsequently formed part of the lower defensive circuit. A collection of broken glass probably derived from an early Roman structure at the Broadgate site only reinforces this interpretation.

At some date towards the mid-late 2nd century, two timber buildings (Structures 1 and 2: LUBs 54 and 56) were erected in line with the street. Only part of the plan of each building was recovered (the north-east corner of Structure 1 and the south-east corner of Structure 2); both were built of timber and had mortar floors.

These buildings were demolished and replaced



Fig. 6.54. Looking south at slots cgC74 of Structure 20 beneath the rampart: Trench C, LUB 48.



Fig. 6.55. Fragment of painted wall plaster lying in situ within the demolition dump cgC18 immediately beneath the early rampart (LUB 64); possibly derived from Structure 5 (LUB 62) in Trench C.



Fig. 6.56. The partly robbed foundations and (in north section) rear face of the thickened Roman city wall cgC31, cut into the earlier rampart: Trench C, LUB 69.

with stone Structures 3 and 4 (LUBs 57 and 59) during the mid to late 2nd century. Structure 3 replaced Structure 2 but was larger and located further west. Structure 4 replaced Structure 1. Again only a fragment of each building was uncovered.

Large pits (LUB 60) were dug to the east of Structure 4; their fills contained late 2nd-century pottery. In the late 2nd or possibly early 3rd century, Structure 3 was demolished and a well or soakaway was constructed (LUB 61) in its place; this may have served Structure 4 (LUB 59) as well as the new stone Structure 5 (LUB 62).

The interim report on this site (Wacher 1979, 83) suggested that this – at that time including also what is now identified separately here as Structure 3 – had been ‘a house of some substance and elegance’, with ‘décor of high quality’. Much painted wall plaster, most likely from the underlying stone building (Structure 5), had been incorporated into the earliest rampart (LUB 64; Fig 6.55). A relatively large number of the fragments were found to join and they were restored and subsequently published (Davey and

Ling 1982, 133–6, no. 25). The joins suggested that the plaster had not been moved far from its origin and was likely to represent a dump of primary rubbish rather than redeposited material; this would corroborate the idea that it came directly from the demolition of Structure 5. At the Drill Hall in 2003, an early stone building c 35m to the south of Structure 5 produced more wall plaster (Mann 2004, 23). Gold leaf was found on at least one fragment from Silver Street (visually identified; unfortunately, the plaster is now missing); its use in wall painting is very rare (Davey and Ling 1982, 62) and gives some indication of the quality of the building’s decoration.

The well or soakaway was backfilled (LUB 63). If the original dating was correct, this may have taken place at a date between the early and mid 3rd century, but there may have been contamination here, and it is also possible that this dating reflects the later reuse of the feature for drainage purposes to the rear of the rampart. Structure 5 was demolished and the rampart (LUB 64) was constructed over the eastern part of the site. It would seem that Structure



Fig. 6.57. Robber trench cgC104 of the Roman city wall indicated in the north section, cutting through construction trench cgC50 (masked by figure), and rampart (to left of and above figure; cf Fig 6.56): Trench C, LUBs 69 and 87.

4 (LUB 59) continued in use through the mid Roman period, to be demolished in the late Roman period. There were no internal structures here in the very late Roman period.

There were, however, traces of buildings (Structures 6, 7 and 8: LUBs 2–5 and 29–30 in Trenches A and B) on either side of the north–south street (LUBs 1, 6, 28 and 31). Some dated to the mid Roman period and others to the late Roman period. There may have been a continuous sequence from the time of the laying out of the street in the early 2nd century. The mid and late Roman buildings associated with the north–south street were all of stone. Any timber precursors (as those recovered in Trench C) had not survived or were not encountered.

The evidence for mid Roman Structure 7, to the west of the street, was slight and consisted only of foundations (LUB 2). Structure 8 appeared to span Trench A, at least 4m north to south, and extended at least 5m westwards from the street (LUBs 3–4).

There was an internal east–west dividing wall, which was demolished in its second phase (LUB 5); in this later phase it contained a large hearth cgA13. The pottery from layer cgA65 suggests that the building was in use into the mid–late 4th century. There was little evidence for the abandonment and collapse of Structure 8; it is possible that it was demolished and the site cleared in the very late 4th century as there was little evidence of demolition debris.

To the east of the street (Trench B) there was evidence for stone Structure 6 (LUB 29). Only a small element of this building was revealed (about 5m of wall foundation and under 1m of the interior of the building). Its foundations were substantial (0.8m wide) and perhaps indicate the western fringe of what may have been a grand town house. The construction of this building influenced the layout of surfaces directly along its western façade (LUB 31); here were laid mortar surfaces, perhaps a pedestrian pathway, possibly even a portico, quite different from the street surfaces further west beyond the stone-lined drain cgB11 (LUB 31).

Late Saxon industry

The Late Saxon kilns in Trench B (LUBs 36–8) have been re-examined as part of the whole site sequence and are only briefly described above, as they are published in detail elsewhere (Miles *et al* 1989). Evidence for metalworking was also found in Trench B, where fragments from 13 crucibles, virtually all of Stamford ware (STCRUC), were recovered from the fills of later pits cgB109, cgB112 and cgB113 (LUB 39). Analysis showed that four of these had been used to melt silver (Bayley 2008b). Another sherd had been reused as a heating tray, and showed traces of gold (*ibid*, 29). Other evidence was scarce, comprising two pieces of copper waste from pit cgB36 (LUB 42). Ironworking waste also occurred, with both smithing and smelting (tap) slag identified (Wilthew 1983), although this amounted to only a few fragments stratified in levels associated with, or post-dating, the kilns (LUBs 35–6, 38–40, 42–5). No other evidence was found, and all of this material almost certainly represented debris from activity somewhere in the immediate vicinity.

The Franciscan friary

The Franciscans were the first friars to arrive in Lincoln in the 13th century; in 1231 they were given land adjoining the guildhall of the citizens of Lincoln and in 1237, at the request of Henry III, the citizens of Lincoln gave the friars the site of the guildhall itself. Ultimately the boundaries of the friary were Silver Street to the north, the line of Free School Lane to the west, to the east was the line of the city wall down

the west side of Broadgate, and to the south probably the street inside the southern defences, south of the modern St Swithin's church (Figs 15.13–14; Hill 1948, 149; Stocker 1984b; Stocker (ed) 2003, 216; Hayfield 2006; Coppack forthcoming).

The exact location of the early guildhall is not known, but it must have lain within this block. From the pottery dating it appears that Structure 10 (LUBs 40–41 in Trench B) may have been standing at this period, but even taking into account the high quality pottery and other finds from a nearby cess pit (LUB 14 in Trench A) there is only a remote possibility that it may have been the guildhall itself, or even a building relating to the guildhall.

There is certainly evidence for an earlier, high quality building somewhere in the vicinity pre-dating the construction of Structure 9, interpreted as the later friary church (see below); among the surviving building materials were a number of glazed roof tiles and fragments of other roof furniture, most of the datable pieces belonging to the mid 12th–mid 13th century. Most of this was recovered from the graveyard loam cgA54 (LUB 21), and a further small quantity came from the robbing of Structure 9.2 (cgA52 LUB 22). Several fragments – from pit cgA29 (LUB 14) and from the graveyard loam cgA54 (LUB 21) – had mortar on their broken edges, suggesting that they had been reused. It is worth noting that the excavations at the nearby Central Library site in 1991–4 (see further below) also produced some notable ceramic imports of the 12th and 13th centuries, including six ladles of Paffrath-type ware, made to the south-west of Cologne, and two fragments from the Saintonge region in south-western France (Jarvis 1996).

It is possible, given the associated pits (LUB 42), that Structure 10 was constructed in the late 12th or early 13th century, but that after the Franciscan friary expanded into this area in or after the late 13th century it may have continued in use, albeit with a changed function: the pits went out of use and another building, Structure 17 (LUB 43) was built to its east, while there were graves to the west (LUB 44).

From the second half of the 13th century, the friary developed considerably. In 1268 the friars were given a royal gift of ten oaks from the forest of Sherwood for the fabric of their church; similar gifts in 1280 and 1284 indicate that their work was still in progress (Hill 1948, 149). We can be fairly certain that parts of the north aisle of the new church, with a possible north chapel to its east, were identified in Trench A (Structure 9, LUBs 16–19), although the pottery dating suggests a construction date no earlier than the 14th century. It is likely that this church was a replacement for an earlier structure that may be represented by the surviving Greyfriars building (as now suggested by Hayfield 2006; but cf Stocker 1984b); it probably continued in use until

the Dissolution. Further east in Trench C, the cess pit or garderobe (Structure 12, LUB 82) contained pottery which dated to between the end of the 13th and the beginning of the 14th centuries. This feature appears to have been reused as a cellar with mortar floors (LUB 83) but produced only residual pottery.

The new distinctive element in Trench B was the graveyard (LUB 44), which appeared to post-date the construction of Structure 10 (LUB 40), as it sealed pits containing 13th-century pottery (LUB 42). It was probably of similar date as the parts of the graveyard revealed in Trench A (LUBs 20 and 21) that were contemporary with the use of the later friary church. One of the burials in Trench A (cgA67 LUB 20) and two of those in Trench B (cg122 and cgB125, LUB 44) contained the remains of more than one individual, perhaps derived from earlier graves that had been disturbed by construction work. Fragments of skull, femur and tibia were found in small pit cgB67 (LUB 46), and from pit cgB129 (LUB 46) several fragments from the skull of a foetal/newborn infant were recovered (Boylston and Roberts 1995a). Both bone assemblages perhaps represent the remains of burials (LUB 44) that had been disturbed by these later pits.

In 1258 the friars were licensed to block a postern in the city wall and to enclose a lane (Hill 1948, 149). The construction of a wall a few metres west of the city wall (LUB 80) is of uncertain significance: it is difficult to know if it was the friary's boundary wall, allowing access to the city wall, or had some other function. The wall was modified to incorporate a flanked entranceway or possible tower-like feature looking eastwards (Structure 11, LUB 81; Fig. 6.58), possibly incorporating a postern. It may not have been till the post-medieval period that this was demolished (LUB 84) and replaced by another more substantial wall (LUB 85), which survived as a boundary through into the modern period. The actual dates for the construction of these successive walls are uncertain, as associated pottery was scarce and only roughly datable.

More of the plan has been revealed since 1973. As part of laying new combined service trenches for the Central Library redevelopment, the area immediately to the north of the Greyfriars building was partially excavated in 1994; parts of the refectory, kitchen, pentice, dormitory and reredorter were recovered (Jarvis 1996). Work at the Drill Hall in 2003, between the 1973 excavations and the Library site, revealed fragmentary traces of other buildings (Jarvis 2004; see Fig. 15.13).

The material from the graveyard and the robbing of Structure 9.2 provided some evidence of the quality of the (later) friary buildings, with fragments from both glazed flat roofing and ridge tiles. Fragments from at least five different louvers were also recovered;



Fig. 6.58. Walls cgC46 and cgC47 of Structure 11, possibly part of the friary precinct wall: Trench C, LUB 81. Looking north.

such pieces are unusual finds within the city and again indicate high-quality building. One of these, an early 14th- to 15th-century copper-glazed louver with chimney-shaped top, is similar to pieces recovered from the Austin Friars, Leicester (Mellor and Pearce 1982, pl. 9; fig. 6) and elsewhere; this was found in a pit (cgA31 LUB 15) pre-dating the construction of Structure 9. A few fragments of glazed Flemish floor tile, dating to between the 14th and 16th centuries, were also recovered.

Construction work on the friary continued into

the late medieval period, facilitated by the gift of redundant building materials from demolished parish churches (Stocker 1990, 22). Although repairs to the friary buildings and work on the water supply were in progress as late as 1535, within a few years the friary went out of use. The 'Greyfriars' became a house for William Monson and then, from 1568, a school. It is possible that the church stood, if only as a ruin, for a while longer (LUB 22, Trench A; LUB 45, Trench B), out of inertia at a time when the city was still in decline.

cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB
A1/0	A53/2	A104/25	B48/41	B99/31	C7/55	C58/-
A2/-	A54/21	A105/24	B49/46	B100/31	C8/58	C59/74
A3/6	A55/18	A106/24	B50/39	B101/31	C9/58	C60/81
A4/-	A56/19		B51/-	B102/31	C10/-	C61/81
A5/-	A57/19	B1/0	B52/43	B103/29	C11/57	C62/71
A6/3	A58/19	B2/27	B53/46	B104/30	C12/57	C63/71
A7/3	A59/15	B3/27	B54/40	B105/38	C13/-	C64/70
A8/4	A60/17	B4/-	B55/45	B106/38	C14/-	C65/70
A9/4	A61/16	B5/31	B56/-	B107/38	C15/59	C66/67
A10/5	A62/16	B6/31	B57/-	B108/38	C16/59	C67/68
A11/5	A63/19	B7/31	B58/-	B109/39	C17/62	C68/68
A12/5	A64/11	B8/28	B59/-	B110/39	C18/64	C69/68
A13/5	A65/5	B9/-	B60/-	B111/39	C19/-	C70/79
A14/5	A66/-	B10/-	B61/-	B112/39	C20/61	C71/78
A15/7	A67/20	B11/31	B62/34	B113/39	C21/63	C72/83
A16/8	A68/21	B12/31	B63/34	B114/39	C22/64	C73/92
A17/7	A69/1	B13/-	B64/39	B115/39	C23/65	C74/48
A18/11	A70/1	B14/29	B65/39	B116/42	C24/66	C75/49
A19/-	A71/1	B15/31	B66/-	B117/-	C25/64	C76/50
A20/11	A72/1	B16/34	B67/46	B118/-	C26/64	C77/50
A21/11	A73/1	B17/33	B68/-	B119/39	C27/68	C78/50
A22/-	A74/1	B18/32	B69/46	B120/-	C28/68	C79/54
A23/9	A75/1	B19/34	B70/28	B121/44	C29/70	C80/54
A24/9	A76/1	B20/34	B71/28	B122/44	C30/71	C81/56
A25/11	A77/1	B21/34	B72/28	B123/44	C31/69	C82/56
A26/10	A78/1	B22/35	B73/28	B124/44	C32/72	C83/60
A27/13	A79/1	B23/35	B74/28	B125/44	C33/73	C84/60
A28/12	A80/1	B24/35	B75/28	B126/45	C34/73	C85/74
A29/14	A81/1	B25/38	B76/28	B127/39	C35/-	C86/82
A30/16	A82/1	B26/38	B77/28	B128/46	C36/74	C87/83
A31/15	A83/1	B27/38	B78/28	B129/46	C37/75	C88/83
A32/16	A84/1	B28/38	B79/28	B130/-	C38/76	C89/83
A33/14	A85/1	B29/-	B80/28	B131/46	C39/77	C90/-
A34/11	A86/1	B30/39	B81/28	B132/46	C40/77	C91/-
A35/-	A87/1	B31/39	B82/28	B133/46	C41/77	C92/79
A36/16	A88/1	B32/35	B83/28	B134/46	C42/82	C93/-
A37/-	A89/1	B33/36	B84/28	B135/44	C43/82	C94/-
A38/19	A90/1	B34/37	B85/28	B136/44	C44/94	C95/-
A39/16	A91/6	B35/37	B86/31	B137/47	C45/78	C96/91
A40/15	A92/6	B36/42	B87/31	B138/46	C46/80	C97/91
A41/17	A93/6	B37/-	B88/31	B139/41	C47/81	C98/91
A42/17	A94/5	B38/-	B89/31	B140/47	C48/84	C99/89
A43/17	A95/11	B39/42	B90/31	B141/47	C49/86	C100/90
A44/20	A96/23	B40/45	B91/31	B142/45	C50/69	C101/92
A45/20	A97/23	B41/42	B92/31		C51/-	C102/90
A46/-	A98/23	B42/39	B93/31	C1/52	C52/-	C103/93
A47/21	A99/24	B43/41	B94/28	C2/-	C53/85	C104/87
A48/-	A100/24	B44/39	B95/28	C3/-	C54/-	C105/92
A49/26	A101/24	B45/-	B96/28	C4/51	C55/0	C106/79
A50/-	A102/25	B46/-	B97/28	C5/53	C56/-	C107/79
A51/11	A103/25	B47/39	B98/31	C6/55	C57/74	C108/88
A52/22						

Fig. 6.59. Concordance of cg numbers with LUB numbers, lin73si.

7. Saltergate 1973 (lin73sa)

Introduction

Following the completion of the Silver Street excavations (lin73si), during the autumn and winter of 1973–4 another large site further down Silver Street and fronting Saltergate (Fig. 7.1) was investigated. John Wacher was the overall director on behalf of the Department of the Environment, while Nicholas Reynolds was in day-to-day charge of the site. The funding was provided by the Department of the Environment's Ancient Monuments Branch with the support of Ian Stead and Glyn Coppack, at the time respectively the Inspector and Assistant Inspector of Ancient Monuments for the region.

The site had been occupied by the former Lincoln County Borough offices, which were vacated following the construction of City Hall in 1973, and it subsequently became available for redevelopment. On the Saltergate frontage it was known to be on the line of the southern defences of the Roman Lower City (Trench D). Initially, a limited section of the Roman city wall was investigated; subsequently trenches in an inverted T-shape were opened to allow for the exploration of both the wall itself and an area to the north, including the rampart. Trench D was subdivided into four parts, DI–DIV (Fig. 7.2). Two trenches near the Silver Street frontage were also

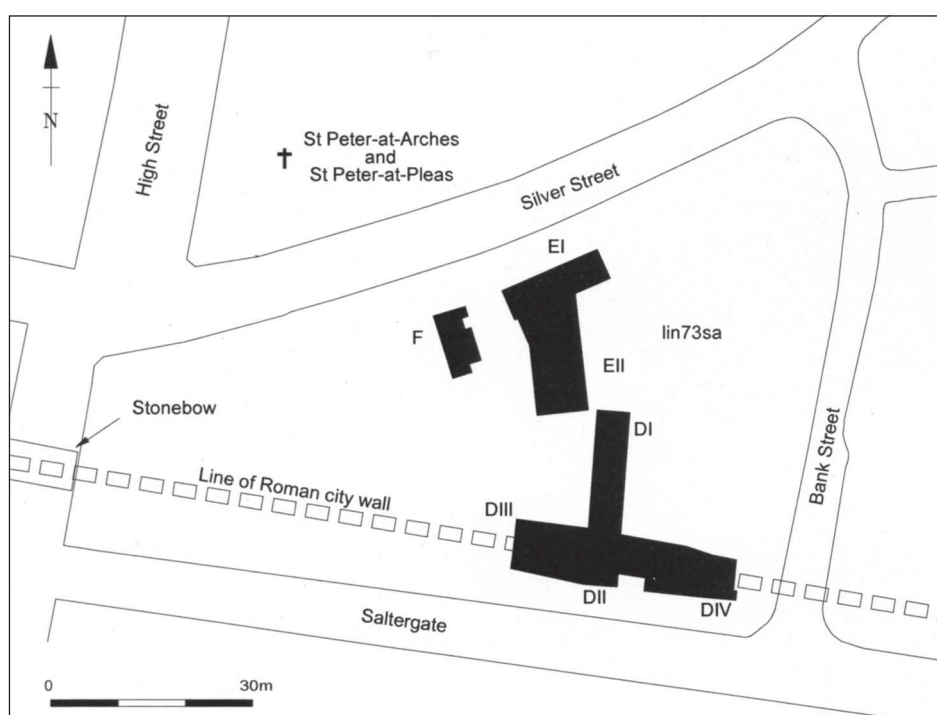


Fig. 7.1. Site location plan, lin73sa.

opened, separated by the service road leading to the Falcon Inn; these were Trench E (later labelled EI) to the east and Trench F to the west. Trench E was subsequently extended to the south (Trench EII), but only investigated in a limited area within the northern part of the extension (Fig. 7.3). Trench F, being on the site of a former cellar, was expected to give easier access to earlier deposits.

A preliminary report was published (Reynolds 1979) and notes appeared on two remarkable discoveries: several fragmentary monumental Roman inscriptions reused in the rebuilding of the city wall (R P Wright *et al* 1975, 284–5; Tomlin *et al* 2009, 175–6), and a fragment of 10th-century Byzantine silk (Muthesius 1982).

From the site records, it appears that some of the top 3m of Trench DI was excavated and sketch-planned in three spits, in spite of the complexity of the stratigraphy. Although attempts at context descriptions were made for 115 contexts, dimensions and relationships were rarely recorded. Section drawings were made for the eastern part of Trench DI, but although much information was recorded, the top 3m or so were not annotated on site. It has not therefore proved possible to relate the sequence to dating information. As a result, the narrative for most of Trench DI terminates at the high medieval deposits; the overlying 115 contexts have had to be regarded as unstratified. The Late Saxon and later layers in Trenches DIII and DIV had also been removed rapidly in order to reach the Roman levels and the consequent absence of records made it impossible to interpret a sequence of events for the post-Roman periods here too. More of the later deposits appear to have been recorded in Trench DIV: contexts were assigned to finds and some were noted on site plans. There is, however, no trace of these context records in any of the site notebooks, so that the data available are only of limited value. No written description was made during the excavation of the standing Roman fortifications, but, as these were preserved, records could subsequently be made by the Lincoln Archaeological Trust. It has also been possible to re-examine the remains – preserved beneath the Royal Bank of Scotland – during the post-excavation process. No written descriptions were, however, made of the external tower cgD21 (LUB 5) or the more westerly section of the widened wall cgD19 (LUB 7); as these were outside the area of the remains displayed beneath the modern building on the site we must rely on sketch plans.

Of the 257 contexts in Trench DI, 119 were classified as unstratified, for reasons noted above. Of the 34 contexts in Trench DII, 2 were unstratified, as were 2 of the 5 contexts in Trench DIII and 59 of the 81 contexts in Trench DIV. Altogether, 182 of the 377 contexts were unstratified – about 48% of the total.

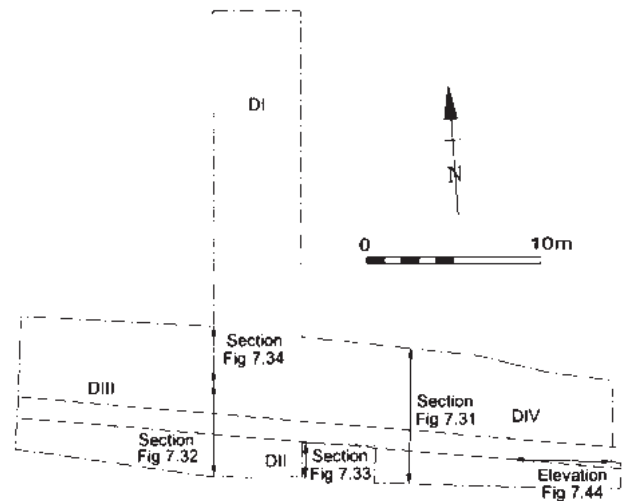


Fig. 7.2. Plan showing location of sections and elevation, lin73sa Trench D.

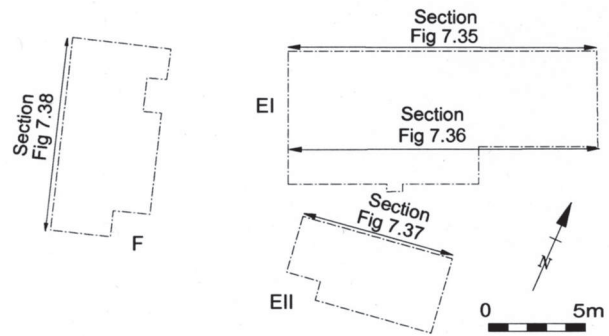
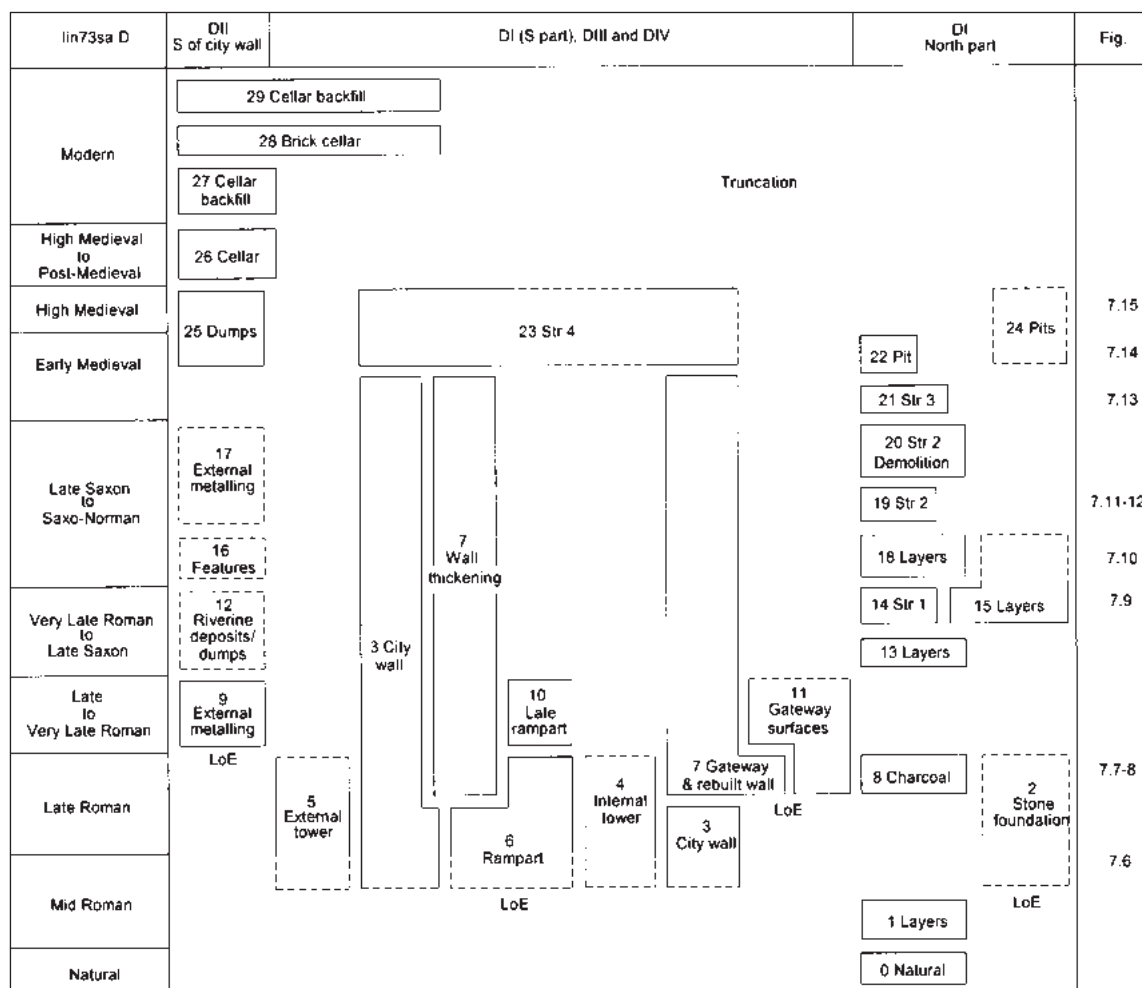


Fig. 7.3. Plan showing location of sections, lin73sa Trenches E and F.

The remaining 195 contexts were formed into 77 context groups (cgD1–cgD108, excluding cg16–17, cg34, cg37–8, cg40–50, cg54, cg61–8, cg89, cg92–3 and cg 96–8, which were not used). These context groups were interpreted as 30 land-use blocks (LUBs 0–29). The four areas were grouped into three for the purposes of the LUB diagram (Fig. 7.4): the external area to the south of the Roman wall (Trench DII), the area to the centre-rear of the Roman wall (most of Trench DI) and the areas along the wall (Trenches DI (south part), DIII and DIV). In Trench D the sequence examined was natural (LUB 0), mid Roman (LUB 1), mid to late Roman (LUBs 2–5), late Roman (LUBs 6–8), late to very late Roman (LUBs 9–11), very late Roman to Late Saxon (LUBs 12–15), Late Saxon to Saxo-Norman (LUBs 16–20), early medieval (LUBs 21–22), early to high medieval (LUBs 23–25), high medieval to post-medieval (LUB 26), and modern (LUBs 27–29).

Fig. 7.4. LUB diagram, *lin73sa* Trench D.

A problem during post-excavation analysis arose from the use of the same context numbers (5, 73, 200, 200a, 200b, 225) for different deposits in the sections of Trench EI, while at least five site plans are still missing for this trench. Much of the stratigraphy in Trench EII was removed by machine, including the Roman layers to the south of wall cgE302 (LUB 45); these layers were either cursorily examined or not recorded at all. Of the 351 contexts in Trench EI, only 3 were deemed unstratified, and only 7 of the 38 contexts in Trench EII. The contexts in Trench EI were interpreted as 129 context groups (cgE1–142, excepting cg16, cg29, cg38, cg77–8, cg82–3, cg92, cg97, cg100–1, cg103 and cg109, which were unused) and those from Trench EII as 16 context groups (cgE301–320; unused numbers are cg304, cg307, cg309 and cg316). These context groups are discussed below as 52 land-use blocks (LUBs 30–81; Fig. 7.5). In Trench E the sequence was built up from natural (LUB 30), mid to late Roman (LUBs 31–33), late Roman (LUBs 34–47), late to very late Roman (LUBs

48–49), very late Roman to Middle Saxon (LUBs 50–51), Middle to Late Saxon (LUB 52), Late Saxon (LUBs 53–59), Saxo-Norman (LUBs 60–64), early to high medieval (LUBs 65–66), high medieval (LUB 67), late medieval (LUB 68), post-medieval (LUBs 69–70) and modern (LUBs 71–81).

The insertion of the modern cellar in Trench F had truncated the stratigraphy down to Saxo-Norman levels. The inadequacy of the site records for this trench was such that, although an attempt was made to present the sequence in the same way that has been possible for all the other sites (the 383 contexts were initially allocated to 163 context groups), this was not considered to have enough substance to be published. The relationships between contexts were rarely described in the site notebooks; few were planned, photographed or described in any detail; many of the plans are of small or individual features, and often it is not possible to establish their physical location or stratigraphic relationships. Only one, incomplete, phase plan has been traced,

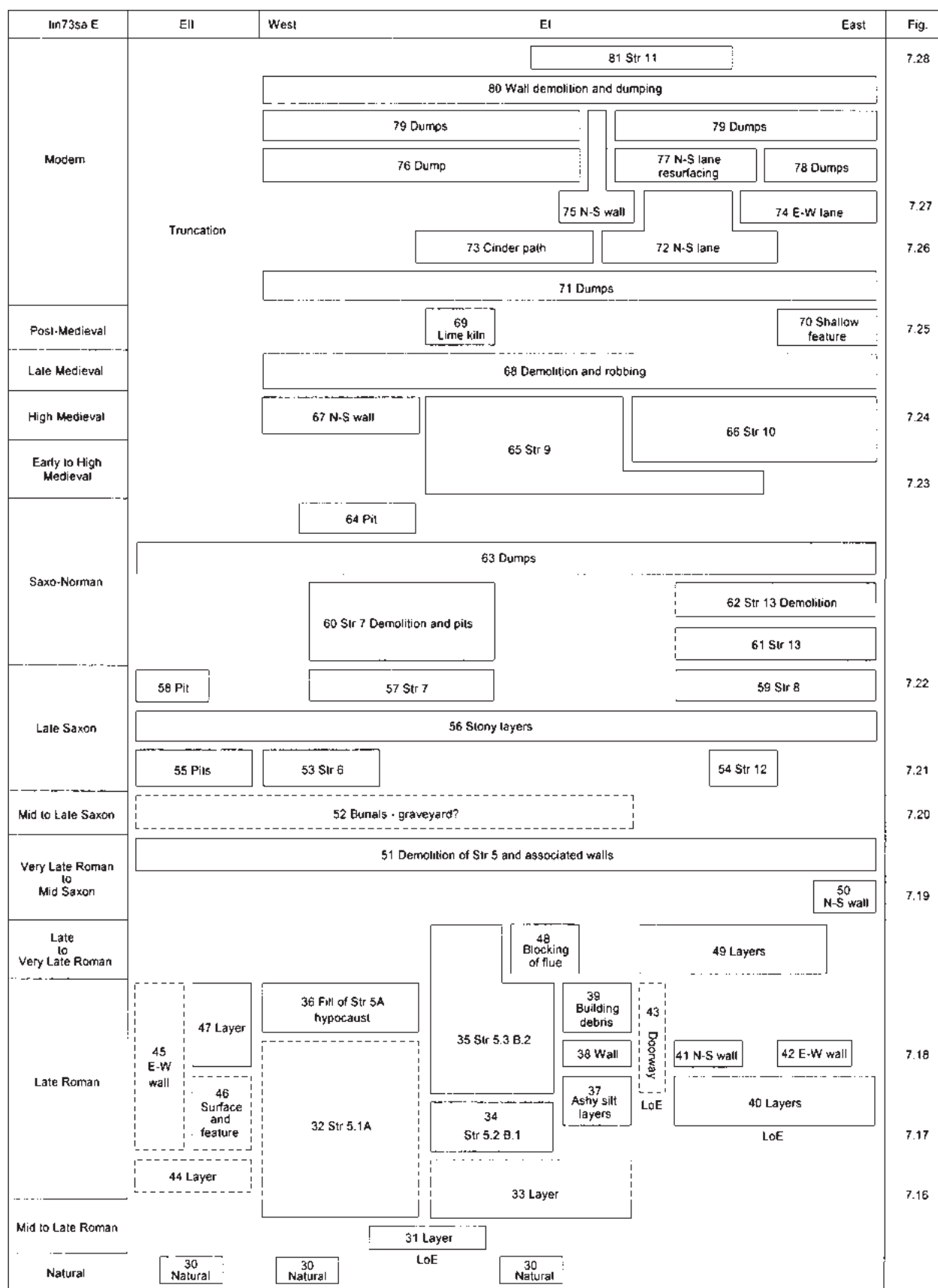


Fig. 7.5. LUB diagram, lin73sa Trench E.

and this shows no context numbers. Although eight section drawings exist, showing the full circuit of the trench, most of the layers are not numbered and cannot be related with confidence to descriptions in the site notebook. The section drawings are inconsistent with each other – layers do not cross the divisions between the drawings, or have different descriptions. They have no common datum lines, and OD height is recorded only once. Not only was it impossible, therefore, to draw up a matrix with any certainty; meaningful phase plans were also out of the question. Although the sections provide the clearest understanding of the site sequence, there are also many problems even with these. As a consequence, only a summary of the evidence, based on an interpretation of the major (western) section (Fig. 7.38), is presented here. Of the 383 contexts referred to in the site notebooks, this section was originally annotated with only 11 of them; the rest of the information has been brought together during the post-excavation process.

All retained finds were listed during excavation and each allocated a unique number (given in square brackets within this report); in addition to this, some were also given a finds registration number, each trench having its own sequence. The finds had been dispersed into a number of stores at that time used by the Department of the Environment's Ancient Monuments branch; some of the registered finds are missing, possibly as a result of movement between stores. In view of the fact that much of the pottery from the site is known to have been discarded during excavation (see below), it is likely that a selection/discard policy was also employed for other finds, particularly for the building materials, and the remaining assemblage therefore cannot necessarily be treated as a representative sample.

A large volume (at least 11,900 sherds) of Roman pottery was recovered (Trench D: 7,322 sherds, Trench E: 1,202 sherds, and Trench F: 2,956 sherds recorded). Much was discarded on site although the quantity and nature of this discarded material is unknown; coarse ware body sherds were probably the main target, but whether this extended to fine wares, amphorae and mortaria is unclear. Since even body sherds of shell-gritted Dales ware give evidence for date, the discard policy severely limits post-excavation work on these sites. Samian (Dickinson *et al* 1983) appears to have been excluded from the discard policy, but the moves between various stores in the post-excavation period have led to the loss of some sherds. The data is therefore incomplete, and direct comparison with other excavated Lincoln sites is not feasible.

A large quantity – at least 10,090 sherds – of post-Roman pottery was also found (Trench D: 2,191 sherds, Trench E: 2,118 sherds, and Trench F: 5,781

sherds recorded). Much of the pottery is known to have been discarded on site at the time of excavation. It is quite apparent that later post-medieval material is largely absent from Trenches E and F, but it is impossible to estimate how much of the earlier pottery was discarded. The ratio of rim:base:body sherds of the Late Saxon shell-tempered wares does not differ significantly from that found on other Lower City sites. The greatest potential impact on dating would have been made by plain grey ware Late Saxon sherds being mistaken for and discarded as residual Roman material.

There were 1,901 registered or listed finds (Trench D: 755; Trench E: 417; Trench F: 729); the majority of these comprised ironwork (26.9% of the total), glass (24%; Roman: Price and Cottam 1996a; medieval and later vessels: P Adams and J Henderson 1995h) and copper alloy (21.2%; Roman brooch: Mackreth 1993). Coins formed an unusually high proportion of the latter, mostly from Trench D and all but a few of Roman date; there were also two silver coins and a lead token (Carson 1974b; J A Davies 1992, 1993). Three 3rd-century silver finger-rings were found, but there was only a small quantity of lead; all of the metalwork was heavily corroded. Ceramic objects formed a notable proportion (12.1%) of the finds; these were principally crucible fragments – the majority from Trench F – and also included some parting vessels (Bayley 2008b), but there was relatively little other industrial waste or slag. Other materials such as worked bone (J Rackham 1994) and stone (Anderson 1975; Peacock and Williams 1992; hones: Moore 1991; jet/shale: Telfer 1992) were relatively sparse; several architectural fragments were recovered but these cannot now be traced, and fragments of waste antler were originally recorded but virtually all are now missing. Organic materials were preserved only in Trench F, where small quantities of leather (Thornton 1975) and wood (Crowfoot 1974) were retrieved, together with a fragment of silk textile (Walton Rogers 1993).

At least 2,421 fragments of building material were recovered (Trench D: 670, Trench E: 1,573, and Trench F: 181 fragments recorded), the majority of the surviving finds comprising painted plaster, largely from Trench E. Unfortunately, this had been adversely affected by storage conditions before it could be studied, so that colours and any elements of decorative schemes were poorly preserved. Much of the remainder was Roman tile and brick; however, the original context records note large quantities of tile in some contexts (especially in Trench E) that was not reflected by the surviving finds available for later analysis. Together with the relatively small proportions of undiagnostic tile, this suggests that much of the building material had been discarded on site.

A large assemblage of animal bone (14,256 fragments) was recovered (Trench D: 5,239; Trench E: 3,498; Trench F: 5,519) but not examined further. Human bone from a single inhumation burial in Trench D and three in Trench E, together with disarticulated bone from several other contexts in this trench, was analysed (Boylston and Roberts 1995a, b) and a sample of bone from a fourth burial in Trench E was submitted for radiocarbon dating (Otlet 1974). Molluscan remains were identified (Evans 1975a, 1981) and a small quantity of charcoal assessed for the preservation of insect or plant remains (Moffett 1993a).

Post-excavation stratigraphic analysis was undertaken by Paul Miles and Kate Steane, and subsequently the report was edited by Michael J Jones, with support from John Herridge. Margaret Darling worked on the Roman pottery; Jane Young examined the post-Roman pottery. Jenny Mann analysed the registered finds and, with Rick Kemp, the building materials. Paul Miles and Zoe Rawlings digitized the plans, and Michael Jarvis produced the final versions.

Interpretation of the sequence of events

(i) Trenches DI, II, III and IV

Natural

Natural sand and gravel **LUB 0** was reached at the north end of Trench DI.

LUB 0

At the limit of excavation at the north end of Trench DI was a layer of hard gravelly sand cgD2, at 4.14m OD.

Mid Roman

Sealing sand (LUB 0) were layers **LUB 1**, which were associated with pottery dated up to the mid-late 2nd century.

LUB 1 Layers

At the northern end of Trench DI, above sand cgD2 (LUB 0), were layers cgD3 that followed the natural slope down to the south. These layers consisted of a green-brown deposit, overlain by red-brown sandy deposits with dark bands, sealed by thin bands of charcoal, over which was a greenish deposit. These layers probably represented some form of occupation in the vicinity; they contained 20 sherds of Roman pottery, the latest of which was an East Gaulish samian cup dated to *c* AD150–200.

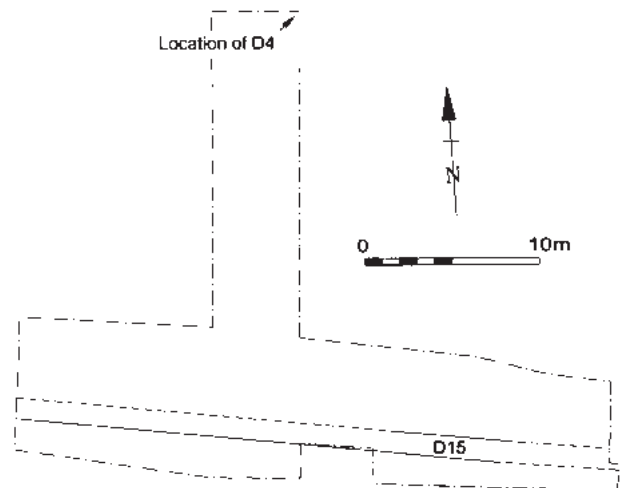


Fig. 7.6. Trench D; location of foundation cgD4 and Roman city wall cgD15: LUBs 2 and 3.

Mid to Late Roman

In the north-eastern corner of Trench DI were the remains of a stone foundation **LUB 2**; there was no dating evidence and it could have belonged to either the mid or late Roman period. Running east-west through Trenches DI, DII, DIII and DIV was the southern wall of the Roman Lower City **LUB 3**; no dating evidence was associated with the wall itself. Added to the north side of the wall (LUB 3) was an internal interval tower **LUB 4**, and on the south side of the wall (LUB 3) was its external equivalent **LUB 5**. There was no dating evidence for the towers.

LUB 2 Stone foundation (Fig. 7.6)

In the north-eastern corner of Trench DI at the limit of excavation was layer cgD4, which was described in the site records as a mortar or concrete floor having a uniform surface with very irregular edges. This layer was not removed; it is possible that it represented the worn remains of robbed foundations, or trampled mortar from building activity. It was not level, but sloped slightly to the south (dropping 0.12m); at its southern end its height was 5.54m OD. It extended 1.5m southwards from the corner of the trench. It was not planned, but from the site records it seems that the lack of further excavation in this corner is explained by its being the top of a stone foundation and so resistant to excavation. There was no dating evidence, but this LUB was sealed by very late Roman to Late Saxon layer cgD11 (LUB 15).

LUB 3 City wall (Figs 7.6, 7.31–33 and 7.39)

Running east-west through Trenches DII, DIII and DIV and the south end of Trench DI were the

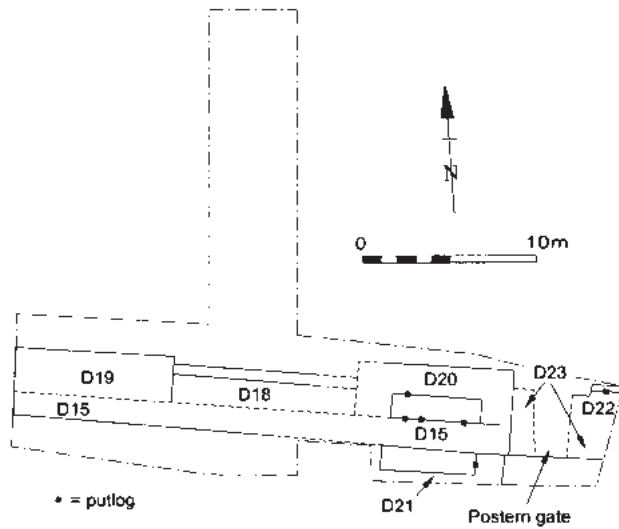


Fig. 7.7. Trench D; Roman city wall cgD15 with added internal and external towers cgD20 and cgD21, wall thickening cgD18 and cgD19, postern gate cgD23 and rebuilt wall cgD22: LUBs 3, 4, 5 and 7.

substantial remains of the city wall cgD15. There is no record of which deposits it had cut: the lower parts of the wall foundations could not be investigated as the wall was left *in situ*. Its stratigraphical relationship to LUB 2 is also uncertain.

The north face of wall cgD15 was preserved inside the later internal tower cgD20 (LUB 4). Its foundations were about 1.8m wide at the limit of excavation. The lower foundations on the external face consisted of a course of very large stones, above which was an offset. The external face where uncovered survived in places to a height of about 2.3m from the limit of excavation, and consisted of medium-sized blocks of mortared stone giving an approximately vertical face. The internal face survived to a height of at least 2m from the limit of excavation; the stonework here was not nearly as regular as that along the front face of the wall. At about 5.5m OD there were three putlog holes at irregular intervals. Above this course of stones was a further slight offset (about 0.1m wide), slightly reducing its width. The surviving fragment of the wall within the tower cgD20 (LUB 4) appeared to have shifted since its construction, so that neither internal nor external face at this point was vertical.

There was no dating evidence associated with wall cgD15; it may have been associated with rampart deposits cgD12 (LUB 6).

LUB 4 Internal tower (Figs 7.7–8, 7.31, 7.39 and 7.40) Abutting the internal (north) face of wall cgD15 (LUB 3) was a rectangular stone tower cgD20 (Fig. 7.40). The



Fig. 7.8. Trench DIV; detailed plan of the postern gate cgD23 in relation to original (cgD15) and rebuilt city wall cgD22 and internal tower cgD20: LUBs 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7

north wall of the tower was 1.45m thick; what survived of the west and east walls appeared to be of this same dimension, giving an internal measurement for the tower of 1.97m north–south and 5.25m east–west; its external length (east–west) was probably 7.15m. The east wall stepped in with three narrow offsets (each about 0.1m wide). A putlog hole was noted in the internal face of the north wall. No relationship to the rampart cgD12 (LUB 6) survived, owing to later disturbances. There was no dating evidence, but the tower was probably one of a series of ‘interval’ towers around the circuit (as found also in the Upper City and at The Park on the lower western side: see pp. 231, 476), and pre-dated the gateway (LUB 7).

LUB 5 External tower (Figs 7.7–8, 7.31 and 7.39)

Built against the south (external) face of the city wall cgD15 (LUB 3) was a stone tower cgD21. Internally it measured 1.5m north–south, but as its western wall lay beyond the limit of excavation its east–west width is unknown, though probably did not differ much from that of the internal tower (LUB 4). The width of its east wall is estimated from the sketch plans to be about 1.4m; the internal face of this wall also contained a putlog hole. There was no dating evidence.

Late Roman

To the north of the wall LUB 3 were rampart deposits **LUB 6** containing late 3rd-century pottery. A gateway **LUB 7** was inserted into the *colonia* wall (LUB 3), which was widened on the west side and, at roughly the same time, rebuilt on the east in the 4th century. At the north end of Trench DI was a charcoal deposit **LUB 8** containing late 3rd- to 4th-century pottery.

LUB 6: Rampart (Fig. 7.34)

To the north of the city wall (LUB 3), at the limit of excavation, was redeposited gravel cgD100. Cutting or sealing the gravel cgD100 was an area of limestone rubble cgD1; it was recorded as being aligned north-east to south-west, but was neither fully excavated nor planned, and only recorded in section.

Rampart layers cgD12 sealed stones cgD1; they consisted of brown sandy clay, sealed by greenish clay, over which was a layer of crushed mortar fragments, possibly representing spill or waste from construction work on the city wall, sealed by heavy red/brown turfy clay. The top of cgD12 was at 5.96m OD. The gravel layer cgD100 and rubble cgD1 may represent earlier occupation, subsequently levelled as a base for the rampart. Layers cgD12 clearly formed part of the rampart; they may have been associated with and abutted (or may have been cut by) the first Roman wall cgD15 (LUB 3) but as they were cut by the construction trench for the later widening of the city wall and by the wall itself (LUB 7), this had destroyed any stratigraphical relationship to the earlier wall cgD15 (*contra* Reynolds 1979, 86, who suggests that evidence survived for the rampart being cut back twice, the earlier occasion being for the insertion of the first city wall).

The pottery (five sherds) associated with rubble cgD1 included a NVCC small beaker base indicating a 3rd-century date, but a sherd from a possible OXRC bowl would take the date well through the 4th century. Rampart cgD12 contained 74 sherds of Roman pottery; there was a sherd link with cgD1. The dating rests largely on NVCC beaker sherds, and one box, the beakers including folded types and a folded scale-decorated vessel; there was also a BB1 cooking pot of the type Gillam 1976, nos 10–11, which would suggest a late 3rd-century date. There was no DWSH and the GREY sherds included no wide-mouthed bowls, although a dish would fit a 3rd-century date. Overall the pottery suggests that this phase of rampart was constructed in the later 3rd century. It is possible therefore that the 4th-century sherd from cgD1 was intrusive, but it is more likely that these rampart deposits belonged to a later heightening (see p. 234).

LUB 7 Gateway and widened wall construction (Figs 7.7, 7.8, 7.32, 7.34, 7.39–44 and 7.46)

Cutting through the line of the city wall cgD15 (LUB 3) immediately east of the internal tower cgD20 (LUB 4) was the wide construction trench for a postern gate cgD23. Both the floor (at 5.19m OD) and the walls of the gateway cgD23 were built of massive blocks of masonry, reused from earlier buildings. The facing stones of the gateway had been robbed down to the Roman ground level in most places, but mortar traces

on these blocks indicated that the gateway opening was 1.83m wide. Within this opening was a wooden door, which pivoted inwards from a hole on the east side of the entrance; a curving groove cgD94 in the paving survived (Fig. 7.39). The paving stones through the doorway to about 3.2m to the north of the opening were very worn, suggesting heavy use; from this point the worn surface on the floor blocks had weathered away. At a point *c* 4m north of the opening, the gateway, which had gradually widened out going northwards from 1.83m to about 2.8m, had been stepped outwards on both sides to a width of about 5.3m between the two ends of the widened city wall.

From the size and nature of the blocks, the gateway cgD23 and the rebuilt city wall cgD22 to the east were clearly of one build. At its west end, the rebuilt wall cgD22 had been internally thickened to a width of 4.5m at the base, with two internal offsets on the internal face (0.46m and 1.02m wide), leaving a wall 3.02m wide above the offsets. A putlog hole was noted here.

To the west of the internal tower cgD20 (LUB 4), cutting through rampart layers cgD12 (LUB 6) was the construction trench for the foundations for the wall widening cgD18. The wall had offsets on the internal (north) face 0.6m wide, to give a wall 2.90m thick (Fig. 7.40). It would have abutted the west face of the internal tower cgD20 (LUB 4), although this relationship had been lost due to later robbing. This stretch of wall widening, *c* 10m long, was clearly the work of one gang; to its west was another, cgD19, built by a different gang to a gauge of about 3.5m. Wall cgD18 was partially sealed by rampart material cgD13 (LUB 10).

Some of the slabs reused in the gateway had been decorated and/or inscribed (Figs 7.42–4), and had clearly formed part of a monumental dedication slab (R P Wright *et al* 1975, 284–5); inscriptions of this size would most likely have come from a major public building but, sadly, not enough remained to indicate its design or function (see pp. 234–6).

The fill of construction trench cgD18 contained a fragment from an indented, truncated conical glass bowl (155) <DI 256> of mid–late 4th-century date (Price and Cottam 1996a) but the pottery (138 sherds) included many notably late Roman vessels: DWSH, shell-gritted bowls and dishes, NVCC late painted and pentice-moulded beakers and an open form, a SPOX painted bowl copying samian form 38 and a late painted bowl or dish, two MOSP hammer-headed mortaria, and a late ABIV amphora, all giving a late 4th-century date. The construction trench for the postern gate cgD23 produced only three GREY sherds, but it had been disturbed by a feature filled with a group of post-medieval pottery (see p. 233).

LUB 8 Charcoal deposit

At the northern end of Trench DI, layers cgD3 (LUB 1) were sealed by a substantial black charcoal-like layer cgD90 containing some burnt clay and shell and sealed by patches of crushed mortar. It may have represented demolition material from a timber structure, perhaps levelled and incorporated into the late rampart. It contained pottery (42 sherds) dating to the late 3rd century and possibly into the 4th; the latest sherd was a single body sherd from a NVCC painted beaker.

Late to Very Late Roman

To the south of the city wall was external metalling **LUB 9**. Up against the widened wall (LUB 7) was late rampart dumping **LUB 10** and inside the gateway were surfaces **LUB 11**; all produced pottery dating to the late to very late 4th century.

LUB 9 External Metalling (Fig. 7.33)

At the limit of excavation in Trench DII on the southern side of the city wall was metalling cgD69, partially consisting of tile. This was sealed by a dark grey deposit cgD70 (0.07m thick), sealed in turn by a layer of iron pan cgD71 (0.1m thick); over this was a layer of crushed stone and gravel cgD72, probably another metallised surface, sealed by another layer of iron pan cgD73 (at about 4.25m OD). Over this was a thin sticky black deposit cgD74, probably silt. (Excavation of this area was made difficult by the fact that it was waterlogged.)

The lowest excavated metallised surface cgD69 contained just two sherds, one from a SPOX painted bowl of the form 38; this suggests a mid to late 4th-century date. Iron pan layer cgD71 contained three sherds, including a shell-gritted double lid-seated jar, giving a probable late 4th-century date. Surface cgD72 contained 16 sherds, among them another double lid-seated jar, a LCOA sherd and a NVCC dish. Another NVCC dish came from the iron pan cgD73. All these suggest a late to very late 4th-century date. Some of the sherds appeared to be rather large for those normally found in a surface, and this suggests that cgD72 included make-up deposits.

LUB 10 Late rampart

Sealing rampart layers cgD12 (LUB 6) and partially sealing thickened wall cgD18 (LUB 7) in Trench DI were layers cgD13. These consisted, in sequence, of stony red/brown deposits with much plaster and mortar; an orange/brown sandy deposit, sealed by a thin green deposit with plaster; a thin layer of gravel and plaster; and clay sealed by a layer of black silt. Also sealing layers cgD12 (LUB 6) was a dump of stone, plaster and mortar in sand, cgD14.

Layers cgD13 contained much Roman pottery (485 sherds) which was generally not very fresh, and some sherds were burnt. Layers cgD14 also contained much Roman pottery (210 sherds), some of which was very burnt. The latest pottery from both context groups dated to the late to very late 4th century, including OXRC, late Swanpool vessels, late NVCC open forms and late beakers, and shell-gritted dishes. The combined groups included residual 3rd-century pottery, but their dating peaked in the mid 4th century, with a significant quantity of later 4th-century material.

LUB 11 Later surfaces through gateway

In Trench DIV, sealing the worn paving blocks cgD23 and filling the groove cgD94 (both LUB 7) were surfaces cgD95. These consisted of a sequence of at least six cobbled surfaces, each overlying make-up deposits, which extended through the gateway. Pottery from these layers (49 sherds) included double lid-seated jars in shell-gritted and LCOA fabrics, indicating a very late 4th-century date.

At the limit of excavation at the very southern end of Trench DIV, to the south-east of the gateway, was a cobbled surface cgD25; over this was an undescribed layer cgD24, possibly silt. Pottery from cobbled surface cgD25 (46 sherds) included a shell-gritted lid-seated jar, a GREY high bead-and-flange bowl and a double lid-seated jar, NVCC flagon or flask sherds, a footring from an OXRC bowl, a SPIR jar rim, and a SPOX bowl of the type 38 giving a very late 4th-century date. Pottery from layer cgD24 (73 sherds) included a SPCC pentice-moulded beaker, other late Swanpool types, and a LCOA double lid-seated jar, also giving a very late 4th-century date.

Very Late Roman to Late Saxon

Sealing the metallised surfaces (LUB 9) to the south of the Roman city wall were dumps and/or possible riverine deposits **LUB 12**, in which were found human remains; these deposits contained very late 4th-century pottery, which may have been residual. Sealing the late Roman charcoal deposit (LUB 8) in the northern part of Trench DI were layers **LUB 13**; these contained late to very late 4th-century pottery, as well as two Middle Saxon sherds dating to the end of the 7th or the beginning of the 8th century. Cutting these layers, just north of the late Roman rampart (LUB 10) were traces of a building, Structure 1 **LUB 14**; it is possible that this building was as early as sub-Roman, or at least Middle Saxon, rather than Late Saxon in date. In the northern part of Trench DI were layers **LUB 15**; these were poorly dated, but likely to be Late Saxon.

LUB 12 Riverine deposits/dumps
(Figs 7.32, 7.33 and 7.45)

In Trench DII the probable silt layer cgD74 (LUB 9), to the south of the wall cgD15 (LUB 3), was overlain by a thick black/grey deposit cgD75 (about 0.6m thick) containing fragments of greenish decayed limestone. These may have represented a combination of dumping and post-Roman river deposits which built up against the Roman wall, given that layer cgD75 appeared to 'lap' against the wall cgD15 (LUB 3). Sealing layer cgD75 were the disarticulated remains of a young adult cgD76 (Fig. 7.45), identified as probably male (Boylston and Roberts 1995a). These deposits were recorded in section only. Rubble cgD77, possibly tumble from the wall cgD15 (LUB 3), also sealed layer cgD75. A thick compact layer of light brown gravel cgD78 (0.5m thick) sealed both rubble cgD77 and the human remains cgD76. The circumstances of the 'burial' are a matter for conjecture (see p. 232).

The pottery from layer cgD75 (74 sherds) included LCOA sherds and a double lid-seated jar, NVCC plain-rimmed dishes, sherds from OXRC bowls, SPOX painted bowl, dish and closed vessel sherds, MOSP mortarium and a probable SPIR jar rim, indicating a very late 4th-century date. This material may have been dumped over the city wall, a common if illicit fate for rubbish, but some material may also have been deposited by the river. Gravel cgD78 contained only a single sherd of a Swanpool wide-mouthed bowl, suggesting that it might well represent a river-borne deposit dating to between the very late Roman and the Late Saxon periods, when the metallised surface was no longer in use and the river level had risen over its banks, either due to occasional flooding or a rise in river level.

LUB 13 Layers

In the northern part of Trench DI, sealing deposit cgD90 (LUB 8) was a greenish-brown earth cgD91. It produced a quantity of Roman pottery (351 sherds), the latest of which (a late BB1 cooking pot with obtuse latticing, shell-gritted and LCOA double lid-seated jars, high bead-and-flange bowls in GREY and BB1) dated to the late to very late 4th century. But there were also five post-Roman sherds, variously of Middle Saxon, Late Saxon, Saxo-Norman and early medieval date. If the sequence of LUBs presented here is accurate, at least some of these were intrusive.

Sealing deposit cgD91 were sandy layers cgD99 that varied in colour between bright red, red-brown, and orange. They produced no pottery. Sealing sandy deposits cgD99 were sandy/gravelly deposits cgD5. These contained Roman pottery (285 sherds), the latest of which dated to the late to very late 4th century, and a sherd from the base of a parting vessel (113) <DI 340> in BB1 fabric (see p. 239). Two Middle

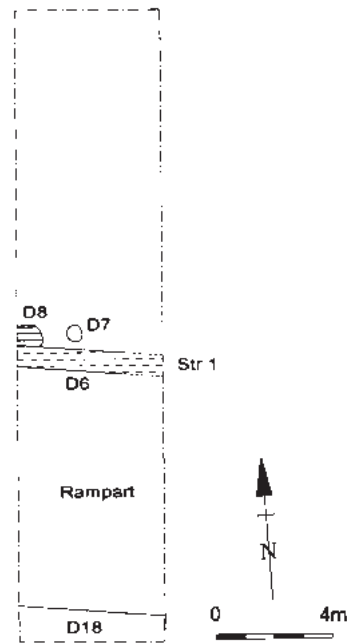


Fig. 7.9. Trench DI; Structure 1 in relation to the rampart and widened city wall cgD18: LUBs 7 and 14.

Saxon MAX vessels in Fabric A came from cgD5; both fit into the early Maxey-type ware sequence, towards the end of the 7th or at the beginning of the 8th century.

LUB 14 Structure 1 (Fig. 7.9)

Deposits cgD5 (LUB 13) were cut by an east-west slot cgD6, a small pit cgD7, and a hearth cgD8. The slot cgD6 was 0.22m deep at the west end and 0.08m deep at the east; it was filled with dark brown stony material. Pit cgD7 was about 0.25m deep with a dark brown stony fill, and hearth cgD8 was an area of burnt sand, sealed by a layer of charcoal, overlain by burnt clay.

This building appears to have been constructed against the back of the Roman rampart, which lay directly to the south. The slot/gully cgD6 may have represented a wall-trench, or a drainage gully just to the south of the wall, and the pit cgD7 may have held a post. The hearth cgD8 lay rather close to the slot, however, and could possibly have pre-dated it.

Slot cgD6 produced 55 sherds of Roman pottery, including late NVCC closed vessels, three SPCC vessels, a HADOX flask, and LCOA sherds, giving a late to very late 4th-century date. The pit cgD7 contained 34 sherds, among them late NVCC beakers, including three possibly of pentice-moulded type (one a complete profile), suggesting a mid to late 4th-century date. The hearth cgD8 yielded three sherds including DWSH, insufficient to date closely.

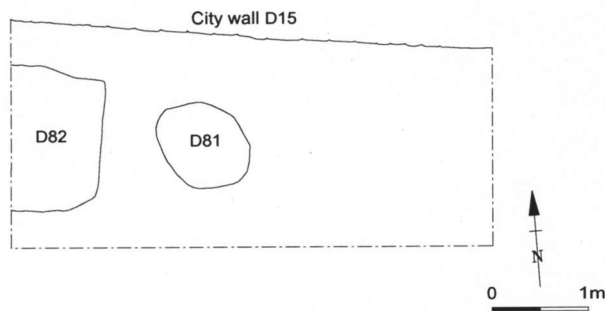


Fig. 7.10 Trench DII; extramural features: LUB 16.

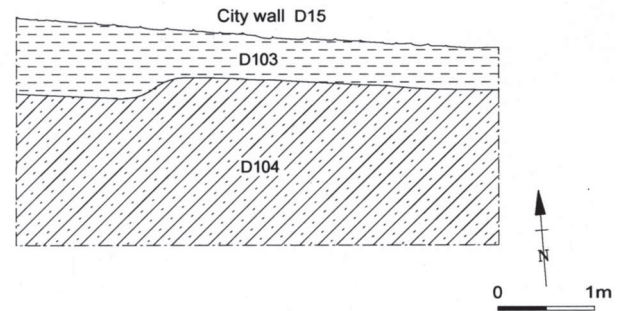


Fig. 7.11 Trench DII; external metallurgy cgD104 and drainage? channel cgD103: LUB 17.

Structure 1 was succeeded by a Late Saxon sunken-floored building (LUB 19) which was itself associated with late 9th- to 10th-century pottery, so it is possible that it was either Middle Saxon in date or very early in the Late Saxon sequence. If the former, it would represent one of the few Middle Saxon structures so far found in Lincoln.

LUB 15 Layers

Sealing foundations cgD4 (LUB 2) and layer cgD99 (LUB 13) in the northern part of Trench DI was deposit cgD11; this consisted of layers of light greenish-brown loam with stone or gravel inclusions in places, and a patch of charcoal. It contained 124 sherds of Roman pottery, of late to very late Roman date, and a sherd of BB1 type parting vessel (123) <DI 342> with surviving traces of gold (see p. 239). There were also three sherds of Late Saxon, early medieval and late medieval date. These layers were cut by later pits (LUB 24) and it seems likely that the medieval sherds at least were intrusive.

Late Saxon to Saxo-Norman

In the southern part of Trench DII there were undated cut features **LUB 16**, sealed by stone metallurgy **LUB 17**; associated pottery dated to between the late 10th and the late 11th centuries. In Trench DI, partly sealing LUB 15 layers as well as the remains of Structure 1 (LUB 14) were more layers **LUB 18**. These contained late 10th-century pottery.

Cutting through the late Roman rampart (LUB 10) and the Late Saxon layers (LUB 18), and set against the internal face of the widened Roman wall (LUB 7), was a sunken-floored building, Structure 2 **LUB 19**. Associated pottery dated to the late 9th or 10th century. It was subsequently demolished and its remains sealed by dumping **LUB 20**. The dumps produced pottery that could date up to the late 10th century.

LUB 16 Extramural features (Fig. 7.10)

Cutting gravel layer cgD78 (LUB 12) in Trench DII, south of the city wall, were features cgD81 and cgD82. They were not excavated owing to the level of the water-table, and their functions remain uncertain. No pottery was recovered from them and they could only be dated stratigraphically as being earlier than LUB 17.

LUB 17 External metallurgy (Figs 7.11, 7.32 and 7.33)

Sealing features cgD81 and cgD82 (LUB 16) was a stone surface cgD104. Adjacent to the outer face of the Roman city wall cgD15 (LUB 3), and cutting into gravel cgD78 (LUB 12), was a narrow channel cgD80, filled with silt; it may have served to drain the earliest surface cgD104. CgD80 and cgD104 were cut by a wider channel cgD103, further to the south of the city wall than cgD80. This was subsequently filled with a layer of dark brown loam cgD79, and sealed by a later stone surface cgD83 (at about 5.4m OD). Over the stone surface cgD83 was a black clayey deposit cgD84, sealed by rubble cgD85. Pottery from cgD83 (nine sherds) and cgD84 (12 sherds) was of mixed date, with the latest sherds dating to between the late 10th and late 11th centuries.

LUB 18 Layers

Sealing cgD5 (LUB 13) in the northern part of Trench DI was deposit cgD9. This consisted of green-brown layers with mortar fragments, and contained a single Late Saxon sherd of LKT. Sealing cgD9 and also cgD6, cgD7 and cgD8 (all LUB 14) was a deposit of dark brown earth with patches of rubble, cgD10. It produced a very mixed group of post-Roman pottery (50 post-Roman sherds) ranging in date from Middle Saxon to some intrusive post-medieval material. This group included sherds from a late 10th-century HUY pitcher; fragments of the same vessel were also found in Trench EI (LUB 56).

LUB 19 Structure 2 (Figs 7.12 and 7.53)

Cutting through the late Roman rampart cgD14 (LUB 10) in the southern part of Trench DI and to the north through layers cgD10 (LUB 18), and the remains of Structure 1 (LUB 14) beneath, was the construction cut cgD27 for a sunken-floored building, Structure 2. The floor was covered with white clay cgD101 (about 0.02m thick), surviving only in patches. Structure 2 used the internal face of the widened Roman wall cgD18 (LUB 7) as its southern limit (Fig. 7.53). Lining the cut through the rampart were stone walls cgD28 (about 0.6m wide), made of reused Roman masonry bonded with white clay. The walls were faced internally, and backed by rubble in the construction trench cut cgD27. Cutting the clay floor cgD101 were 12 postholes cgD29; most of these were located along the stone lining cgD28 about 1.2m apart but one was also located adjacent to the Roman city wall cgD18 (LUB 7). Post shadows were visible against the walls themselves, suggesting that timbers of at least 0.2m in diameter had been held by the postholes against the walls. The postholes contained stone packing and some white clay.

Only the western part of the sunken building was uncovered: part of the south wall (the reused Roman wall cgD18, LUB 7) and the whole of the west wall cgD28, the north-west corner cgD28 and the west side of the entrance passage into the building. At the southern end of the passage were two patches of dark material with white clay and stone, cgD30, visible against the white clay floor, and possibly indicating the location of door-posts. The walls cgD28 survived to a height of about 0.25m.

A small number of Late Saxon sherds dating to the late 9th or 10th century (and an intrusive post-medieval fragment), came from wall construction cgD28 (27 post-Roman sherds) and floor cgD101 (a single post-Roman sherd).

LUB 20 Structure 2 demolition and dumps

Sealing the floor cgD101, the dark patches cgD30, the postholes cgD29 and the truncated walls cgD28 (all LUB 19) was demolition material cgD31, which consisted of rubble and dark organic deposits sealed by tips of brown earth containing fragments of white clay and rubble. This material was sealed by further deposits of brown earth and rubble cgD32, and by brown earth with rubble and white clay lenses cgD33.

A small group of Late Saxon pottery dating to between the late 9th and late 10th centuries came from cgD31 (24 post-Roman sherds); there were also two intrusive 12th-century sherds. A group of pottery (90 post-Roman sherds) recovered from deposits cgD33 dated to between the late 9th and mid 10th centuries, but also included some intrusive medieval sherds and modern glass.

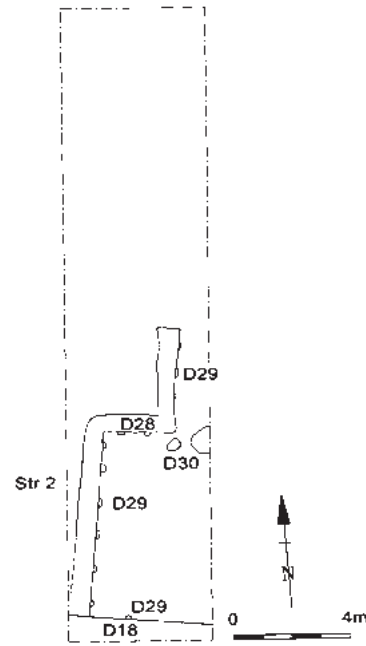


Fig. 7.12. Trench DI; Structure 2, built against the rear face of the city wall cgD18: LUB 19.

Early Medieval

In Trench DI were traces of a possible timber building, Structure 3 LUB 21; the pottery suggests a 12th-century date. The remains of the building were cut by a pit LUB 22, which produced a little material dating possibly as late as the late 12th century.

LUB 21 Structure 3 (Fig. 7.13)

Sealing demolition layers cgD33 (LUB 20) in Trench DI was a levelling layer cgD35, over which was a layer of white clay cgD36, burnt red in patches. To the north and west of this were traces of linear stone scatters cgD39, possibly defining the line of a wall. Cutting through the clay floor cgD36 was a 'shallow' linear feature cgD102, possibly indicating the location of an internal partition. These layers and features probably represented the remains of a timber-framed building.

From this LUB came small groups of mostly residual Late Saxon pottery (cgD35 produced 63 post-Roman sherds, including intrusive post-medieval material, and cgD39 43 post-Roman sherds); the latest contemporary sherds probably dated to the 12th century.

LUB 22 Pit (Fig. 7.14)

Cutting floor cgD36 (LUB 21) was a pit cgD59, c 2m square; its fill was cut by a posthole cgD60. The pottery from cgD59 (23 post-Roman sherds) was

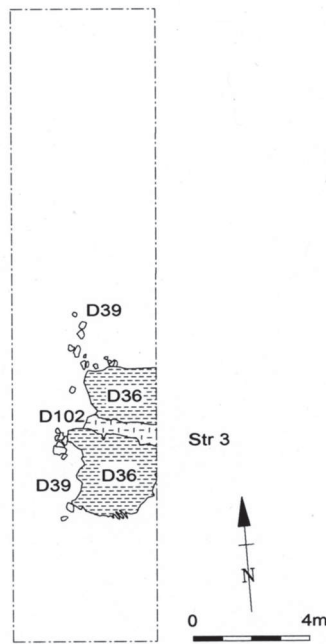


Fig. 7.13. Trench DI; Structure 3: LUB 21.

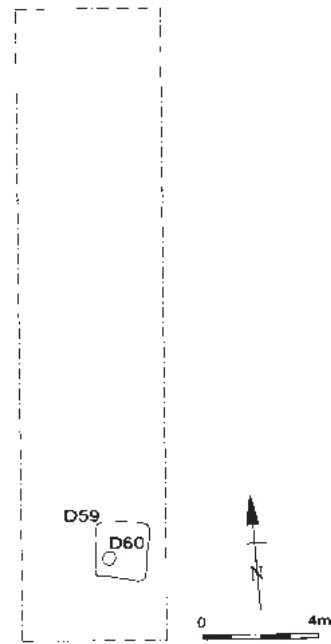


Fig. 7.14. Trench DI; pit cgD59 and posthole cgD60: LUB 22.

mixed, with the latest dating to between the late 10th and the late 12th centuries.

Early to High Medieval

The Roman city wall was partially robbed, probably to provide material for the narrow wall built on top of its front part, the south wall of a building, Structure 4 LUB 23; pottery from the robbing suggests that this took place no earlier than the mid/late 12th century, and possibly in the early to early/mid 13th century. To the north of Structure 4 were pits LUB 24, probably contemporary with the use of Structure 4, as they all contained early to early/mid 13th-century pottery. In Trench DII to the south of the city wall, there were dumped deposits LUB 25; these could only be dated to between the late 9th and the 12th centuries.

LUB 23 Structure 4

(Figs 7.15, 7.31–32, 7.40 and 7.41)

A robber trench cgD51 was cut from layers above LUB 21 in order to remove stone from the rear part of the Roman city wall cgD18 (LUB 7). It may have been at this time that a narrow medieval wall cgD26 was erected, replacing the Roman wall along its original line, but much less substantial in build and only c 1m wide (Figs 7.40–41). Wall cgD26 probably incorporated reused Roman stone. In the wall was an opening, possibly for a window, suggesting that

this medieval rebuild was not for defensive purposes, but was perhaps part of a building, Structure 4. A sequence of clay floor layers survived to the north of the wall, further supporting this interpretation, but they were poorly recorded and not planned.

Robber trench cgD51 (33 post-Roman sherds) contained a few sherds of pottery suggesting a date between the mid/late 12th and the early/mid 13th centuries; it also included some intrusive post-medieval material.

LUB 24 Pits (Fig. 7.15)

In the north part of Trench DI a series of large pits cgD52, cgD53, cgD58 and cgD55 all cut layers which were not clearly recorded. Pit cgD57 cut pit cgD58, and pit cgD56 cut pit cgD55. The latest pottery from these pits (a total of 226 post-Roman sherds) dated to around the early to early/mid 13th century, suggesting that the use of the pits was contemporary with the early use of Structure 4 (LUB 23) to the south. There was intrusive post-medieval and modern glass in cgD58.

LUB 25 Dumps (Fig. 7.32)

In Trench DII, sealing layer cgD85 (LUB 17) was layer cgD86, described as 'brown soil', which included mixed pottery (43 post-Roman sherds) dating to between the late 9th and 16th centuries, the later material obviously intrusive. This was sealed by a layer of mixed mortar and rubble cgD87 (nine

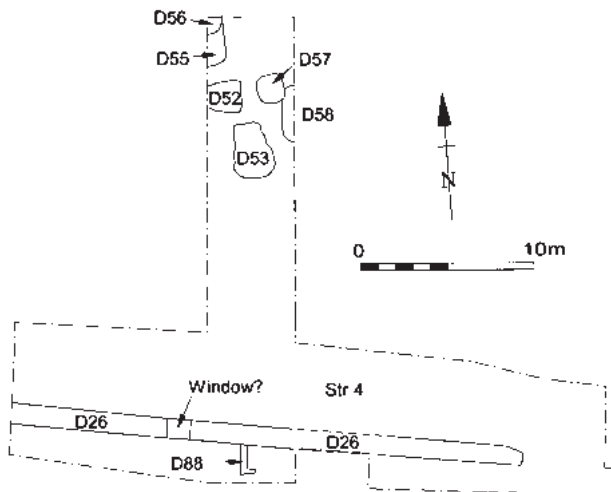


Fig. 7.15. Trench D; wall cgD26 of Structure 4 with pits to the rear, and cellar cgD88 to the front of the city wall: LUBs 23, 24 and 26.

sherds), over which was layer cgD106, described as 'dark soil' and containing six post-Roman sherds of late 9th- to 12th-century date.

High Medieval to Post-Medieval

Dumps LUB 25 were cut by a cellar **LUB 26** that could not be precisely dated.

LUB 26 Cellar (Fig. 7.15)

Layer cgD106 (LUB 25) in Trench DII was cut by a limestone wall cgD88 (0.75m wide), which abutted the south side of wall cgD26 (LUB 23). It probably formed the corner of a cellar, and contained a single sherd of 12th- to 13th-century date.

Modern

The cellar LUB 26 in Trench DII was backfilled **LUB 27**; this in turn was cut by a brick cellar **LUB 28**, which was eventually backfilled **LUB 29**. The houses that contained these brick cellars are probably those shown on the 1842 Padley map of the city (Mills and Wheeler (eds) 2004, 50). The cellars appeared to have removed more or less all traces of earlier post-medieval occupation (but see p. 233). There is no record of any datable material from LUBs 27–9, but it may not have been retained.

LUB 27 Backfill of cellar (Fig. 7.33)

The cellar cgD88 (LUB 26) in Trench DII was backfilled cgD105.

LUB 28 Brick cellar (Fig. 7.33)

The brick foundations of a cellar cgD107 cut backfill cgD105 (LUB 27) and also further truncated the Roman wall remains cgD18 (LUB 7), cutting across wall cgD26 (LUB 23). There was no dating evidence, but the cellar probably belonged to one of the buildings shown on Padley's 1842 map of the city, and might have been built in the decade or so preceding that date (Mills and Wheeler (eds) 2004, 50).

LUB 29 Backfill of cellar (Fig. 7.33)

In Trench DII the brick cellar (LUB 28) was backfilled with rubble cgD108.

(ii) Trenches EI and EII

Natural

Natural sand **LUB 30** was located in three places.

LUB 30 Natural (Figs 7.35 and 7.37)

Natural sand cgE1 was located at the limit of excavation in the western part of Trench EI at 5.72m OD, and further east at 5.75m OD. There were two sherds of Roman GREY from cgE1, possibly intrusive from the construction activity for Structure 5 (LUB 32).

In Trench EII, at the limit of excavation at the bottom of pit cgE317 (LUB 58), natural yellow sand cgE301 was revealed at about 5m OD.

Mid to Late Roman

In the western part of Trench EI was a mortary deposit **LUB 31**, possibly a layer associated with the construction of Structure 5 **LUB 32**; only a small part of the building lay within the trench. To the east of this building was a sandy layer with stone **LUB 33**. Pottery from LUB 31 dated to the 3rd century; there was only a single sherd of 2nd-century pottery from LUB 33.

LUB 31 Layer (Fig. 7.35)

Sealing the natural sand cgE1 (LUB 30) in the western part of Trench EI, a soft greyish-green mortary deposit cgE128 was located with a top level at 5.85m OD. Layer cgE128 may represent the remains of occupation preceding Structure 5 (LUB 32), but it is also possible that it was a construction deposit associated with wall cgE2 (LUB 32). In that case, the greenish colour might have been due to post-depositional decay. There were eight sherds of pottery, including a NVCC folded beaker sherd, giving a 3rd-century date.

LUB 32 Structure 5.1: room A

(Figs 7.16–19, 7.35–36 and 7.46)

At the limit of excavation at the western end of the trench were the mortared stone foundations of walls

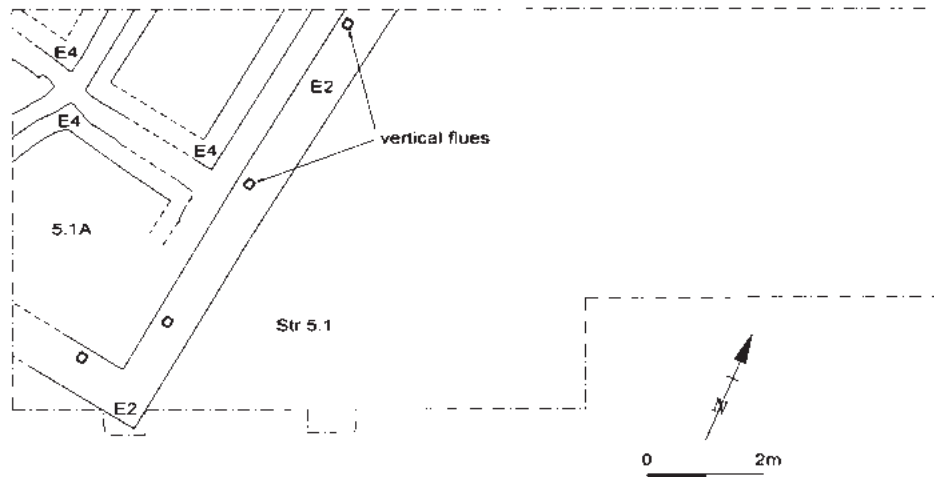


Fig. 7.16. Trench EI; Structure 5.1, room A: LUB 32.

cgE2: the east wall and south-east corner of a room at one end of a building, Structure 5. It is probable that the construction trenches had cut into the sand cgE1 (LUB 30), possibly of natural origin. The lower foundations were 0.73m wide, the upper foundations 0.62m wide; the walls themselves were internally offset and about 0.55m wide. Most of the walls had been demolished by later robbing activity (LUB 51). The wall foundations were well constructed of mortared blocks of limestone. Built internally within the foundations were four vertical wall flues formed of box tiles (Fig. 7.47); three of these were located at about 3m intervals along the east wall of the room and the other one in the south wall. At the limit of excavation, within the walls cgE2 was a channelled hypocaust, linked with the wall flues; the channels were formed by walls cgE4. These too were built largely of mortared stone blocks, but the two channels that ran into the west section were faced with horizontally laid and corbelled courses of large, flat tiles *c* 0.04–0.05m thick. The areas between the channels were later backfilled with packed rubble that sealed the natural sand cgE1 (LUB 30).

The channels cgE4 were sealed by the remnants of a mortar floor cgE127 (about 0.15m thick), which would have sealed the whole of the hypocaust. The room was at least 7.3m north–south by 4.8m east–west. No dating evidence was recovered.

LUB 33 Layer to east of Structure 5 (Fig. 7.36)

Butting up to the east wall cgE2 (LUB 32) and sealing the construction trench backfill was sandy material with stones cgE5. This deposit was possibly associated with the construction of Structure 5, room A (LUB 32), or the later building of room B (LUB 34). It contained a single body sherd from a GREY

fine ring-and-dot beaker which dated to between the early and mid 2nd century.

Late Roman

Another room was added on to the east side of room 5A, room B.1 **LUB 34**; the dating evidence associated with this room was a late 3rd-century coin. Room B.1 was extended to the east, room B.2 **LUB 35**. Pottery from the fill of the hypocaust in room A, **LUB 36**, suggested that its use may have continued into the mid to late 4th century.

An area of hypocaust rake-out **LUB 37** associated with room B contained pottery dating to the mid 3rd century or later. Sealing this deposit was a north–south wall **LUB 38**, which abutted the south wall of room B.2; building debris **LUB 39** that accumulated against the wall included pottery dating into the 4th century.

In the eastern part of Trench EI at the limit of excavation was a mortary layer **LUB 40** which was cut by a wall **LUB 41**; this wall butted against the north wall of room 5B. Associated pottery suggested a mid–late 4th-century date.

Abutting the east wall of room B.2 (LUB 35) was an east–west wall **LUB 42**. To the immediate east of room B.2 was an area of worn stones **LUB 43**, perhaps indicating a doorway to the room. There was no dating evidence for LUBs 42 and 43.

At the limit of excavation in Trench EII was a mortary layer **LUB 44**, which was cut by an east–west wall **LUB 45**. To the north of the wall were possible garden features **LUB 46**. Although there was no dating evidence associated with LUBs 44–6, LUB 46 was sealed by a thick dump **LUB 47** containing late 4th-century pottery.

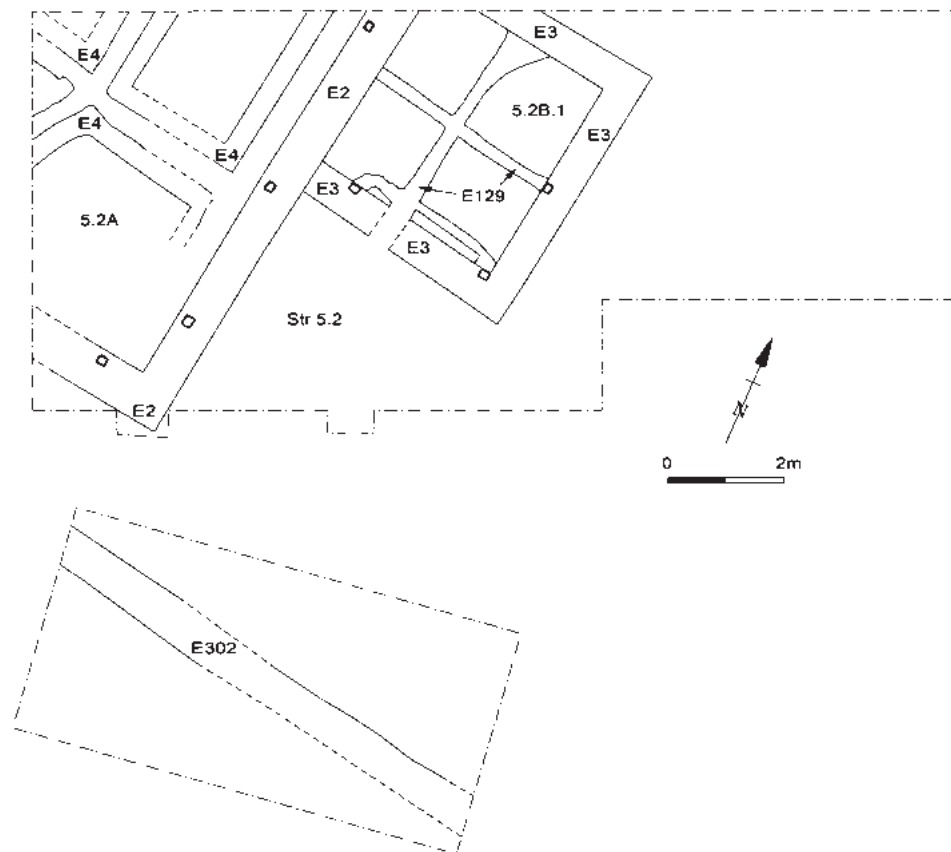


Fig. 7.17. Trenches EI and EII; Structure 5.2 and boundary wall cgE302: LUBs 34 and 45.

LUB 34 Structure 5.2: room B.1

(Figs 7.17, 7.35 and 7.36)

Added to the east of Room 5A (LUB 32) and cutting layer cgE5 (LUB 33) were three walls cgE3; the line of the east wall was defined only by its foundations. The north and south wall foundations were about 0.6m wide and constructed of mortared stone; these walls were slightly less substantial and slightly less well constructed than walls cgE2 (LUB 32). The south wall showed signs of internal plastering. These walls, together with the earlier wall cgE2 (LUB 32) formed room B.1; it measured about 3.70m north-south and 3.4m east-west. There was an arched flue in the south wall, which had fed heated air into a channelled hypocaust, and it is presumed that the furnace lay on this side, working independently from that supplying heat to room A.

The hypocaust channels cgE129 were found at the bottom limit of excavation. They may have been a secondary insertion into the room since traces of plaster on the south wall were visible behind the hypocaust channel packing. The channels were of varying width, and up to 0.9m wide. They were

floored with tiles, and walled by roughly faced limestone rubble, topped with three courses of flat tiles laid in a corbelled arrangement. The tiles measured variously 0.55m square, 0.44m square (both 0.06m thick); and 0.38 by 0.28m and 0.04m thick. The channels were sealed in turn by a layer of large flat tiles and traces of a mortar floor cgE126.

The pottery (13 sherds), including a GREY wide-mouthed bowl, suggests a mid 3rd-century or later date; however, a coin of Carausius (204) <EI 156> dated to AD 287–293 (Carson 1974b) from cgE3 gives a *terminus post quem* of the last decade of the 3rd century for the construction of this room.

LUB 35 Structure 5.3: room B.2

(Figs 7.18, 7.36, 7.47 and 7.48)

Room B was enlarged by an extension: the east wall cgE3 (LUB 34) was truncated and more walling cgE6 built further east. Room B still extended for about 3.70m north-south, but now measured c 4.8m east-west. The hypocaust cgE129 (LUB 34) was extended cgE130, both to reach flues along the new wall to the east and also another in the added part of the

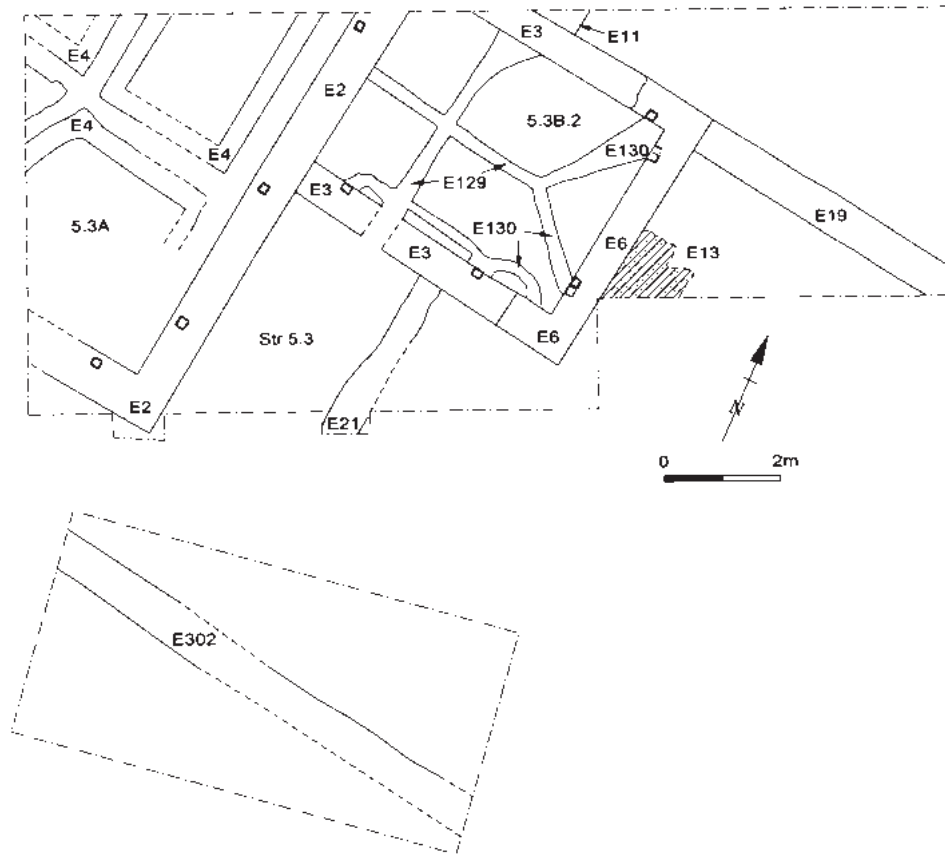


Fig. 7.18. Trenches EI and EII; Structure 5.3 with location of possible doorway indicated by surface cgE13, boundary wall cgE302 and added walls cgE11, cgE19 and cgE21: LUBs 35, 38, 41, 42, 43 and 45.

south wall. It had an *opus signinum* floor cgE9 laid over a single course of tiles, larger than those used in room B.1, sealing the hypocaust channels (Figs 7.47–48), which here had been built of stone blocks. The new floor was set at a slightly higher level than the mortar floor to the west cgE126 (LUB 34). Within the channels cgE129 and cgE130 there was a grey silty, mortary deposit cgE8.

Floor cgE9 produced only two body sherds, one from a GREY low bead-and-flange bowl; this probably dated to the mid–late 3rd century. Pottery from deposit cgE8 (21 sherds) included a DWSH jar, a NVCC funnel-necked beaker and flagon neck sherd; these too suggest a mid–late 3rd-century date. An illegible radiate coin (224) <EI 150> of AD 270–84 (J A Davies 1992) was also found in cgE8.

LUB 36 Fill of hypocaust in room A (Fig. 7.35)

The hypocaust cgE4 (LUB 32) had a lower fill of fine greyish sandy mortary material with some plaster cgE31. Only remnants of the floor cgE127 (LUB 32) sealing the hypocaust had survived later robbing (LUB 51), and it is likely that the plaster and other finds were intrusive from the demolition of the

building. The pottery (98 sherds) included a late NVCC dish type, a MONVC wall-sided mortarium, a sherd from a MOSP mortarium, a shell-gritted lid-seated jar, and a sherd from a SPOX painted closed form, suggesting a mid to late 4th-century date. There was in addition some intrusive post-medieval material: an 18th-century sherd, and bottle glass.

LUB 37 Ashy silt layers beneath floor of room B.1 (Fig. 7.36)

Sealing layer cgE5 (LUB 33) beneath the southern part of room B and extending to its south were layers of grey ‘mortary’ material cgE17 (up to 0.15m thick) with charcoal fragments. The material was darker near to the arched opening in the south wall of room B, and these were probably ashy deposits raked out of the hypocaust.

The pottery from cgE17 (36 sherds) included sherds of DWSH, a body sherd from a probable wide-mouthed bowl, sherds from NVCC beakers including folded, folded scale-decorated, barbotine and rouletted types, and a beaded funnel-neck, giving a date of the mid 3rd century or later.

LUB 38 Added north–south wall (Figs 7.18 and 7.36)

Wall cgE21, running roughly north–south, was built against the south wall cgE3 of room B (LUB 34) and sealed cgE17 (LUB 37). This wall was at least 3m long; it may have abutted wall cgE302 (LUB 45) to the south, in which case it would have been about 7.2m long. It may represent a further addition to the building, or an external boundary wall. There was no dating evidence.

LUB 39 Building debris (Fig. 7.36)

Within the area bounded to the east by wall cgE21 (LUB 38) and to the west by wall cgE2 (LUB 32), sealing cgE17 (LUB 37) was a thick layer of ‘sandy/mortary’ material containing some charcoal and decayed *opus signinum* cgE22 (0.4m thick). This may represent debris from the modifications to the structure. Sealing cgE22 were further layers cgE40; these consisted of a sandy rubbly deposit, sealed by mortar layers, some of which were fairly thick (up to 0.1m).

Pottery from cgE22 (six sherds) included a DWSH Dales ware jar, a GREY wide-mouthed bowl and two NVCC folded beakers, one in a late fabric suggesting a late 3rd- to early 4th-century date. Pottery from cgE40 (29 sherds) included a shell-gritted lid-seated jar, a GREY bead-and-flange bowl, and a NVCC funnel-necked beaker, indicating a similar date.

LUB 40 Layers to the east of Structure 5

In the eastern part of Trench EI at the limit of excavation was layer cgE12, consisting of light brown material with traces of mortar. It contained two sherds from a single NVCC beaker base dating to the 3rd century.

LUB 41 Wall foundation (Figs 7.18 and 7.35)

The construction trench for a north–south wall cgE11, which abutted the north wall cgE3 of room B.1 (LUB 34), cut layers cgE12 (LUB 40). Only a small fragment of it lay within the trench, but little of the wall appeared to have survived later robbing (LUB 51). Sealing the construction trench and butting up to wall cgE11 was a mortar deposit cgE10. This deposit spread to the east of wall cgE11 and to the north of room B. Its presence might suggest an added room here, but too little lay within the area of excavation to allow certainty on this point.

Pottery (five sherds) from the construction trench of wall cgE11 included a sherd of a SPOX bowl of the form 38 type with a painted flange which suggests a mid to late 4th-century date. The only pottery from cgE10 was a residual CR body sherd.

LUB 42 East–west wall (Figs 7.18 and 7.36)

Cut into layers cgE12 (LUB 40), and abutting the east

wall cgE6 of room B.2 (LUB 35) was an east–west wall cgE19; it had drystone foundations and was at least 5m long. It may represent a boundary wall, or a later addition to the structure. There was no dating evidence.

LUB 43 Doorway (Figs 7.18 and 7.36)

An area of worn stones cgE13 immediately against the east wall cgE6 of room B.2 (LUB 35) was revealed at the limit of excavation, perhaps suggesting the location of a doorway. No dating evidence was recovered.

LUB 44 Layer (Fig. 7.37)

At the limit of excavation in Trench EII was an unexcavated brown loam deposit cgE303 containing fragments of mortar. There was no dating evidence.

LUB 45 Wall (Figs 7.17–19)

Layers cgE303 (LUB 44) in Trench EII appeared to have been cut by an east–west wall cgE302. This probably represented a boundary wall associated with Structure 5, especially as it was parallel to cgE19 (LUB 42) c 11m to the north. It might even have formed the main southern boundary to the residential property, extending as far eastwards as the north–south street found in Trench D (but see p. 237, below). There was no dating evidence.

LUB 46 Surface and feature to north of wall (Fig. 7.37)

In Trench EII, sealing cgE303 (LUB 44) to the north of wall cgE302 (LUB 45) was a layer of sand with pebbles cgE320 (unplanned); this was about 0.13m thick in the north-east corner of the trench, but petered out towards the wall. It may have represented a surface (at c 5.9m OD). In the western part of the trench, near wall cgE302 (LUB 45) and cutting into layer cgE303 (LUB 44), was a rounded depression cgE305 (unplanned), about 0.27m deep, lined with an unidentified whitish material. The surface and feature might represent garden features associated with Structure 5. No dating evidence was recovered.

LUB 47 Layer (Fig. 7.37)

Sealing layer cgE303 (LUB 44) and feature cgE305 and layer cgE320 (both LUB 46) in Trench EII, to the north of wall cgE302 (LUB 45), was a greenish-brown loam deposit cgE306 (about 0.5m thick). The pottery (72 sherds) from this deposit cgE306 included a PART disc-necked flask, a SPOX beaker and a hemispherical painted bowl, sherds from NA1 North African and late ABIV amphorae, and an OX handle with stabbed decoration, which suggests a late 4th-century date.

Late to Very Late Roman

The hypocaust arch of room B.1 was blocked **LUB 48**; this took place some time in or after the early 4th century on the evidence of pottery from earlier **LUB 39**. Layers **LUB 49** to the north and east of room B dated to the very late Roman period.

LUB 48 Structure 5.3: room B.2, blocking of hypocaust flue-arch (Figs 7.19 and 7.49)

Cutting through layer cgE22 (**LUB 39**) in Trench EI, sealing the channels cgE129 (**LUB 34**) and E130 (**LUB 35**), and blocking the hypocaust flue-arch in the south wall cgE3 (**LUB 34**), were carefully inserted stones cgE20 (Fig. 7.49). This blocking meant that in its latest phase of use room B was not heated by the hypocaust. There was no dating evidence.

LUB 49 Layers (Figs 7.35 and 7.36)

Layer cgE12 (**LUB 40**), to the north of wall cgE19 (**LUB 42**) and at the eastern end of Trench EI, was sealed by layers cgE15; these consisted of a dark greenish-grey deposit with some rubble, over which was a thin mortar deposit. Sealing stones cgE13 (**LUB 43**) (and thus marking the end of the postulated doorway's use), and infilling the area between walls cgE19 (**LUB 42**) and cgE6 (**LUB 35**), was a homogeneous grey-brown deposit cgE14 (0.45m thick) with small fragments of limestone rubble.

Pottery from layers cgE15 (24 sherds) included a GREY double lid-seated jar and late NVCC bowl suggesting a very late 4th-century date. Of the 187 sherds of Roman pottery from layer cgE14, 29 represented diagnostic types which could be examined for dating purposes. They included inturned bead-and-flange bowls in shell-gritted and GREY fabrics, GREY double lid-seated jars, a LCOA bead-and-flange bowl, MOSP mortaria, late NVCC bead-and-flange bowl, dish and pentice-moulded beaker, an OXRC bowl, sherds from a SPOX bowl of the form 38 type and from a closed painted vessel, and sherds from a SPIR jar. These pottery types suggest a very late 4th-century date. There was also a single intrusive Late Saxon sherd from cgE14.

Very Late Roman to Mid Saxon

Cutting one of the **LUB 49** layers and probably abutting east-west wall **LUB 42** was a north-south wall **LUB 50**. Structure 5 and the associated walls were demolished and robbed **LUB 51**. It seems likely from the pottery evidence that neither of these **LUBs** belonged to the period before the very late 4th century.

LUB 50 North-south wall (Figs 7.19 and 7.35)

Layer cgE15 (**LUB 49**) was sealed by slight evidence

of a poorly built north-south wall cgE18, which probably abutted the north face of cgE19 (**LUB 42**). It was not quite on the same alignment as Structure 5 and may actually have been built as part of a structure fronting a street that was the predecessor of Silver Street to the north. It does, however, seem to have been demolished at the same time as the walls of Structure 5.

Pottery from cgE18 (9 sherds) may have been associated with the demolition of the wall. It included a double lid-seated jar and a sherd from a NVCC bowl or dish, indicating a late to very late 4th-century date at the earliest for this structure.

LUB 51 Demolition of Structure 5 and associated walls (Figs 7.36, 7.37 and 7.51)

Structure 5 was demolished and partially robbed. A robber trench cgE24 removed stone from the demolished east wall cgE2 (**LUB 32**) of room A. Another robber trench cgE25 cut the remains of the floor cgE127 (**LUB 32**), removing stone from the hypocaust cgE4; the rubble fill cgE32 of the robber trench sealed the fill of the hypocaust cgE31 (**LUB 36**). Robber trenches cgE26 cut flooring cgE9 (**LUB 35**) and removed stone from the walls and hypocaust of room B, the rubble fills cgE30 and cgE34 of these robber trenches sealing the hypocaust deposit cgE8 (**LUB 35**).

To the south of room B, cutting layers cgE40 (**LUB 39**) was a robber trench cgE23 dug in order to remove stone from the demolished north-south wall cgE21 (**LUB 38**). In the eastern part of the trench, wall cgE19 (**LUB 42**) was demolished and then robbed by a trench cgE27 cutting cgE14 (**LUB 49**); wall cgE18 (**LUB 50**) was also demolished and robbed cgE28.

In Trench EII, wall cgE302 (**LUB 45**) was demolished to the level of cgE306 (**LUB 47**) and the remains of the footings were sealed by mortar and rubble cgE308 (Fig. 7.51).

There were 139 sherds from cgE30, cgE32, cgE34 and cgE308. They included a BB1 high-beaded flanged bowl, GREY bead-and-flange bowls, sherds from NVCC late pentice-moulded, funnel-necked, and painted beakers, a Swanpool type bowl and LCOA double lid-seated jar and sherds, giving a late to very late 4th-century date. Rubble cgE30 also contained a Theodosian *Victoria Auggg* issue of AD 388–92 (228) <EI 157> (Carson 1974b) and one sherd of Early Anglo-Saxon pottery. There were also two sherds of intrusive Late Saxon pottery and modern vessel glass.

It is possible that the demolition and probably much of the robbing of Structure 5 and the associated walls took place in the very late 4th century, but it is also conceivable that it stood for a longer period, and that there was more than one phase of robbing. The single Anglo-Saxon sherd perhaps indicates some

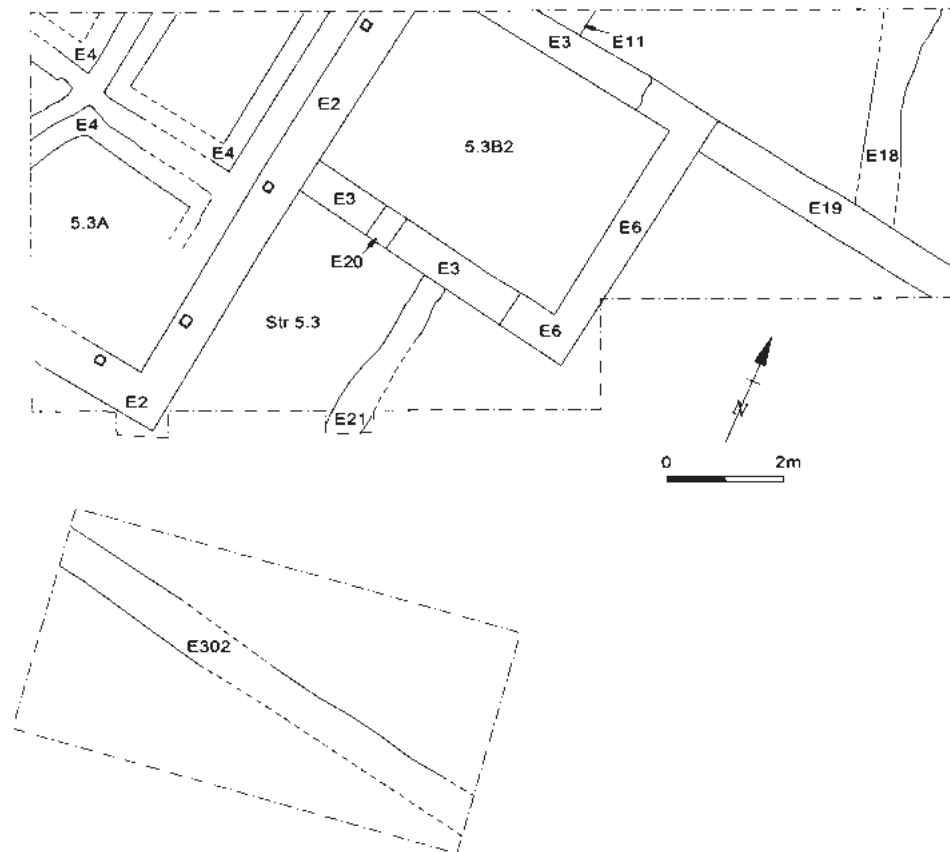


Fig. 7.19. Trenches EI and EII; Structure 5.3 with hypocaust flue blocking cgE20 in Room B.2, walls cgE11, cgE19, cgE21 and cgE302, and additional wall cgE18: LUBs 38, 41, 42, 45, 48 and 50.

presence in the area during this period. In view of the Middle Saxon use of the site as a cemetery (LUB 52), the two Late Saxon sherds are best seen as intrusive.

Middle to Late Saxon

The western part of Trench EI was occupied by several inhumations, probably part of a graveyard LUB 52. Radiocarbon and pottery dating suggest that the later phase of use might have dated to the late 9th or 10th century, with the earlier phases possibly belonging to the Middle Saxon period.

LUB 52 Burials – graveyard? (Figs 7.20, 7.35–37 and 7.52)

Sealing the robbed remains of the east wall cgE2 of room 5A (LUB 32) and rubble cgE32 (LUB 51) were layers of mortary material cgE37. To the west of this were cobbles cgE33; the excavators considered that these might represent a pathway running north-east to south-west across the rubble of room 5A, and it does seem probable that they were actually worn and trampled rubble from the demolition of Structure 5

(LUB 51). Sealing the cobbles cgE33 was light brown soft loam with a green patch, cgE39.

In the north-western part of Trench EI, sealing cgE32 (LUB 51) and apparently respecting the cobbles cgE33 which lay to the east, was a brown loam deposit cgE36 with green patches; within this deposit were the remains of the lower part of a skeleton cgE124; the torso and head lay beyond the north section. The bones were so fragile that they 'generally broke while being removed'.

Sealing or cutting layers cgE40 (LUB 39), within the area previously bounded by walls cgE2 and cgE21 (LUB 38), was burial cgE41. This consisted of a crouched inhumation, roughly oriented east-west, with stones laid flat around the upper part of the skeleton, identified as that of a young adult female (Boylston and Roberts 1995a).

An east-west burial, cgE43, that of a young/middle-aged female (*ibid*), cut the rubble infill cgE34 (LUB 51) of the robbing of the central part of the channelled hypocaust within former room 5B.

Layers cgE36, cgE39 and skeleton cgE41 were all sealed by a greyish sandy deposit with rubble

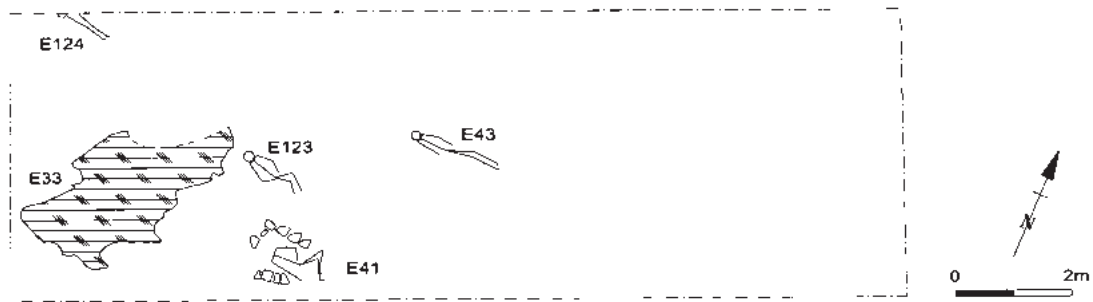


Fig. 7.20. Trench EI; burials of probable Middle Saxon date and pathway? cgE33: LUB 52.

and tile cgE42; this would appear to be redeposited Roman building debris. Within layer cgE42, at the junction between the former walls cgE2 and cgE3 and following the line of the robber trench of cgE3, was a partially crouched human skeleton cgE123, aligned roughly east-west (Fig. 7.52). This was identified as a mature adult female (*ibid*). Part of an iron knife blade (128) [4028] found in cgE123 may have been contemporary with the burial but too little of it survived for secure identification.

Sealing deposits cgE30 and cgE34 (LUB 51) was reworked demolition rubble of stone, tile and plaster cgE35. Within cgE35 were found a small number of human bones, including two sub-adult skull fragments and eight cranial vault fragments from an infant (*ibid*).

Sealing cgE308 (LUB 51) in Trench EII was a brown stony deposit cgE310.

Within the excavated area, the graveyard was apparently limited to the middle and western parts of Trench EI. The apparent pathway cgE33 was created either before or during an early phase of the graveyard, when it would have run through it. A radiocarbon date on a sample of mixed animal and human bone from burial cgE124 gave a medial date in the late 8th century (1170±90 bp; (CAL AD 725–975) HAR-863: Otlet 1974), but this cannot be used to date the burial precisely.

Deposit cgE310 contained three sherds of late 9th- to early 10th-century pottery. The cobbles cgE33 and layer cgE39 each produced a single sherd with a broad Late Saxon date range. Pottery (15 post-Roman sherds) from deposit cgE42 was also of late 9th- or 10th-century date, while a sherd of pottery from cgE35 (seven post-Roman sherds) was either late ELFS or early LFS, dating to the late 10th century. The whole group of pottery from this LUB need date no later than the mid-late 10th century and possibly dates the latest phase of the graveyard, but some of it could be intrusive.

The stratigraphic sequence and alignment of the

inhumations suggest that these burials represented part of a post-Roman, Christian graveyard originating no earlier than the 7th century, probably associated with the predecessor of the church of St Peter-at-Arches to the north-west (see p. 232).

Late Saxon

At the western end of Trench EI were traces of a possible timber building, Structure 6 LUB 53; pottery dated to between the early/mid and the mid 10th century. Towards the north-eastern corner of Trench EI were traces of another possible timber building, Structure 12 LUB 54; the pottery from this LUB dated to the early/mid to late 10th century. To the south of Structure 6 were three pits LUB 55; the pottery from their fills suggests that they could have been contemporary with the use of Structure 6. Over the whole site were spreads of stone LUB 56; pottery from these dated to between the early/mid and the late 10th century. In the western part of Trench EI a sunken-floored building, Structure 7 LUB 57, was cut into the stone spreads. Pottery from its construction deposits only extended as late as the early/mid 10th century. To the south of this building, in Trench EII, was a pit LUB 58, probably filled in the mid 10th century. In the eastern part of the site was evidence of a timber-framed building, Structure 8 LUB 59. This also dated to the 10th century.

LUB 53 Structure 6 (Figs 7.21 and 7.36)

Sealing rubbly deposit cgE42 (LUB 52) at the western end of Trench EI was a white ashy layer cgE48. It was sealed by a similar layer cgE47. Over cgE47 were layers cgE50; these consisted of a thin charcoal layer over which were creamy white and light green layers cut by stake-holes cgE49 (unplanned) and cgE121 (in a line roughly perpendicular to Silver Street). The stake-holes were sealed by a reddish-brown deposit cgE122, possibly representing the demolition of the structure.

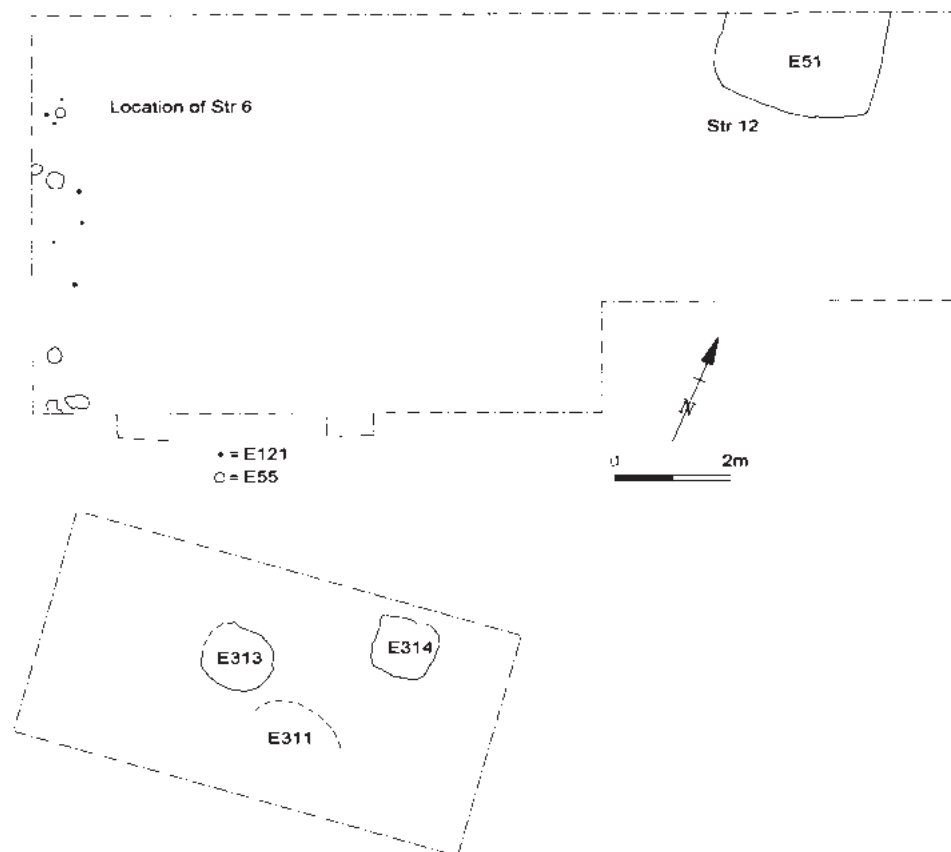


Fig. 7.21. Trenches EI and EII; Structures 6 and 12, with pits to rear: LUBs 53, 54 and 55.

Also cutting deposit cgE47 (and in a line roughly perpendicular to Silver Street) were six postholes cgE55; they all had greyish ashy fills and one had traces of wood at its base. They measured between 0.25m and 0.35m in diameter and were up to 0.33m deep.

These deposits and features indicate at least one timber building, but there is no record of the relationships between the post- and stake-holes.

Pottery from cgE122 (97 post-Roman sherds) dated to between the early/mid and the mid 10th century. There was a single Late Saxon sherd from cgE50, and three more from postholes cgE55.

LUB 54 Structure 12 (Figs 7.21, 7.35 and 7.36)

In the eastern part of Trench EI, sealing E27 (LUB 51) was a greeny-grey rubbly deposit cgE44, darker in places. Sealing layer cgE10 and wall cgE11 (both LUB 41) was a light brown sandy deposit with rubble cgE45 (0.4m thick); this was located towards the north section of the trench. Further east was a reddish-brown deposit cgE46, sealing wall demolition and robbing cgE28 (LUB 51); over this was a loose reddish deposit cgE52 together with a greyish ashy deposit cgE53.

Cutting layer cgE52 was a sunken feature cgE51, about 2.75m east–west and at least 2m north–south. Within this feature were several layers: the first was a greenish deposit, over which was a bluish sandy layer sealed by fine brown reddish-flecked material, which merged into a soft bluish brown clayey deposit towards the top of the feature.

Feature cgE51 was sealed by a sequence of layers cgE54 which extended further west. There was a thin black layer with evidence of burning *in situ*; this black layer was partly sealed to the north by clayey red, pink and yellow layers with evidence of burning, and to the south by a bright red layer; an east–west line of stones divided the two deposits. To the south, the red layer was sealed by a greyish white deposit, over which was another red layer followed by a white layer. To the west of the above layers was another sequence: a dark blue layer with charcoal fragments, a coarse reddish brown layer followed by a dark blue ashy layer, then sand and clay sealed by a further dark blue ashy layer. Both sets of layers were then sealed by a thick deposit of soft yellow clay (0.14m thick) in which were embedded fragments of burnt wood, which seemed to be associated with an

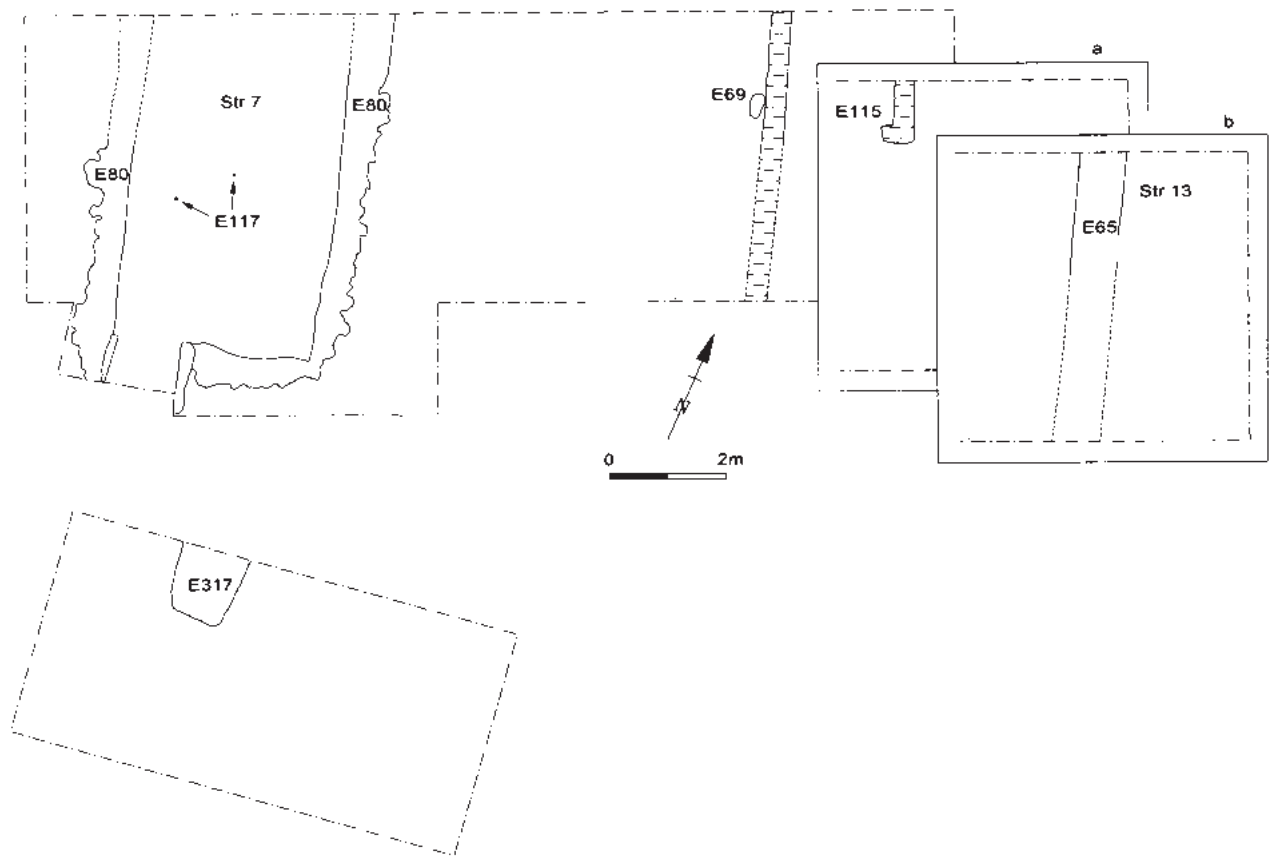


Fig. 7.22. Trenches EI and EII; Structure 7 and pit cgE317, Structures 8 (cgE69; inset a: later phase) and 13 (inset b); LUBs 57, 58, 59 and 61.

overlying burnt layer. The latter was sealed by an almost rectangular area of stones (about 1.2m north-south and 1.5m east-west), itself sealed by white clay cgE119. To the east, deposit cgE44 was sealed by layers cgE120, of soft greenish clay sealed by a white layer that seemed to be associated with it.

This feature and these layers suggest the presence of a sunken timber-framed structure with various floors, make-up layers, and demolition debris. The pottery from cgE44 (36 post-Roman sherds) dated approximately to the early/mid to late 10th century, while that from cgE45, cgE46, cgE53 and cgE119 (20 post-Roman sherds in total) broadly dated to the Late Saxon period. The presence of a complete vessel within cgE45 was noted in the original site records, and it was listed originally as a registered find. Its form, fabric and date were not, however, noted at this time. It must have been subsequently mislaid and was not available for the post-excavation project, and consequently was not recorded. Neither cgE52 nor cgE54 contained any pottery.

LUB 55 Pits (Fig. 7.21 and 7.37)

In Trench EII, to the south of Structure 6 and cutting cgE310 (LUB 52) were three pits: cgE311 (only part surviving), cgE313 and cgE314, presumed to be for rubbish disposal. Sealing cgE310 (LUB 52) to the north of pit cgE313 was a thin layer of charcoal cgE312.

Pottery from pit cgE311 (21 post-Roman sherds) dated broadly to the Late Saxon period; that from cgE313 (four post-Roman sherds) dated to the late 9th to early 10th century and cgE314 (five post-Roman sherds) to between the late 10th and mid/late 11th centuries.

LUB 56 Stony layers (Figs 7.35–37)

In Trench EI sealing cgE55, cgE49 and cgE122 (all LUB 53) were stone and mortar spreads cgE56; sealing cgE120 and cgE119 (both LUB 54) were stone spreads cgE57. In Trench EII sealing cgE310 (LUB 52), cgE312, cgE313 and cgE314 (all LUB 55) were stone spreads in brown sand cgE315.

Spreads cgE56 produced a large group (198 post-Roman sherds) of late 10th-century pottery that

included six sherds from an imported HUY pitcher with applied vertical strip decoration; sherds from the same vessel were also found in Trench DI (LUB 18). The pottery from cgE57 (199 post-Roman sherds) was of earlier, early/mid to mid 10th-century date, and included an early LKT inturned-rim bowl with internal glaze.

LUB 57 Construction and use of Structure 7 (Figs 7.22 and 7.36)

Cutting cgE56 (LUB 56) was a sunken-floored building cgE80. It measured c 3.5m wide internally, and was at least 6m long. Its walls of mortared limestone had been built into the sides of the cut; they were internally faced and the undressed rear face of the walls merged with the stone, tile and rubble behind. Up to four courses of stone survived in places. The entrance to the building was on the south side, where two large slabs of stone, on their edges, delineated the doorway. The floor had been levelled and compacted and was sealed by fine greyish soil, which merged in the south-west corner of the building into a fine white deposit. The floor was cut by two stake-holes cgE117. Sealing the stake-holes was a spread of black charcoal cgE116.

The pottery from cgE80 (10 post-Roman sherds) dated to between the late 9th and early/mid 10th centuries. A single sherd from an unglazed 9th- or 10th-century ST jar came from cgE116.

LUB 58 Pit (Figs 7.22, 7.37 and 7.51)

Cutting cgE315 (LUB 56) in the northern part of Trench EII, to the south of Structure 7, was a pit cgE317 (measuring 1.1m east west and over 1.2m north-south; Fig. 7.51). Sealing cgE315 (LUB 56) was an ashy layer cgE318. The pottery (51 post-Roman sherds) from cgE317 included a small group of mid 10th-century sherds, together with four late 10th- or 11th-century sherds that may have been intrusive.

LUB 59 Structure 8 (Figs 7.22, 7.35 and 7.36)

Sealing cgE57 (LUB 56) towards the eastern end of Trench EI was a white clayey layer cgE60. Cutting this was a small pit cgE61 with an ashy fill, sealed by spreads of dark grey ashy material cgE132. Over this was a layer of whitish yellow clay cgE62 extending over a fairly large area in the eastern part of Trench EI. Layer cgE62 was cut by a north-south slot cgE69 (0.3m wide) with traces of at least one posthole at the bottom and cut against its western edge by another posthole. In the south-eastern part of the trench, layer cgE62 was cut by posthole cgE63.

The fill of slot cgE69 was sealed by spreads of charcoal and sand cgE58. This layer was associated with a north-south slot cgE115 (Fig. 7.22, inset a), 0.25m wide and at least 1.5m long; it ran into the north section of the trench. There was a short return

westwards at its southern end, 0.4m to the west of the location of the earlier slot cgE69.

The white clayey layers cgE60 and cgE62 probably represented floors, perhaps associated with a timber-framed building, the limits of which are uncertain. The north-south slot cgE69 may have represented an internal division rather than a principal wall-line, and was replaced by the later slot cgE115. Ashy layers cgE132 and cgE58 may have represented spreads of hearth ash or brushwood floors.

Pottery recovered from cgE132, cgE58, cgE60, cgE61, cgE62 and cgE69 (27 post-Roman sherds in total) dated to the 10th century. A single sherd from the later slot cgE115 (seven post-Roman sherds) dated to the late 10th century.

Saxo-Norman

In Trench EI, Structure 7 was demolished LUB 60; associated pottery dated up to the early-mid 11th century. Structure 8 was rebuilt, as Structure 13 LUB 61, when an internal timber partition was replaced in stone; pottery suggests that this might have taken place in or after the early to mid 11th century. The building was demolished LUB 62 and the whole area sealed by dumping LUB 63. These events could not be dated more precisely than to the 11th century. The dumps were cut by a large pit LUB 64, which contained late 11th- or early 12th-century pottery.

LUB 60 Demolition of Structure 7; pits (Fig. 7.36)

The walls of the sunken building were demolished. Sealing the truncated west wall cgE80 (LUB 57) were layers cgE74; these were composed of burnt sand and rubble within a bluish-grey deposit sealed by orangey-red burnt sand, over which was a greenish sandy layer sealed by a further layer of burnt sand, stones and charcoal. Layers cgE74 were sealed by a greyish deposit cgE88 with stone rubble, and over this was a sequence of burnt sand layers cgE87 with charcoal patches, loam and shell fragments.

Sealing layer cgE116 (LUB 57) was a greyish deposit cgE89 with much stone rubble, similar to cgE88. Cutting dump cgE89 was an irregular pit cgE73, about 2m east-west and at least 1.5m north-south. This pit contained several layers: a layer of reddish brown soft sand, loam and rubble deposits, a layer of sand, and a darkish grey-brown deposit. Also cutting layers cgE74 was a small pit cgE104 (unplanned).

Only three sherds, dating to between the late 9th and the early/mid 10th centuries, were produced by pit cgE104. Of the pottery (16 post-Roman sherds) from cgE73, 15 sherds represented almost half of a deep early 11th-century ST bowl with applied vertical thumbled strips and diamond roller-stamping on the rim top. The rest of the pottery from this LUB

came from cgE74, cgE87, cgE88 and cgE89 (164 post-Roman sherds) and consisted mainly of 10th-century material, although (apart from an intrusive medieval sherd) the latest pottery dated to between the early and the mid 11th century.

LUB 61 Structure 13 (Figs 7.22, 7.35 and 7.36)

A north–south stone foundation or sill cgE65 (0.8m wide; Fig. 7.22, inset b) cut layer cgE58 (LUB 59). Sealing layer cgE58 (LUB 59) and slot cgE115 (LUB 59) to the west of cgE65 was a sequence of layers cgE59. These consisted of: dark grey ash with charcoal; a dark brown charcoal layer sealed by clay, predominately greyish yellow in colour with some reddish areas of burning; a dark deposit with charcoal, sealed by a layer of orange sand, over which was hard pink clay; then light whitish yellow clay sealed by a thin dark deposit; a black burnt layer sealed by an ashy layer; a dark deposit sealed by a mix of stones, clay, sand and charcoal; a very thin black burnt layer; and finally grey sandy ash with charcoal.

In the eastern part of Trench EI, a 'dark' deposit containing shell cgE64 sealed layer cgE62 (LUB 59). Sealing cgE64 in the south-eastern part of the trench was a greyish green layer cgE131. This was cut by a small pit or posthole cgE68 and a shallow circular depression cgE67 (about 1.2m in diameter). The latter contained charcoal and sand and was interpreted as a possible hearth. Sealing these features was a sequence of layers cgE66. These consisted of thin spreads of a grey deposit with charcoal, sealed by a thin burnt layer, overlain by thin patches of grey ashy clay. The clay was sealed by an extensive reddish brown deposit with charcoal traces, sealed by ashy layers overlain by a dark bluish grey layer.

Structure 8 appears, therefore, to have been replaced by a building (Structure 13) with walls based on stone sills. On either side of, and associated with, wall cgE65 were sequences of floors and ash-like spreads cgE59 and cgE66, still reminiscent of the timber building tradition.

Pottery was recovered from cgE59, cgE64, cgE66, cgE68 and cgE131 (155 post-Roman sherds in total). The latest contemporary sherds dated to between the early and early/mid 11th century. There were also some intrusive medieval and post-medieval sherds.

LUB 62 Demolition of Structure 13 (Fig. 7.36)

Sealing layers cgE59 and cgE66 and wall cgE65 (all LUB 61) was a spread of rubble cgE70. This was sealed by patches of sand cgE71 and cgE72, burnt on the surface, in the south-east corner of Trench EI. The pottery from this LUB (73 post-Roman sherds in total) suggests that demolition took place between the early and mid 11th century.

LUB 63 Dumps (Figs 7.35–37)

Sealing cgE71 and cgE72 (both LUB 62) was a thick dark deposit cgE79. Sealing cgE89 (LUB 60) was another dark deposit with some shell and stone cgE75, together with a similar deposit cgE76; deposit cgE75 also sealed pit cgE73 (LUB 60). In Trench EII, over layer cgE318 and slumping into pit cgE317 (both LUB 58) was a loam dump cgE319, over 1.5m deep in places. The latest contemporary pottery from these dumps (132 post-Roman sherds in total) dated to the 11th century, probably the first half. Intrusive medieval and post-medieval sherds were also noted.

LUB 64 Pit (Fig. 7.36)

In the south-western part of Trench EI, cutting cgE75 (LUB 63), was a large pit cgE95 (of unknown dimensions, but visible in section). Its fill consisted of dark brown layers sealed by greenish sand, over which was sandy loam; it produced a small group of late 11th- or early 12th-century pottery (29 post-Roman sherds).

Early to High Medieval

Cutting dump LUB 63 was the substantial south wall of a building, Structure 9 **LUB 65**. A small amount of 13th-century pottery was present. Abutting this wall to the south and east were the west and north walls of Structure 10 **LUB 66**; this produced little in the way of dating evidence.

LUB 65 Structure 9 (Figs 7.23–24, 7.35–36 and 7.56)

Cutting dump cgE79 (LUB 63) were substantial east–west wall foundations cgE84, with a buttress to the south (Fig. 7.56). The full width of the foundations was not established as they lay along the northern edge of Trench EI, but they were at least 0.9m wide. They were at least 1.8m deep and constructed of limestone fragments bonded with sandy mortar. These foundations must represent the south wall of a substantial building, Structure 9, which lay to the north, beyond the limit of excavation; its south wall was at least 11m long. That this was a high-quality building is suggested by the finds of tile probably derived from it (see p. 243).

Sealing pit fill cgE95 (LUB 64) were layers of sand and stone cgE98, probably related to the construction of Structure 9.

A small mixed group of pottery (19 post-Roman sherds) came from cgE84. Four 15th-century sherds are likely to be intrusive from later robbing. Three sherds dated to the 13th century and the remaining material was residual, of Late Saxon or Saxo-Norman date. Layers cgE98 contained six post-Roman sherds, the two latest sherds dating to between the late 10th and late 12th centuries.

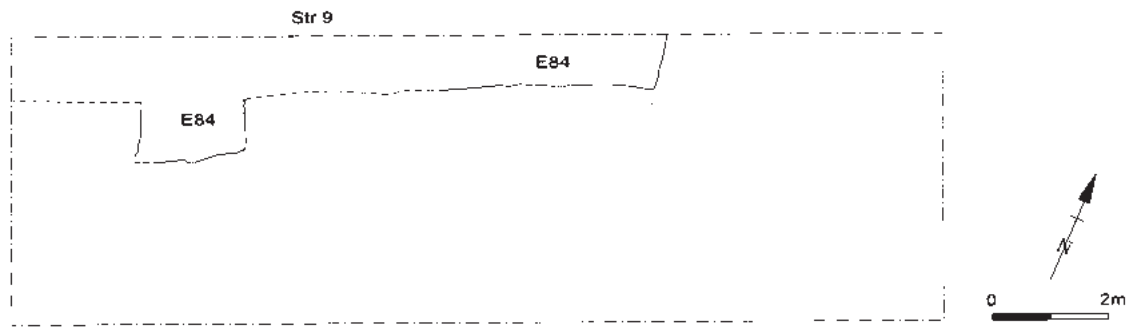


Fig. 7.23. Trench EI; Structure 9: LUB 65.

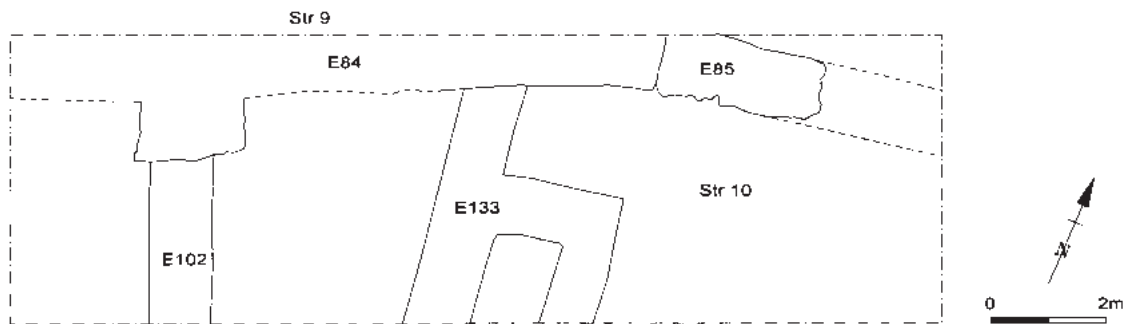


Fig. 7.24. Trench EI; Structure 9 with added wall cgE102, and Structure 10: LUBs 65, 66 and 67.

LUB 66 Structure 10 (Figs 7.24 and 7.35)

Cutting dumps cgE75 and cgE79 (both LUB 63) and abutting the south side of east–west wall cgE84 (LUB 65) were the foundations for walls cgE133. Very little of these foundations survived robbing cgE93 (LUB 68): only a few mortared stones in the bottom of the trench. The plan of these stones suggests that there had been a wall roughly north to south (with foundations about 1.2m wide and varying between 0.7m and 1.3m deep), and to the east of the wall an attached garderobe; some of the bottom fill of this garderobe survived as a squarish area of a purplish ash-like deposit cgE81. Another wall cgE85, aligned roughly west–east, abutted the east end of wall cgE84 (LUB 65).

Both walls cgE133 and cgE85 were on a slightly different alignment from the building to the north, suggesting that they defined a separate building, Structure 10, rather than extra rooms to the south-east of Structure 9 and, if so, it seems likely that the garderobe was an internal feature. This cannot be proven, as no floor layers survived the demolition of the building.

Only five post-Roman sherds were recovered from cgE85; the latest sherd probably dates to the 12th century.

High Medieval

A north–south wall **LUB 67** was added on the south side of Structure 9. Its construction deposits contained pottery dating to no earlier than the end of the 13th century.

LUB 67 North–south wall (Figs 7.24 and 7.36)

Construction debris cgE98 (LUB 65) was sealed by a thick brown dump cgE96 with some stone. This deposit was cut by the construction trench for a north–south wall cgE102 (with foundations c 1m wide) that butted against the south face of the buttress of wall cgE84 (LUB 65). No mortar was evident between the stones of the foundations, but the trench was backfilled with construction debris including mortar, suggesting that it had been used in the wall's construction. Sealing cgE98 (LUB 65) to the west of wall cgE102 were ashy deposits cgE99, which may have represented floors or dumps; it is difficult to be certain whether this was a building rather than a boundary.

Pottery from dump cgE96 (165 post-Roman sherds) dated to between the early and early/mid 13th century. This group included three NFRE and two ROUEN decorated jugs, possibly derived from Structures 9 and/or 10 (LUBs 65–66); there was also



Fig. 7.25. Trench EI; lime kiln cgE113: LUB 69.

an intrusive clay tobacco pipe stem. The backfill of the construction trench for wall cgE102 produced a group of pottery (120 post-Roman sherds) mostly dating to between the end of the 13th and the beginning of the 14th century but also including two sherds of late 14th- or 15th-century date that may have intruded from the demolition (LUB 68).

Late Medieval

Structures 9 and 10 were demolished, and much of their fabric was robbed **LUB 68**; pottery dated this activity to the second half of the 15th century.

LUB 68 Demolition and robbing (Figs 7.35 and 7.36)

The walls cgE133 (LUB 66) were demolished and thoroughly robbed cgE93; the robber trench cut layer cgE81 (LUB 66) and was backfilled with sand and demolition debris. This was sealed by demolition debris cgE134, which spread over the eastern part of Trench EI; over this were further layers of sand and building rubble cgE135. Wall cgE84 (LUB 65) was demolished and removed by robber trenches cgE90 and cgE91, which were backfilled with demolition debris. Wall cgE85 (LUB 66) was demolished cgE86 and sealed by rubble cgE108. Wall cg102 (LUB 67) was also presumably demolished (but not robbed below ground) as part of the same operation.

A large group of pottery from the robber trench cgE93 (106 post-Roman sherds) and debris cgE135 (90 post-Roman sherds) dated up to the second half of the 15th century; the assemblage included a number of LLSW vessels, including seconds or wasters, but not of the types made at the St Mark's kiln (J Young and A Vince 2005, 193–215). This, and similar finds from further along Silver Street (at lin73si), suggest that there was another production site nearby. Also included in the group were a LANG type III jug, a residual handle fragment from a late 9th-century HUY pitcher, and a rare example of a DUTR suspension oil lamp. There were cross-joining sherds between robber trench cgE93 and layers cgE135.

Robbing cgE90 (37 post-Roman sherds) contained a group of mixed material with the latest sherds dating to the second half of the 15th century, and again including a number of LLSW vessels, several of which had been misfired. (It was also contaminated by post-medieval and modern vessel glass.) Robber trench cgE91 produced a small mixed group (14 post-Roman sherds) with the latest sherds dating to the 14th or 15th century.

Post-Medieval

The site may have been free of buildings for some time as set into one of the robber trenches was a lime kiln **LUB 69**. In the south-eastern part of Trench EI was a shallow feature **LUB 70**. The fills of both features LUBs 69 and 70 included 17th- or 18th-century bottle glass.

LUB 69 Lime kiln (Fig. 7.25)

A lime kiln cgE113 was set into the backfill of robber trench cgE91 (LUB 68). The brick-lined flue, little more than 0.4m wide internally and at least 1.2m long, ran along the east face of the surviving foundations of the buttress to wall cgE84 (LUB 65) and into the north section; up to five courses of bricks survived in places. A small 'pit' at the southern end of the flue, less than 1m in diameter and probably little more than a shallow depression (its depth was not recorded), was perhaps used for raking out both ashes and the burnt lime. Within the base of both stoke hole and flue were the remains of a stone lining, surviving mainly on the west side; only the stone adjacent to the north section showed any evidence of burning. The bricks were described as 'rather fragile and easily cracked'; they were handmade and 'two inches' (c 0.05m) thick. The stoke hole was filled with fine grey earth containing 'many light reddish flakes' and some brick and tile rubble; the flue contained a large quantity of lime, together with charcoal, earth and stones.

Next to the east side of the flue, and also

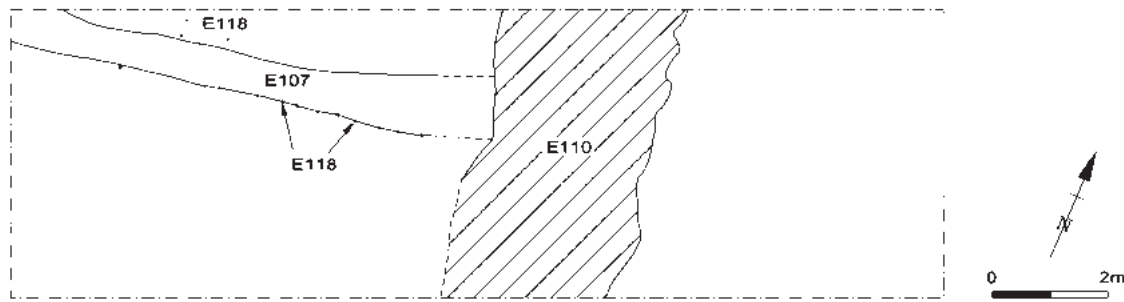


Fig. 7.26. Trench EI; north-south lane cgE110 and cinder path cgE107 with stake-holes cgE118: LUBs 72 and 73.

running into the north section, were the remains of a rectangular stone feature (also cgE113). Two courses of well-mortared, fairly regular stone blocks survived; it sloped markedly to the north-east, most likely the result of subsidence into the backfill of robber trench cgE91. Its purpose is debatable, but was most likely associated with the use of the kiln. The remains of both this and the kiln were sealed by sandy layers cgE114.

The latest sherds in a small mixed group of pottery (14 post-Roman sherds) from kiln cgE113 dated to the late 15th or early 16th century, but there were also several clay tobacco pipe stem fragments of 17th-century date at the earliest. Part of a 17th- or 18th-century glass wine bottle was found in cgE114.

LUB 70 Shallow feature (Fig. 7.36)

Cutting into cgE134 (LUB 68) in the south-eastern part of Trench EI was a shallow feature filled with gritty purplish material cgE94. This contained clay tobacco pipe bowls dating to the second half of the 17th century and fragments of 17th- or 18th-century wine bottle glass.

Modern

Sealing the whole of Trench EI were dumps LUB 71. Cutting the dumps was a north-south lane LUB 72; an east-west cinder path LUB 73 crossed the dumps LUB 71 to meet it. While the latest sherds from the lane LUB 72 dated to between the late 17th and mid 18th centuries, clay tobacco pipes from dump LUB 71 and cinder path LUB 73 dated to between the late 18th and early 19th centuries.

There was evidence of another lane LUB 74 branching to the east of the north-south lane LUB 72. A north-south wall LUB 75 was erected along the west side of lane LUB 72. To the west of the wall there was a dump LUB 76, containing late 19th- to early 20th-century vessel glass. The north-south lane was resurfaced LUB 77 while the east-west lane went out of use and was sealed by dumps LUB 78.

The north-south lane (LUB 77) then went out of use, while the wall (LUB 75) continued in use. Both sides of the wall were sealed by dumps LUB 79. The wall was demolished and dumps LUB 80 sealed the whole of Trench EI. The concrete foundations of Structure 11 LUB 81 cut these dumps. There is no record that LUBs 77 to 81 contained any datable material, but it may not have been retained.

LUB 71 Dumps (Figs 7.35 and 7.36)

Sealing feature cgE94 (LUB 70) and covering much of the northern part of the trench was a loam layer cgE105, itself sealed by further layers of loam cgE106. A very mixed group of pottery (181 sherds) ranging from the 10th to the 18th centuries came from cgE106 and cgE105; later pottery may have been discarded on site. A clay tobacco pipe bowl of c 1780–1810 and fragments of 19th-century vessel glass from cgE106 could be intrusive, or may give a better indication of date.

LUB 72 North-south lane

(Figs 7.26, 7.35, 7.36 and 7.57)

Cutting the dumps cgE106 (LUB 71) was a north-south lane cgE110 c 3m wide (Fig. 7.54). The lane was made up of at least two layers, the first of stone and tile and the second of pebbles. It contained a very mixed group (59 post-Roman sherds) of Late Saxon to post-medieval material, with the latest sherds dating to between the late 17th and the mid 18th centuries. (Later material may have been jettisoned on site.)

LUB 73 Cinder path (Fig. 7.26)

Sealing dumps cgE106 (LUB 71) and crossing Trench EI from its north-western corner to meet the north-south lane (LUB 72) was a cinder path cgE107. The path was about 1m wide, made up of a thin spread of gritty purplish material. Along part of its southern edge was a row of stake-holes cgE118, probably indicating a fence. There were also a few stake-holes to the north of the path, cutting the dumps cgE106.

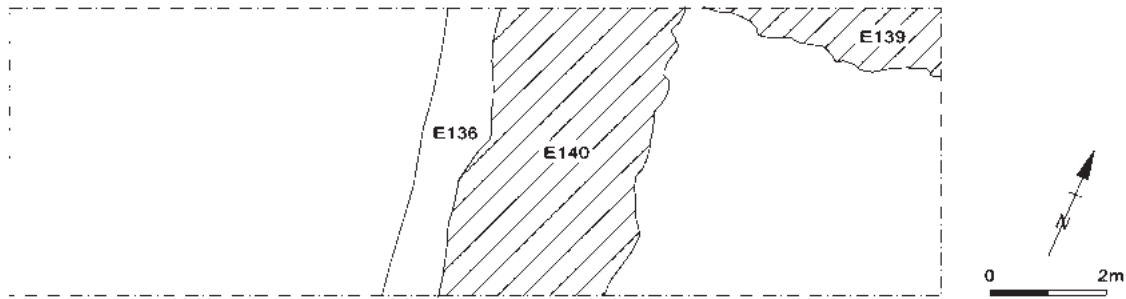


Fig. 7.27. Trench EI; east–west lane cgE139, resurfaced north–south lane cgE140 and wall cgE136: LUBs 74, 75 and 77.

CgE107 contained a clay tobacco pipe bowl dating to c 1780–1810.

LUB 74 East–west lane (Figs 7.27 and 7.35)

Sealing the edge of at least the first layer of lane cgE110 (LUB 72) in the north-eastern corner of the trench was an east–west lane cgE139, made up of a thick layer of stones (up to 0.4m thick).

LUB 75 North–south wall

(Figs 7.27, 7.35, 7.36 and 7.57)

Cutting the cinder path cgE107 (LUB 73) to the west and lane cgE110 (LUB 72) to the east was a north–south wall cgE136 (Fig. 7.57). Its foundation courses were of limestone fragments bonded with grey mortar. The upper courses were narrower (0.55m wide) and were bonded with hard yellow mortar. Sealing dumps cgE106 (LUB 71) to the west of cgE136 was a layer of construction material cgE137 associated with the building of the wall.

LUB 76 Dump to west of wall (Figs 7.35 and 7.36)

To the west of and butting against wall cgE136 (LUB 75), and sealing construction deposits cgE137 (LUB 75), was a dump cgE138. This contained a clay tobacco pipe bowl dated c 1780–1810, and modern vessel glass of 19th- or 20th-century date.

LUB 77 Resurfacing of north–south lane

(Figs 7.27, 7.35 and 7.36)

Sealing lane surfaces cgE110 (LUB 72) and butting up to wall cgE136 (LUB 75) were layers of loam interleaved with road-make-up cgE140; the lower layer of this road make-up was a mortary deposit, overlain by sand and pebbles.

LUB 78 Dumps to east of north–south lane

(Figs 7.35 and 7.36)

Sealing the east–west lane cgE139 (LUB 74) and contemporary with the resurfaced north–south lane cgE140 (LUB 77) were dumps cgE111.

LUB 79 Dumps (Figs 7.35 and 7.36)

On the west side of wall cgE136 (LUB 75), dump cgE138 (LUB 76) was sealed by a dump of building debris containing mortar, brick, tile and concrete fragments, cgE141. To the east, sealing lane cgE140 (LUB 77) and dumps cgE111 (LUB 78), were dumps of loamy sand cgE112.

LUB 80 Wall demolition and dumping

(Figs 7.35 and 7.36)

Wall cgE136 (LUB 75) was demolished to ground level and sealed by further dumps of building debris cgE125.

LUB 81 Structure 11 (Figs 7.28 and 7.35)

Dumps cgE125 (LUB 80) were cut by the concrete raft of a building cgE142. This may represent part of the Lincoln Central National School, first erected in 1819 and later extended. It is clearly marked on Padley's maps from 1842 (Mills and Wheeler (eds) 2004, 50).

(iii) Trench F: summary of excavation

The summary presented below represents the sequence found at the site, based on the major north–south section on the west side of the trench.

Late Roman (Fig. 7.38)

Clay dump cgF1, at least 0.6m thick, was encountered at the limit of excavation in the northern part of the site. Cutting into this layer were several pits, visible in the east section. Pottery from the dump (112 sherds) included fairly fresh sherds from GREY wide-mouthed bowls of Rookery Lane kiln type, cooking pots in both BB1 and GREY of 3rd century types, NVCC folded and funnel-necked beakers, undecorated GREY plain straight-sided dishes, and a body sherd from a HADOX, possibly MHAD, closed form; there was no DWSH. The pottery therefore probably dates to between the mid and

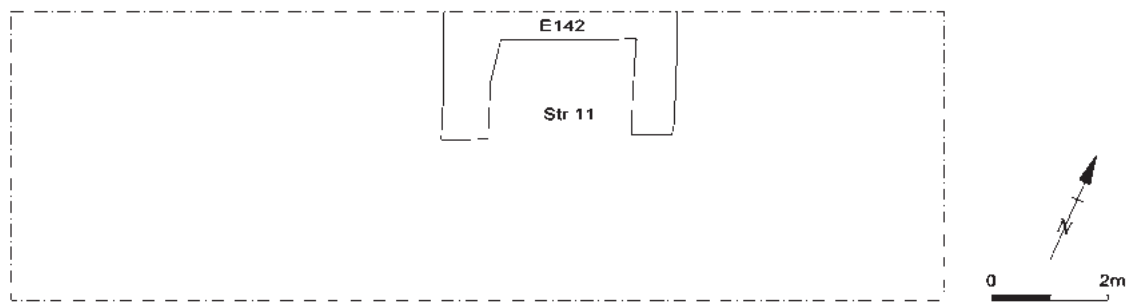


Fig. 7.28. Trench EI; Structure 11: LUB 81.

later 3rd century; there was also a single intrusive Late Saxon sherd.

Late to Very Late Roman (Figs 7.38 and 7.50)

The dump cgF1 and pits were sealed by clay dumps cgF2 (up to 1m thick). Pottery from cgF2 (501 sherds) included some abraded and burnt sherds. This large group included GREY high bead-and-flange bowls, an inturned bead-and-flange bowl, several wide-mouthed bowls, jars of Swanpool type, several BB1 plain-rimmed dishes, a shell-gritted double lid-seated jar, three MOMH hammer-headed mortaria (one painted), a MOSP mortarium, North African amphora sherds, NVCC bead-and-flange bowl and late fabric beakers, and OX bowls of the form 38 and a dish with a 'D'-shaped rim similar to North African types. This pottery indicates activity in the late to very late 4th century; a single Late Saxon sherd was probably intrusive.

Cutting dump cgF2 were three very substantial post-pits, including two visible in the west section, cgF14 and cgF25 (Figs 7.38 and 7.50). The base of a post in pit cgF14 seems to have rotted *in situ*; traces of the decayed wood remained as vertical wavy green lines in the section. Post-pit cgF14 contained only residual mid to late 3rd-century pottery, but cgF25 produced late GREY bead-and-flange bowls, one with notched decoration, and a MOMH hammer-headed mortarium, suggesting a late 4th-century date.

Sealing dump cgF2 in places was a layer of hard green clay cgF153, possibly a floor; it was cut by a feature cgF24 that was not described on site but is shown with a V-shaped profile on the section drawing. This layer contained 16 pottery sherds, dating to the mid 3rd century, and a single (intrusive) Late Saxon sherd.

Very Late Roman to Late Saxon (Fig. 7.38)

Sealing the post-pits and clay cgF153 were dumps cgF29, which varied in description from 'green/

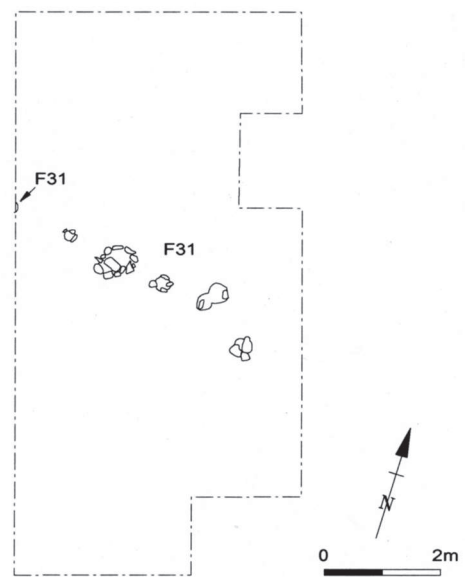


Fig. 7.29. Trench F; Late Saxon postholes cgF31.

black clay' to 'brown soil'. These dumps contained 650 sherds of Roman pottery, including all the fabrics and forms consistent with the latest Roman types: LCOA, OXRC, SPIR, MOOXR, MOSP, SPOX, late NVCC open forms, late bead-and-flange and inturned rim bowls, and double lid-seated jars. Among them were some notably large sherds. There was also a small group of post-Roman pottery (59 sherds) probably dating to the late 9th century; this included part of a large Middle Saxon (MAX) vessel that had joins to sherds from Trench D (J Young and A Vince 2005, fig. 34, 29).

Late Saxon (Figs 7.29, 7.30, 7.38 and 7.54)

Cutting dumps cgF29 was a line of six postholes, cgF31 (Fig. 7.29), 0.1m–0.2m in diameter and mostly stone-packed. They ran in a line almost west to east across the site (respecting the Roman grid?), about 0.4–0.5m apart. They were filled and sealed by a dark loamy layer cgF43 that produced a very small

group (18 post-Roman sherds) of late 9th- or early 10th-century pottery, including a jar in an unglazed EST fabric. Cutting cgF43 was a small pit cgF110.

An accumulation of layers in the northern part of the site possibly represented the floors and make-up deposits of a building. Sealing cgF29 were occupation deposits cgF54, possibly floors, of sandy, ashy and clayey material, some of it burnt, and loamy clay layers cgF55, over which was a black surface cgF62 sealed by stones cgF63. Over cgF63 was brown clayey silt cgF64 sealed by a hard clayey surface cgF69, covered in turn by dark loamy clay cgF79, which was itself cut by stone cgF81. The stone was sealed by a

thin undescribed layer cgF80, over which was clayey material cgF87, sealed by hard cream clay cgF88 and subsequently by loamy clay cgF94. A little pottery (23 post-Roman sherds in total) was recovered from cgF55, cgF62, cgF63, cgF64 and cgF69; with the exception of a single sherd of SNLS in cgF63, all of the material belonged to the late 9th or early 10th century. A small group of 10th-century pottery came from layer cgF87 (28 post-Roman sherds).

Stake-holes and charcoal traces (unnumbered) associated with these layers ran north-south and east-west, some apparently following the Roman alignment but others appearing to respect that of Silver Street (Fig. 7.30). There was also evidence of a timber-lined drain, and stones that may have served as pads or sills supporting timber walls (Fig. 7.54).

Further south in the trench, loam layer cgF43 was sealed by a sequence of undescribed layers cgF111. These were cut at the southern end of the trench by a large pit cgF112, with a fill described as 'organic'. Only three post-Roman sherds of 10th-century date were recovered from this pit.

At the northern limit of cgF111, layers cgF94 and cgF111 were apparently cut by a pit cgF109. To the north of the pit were layers of thin brown, yellow and grey clay and sand cgF97. Slumped into the pit was rubble cgF116. To the south of the rubble, sealing layer cgF111 was a series of white, grey and brown sandy layers cgF126. Layers cgF126 contained a large group of pottery (283 post-Roman sherds), the latest of which dated to the early to early/mid 11th century. Sealing rubble cgF116 to the north of the pit was a yellow clay layer, suggestive of a floor, and over both this layer, pit cgF112 and layers F126 was a thick loam dump cgF138.

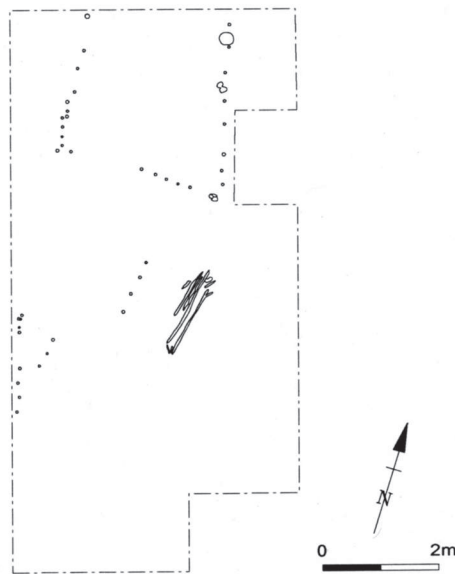


Fig. 7.30. Trench F; Late Saxon stake-holes.

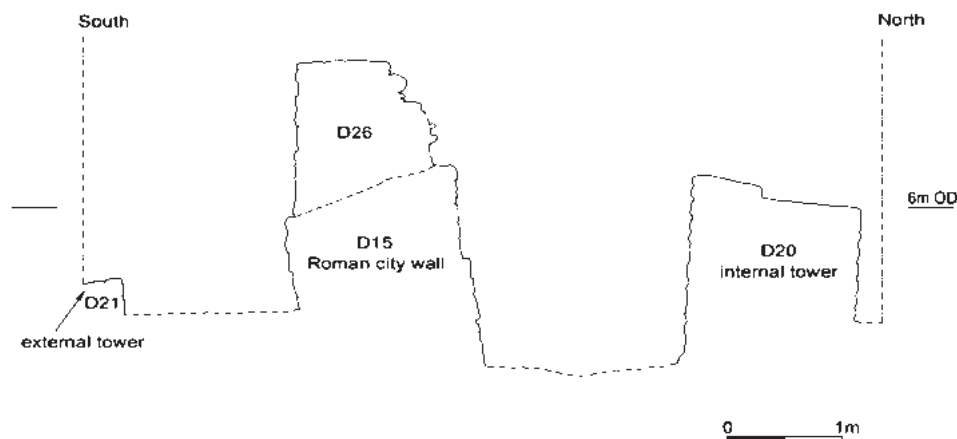


Fig. 7.31. Section across west end of Trench DIV, showing (from left) external tower cgD21, city wall cgD15 with medieval wall cgD26 (Structure 4) on top, and internal tower cgD20: LUBs 3, 4, 5 and 23.

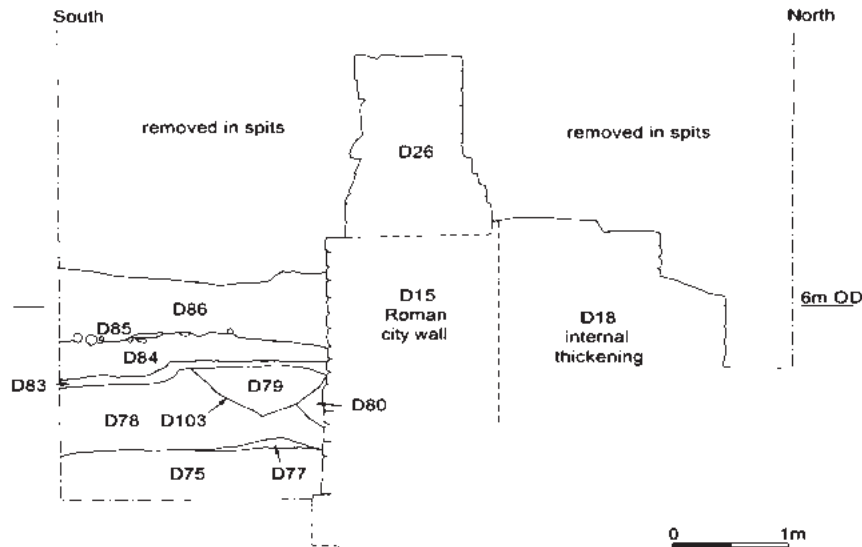


Fig. 7.32. Section across Trench DII and part of Trench DIII, showing extramural deposits, Roman city wall cgD15 and internal thickening cgD18, and medieval wall cgD26 (Structure 4) above: LUBs 3, 7, 12, 17, 23 and 25.

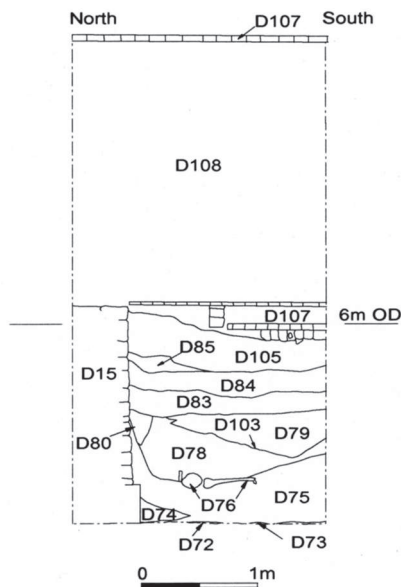


Fig. 7.33. Section across eastern part of Trench DII, showing extramural deposits adjacent to city wall cgD15, beneath modern brick cellar cgD107: LUBs 3, 9, 12, 17, 27, 28 and 29.

Saxo-Norman (Fig. 7.38)

Loam dump cgF138 was sealed by layers cgF141. These contained a group of pottery (344 post-Roman sherds) dating up to the early/mid to mid/late 11th century but also including much residual 10th-century material; there were also 44 crucible sherds, almost all STCRUC (see p. 241).

Cutting layer cgF141 from levels above the

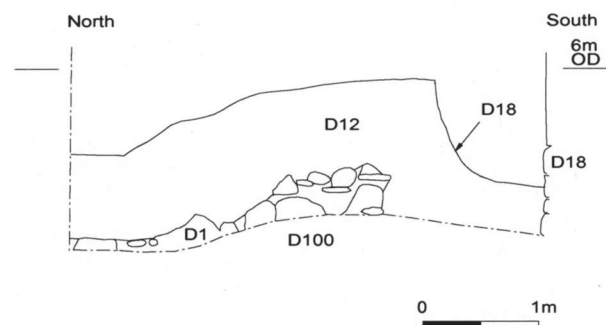


Fig. 7.34. Section through early features and rampart cgD12 in Trench DIII, showing construction cut cgD18 for internal thickening of city wall: LUBs 6 and 7.

excavation were several pits, including pit cgF144. This produced a small group (119 sherds) of mixed Late Saxon and Saxo-Norman pottery of early/mid to mid/late 11th-century date including a further 49 crucible sherds, all STCRUC (see p. 241).

Discussion

Topography and structural sequence

The natural subsoil in this area of the Lower City was sand, located at 4.14m OD in the northern part of Trench DI, between 5.72 and 5.75m OD in Trench EI, and at about 5m OD in Trench EII. The difference in height of natural reflects the gradual slope of the land down the hillside towards the river.

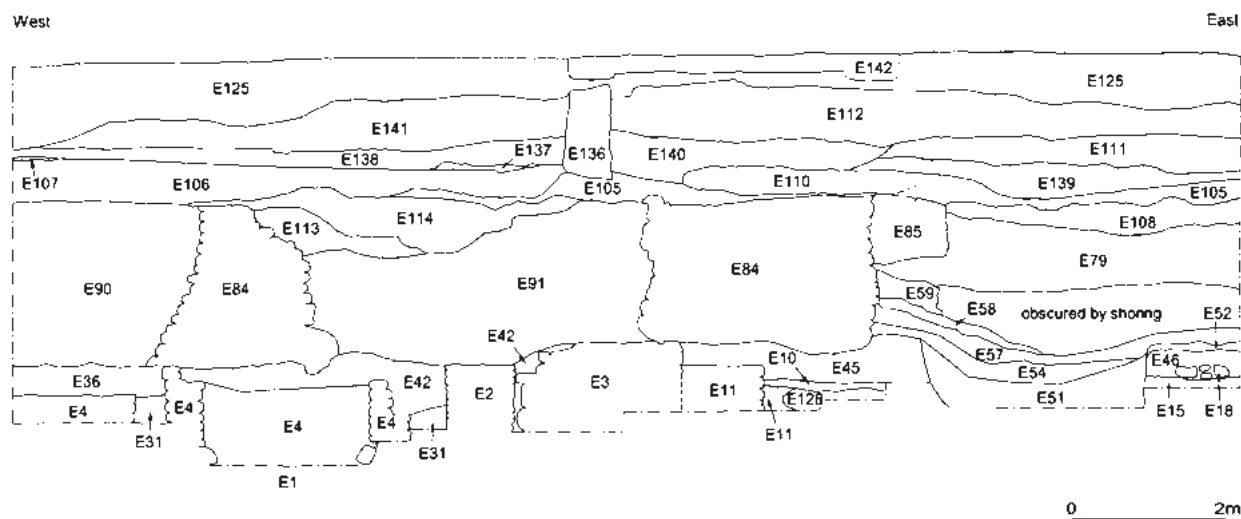


Fig. 7.35. Section along north face of Trench EI: LUBs 30–32, 34, 36, 41, 49, 50, 52, 54, 56, 59, 61, 63, 65, 66, 68, 69 and 71–81.

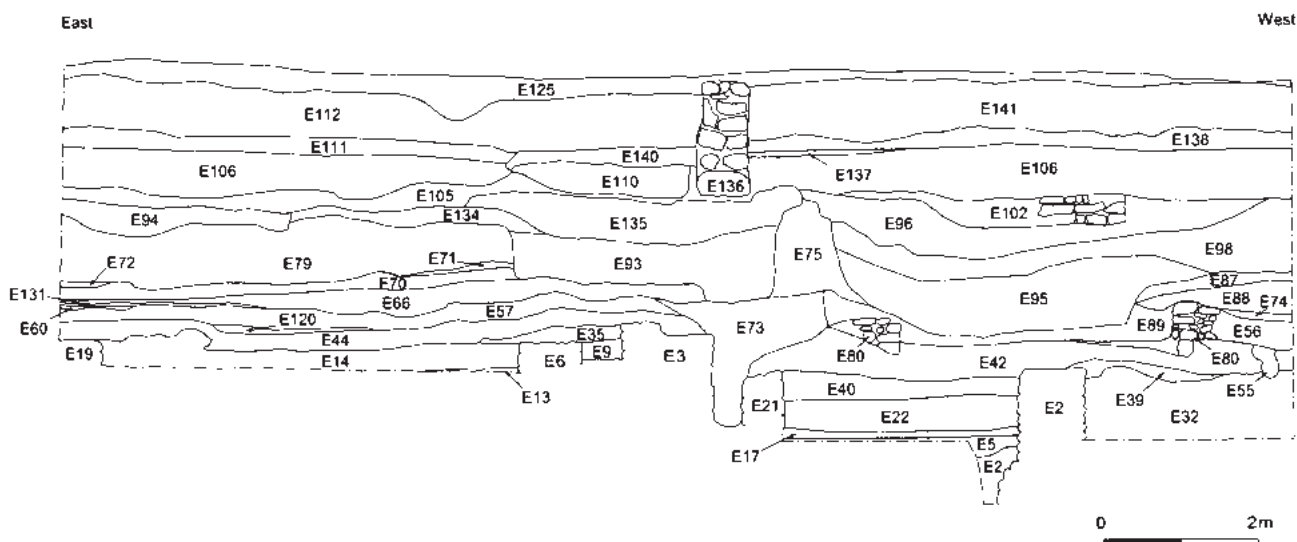


Fig. 7.36. Section along south face of Trench EI: LUBs 32–35, 37–39, 42, 43, 49, 51–54, 56, 57, 59–65, 67, 68, 70–72 and 75–80.

No evidence of early Roman occupation was found in any of the trenches, although this might have been partly due to limits on the depth of excavation, given that early to mid Roman deposits were encountered in Trench C at Silver Street (lin73si, LUBs 48–63, above), pre-dating the first rampart (LUB 64). The earliest traces of possible occupation (LUB 1), dating to the mid–late 2nd century, appeared in the northern part of Trench DI. None of the evidence from this site, however, contradicts the general impression that occupation in the form of timber buildings and streets was in place in the Lower City by the mid 2nd century. The north–south street whose later surfaces were revealed at the gateway (see below) might well have

been part of the existing grid: substantial remains, consisting of an accumulation of surfaces roughly 1m thick, were noted in 1976 during construction work, c 15m to the north of the city wall (west of Bank Street: LCNCC 2011.125; see p. 237, below). Adjacent and parallel to the street here was a stone-lined sewer or tank, built of vertical stone slabs. It measured 1.5–2m wide and was c 1m deep. There were larger stone slabs at its base.

There was no dating evidence associated with the *colonia* wall (LUB 3), but if it was built at the same time as has been suggested for the *colonia* wall at other points on the lower circuit, then it might date to the late 2nd or early 3rd century. The rampart

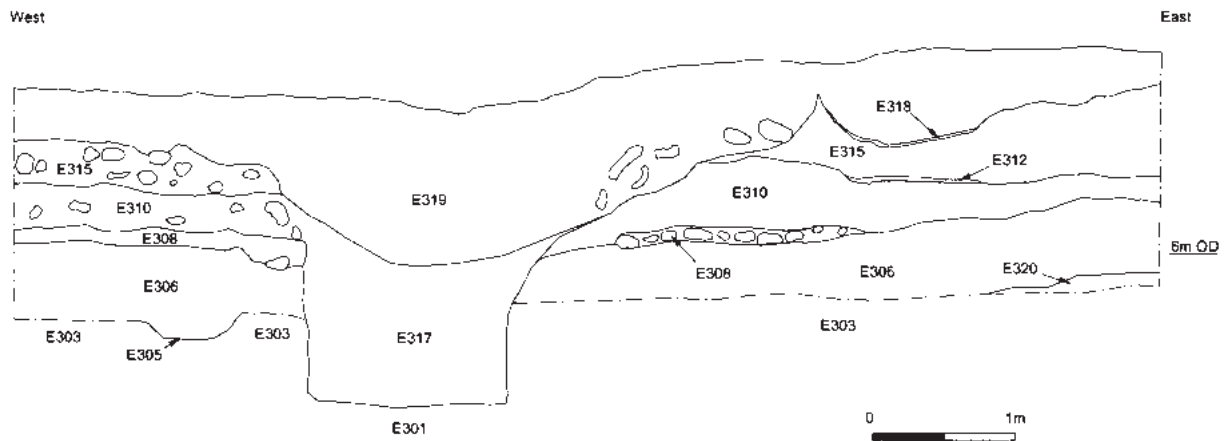


Fig. 7.37. Section along north face of Trench EII: LUBs 30, 44, 46, 47, 51, 52, 55, 56, 58 and 63.

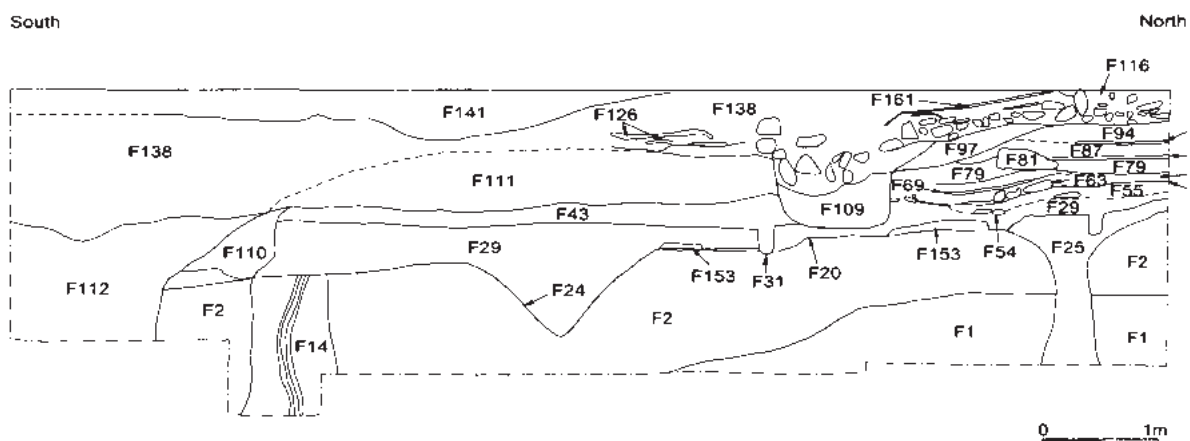


Fig. 7.38. Section along west face of Trench F, showing Late Roman to Saxo-Norman deposits.

deposits found in LUB 6 contained late 3rd-century pottery, and were probably equivalent to those representing the widening of the rampart at Silver Street (lin73si Trench C: LUB 68) and at The Park (M J Jones (ed) 1999, 30–2), which dated to the late 3rd or early 4th century. Alternatively, accepting a later date for the first rampart would reinforce the idea that the scheme to erect fortifications around the Lower City took many decades. Added to the north side of the wall (LUB 3) was an internal tower with an external equivalent, projecting beyond the wall (LUBs 4–5). The internal example probably formed part of a scheme of interval towers, provided around both the Upper City and the Lower (M J Jones 1980, 52; M J Jones (ed) 1999, 19–20; 179–80; 260–1). There was no dating evidence for the towers, although it was clear that the internal tower at least pre-dated the late Roman gateway (LUB 7).

The substantial Roman house, Structure 5 (LUB 32

et seq) in Trench EI, may not have been constructed before the mid 3rd century. Coins indicate a date no earlier than the last decades of the 3rd century for the added rooms. The building was in use until the mid–late 4th century at least, as suggested by the fill of the hypocaust in room 5A (LUB 36). The area to the building's west (containing Trench F) was considered at the time of excavation to have contained a pond, partly created by water draining and collecting here. A few bones identified as heron were noted as having been found in the clay deposits (cgF2), although their presence does not necessarily mean that a fish-pond was located nearby (Wacher forthcoming). The pond feature was later covered by timber structures.

In the late Roman period a pedestrian gateway (LUB 7) was inserted into the *colonia* wall (LUB 3). The dating of this operation is difficult: although the street to the north of the defences may have

already been in place, finds from those road surfaces excavated at the gate and from the late rampart indicated a date from the mid 4th century. At the same time the city wall was thickened or rebuilt (LUB 7). Outside the walls was an area of metalling (LUB 9) whose lowest deposits contained pottery (if only two sherds) of the mid to late 4th century, and the latest layers pottery of the late to very late 4th century. Sealing the inner part of the thickened wall were further rampart dumps (LUB 10). Inside the gateway was a sequence of metallised surfaces (LUB 11). Both LUBs 10 and 11 contained late to very late 4th-century pottery. The pottery from LUB 10 has much in common with that from the upper rampart deposits at The Park (M J Jones (ed) 1999, 32, 37, 181; 261).

The metalling (LUB 9) outside the city walls (Trench DII) is best interpreted as part of a metallised hardstanding leading from the walls down to the river. Unfortunately its remains were only revealed at the bottom limit of excavation at this point, at around 4m OD, and any underlying sequence was not investigated owing to the level of the water-table. If the metalling represented part of a surface provided to serve activity adjacent to the river, then the pedestrian gate might also have been created to serve a similar purpose. The construction and heavy use of this gateway (LUB 11) suggests that in the very late Roman period the river was still an important focus, an idea corroborated by the excavations at Waterside North in 1988–91 (Donel and Jarvis 1990; Stocker (ed) 2003, 100–4). Some of the deposits (LUB 12) sealing the metallised surface may have been laid down partly as a result of river action in the early post-Roman period. The disarticulated human remains in these deposits (Fig. 7.45) might have been washed up in this location by the same agency, rather than representing a deliberate burial.

The addition of another wall to the network of external walls outside the Roman house (Structure 5) in the very late 4th century (LUB 50), and the presence of late to very late 4th-century pottery confirm that the area was in use during this period and possibly later, but there were some structural changes. The heating system in Structure 5 was not being used in the final phase of occupation: the hypocaust of room B had been blocked (LUB 48). The alignment of the added wall cgE18 is of note: it appears if anything to follow the later line taken by Silver Street, which may be a clue to the date of its construction. The wall possibly survived for only a short period – it seems to have been demolished at the same time as Structure 5, no earlier than the end of the Roman period and possibly a few centuries later (LUB 51). There was also some indeterminate very late 4th-century activity further west in Trench F: the dumps cgF29 contained Roman pottery that

included all the fabrics and forms consistent with the latest types found in the city.

It is difficult to establish to what extent there was occupation on the site in the sub-Roman and Early Saxon periods. A sherd from a possible 5th-century amphora, rare in Britain, was found in a deposit (cgD10 LUB 18) overlying the site of a timber building, Structure 1 (LUB 14), but there was no definite link between the two. There was, however, possible evidence of Middle Saxon occupation in this part of Trench DI, just to the north of the Roman wall and rampart. A sequence of layers (LUB 13) included two Middle Saxon MAX vessels in fabric A; both would fit into the early Maxey-type ware sequence, possibly some time at the end of the 7th or beginning of the 8th century. The remains of Structure 1 cut into these deposits. It too might have been Middle Saxon in date, but alternatively both LUBs could have belonged to the first phase of the Late Saxon occupation of this area. The Middle Saxon pottery assemblage from Trench D (seven vessels in total, including joining sherds) is significant; no pottery of this type was found in Trench E, but fragments from two vessels were found in Trench F (see p. 483).

The earliest definite post-Roman activity was evidenced on the site of the Roman house in the western part of Trench EI, where there were four inhumations and some disturbed remains (LUB 52). The locations of the individual graves (Figs 7.52 and 15.7) deserve some comment: were they deliberately dug through the lines of some of the Roman house walls, for symbolic and/or practical reasons, or was this merely coincidence? Whatever the case, they appear to have been part of a graveyard, possibly the eastern edge of the cemetery belonging to the early church of St Peter-at-Arches, which lay c 50m to the west (Stocker (ed) 2003, 154–6). St Peter's might have been founded as an early church, perhaps (in view of the presence of the church of St Peter-at-Pleas immediately to its north) a double church, influenced by the position of the Roman public fountain, which could have served as a baptistery (*ibid*). The graveyard (LUB 52) was certainly in use before the early/mid 10th century and had been not only abandoned but the area reused for domestic occupation by the early/mid to mid 10th century (LUBs 53 and 55). It seems likely therefore that it was of Middle Saxon origin. It was also possibly monastic in nature: Richard Gem (1993) has suggested that the Bishop of Lindsey in the early 9th century presided over both monastic and regular communities, and it is possible that the monastic establishment is represented here, with the cathedral within the Upper City, similar to the arrangement at other cities. The fact that all the three individuals whose remains could be analysed were women raises the possibility that they were nuns, within a double monastery (see

p. 483). Alternatively, this establishment could even have formed the early cathedral, as suggested by Sawyer (1998, 79). Later, the two adjacent churches at this location, both dedicated to St Peter, formed separate parish churches.

Structures of Late Saxon date were discovered in all three trenches (see below for structural discussion). In Trench DI cutting the late Roman rampart and built up against the Roman wall was sunken-floored building Structure 2 (LUB 19). This building was associated with a small number of Late Saxon sherds dating to the late 9th or 10th century. In Trench EI there were traces of two possible timber buildings, Structure 6 (LUB 53) and the sunken-floored Structure 12 (LUB 54), both associated with 10th-century pottery. At the time of excavation the postholes of Structure 6 were thought to be part of a sunken-floored building (Reynolds 1979, 88), but the latter is now seen as a separate structure, Structure 7 (LUB 57), probably a stone-lined cellar to the rear of a building fronting on Silver Street; the entrance to the cellar was from the south. To the east of this were traces of further timber buildings, Structure 8 (LUB 59) and its replacement Structure 13 (LUB 61). From deposit cgE56 (LUB 56) were six sherds from a glazed HUY pitcher with applied vertical strip decoration. Further sherds from this vessel were found in cgD10 (LUB 18) in Trench DI, indicating earth-moving operations in the Late Saxon period. It is possible to argue from this pattern that there were instances of both rebuilding of individual structures as well as wholesale redevelopment across the site, as found at Flaxengate (f72).

On the evidence of the pottery, there seems to have been continuous occupation in Trench F from the late 9th century at least through to the early-mid 11th century. Whereas the earliest line of postholes cgF31 in Trench F followed the Roman alignment, the buildings in Trench EI and the later stake-holes in Trench F all related to the alignment of Silver Street: this may help to date Silver Street, or it may be that some structures took their alignment from that of the Roman city wall to the south. Cutting the deposits adjacent to the river (LUB 12; Trench DII) were several features (LUB 16), which could have been produced by water action against the wall or by activity along the river margins. Sealing these was a dump, overlain by metalling (LUB 17), associated with late 10th- to late 11th-century pottery. Either a road or hardstanding associated with the river had been constructed to the south of the remains of the upstanding Roman wall; remains of a possible late Saxon jetty were found in 1988–9 to the south of Saltergate (Stocker (ed), 2003, 238). The metallised surface parallel to the city wall may represent the predecessor of the street of Saltergate.

Traces of a timber building of this period, Structure 3 (LUB 21), were found to the north of

the remains of the Roman city wall in Trench DI; it was associated with 12th-century pottery. Here, as elsewhere in the Lower City, the first stone buildings apart from churches were probably no earlier than the mid to late 12th century, and their substantial foundations may have truncated the remains of the latest timber buildings that preceded them. In Trench EI a substantial stone building, Structure 9 (LUB 65) fronted Silver Street; to the rear was stone Structure 10 (LUB 66). In 1976, remains of a substantial north-south stone wall extending for at least 15m were noted during construction work c 20m to the west of Bank Street (LCNCC 2011.125). Its alignment appeared to suggest a compromise between the line of Silver Street and that of Saltergate. These buildings were probably constructed in the early to high medieval period and continued in use until the second half of the 15th century.

To the north of Saltergate, whose line evidently shifted a little to the south, the Roman city wall was robbed and reused as foundations for a stone building Structure 4 (LUB 23); pottery from the robbing suggests that the building – presumed to be one of a row of houses – was first in use between the mid/late 12th and the early/mid 13th century. To the north of this building were pits (LUB 24), contemporary with the use of Structure 4.

Sealing the metalling (LUB 17) to the south of the Roman city wall were dumps (LUB 25), cut by a cellar (LUB 26), which – although it did not produce any dating evidence – was probably high medieval at the earliest, given the date of the earlier dumps. Since these dumps indicate that there was encroachment on to either the road or the hardstanding, they may have represented part of a scheme to reclaim land from the river.

During the post-medieval period, while there were buildings fronting Silver Street, the area immediately to the south (Trench EI) appears to have been used briefly for lime burning (LUB 69). Some time after the late 17th century this area was sealed by dumping (LUB 71), possibly reflecting new structural developments along the street frontage. Along Saltergate, a cohesive group of post-medieval pottery (144 post-Roman sherds) was found in a later pit cut into cgD23 (LUB 7). The assemblage dated to the early 18th century and included both a large number of domestic bowls in BL together with chamber pots in STMO and WEST, and a range of fine wares in STSL, TGE and an example of a GERW bowl. A group of similar date, probably more precisely datable to the period 1730–40, was found in 1970 in a large pit further west, to the rear of the Stonebow (Coppack 1973b). It included Staffordshire and Nottingham products, as well as tin-glazed earthenwares from London.

Behind the Silver Street frontage there was a north-south lane (LUB 72; Fig. 7.57), associated for a while

with an east–west lane (LUB 74) that probably ran to the rear of the buildings. A north–south boundary wall (LUB 75) stood while building debris built up on either side (LUB 79); later, the wall was demolished and sealed by further dumping (LUB 80). The excavations also uncovered the concrete foundations of a modern building, Structure 11 (LUB 81) fronting Silver Street. These foundations were probably those of the Lincoln Central National School, opened in 1813 and subsequently extended. It was closed in 1886 and its premises reused as Lincoln Corporation offices, along with a range that extended to the west end of the Saltergate frontage. These offices were only demolished in the early 1970s ahead of the excavations. Fronting Saltergate further east (Trench DII), a brick cellar (LUB 28) cut the backfill (LUB 27) of its medieval predecessor and probably obliterated any post-medieval deposits; it too was subsequently backfilled. The cellar belonged to a house that was standing in 1842, according to Padley’s map (Mills and Wheeler (eds) 2004, 50).

Late Roman fortifications (Figs 7.39–44)

The earliest evidence for the southern defences of the Roman Lower City was represented by the wall

(LUB 3), and possibly by the rampart-bank (LUB 6), but this probably formed a later phase of the rampart. Although the internal interval tower (LUB 4) pre-dated the late Roman gateway, its location, and, if contemporary, that of the external tower (LUB 5) may have influenced the positioning of the new postern gate (LUB 7), as might also have been the case with the interval tower at The Park (M J Jones (ed) 1999, 19–20).

The gateway opening (LUB 7) was 1.83m wide. Within this opening was a wooden door, which pivoted inwards from a hole on the east side of the opening. The widening of the walls (LUB 7) all took place at the same time as the gateway was inserted, so that while the defences were weakened in one way, they were strengthened in another. The reason for the new gate is not clear, but may have been connected with the increasing commercial importance of this part of the riverfront. It was well used: certainly the paving slabs through the doorway were very worn, suggesting heavy use. These worn blocks were later sealed by layers of cobbled metalling (LUB 11).

The rebuilt front wall of the gateway incorporated reused material from one or more public buildings that were now considered expendable as against the need for masonry for the fortifications (R P Wright



Fig. 7.39. Looking south at the postern gate showing, right, the narrow early phase of the Roman city wall, with walls of added towers to front and rear; centre, the gateway itself, the flagged surface still showing traces of the door line and pivot hinge; and left, the rebuilt wall: Trench DIV, LUBs 3, 4, 5 and 7.

et al 1975, 284–5; Tomlin *et al* 2009, 175–6). The five inscribed blocks that were revealed had all been used in an inverted position, some along the front face of the gate, and only the bottoms of the large letters, perhaps originally *c* 0.25m high and filled with bronze, survived above a simple moulding (Figs 7.42–44). These appeared to indicate the letters 'NUS', 'LL.DEL', 'IIC' or 'INC', and 'RESPRO' on separate stones. Mark Hassall (*loc cit*) and Birgitta Hoffman (1997) have both suggested that one of the inscribed words – from the last-mentioned stones – may have been 'PROVINCIA', but this is not certain, and it is impossible to reconstruct the original text without the evidence of more elements. It has been estimated, however, that the inscription was originally more than 3m long and more than 1.75m high; the best parallel for this would be a monumental dedication slab from the architrave of a highly significant building. The robbing of such iconic civic buildings in the late Roman period must be recognised as a highly symbolic act in terms of



Fig. 7.40. General view of the western part of Trench D, looking west, showing the internal gate-tower cgD20 (foreground), the thickening of the city wall cgD18/19, and medieval stone wall cgD26 above the earlier Roman city wall: Trench D, LUBs 4, 7, and 23.



Fig. 7.41. Detail of the internal thickening of the Roman city wall cgD18, with the medieval wall cgD26 above: Trench DIV, LUBs 7 and 23. Looking south.



Fig. 7.42. Some of the reused moulded and inscribed stones used in the front face of the rebuilt wall east of the postern gate (cf Fig. 7.43): Trench DIV, LUB 7. Looking north-west.



Fig. 7.43. The stone inscribed '....NVS' inverted and reused in the threshold of the postern gate (cf Fig. 7.43): Trench DIV, LUB 7.

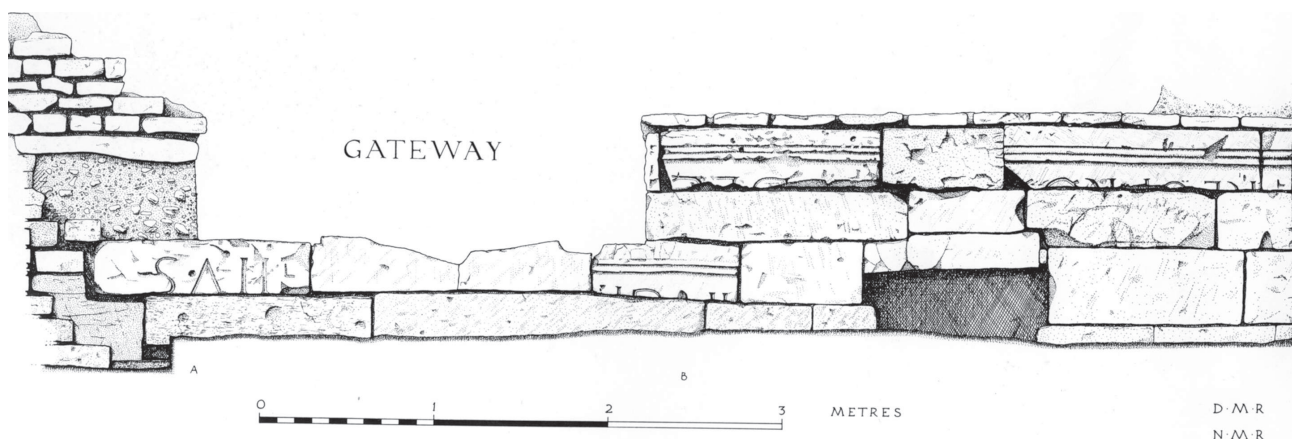


Fig. 7.44. South elevation of the lower outer walls of the gateway and rebuilt wall to its east, showing inscribed stones (D M and N M Reynolds; cf Figs 7.42–43): Trench D, LUB 7.



Fig. 7.45. Looking east at the disarticulated skeleton cgD76 found in deposits to the south of the city wall, which can be seen here to the extreme left: Trench DII, LUB 12.

its implications. Priorities were changing: impressive fortifications were perceived as essential to the image of this provincial centre, while the buildings which were demolished to provide the fabric were not. The same phenomenon can be seen at the Lower West Gate (M J Jones (ed) 1999).

The gateway may have gone out of use as river levels rose and flooded the surfaces up to the line of the walls (LUB 12). It is impossible to know how well the walls survived into the Late Saxon and medieval periods or whether any material was robbed. The Roman fortifications were still a prominent feature into the medieval period. A charter of Edward III of 1327 makes it clear that there were buildings already on the line of the wall hereabouts before that date (Hill 1948, 157), and this may have been the context for Structure 4 (LUB 23), which was founded on the Roman wall.

The Late Roman house: Structure 5 (Figs 7.46–49)

The full extent of the Late Roman house is unknown, as only a small part lay within Trench EI. Earlier discoveries made in 1924–5 a little to the south or south-west of Trench E included a wall running west-east for at least 15m, incorporating an arch with a span of 12 feet (Richmond 1946, 44), and a north-south wall to its north (record in the archives of The Collection – formerly the City and County Museum). These might conceivably have formed its southern and western boundaries, or belonged to an adjacent property. Walls noted during subsequent development suggested that it extended eastwards perhaps as far as the street that ran through the postern gate. The area around the building had been subdivided by various walls (LUBs 38, 41 and 42) at some date during its use, possibly defining areas of garden, and the property as a whole appears to have backed on to the fortifications. The location of its southerly wall, *c* 17m to the north of the city wall, was possibly indicated by a solid obstruction encountered adjacent to the Roman street during construction work to the west of Bank Street in 1976 (LCNCC: 2011.125), unless this was a building on the



Fig. 7.46. Box-tile flue in situ in Structure 5, room A: Trench EI, LUB 32.



Fig. 7.47. Looking east at Structure 5; the opus signinum floor cgE9 of eastern extension (room B.2), with wall foundations emerging: Trench EI, LUB 35.

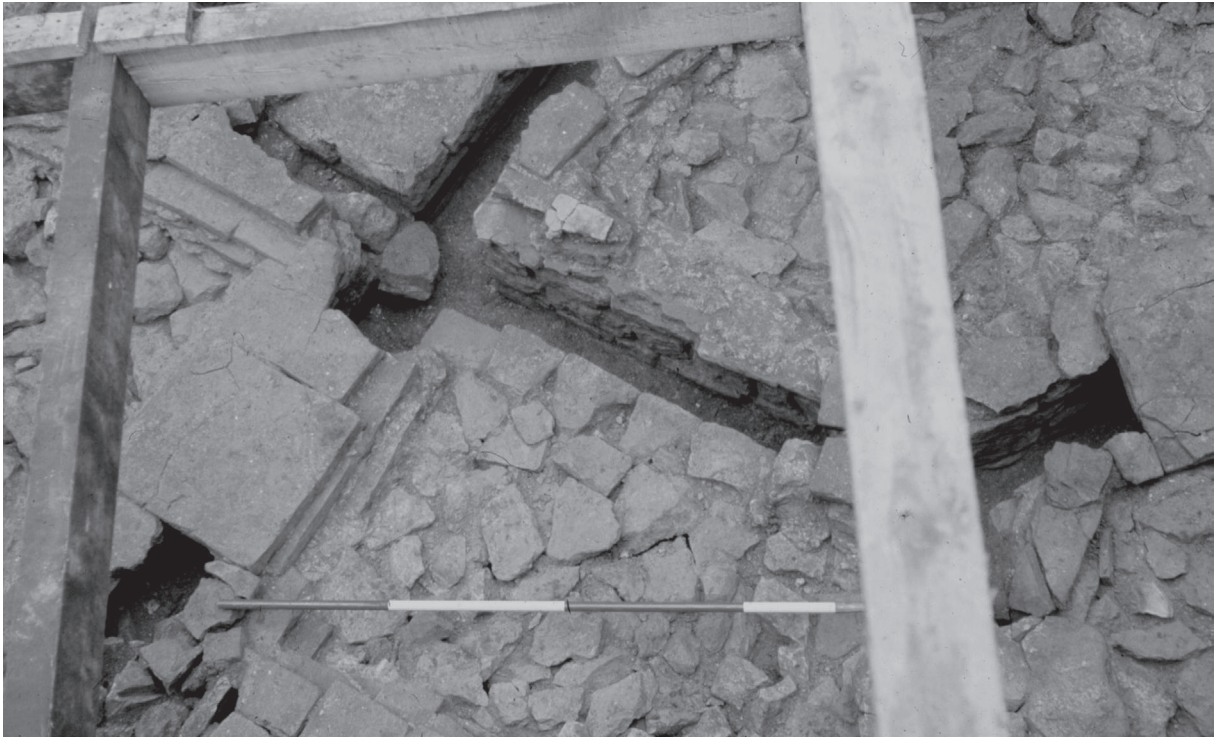


Fig. 7.48. Room B.2 of Structure 5, viewed from above after excavation of the raised opus signinum floor cgE9, showing the channelled hypocaust and surviving tiles overlying the channels: Trench EI, LUB 35.



Fig. 7.49. Blocking cgE20 of the hypocaust flue: Trench EI, LUB 48. Looking north.

east side of the Roman street. This might actually have represented part of the same building as that found at the northern end of Trench DI (LUB 2). On the basis of these finds, it probably occupied an area at least 30m square. The postulated pond-like feature in the area of Trench F (see p. 231) might have lain within its garden.

Within the area of excavation (Trench EI), Structure 5 consisted of two rooms, one (room B) built up against the other (room A). Secure dating evidence is sparse, as occupation deposits within the rooms did not survive later robbing and demolition. The actual construction date is also unclear, but is unlikely to have been before the mid 3rd century and even the first phase of additions probably as late as the 4th century (LUB 34). All of the window glass recovered from the demolition debris of Structure 5 was of blown, 4th-century type; this, together with the complete absence of earlier, cast window glass from the site may support a 4th-century construction date for the building. Both rooms excavated were heated by channelled hypocausts, built variously of stone and/or large, flat tiles, the latter used particularly for corbelled arrangements. When room B was extended eastwards, a separate hypocaust was provided, with an independent heating arrangement. The arched flue in the south wall of room B is now seen as the stoke hole, the area to the south being external (*contra*

Reynolds 1979, 88). Traces of the floors survived: mortar floors in room A (LUB 32) and in room B.1 (LUB 34), and an *opus signinum* floor in the extended room B.2 (LUB 35). There was no evidence of tessellation; had there been a mosaic pavement here, at least some tesserae could have been expected to occur in the thick deposits of demolition material.

Within the rubble fill of the hypocaust channels was found a large quantity (65kg) of painted plaster (almost all of it on the site of room A), but it was so poorly preserved that it provided little information regarding the internal decor. In general, the workmanship was fairly crude and poorly finished, with coarse brush strokes frequently visible. Much of it appeared to be a plain orange-ochre in colour. A few pieces ornamented with thin black lines on a white ground, some of them angled and with black blobs at the intersections, could be part of a geometric pattern, perhaps from a ceiling. A few pieces also bore curvilinear ornament, some of it possibly representing foliage. Several fragments showed evidence of resurfacing, suggesting that at least partial redecoration was carried out during the life of the building.

Among the registered finds were several pieces of interest. Within the fill of the hypocaust in room A (cgE31, LUB 36) was one of the few pieces of polychrome trailed vessel glass (205A) <EI 148> to have been found in Lincoln, probably manufactured in the Cologne area (Price and Cottam 1996a). The trail is diagonally scored, a characteristic of 'snake-thread' decoration of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century date; it is therefore likely to have been a residual piece or heirloom. Of the 4th-century vessel glass from this site, virtually all came from the demolition levels (LUB 51) of Structure 5, and from the redeposited building debris (cgE42 LUB 52). Like most other late Roman assemblages – but unlike those from two other Lower City sites at Flaxengate (f72) and Hungate (h83) – it comprised both open (cups, beakers and bowls) and closed forms (jugs, flasks and bottles); it also included two unusual fragments from ribbed hexagonal bottles and four fragments from mould-blown cylindrical 'Frontinus' bottles (*ibid*).

Very Late Roman industry

Two sherds of late Roman BB1 vessels that had been used as parting vessels (for the separation of gold from silver) were recovered from very late Roman to Late Saxon deposits (LUBs 13 and 15) in Trench DI. These suggest that refining of precious metals was carried out somewhere in the vicinity of the site during the very late Roman period; similar BB1 parting vessel sherds were recognised at Flaxengate (f72). No other evidence of metalworking was



Fig. 7.50. Looking north-west at late to very late Roman post-pit cgF25 cutting clay layers cgF2 in the north-western corner of Trench F.

recovered from these deposits, but a further four sherds of BB1 parting vessels came from unclassified deposits in this trench. These (all with surviving traces of gold: Bayley 2008b) came from the same context and were associated with a large, mixed pottery assemblage ranging from Roman to modern date, although the majority (82%) comprised Roman vessels including sherds dating to the very late 4th century. However, a fifth sherd, which was associated with another large pottery assemblage that probably dated to the early–mid 13th century but also included late or very late Roman pottery, is in a local fabric and of a form that almost certainly dated to the Late Saxon period (see below). A single sherd from Trench F was too heavily vitrified to be certain, but this too may have been a late Roman vessel. The implications of these finds are considered below (see pp. 480–1).

Middle/Late Saxon to Early Medieval buildings

As noted above, in Trench DI Structure 1 (LUB 14) was found to have been built up against the Roman rampart to its south. It is difficult to date this structure precisely. It is possible that it was of Middle Saxon date, especially given the presence of the graveyard (LUB 52) in Trench EI to the north, but it remains equally possible that it belonged to the earliest Late Saxon occupation.

Structure 2 (LUB 19), a later building located in the same trench, was cut through the Roman rampart and constructed up against the Roman city wall (Fig. 7.53). The Roman rampart had been cut away and on



Fig. 7.51. Recording in progress at the north-eastern corner of Trench EII, looking north. Visible are demolition deposit cgE308 of the late Roman building Structure 5 (bottom left), and Late Saxon pit cgE317 (centre): LUBs 51 and 58.



Fig. 7.52. Burial cgE123 cutting through the line of the wall of the Roman house: Trench EI, LUB 52. Looking west.

both sides lined with clay-bonded stone. The floor of the building was of white clay. Pottery dating to the late 9th or 10th century was associated with its construction. The entrance to this sunken room was to the north. The general construction of Structure 2 is similar to that found at St Paul-in-the-Bail (Steane *et al* 2006, 163–5: sp72 LUBs 45–8; Stocker (ed) 2003, 258), initially built in the late 10th century and partially rebuilt in the 11th century.

The ephemeral remains of Structure 3 (LUB 21) overlay the demolished remains of Structure 2 in Trench DI; they suggested an essentially timber-framed building with timber walls both resting on stones and set into slots. Structure 3 was associated with 12th-century pottery.

In Trench EI layers and postholes indicated another possible timber building, Structure 6 (LUB 53), associated with pottery dating to between the early/mid and the mid 10th century. To the east, many thin layers suggested another possible building of similar date, Structure 12 (LUB 54); this appears to have been initially a clearly defined sunken feature cgE51 (about 2.75m east–west and at least 2m north–south), later sealed by many further layers cgE54.

Cutting into the gently sloping hillside in Trench EI was yet another sunken-floored building, Structure 7 (LUB 57). Its walls, of mortared limestone, had been built into the side of the cut. The entrance was on the south side, delineated by two large slabs of



Fig. 7.53. Looking south at the sunken-floored building Structure 2 against the north face of the Roman city wall: Trench DI, LUB 19; note postholes against its west wall.

stone set vertically on their edges. The floor was indicated by 'fine greyish soil', which merged in the south-west corner of the building into a fine white deposit: possibly the remains of earlier floors which had been burnt and covered by sand. It had been cut by two stake-holes that were sealed by an extensive spread of charcoal. The building cut late 10th-century layers and pottery from its demolition dated to the early-mid 11th century. Sealing the late 10th-century layers to the east of Structure 7 were traces of a timber-framed building, Structure 8 (LUB 59). This building may have been modified internally, and then replaced by another structure whose walls were based on stone sills (Structure 13, LUB 61).

In Trench F there was clear evidence for a line of posts, as well as several lines of stake-holes. However, it is not clear how these related to each other, except that there was evidence here for at least one earth-fast building (Fig. 7.54), and possibly later timber-framed buildings. The pottery from this trench dated from the late 9th or early 10th century through to the early-mid 11th century, indicating continuous occupation throughout this period.

Late Saxon silk

Part of a silk headdress (118) <F 425>, almost certainly of 10th-century date, was recovered from pit cgF113 in Trench F. The silk itself was of Byzantine or Islamic

production, so similar in weave to an example from 5 Coppergate, York, that they may have come from the same bolt of cloth (Muthesius 1982, 132). The Saltergate headdress could have been made in York (Walton Rogers 1993, 5–8). An object of silk at this period almost certainly represents an item of high value (*ibid*, 11).

Late Saxon and Saxo-Norman industry

Traces of Late Saxon buildings were located in all trenches but very few finds were directly associated with any of them; the material generally indicated little other than domestic occupation. Several groups of finds, however, are of interest in that they provided evidence of craft activity. Fragments of metalworking crucibles were recovered from all trenches, but most particularly from Trench F, where at least 154 sherds were found, the majority from two particular context groups; virtually all were of Stamford ware fabric (STCRUC). Few had sufficient metal surviving for their original use to be determined; however silver was detected on eight sherds from Trench F and on a single sherd from Trench DI (Bayley 2008b). This trench also produced two ingot moulds; one (87) <DI 62> fashioned from a fragment of broken soapstone vessel, and the other (+) [3443] made from a piece of lava quern. There was also evidence for the refining of precious metals: fragments of litharge cakes (the



Fig. 7.54. Looking west at various Late Saxon features in Trench F, including clay floor (left), wooden drain (right), and stones which may have served as a sill. Vertical posts of timber structures also visible.

waste from large-scale silver cupellation) and sherds of parting vessels were recovered from both Trenches DI and F. A single sherd from the base of a cuboid vessel (50) <DI 327> made in a local fabric (J Young and A Vince 2005, fig. 59, 326) is similar in form to 10th- and 11th-century examples from York (Bayley 1991b, 130; fig. 4, 3). Two base sherds of local Late Saxon fabric were found in Trench F, together with pottery dating to the 11th century, but all are from unphased contexts.

From Trench F were recovered four unfinished tooth segments from single-sided composite combs, together with a substantial proportion of an unfinished antler comb (130) <F 158> (Fig. 7.55). A quantity of antler waste – including ‘shavings’ – was also recorded as coming from this trench; however, virtually all of this is missing and it is therefore impossible to be certain whether it was indeed

antler, rather than bone, and also related to comb-making. Indisputable evidence of comb manufacture in this area of the Lower City was recovered more recently, on the south side of the Saltergate frontage – albeit redeposited in 10th- and 11th-century dumps (Mann 1990, 9) – while similar waste came from Flaxengate (f72), and from more recent investigations at Danesgate (Mann 2009).

Medieval stone buildings

In Trench D (I, III and IV) there was evidence that the line of the Roman wall had been used as the foundations for the south wall of a building fronting Saltergate, Structure 4 (LUB 23; Figs 7.40 and 7.41), probably built during the first part of the 13th century. Houses are known from documentary evidence to have been in place before 1327 (Hill



Fig. 7.55. Unfinished Late Saxon antler comb from Trench F.



Fig. 7.56. Looking east at the substantial foundations cgE84 of the medieval building, Structure 9, along the north section of Trench EI: LUB 65.

1945, 157), but we cannot be sure if this referred to the present site. In Trench EI was the substantial south wall and buttress of Structure 9 (LUB 65; Fig. 7.56). The actual date of the construction of this building is unclear but it seems likely that it was built in the early medieval period. The foundations were about 1.8m deep, suggesting that the wall supported a high structure. Amongst the small quantity of post-Roman tile that was not discarded were a number of early glazed flat roof-tiles (of mid 12th- to early/mid 13th-century date), several glazed

ridge tiles and two louvers. These may indicate a high quality building.

Another building, Structure 10 (LUB 66), was added to the rear of Structure 9. The foundations of its west wall were again quite deep (between 0.7m and 1.3m), and a garderobe seems to have been integral with its west wall. These buildings were not demolished until the second half of the 15th century. They appear to have been kept fairly clear of rubbish during their long occupation, but a number of high-quality imported vessels including

decorated jugs and a rare DUTR suspension oil lamp were found in associated dumps and later demolition and robbing levels; similar vessels were found at the Danes Terrace site (dt74; see p. 148).

From Trench EII a limestone column-capital (+) [5263] of early medieval date (c 1120–40) was recovered; unfortunately, it was not stratified, but it might have come from the nearby St Peter's Church

or another one of the several former churches in the vicinity of the site. Architectural fragments of similar date were recovered from other parts of the site, including a roll moulding (+) [5262] from Trench D, but again these were from much later contexts, and as at other sites need not have been incorporated into later structures until the post-medieval period.



Fig. 7.57. Looking west at post-medieval lane cgE110/140 and adjacent stone wall cgE136 running towards Silver Street (right): Trench EI, LUBs 72 and 75.

cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB
D1/6	D17/-	D33/20	D49/-	D65/-	D81/16
D2/0	D18/7	D34/-	D50/-	D66/-	D82/16
D3/1	D19/7	D35/21	D51/23	D67/-	D83/17
D4/2	D20/4	D36/21	D52/24	D68/-	D84/17
D5/13	D21/5	D37/-	D53/24	D69/9	D85/17
D6/14	D22/7	D38/-	D54/-	D70/9	D86/25
D7/14	D23/7	D39/21	D55/24	D71/9	D87/25
D8/14	D24/11	D40/-	D56/24	D72/9	D88/26
D9/18	D25/11	D41/-	D57/24	D73/9	D89/-
D10/18	D26/23	D42/-	D58/24	D74/9	D90/8
D11/15	D27/19	D43/-	D59/22	D75/12	D91/13
D12/6	D28/19	D44/-	D60/22	D76/12	D92/-
D13/10	D29/19	D45/-	D61/-	D77/12	D93/-
D14/10	D30/19	D46/-	D62/-	D78/12	D94/7
D15/3	D31/20	D47/-	D63/-	D79/17	D95/11
D16/-	D32/20	D48/-	D64/-	D80/17	D96/-

Fig. 7.58. Concordance of cg numbers with LUB numbers, *lin73sa* Trenches D and E, and of cg numbers with periods, Trench F (LR = Late Roman, VLR = Very Late Roman, LS = Late Saxon, SN = Saxo-Norman). Continued p. 245.

cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB
D97/-	E23/51	E58/59	E93/68	E127/32	E319/63
D98/-	E24/51	E59/61	E94/70	E128/31	E320/46
D99/13	E25/51	E60/59	E95/64	E129/34	
D100/6	E26/51	E61/59	E96/67	E130/35	F1/LR
D101/19	E27/51	E62/59	E97/-	E131/61	F2/L-VLR
D102/21	E28/51	E63/59	E98/65	E132/59	F14/L-VLR
D103/17	E29/-	E64/61	E99/67	E133/66	F24/L-VLR
D104/17	E30/51	E65/61	E100/-	E134/68	F25/L-VLR
D105/27	E31/36	E66/61	E101/-	E135/68	F29/VLR-LS
D106/25	E32/51	E67/61	E102/67	E136/75	F31/LS
D107/28	E33/52	E68/61	E103/-	E137/75	F43/LS
D108/29	E34/51	E69/59	E104/60	E138/76	F54/LS
	E35/52	E70/62	E105/71	E139/74	F55/LS
E1/30	E36/52	E71/62	E106/71	E140/77	F62/LS
E2/32	E37/52	E72/62	E107/73	E141/79	F63/LS
E3/34	E38/-	E73/60	E108/68	E142/81	F64/LS
E4/32	E39/52	E74/60	E109/-	E301/30	F69/LS
E5/33	E40/39	E75/63	E110/72	E302/45	F79/LS
E6/35	E41/52	E76/63	E111/78	E303/44	F80/LS
E7/34	E42/52	E77/-	E112/79	E304/-	F81/LS
E8/35	E43/52	E78/-	E113/69	E305/46	F87/LS
E9/35	E44/54	E79/63	E114/69	E306/47	F88/LS
E10/41	E45/54	E80/57	E115/59	E307/-	F94/LS
E11/41	E46/54	E81/66	E116/57	E308/51	F97/LS
E12/40	E47/53	E82/-	E117/57	E309/-	F109/LS
E13/43	E48/53	E83/-	E118/73	E310/52	F110/LS
E14/49	E49/53	E84/65	E119/54	E311/55	F111/LS
E15/49	E50/53	E85/66	E120/54	E312/55	F112/LS
E16/-	E51/54	E86/68	E121/53	E313/55	F126/LS
E17/37	E52/54	E87/60	E122/53	E314/55	F138/LS
E18/50	E53/54	E88/60	E123/52	E315/56	F141/SN
E19/42	E54/54	E89/60	E124/52	E316/-	F144/SN
E20/48	E55/53	E90/68	E125/80	E317/58	F153/L-VLR
E21/38	E56/56	E91/68	E126/34	E318/58	F161/LS
E22/39	E57/56	E92/-			

Fig. 7.58. Concordance of cg numbers with LUB numbers, lin73sa Trenches D and E, and of cg numbers with periods, Trench F (LR = Late Roman, VLR = Very Late Roman, LS = Late Saxon, SN = Saxo-Norman), continued.

8. Hungate 1983 and 1985–6 (h83)

Introduction

In the autumn of 1983 trial excavations took place at the corner of St Martin's Lane and Hungate (Fig 8.1). The aims of the excavations were to assess the archaeological potential of the site, with a view to undertaking a major excavation later in the year when the former Grand Cinema auditorium was due to be demolished. Development was delayed, but larger-scale work resumed in late February 1985. The trial excavations had demonstrated excellent survival of archaeological deposits, and it was hoped that the more extensive investigations would lead to some understanding of the layout of the lower Roman city and changing topography into the medieval period. The sheer depth of the deposits, however, meant

that only part of the site could be examined. In 1986, when plans were introduced to turn the site into a temporary car park, a separate trench was excavated in the southern part of the site in order to assess the likely impact of groundwork on the latest deposits (not penetrating earlier than late medieval).

Kevin Camidge supervised all the investigations, in 1983 on behalf of the Lincoln Archaeological Trust, and from 1985 on behalf of the Trust for Lincolnshire Archaeology. The Department of the Environment and its successor English Heritage funded the 1983 and 1985 seasons respectively. National Car Parks made a grant to cover the costs of the 1986 excavation and the Manpower Services Commission funded provision of some of the site labour force.

Interim reports were published (Camidge 1984, 1985, 1986), as well as notes on two particularly significant objects, a Roman limestone relief (Blagg and Henig 1986) and an 11th-century walrus ivory seal matrix (Heslop 1986; Okasha 1993).

The 1983 trial trench was c 8m square, dug in the north-west corner of the plot. To avoid the cost and inconvenience of shoring it was decided to step-in the excavation by 1.2m for every 1.2m dug; this enabled a depth of 4.5m to be reached, but by then the area that could be examined was much diminished, to 2m x 3.5m (Figs 8.2, 8.44). The contexts were numbered from 1 to 280. In 1985 a larger area, 16m east-west by 4m north-south, and incorporating the trial trench, was positioned as close as possible to the Hungate frontage; it involved a considerable amount of shoring, which allowed the sides to be vertical. Context numbers for the 1985 trench ran from 500 to 1472. The 1986 trial trench to the south of the plot was about 32m east-west and between 2m and 3m north-south; the contexts were numbered from 2000 to 2044.

Although the 1985 trench incorporated the site of the 1983 trial trench, there were difficulties in

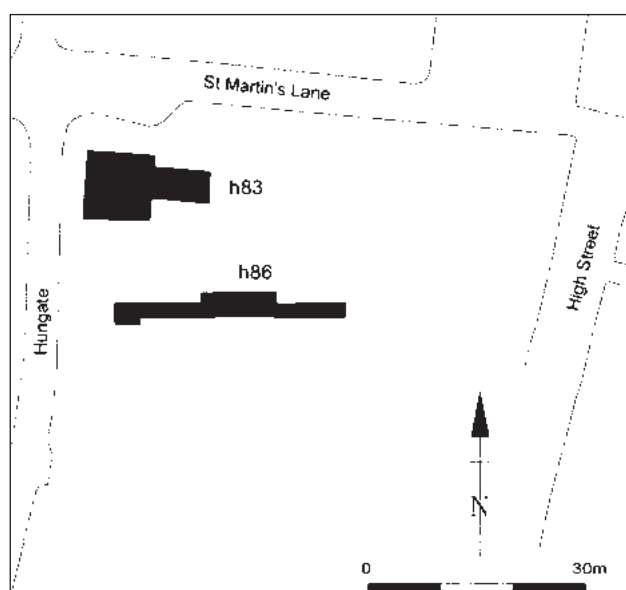


Fig. 8.1. Site location plan, h83.

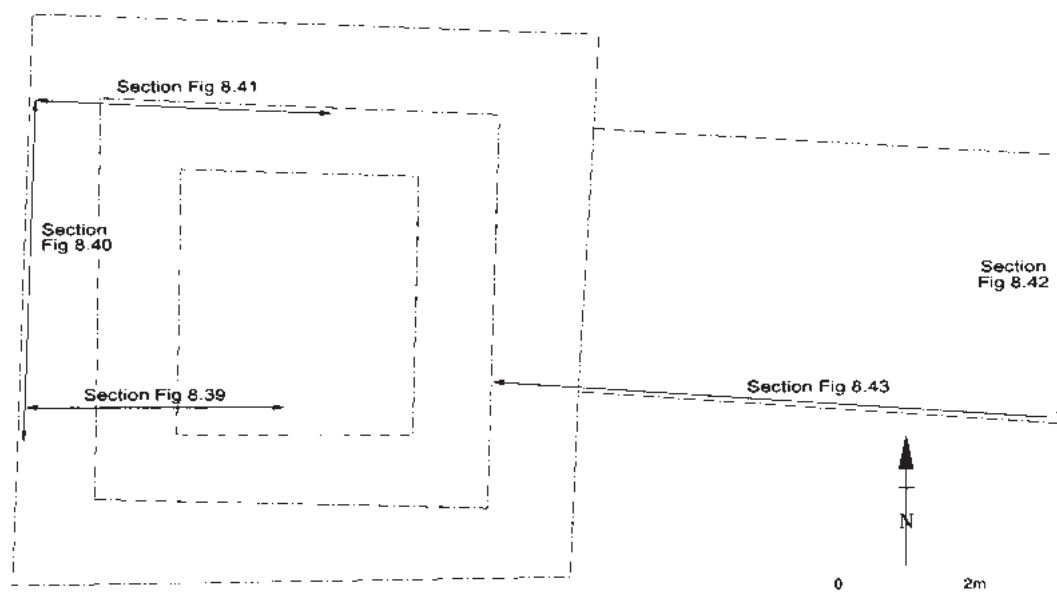


Fig. 8.2. Plan showing location of sections in the 1983/5 trench, h83.

correlating the stratigraphic sequence between the two trenches (as is evident from some of the plans). These two trenches have, however, been analysed together as essentially they tell complementary stories. The 1986 trench lay over 10m to the south of the 1983 to 1985 excavations, and the sequence here has therefore been analysed separately.

There have been a number of changes to the original interpretation of the site. Differences between the observations made during excavation and the suggested sequence arising from post-excavation analysis were caused partly by the difficulty of recognising individual medieval pits. In some cases, a single pit was perceived on site as several (as subsequently became clear from study of the site plans). This meant there were more cut numbers than justified in the light of analysis (sometimes several per pit), with consequent confusion of the stratigraphic sequence. This problem was compounded by the sloping nature of the site; post-depositional processes (including hill-wash) meant that even the pits and the pillars of isolated layers in between them may have slipped downhill. Above-ground layers slumped down into the pits (as did the original fills) and some pits were subsequently truncated. During the post-excavation process layers were grouped together, although in some cases this might not have been fully justified – there may actually have been more stratigraphic events than was apparent during preliminary analysis. As a result, the complexity of the site formation processes may be under-represented in the report below.

In all, the site produced 1,298 contexts, of which 16

were unstratified. In the north-west corner of the site, the 1983 and 1985–6 trenches contained 280 and 973 contexts, respectively. The 1986 trench to the south contained 45 contexts. These have been formed into 352 context groups (cg1–383, cg528–32 and cg536 for the 1983 and 1985 trenches, with cg500–27 and cg533–5 for the 1986 trench, excluding the following 68 which were not used: cg9, cg11–13, cg17–18, cg32–4, cg39, cg41–2, cg44–5, cg47, cg53, cg56, cg58–60, cg66, cg68, cg70–4, cg77–8, cg85–6, cg90, cg92, cg108, cg114, cg120–2, cg128, cg151, cg171–2, cg179–180, cg204–6, cg210, cg217, cg222, cg232–3, cg240, cg243–4, cg251, cg257, cg261, cg305–6, cg330–1, cg346, cg358–9, cg370, cg501 and cg510).

The context groups have been interpreted as belonging to 70 land-use blocks (LUBs 0–69; Figs 8.3a, b). The 1983 and 1985 trenches in the north-west corner contained the following sequence: natural (LUB 0), early Roman (LUBs 1–2), mid Roman (LUBs 3–4), mid to late Roman (LUBs 5–8), late Roman (LUBs 9–13), very late Roman (LUBs 14–16), very late Roman to Late Saxon (LUBs 17–18), Late Saxon (LUBs 19–23), Late Saxon to Saxo-Norman (LUB 24), Saxo-Norman (LUBs 25–35), early to high medieval (LUBs 36–44), late medieval to post-medieval (LUBs 45–9) and post-medieval (LUBs 50–6). In the 1986 trench to the south the stratigraphy was as follows: late medieval to post-medieval (LUBs 57–9), post-medieval (LUBs 60–4), and modern (LUBs 65–9).

There were 5,514 sherds of Roman pottery and 5,813 sherds of post-Roman pottery from this site, together with 1,992 registered finds. The latter included high proportions of ironwork and copper alloy (Roman

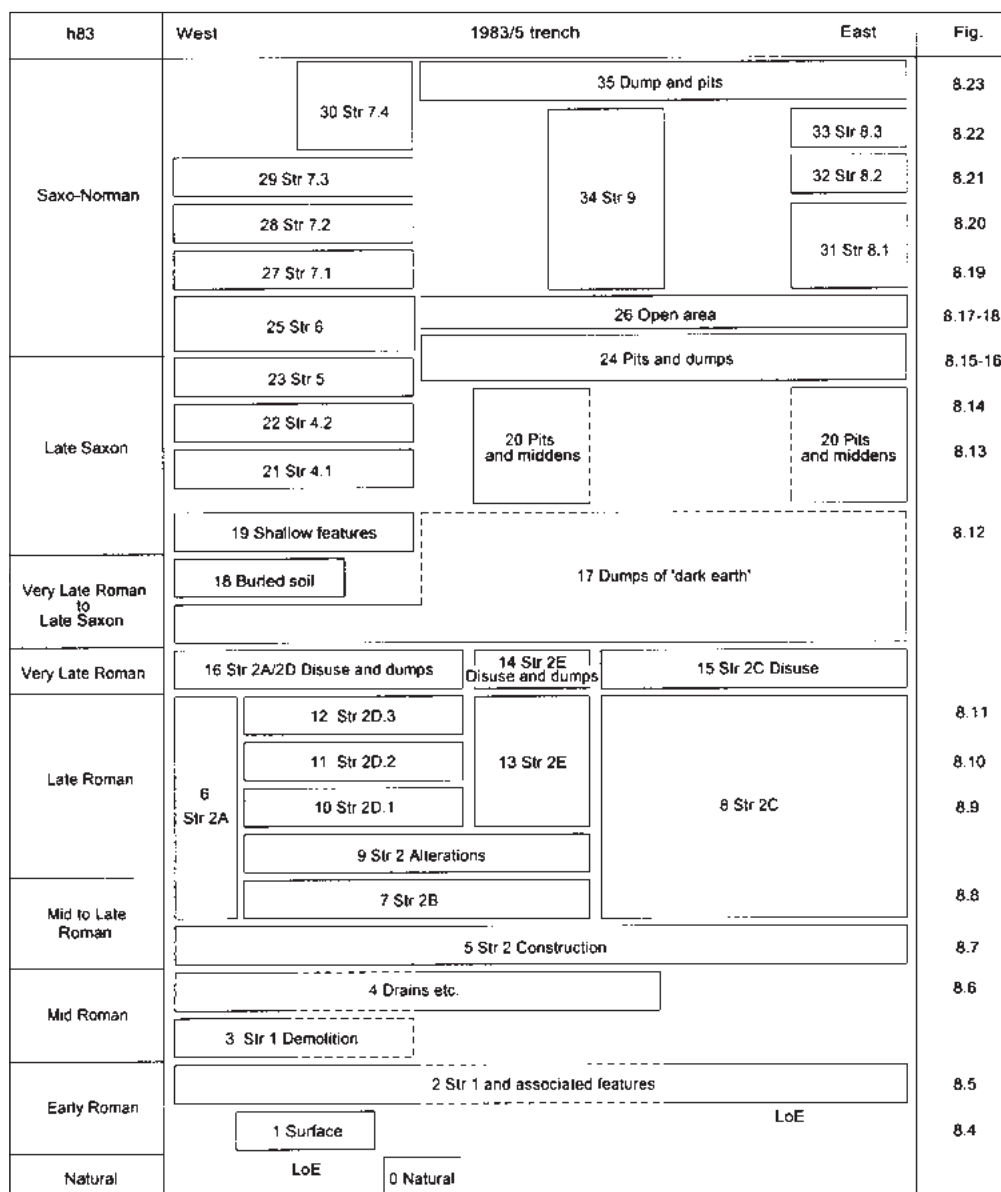


Fig. 8.3a. LUB diagram, h83: Roman to Saxo-Norman levels in the 1983/5 trench, LUBs 0–35.

brooches: Mackreth 1993), among which were 294 coins – representing the second largest assemblage (after Flaxengate) recovered from any of the Lower City sites. These were exclusively of late 3rd- and 4th-century date and included an unusually high number (39) of Theodosian issues (J A Davies 1992, 1993). The only post-Roman coinage comprised two medieval silver coins and two 17th-century trade tokens (Archibald 1994–5). Much of the glass was 4th-century vessel glass (Roman glass: Price and Cottam 1995d; very late Roman/Saxon: Evison 1996; medieval and later vessels: P Adams and J Henderson 1995e). The excavation archive holds reports on some of the other finds including stone

(hones: Moore 1991; inlays: Peacock and Williams 1992; jet and shale: Telfer 1992; other stone objects: Roe 1995a) and bone, antler, and ivory (J Rackham 1994). Slight evidence of metalworking was provided by crucibles and ceramic moulds (Bayley 2008b), slag and copper-working waste; five small textile fragments were recovered (Walton Rogers 1993) but organic material generally did not survive.

The building materials (3,779 fragments) included stone slates (Roe 1995a) and ceramic tile and brick, ranging in date from Roman to post-medieval, as well as some painted plaster, stone and ceramic tesserae, and a little *opus signinum*. The animal bone assemblage (6,912 fragments) was one of the largest



Post-excavation stratigraphic analysis was

undertaken initially by Alan Vince and subsequently by Kate Steane; the final version was prepared by Michael J Jones. Margaret Darling worked on the Roman pottery; Jane Young and Judy O'Neill examined the post-Roman pottery. Jenny Mann analysed the registered finds and, with Rick Kemp, the building materials except for the architectural fragments, which were examined by Jeremy Ashbee. Helen Palmer-Brown, Zoe Rawlings and Michael Jarvis digitized the plans; David Watt and Richard Sutton drew the finds illustrations.

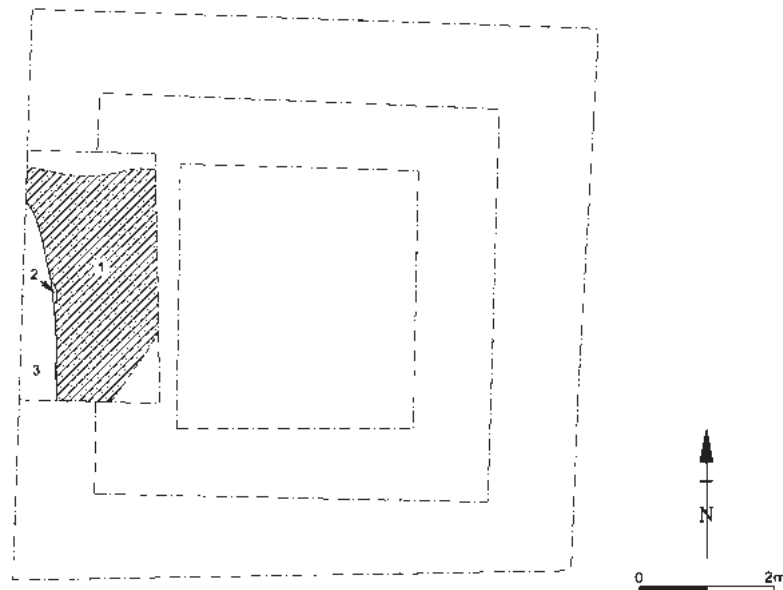


Fig. 8.4. Surface cg1, pit cg2 and ditch or trench cg3: LUB 1.

Interpretation of the sequence of events

(i) The 1983 and 1985 excavations

Natural

The natural LUB 0 on this site was yellow clay.

LUB 0 Natural

Owing to the considerable depth (over 5m) of the trench, and the resultant difficulties encountered in investigating the earliest deposits, only small areas of the yellow clay cg36, which may have been either natural or redeposited, were exposed (at a height of c 16m OD) in the trench, mainly where the foundations of the early Roman building (LUB 2) were excavated. The surface of these deposits had been truncated and there is therefore no evidence for pre-Roman land use; traces of Roman occupation may also have been obliterated.

Early Roman

At the western end of the trench there was evidence for a series of surfaces, perhaps a yard or street LUB 1, probably belonging to the late 1st or early 2nd century. Further east were traces of a building (Structure 1) and associated features LUB 2. These were probably constructed in the first half of the 2nd century.

LUB 1 Surface (Figs 8.4 and 8.39–40)

At the western end of the trench, adjacent to Hungate, successive surfaces of crushed limestone and gravel

each 0.1m to 0.15m deep were exposed, belonging to what might have been a north–south street or yard cg1. Their combined depth was 0.47m. The latest surface was cut by a pit cg2 of which only the eastern edge lay within the excavation area. The backfilled pit was subsequently cut by a feature cg3, provisionally interpreted as a roadside ditch or possible wall-trench. This feature too lay mainly outside the excavation to the west (and does not therefore appear on the east–west section drawing, Fig. 8.39). So far as could be seen, it ran almost north–south on the site grid (*ie*, parallel with the modern Hungate). The east–west dimensions of the surface are uncertain: it did not extend more than 5m further to the east, where natural clay was exposed, but was at least 2m wide.

Among the pottery (six sherds), fragments of a CR flagon neck, from the rim of an OX flask, and from a GREY jar with linear rustication gave a broad *terminus post quem* of the 1st to early 2nd century. This feature probably dated to the early *colonia* period.

LUB 2 Structure 1 and associated features (Figs 8.5 and 8.39–42)

Before the ditch cg3 (LUB 1) had silted up it was deliberately backfilled with the first of a series of sandy clay dumps cg4, which covered the surface to a depth of c 0.5m. It is possible that these deposits were associated with the construction of a masonry building, Structure 1, whose robbed footings cg6 (1.1m wide) ran north–south immediately to the east

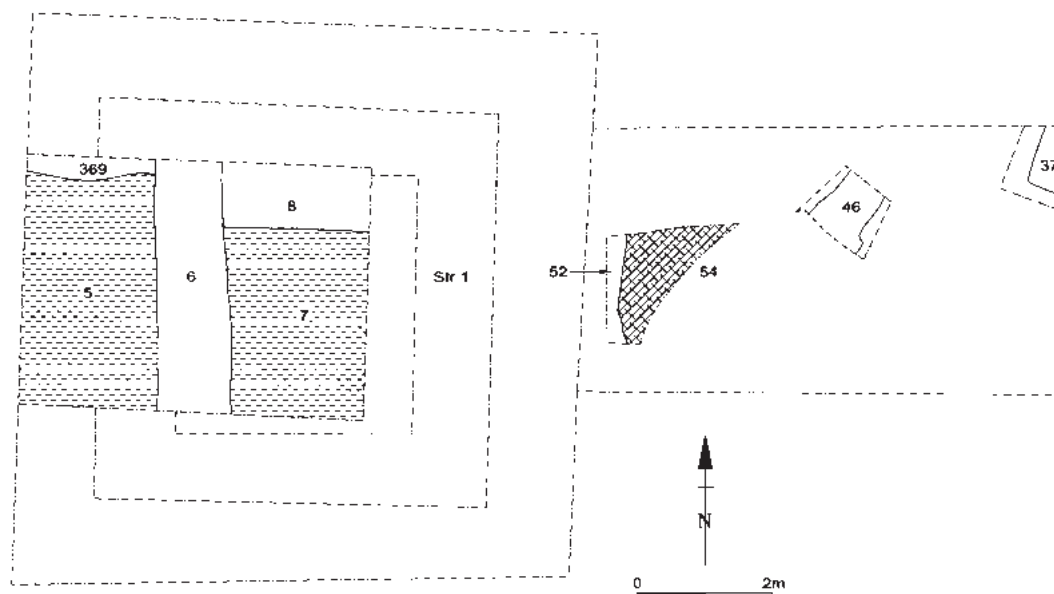


Fig. 8.5. Structure 1 and associated features: LUBs 2 and 3.

of the surviving remains of the earlier surface (LUB 1). Make-up deposits of clayey sand were present on either side of the wall cg6: cg5 to the west and cg7 to the east. The positions of further walls to east and west were possibly indicated by two later features, cg8 and cg369 respectively (LUB 3), although these features are likely to have been associated with robbing rather than construction.

Further east, an undated north–south wall cg52, 0.25m wide, may also have formed part of Structure 1, although the absence of contemporary occupation deposits makes it impossible to determine which areas were internal and which external. An area of pitched stones cg54, covering 1m by 1.6m and composed of limestone fragments and squared blocks, was constructed at the same time or slightly later than wall cg52 but gave no clue as to its function. It is likely that a culvert cg46, 0.35m deep and either unlined or lined with timber, running diagonally north-east to south-west across the eastern part of the site, was operational in this phase and probably was associated with Structure 1.

In the north-eastern corner of the trench was the south-western corner of a stone feature cg37 (possibly the corner of a building). Its walls, 0.6m wide, were constructed with rounded stones in uneven courses, and set at an oblique angle to those of Structure 1. This alignment might suggest that it was associated with the culvert cg46.

Of the material from this LUB (48 sherds), it was the pottery within dumps cg5 and cg7, notably SAMCG vessels and mortaria (MOVR and MOSC),

which suggested that Structure 1 was built in or later than the early–mid 2nd century.

Mid Roman

Structure 1 was demolished and robbed **LUB 3**. The next features on the site consisted of drains **LUB 4**. All of this activity appeared to date to the mid–late 2nd century.

LUB 3 Demolition of Structure 1 (Figs 8.5 and 8.39–42)

A rectangular cut feature cg8, c 4m by c 2m, possibly the robber trench of an east–west wall, was dug through make-up cg7 to the east of wall cg6 (both LUB 2), respecting its line. There may have been a further east–west wall to the west, robbed by cg369. These features were sealed by robbing fill and dump cg10, which contained some building debris: brick, tile, a little *opus signinum*, a few fragments of painted plaster and cast window glass. The pottery (142 sherds), notably SAMCG vessels, BB1, and flagons, suggests a *terminus post quem* of the mid to late 2nd century for the demolition of Structure 1.

LUB 4 Drains and adjacent features (Figs 8.6, 8.41, and 8.45)

In the western part of the site, the top surface of cg10 (LUB 3) was cut by the trench for a wooden water-pipe cg15, 0.25–0.35m wide and 0.27m deep, running diagonally north-west to south-east across the area for a distance of at least 3m. The sides had

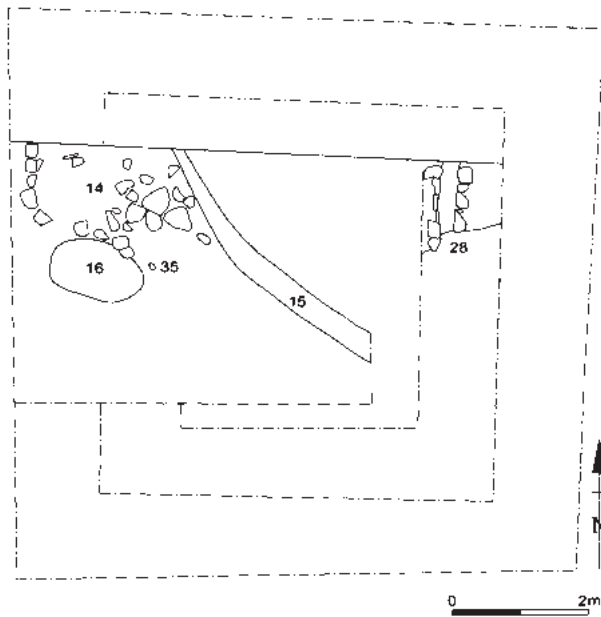


Fig. 8.6. Drains cg15 and cg28, possible hearth cg14, and adjacent features: LUB 4.

been held in place by a series of internal stakes. A line of stones, in places three courses deep, ran almost exactly above the drain and at its north-western end appeared to form the east side of a curved structure cg14, possibly an oven or hearth – although there was no evidence of burning. To its south a stake-hole cg35 and a pit or post-pit cg16 also cut through cg10 (LUB 3).

To the east of trench cg15, a make-up deposit of brown silty sand with various inclusions cg62 was cut by a north–south drain cg25 1m wide and deep; it was backfilled and a dump of clayey silt 0.1m thick cg26 spread over its site, through which was dug another unlined or timber-lined drain trench cg27, 0.9m wide. This drain too was duly replaced, this time in stone cg28, 1.2m wide (Fig. 8.45). The construction trench for the drain was backfilled with and overlain by a dump of clayey sand cg30, 0.15m thick. The stone drain later filled with silt cg29. During excavation it was considered that the surface from which the drain had been built had been truncated, otherwise it must have had no cover. The drains presumably served nearby structures.

Owing to the stepping-in of the trench, the relationship between the drains and the other features could not be ascertained, but it is possible that the earlier of the drains may have pre-dated the features to the west of pipe-trench cg15.

The pottery (108 sherds) from the various construction deposits and dumps associated with the drains again included SAMCG vessels and BB1

cooking pots, and a PARC fragment, suggesting a mid to late 2nd-century date for this activity.

Mid to Late Roman

A substantial stone building was erected (Structure 2) LUB 5 during the 3rd century. Occupation continued into the 4th century within two rooms 2A LUB 6 and 2B LUB 7 and an external area 2C LUB 8, which contained a culverted drain.

LUB 5 Construction of Structure 2

(Figs 8.7, 8.39–42, and 8.46–51)

Sealing cg37 (LUB 2), and features cg14, cg15, cg16 and cg35 (all LUB 4) was a dump of sandy clay cg19, the top of which appeared to be dark and humic. This could indicate a break in occupation of the area, but may alternatively represent make-up. A 1.4m-deep posthole cg20 was cut through make-up cg10 (LUB 3) although its packing extended up into cg19, suggesting that it been cut from this level. An east–west line of six postholes, cg21, was found further south; these were less deep, although it is likely that both the line and the single post cg20 were backfilled at the same time, immediately prior to the deposition of a gravel surface, cg22, which appeared to have been associated with the construction of Structure 2. It seemed probable therefore that these posts were connected in some way with the construction of Structure 2, perhaps for scaffolding, but it is also possible that they belonged to a timber building pre-dating Structure 2.

The walls cg76 of several rooms of Structure 2 were constructed. Three limestone walls were found, with an average width of c 0.7m and surviving in places to a height of 1.9m; running north–south in the centre of the trench was a 5m stretch. At its north end another ran westwards for c 7m, while at the south end, the third wall extended eastwards for a similar length. The rooms are referred to as 2A, to the north of the western east–west wall, and 2B to its south; 2C lay to the east of the north–south wall. There were holes as if to take wooden joists in the north wall of room 2B (Fig. 8.46; see LUB 7).

Running east–west through the east wall of room 2B were two water-pipes cg57 (Fig. 8.47). The presence of the pipes was recognised partly from their iron collars surviving in the lower part of the wall cg76. One of these was complete (1409) <1790> and fragments of at least one other collar (1402) <1758–60> were also recovered. The pipes probably ran continuously all the way into the east section of the trench, but this course was also crossed by another feature that appeared to be integral to the construction of Structure 2: the south wall of 2C appeared to incorporate from the start a stone-lined culvert cg536, 0.3m wide and 0.9m deep. It



Unless it was external, room 2B may originally have had a wooden floor, since holes interpreted as for holding joists were found in its north wall (cg76, LUB 5; Fig. 8.46). If so, then the gravel surface of cg22 (LUB 5) may have lain intact beneath the joists and floorboards during the life of the structure, and the smaller 4th-century finds recovered from surface cg22 (see above, LUB 5) could have slipped through

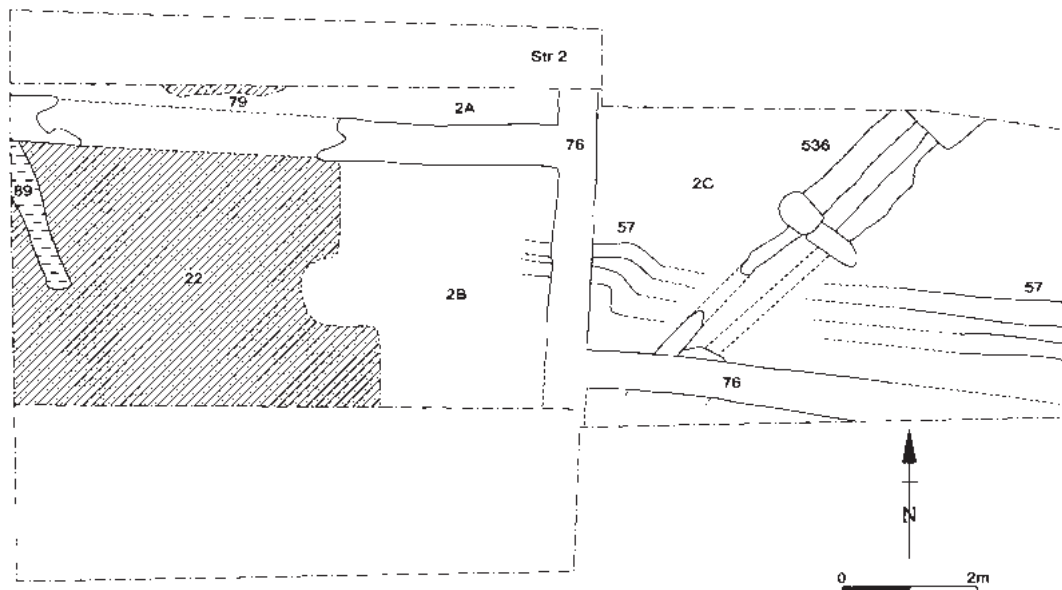


Fig. 8.8. Structure 2, early occupation: LUBs 6, 7 and 8.

gaps between the floorboards while room 2B was in use. The water-pipes cg57 (LUB 5) ran into the eastern end of this room, but could not be traced further westwards owing to later disturbance.

Gravel cg22 (LUB 5) was cut by a gully cg89 (0.4m wide and 0.25m deep) running at an angle towards the north-west corner, but extending only *c* 2m into the room. This gully's fill produced the only dating evidence: a rim fragment from a NVCC box lid of 3rd-century date.

LUB 8 Structure 2C: external area
(Figs 8.8–11, 8.42 and 8.49–51)

The eastern part of the excavated area, 2C, was external during the life of Structure 2. It contained the stone-lined culvert cg536 as well as the water-supply trenches cg57 (LUB 5). These pipe trenches were covered by spreads of rubble cg43, containing a little tile and a few pieces of cast window glass, probably the remains of a dumped deposit associated with modifications to the building. These pipes must have belonged to the earlier phases of use of Structure 2, since they were blocked by the construction of Room 2E (LUB 13). It is possible that the pipes turned abruptly to the south once inside Room 2B, since no trace of them was found in the area covered by the surface cg22 (LUB 5).

At some stage, the culvert cg536 must also have gone out of use; perhaps it had become blocked. Some of its capstones were lifted off and dragged to one side, probably to allow the drain to be cleared of silt cg50. Shallow, U-sectioned gullies cg51 were

also dug along the sides of the west and south walls cg76, possibly to prevent the penetration of damp. Subsequently the culvert functioned again. Within the silt cg50 was a small quantity of cast window glass, while a few pieces also came from the fills of the gullies cg51.

Analysis of the pottery (136 sherds) from LUB 8 showed a marked change from the preceding groups, with an early 3rd-century peak, and a content of later 3rd-century material. The dating evidence from the dump cg43 included a MOMH hammer-headed mortarium, and a fragment from a NVCC dish; the silt cg50 had a SAMEG bowl of late 2nd- to early 3rd-century date, later NVCC vessels, and a flagon or jar sherd, dating no earlier than the later 3rd century. The fills of the gullies cg51 included SAMEG of the late 2nd to early 3rd centuries, but also a SPOX sherd, suggesting a probable 4th-century date.

Late Roman

There were alterations to Structure 2 LUB 9; former room B was subdivided into an open area (2D), possibly a courtyard, with three phases of occupation (LUBs 10, 11 and 12) and a small room to the east (Room 2E) LUB 13. These activities all belonged to the 4th century.

LUB 9 Structure 2: alterations (Figs 8.9 and 8.52–53)
Cutting gravel cg22 (LUB 5) was the construction trench cg23 for wall cg24 (0.4m wide), of mortared limestone blocks, which abutted the north wall cg76

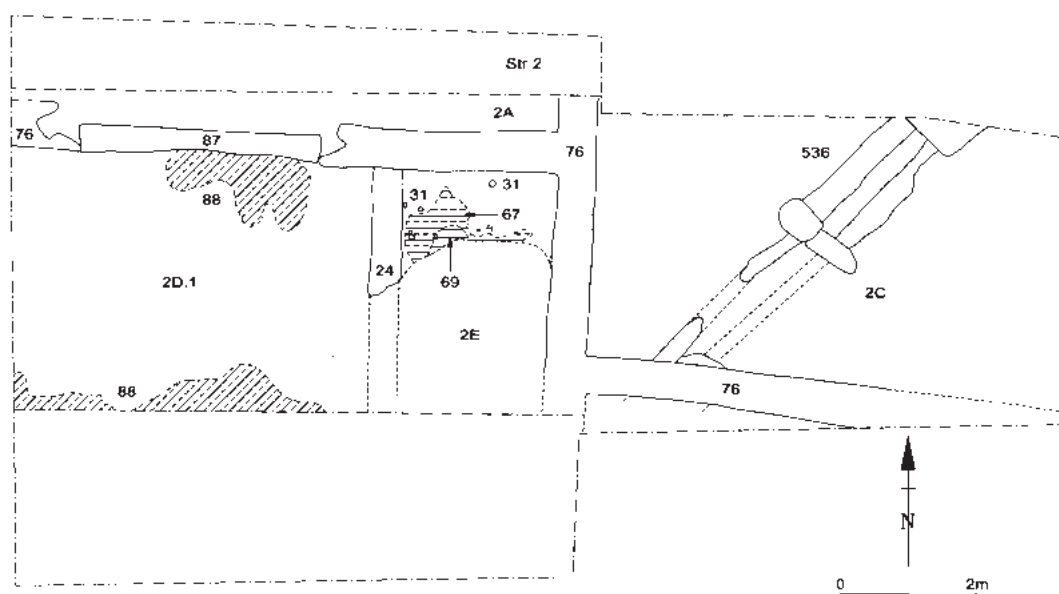


Fig. 8.9. Structure 2, later occupation, with Room 2B subdivided into Rooms 2D and 2E, and door sill into Room 2A indicated by feature cg87: LUBs 6, 8, 9, 10 and 13.

(LUB 5) of room 2B. As a result of later disturbance, wall cg24 could not be traced further south than its most northerly 2m or so. The two new areas are termed 2D (west) and 2E (east). The pottery from cg23 and cg24 (10 sherds) was all residual, and included a SAMCG vessel of Hadrianic date.

LUB 10 Structure 2D.1: courtyard
(Figs 8.9, 8.39–40 and 8.48)

To the west of wall cg24 in Structure 2D, the earlier gravel cg22 (LUB 5) was sealed by a partly paved surface cg88 which survived towards the north and south walls. It had been cut at its northern edge by a rectangular slot cg87 (0.25m wide and 0.3m deep), either for the construction of the door-sill between 2D and 2A, or where a stone sill had been removed. The slot also allowed a step down of 0.25m from room 2A into 2D. Pottery from the surface cg88 (23 sherds) included a chip from a MOSL beaker, a GREY jar of J168 type, a narrow-necked jar with burnished wavy line decoration, and an OX high bead-and-flange bowl. These indicated a likely date of the early 4th century.

LUB 11 Structure 2D.2: courtyard
(Figs 8.10 and 8.39–40)

The deposits in 2D.1 (LUB 10) were then sealed by a stony make-up layer cg91, over which in places were the remains of mortar spreads (also cg91). There were at least two phases of surface. It is possible that the latest surface cg83 (LUB 6) in room 2A was of the same date as mortar surface cg91. Both surfaces showed

signs of burning, perhaps from the subsequent combustion of timber elements of the structure.

The stony layer cg91 yielded 181 sherds. The only NVCC sherds were from bowls or dishes, while the coarse wares included a shell-gritted double lid-seated jar and dish, a CASH burnished curve-rimmed jar, a GREY high bead-and-flange bowl, wide-mouthed bowls of Rookery Lane kiln types, and a jar as the Swanpool kiln type C11. These indicate a likely date in the mid-late 4th century, although the presence of a fragment of modern vessel glass suggests this layer to have been contaminated.

LUB 12 Structure 2D.3: courtyard
(Figs 8.11 and 8.54–55)

In this phase, the doorway cg87 (LUB 10) was modified, the ends of the walls on either side now being given rebates cg93, for seating a wooden double door-frame 2.1m wide. There were no occupation surfaces definitely associated with the use of the doorway, although it may have been contemporary with the ash deposits cg84 (LUB 16) in Room 2A.

Cut through one of the mortar surfaces cg91 (LUB 11) was a slot cg94, 0.12m deep by 0.24m wide and lined with limestone slabs, possibly an eavesdrip gully or even a water-trough. It ran east-west, immediately to the south of the northern wall of 2D.3, but only extended for c 1m into the trench from the west section. It may have held a feature set in front of the wall and was still being used at the end of the life of the building. No dating evidence was recovered.

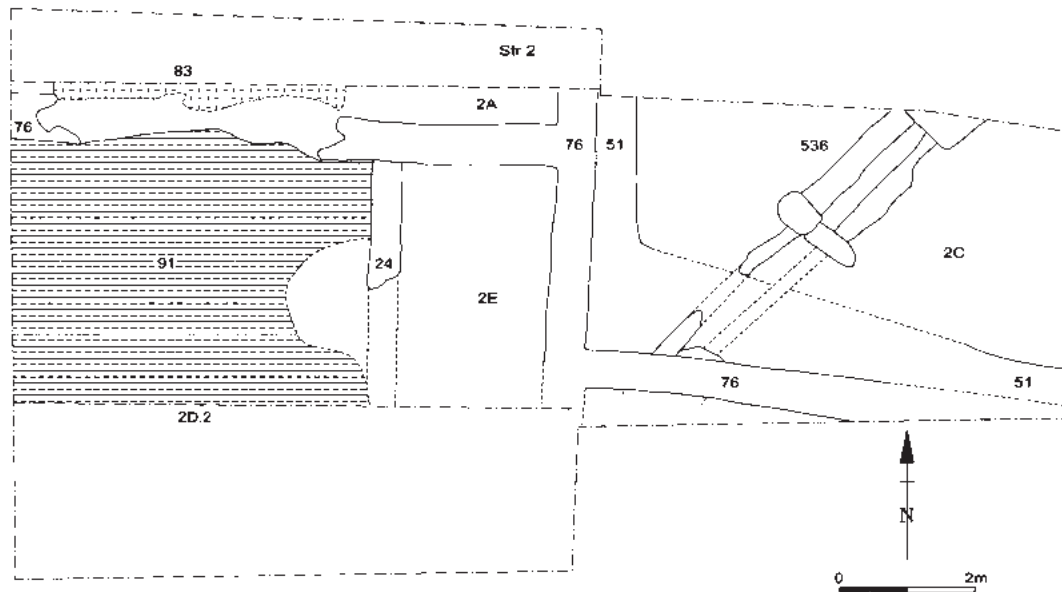


Fig. 8.10. Structure 2, with secondary surface cg91 in 2D; trench cg51 dug to unblock culvert cg536 in 2C: LUBs 6, 8, 11 and 13.

LUB 13 Structure 2: room 2E (Figs 8.9–11 and 8.46)

Room 2E was created by the construction of the north–south wall cg24 (LUB 9) across the former room 2B. A layer of yellow-brown sandy mortar and fine gravel cg528 had been applied to the surfaces of the walls cg24 and cg76 (LUB 5), and also formed the foundation for the floor cg67, as well as filling in the putative joist holes of the previous room 2B (LUB 7). Mortar floor cg67 and a contemporary hearth of burnt sand cg69 lay immediately above this deposit. Both the floor and the hearth were cut by stake-holes cg31, forming an apparently random pattern. Access to this room must have been either from the south, where the contemporary levels were destroyed by later pitting, or through a door in the southern part of the north–south wall cg24 (LUB 9). All of the pottery (16 sherds) was residual; it included a MOMH mortarium of the potter Iunius dated *c* AD 150–170 and Antonine samian. Better dating evidence was provided by a coin, an *Urbs Roma* issue of AD 330–335 (218) <1529>.

Very Late Roman

Room 2E was abandoned and used as a dumping ground for building debris **LUB 14**. The external area 2C and culvert were also abandoned **LUB 15**, while building debris was dumped in room 2A and the courtyard 2D.3 **LUB 16**. These events dated to the very late 4th century.

LUB 14 Dumps over abandoned room 2E

A thin deposit of sand and rubble cg75 over floor cg67 (LUB 13) may represent a period of abandonment prior to the collapse of the plaster cg95 from the walls or roof. Over this lay clean rubble cg96, which may have fallen from the superstructure of the building or perhaps was dumped here. It is also possible that it was derived from elsewhere, as subsequently the room was filled with more rubbish derived from other sources: first building rubble and earth cg97, and then sand with charcoal (ashes) and smithing slag cg100 (which also contained a very small quantity of hammerscale). By this time it would appear that there was a large breach in the north wall, and this was possibly the direction from which the slag was brought into the room.

The Roman pottery (64 sherds) included some, like late fabric NVCC beakers, late NVCC bowls and Swanpool GREY types, indicating a mid 4th-century date. However, cg100 produced a shell-gritted lid-seated jar, LCOA sherds, a late NVCC bowl and dish and a beaker of Gillam 43 type, a painted closed form, of the late to very late 4th century.

LUB 15 Abandonment of external area 2C (Fig. 8.42)

The culvert cg536 (LUB 8) was in due course largely filled with sand and loam deposits cg48 and cg49. The former consisted primarily of loamy sand (*c* 0.18m deep), deposited by flowing water during the last phases of the life of the drain. There were clay

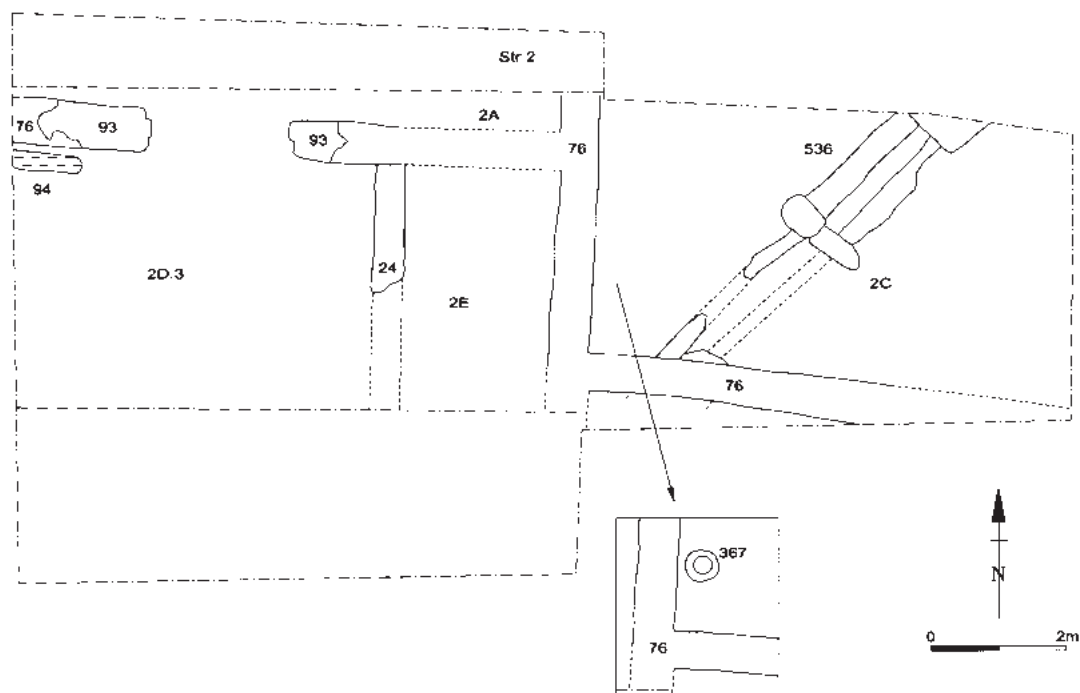


Fig. 8.11. Structure 2, probable final phase, with new door cg93 between 2A and 2D: LUBs 8, 12 and 13; inset showing location of later pit cg367: LUB 17.

loam deposits cg49 (0.25m deep) over this which appear to have washed in after it ceased to function. Within these layers was a noticeable quantity of cast window glass. Gullies cg51 (LUB 8) filled with silt cg61, which extended over the whole of the area; the line of the culvert survived only as a wide depression. At the top of this deposit, fragments of limestone and other inclusions cg63 became more frequent and may represent the abandonment or demolition of this part of the building at least, if not the whole of Structure 2.

The pottery (126 sherds) included a LCOA double lid-seated jar, a SPOX closed form sherd (from cg48), late fabric NVCC beakers, GREY high bead-and-flange bowls, wide-mouthed bowls of Swanpool kiln type D42, a shell-gritted bowl or dish, and a MONV reeded-rimmed mortarium, indicating a late to very late 4th-century date.

LUB 16 Structure 2: disuse of room 2A and courtyard 2D (Figs 8.40–41, 8.54, and 8.56)

Following the abandonment of Structure 2 as a house, the presumed courtyard 2D seems to have been kept clear for some time. Stone rubble cg98 was piled into the corners, well clear of the doorway in the north wall, perhaps so as to maintain access to room 2A. A dump of slag and ashes cg99, which must have been hot since they scorched the surface

beneath, was tipped through the doorway, marking the end of use in 2D (see p. 287). On the north side of the doorway, in room 2A, was a deposit of ash and other fire debris cg84, c. 0.05m thick.

Dump cg99 was in turn covered by a spread of rubble cg101 over the whole of the area of 2D and extending through the doorway into room 2A; within this rubble was found the stone relief-sculpture of Cupid and Psyche (see p. 286, with Fig. 8.56). A tip of plaster cg102, some of it painted, lay over cg101.

A total of 117 sherds were recovered. All of that from 2D (cg98, cg101 and cg102) can be dated to the late to very late 4th century: it included double lid-seated jars in LCOA and shell-gritted ware (with sherds also from open forms), late fabric NVCC beakers including Gillam 43 types, and bowls, dishes, and a lid of 'coffee-pot' type, GREY vessels of Swanpool kiln types (as C41, D42), and a handled jar and dish in SPOX. The only mortarium was a MOSP reeded-rimmed type. The sherds from cg102 were notably large. Deposit cg84 in room 2A contained a worn Constantius II *Fel Temp Reparatio* issue (1315) <1651> of AD 353–60 (J A Davies 1992); the pottery included a bowl or jar of Swanpool kiln type, dating up to the late 4th century, but also shell-gritted and LCOA double lid-seated jars, more common in the late to very late 4th century.

Very Late Roman To Late Saxon

Over the remains of Structure 2 were further dumps **LUB 17**. At least some of these may have been deposited at the end of the Roman occupation, but some could have belonged to the Middle or Late Saxon period. A buried soil **LUB 18** covered at least part of these 'dark earth' dumps, notably in the western part of the trench. This too did not pre-date the very late 4th century, but could have developed as late as the Late Saxon period.

LUB 17 Dumps of 'dark earth' (Figs 8.11, 8.40–43, 8.57–58)

Over the ruins of Structure 2 were dumped thick, dark brown loam deposits, over 1m in depth and containing fragments of building material and domestic refuse, as well as butchery waste (see p. 287). Although the remains of the walls of Structure 2 stood proud of these dumps, there was little difference in the physical nature, or in the associated finds, between the dumps over 2C (cg64 followed by cg65) and those over 2A, 2D and 2E (cg103 followed by cg104). In both areas there was evidence for soil formation, so that dumps cg65 and cg104 were darker and contained fewer inclusions than the underlying cg64 and cg103. The latter contained the remains of an infant burial, identified as that of a newborn child no more than a month old, found within the dumps over room 2A close to its south wall. Only the upper half of the skeleton – skull, torso and arms – remained (Finch and Buckberry 2007); it could represent part of a burial within the dump, rather than being redeposited here (see p. 289). A fragment of human skull (Buckberry 2007) was found in cg104, most likely disturbed from elsewhere and redeposited here, but the occurrence of human remains in this period is notable.

A few nebulous features appear to have been cut through the dumps but their edges could not be defined during excavation; one small pit cg367, immediately to the east of the main north–south wall cg76 (**LUB 5**) and to the west of the line of the culvert cg536 (**LUB 8**), contained a copper alloy bowl (1167) <1405>, presumably a deliberate deposit (Fig. 8.57; see p. 288). Only the out-turned rim and part of the vessel wall remained intact, albeit in highly degraded condition (Fig. 8.58); there were no other associated finds.

The deposits in this **LUB** produced the largest group of Roman pottery from the site, which has been subjected to quantitative analysis (1,734 sherds; 65.84 EVEs; 63.906kg). They contained all the fabrics normally found in the latest Roman deposits in Lincoln: LCOA, DWSH, SPIR, SPOX, SPCC, MOSP, SMSH, OXRC, and less common late finds such as CRPA and a possible HUNT jar. There were sherd links between cg103 and 104, and from both to cg105

LUB 18, cg209 and cg259 **LUB 24**; there were further links from cg103 to cg101 **LUB 16**, and from cg104 to cg107 **LUB 21** and cg131 **LUB 31**; cg65 had a link to cg107 **LUB 21**. All the individual groups were of the same very late 4th-century date, while the latest coins from the dumps were Theodosian issues of AD 388–95 (see p. 287, below).

Six post-Roman sherds were also recovered from dump cg64, including a Middle Saxon Maxey Ware jug, and a sherd from another vessel (now lost) that may have been of Middle Saxon or late Roman date. The remaining vessels were of Late Saxon date, but it is possible that all of the post-Roman sherds might have been introduced by later intrusions (**LUBs 19** and **20**).

LUB 18 Buried soil (Figs 8.40–41)

Over part of dump cg104 (**LUB 17**) in the western part of the site was a thin silty layer cg105, interpreted as a buried soil, possibly a turf-line. It may have been truncated further east. Although this 'buried soil' contained Theodosian coins issued AD 388–95, as well as very late 4th-century pottery, it probably would have formed some time later, allowing for some erosion to have taken place (see pp. 287–9, below).

The Roman pottery (461 sherds) included much of very late Roman date: there were sherd links to cg103 and cg104 **LUB 17**, but it had an even stronger late 4th-century peak, with notably lower proportions of late 3rd- and early 4th-century material, and the material was clearly more fragmented. Like the material from **LUB 17**, it was analysed quantitatively (see pp. 287–8, below). There were also twelve Late Saxon sherds dated to between the late 9th and early 10th centuries, again possibly intrusive here.

Late Saxon

Cutting the buried soil were shallow features **LUB 19**; these probably belonged to the early decades of the 10th century. Further east were middens **LUB 20**, probably associated with timber Structure 4, phases 4.1 **LUB 21** and 4.2 **LUB 22**, and belonging to the early–mid 10th century. This building appeared to front Hungate, and was the first in a series in this location; how far the succeeding building represented completely new structures or re-floorings/repairs is uncertain. The allocation of separate Structure numbers cannot accordingly be based on certainty. Timber Structure 5 **LUB 23** replaced Structure 4.2; although it did not appear to extend so far to the north, it stretched further east. It probably dated to the late 10th century.

LUB 19 Shallow features: animal burrows? (Figs 8.12 and 8.40)

Cutting 'buried soil' cg105 (**LUB 18**) were many small shallow features cg106. Some were possibly animal

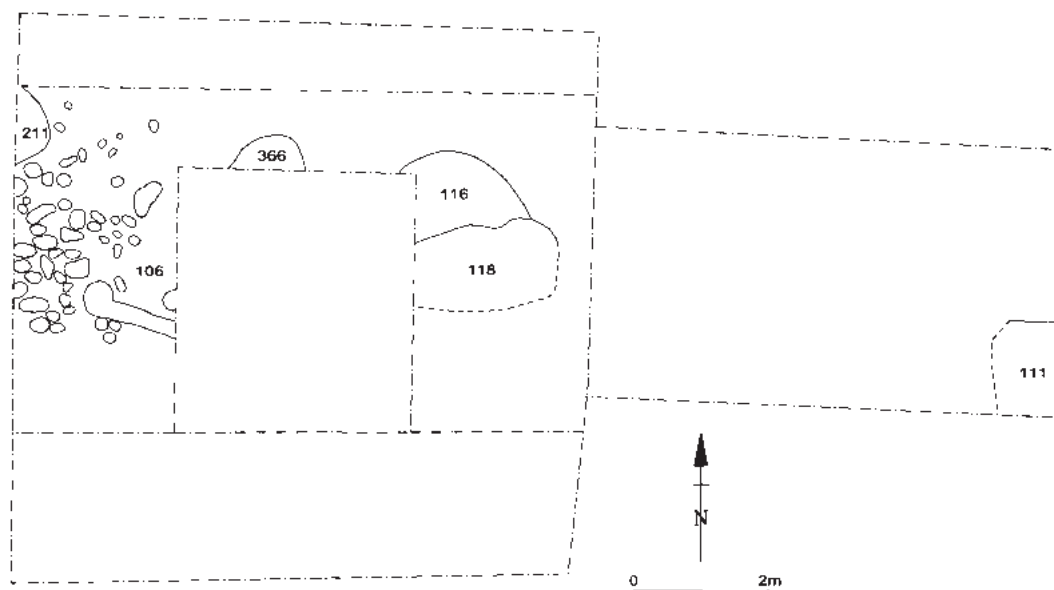


Fig. 8.12. Shallow features cg106 and pits: LUBs 19 and 20.

burrows, others may have been hoof-marks, from the removal of roots, or even related to building activity (see LUB 21, below). The latest sherds among a small group of pottery from cg106 (21 post-Roman sherds) dated to between the late 9th and early 10th centuries. This group contained the lowest stratigraphic occurrence of an ELFS bowl, a sherd that had joins to LUBs 21, 22, 29, 34 and 43. This ware type is thought to have occurred first during the Middle Saxon period in the early/mid 9th century and to have continued in use possibly until the early part of the 10th century.

LUB 20 Pits and middens (Figs 8.12 and 8.41–42)

To the east of the features of LUB 19 were several Late Saxon pits, some earlier than any evidence for post-Roman structural activity on the site. Pit cg116 cut dump cg104 (LUB 17), and may have been the earliest in the sequence; it was in turn cut by pit cg118. Cutting 'buried soil' cg105 (LUB 18) was another pit cg366, only the northern section of which had survived. Roughly a quarter of pit cg211 lay within the north-western corner of the trench.

Sealing pit cg118 was a mixed layer cg117, possibly midden material, and sealing the edge of cg379 (LUB 22) were further similar dumps cg115, containing fragments of different material and described as 'trampled organic waste'. If these actually were midden dumps, they contained little animal bone.

In the south-east corner of the trench was part of a vertical-sided feature cg111, cutting dump cg65 (LUB 17) and extending beneath both east and south

sections. It was sealed by a dump of dark grey silty sand with various inclusions cg109.

Pottery from cg109, cg116, cg117 and cg211 (21 post-Roman sherds in total) dated to between the early/mid and mid 10th century, as did that from cg115 (66 sherds), which included a range of jars and bowls, together with a single pitcher. A single sherd from pit cg118, possibly intrusive, may have dated to the late 10th–early 11th century.

LUB 21 Structure 4.1 (Figs 8.13 and 8.40–41)

In the western part of the trench, clay cg107 was dumped over shallow features cg106 (LUB 19), pit cg366 (LUB 20) and dump cg65 (LUB 17), probably to form a levelling deposit for Structure 4.1. The clay cg107 contained a small assemblage of animal bone indicating that it included material from domestic rubbish disposal (Dobney *et al* 1994c). Three postholes cg375, for a north–south line of timbers, cut clay cg107 and probably represented part of the east wall of the building. The existence of an external gully cg208, 0.6m wide and probably an eavesdrip, to the east of the postholes cg375, corroborates its interpretation as a structure fronting the street of Hungate to the west.

A large group of pottery (179 post-Roman sherds) recovered from clay dump cg107 included a range of wares from Lincoln (LKT, LSH and LSLs), Torksey (TORK) and Stamford (EST and ST) dating broadly from the late 9th to the 11th century, but was probably deposited in the early to early/mid 10th century, giving a *terminus post quem* for the construction of

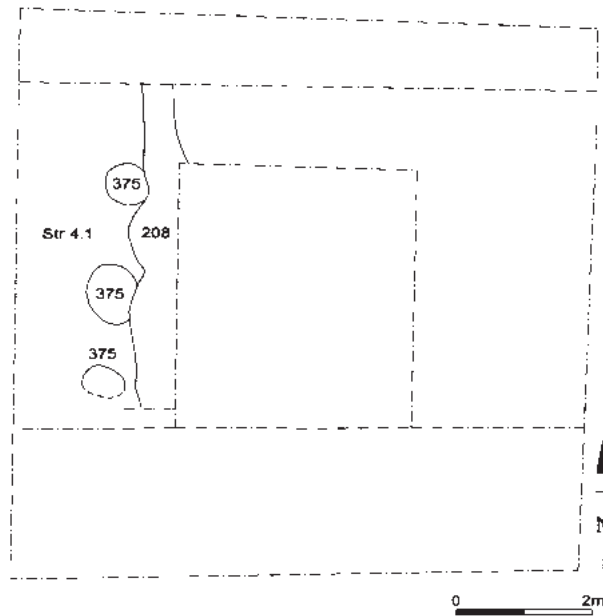


Fig. 8.13. Structure 4.1: LUB 21.

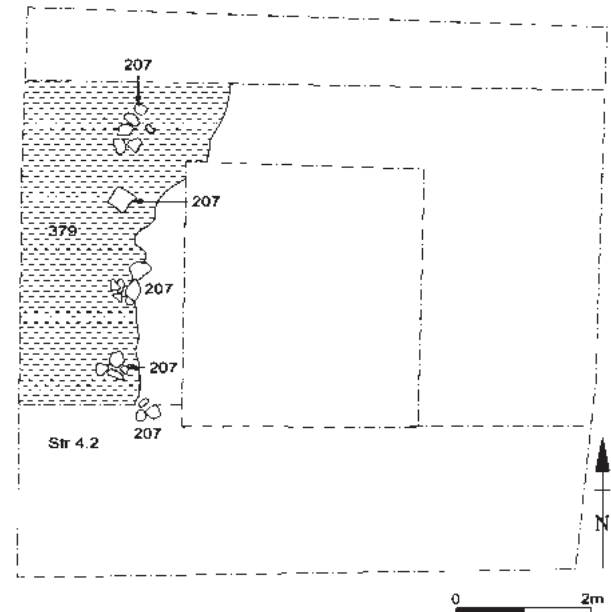


Fig. 8.14. Structure 4.2: LUB 22.

the building. The pottery from cg208 (51 post-Roman sherds) and cg375 (seven sherds) again dated to between the late 9th and the 11th centuries

LUB 22 Structure 4.2 (Figs 8.14, 8.41, and 8.59)

A layer of 'clayey silty sand' cg379 (0.08m thick) sealed the post-settings of cg375 (LUB 21), which were replaced by posts set on five flattish limestone post-pads cg207, up to 0.8m by 0.6m square (Fig. 8.59). These slightly overlapped the fill of the gully cg208 (LUB 21), whose northern end was also sealed by the sandy layer cg379. From the middle post-pad were recovered 59 sherds of an almost-complete ELFS bowl, possibly one into which the post had been set, as well as four sherds of undiagnostic LKT. A small group (32 sherds) of post-Roman pottery found in cg379 dated to between the late 9th and the early 10th centuries, and included seven more sherds of the ELFS bowl, as well as an internally-glazed LKT bowl and a Middle Saxon Maxey-type sherd.

LUB 23 Structure 5 (Figs 8.15–16)

Structure 5 replaced Structure 4. The line of the east wall was shifted a little to the east, sealing the line of the gully cg208 (LUB 21); traces of rough stonework and tile cg376 were found along this line, possibly suggesting pads for timbers or the sill for a timber-framed superstructure. Traces remained of a floor of silty sand cg378, containing fragments of other material. It was replaced by clay floor cg380;

the area covered by both floors may indicate the northerly extent of the building. Cutting into the later floor cg380 were a number of stake-holes cg216, sealed by silty sand cg382. There were also traces of two successive hearths towards the south end: the first, cg381, was of burnt clay and was cut by stake-holes cg212; the second, cg213, was indicated by brown sand and charcoal. These hearths may have corresponded to the two successive floors, cg378 and cg380, respectively.

The small group of pottery (23 post-Roman sherds) found in this LUB all dated to between the late 9th and the late 10th centuries. The latest sherd of SNLS from cg376 probably dated to the late 10th century, although the currency of the ware type extended to the mid 11th century.

Late Saxon to Saxo-Norman

There were pits and dumps **LUB 24** to the rear of Structure 5 (LUB 23), the latest dating to the early-mid 11th century.

LUB 24 Pits and dumps (Figs 8.15–16 and 8.42–43)

Midden dump cg115 (LUB 20) at the eastern end of the trench was sealed by another dump of mixed layers cg209 that also extended westwards to the north of Structure 5. Cutting layer cg117 (LUB 20) were two pits: cg119, sub-rectangular in shape, and a smaller one to its west cg124. Pit cg119 contained fragments of the cranium and femur of an adult,

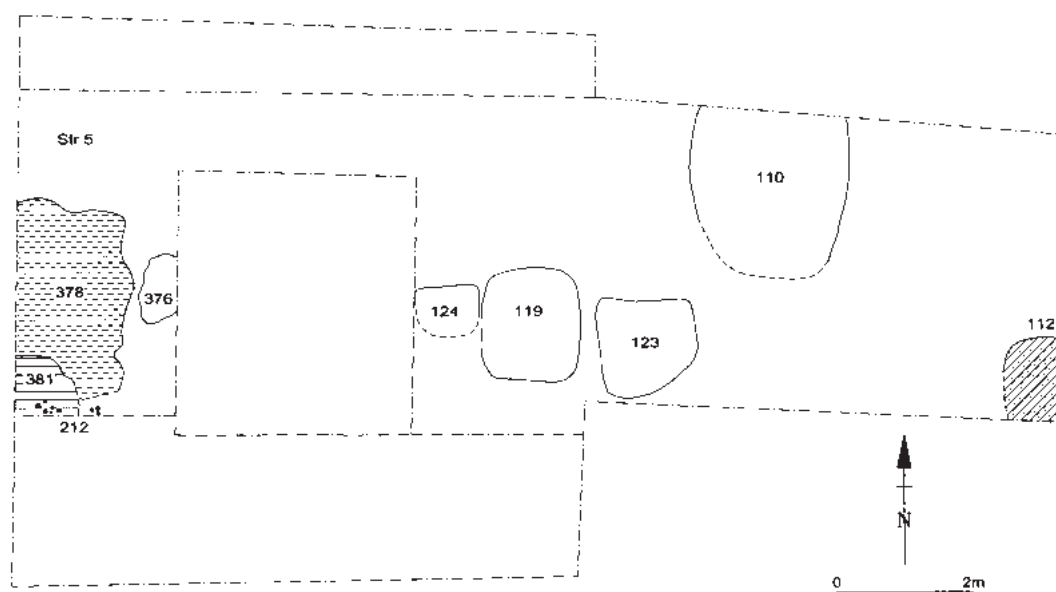


Fig. 8.15. Structure 5 and pits: LUBs 23 and 24.

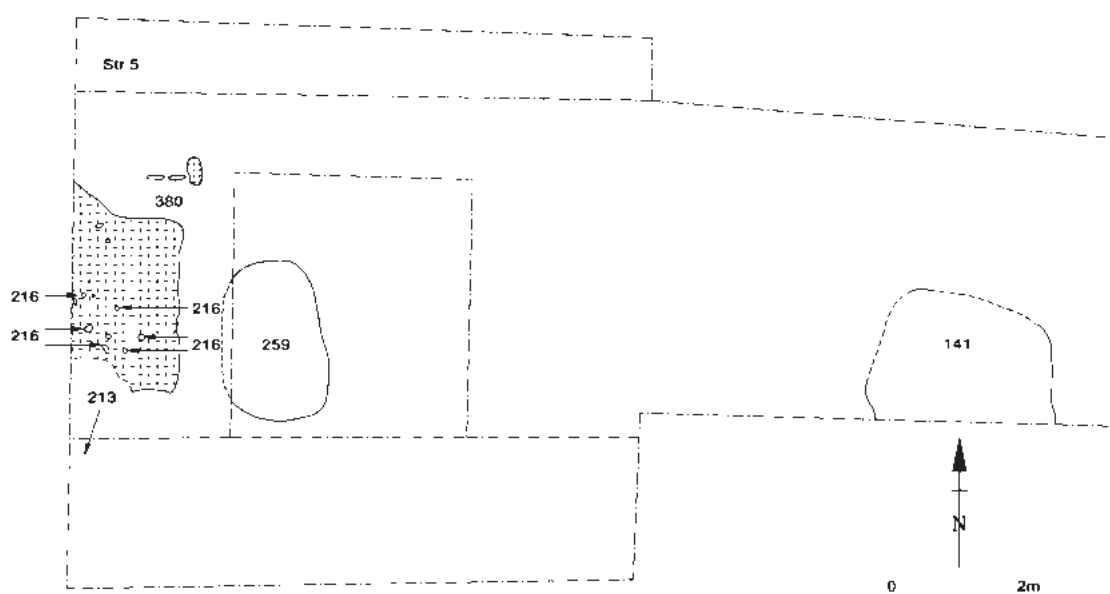


Fig. 8.16. Structure 5, latest occupation, and pits: LUBs 23 and 24.

possibly male (Buckberry 2007), within its lowest fill. These were presumably derived from elsewhere, and may have been either brought on to the site (eg, from St Martin's church to the north-east; Fig. 15.10), or more likely were cast up during the digging of the pit, possibly from the dark earth deposits cg104 (LUB 17) that also yielded another skull fragment. Dump cg209 contained a group of late 10th- to early 11th-century pottery (77 post-Roman sherds), while that from cg119 (two sherds) was of late 10th- to mid 11th-century date.

Further east, dump cg109 (LUB 20) was cut by pits cg110 and cg123, and sealed by a pebble surface cg112 in the south-east corner of the trench. These also produced late 10th- to mid 11th-century pottery (12 sherds in total).

Sealing dump cg209 was a further dump cg258, of sandy silt with limestone chips. It was cut by a large oval-shaped pit cg259, with steep sides and at least 2m deep, immediately east of Structure 5. Sealing most of the area to the east of Structure 5 was a dump of mixed sand, silt and clay with charcoal

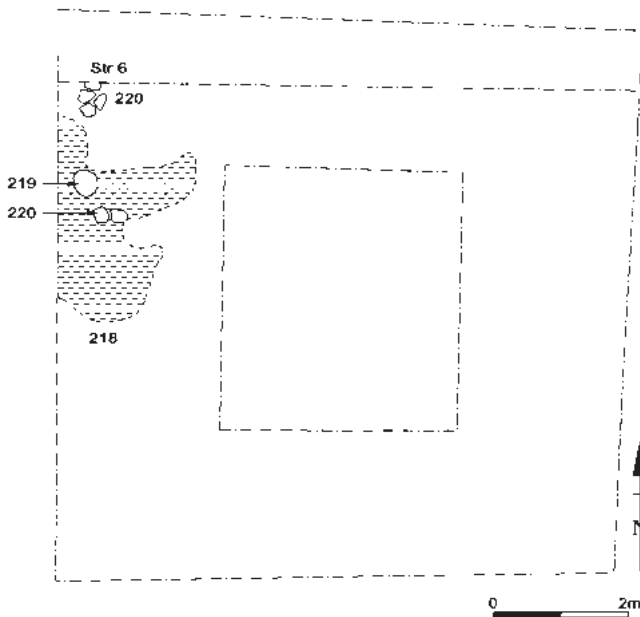


Fig. 8.17. Structure 6, initial phase: LUB 25.

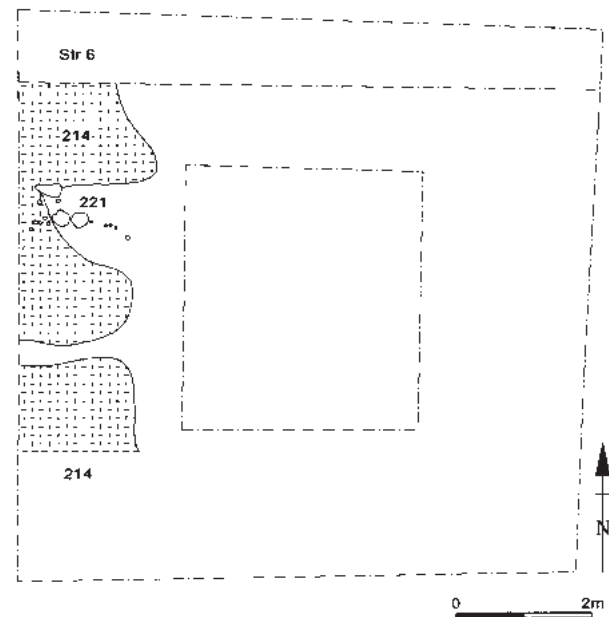


Fig. 8.18. Structure 6, later phase: LUB 25.

cg113. Cutting into dump cg113 was a large pit cg141, possibly truncated.

Dumps cg258 and cg113 (55 post-Roman sherds) contained pottery dating to between the early 10th and early/mid 11th centuries, while pit cg259 produced a small group (52 post-Roman sherds) of early to early/mid 11th-century material (together with a high residual Roman element), consisting of fairly large and unworn sherds. The vessels were mainly jars and bowls in SNLS and TORK, and the presence of only two sherds of LFS in the group confirmed a date early in the 11th century. Pit cg141 contained 11th-century pottery including 38 sherds of a LFS jar dating to the early/mid to mid/late 11th century. None of the vessels recovered from LUB 24 need have post-dated the Conquest.

Saxo-Norman

The next timber building in the sequence, Structure 6 LUB 25, extended beyond the northern limit of the site, with an open area LUB 26 to its rear (east). Four phases of timber Structure 7 LUBs 27, 28, 29 and 30 replaced Structure 6; Structure 7 extended a little further to the east. These buildings extended in date over the 11th century. At the eastern end of the site were traces of three phases of Structure 8 LUBs 31, 32 and 33. In the centre of the site was evidence for Structure 9 LUB 34. Neither building could be dated more precisely than the 11th century, but as both sealed the features of LUB 26, they probably belonged to the mid to later part of the century.

Structures 8 and 9 were in turn demolished, and in the latter part of the century the eastern part of the site reverted to dumps and pits LUB 35.

LUB 25 Structure 6 (Figs 8.17–18)

The succeeding building, Structure 6, appeared to extend further north than Structure 5 (LUB 23). It contained a number of occupation layers, of sand with flecks of charcoal cg218, and two areas of limestone post-pads cg220, which might suggest internal divisions. A large posthole cg219 cut deposits cg218. A later floor cg214 was of dark silty clay. This was cut by stake-holes cg221, which might also indicate an internal division. Beyond a gap that may have indicated an east–west timber partition, floor cg214 continued further to the south. Virtually all of the pottery (12 post-Roman sherds) was residual, but there were two 11th-century vessels.

LUB 26 Open area (Fig. 8.41)

To the east of Structure 6, dump cg113 (LUB 24) was sealed by a further mixed dump cg125. Sealing this was a small dump of sandy material cg127, possibly a floor or the fill of a hollow. A dump of sandy clay with limestone and mortar fragments cg260 sealed pit cg259 (LUB 24). Partly sealing sand cg127 (and sealing gully cg231 LUB 29) was another dump cg129, more sandy but possibly equivalent to dump cg260. Dump cg129 was partly sealed by blackish silty sand and stones cg135.

The pottery (143 post-Roman sherds in total) was very mixed, and cross-joining vessels, together with

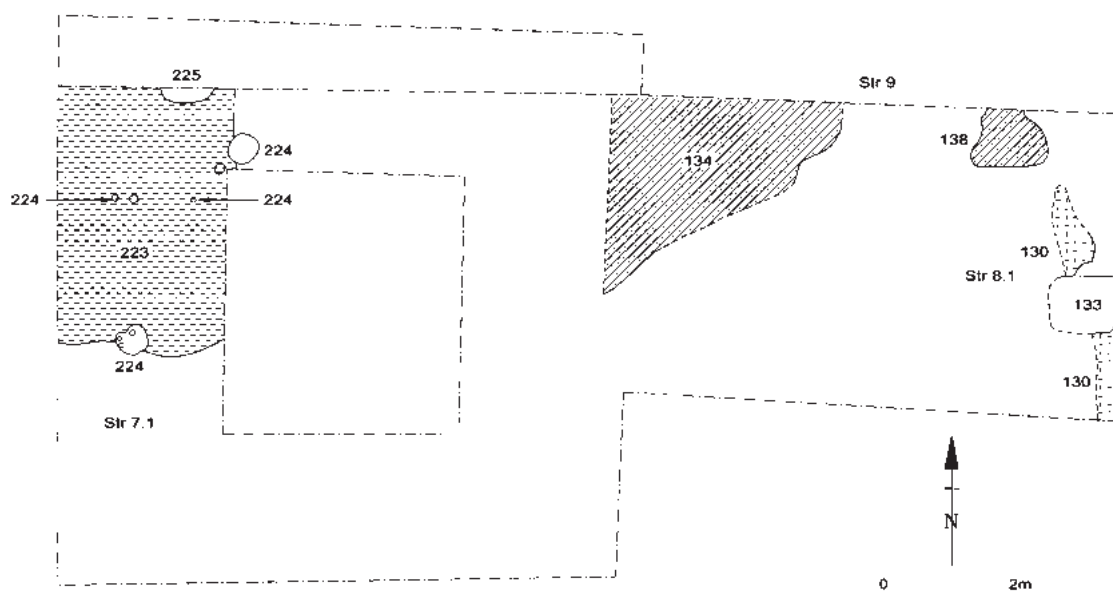


Fig. 8.19. Structures 7.1, 8.1, and 9: LUBs 27, 31 and 34.

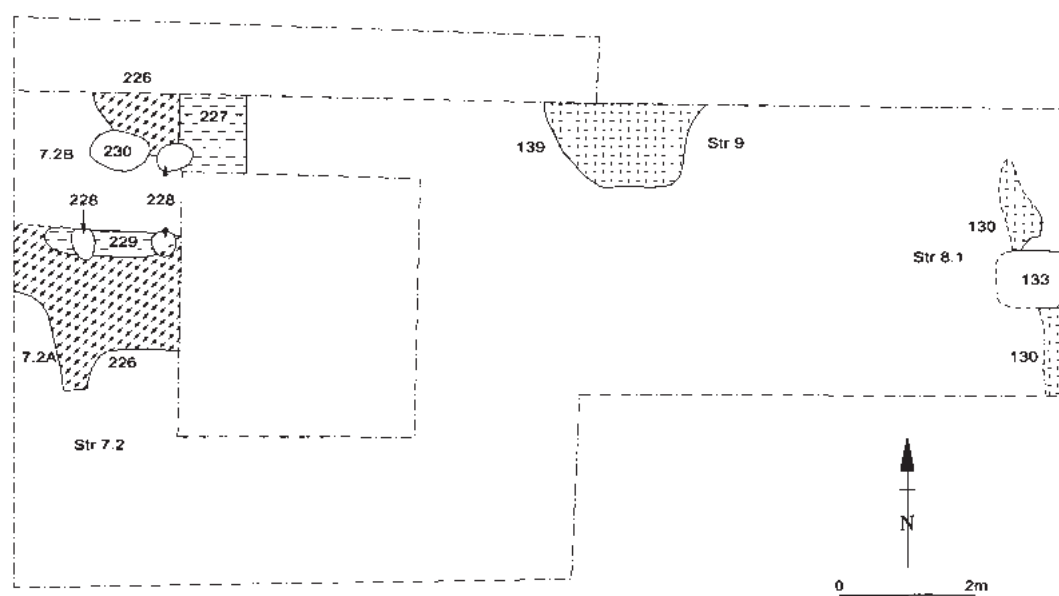


Fig. 8.20. Structures 7.2, 8.1 and 9: LUBs 28, 31 and 34.

the high residual (late 9th- to 10th-century) element, indicated localised levelling as well as dumping. The range of forms included jars, bowls, pitchers, storage jars and crucibles. A sherd of PING with vertical red-painted stripes came from dump cg129; its white fabric is similar to that of other vessels found in 10th- to 11th-century deposits in the city. Although some of the pottery dated to the 11th century, there was also some intrusive medieval material.

LUB 27 Structure 7.1 (Fig. 8.19)

The building (Structure 7.1) that succeeded Structure

6 (LUB 25) extended further east than its predecessor. Sealing stakes cg221 (LUB 25) was a series of sandy layers containing small fragments of other materials, representing floor, occupation and make-up deposits, cg223. These were cut by postholes cg224 and cg225. Mixed groups (63 post-Roman sherds in total) of mostly residual 10th-century pottery came from cg223 and cg225; the latest few sherds dated to the 11th century.

LUB 28 Structure 7.2 (Fig. 8.20)

Towards the north section, a levelling dump cg226

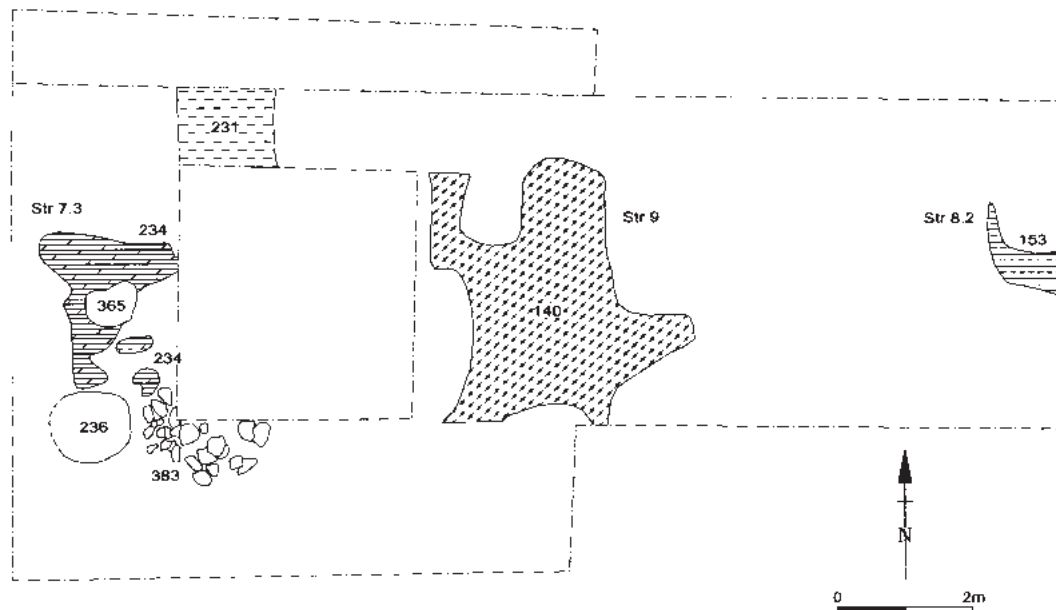


Fig. 8.21. Structures 7.3, 8.2 and 9: LUBs 29, 32 and 34.

of sandy silt with charcoal flecks sealed posthole cg225 (LUB 27); cutting the dump was a north–south gully cg227 (*c* 1m wide), either a beam-slot or an eavesdrip gully, which appeared to be cut by one of three postholes cg228 set at right angles. These probably defined the walls of a building (possibly contemporary with gully cg227). The two east–west postholes appeared to rest in a slot cg229 (*c* 1.75m long and 0.3m wide), indicating an internal wall dividing room 7.2A to the south from 7.2B. Another, larger posthole cg230 in room 7.2B cut the dump cg226 and may have been associated with the construction of this building.

Mixed groups of mostly residual 10th-century pottery came from cg226, cg227, cg229 and cg230 (133 post-Roman sherds in total). It is just possible that the latest few sherds belonged to the second half of the 11th century, but they probably pre-dated the Conquest.

LUB 29 Structure 7.3 (Fig. 8.21)

Gully cg227 (LUB 28) was succeeded by a similar but wider feature cg231 on the same north–south alignment. Overlying the southern fringe of the slot cg229 (LUB 28) was a silty and ashy layer cg234. This was cut by a small irregular pit cg365 and a steep-sided and flat-bottomed pit cg236, possibly a post-pit. At the south-east corner of cg234 was a large amorphous group of stones cg383, which may in part have represented the sill for a timber superstructure, perhaps the line of its east wall, or possibly part of another feature. Most of the pottery (38 post-Roman

sherds in total) was of 10th-century or earlier date, but there were also a few 11th-century sherds in cg234, cg236 and cg365.

LUB 30 Structure 7.4 (Figs 8.22–23)

Deposits of this phase were confined to the southern part of Area 1; they may have been truncated further north, in part by the construction of Structure 10 (LUB 38), although their northern limit may actually reflect that of Structure 7.4.

Pit cg365 (LUB 29) was backfilled with ashy material cg237. Stones cg383 (LUB 29) were sealed by a sandy dump cg235. Sandy floors with charcoal flecks cg238 extended over this dump as well as sealing ashy material cg237, and were in turn cut by four large and two smaller postholes and several stake-holes cg239. Only residual 10th-century pottery (four sherds) came from cg235 and cg238.

Sealing the postholes cg239 were several layers of dark silty sand cg241, possibly representing occupation deposits in the southern part of the building; over these was a stone-based hearth or oven cg215 (0.8m by 0.6m). Cutting layers cg241 was a posthole or pit cg242 (0.25m by 0.45m, and 0.2m deep). Sealing hearth cg215 were dark charcoal-flecked deposits cg377, probably fire debris. The pottery (49 post-Roman sherds) from cg241 included two heavily burnt 11th-century LFS vessels.

LUB 31 Structure 8.1 (Figs 8.19–20 and 8.42–43)

Sealing dump cg135 (LUB 26) at the eastern end of the trench were floors and hearths of clay with

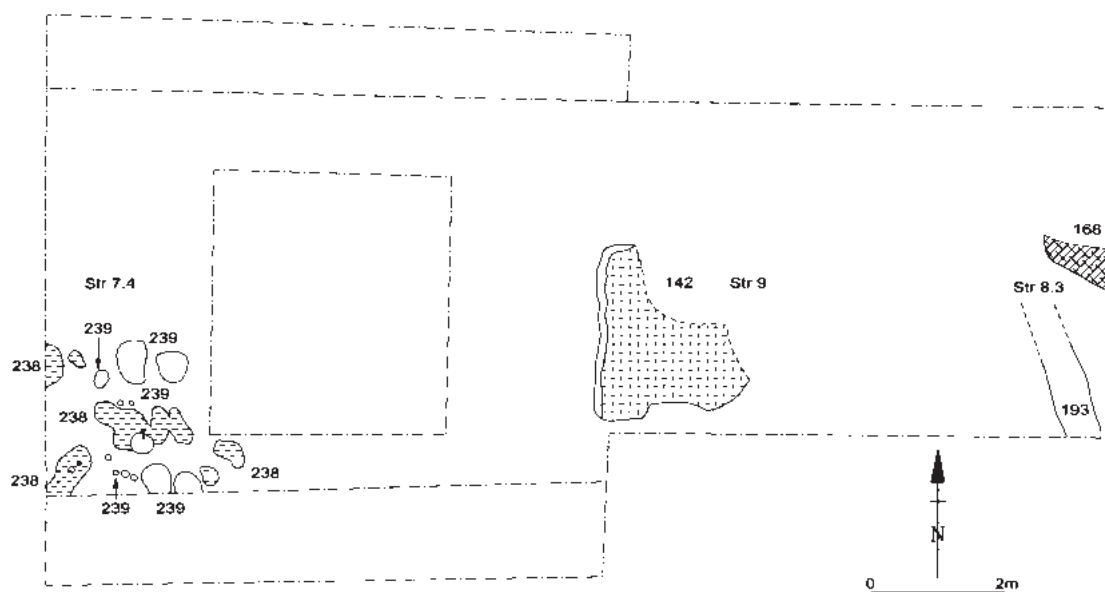


Fig. 8.22. Structures 7.4 (initial occupation), 8.3 and 9: LUBs 30, 33 and 34.

charcoal and tile fragments cg130, presumed to have belonged to a building, termed here Structure 8.1. These were cut by a shallow pit cg133. Over the pit were silty, charcoal-flecked occupation layers cg131, sealed by a blackish sandy layer with charcoal and mortar flecks cg132, suggesting abandonment or waste from a hearth. The little pottery recovered (only 22 post-Roman sherds) comprised mixed groups of 10th- and 11th-century material.

LUB 32 Structure 8.2 (Figs 8.21 and 8.42–43)

Sealing the abandonment layer cg132 (LUB 31) of the first phase of this structure was a sandy make-up dump cg152. This was sealed by a mortar floor cg153, which in turn was sealed by a further, silty dump cg154. Pottery from cg152, cg153 and cg154 (67 post-Roman sherds in total) was mostly 11th-century in date; included in the material from cg152 was a sherd of PING in a yellow fabric.

LUB 33 Structure 8.3 (Figs 8.22 and 8.42–43)

Partly sealing dump cg154 (LUB 32) towards the east end of the trench was a sandy floor cg155. Also over cg154 was an area of pitched stones cg168. Cut into cg154 was a stone wall or sill cg193. This was 0.5m wide, built of limestone slabs bonded with clayey sand, and survived to three courses. It ran at an oblique angle to the eastern end of the trench, and might have related to a property fronting the High Street to the east. There was no dating evidence.

LUB 34 Structure 9 (Figs 8.19–22 and 8.43)

Sealing cg135 (LUB 26) between Structures 7 and 8 was occupation deposit cg136, of silty clay with various inclusions, sealed by a sandy dump cg137. On top of this, close to the north section, was a clay and limestone surface cg138. Further west, dump cg129 (LUB 26) was sealed by stony surface cg134; cg134 was itself sealed partially by clay floor cg139 towards the north section, and further south by a dark earthen dump cg140. This may have formed the make-up for clay floors cg142, whose western edge appeared to terminate in a north–south ridge where a timber wall had probably stood. Over cg142 was occupation material cg143. The floors presumably indicated a separate building from Structure 8 (LUBs 31–3), although some of the underlying deposits noted here may represent an open area. Small mixed groups (19 post-Roman sherds in total) of 9th- to 11th-century pottery came from cg137, cg140, cg142 and cg143.

LUB 35 Dump and pits (Figs 8.23 and 8.42–43)

Sealing the remains of Structure 9 (LUB 34) was a dump of dark soil cg145, cut by a pit cg144 against the south section; it was sealed by clay floor? layers cg146. These were themselves cut by a steep-sided, bowl-shaped pit cg126, and sealed by stones cg147; over the stones was ashy layer cg148.

Partly sealing floor cg155 of Structure 8.3 (LUB 33) towards the eastern section was a layer of loam cg363. This was cut by a pit cg165, with vertical sides, in the southern section; this in turn may have been

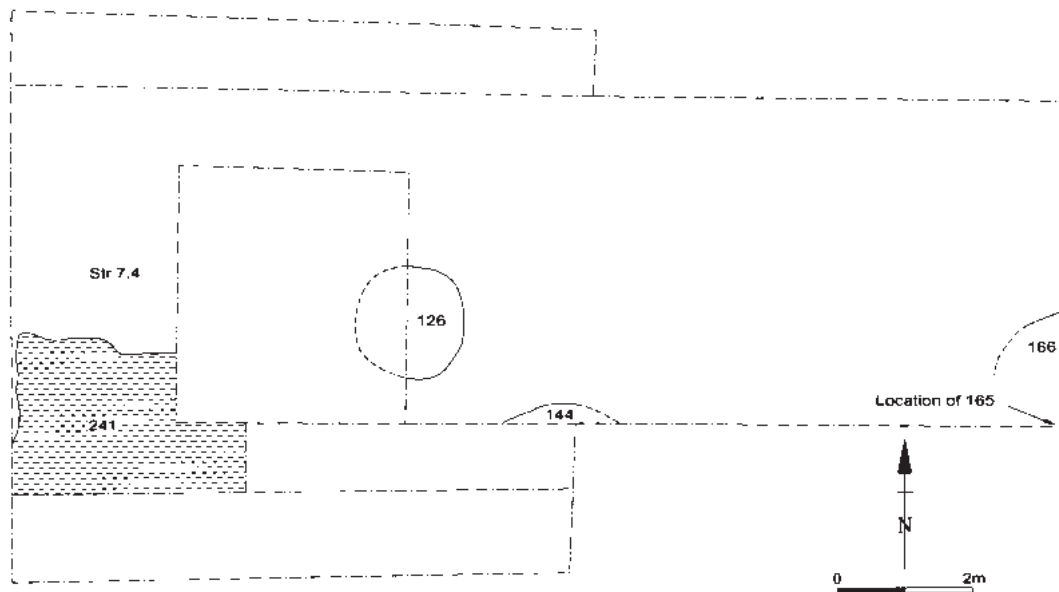


Fig. 8.23. Structure 7.4 (later occupation) and pits: LUBs 30 and 35.

cut by pit cg166, to its north. Most of these deposits produced mid to late 11th-century pottery (166 post-Roman sherds in total).

Early to High Medieval

The sequence of timber buildings was replaced by a stone building, Structure 10 LUB 36. It may at one time have had up to three rooms within the excavated area, and accordingly these have been treated as separate LUBs: 10A LUBs 37 and 38, 10B LUBs 39, 40 and 41 fronting Hungate, and 10C LUB 42, which may represent an added room and yard at the rear. Behind the building, further east, was an open area with dumps and pits LUB 43. Structure 10 was subsequently demolished LUB 44. The pottery dating from the deposits associated with Structure 10 did not extend beyond the 12th century, but it is inherently unlikely that a stone house would have been built before the mid/late 12th or early 13th century. Its demolition deposits contained only residual pottery. Some of the pits in LUB 43 contained pottery whose dating extended into the early 13th century.

LUB 36 Construction of Structure 10 (Fig. 8.24)

Cutting dump cg260 (LUB 26) and running the full width of the trench was a stone wall cg294, 0.85m wide and constructed of roughly-squared limestone blocks with a mortar bonding. There was a group of three large postholes cg263 to the west of the wall. Cutting into dump cg260 (LUB 26) towards the south-western corner of the trench was part of a roughly

circular pit cg282 (c 0.8m in diameter). The wall cg294 presumably represented the back (east) wall of a building facing on to Hungate. Only four sherds from three post-Roman vessels were recovered and these may date to the 11th or 12th century. A stone domestic building in the city is unlikely to have predated the mid 12th century.

LUB 37 Structure 10: room A.1 (Fig. 8.25)

A sandy clay floor cg284 was laid, overlapping pit cg282 (LUB 36) near to the south-west corner of the trench. A hearth of clay containing some limestone cg529 lay to the east of and was separated from the floor by a north-south wattle and daub partition cg283; only charred remains of the partition survived, although a small quantity (4kg) of burnt daub occurred within what may have been the demolition debris of this phase (cg285 LUB 38). The partition may have been erected to define the hearth or oven. Two sherds from a single ST vessel of 11th- or 12th-century date were recovered from floor cg284.

LUB 38 Structure 10: room A.2

(Figs 8.26–27 and 8.60)

Over the area of room A were sandy clay deposits cg285, interpreted as either demolition or occupation, followed by silty floor make-up and traces of a mortar floor, cg286, cut by a small posthole cg287. A hearth of limestone slabs and burnt clay cg288 was set into floor cg286, perhaps centrally placed within the room. It was subsequently sealed by further silty sand layers cg289, probably make-up for a floor of

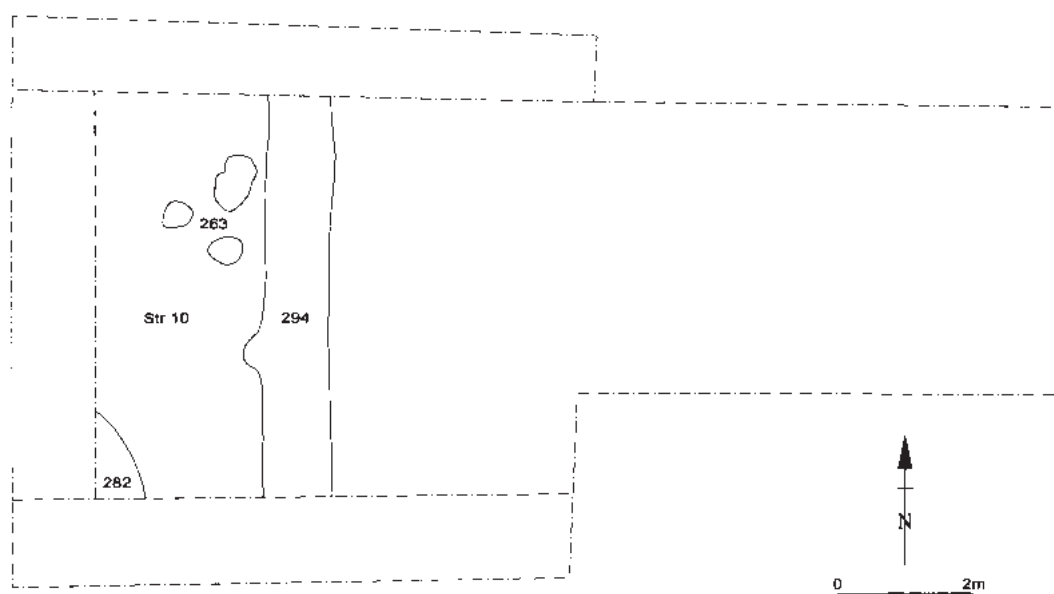


Fig. 8.24. Structure 10, construction: LUB 36.

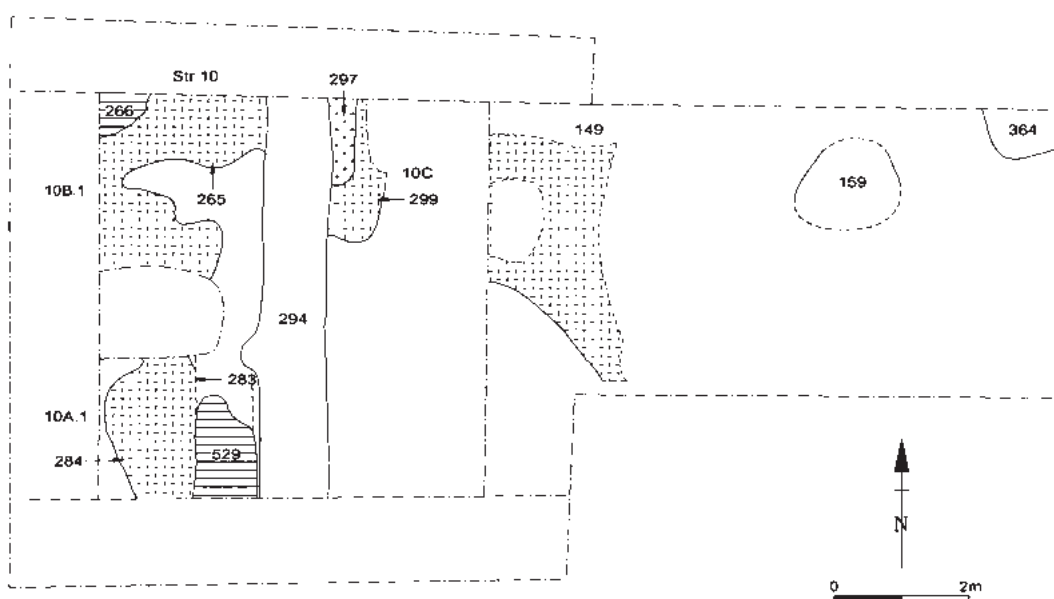


Fig. 8.25. Structure 10, initial occupation, and pits to rear: LUBs 37, 39, 42 and 43.

silty clay cg290, over which were sandy deposits, probably occupation layers, cg291. This was in turn sealed by a loam deposit cg292, probably make-up for clay floor cg293, and then by a silty loam occupation layer cg319. Into this layer were cut a posthole cg362 adjacent to wall cg294 (LUB 36), a small pit cg361 and two ovens, with bases constructed from tiles set vertically: cg320 (centrally placed) and cg530 to its west (Fig 8.60).

The latest pottery from cg285 (35 sherds) is

unlikely to date much beyond the mid 12th century, while vessels from cg293 and cg320 (26 sherds in total) probably date to the last quarter of the 12th century.

LUB 39 Structure 10: room B.1 (Fig. 8.25)

Postholes cg263 (LUB 36) were sealed by make-up of sandy clay containing limestone fragments cg264, then by a sequence of clay floors cg265, and a hearth of burnt limestone and clay cg266 in the

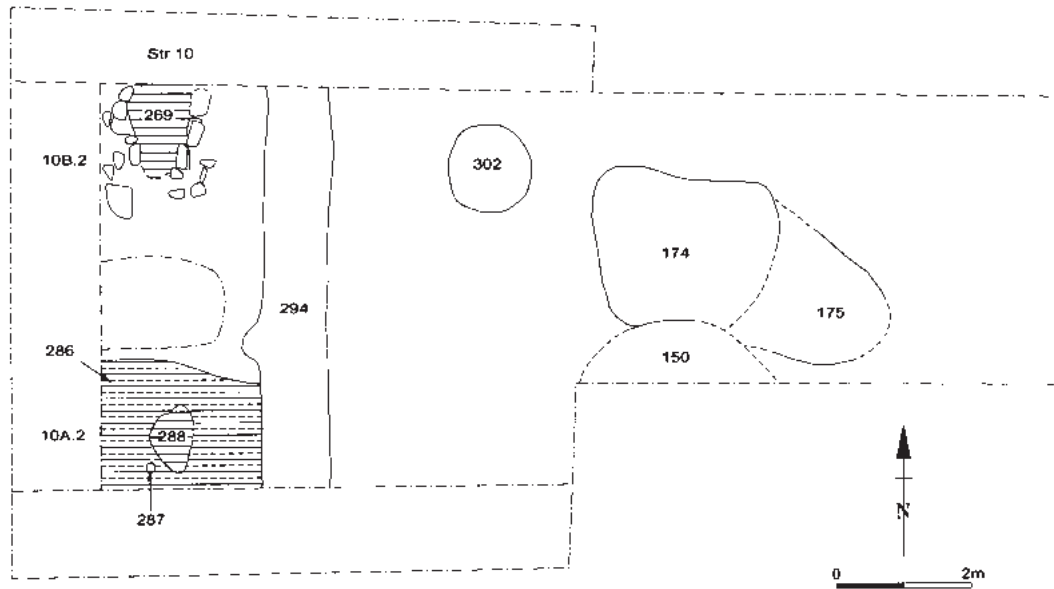


Fig. 8.26. Structure 10, later occupation, and pits to rear: LUBs 38, 40 and 43.

north-western corner of the trench. Eleventh- to 12th-century pottery (23 sherds) came from cg264 and cg265; the latter also produced the terminal of an iron horseshoe (254) <256>, of mid 11th- to mid 12th-century date.

LUB 40 Structure 10: room 10B.2 (Fig. 8.26)

Over the deposits of LUB 39 was clay make-up cg267, into which was cut a large oven cg269, with a surround of limestone blocks, measuring at least 1.5m north–south (it lay partly under the north section). Only five 11th- to 12th-century sherds came from cg267.

LUB 41 Structure 10: room 10B.3 (Fig. 8.27)

Sealing the truncated remains of the oven cg269 (LUB 40), and a make-up layer consisting of loose limestone rubble in sandy silt cg532, was a series of clay floor layers cg270 and an associated stone and clay hearth cg531, measuring 0.6m by 0.68m, against the east wall cg294 (LUB 36). Over these was an ashy layer cg271, cut by a hearth cg268, consisting of two adjacent semicircular shallow depressions lined with clay, partly burnt, against the north section. The feature measured 1.4m north–south by 0.3m east–west. Sealing the whole area was a series of clay floors cg272 that were cut by four large postholes cg273. Further extensive clay floors cg274 were cut by four further postholes cg275; both floor and postholes were sealed by fine silty sandy layers containing some traces of burning, cg276. Above these were mortar floors with patches of clay cg277 cut by four stake-holes cg278.

The pottery (278 post-Roman sherds) from cg270, cg274, cg276 and cg277 all probably dated to the early/mid 12th century. The preservation of several of the vessels was unusually good for the type of deposit in which they were found: in particular, a near-complete early ST jug came from cg276, and substantial parts of other vessels were found in the series of floors cg270.

LUB 42 Structure 10C (Fig. 8.25)

Sealing dump cg260 (LUB 26) was a silty clay make-up dump cg262 and rubble make-up cg297, another make-up layer of sandy silt cg298, and a clay floor cg299. There was yet another layer of silty clay make-up cg300, and over it a clay floor cg301. Further east, sealing ashy layer cg148 (LUB 35), was a clay and limestone surface cg149, possibly an external yard.

The pottery (59 post-Roman sherds) included a few sherds of 11th- to 12th-century date from cg262 and cg298, but make-up cg300 produced a small group of vessels dating to the mid–late 12th century. A 12th-century NSP jug or pitcher sherd found together with ST and LFS vessels in cg149 suggests that this surface may have been in use after the mid 12th century.

LUB 43 Open area with pits and dumps (Figs 8.25–27, 8.42–43, and 8.61–62)

In the eastern part of the trench, sealing dump cg145 (LUB 35) was a small clay layer cg156, which was in turn sealed by silt layers cg157. These were sealed by a dump of loamy deposits cg160, over which were patches of ashy material cg161. Also sealing dump

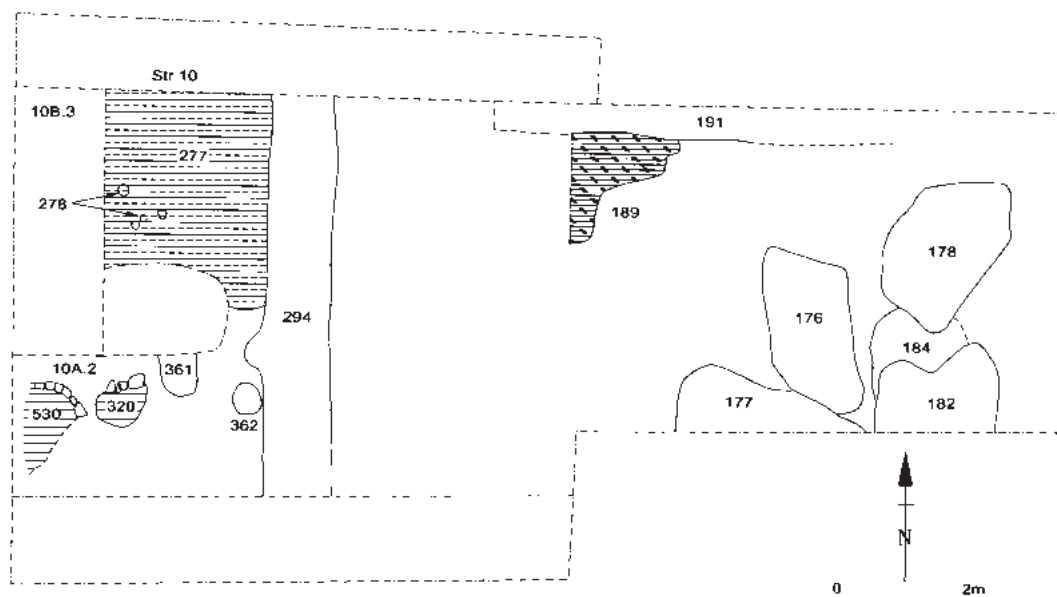


Fig. 8.27. Structure 10, final phase; wall cg191, surface cg189 and pits: LUBs 38, 41 and 43.

cg145 (LUB 35) was a layer of clayey sand cg162 and stone spread cg163. Over these were mixed dump deposits cg158, cut by pits cg159 and cg364.

In the south-eastern part of the site, sealing pitched stones cg168 (LUB 33) was a layer of rubble cg169; this was sealed or cut by a pit cg170. Sealing pit cg141 (LUB 24) were the remains of a loam dump cg173.

Cutting into the truncated remains of room 10C, cg301 and surface cg149 (both LUB 42), was a circular pit cg302. This appeared to have had a mortar or lime capping cg303, over which was a loam dump cg304, containing patches of mortar. Also cutting into surface cg149 were large pits cg150, cg174 (possibly cut by cg150) and cg175 (possibly the same pit as cg174). This sequence was followed by pit cg176, which was cut by pit cg177. Pit cg176 was sealed by mixed dump deposits cg188, over which was an east–west unmortared stone wall cg191 (at least 0.45m wide) running for c 3m along the northern edge of the site and with the remains of a cobbled surface cg189 to its south. It may have been a part of a building, or a boundary/terrace wall with an associated cobbled yard or path.

The surface cg189 was sealed by mixed sandy dump deposits cg190. This dump was sealed partly by silty sand dump cg371 and partly by dump deposits cg372, mainly of silty clay. Sealing dump cg371 and capping pit cg177 were mixed dump deposits cg181. These were cut by a probable cess pit cg182, which had cut pit cg184; pit cg184 and dump cg372 were also cut by pit cg178. The latter was sealed by a sandy clay dump cg183. It is possible that some of the later pits were contemporary with

the earliest phases of Structure 11 (LUB 45).

Groups of pottery (635 post-Roman sherds altogether) were recovered from most features and, although these included some residual 10th- to 11th-century material, on the whole the pottery was of 12th-century date. Vessels of early/mid to mid 12th-century date came from pits cg177 and cg178; the former contained an example of an early NSP collared pitcher, copying those made at Stamford (Kilmurry 1980) from the last quarter of the 11th until some time in the middle of the 12th century. Groups containing mid to mid/late 12th-century forms came from pit cg176 and capping layer cg181; included in the material from cg176 was part of a BRUNS flask. The latest pottery came from dump cg304 and dated to the last quarter of the 12th or the early part of the 13th century. This group included part of a modelled bird from the shoulder of a ST jug or tubular-spouted pitcher. A remarkable find from pit cg174 was a late 11th-century walrus ivory seal-matrix (663) <616> (Figs 8.61–2; see p. 290).

LUB 44 Structure 10: demolition and robbing

Sealing floor cg277 (LUB 41) in room 10B was a layer of sandy loam cg279, suggesting that the room had been abandoned; this was sealed by fine layers of ash cg280. Robber trenches cg295 and cg296 removed the stone from wall cg294 (LUB 36). The latest vessels among the small quantity of pottery (35 post-Roman sherds in total) from cg279, cg295 and cg296 indicate that robbing took place after the mid/late 12th century.

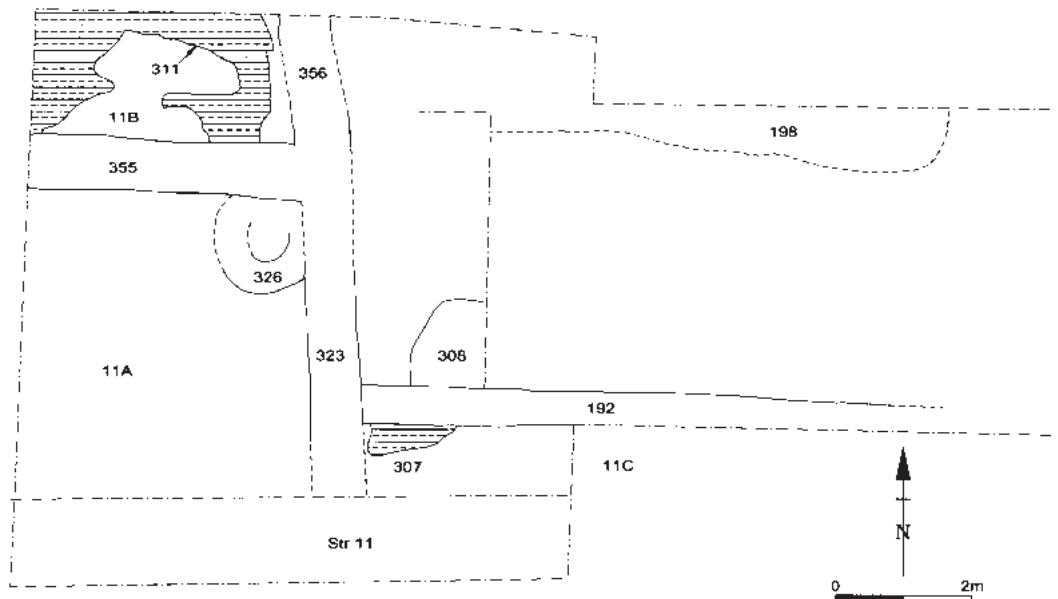


Fig. 8.28. Structure 11, initial occupation; wall cg192 and open area to rear: LUBs 45, 46 and 47.

Late Medieval to Post-Medieval

Structure 11 was built over the remains of Structure 10. There were two rooms, 11A LUB 45 (to the south) and 11B LUB 46, which both fronted Hungate. To the rear (east) was an extension, room 11C, LUB 47, over the southern fringe of the trench. The construction date for this building was difficult to establish; features within it, some possibly added later, indicated occupation into the 15th century.

Structure 11C (LUB 47) was demolished and the open area in the eastern part of the trench continued to be marked by pits and dumps LUB 48 that now extended over the site of the former room. This activity extended from the 14th or 15th century until possibly as late as the mid 16th. At approximately the same time, room 11A (LUB 45) was demolished LUB 49, although this area may have remained in use.

LUB 45 Structure 11A (Figs 8.28–29 and 8.63–64)

Structure 11 succeeded Structure 10 on the same plot. Sealing the wall robbing cg296 (LUB 44) was a north–south unmortared wall on rubble foundations cg323 (0.75m wide), roughly faced to the west (it survived to three courses). The north wall cg355 (LUB 46) separated 11A from 11B. The oven cg320 (LUB 38) of Structure 10A.2 was sealed by a make-up dump of sandy clay cg321. In the north-eastern corner of the room and cutting dump cg321 was an oval-shaped oven cg326 (c 1.5m in diameter).

Sealing oven cg326 was clayey fill cg327, and cutting this fill was a later oven cg322, possibly for malting (Fig. 8.64), containing a posthole cg325 (0.1m

in diameter). The keyhole-shaped oven, measuring 3.3m east–west by 1.4m north–south, had walls and a floor of limestone, and was fired from the east. Fragments of fired clay found within the demolition levels of the building and within the dumps sealing it (LUB 49) may have originated from the clay bonding for the oven walls. If not associated with the final phase of use of Structure 11A, it is possible that the oven was a later feature, post-dating the demolition of the room. The oven walls incorporated several reused architectural fragments (see p. 294).

A total of 128 post-Roman sherds came from this LUB. Pottery from cg323 was residual, since it is unlikely to have post-dated the late 12th century; that from cg321 dated to the 10th–12th centuries but also included two sherds of 13th-century date. Better dating for the occupation of this area was provided by the finds from the features constructed within it. Oven cg326 produced a sherd dating to the 14th–mid 15th century, while the small group from fill cg327 dated to the late 15th–mid 16th century, suggesting a very late medieval or early post-medieval date. One of the architectural fragments incorporated into the second oven cg 322 was part of a window-jamb and sill with single straight chamfer and a sinking for a glazing bar (127) <218>; the simple profile and the presence of claw tooling suggest a date in the later medieval or early post-medieval period, but it most probably belonged to the 15th century.

LUB 46 Structure 11B (Figs 8.28–29 and 8.63)

Dividing room 11B from 11A was a roughly coursed,

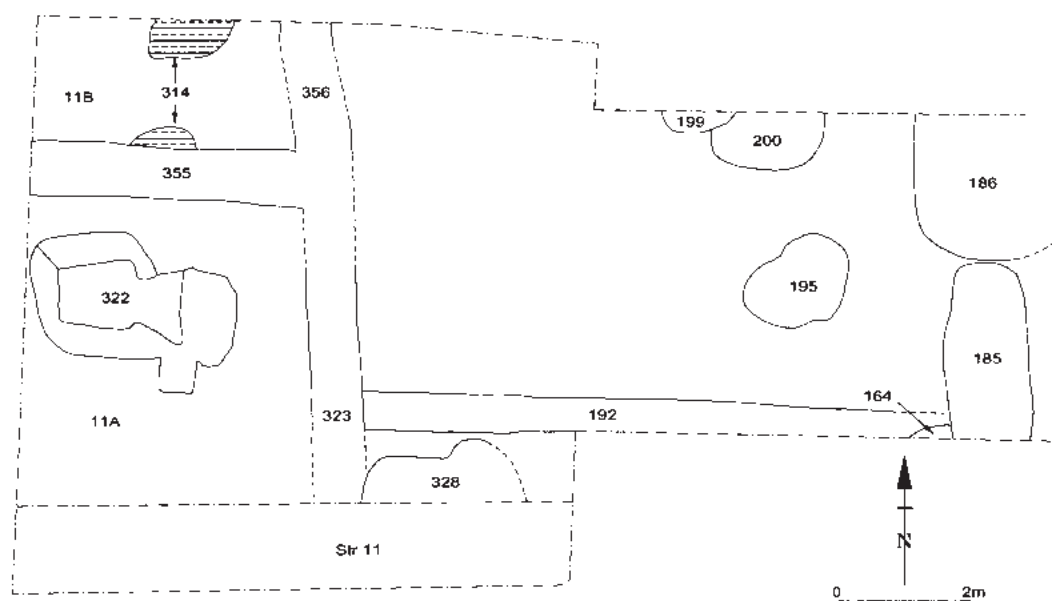


Fig. 8.29. Structure 11, later occupation; wall cg192 and pits in open area to rear: LUBs 45, 46 and 48.

mortar-bonded east–west stone wall cg355 (0.90m wide), which served as a terrace wall. At its eastern end, sealing robbing cg295 (LUB 44) was a loam-bonded stone wall cg356 (generally *c* 0.85m in width). This may have been a northerly continuation of the line of cg323 (LUB 45), but the relationship between the two walls could not be ascertained owing to later robbing (LUB 52). Sealing cg280 (LUB 44) and abutting the foundations of walls cg355 and cg356 was a silty sand make-up layer cg281. This was sealed by a patchy mortar floor cg311, above which was silty loam cg312, probably an occupation deposit.

Loam cg312 was succeeded by a mixed deposit containing burnt clay fragments cg313, probably a further make-up dump, in turn sealed by a second mortar floor cg314; cutting into this were features cg315, including small pits and postholes. These were sealed by a sandy ‘ashy’ layer cg316, suggested to represent occupation. Sandy silt layers cg317, over cg316, provided the construction base for a mortar-bonded north–south stone wall cg318 (0.5m–0.6m wide), visible in the north section of the trench but not surviving far to its south. It may have defined an internal feature or a room division. The majority of the pottery (98 post-Roman sherds) dated to the 12th century but the latest few sherds, from cg311 and cg317, dated to the 14th or 15th century.

*LUB 47 Structure 11C and open area
(Figs 8.28, 8.43 and 8.65)*

In the southern part of the site, to the east of wall cg323 (LUB 45) and sealing dump cg304 (LUB 43),

was an east–west clay-bonded stone wall cg192 (at least 8.5m long and *c* 0.5m wide; Fig. 8.65). It may have represented a boundary/terrace or possibly the north wall of a hall-like extension of the house. To the south at its west end was a sandy mortar construction spread cg307, and here against its north face was part of a large pit cg308. Along the north section, wall cg191 (LUB 43) was robbed, cg198. These deposits all contained groups of mainly 12th-century pottery (100 post-Roman sherds in total); the latest few sherds in each dated to the 13th or 14th centuries.

*LUB 48 Open area with pits and dumps
(Figs 8.29 and 8.42–43)*

In the north-eastern corner of the trench was a pit cg187, itself cut by a very large pit cg186 (over 2m in diameter). Along the north section, cutting robber trench cg198 (LUB 47) was a steep-sided pit cg200, cut in turn by small pit cg199. Further south, extending as far southwards as wall cg192 (LUB 47), was a dump of sandy clay with various inclusions cg194. This deposit was cut by a pit cg195. Further to the west were mixed dumps cg196 and cg197, mainly of sandy clay with various inclusions. In the southern section, cutting cg193 (LUB 33) near to the east end of the trench, was pit cg164. This in turn was cut by another pit cg185, elongated in shape, possibly a robber trench. It was a little over 1m wide, and extended into the trench for *c* 2.5m. The presence of these features implies that any Structure here (11C) had been demolished.

At the western end of the open area, sealing pit

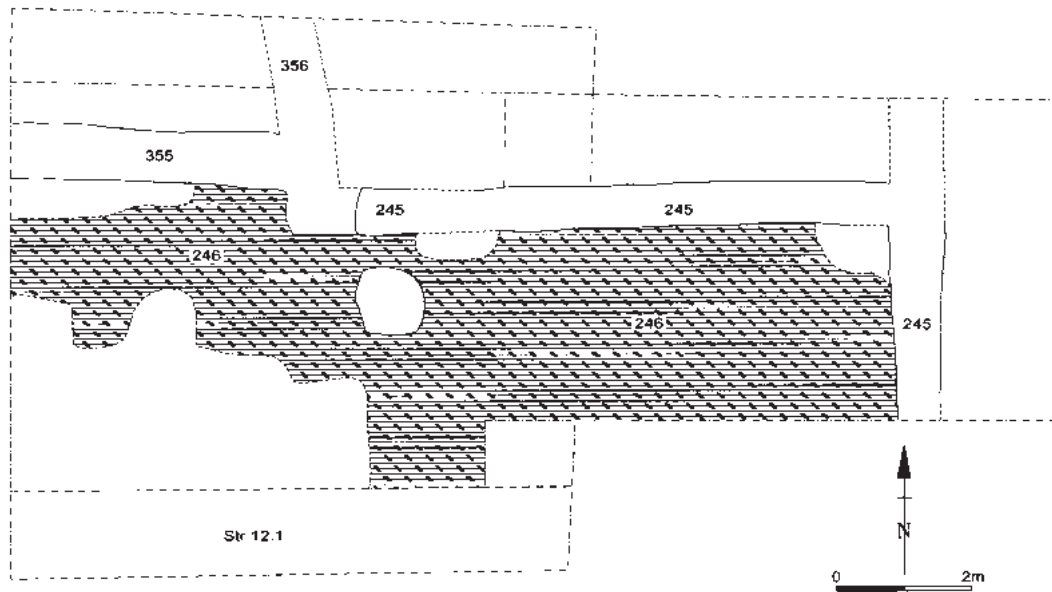


Fig. 8.30. Structure 12.1: LUB 50.

cg308 (LUB 47) was rubble cg309; this may have been formed by tumble from wall cg192 (LUB 47). Both cg309 and the line of wall cg323 (LUB 45) were cut by a large pit cg328 (at least 2m by 1m), extending south of cg192 beyond the southern edge of the trench. It was difficult to establish if this was a feature adjacent to and contemporary with wall cg323, or later; if the latter, it would suggest that Structure 11A had also been demolished (*cf* LUB 49). Over these was a dump of rubble in a sandy matrix cg373. Also cutting rubble cg309 was a large posthole cg329.

A large assemblage of pottery (718 post-Roman sherds) was recovered from the dumps and pits. Most groups contained a high residual element, especially of 12th- and 13th-century material, possibly disturbed from earlier pits on the site. Pit cg187 contained a small group of 12th- and 13th-century pottery, while the large group from feature cg185 (221 sherds) included a good group of mid 13th-century material. Dump cg194 contained very mixed material, with the latest of 14th- or 15th-century date; pit cg200 also produced a mixed group with the latest diagnostic examples belonging to the 13th or 14th century, although the POTT vessels might have dated as late as the late 15th century. The only vessel of note from this group was a possible torch-holder in a tile fabric. The mixed group from pit cg186 included 60 sherds dated to between the mid 15th and mid 16th centuries, and the presence of a RAER drinking jug suggests that the latest vessels post-dated the late 15th century. The latest vessels from pit cg328 again dated to the 15th century, although a fragment of modern glass indicated contamination.

LUB 49 Abandonment of Structure 11A

The oven cg322 (LUB 45) was sealed by demolition material cg324, consisting of dark silty loam with burnt clay; over this was a dump of sandy clay loam cg374. A small group (22 post-Roman sherds) of mostly residual pottery came from demolition material cg324, with the latest sherds dating up to the end of the 15th century. Another small group (41 post-Roman sherds) of late 15th- to mid 16th-century material was found in dump cg374.

Post-Medieval

Over the remains of Structure 11A and extending into the eastern part of the site was Structure 12.1 LUB 50. Precise dating is difficult, but the pottery suggests that it might have been constructed by the mid 16th century. It was modified to form Structure 12.2 LUB 51. Structure 12 was subsequently abandoned and demolished LUB 52, probably at some time during the later 16th or 17th century. Various features LUB 53 cut through the deposits associated with the demolition of Structure 12, and a room or yard (Structure 13) was cut into the sloping hillside in the south-west part of the site; it had two phases of use, LUBs 54 and 55. The earlier of these phases contained fragments of clay tobacco pipe, including a mid-late 17th-century bowl. Structure 13 was in turn demolished LUB 56; the demolition material contained pottery dating to the late 17th or early 18th century.

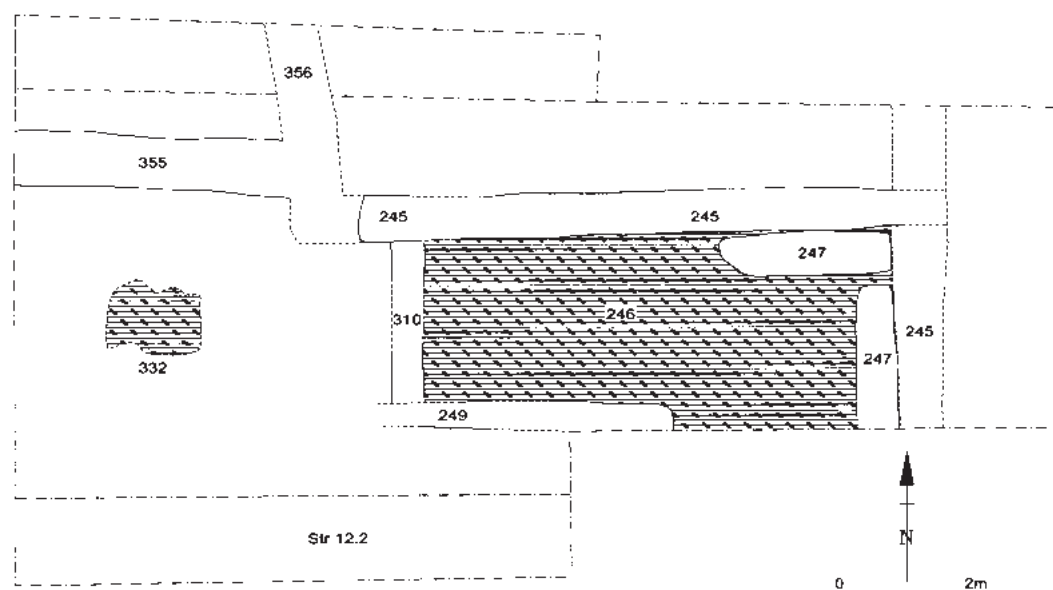


Fig. 8.31. Structure 12.2: LUB 51.

LUB 50 Structure 12.1

(Figs 8.30, 8.42–43 and 8.66–67)

Wall cg355 (LUB 46) of Structure 11 appears to have continued in use, if only as a terrace wall. Sealing pit cg200 (LUB 48) towards the north section was an area of make-up cg201, of clayey sand with fragments of tile, stone, mortar and charcoal. Sandy clay make-up cg203 sealed pit cg186 (LUB 48) at the east end of the trench. Sealing pits cg195 and cg164 and dumps cg197 and cg373 (all LUB 48) was clayey loam cg202, possibly a make-up layer, or upcast from digging the pits.

Set into these various make-up dumps was a stone wall cg245, running east–west for *c* 6m. It lay a little to the south of the line of cg355 (LUB 46) and ended against the (former) line of wall cg356 (LUB 46), part of which may still have been standing, bridging the gap between cg245 and cg355. At its eastern end it joined a similar and apparently contemporary wall, also cg245, running north–south, *c* 2m from the east section. The stones of both walls were bonded in clay, with charcoal and other inclusions, and the walls, which had in places been robbed, were *c* 0.7–0.8m wide and stood up to 0.5m high.

Inside the walls of the building, and covering much of the trench to their south and west, was a large cobbled floor or yard cg246. It is possible that the cobbling cg246 was a yard to a structure that lay to its east and north. Alternatively, it was an internal working area (as suggested by Structure 12.2, LUB 51). The east–west walls may have operated as terrace walls. Several architectural fragments (including at least one of late 13th-century

date) had been incorporated into the walls cg245 and the cobbling cg246; the latter also contained parts of two querns, or possibly millstones (529) <467, 471>, and a fragment from a limestone mortar or perhaps a lamp (529) <482> (Roe 1995a).

Small groups of pottery (85 post-Roman sherds in total) were recovered from cg201, cg203, cg245 and cg246; the latest sherds dated to the early part of the 16th century. Make-up cg202 produced a larger group of material (141 sherds), possibly derived from the use of Structure 11 and dating to between the late 15th and the mid 16th century. The group included fineware drinking forms in CIST, LANG and SIEG and a range of utilitarian local and imported forms including jugs, cisterns, pipkins, lids, jars and a dripping-pan.

LUB 51 Structure 12.2 (Figs 8.31 and 8.68)

Some of the existing features were incorporated into the next phase of structures, subdividing the previous area. They included new sections of walls cg247, at least 2.5m long and with up to four courses surviving, set internally against the east and north walls; they possibly formed the bases for features such as water-troughs. There were also other new walls: a west wall cg310 (only 0.4m wide) and an even narrower south wall cg249, partially enclosing the eastern part of cobbled surface cg246 (LUB 50). Sealing the cobbles to the west of wall cg310 was a further patch of cobbles cg332, formed of fragments of limestone *c* 0.3m in size. Walls cg247 and cg249 each contained a single reused architectural fragment (see p. 295). Only a small quantity of pottery was recovered (24 post-Roman sherds altogether from

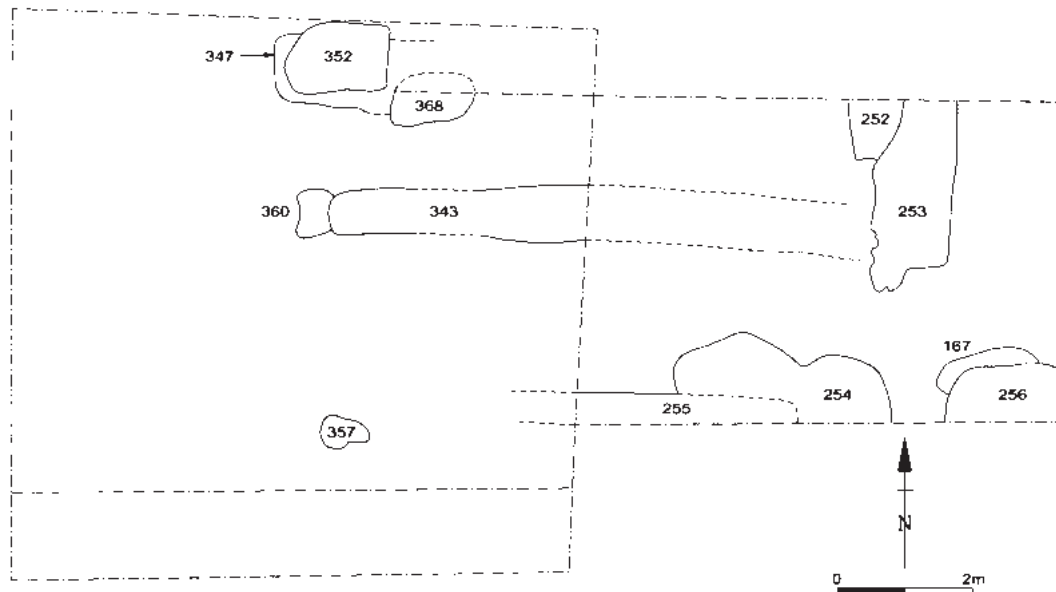


Fig. 8.32. Robber trenches and pits: LUB 52.

cg247, cg249, cg310 and cg332); the latest sherds all belonged to the early part of the 16th century.

LUB 52 Abandonment and demolition of Structure 12; pits (Figs 8.32, 8.42–43 and 8.71)

Overlying cobbles cg246 (LUB 50) towards the eastern end of Structure 12.2 was a dump of tile and other building debris in a sandy clay matrix cg248, and rubble dump deposits cg250. Further west, sealing the patch of cobbles cg332 (LUB 51) was a loamy rubbish dump cg333 containing a considerable number of vertebrate remains (see p. 296).

Towards the south-eastern corner of the trench, a pit cg167 cut dump cg203 (LUB 50), and was in turn cut by large pit cg256. Cutting the northern part of the north–south wall cg245 (LUB 50) and rubble cg250 was a small section of robber trench cg252, cut by a larger robber trench cg253. Also cutting rubble cg250 along the south side of the trench was robber trench cg255, removing wall cg249 (LUB 51); it was itself cut by a shallow feature cg254 (c 3m long), possibly a later phase of robbing.

Further west was pit cg357. Demolition debris cg334 lay over loam dump cg333; it was cut by a pit cg360 and a robber trench cg343 on the line of the east–west wall cg245 (LUB 50). Robber trench cg347 close to the north section was cut by further robbing cg352. Immediately to its east, pit cg368 cut cg316 (LUB 46).

Groups of pottery were recovered from most of the features (1,012 post-Roman sherds in total); with the exception of a few (intrusive?) 17th- and 18th-

century sherds, the latest material dated to the 16th century. The complete absence of sherds of FREC and the presence of only five sherds of GRE might suggest that the demolition of Structure 12 pre-dated the last quarter of the 16th century. The majority of the pottery belonged to the first half of the century and included local, regional and imported vessels. Large groups were recovered from several features including rubble cg250 (290 sherds), which contained several imported vessels, one of which was a SNTG altar vase. Pit cg167 (148 sherds) contained the broken remains of two nearly complete cisterns, one in a TOYII fabric and the other in MP, both vessels of late 15th- to mid 16th-century types. This pit cg167 also contained a complete stone mortar (Fig. 8.71). Fragments of ceramic mould were also recovered from a number of the features (see p. 296).

LUB 53 Open area – external features

(Figs 8.33, 8.66 and 8.68)

Sealing pits cg343 and cg360 (both LUB 52) in the western part of the site was a sequence of sandy loam dump deposits cg344. The dump was cut by two postholes cg345 and a circular stone-lined pit cg349, c 1m in diameter at the top but probably too narrow beneath to have been a well (Figs 8.66, 8.68). Dump cg344 was sealed by a clayey loam make-up deposit cg351. This was cut by a huge pit cg348 (at least 4m long and 0.95m deep), covering much of the north-east corner of the 1983 trial trench, and a posthole cg354 adjacent to the stone-lined feature cg349. Pit cg349 was backfilled with a sandy mixed, loose fill

cg350, and pit cg348 with material containing much burnt clay including a few fragments of ceramic mould (see p. 296).

Only seven pottery sherds were recovered from cg344, cg345 and cg349, but cg351 produced a large group of 103 sherds; the latest piece was from a copper bichrome GRE jar probably dating to the last quarter of the 16th century.

LUB 54 Structure 13.1 (Figs 8.33, 8.66 and 8.68)

In the south-western part of the site, a terraced room or yard was constructed with limestone walls cg335, which incorporated several reused architectural fragments and part of a limestone mortar (85) <130>. The walls were 0.9m wide and survived in parts to a height of 0.7m. Within the structure, sandy loam make-up deposit cg336 was sealed in places by a cobbled surface cg337. The cobbles were cut by a small pit or large posthole cg353.

Only two 15th- or 16th-century sherds came from cg335. The small group of pottery (15 sherds) from cg336 included an early WEST biconical jug dating to

the late 16th century, but there were also fragments of clay tobacco pipe including part of a bowl dated c 1650–80.

LUB 55 Structure 13.2

There was a further dark loam make-up deposit cg338 over the cobbled yard/room, sealed by cobbles cg339, probably representing a further phase of use. All pottery (32 post-Roman sherds) was residual, mostly comprising 15th- or earlier 16th-century material, with the latest sherd dating to the last quarter of the 16th century.

LUB 56 Structure 13 Demolition

Sealing pit cg353 (LUB 54) was a dark loam demolition deposit cg340, containing much clay. The walls were cut by a pit cg341 (0.4m by 0.5m, and 0.25m deep), which was in turn cut by another pit, cg342 (2m by 0.25m, and 1m deep). Above this the site had been truncated by modern disturbance. Deposit cg340 contained a group (51 post-Roman sherds) of mixed 17th- and early 18th-century pottery.

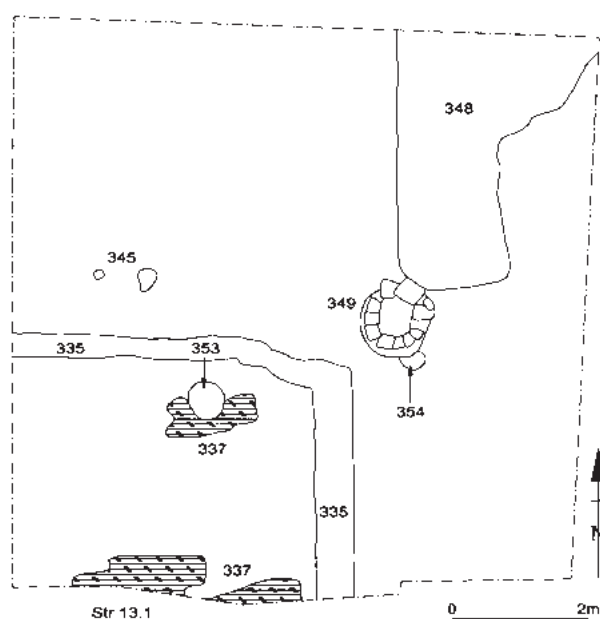


Fig. 8.33. Structure 13.1; open area with postholes, pits and well: LUBs 53 and 54.

(ii) The 1986 trench

Late Medieval to Post-Medieval

Several buildings were probably standing in this period; no evidence to date their construction was retrieved because of the limits imposed on the depth of excavation. Undated stone-founded Structure 16 LUB 57 probably fronted Hungate; to the rear was the small Structure 15 LUB 58 and yard LUB 59. Only the yard produced dating evidence, of 13th- to 15th-century date, but the nature of the stone structures would suggest a date between the 14th and 18th centuries.

LUB 57 Structure 16 (Fig. 8.34–36)

At the western end of the trench, at the limit of excavation, the north and east walls cg521 of a stone building (Structure 16) were recorded; they were 0.6m wide, built of limestone blocks and bonded with mortar. Within the walls was a pitched limestone floor with a worn surface, cg534. This was probably the back part of a structure that fronted Hungate. There was no dating evidence.

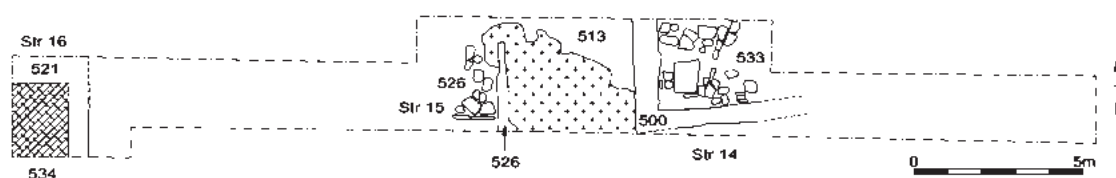


Fig. 8.34. Structures 14, 15 and 16, with yard cg513: LUBs 57, 58, 59 and 60.

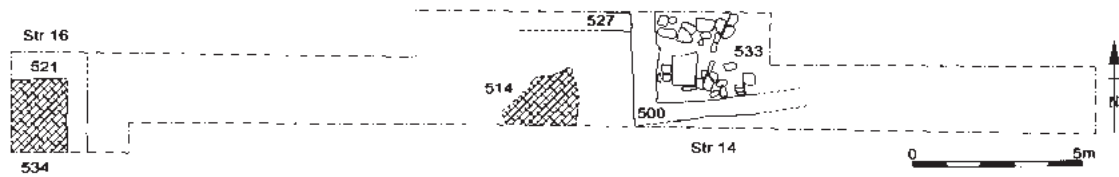


Fig. 8.35. Structures 14 and 16, with later yard cg514: LUBs 57, 60 and 61.

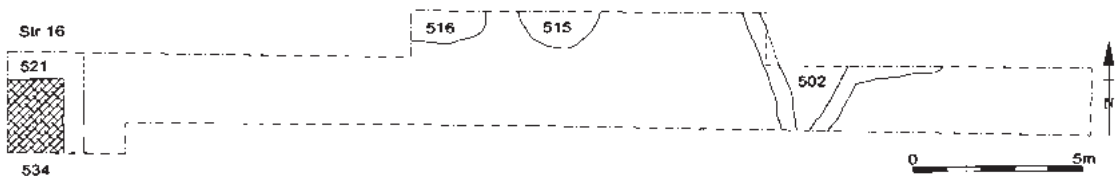


Fig. 8.36. Structure 16, pits and drains: LUBs 57, 62 and 63.

LUB 58 Structure 15 (Fig. 8.34)

To the rear (east) of Structure 16, also at the limit of excavation, was Structure 15, possibly an out-building, whose remains consisted of a flagged limestone floor edged by a narrow north–south stone wall cg526 to its east. No dating evidence was recovered.

LUB 59 Yard (Fig. 8.34)

To the east of Structure 15 was a worn limestone rubble yard surface cg513. This produced pottery (31 post-Roman sherds) of 13th- to 15th-century date.

Post-Medieval

Structure 14 LUB 60 stood to the east of the yard (LUB 59) and may have been contemporary with Structure 15. It produced fragments of 17th-century glass. There was a later yard surface (over the remains of Structure 15) and along the north section LUB 61. This yard and Structure 14 both went out of use, and the area was cut by pits LUB 62 and drains LUB 63. No pottery post-dating the 16th century came from these three LUBs. It is possible that Structure 16 (LUB 57), on the Hungate frontage, continued in use during the early part of this period. There is no other evidence of structures on the site at the same time, but later it appears that the eastern part of the site was used as a garden LUB 64. This produced several clay tobacco pipes of mid–late 17th-century date.

LUB 60 Structure 14 (Figs 8.34–35 and 8.69)

At the limit of excavation, the south-west corner of a stone-founded building was indicated by its walls cg500 (0.68m wide), of roughly laid limestone with a

clay bonding. It contained a worn flagstone surface cg533 incorporating a stone drain (Fig. 8.69). This surface contained pottery (20 post-Roman sherds) including some dating to the mid 15th to 16th century, together with two pieces of a 17th-century glass vessel (P Adams and J Henderson 1995e).

LUB 61 Yard replacement and wall (Fig. 8.35)

Replacing yard cg513 (LUB 59) was a surface made up of regularly-pitched limestone cg514, incorporating part of a late 12th-century vault rib (2017) <2025> (see p. 294). Against the north section was evidence for an east–west stone wall cg527, possibly representing a later addition to Structure 14 or a property boundary. A later pit cg515 (LUB 62) had removed most of the wall and the limit on excavation depth meant that only the east end was revealed. Surface cg514 produced pottery (25 post-Roman sherds) ranging in date from the 11th to the 16th centuries.

LUB 62 Pits (Fig. 8.36)

Cutting wall cg527 (LUB 61) was part-circular pit cg515; this may have been contemporary with pit cg516 to its west. Both lay partly beneath the north section. The fills of the pits were capped with clay and limestone and tile fragments cg517. The latest pottery (67 pottery sherds altogether from cg515, cg516 and cg517) was of 15th- to 16th-century date.

LUB 63 Drains (Figs 8.36 and 8.70)

Towards the eastern end of the trench, the remains of Structure 14 (LUB 60) were cut by two stone-lined drains cg502 (0.5m wide and 0.45m deep), filled with sandy clay and silt cg503. There was no dating evidence.

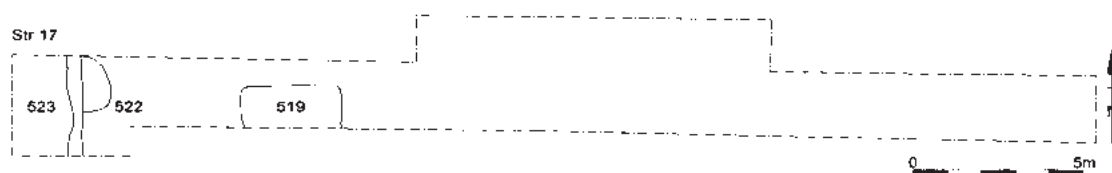


Fig. 8.37. Structure 17 and pits: LUBs 65 and 66.

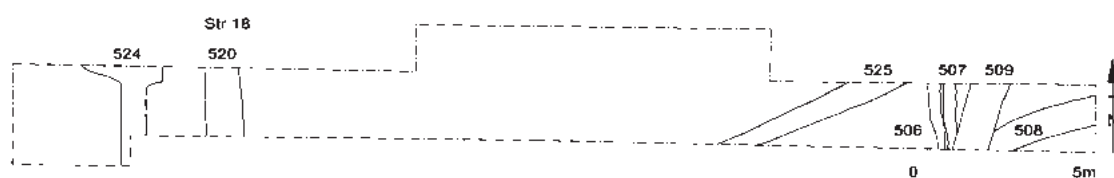


Fig. 8.38. Structure 18 (boiler house of cinema) and other features further east: LUBs 68 and 69.

LUB 64 Garden

A spread of limestone rubble in sandy loam cg504 in the eastern part of the site sealed the drains cg503 (LUB 63). At the very eastern end of the site was mixed loose rubble in dark loam cg511, which could have been derived from the demolition of Structure 14. The rubble was sealed by loam cg505, up to 0.4m deep, probably garden soil.

A wide range of 15th- to 18th-century pottery (225 sherds in total) found in cg505 and cg511 included imported material, not only more commonly found vessels such as German stoneware drinking jugs (FREC and RAER) and two MARTIII flasks, but also dishes in PORT and LIGU. A small group of clay tobacco pipes (eight bowls) dating mostly to c 1650–90 included a single bowl of c 1620–40, possibly of Dutch origin: on its base was a maker's mark of a crowned 'Tudor' rose flanked by the initials G(?) and C.

Modern

Structure 16 was demolished and its site cut by a pit; there was a further pit to the rear **LUB 65**. Pottery dated to the 18th and 19th centuries. Later, the cellar of Structure 17 was created **LUB 66** and subsequently backfilled **LUB 67**. This produced only residual dating evidence.

There were a number of more recent features **LUB 68** including the foundations of the boiler house of the former Grand Cinema, built in 1911 **LUB 69**.

LUB 65 Pits (Fig. 8.37)

At the west end of the trench, the east wall of Structure 16 (LUB 57) was cut by a pit cg522. To the

east of this was a levelling layer of clay and sand with mixed rubbish cg518; it was cut by pit cg519, which lay partly to the south of the trench and was probably rectilinear in plan. The latest of 46 pottery sherds dated to the 18th and 19th centuries.

LUB 66 Structure 17 (Fig. 8.37)

After the backfilling of pit cg522 (LUB 65), the remains of the foundations of the east wall of Structure 16 (LUB 57) were reused as a base for the construction of a cellar cg523, whose walls of mortared limestone were 0.4m wide. Two joining fragments from a double window-head (2011) <2024, 2026>, probably of mid-late 12th-century date and cut for reuse, were incorporated within the wall (see p. 295). There was no other dating evidence.

LUB 67 Demolition of Structure 17

The cellar was later backfilled with rubble including brick and tile cg535. It contained only residual pottery.

LUB 68 Other modern features (Fig. 8.38)

Towards the eastern end of the trench, two narrow north-south linear gullies cg506 and cg507 cut loam cg505 (LUB 64); they were possibly garden features. There were also various wider trenches for drain-pipes cg508, cg509 and cg525, which also cut loam cg505. Towards the western end of the trench, north-south drain trench cg524 cut pit cg522 (LUB 65). Pit cg512 (unplanned) also belonged to the period; it cut rubble cg511 (LUB 64).

Although only residual pottery (33 post-Roman sherds) was found, the drain-pipe fill cg508 contained an interesting small group of 21 sherds of 17th- to

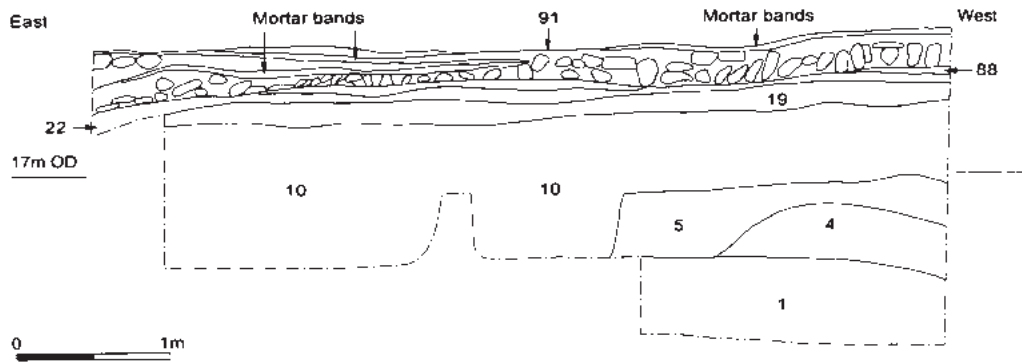


Fig. 8.39. North-facing section in the south-western part of the 1983/5 trench, showing Roman deposits: LUBs 1–3, 5, 10 and 11.

18th-century pottery, of notably large size and fresh condition. These included part of a high-quality RAER panel jug, and sherds of a TGE bleeding-bowl with cross-joins to cg505 (LUB 64) and pit cg522 (LUB 65).

LUB 69 Structure 18: boiler house of cinema (Fig. 8.38)

Trench cg520 cut pit cg519 (LUB 65). The trench (0.8m wide) held a north–south wall constructed in brick on Portland cement footings, which served the boiler house of the Grand Cinema (Structure 18), constructed in 1911.

Discussion

Access routes

The 2nd-century surface (LUB 1) at the west end of the site, considered at one stage to represent a north–south street, was subsequently encroached upon by Structure 1 (LUB 2). If a street, it is likely that it shifted westwards beyond the western limit of excavation – the apparent roadside ditch may be an indication of this – and that it continued in use. More recent investigations to the west of Hungate, however, seem to indicate a street *c* 10m further to the west (McDaid forthcoming a). At the same time, it does appear certain that there was a street immediately to the west of the site from the Late Saxon period, roughly following the line of the postulated Roman predecessor. Structures have fronted the street here since the Late Saxon period, although some of the later structures found in the 1986 trench may have belonged to the High Street properties.

Terracing

The site lies a little down-slope from the steepest part of the hillside, and the sections (Figs 8.40 and

8.42) suggest that there may only have been a gentle slope here in the early Roman period. The effect of several terracing operations might have served to reduce the gradient to some extent.

A slight incline can be discerned in the mid Roman period. Structure 2 was terraced into the hillside; room 2A at the north fringe was at a higher level than both room 2B and its successor 2D: there was a step of 0.25m down from room 2A to the courtyard, 2D.1 (LUB 10). The dumps (LUB 17) sealing Structure 2 and the buried soil (LUB 18) above them sloped gradually (Fig. 8.40) with no evidence of the terracing that might have been expected in these periods.

In the Late Saxon period, the western part of the site was levelled by dump cg107 (LUB 21), which might represent a terracing operation. A whole sequence of Late Saxon to Saxo-Norman timber buildings, Structures 4–7, as well as their early medieval stone replacement, Structure 10, used this terrace. The wall cg191 (LUB 43), along the northern edge of the trench and to the rear of Structure 10, may have served as a terrace wall.

In the late medieval period, the wall cg355 (LUB 46) constructed within the front range of Structure 11 created an internal split-level: 11A was slightly lower than room 11B to the north. The make-up layer cg281 (LUB 46) for room 11B was 0.15m deep. The difference in level of 11A and 11B was also reflected in the complete truncation of room 11B at the north end of the site. To the rear of Structure 11 was an east–west wall cg192 (LUB 47) along the south edge of the trench, possibly a boundary/terrace wall, although this could equally be interpreted as the north wall of a hall-like extension to the house.

Wall cg355 continued in use when Structure 12 was built and the east–west wall of Structure 12 cg245 (LUB 50) may also have operated as a terrace wall. There was no evidence of terracing in the 1986 trench.

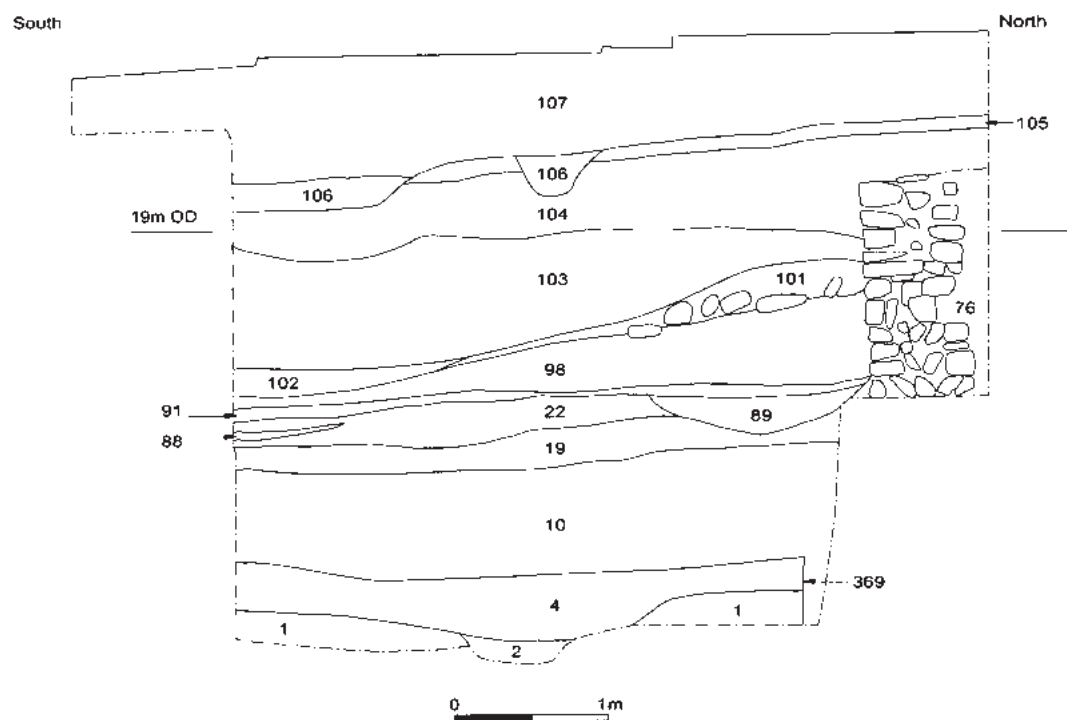


Fig. 8.40. Section along the west face of the 1983/5 trench, showing Roman to Late Saxon deposits: LUBs 1-3, 5, 7, 10, 11, 16-19 and 21.

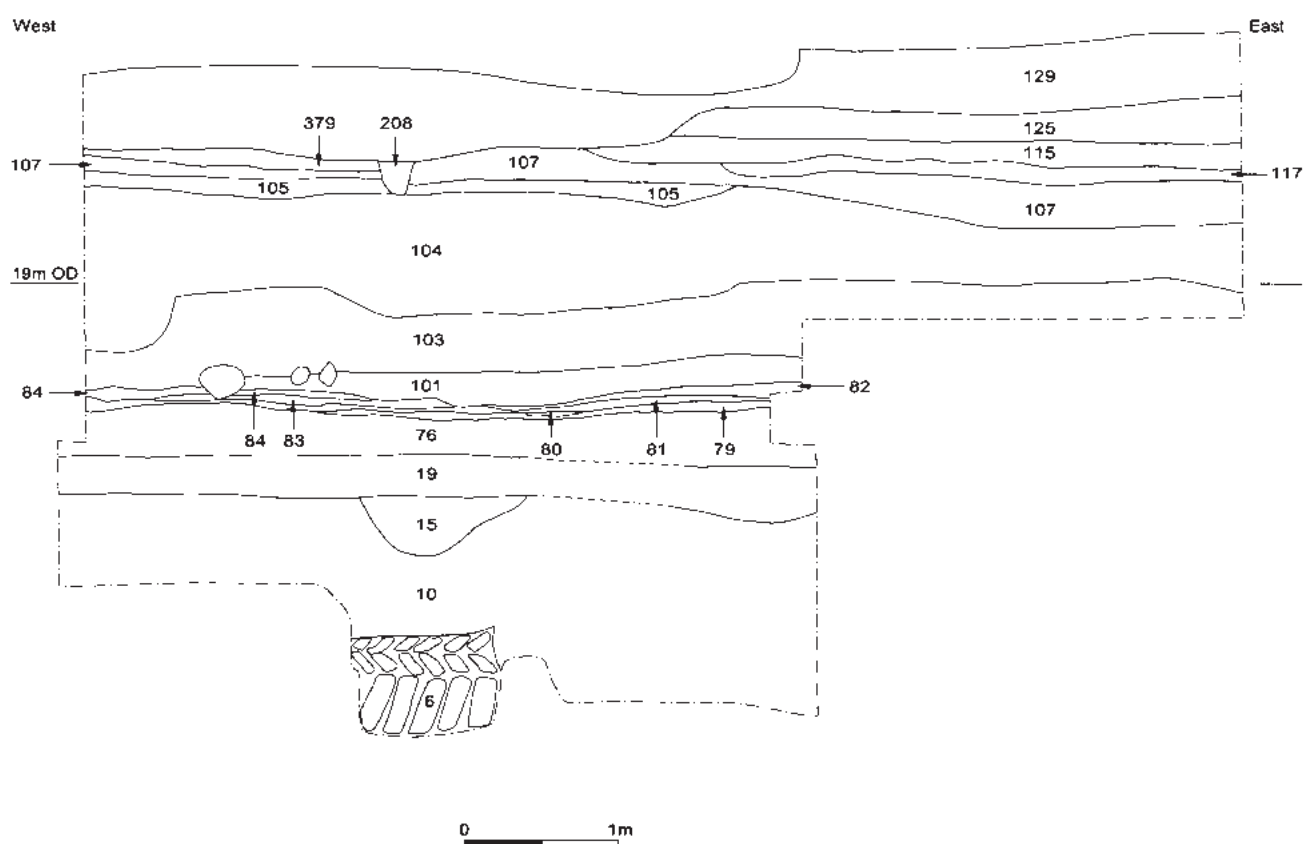


Fig. 8.41. South-facing section in the north-western part of the 1983/5 trench, showing Roman to Saxo-Norman deposits: LUBs 2-6, 16-18, 20-22 and 26.

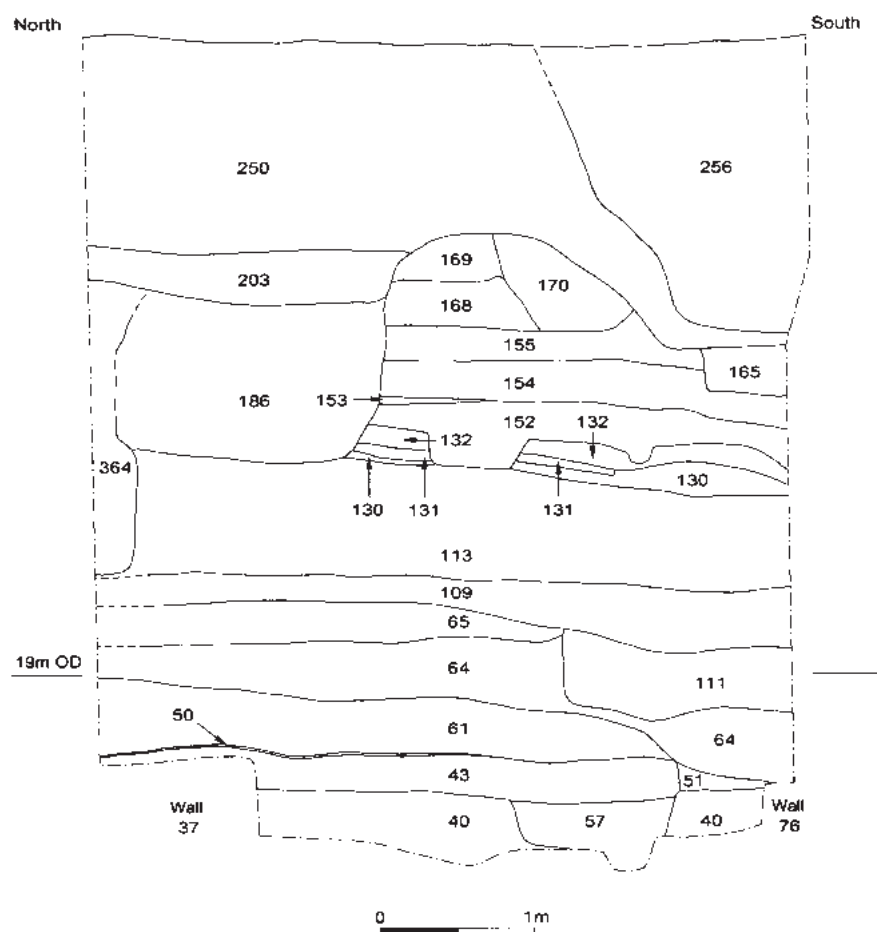


Fig. 8.42. Section along the east face of the 1985 trench: LUBs 2, 5, 8, 15, 17, 20, 24, 31-33, 35, 43, 48, 50 and 52.

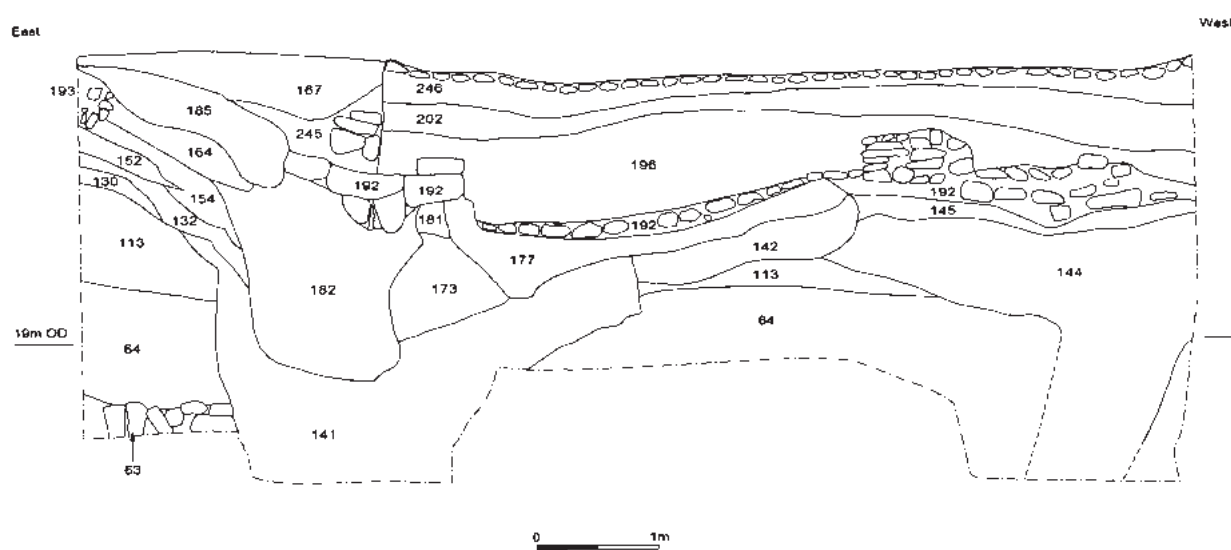


Fig. 8.43. Section along the south face of the 1985 trench: LUBs 15, 17, 24, 31-35, 43, 47, 48, 50 and 52.

Roman occupation: the material culture of Structure 2

Following the demolition of the early Roman building (Structure 1), presumed to represent domestic/commercial occupation, there appeared to have been a major operation designed to provide an infrastructure for water supply and drainage in preparation for Structure 2. When Structure 2 was built in the mid to late Roman period (LUB 5; Figs 8.7–8), the western part of the trench was taken up by its internal rooms (2A, 2B.1), while to the east was largely an open area (2C), crossed by a culvert and water-pipes. This continued until the very late Roman period when the abandoned structure became a depository for building debris (LUB 16) and its remains were eventually sealed by dumps (LUB 17), discussed in detail below.

A relatively small quantity of the registered finds (311: 15.6% of the total) was stratified in Roman levels pre-dating the very late Roman to Late Saxon 'dark earth' dumps (LUB 17) and very little was directly associated with either Structure 1 or 2. The majority of these finds were recovered from dumps associated with the demolition of Structure 1 (cg10 LUB 3) or the construction of its successor, Structure 2 (cg19 LUB 5), and its abandonment and final demolition (LUBs 14–16). The largest assemblages, recovered from the external area 2C, mainly comprised structural fittings including a noticeable quantity of window glass (see below). The other finds – personal ornaments and costume fittings, toilet articles and household items such as vessel glass – give no indication that occupation here was anything other than domestic or of particularly high quality.

The Roman pottery is consistent with this picture. That from the earlier deposits fits clearly into the mainstream of occupation in the Lower City, but differs from other sites with a late Roman emphasis, as the Saltergate (lin73sa), Grantham Place (gp81), and Flaxengate (f72) sites. This is indicated particularly by the samian ware, which is consistent with the pattern from other Lower City sites, but which included notably negligible amounts of 3rd-century samian in comparison with the other late Roman sites. The particularly low percentage of decorated samian vessels may also have a bearing on the interpretation of the character of earlier occupation in the area. Functional analysis of the pottery assemblage shows it to be distinctive, rising in a steady line to a peak of kitchen vessels, with a lower proportion of table-kitchen wares than found at the other late Roman site of Grantham Place. Both sites are notably low on drinking vessels, a characteristic of late assemblages (see further below).

The provision of a piped water supply (and the possible presence of a tessellated floor in room 2A – see below) suggests it to have been a town house

of considerable status. It may, then, have been of courtyard plan. It is possible that it was provided with a hypocaust system; fragments of box tile were recovered from the demolition rubble in room 2E (LUB 14) and in 2C (LUB 15), while a noticeable quantity was also found within the dumps (LUB 17) overlying the abandoned building, although at least some of the material within these dumps may have been brought onto the site.

If the floor cg80 in room 2A (LUB 6) was made of *opus signinum*, it may have formed the bedding for a tessellated pavement; several tesserae were found in the floor of room 2E (LUB 13) and among the rubble that accumulated within the room after it had been abandoned (LUB 14), while loose tesserae of stone and tile were also recovered from the very late 4th-century dumps (LUB 17) over the western part of the building (2A, 2D and 2E). However, many fragments were also recovered from post-Roman levels, and it is possible that at least some of these represented material brought to the site from elsewhere. Alternatively, there may have been an attempt at damp-proofing on the poorly-draining hillside, similar to the floors found at Spring Hill, Michaelgate (see spm83). Floor cg80 was later replaced by a mortar floor cg81 (also LUB 6), perhaps at the same time as the modifications to the layout of the building, when 2D and 2E were created.

The finds suggest that Structure 2 had one or more glazed windows (Price and Cottam 1995d), and that these may have been replaced during alterations to the building in the mid/late 4th century; fragments of cast window pane were recovered from the rubble dumps in 2C (cg43 LUB 8) and from the silts associated with the drains (cg50 and cg51 LUB 8). Within the silts associated with the latest use of the drains (cg48 and cg49 LUB 15) was a noticeable quantity of cast window glass, including a substantial portion of a single pale green pane (1309) <1666>; the reconstituted piece shows a number of fractures radiating from a single hole.

A large quantity (31.3kg) of painted plaster came from the demolition debris of Structure 2, rooms 2A and 2D (LUB 16), but this provides little evidence of internal decoration. (A further 4kg was recovered from the overlying dumps – cg103 LUB 17 – although these included at least some material that had been brought onto the site.) All that can be said of this plaster is that it may have originated from elsewhere within the building; there was great variation in the size of the pieces and, more significantly, most showed some degree of surface abrasion, suggesting that the rubble had been moved from its original location. Nor can much be said of the decorative scheme; the colours were so poorly preserved that many were indistinguishable, although a few fragments still showed evidence of



Fig. 8.44. The 1983 trench under excavation; looking north.



Fig. 8.45. Looking north at drain cg28, cut by the foundations of wall cg76: LUBs 4 and 5.



Fig. 8.46. Structure 2, showing possible joist holes (surviving from room 2B?) in east–west wall cg76 of room 2E; room 2B was subdivided into 2D and 2E by the construction of wall cg24 (left): LUBs 5, 7, and 13. Looking north.



Fig. 8.47. Looking west at the partially excavated wall cg76 incorporating two water-pipes cg57: LUB 5; the circular shape of an iron collar can be seen in the left hand opening.



Fig. 8.48. Looking north-west at the wide doorway separating the southern strip of room 2A (in the background, against the trench section) from 2B/2D, with the remains of partly-paved surface cg88 of 2D.1 visible in the foreground: LUBs 5, 6 and 10.



Fig. 8.49. The stone-lined culvert cg536 in 2C: LUB 8. Looking north-east.



Fig. 8.50. Looking south-west at the stone-lined culvert cg536, integral with the south wall of 2C: LUB 8.



Fig. 8.51. The south wall cg76 of 2C, showing opening for culvert cg536: LUB 8. Looking south.



Fig. 8.52. The north wall cg76 of room 2B, abutted by wall cg24 to form the courtyard 2D and room 2E: LUB 9. Looking north-east.



Fig. 8.53. Looking north along wall cg24 towards wall cg76: LUB 9.

burnishing. The predominant colour appeared to be red, with shades of bright rose to dusker pink; other colours employed included green, blue and mauve. Several fragments bore a 'floral' design: crude, eight-petalled flowers in pale blue, white, or red against a background of indeterminate colour.

The stone relief (Fig. 8.56)

The stone relief (1184) <1511> (see above, cg101 LUB 16) was suggested initially by Blagg and Henig (1986) to depict Venus and a composite of Cupid/Adonis, but later accepted by Henig (*pers comm*) as representing Cupid and Psyche. It may constitute a reused fragment that originally had been associated with a shrine or temple, but it is virtually complete and there is no sign of an inscription. Numerous parallels exist for the use of such scenes in reliefs ornamenting private houses and their gardens (*ibid*, 363). The suggested date of production for this piece is some time between the early 2nd and mid 3rd centuries, which does not conflict with the possibility that it was specifically designed for this house. The fact that no other reused architectural fragments were recovered from either the wall remains or the demolition rubble perhaps supports this argument. Precisely where it was originally sited is a matter of conjecture – possibly in a wall niche within a room adjacent to the site. It was found in the demolition rubble to the north, and to one side, of the doorway between the courtyard 2D and room 2A.



Fig. 8.54. Looking north-north-east at the modified doorway cg93 between 2A and 2D, with the remains of rubble cg98 to the left: LUBs 12 and 16.



Fig. 8.55. Detail of rebate cg93: LUB 12. Looking west.

The character of the latest Roman occupation

The presence of slag and of a very small quantity of hammerscale within the demolition rubble and, in particular, the evidence of hot ashes having been dumped within the courtyard 2D (LUB 16), suggest that by the very late 4th century the building may no longer have been a town house of some quality, but that either at least part of it, or a nearby structure, was used as a smithy. The latest deposit within room 2A was also 'ash and other fire debris'.

Although small, the vertebrate remains from deposits dated to the late 4th century from Hungate exhibited some common characteristics with the much larger and better-preserved contemporary collection from the Waterside North sites. The most obvious is the presence of heavy and systematic butchery, particularly apparent on the cattle remains from dumps cg103 and cg104 (LUB 17). This relatively small assemblage therefore complements the rather unique evidence from the Waterside bones, which have been interpreted as indicating the presence of a centrally-controlled provisioning system in the city



Fig. 8.56. Roman limestone sculptural relief of Cupid and Adonis (H: 35cm × W: 33.5cm).

as late as the end of the 4th century (Dobney *et al* 1996, 57–8; Dobney *et al* 1998).

A large number of coins came from this site (J A Davies 1992, 1993) but just 21 of the 294 recovered were stratified in Roman levels; 13 of these came from contexts associated with the latest use of the drains (LUB 15) and the demolition of Structure 2 (LUB 16). The latter were mainly issues of the House of Constantine, although the latest was a *Securitas Reipublicae* issue of AD 364–78. A further 99 coins were recovered from the dumps of 'dark earth' (LUB 17); only five certainly pre-dated the 4th century while the bulk of the remainder were issues of the mid to later 4th century, with 16 certainly identified as Theodosian issues of AD 388–95. Fifty-five coins were recovered from the 'buried soil' cg105 (LUB 18); the earliest was a coin of Crispus (AD 324–5) but the majority again dated to the mid or later 4th century. Eight were irregular *Fel Temp Reparatio* issues of AD 354–64, 29 were House of Valentine issues, and 16 were Theodosian issues of the same date as those from LUB 17. The unusually high proportion of Theodosian coinage (at 16% of all identifiable issues) is a significant feature of the site assemblage (*cf* J A Davies 1993).

The Late Roman pottery from this site, including large amounts from LUBs 17 and 18, stands out as the latest Roman assemblage from the city, rising to, and closing with, a peak dating to the last decades of Roman occupation. If the plotdate analysis is confined to the period AD 200–400, over 50% of



Fig. 8.57. Copper alloy bowl in small pit cg367: LUB 17. Looking north-west.

the site's pottery dates to the period post- AD 340 (over 77% of the pottery dates to the 4th century). The strength of its late assemblage can be judged by comparison with two other late groups from the Lower City, the late rubbish on the berm at The Park (Darling 1977; 1999), and a similar 'dark earth' group from Grantham Place (gp81, LUB 6; see p. 503).

The LUB 17 dumps may, then, have dated to the mid-late 4th century with the later finds resulting from intrusion through soil formation, but they are more likely to be of late 4th- or early 5th-century date, incorporating redeposited refuse contemporary with the latest use of Structure 2. It is also possible that the dumps were originally part of a terracing or similar earth-moving operation, and that a late 4th-century terrace-wall lay close to the southern edge of the excavation. The burial of the copper alloy bowl and possibly that of human remains in this material may have been symbolic acts (see immediately below and pp. 481–2).

The bowl burial (Figs 8.57–8)

A copper alloy bowl was buried within a small pit cg367 (LUB 17) just large enough to accommodate it; it was highly degraded when found, and suffered further damage when removed. The excavation record notes that the lip of the vessel protruded through cg64, suggesting that the pit had cut through this initial dump over the area of Structure 2C. Approximately 80mm tall and with an out-turned



Fig. 8.58. The copper alloy bowl from pit cg367.

rim (external diameter: 170mm), it closely resembles a common form of late or sub-Roman vessel and is also similar to one of the Barton-on-Humber hanging-bowls (Bruce-Mitford 1993, fig. 5.3.2).

The circumstances of the Hungate bowl burial may be compared with that of another copper alloy bowl, found recently at Depot Street (acc. no. LCNCC 2001.408: dep01 (040) <2>; Mann 2002) c 550m to the west of this site. This bowl, of 'Irchester' type and dating to the later 4th or early 5th century, may have been an early form of hanging-bowl. Without microstructural analysis, however, such a suggestion rests on the presence of associated metal fragments, possibly an escutcheon and suspension ring (although other interpretations are equally plausible), and plating or, more likely, solder from the attachment of an escutcheon to the base. Within this vessel were found the remains of a smaller wooden? bowl, whose rim had been repaired with small silver alloy clips – a technique used to repair Saxon (and later) vessels where the wood had begun to split. Associated with these two bowls was a double-handled globular glass jug with applied trail, also dating to the late 4th or early 5th century. All appear to have been buried together within a linear feature, perhaps a ditch. Although no human remains were recovered the possibility that these were grave goods cannot be discounted because only a small section of the feature was exposed; however, an alternative interpretation (*ibid*, 25) is that it may have been a 'ritual' deposit, either as a votive offering or to signify the final filling and disuse of the feature (*cf* Merrifield 1987, 37–40; 49–50).

The deposition of the Hungate bowl could be similarly interpreted, as marking the final abandonment of the building, or as the ritual marking of a boundary. Alternatively, the intention may have been merely to secrete it during the owner's absence; whatever the circumstances, it is clear that there was occupation on or close to the site in the very late 4th or early 5th century.

The human remains

The infant remains found within the 'dark earth' dumps (LUB 17) could have been redeposited here from a disturbed burial. However, such a process is likely to have resulted in a more mixed assemblage (Finch and Buckberry 2007), and these remains may represent part of a deliberate, *in situ* burial within the dumps. The proximity of wall cg93 to the northern limit of excavation (Fig. 8.11) did not allow complete removal of the deposits here, perhaps accounting for the burial not having been recognised during excavation and for its partial recovery; it was identified only during analysis of the animal bone. The ruined walls of Structure 2 stood proud of the dumps; Philpott (1991, 102, n. 3) notes the use of abandoned or collapsed buildings as informal burial places for infants, and this could represent the survival of such a practice into the very latest Roman or sub-Roman period (see p. 481). The fragment of adult skull found within the 'dark earth' probably had been disturbed from elsewhere and redeposited here, while the other pieces recovered from a Late Saxon pit (LUB 24 cg119) could have been disturbed from underlying deposits during the digging of other pits in the vicinity, and cast into the backfill of this feature.

Very Late Roman to Late Saxon period

From as early as the very late Roman period (presuming that the dark earth deposits LUB 17 were of this date) through to the Late Saxon period, the area was left to develop a 'buried soil' (LUB 18). No sherds of handmade Early Saxon pottery were found in the LUB 17 or 18 deposits; a single Middle Saxon Maxey-type sherd may have been intrusive in the dark earth. A further sherd of Middle Saxon Maxey-type ware and an Early Fine-Shelled bowl were found in later deposits. These sherds, together with the few mid/late 9th-century vessels found here, do not, however, constitute evidence for occupation on this site which, to judge by the 'buried soil' (cg105), may have been covered by a thick turf until the early 10th century. The buried soil was subsequently cut by various shallow features, some of which may have been animal burrows (LUB 19).

Within the fill of one of these features (cg106) was a fragment from a glass vessel (1071) <1019> with an indented trail overlaid by a plain trail, a technique that, as Vera Evison (1996) notes, occurs rarely on 7th-century Saxon vessels such as bag and globular beakers but is also used on Roman vessels, for example a claw beaker from Mucking, Essex, dated to the first half of the 5th century (Evison 1982, 61, pl. iva, fig. 9a). There is no evidence for the use of this technique in Mid or Late Saxon contexts and this piece is therefore suggested by Evison (1996) to be of early 5th-century or earlier date.



Fig. 8.59. Looking north at the post-pads cg207 of Structure 4.2: LUB 22.

Late Saxon and Saxo-Norman occupation

The land use from the Late Saxon to late medieval periods had a similar pattern throughout: of structures fronting Hungate with an open area to the rear. However, pressure on land seems to have been at a premium during the Saxo-Norman period, when further buildings (Structures 8.1–3 and 9; LUBs 31–4) occupied the rear part of the site during the life of Structure 7 (LUBs 27–30).

Although much of the finds assemblage from Late Saxon levels comprised redeposited Roman material, the remainder indicated domestic occupation with associated small-scale craft activity, including textile working. Several iron wool-comb teeth suggest the preparation of fibres for spinning: within the later floor of Structure 6 (cg214 LUB 25) was a single tooth (815) <213>, while part of another possible tooth (828) <735> came from the slightly earlier occupation cg218. Two were found in contemporary levels in the area to the east of Structure 6 and its predecessor, Structure 5 (LUBs 24, 26), and a further possible tooth came from Structure 7.4 (LUB 30), perhaps indicating that fibres were prepared for spinning in these buildings.

Spinning itself was attested by spindlewhorls, associated directly with Structures 6 and 7 and from

the dumps and pits within the open area to the east of the buildings (LUBs 26 and 35). It is possible that a spindlewhorl found within one of the latest floors (or its make-up) in Structure 10 (cg277 LUB 41), and a small cluster of four others, found within the foundations for the east wall cg323 (LUB 45) of Structure 11A, within the wall itself and the backfill of its construction trench, were originally derived from the underlying levels of Structures 6 and 7, rather than from activity within Structure 10. There were no such finds from Structure 9 (LUB 34).



Fig. 8.60. Looking west at ovens cg320 and cg530 in Structure 10A.2: LUB 38.



Fig. 8.61. The walrus ivory seal matrix.

The same levels produced a very small quantity of crucible fragments (virtually all STCRUC), and a few scraps of copper or lead waste, but these were probably derived from activity in the vicinity rather than at this site. Five of the crucibles had been used for silver melting (Bayley 2008b).

The seal matrix (Figs 8.61–2)

A remarkable find from pit cg174 (LUB 43) was a walrus ivory seal matrix (663) <616>, suggested (Heslop 1986) to be of late 11th-century, post-Conquest date and possibly belonging to Hubert, papal subdeacon and legate. If so, it is likely to have been used during the negotiations for, or shortly after, the transfer of the see from Dorchester to Lincoln in 1072. Part of the legend, possibly bearing the owner's name, had been removed to cancel the matrix; the remaining portion reads 'SIGNO SIGILLATVR LEGATIO'. A replacement panel, subsequently riveted into the resulting blank space but now missing, may have carried a name – implying a secondary period of use. The presence of such a piece at this location is extraordinary, and the precise circumstances of its loss (or disposal) and consignment into a rubbish pit of the late 12th or early 13th century remain imponderable.

Medieval and post-medieval occupation

Christopher Johnson (1978) has studied the medieval documentation for the properties fronting both High Street and Hungate immediately to the south of St Martin's Lane, since they indicate the presence of a Jewish *scola* or synagogue on the Hungate frontage. It is likely that Structure 10 represents the Thornton Chantry property known to have lain to the north of the *scola*. Unfortunately, the 1986 trench lying a little further south was not excavated to the required depth to reveal any traces of what might have been the medieval structure. By 1312, its site belonged to the Dean and Chapter (the Jews having been expelled in 1290).



Fig. 8.62. Impression from the seal matrix.



Fig. 8.63. Structure 11, with oven cg322 mid left and east–west wall cg355 behind; traces of north–south wall cg323 are visible in the centre, immediately to the left of the later well cg349: LUBs 45, 46 and 53. Looking north.

The late medieval successor to Structure 10, Structure 11 (LUBs 45–7), probably had an added hall (Structure 11C) at the rear. All its elements had been demolished by the early–mid 16th century. Subsequently, the whole of the main excavation trench was for a while occupied by Structure 12 (LUBs 50 and 51; Figs 8.30–31) which also fronted Hungate. This building appeared to follow a different east–west boundary to the rear of the Hungate frontage from its predecessor, Structure 11. Only in the 1986 trench were there hints of the rear of properties facing on to High Street. A post-medieval building (Structure 13) fronting Hungate was constructed in the south-western part of the main trench (LUB 54), while the rest of the site to north and east was an open area containing various features (LUB 53). The parliamentary survey of 1649 indicates that by then the property occupied by Garmston House (now 262–3 High Street) extended all the way back to Hungate and incorporated a stable of ‘rough stone



Fig. 8.64 (right). Detailed view of oven cg322: LUB 45. Looking west.



Fig. 8.65. Looking south-west at wall cg192 of Structure 11C: LUB 47.



Fig. 8.66. The remains of Structure 12.1 as excavated in 1983. The east–west wall cg355 (centre left) was reused from Structure 11, and wall cg245 (centre right) extended into the east section (cf Fig 8.67); cobbled surface cg246 lay to their south: LUBs 46 and 50. The well cg349 and north–south wall cg335 in the foreground belonged to later phases – the latter to Structure 13.1: LUBs 53 and 54. Looking north.



Fig. 8.67. Structure 12.1: walls cg245 and cobbled surface cg246 as revealed in 1985, to the east of those fragments excavated in 1983 (cf Fig. 8.66): LUB 50. Looking west.



Fig. 8.68. Wall cg249 of Structure 12.2 (foreground), cut by the walls cg335 of Structure 13 (background); well cg349 to its right: LUBs 51, 53 and 54. Looking south-west.



Fig. 8.69. Looking south at drain cg533 and surface related to Structure 14, whose west wall cg500 is visible (right): LUB 60.



Fig. 8.70. Drain cg502 partially excavated: LUB 63. Looking south.

and thatched', and required some attention (Johnson 1978, fn. 17). In spite of a reference to a house being 'newly built' in 1696, and the steep pitch of its roof, architectural details observed during the restoration of Garmston House in 1990–91 belonged to the 18th century, and it is clear that it had a garden extending towards the buildings on the Hungate frontage (S R Jones 1985). A lease plan of 1859 indicates that the Hungate frontage of the Grand Cinema had formerly served as the stables and coach house that had served Garmston House (*ibid*). This appears to indicate that some of the structure had survived from the late 17th century.

The architectural fragments

A notable feature of this and other sites in the Lower City is the reuse of architectural fragments within the fabric of the buildings, and here also incorporated into the stone surfaces of the yard in the 1986 trench to the south. At least some of these pieces were derived from the same source; fragments of vault rib included two from the demolition rubble of Structure 11A (LUB 49) and another found in the later stone surface to the south (LUB 61). These were identical in size, shape and tooling, suggesting that all had come from the same feature, a late 12th-century undercroft. Also

reused in the south wall of Structure 12.1 was a small piece of Purbeck or Alwalton marble (525) <461>, perhaps from a cluster of colonnettes; these materials are found in the Cathedral in work dated to between 1190 and 1280 and the occurrence of such material here indicates that it had come from a high-quality building. Other architectural fragments, originally derived from a grand building of late 12th- or early 13th-century date, were incorporated into the walls of Structure 12.1 and the associated cobbled surface (cg245 and cg246 LUB 50), the walls of Structure 12.2 (cg247 and cg249 LUB 51), Structure 13 (cg335 LUB 54), and Structure 17. These included the mid-shaft (525) <462> from a two-light window, reused in the south wall of Structure 12.2. Two joining fragments of a round-headed window (2011) <2024, 2026>, also of two lights and perhaps from the same original feature as the shaft, were incorporated into the modern cellar wall of Structure 17 (LUB 66). This suggests a cycle of reuse, continuing right up until modern times, of materials that originally derived from a grand Norman building either here or in the immediate vicinity. It was evidently provided with a vaulted undercroft and is only the third such example known from the city outside the Close Wall.

Some of these fragments may have been derived from the late 12th-century structure that preceded Garmston House on the High Street frontage, and which was shown to have contained a double arched feature – probably for cupboards as the recesses were too shallow to have formed a fireplace – in its north wall (S R Jones 1992). The existence of a feature of this date is, however, perhaps a clue that a Jewish magnate had a stone house built on the High Street here: it was to the rear of such properties that synagogues tended to be located (Hillaby 1993, 194–5). Alternatively, at least some of the fragments might have been derived from the demolished synagogue to the south of the site.

The architectural fragments also included a few pieces of later medieval date, of which the most interesting is part of an elaborate chimney. This fragment (522) <460> came from the pierced cap of a crenellated octagonal chimney stack with ogival vent holes, of early–mid 14th-century date; a similar example came from the great hall of Stamford Castle (David Stocker, *pers comm*).

Roofing materials

A small quantity of glazed and unglazed roofing tile was recovered from some of the pits dug within the open area to the east of Structure 10 (LUB 43) and from those associated with its robbing (LUB 47). The fabrics of some of these suggest a date of between the mid 12th and the early/mid 13th centuries. More of this early material was recovered from later pits in the same area (LUB 48), including the possible robber

trench cg185, and redeposited in levels associated with the construction of Structure 12, particularly from the loam cg202 (LUB 50). The quantity of tile recovered (both glazed and unglazed) was so large that only a sample was retained. Again, the fabrics and nib types present suggest a date between the mid 12th and early/mid 13th centuries for much of the material.

The demolition debris of Structure 12 (LUB 52) contained a further large quantity of early tile, mixed with later (14th/15th-century) material; some of the 12th- to 13th-century fragments had mortar over their broken edges, suggesting that they had been reused. The quantity recovered perhaps indicates that this building was at least partially roofed with materials salvaged from abandoned or demolished medieval buildings in the vicinity, perhaps from the same source(s) as the architectural fragments noted above, but at least some may have come from Structures 10 and 11.

A noticeable quantity of Collyweston slate was also found within the demolition levels (LUB 52), suggesting that part of Structure 12 may have been roofed in stone. Such material would have been more expensive than locally manufactured and readily available ceramic tile because it was imported from the Stamford area. Other indications of higher quality building were provided by fragments of several louvers and decorated glazed ridge tiles, including part of one massive example with an applied strip forming a crest, or perhaps zoomorphic decoration.

The use of the buildings

A noticeable proportion of the registered finds from medieval and post-medieval levels comprised quern and mortar fragments, which occurred in higher numbers here than on any other Lower City site. They were most apparent within levels associated with the construction (LUB 50: incorporated within make-up cg202 and cobbled surface cg246) and demolition levels (LUB 52) of Structure 12. They included, unusually, a complete large mortar of Lincolnshire limestone (531) <494> from pit cg167 (LUB 52); its base had become so thin from use that a large hole developed, rendering the mortar unusable (Fig 8.71). This hole appears to have been produced by pounding, although the undercutting of the inner vessel wall indicates that the mortar was also used for grinding (Mann 1985). Interestingly, the construction levels also yielded large groups of pottery including fineware drinking vessels, jugs, cisterns and pipkins (see above, LUB 50), while among the pottery associated with the complete mortar were the shattered remains of two virtually complete cisterns (see above, cg167 LUB 52). Sherd-links between these LUBs (50 and 52) and Structure 11A, particularly its demolition deposits (LUB 49),



Fig. 8.71. Complete mortar in Lincolnshire limestone.

suggest that at least some of this material originated from the earlier building, and it may be more than coincidence that this particular part of the site (11A) is that which housed a possible malting oven.

The nature of the adjacent yards and possible trough foundations suggest that Structure 12.2 may have been used as stables. Although there was little supporting evidence among the finds, stabling is documented here in the post-medieval period, as noted above. Alternatively, any such troughs may have been associated with metalworking activity. A small quantity of smithing slag was recovered from the robbing and demolition debris of Structure 12 (LUB 52), and further pieces came from the later make-up cg351 (LUB 53). Also found within the demolition dumps and robber trenches of Structure 12 (cg250, cg253 and cg255 LUB 52) were fragments of fired clay mould, and further pieces were recovered from the fill of pit cg348 (LUB 53) and from later levels; there was also a small quantity of copper-working slag and sheet waste. The mould fragments are similar to those recovered from late medieval and post-medieval foundries, and are considered

likely to have been used for the casting of objects such as cauldrons or skillets, with one fragment (500) <368> identified as possibly coming from a cauldron foot (Bayley 2008b). Although the majority of these pieces were recovered from the demolition levels of Structure 12, it is uncertain whether that was the source of the material, since a few pieces were also recovered from the earlier dumps over the demolished oven (LUB 49) and from levels associated with the construction of Structure 12 (LUB 50). It is likely that they were brought to the site from an adjacent area.

Butcher's waste?

A vertebrate assemblage of the post-medieval period, from rubbish dump cg333 (LUB 52), contained large numbers of sheep distal limb elements. These quite clearly do not reflect simple domestic refuse deposits, but are more likely to have been the result of a specific industry or commercial activity. Typically, assemblages containing numerous metapodials are usually interpreted as waste from hide preparation/tanning activities. The presence of abundant horncores can complement this interpretation, since horns and feet were often left attached to skins when they were sent to the tanners. Historical evidence indicates that hide preparation and horn-working activities were often situated together on the periphery of towns. Historical evidence from Lincoln suggests that the Wigford suburb was a centre for industries concerned with leather in the medieval and post-medieval periods (Vince 1993; Stocker (ed) 2003, 292–4). It may be that this activity was occurring in the Lower City at the same time; a Peter *allutarius* (tanner) is documented at the High Street property here in 1265 (Johnson 1978), but there are too few examples of horncores from this site, and their contexts are too scattered, to corroborate this idea. However, feet were sometimes also removed and discarded during the primary 'dressing' of carcasses and these remains may simply reflect the dump of waste by a butcher (Dobney *et al* 1996, 29, 40–2, 59).

cg/LUB1/1	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB
2/1	59/-	116/20	173/43	230/28	287/38
3/1	60/-	117/20	174/43	231/29	288/38
4/2	61/15	118/20	175/43	232/-	289/38
5/2	62/4	119/24	176/43	233/-	290/38
6/2	63/15	120/-	177/43	234/29	291/38
7/2	64/17	121/-	178/43	235/30	292/38
8/3	65/17	122/-	179/-	236/29	293/38
9/-	66/-	123/24	180/-	237/30	294/36
10/3	67/13	124/24	181/43	238/30	295/44
11/-	68/-	125/26	182/43	239/30	296/44
12/-	69/13	126/35	183/43	240/-	297/42
13/-	70/-	127/26	184/43	241/30	298/42
14/4	71/-	128/-	185/48	242/30	299/42
15/4	72/-	129/26	186/48	243/-	300/42
16/4	73/-	130/31	187/48	244/-	301/42
17/-	74/-	131/31	188/43	245/50	302/43
18/-	75/14	132/31	189/43	246/50	303/43
19/5	76/5	133/31	190/43	247/51	304/43
20/5	77/-	134/34	191/43	248/52	305/-
21/5	78/-	135/26	192/47	249/51	306/-
22/5	79/6	136/34	193/33	250/52	307/47
23/9	80/6	137/34	194/48	251/-	308/47
24/9	81/6	138/34	195/48	252/52	309/48
25/4	82/6	139/34	196/48	253/52	310/51
26/4	83/6	140/34	197/48	254/52	311/46
27/4	84/16	141/24	198/47	255/52	312/46
28/4	85/-	142/34	199/48	256/52	313/46
29/4	86/-	143/34	200/48	257/-	314/46
30/4	87/10	144/35	201/50	258/24	315/46
31/13	88/10	145/35	202/50	259/24	316/46
32/-	89/7	146/35	203/50	260/26	317/46
33/-	90/-	147/35	204/-	261/-	318/46
34/-	91/11	148/35	205/-	262/42	319/38
35/4	92/-	149/42	206/-	263/36	320/38
36/0	93/12	150/43	207/22	264/39	321/45
37/2	94/12	151/-	208/21	265/39	322/45
38/5	95/14	152/32	209/24	266/39	323/45
39/-	96/14	153/32	210/-	267/40	324/49
40/5	97/14	154/32	211/20	268/41	325/45
41/-	98/16	155/33	212/23	269/40	326/45
42/-	99/16	156/43	213/23	270/41	327/45
43/8	100/14	157/43	214/25	271/41	328/48
44/-	101/16	158/43	215/30	272/41	329/48
45/-	102/16	159/43	216/23	273/41	330/-
46/2	103/17	160/43	217/-	274/41	331/-
47/-	104/17	161/43	218/25	275/41	332/51
48/15	105/18	162/43	219/25	276/41	333/52
49/15	106/19	163/43	220/25	277/41	334/52
50/8	107/21	164/48	221/25	278/41	335/54
51/8	108/-	165/35	222/-	279/44	336/54
52/2	109/20	166/35	223/27	280/44	337/54
53/-	110/24	167/52	224/27	281/46	338/55
54/2	111/20	168/33	225/27	282/36	339/55
55/5	112/24	169/43	226/28	283/37	340/56
56/-	113/24	170/43	227/28	284/37	341/56
57/5	114/-	171/-	228/28	285/38	342/56
58/-	115/20	172/-	229/28	286/38	343/52

Fig. 8.72. Concordance of cg numbers with LUB numbers, h83. Continued on p. 298.

cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB
344/53	357/52	370/-	383/29	512/68	525/68
345/53	358/-	371/43	500/60	513/59	526/58
346/-	359/-	372/43	501/-	514/61	527/61
347/52	360/52	373/48	502/63	515/62	528/13
348/53	361/38	374/49	503/63	516/62	529/37
349/53	362/38	375/21	504/64	517/62	530/38
350/53	363/35	376/23	505/64	518/65	531/41
351/53	364/43	377/30	506/68	519/65	532/41
352/52	365/29	378/23	507/68	520/69	533/60
353/54	366/20	379/22	508/68	521/57	534/57
354/53	367/17	380/23	509/68	522/65	535/67
355/46	368/52	381/23	510/-	523/66	536/8
356/46	369/3	382/23	511/64	524/68	

Fig. 8.72. Concordance of cg numbers with LUB numbers, h83, continued.

9. Steep Hill 1974–5 and 1987 (sh74 and sh87)

Introduction

A team of excavators worked on this site from July 1974 to February 1975, prior to planned redevelopment between St Martin's Street and Steep Hill (Fig. 9.1). Nicholas Lincoln and Robert Jones supervised the site on behalf of the Lincoln Archaeological Trust, with funding provided by the Department of the Environment. In December 1987 a

further opportunity arose to examine an area at the northern limit of the site, when a section through a series of Roman streets was revealed during terracing for construction work. The section exposed lay immediately south of St Martin's Street, at the point where it meets Steep Hill (Figs 9.1–2 and 9.15). Colin Brown supervised the recording here on behalf of the Trust for Lincolnshire Archaeology.

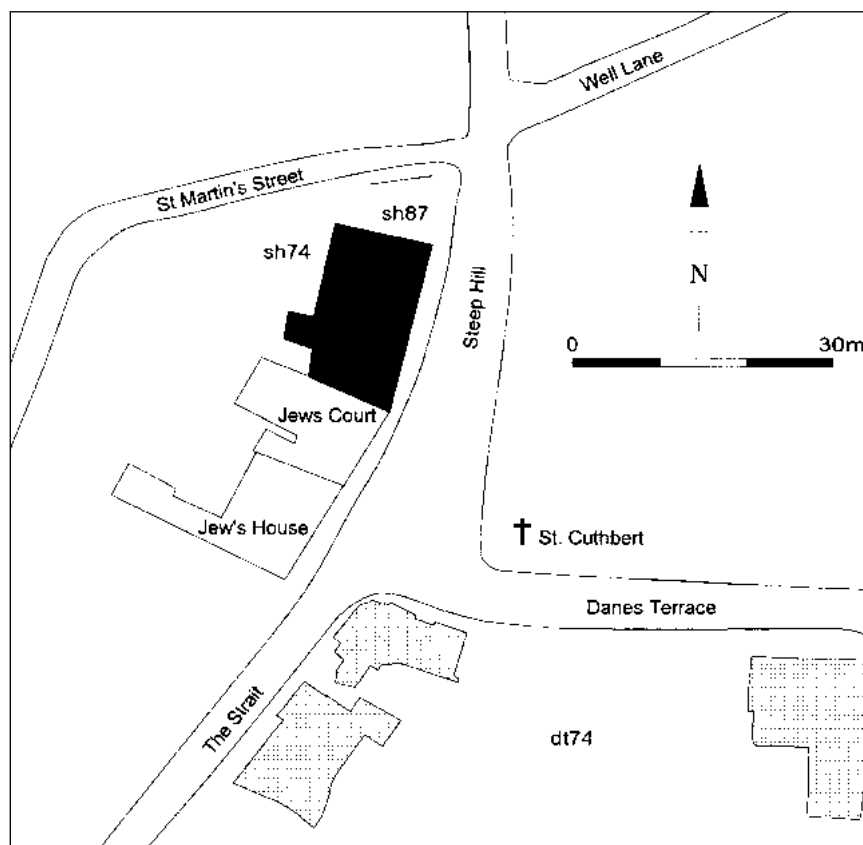


Fig. 9.1. Site location plan, sh74.

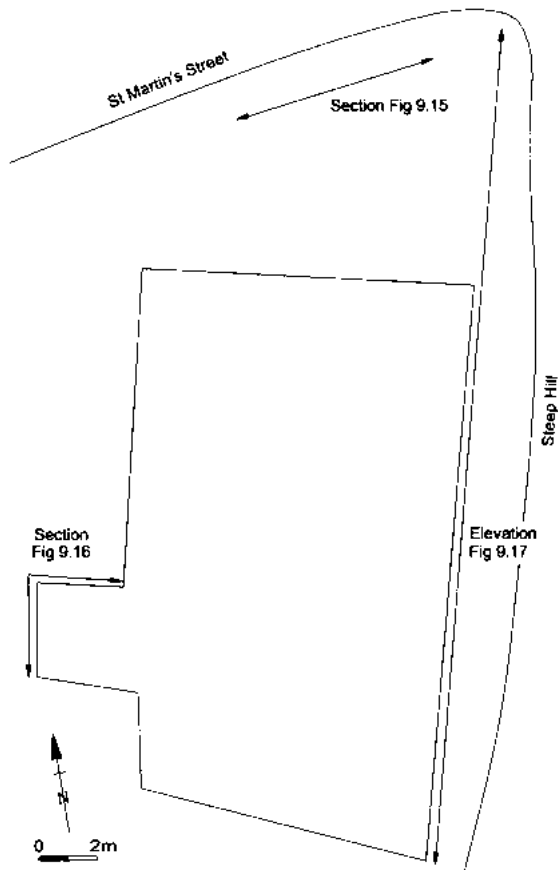


Fig. 9.2. Plan showing location of sections and elevation, sh74.

The main excavations of 1974–5 covered the eastern part of the site, *ie*, that part fronting Steep Hill. The excavations extended southwards to Jews Court but did not reach the northern edge of the plot, where it meets St Martin's Street, and about 11m westwards from the frontage of the site, with a small extension beyond this (Fig. 9.1). This meant that under half of the area of the plot was investigated; the banked area to the west should still seal a stratified sequence from the Roman period. The area excavated was not reduced in size nor modified as earlier deposits were reached, but terracing operations had removed evidence for earlier occupation in parts of the site at certain periods (Fig. 9.18).

Elevation drawings were prepared of the bricked up frontage of the former nos 4–7 Steep Hill (Fig. 9.17) before the walls were removed and the site fenced (Fig. 9.19). A machine was used to clear away the undergrowth. The site was excavated as far as possible in sequence, but the terracing meant that remains of several periods were exposed at the same level. Plans were augmented with sketch plans.

Both supervisors also wrote daily diaries; these subsequently provided much useful information to supplement that on the context sheets.

Brief interim reports of the site were published (M J Jones *et al* 1975; Colyer and Jones (eds) 1979, 77–81), and the Roman coin series and clay tobacco pipes were included in the respective fascicules on those materials (Mann and Reece 1983; Mann 1977). The mosaic has since been described and discussed (Neal and Cosh 2002, 172–3), and the medieval and later fine ware vessel glass has been published (Henderson 2005).

The excavations recorded 572 contexts, of which nine were unstratified. The remainder have been interpreted as 301 context groups (cg1–313; excluding the following which were not used: cg56, cg66, cg117, cg224, cg233, cg235–7, cg239, cg259, cg260 and cg263). These are discussed below as 56 land-use blocks (LUBs 0–55; Fig. 9.3), which include the following stratigraphy: natural (LUB 0), early Roman (LUB 1), early to mid Roman (LUBs 2–6), late Roman to Late Saxon (LUBs 7–8), Late Saxon to Saxo-Norman (LUBs 9–13), early to high medieval (LUBs 14–17), high medieval to late medieval (LUBs 18–21), late medieval to post-medieval (LUBs 22–25), post-medieval (LUBs 26–41), and modern (LUBs 42–55).

At least 1,600 sherds of Roman pottery were recovered; the majority of this was redeposited in later levels and owing to heavy contamination of Roman deposits the stratified pottery was only summarily recorded. There were 3,496 post-Roman sherds, some of the modern material being discarded on site. The registered finds (1,020 recovered, although this figure includes much material that was registered as groups rather than as individual items) principally comprised ironwork and glass (Roman glass: Price and Cottam 1995g; post-Roman vessels: P Adams and J Henderson 1995a; decorated medieval window: King 1995f), together accounting for two-thirds of the assemblage. The copper alloy included a noticeable proportion of waste – sheet, strip and melt waste – while among the ironwork was a small quantity of smithing slag. The coins were mostly Roman (Mann and Reece 1983); there was a single medieval coin together with several jetons and tokens (Archibald 1994–5). All of the metalwork was heavily corroded. The stone objects included a notable proportion of architectural fragments (Stocker 1984a; hones: Moore 1981, 1991; jet: Telfer 1992; other stone: Roe 1995a) but there were only very small quantities of other materials such as bone and antler (J Rackham 1994). A few small scraps of textile and fibre were mostly minerally preserved (Walton Rogers 1993).

The 1,534 fragments of building material included brick and tile of Roman to modern date (much of this was only minimally recorded and discarded shortly after excavation); noticeable quantities of tesserae

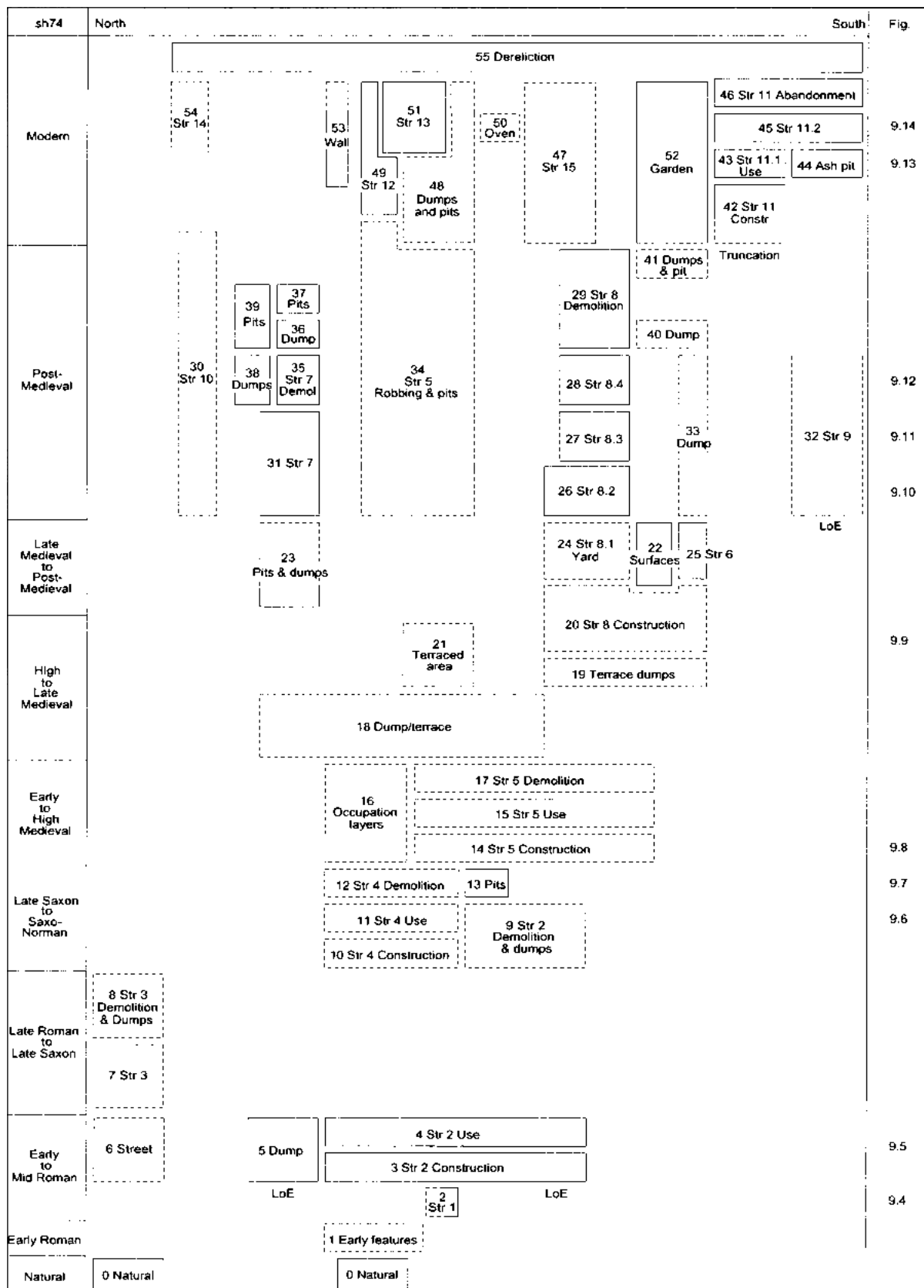


Fig. 9.3. LUB diagram, sh74.

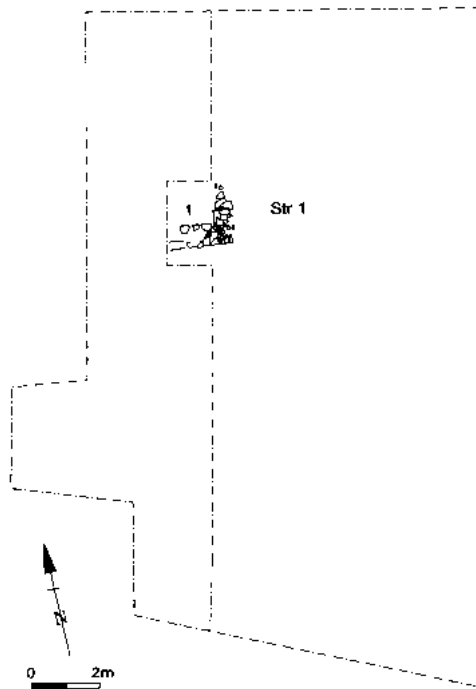


Fig. 9.4. Structure 1: LUB 2.

and some painted plaster were also recovered. The animal bone (3,099 fragments) was initially recorded by Sally Scott (1987, 1988) but did not merit further analysis owing to the high degree of redeposition. The site archive contains brief assessments of the snails (Milles 1993) and mineralised or charred plant remains (Moffett 1993a).

Post-excavation stratigraphic analysis was undertaken by Christopher Guy and Kate Steane, following earlier work on a projected volume on medieval houses in the city by John Magilton and David Stocker (1984) that also included documentary research by David Roffe, which has been incorporated into the discussion below. The present version has been prepared by Michael J Jones, from a draft by Kate Steane. Margaret Darling worked on the Roman pottery; Jane Young and Judy O'Neill examined the post-Roman pottery. Jenny Mann analysed the registered finds and, with Rick Kemp, the building materials; the architectural fragments, initially recorded by David Stocker, were examined by Jeremy Ashbee. Helen Palmer Brown, Zoe Rawlings, and Michael Jarvis digitized the plans.

Interpretation of the sequence of events

Natural

LUB 0 Natural (Fig. 9.15)

The excavations only reached the natural clay LUB 0 in limited areas during the 1974–5 excavations, and

beneath the sequence of streets at the northern end of the site in 1987 where it was found at a height of c 31.5m OD.

Early Roman

The only early Roman features on the site LUB 1 consisted of scattered features revealed beneath and adjacent to the site of Structure 2 (LUB 3). Some may have belonged to the legionary-period occupation, as some of the pottery and a coin were mid 1st-century in date.

LUB 1 Early timber features

Several features cg39, including pits and postholes, appeared to pre-date the first definite stone building, Structure 1 (LUB 2). These were noted during final site clearance, cut into the natural clay (LUB 0). Some of these may have been contemporary with the early *colonia*, rather than the legionary occupation. The few finds from these features were not precisely provenanced. They included a copy of a Neronian *as*, AD 54–64. The only Roman pottery was a rim from a Dressel 20 amphora and a small jar or beaker in IASH, datable to the 1st to early 2nd century.

Early to Mid Roman

The early features LUB 1 were succeeded by Structure 1 LUB 2, which was aligned north–south and associated with terrace dumps (also LUB 2). Pottery suggests that it was built no earlier than the 2nd century. This was sealed by Structure 2 LUBs 3 and 4, aligned south–east to north–west, and constructed later in the 2nd century. It was possibly associated with a dump to the east LUB 5, and fronted street surfaces to the north LUB 6.

LUB 2 Structure 1 and associated terrace (Fig. 9.4)

In the central north–west part of the site, a stone building Structure 1 was the earliest identifiable structure on the site. Only its south–east corner cg1 was found, as much had been destroyed by the construction of a later building, Structure 2 (LUBs 3 and 4); this fragment had been preserved beneath a surviving area of mosaic pavement in Structure 2. Its wall foundations were between c 0.6m and 0.7m wide, formed of pitched limestone rubble in mortar, and survived to a height of c 0.5m. The structure was oriented on a more directly north–south to east–west alignment than the succeeding building, Structure 2 (LUBs 3 and 4). No surfaces survived and the terrace dumps on which this structure was built were not investigated.

To the east of Structure 1 were loam layers cg2 with charcoal flecks, and cg4 with mortar (both unplanned), which probably represented terrace

dumping, most likely associated with Structure 1. Similar, and possibly equivalent, deposits of loam with mortar and limestone cg3 had been removed by the construction of the walls of Structure 2 (LUB 3). These dumps may also have been cut by a possible Roman terrace or pit cg19.

The pottery from cg1 (six sherds) included a GREY bowl of BB type, indicating an early 2nd-century or later date for construction. There were also two intrusive post-Roman sherds, of Late Saxon to medieval date.

LUB 3 Structure 2: construction
(Figs 9.5 and 9.20–22)

Structure 1 (LUB 2) was demolished and levelled for the construction of Structure 2, which overlay its remains but on a different alignment; its outer walls cg5 were apparently on a terrace. The walls cg5, of mortared limestone blocks, *c.* 0.7m wide, formed two sides of Structure 2 with two rooms, the eastern one (room 2B) possibly a corridor, divided from the western room 2A by limestone wall cg6, 0.85m wide and at least 6m long (Figs 9.20 and 9.21). Traces of further walls were recovered to the north-west of room 2B; stone foundations cg9, 0.85m wide, formed a base for the north wall cg10 of room 2B. A fragment of the east wall of the building extended into the north section, beyond its junction with wall cg10, thus forming the south-east side of room 2C (Fig. 9.22). Wall cg5 survived to a height of *c.* 0.75m. If the street found in 1987 (LUB 6) was already in place, room 2C could not have been of any great size. It seems likely that there was another room to the north-west of 2A: traces of a further wall cg54 were recovered, indicated by dark 'soil' with limestone, which would have defined this room, 2D. Other layers cg55 (noted in section but not described) may have formed the floor make-up for room 2D.

The pottery (27 sherds) from walls cg5, cg6 and cg54 was mostly undiagnostic GREY body sherds giving little evidence for date other than the 2nd century, and possibly later, on the basis of a GREY probable wide-mouthed bowl. There were also 28 post-Roman sherds of Late Saxon to Saxo-Norman date, probably intrusive from later deposits (*eg* LUBs 9–12).

LUB 4 Structure 2: use (Figs 9.5, 9.20–21 and 9.23)

Room 2A in the south-west part of the building measured 3.9m by at least 4.8m. Within it was a 0.3m thick layer of yellow-brown mortar cg7 which incorporated some building debris – tile and a little painted plaster (from Structure 1?) – used as make-up for floor cg8, which survived only in small areas. It consisted of small patches of tesserae bedded in *opus signinum*, found adjacent to the south wall cg5 (LUB 3), and within the northern part of the room.

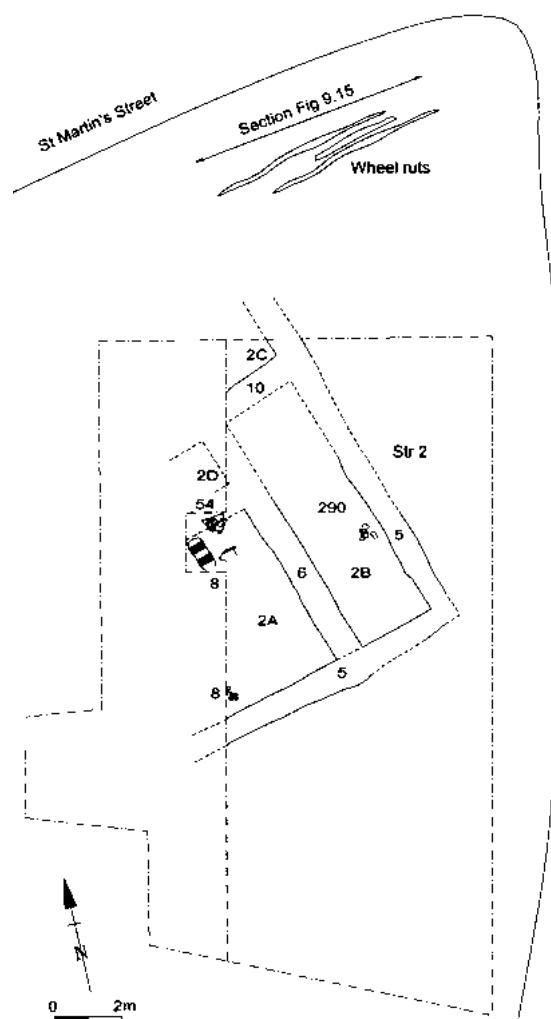


Fig. 9.5. Structure 2 and wheel ruts in street to the north: LUBs 3, 4 and 6.

A small extension cut by the excavators, extending westwards into the north–south section, revealed a larger undisturbed patch of mosaic (Fig. 9.23; see p. 320).

Room 2B measured 2.3m east–west and at least 3.9m north–south, and may have been a corridor. A small patch of limestone paving cg290 may have represented the remains of the floor, but it is possible that this paving was inserted into the hillside in the Late Saxon or medieval period. The small area excavated within room 2C revealed yellowish-brown clay make-up sealed by a similarly coloured mortar make-up or surface cg11.

It was noted that the facing of wall cg5 (LUB 3) in room 2A appeared to extend below the level of the mortar and building debris cg7, suggesting that the floor was laid after the wall had been faced. The depth of the make-up cg7 perhaps indicates

the degree to which the terrace had to be built up in order to counteract the natural slope and achieve a level floor. Further small quantities of painted plaster, similar to that from the debris cg7, were found within the dumps (LUB 9) sealing the building, almost certainly representing material disturbed by intrusions into the floor (cg8) and the make-up below.

Among the Roman pottery (27 sherds), the coarse wares in the make-up deposit cg11 included a body sherd from a BB1 cooking pot, giving a Hadrianic or later date. The material in the other make-up deposit cg7 had been contaminated by later robbing layers, and contained two Saxo-Norman sherds.

LUB 5 Dump

To the east of room 2C in Structure 2 was a dump of sandy clay with charcoal flecks cg107. It contained three sherds including a GREY cooking pot rim fragment from the early 2nd century or later.

LUB 6 Street (Figs 9.5, 9.15 and 9.24)

To the east of the northern limit to which Structure 2 was investigated, a series of layers was identified in the north section revealed by construction work in 1987. Over natural (or possibly redeposited) clay were the remains of an iron pan layer cg280, thickest at the west end of the section; this could have been the first of a series of street surfaces. It was sealed by a stony clay layer, the make-up for a street surface of hard-packed pebbles cg281, over part of which was an occupation layer cg282 of 'sandy clay silt'. There was then a series of three well-laid and worn surfaces of small stones set in clay, each with a thin silty 'occupation layer' cg283 (Fig. 9.24). The upper surface was marked by wheel ruts running north-east to south-west, roughly on the alignment of both Structure 2 (LUBs 3 and 4) and St Martin's Street to the north of the site. This was sealed by a make-up of loose limestone rubble of varying size with clay, over which were the large rounded limestone cobbles set in clay of a further street surface cg284; this surface was more evident at the west end of the section but was also observed further east. Make-up of sandy clay was sealed by redeposited natural limestone brash, which in turn was sealed by a surface of worn cobbles of limestone set in clay cg285. This seems to have been repaired cg286. The limited area of the surfaces revealed was much more worn to the east.

Although there was no dating evidence for the street surfaces, their stratigraphic position and alignment make it probable that they were of Roman date, and the number of resurfacings makes it likely that they continued into the Late Roman period.

Late Roman to Late Saxon

Traces of a building (Structure 3) **LUB 7** overlay part of the Roman street, apparently terraced into the hillside. Over its demolished remains was a thick dump **LUB 8**. Neither produced any dating evidence.

LUB 7 Structure 3 (Figs 9.15 and 9.24)

At the northern limit of the site, directly sealing the surface repair cg286 (LUB 6), was material derived from a building, Structure 3. Clay make-up was sealed by a floor of hard-bonded pink mortar cg287, and the building probably had white-plastered walls, as plaster of this nature was recovered from the demolition material cg288 (LUB 8). This suggests either that a building had substantially encroached on to the street or that the street had gone out of use.

There was no dating evidence for Structure 3, but the building materials suggest a Roman structure; in view of the likely dating of the latest road surfaces, it could belong to the late or very late Roman period.

LUB 8 Demolition of Structure 3 and dumping (Figs 9.15 and 9.24)

Over the mortar floor cg287 (LUB 7) was a mixed layer of brown loam containing demolition material, including fragments of mortar, plaster and small stones cg288. This was sealed by earth dumps. There was no dating evidence.

Late Saxon to Saxo-Norman

Over much of its site, Structure 2 (LUBs 3 and 4) was robbed and sealed by dumping **LUB 9**. The later deposits in this LUB dated no earlier than the 11th century. At the northern end of Structure 2 (LUBs 3 and 4), and partly reusing its walls, a new building (Structure 4) was constructed **LUBs 10 and 11**. It could not be dated precisely, but if it was a sunken-floored building it could have been late 10th- or 11th-century in date, whereas a fully stone-built house is unlikely to have pre-dated the mid-late 12th century. Structure 4 was later robbed and levelled **LUB 12**; the associated deposits produced no pottery later than the late 10th to mid 11th century. In the area to the south-east of Structure 4 were several pits **LUB 13**, which produced pottery dating up to the Saxo-Norman period.

LUB 9 Demolition and robbing of Structure 2 and dumping

The levelling of Structure 2 was clearly very thorough as it involved the disturbance of its foundations (LUB 3). Against the side of the north-east wall cg5 (LUB 3) was an accumulation or dump of large stones

and mortar in clayey loam cg24, 0.5m wide, which was sealed by 'soil' (presumably sandy loam) with mortar and limestone fragments cg25. The wall cg5 was robbed, leaving a layer of the bonding mortar cg152 in position. Limestone rubble in dark loam cg33 sealed the south-east wall, also cg5, preserving it to a height of *c* 0.75m. Sealing sandy layer cg16, 0.14m thick, was an ashy 'soil' with charcoal flecks cg17, over which in turn was a dark 'soil' with patches of red and yellow clay cg38, sealed by yellow clay with shell and stone cg44. Clay with charcoal cg45 overlay this, as did rubble in clayey 'soil' with mortar and tesserae cg18, and 'soil' with mortar, stones and tesserae cg20, sealed by a 0.19m thick layer of dark greyish 'soil' cg36 and brown clay burnt red in areas with charcoal flecks cg37, 0.06m thick. The central wall cg6 of Structure 2 (LUB 3) was also robbed to its foundations leaving a loose grey 'soil' with large stones cg23. Over the surviving mortar make-up cg7 (LUB 4) were dumps of ashy loam and building debris (tile, plaster, tesserae and mortar) and charcoal cg21 (up to 0.3m deep), and apparently cutting this was a dump of dark greyish brown 'soil' with more building debris (mortar, tile, plaster and tesserae) and charcoal cg22. There were also two dumps of loam cg156 and cg299 at the northerly limit of excavation.

With the exception of a group of pottery (63 post-Roman sherds) from the late dump cg22 in this sequence, only 19 other post-Roman sherds were recovered from this LUB. The small group from cg22 contained mixed 10th- and 11th-century pottery, together with a high Roman content, as well as intrusive modern vessel glass.

LUB 10 Structure 4: construction
(Figs 9.6, 9.20 and 9.22)

At the northern end of the site a clay dump cg13 (0.2m thick) was laid, possibly partly over the remains of the east–west wall cg10 (LUB 3) between rooms B and C of Structure 2. An east–west terrace wall of roughly-dressed limestone blocks cg34, 0.5m wide, was built against the remnants of wall cg10, perhaps reusing materials derived from it. Wall cg34 was contemporary with or cut into cg13, and was faced only on its south side. It also abutted the west side of the limestone and sandstone foundations of a north–south limestone wall, 0.4m wide, cg35 (Figs 9.20 and 9.22). These walls probably formed the north and east sides of a room (Structure 4), perhaps of a sunken-floored building, terraced into the hillside. Its construction involved the removal of much of the earlier Structure 2 (LUBs 3 and 4); although it was on a similar alignment to Structure 2, it ran more directly east–west. It may have faced on to St Martin's Street to the north, but unfortunately all other elements had been removed by later disturbance.

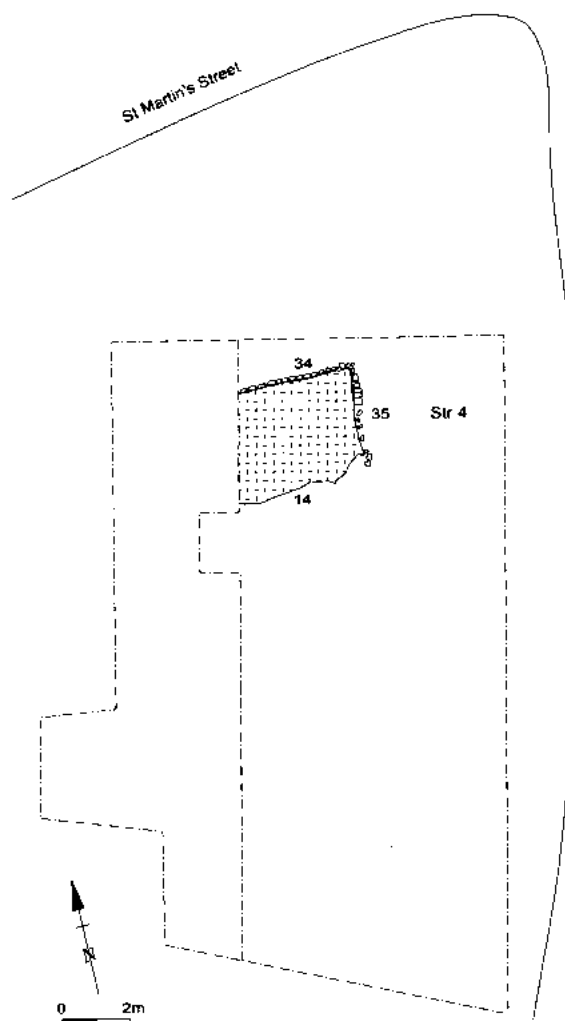


Fig. 9.6. Structure 4: LUBs 10 and 11.

Four handmade sherds of Roman or Middle Saxon date were found in cg34 (see pp. 322–3), and one sherd of 10th-century LKT came from cg35.

LUB 11 Structure 4: use/modification (Fig. 9.6)

Within the building, clay dump cg13 (LUB 10) was overlain by clay with ash and small limestone cg12, and both were sealed by a further clay make-up layer or floor cg14 (0.05m thick). Three post-Roman sherds of 10th-, 12th- and late 13th- to 15th-century date came from this LUB, but the last probably represents contamination.

LUB 12 Structure 4: demolition and robbing

The remains of the terrace wall cg34 (LUB 10) of Structure 4 survived to a height of *c* 0.5m, and were sealed by a dump of loam (*c* 0.5m thick) with clay patches, cg15. The rest of the building was levelled and the foundations of the north–south wall cg35

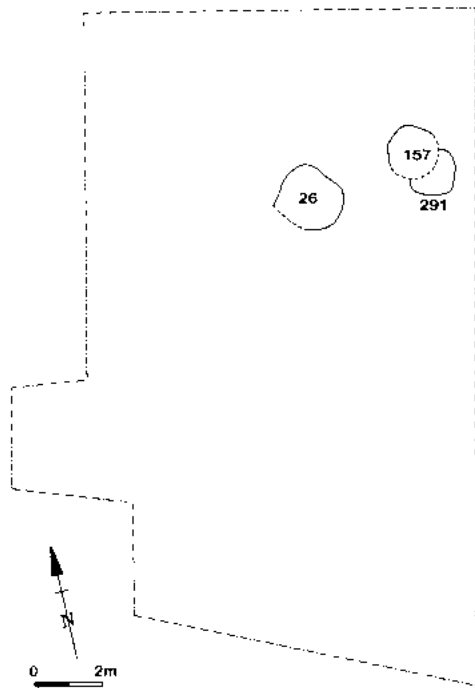


Fig. 9.7. Pits: LUB 13.

(LUB 10) were robbed cg155. Dump cg15 was cut by a (robbing?) pit cg292 (unplanned) with a clay fill (0.15m thick). Structure 4 was cut by a pit cg40 (unplanned); this was in turn sealed by loam cg41, cutting through which 'pit' cg42 represented an operation to rob the stone from the foundations of a stretch of the terrace wall cg34 (LUB 10).

Two post-Roman sherds came from dump cg15: one dated to the 10th century, the other to between the late 10th and mid 11th centuries.

LUB 13 Pits: occupation preceding Structure 5 (Fig. 9.7)

In the north-eastern part of the site the Late Saxon dump cg22 (LUB 9) was cut by a large cess or rubbish pit cg26 (1m by 0.9m, and 1.3m deep). A dump of charcoal-flecked loam cg27, which contained a small quantity of tesserae, sealed pit cg26 and was itself cut by a small pit cg28 (0.5m by 0.3m, and 0.3m deep). Pit cg26 was also sealed by a dump of charcoal-flecked loam, cg29. Sealing dump cg4 (LUB 2) was brown loam with mortar and clay cg30.

A large sub-circular pit cg291, which may have been timber-lined, was situated closer to the east end of the site. Stratigraphic relationships for the pit were not recorded, but possibly cutting into it was a roughly circular pit cg157, 1.2m in diameter and 0.5m deep. It had a shelly fill, and appeared to be a

distinctly earlier feature than the adjacent stone-lined pit cg158 (LUB 23).

Pottery (29 post-Roman sherds) of Middle Saxon to Saxo-Norman date was recovered from several of the above context groups. The pits may or may not have been contemporary with Structure 4; there was no direct stratigraphical link between them.

Early to High Medieval

A substantial stone building (Structure 5) LUBs 14 and 15 was set back from the street of Steep Hill (at this point the medieval Cornmarket). Like Structure 4 (LUB 10), it may have fronted the street to the north of the site. There was no precise dating evidence for its construction, but it is unlikely to have pre-dated the mid-late 12th century. It probably continued in use during the 13th century. There were traces of contemporary occupation to the north LUB 16. Structure 5 was later demolished LUB 17. The slight dating evidence from both of these LUBs suggests possible occupation into the 14th or even the 15th century.

LUB 14 Structure 5: construction (Figs 9.8, 9.16, and 9.25)

On a north-south alignment in the central north-west part of the site, cutting a (make-up?) dump of dark brown loam cg67 on its west side and levelling out part of the hillside, was a building (Structure 5). The walls survived only at its north-east and south-west corners, as substantial limestone and sandstone foundations cg46 (c 0.8–1.2m wide; Fig. 9.25). Its internal measurements were c 4.8m east-west by c 5.6m north-south. The building may have fronted the street to the north: see LUB 16, below. To the east of the east wall, a small, squarish pit or posthole cg31 (0.45m wide), filled with mortar, may have been associated with its construction.

A very small group (14 post-Roman sherds) of 10th- and 11th-century pottery and a single Saxo-Norman sherd came from cg46 and cg67, but construction in stone is unlikely before the mid-late 12th century.

LUB 15 Structure 5: use (Fig. 9.8)

A sequence of layers probably representing floors survived only in the northern half of the building, at heights roughly between 31.4m and 32m OD. Sealing loamy earth with clay, charcoal and small stones cg47 was gravelly loam cg48, over which was a layer of clayey loam cg49. Cutting cg49 were two large postholes cg53, both 0.7m wide and 0.8m and 1m long respectively. They may also have cut through loam with charcoal cg50 (varying from 0.12 to 0.51m thick), since subsequent occupation deposits appeared to be different on either side

of the posts. To their east was a thin layer of clay cg51 sealed by a thin layer of clay loam cg52. To the west was a layer of clay with loam and charcoal cg57, into which was set a large stone cg58 (0.8m by 0.7m), which was then sealed by clay and loam cg59, then loam with patches of clay, mortar and charcoal cg61; cg61 also sealed a stake-hole cg60 which had cut ashy loam cg50. Reddish-brown ash, the apparent remnants of a hearth cg62 measuring 0.5m by 0.3m and 0.15m thick, sealed this latest layer and a posthole cg94 cut it. An isolated patch of olive clay cg63 may also have been associated with Structure 5. Clayey loam cg43 was sealed by undescribed layers cg104 that were cut by a possible posthole cg105, observed in section only.

An 11th- to 12th-century date was provided by the pottery (47 post-Roman sherds) recovered from the layers within the building, including the fill of one of the postholes cg53. It seems likely that the building continued in use into the 13th century, from the quantities of residual 13th-century pottery found in dump cg70 (LUB 22) over its levelled remains.

LUB 16 Occupation to the north of Structure 5 (Fig. 9.8)

To the north of Structure 5 were several layers apparently abutting the outer face of the north wall and at roughly the same heights OD as the internal deposits (LUB 15). Clay dump cg64 sealed the earlier pit/robber trench fill cg292 (LUB 12). Over the clay cg64 was a dump of clay with rubble cg65. Probably associated with these dumps was a series of layers noted in the east section of the excavation. A thin layer of gritty sand cg308 sealed the robbing of Structure 4 cg42 (LUB 12); over this was loam with clay, mortar and sandstone fragments cg309, sealed by a dump of grey loam cg310. There then was a layer of clay cg311, sealed by a layer of mortar cg312, over which was a layer of dark loam cg313. A spread of mortar cg140 at 31.83m OD was sealed by a clay spread cg142 and occupation material cg141; this was cut by a pit cg143 with ashy fills; it ran into the north section but was at least 2m long and 0.5m wide. The various surfaces could be interpreted as representing occupation, possibly a sequence of floors for a room fronting the street to the north, but no structural elements were identified. These contexts were stratigraphically contemporary with, or later than, Structure 5 (LUB 15).

The pottery from cg64 and cg143 (68 post-Roman sherds altogether) was of 10th- and 11th-century date, but a 13th- or 14th-century vessel was among the nine post-Roman sherds in cg140.

LUB 17 Structure 5: demolition

Structure 5 was subsequently demolished and the foundations partially robbed cg68. There was no

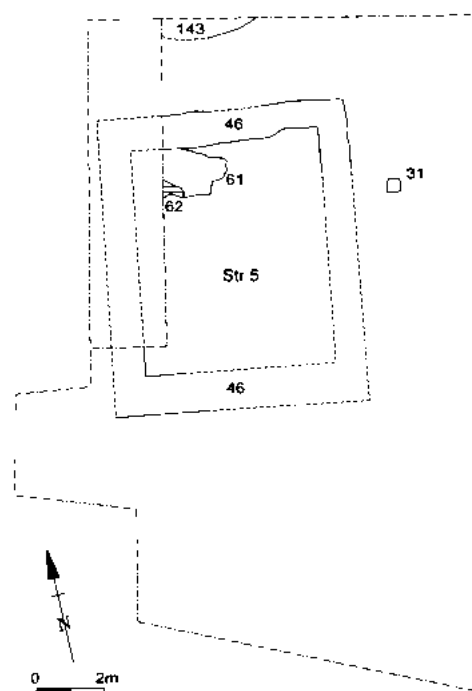


Fig. 9.8. Structure 5 and pit cg143: LUBs 14, 15 and 16.

dating evidence for this activity but finds from the overlying dumps (LUB 18) suggest that this took place in the 12th or 13th century at the earliest, and possibly as late as the 15th.

High Medieval to Late Medieval

After Structure 5 was demolished (LUB 17), the area was re-terraced LUBs 18 and 21. At the southern end of the site, cutting the underlying hillside dumps LUB 19, were the remains of a terraced area (Structure 8) LUB 20. The deposits associated with LUBs 20 and 21 produced pottery mainly dating up to the 14th century, although it is possible that Structure 8 at least was a century or two later in date.

LUB 18 Dump: terrace/make-up?

A levelling dump of dark yellow-brown 'soil' with charcoal, cg32, sealed posthole cg31 (LUB 14). The latest of a small group (nine sherds) of very mixed post-Roman pottery from cg32 dated to the 12th–13th century. However, a fragment of medieval window glass with the remains of faded painted decoration was possibly as late as the 15th century (King 1995f). If the latest date, it may mean that Structure 5 was not demolished until the late medieval period.

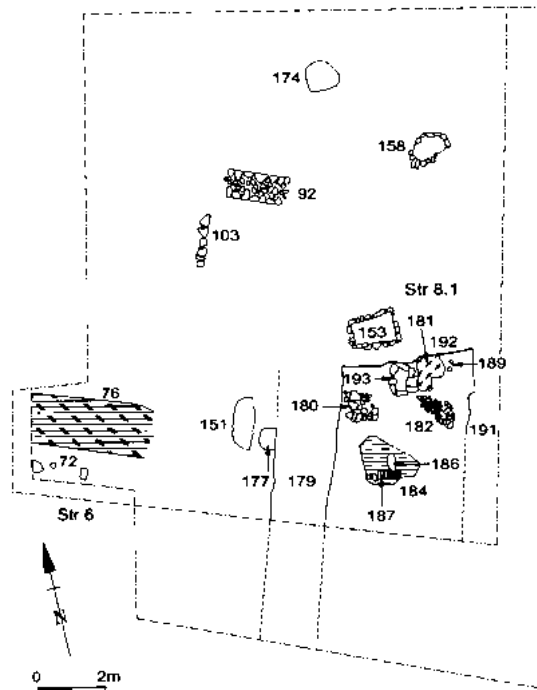


Fig. 9.9. Structure 8.1 with garderobe cg153 and yard; terraced area and pits to north; pits, surfaced area and Structure 6 to the west: LUBs 20, 21, 22, 23, 24 and 25.

LUB 19 Terrace dumps

Towards the southern end of the site, at the limit of excavation, were clay dumps cg229, cg234, and cg231 (at least 1m thick). The last contained a very small quantity (1.04kg) of white-painted plaster, perhaps the debris from an earlier building. Immediately to the north of these dumps was clay loam cg181, and further north was a dump of redeposited clay cg178.

These dumps clearly pre-dated Structure 8 (LUB 20), as they were cut and in places also sealed by the construction of the terrace for the building; they may represent earlier terrace dumps or were deliberately deposited to create the terrace for Structure 8. Only two sherds of undiagnostic medieval LSWA were recovered from cg229, together with an intrusive fragment of modern glass.

LUB 20 Construction of Structure 8 (Figs 9.9 and 9.26)

A stone building was erected fronting the medieval street to the east (Micklegate, now Steep Hill). It was provided with a large stone-lined and mortar-bonded garderobe cg153 (c 0.6 by 1.2m and of trapezoidal shape) and what may have been part of a yard, terraced into the hill to the south, which comprised the principal surviving elements. The terrace was cut into the already-terraced hillside, on

an east–west line from the street frontage; it then cut south (parallel to the street) over clay dump cg178 (LUB 19), and extended to the southern boundary of the plot (the remains of this had been mostly cut away by a later terrace).

The west side of the terrace cut a levelling dump of loose brown loam with limestone, cg150 (LUB 22), and was retained by a substantial north–south wall cg179, 1.2m wide, consisting of foundations of large blocks of limestone, faced on the east side and bonded with sand and clay, and a wall with a rubble core faced on both sides. The wall cg179 incorporated a drain (Fig. 9.26). To the south, its continuation cg230 (0.6m wide) survived poorly, cutting the hillside clay dumps cg229, cg234, and cg231 (all LUB 19). A further north–south wall cg191, up to 0.6m wide, lay along the street frontage, parallel to cg179 and linked to it by an east–west wall cg192, up to 0.7m wide. The east–west wall cg192 was terraced into the hillside and had no surviving north face, but this was approximately indicated by the position of the garderobe cg153. The three walls enclosed an area that measured c 4m east–west internally and at least c 3.8m north–south (probably c 8m in all), although the southern part had been removed by later terracing.

The only pottery recovered was a very mixed group (42 post-Roman sherds) from wall and drain cg179. While it ranged in date from the 10th to the 16th century, it mostly belonged to the 13th–14th centuries.

LUB 21 Terraced area (Fig. 9.9)

A poorly preserved north–south limestone wall fragment cg103 to the north-west of Structure 8 indicated a possible terrace cut cg102 running parallel with Steep Hill. It post-dated Structure 5 and most traces of it were levelled cg120 (LUB 48) in the 19th century.

Sealing occupation/floor layer cg61 (LUB 15) of Structure 5 was a yellowish-brown silt with limestone fragments cg91 and the slight remains of a terrace retaining wall cg92, which suggest that the former site of the building had been cut by an east–west terrace (Fig. 9.25) and the levelling cg93 which had been dumped over it. Layer cg93 contained much building debris, largely Roman tile and tesserae. Probably equivalent to dump cg93 was a dump of loam with charcoal cg89, cut by a pit cg90; over this was a dump of tile, brick and limestone cg95 sealed by another loam dump cg96.

A single Saxo-Norman sherd of LFS came from wall cg103, and 13 10th-century sherds from wall cg92. A small mixed group (44 post-Roman sherds) from levelling dump cg93 contained mainly Late Saxon to Saxo-Norman material, although the latest sherds were of 13th- to 14th-century date.

Late Medieval to Post-Medieval

Contemporary with the use of Structure 8.1 (LUB 24) and later was a series of surfaces **LUB 22**. In the northern part of the site there were further pits and dumps **LUB 23**. Structure 8 continued in use through to the post-medieval period **LUB 24**, as did the surfaces (LUB 22) to the rear. To the south of the surfaces, postholes suggest a structure (Structure 6) **LUB 25**. All this occupation was difficult to date precisely, but most of it appears on ceramic grounds to have dated to the 15th and 16th centuries.

LUB 22 Surfaces to the west of Structure 8.1 (Figs 9.9, 9.16 and 9.27)

A series of loam and sand layers with limestone rubble cg69, at least 0.7m thick, was recorded as being in a pit but no plan of the cut was made, and given the similar nature of the subsequent layers they could equally represent make-up and surfaces.

Sealing the robbed remains of Structure 5 and layers cg69 was a dump of sandy loam with stone cg70, 0.4m thick. The northern part of the excavated area of cg70 was sealed by an area of mortar, into which a surface of cobbles and the slanted flagstones of a 'V' sectioned drain cg76 (0.23m deep) had been inserted (Fig. 9.27). To the south of the surface was a kerb of roughly-dressed limestone blocks cg79, measuring 2.15m by 0.4m, probably for a terrace wall: material had silted or had been dumped cg80 on to the edge of the surface.

There had been some apparent hill-wash cg77 over the surface cg76, and a repair cg78 to the surface was noted, consisting of large stones in sand with trample. Silt cg81 was found over the cobbles cg76 to the south of the drain: it may indicate more hill-wash rather than disuse of the surface. Over this was a dump cg82 containing much shell including those of oysters, cockles and mussels.

Part of the surface had been removed by later truncation, but the make-up for it may have included a dump of dark brown 'soil' cg148. This was cut by a pit cg149. Another pit cg151, 1.8–1.9m in length near the north–south wall cg179 (LUB 20), cut dump cg148 (which was not excavated further). It was filled with large limestone slabs and rubble, including part of an unfinished vault rib (MW) <CS8>, and represented a pothole and repair to the surface. A similar interpretation can be assigned to loose brown loam dump cg150 and to what was described as a stone-lined pit cg177, which cut dump cg150 close to wall cg179 and appeared very rough in plan.

Mixed groups of pottery, with the latest material dating to the first half of the 14th century, came from pit/pothole cg151 (348 post-Roman sherds) and dump cg70 (132 post-Roman sherds); the unfinished vault rib from cg151 is datable to c 1320–1360 (Stocker

1984a). Small to medium-sized groups of 10th- to 16th-century pottery (223 post-Roman sherds in total) came from cg149, cg150, cg69, cg76, cg80 and cg82. The latter also contained a copper alloy Nuremberg jeton, probably of Iorg Schultes and thus datable to 1515–59 (Archibald 1994–5). Repair cg78 (21 post-Roman sherds) was probably of 16th-century date.

LUB 23 Pits and dumps (Fig. 9.9)

In the north-eastern part of the site, cutting pit cg157 (LUB 13) was a sub-circular stone-lined pit cg158, 0.3m deep, which contained a thin initial fill of loam with charcoal flecks cg159 and a later backfill of limestone rubble cg160. This was sealed by clayey loam dumps containing stone, tile and mortar, cg161. Further to the north-west, these were in turn cut by a pit cg174 with a fill of sandy clay with tile, stone and mortar.

The latest of 10 post-Roman sherds recovered from cg159 and cg160 dated to between the 14th and the 16th centuries. A very mixed group of 10th- to 14th/15th-century pottery (39 post-Roman sherds) came from cg161, which also contained an intrusive post-medieval pantile. The pottery from cg174 (74 post-Roman sherds) mainly dated to the 13th century and included a number of highly decorated jugs; the latest sherds dated to the 14th or 15th century.

LUB 24 Structure 8.1: use of yard (Fig. 9.9)

The yard between walls cg179, cg191 and cg192 (all LUB 20) appeared to be surfaced: flat stones cg180 were set into the underlying clay toward the west wall cg179, with rough limestone cobbling cg183 (c 0.2m north–south and c 1m east–west) in the north-east part, and limestone 'rubble' cg196 to the north-west. Cutting the clay loam cg181 (LUB 19) of the terrace were two pits packed with stone which have been interpreted as soakaways: a small, roughly circular feature cg182, c 1m by c 0.75m, with a fill of loosely packed stone, and a stone-lined pit cg193, 0.5m by 0.6m, adjacent to and midway along the north wall (probably cutting the clay dump). Cutting clay dump cg188, in the north-east corner of the terrace, were two postholes cg189. Patches of yellow mortar cg184 sealed part of the cobbling cg183 and feature cg182; the mortar may have provided a bedding for further stone surfaces (since robbed). The truncated foundations of an inserted east–west limestone wall cg187, 0.5m wide, appeared to rest on the mortar layer cg184, apparently subdividing the yard. A layer of ash and charcoal cg185 partly sealed the mortar layer cg184; it was cut by a small pit cg186, crammed with stone, which may have represented a further soakaway. There was also a dump of loam, limestone and sandstone cg190 over the rest of mortar spread cg184 and sealing postholes cg189, and sealed in its turn by further patches of white mortar cg195.

Whether this terraced area was roofed over is

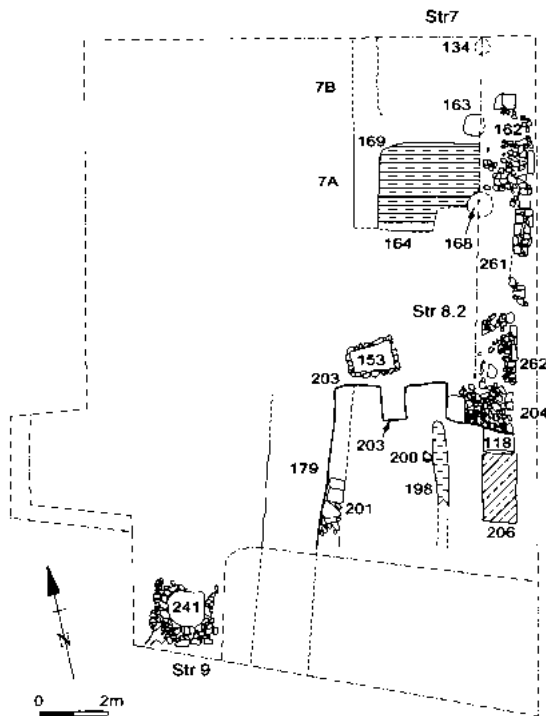


Fig. 9.10. Structures 7, 8.2, and 9: LUBs 26, 31 and 32.

uncertain; the presence of soakaways set into the clay dumps of the terrace may suggest that it was an external feature.

Only eleven post-Roman sherds were recovered from this LUB, in cg180, cg184, cg185, cg188, cg189, cg190 and cg195. The pottery ranged in date from the 11th to the 16th century.

LUB 25 Structure 6 (Figs 9.9 and 9.16)

In the western extension of the trench and to the south of the surfaces (LUB 22) was a possible timber structure or fence (Structure 6). Brown 'material' (loam?) sealed by clay cg71, covering an area *c* 1.8m by 1m and 0.4m deep, was cut by three postholes cg72, which ran in a row east–west. Recorded as sealing one of the postholes but probably contemporary with them all, was a thin layer of sand sealed by black ash, cg73.

Clay cg71 contained a group of 102 post-Roman sherds; these were mainly of 13th-century date, but the latest dated to the 14th or 15th century. A similar but smaller assemblage (21 post-Roman sherds) came from cg73.

Post-Medieval

Structure 8 and the adjacent area continued in use LUBs 26–28, possibly until the late post-medieval

period, when the building was demolished LUB 29. The various structural elements produced pottery mostly dating up to the late 16th century, but the demolition deposits suggested that it might have been occupied until the 19th century. To its north, on the corner of Steep Hill and St Martin's Street, was a stone building Structure 10 LUB 30, probably also dating to this period. Between Structures 8 and 10 may have been a further building of stone, with timber internal partitions, Structure 7 LUB 31. Associated pottery suggested occupation into the 17th century and possibly extending to the mid 18th. A garderobe LUB 32 (Structure 9) presumably belonging to the building (Jews Court) immediately to the south of the site lay within the site confines. It pre-dated the early 19th-century rebuilding. A dump LUB 33 at the western edge of the site sealed Structure 6; pottery of late 16th- to mid 17th-century date provided a *terminus post quem*. Further pitting over the previous demolition deposits of Structure 5 (LUB 17) represented another episode of robbing LUB 34; this produced pottery of a similar date to LUB 33, but also clay tobacco pipe fragments dating up to the mid/late 17th century.

Structure 7 was demolished LUB 35. It is difficult to establish a precise date for this event since none of the pottery post-dated the 16th century; later clay tobacco pipes were probably intrusive. It was then sealed by a dump LUB 36 and cut by pits LUB 37. Neither of these produced material post-dating the late 17th century. Sealing the truncated Roman remains was a further dump LUB 38, cut by pits LUB 39. Again, there was no pottery post-dating the 17th century. Sealing dump (LUB 36) was a further dump LUB 40 cut by pits LUB 41. With these two LUBs also, there was no pottery definitely dating later than the mid/late 17th century.

LUB 26 Structure 8.2 (Figs 9.10 and 9.28)

The terrace was cut further northwards into the hillside by *c* 0.6m. The west wall cg179 (LUB 20) was extended to the north with a less substantial addition, and the terraced north wall cg192 (LUB 20) was rebuilt cg203 and (further east) cg204, with stepped footings and buttresses, presumably to prevent slippage caused by the steep hill-slope. Wall cg204 incorporated a re-cut moulded impost block (DK) <Cs21>, datable to *c* 1150–90. Between the buttressed revetment cg203 and garderobe cg153 was a dump of building material cg226. It is uncertain whether the garderobe cg153 remained in use.

The eastern end of the foundations cg204 provided the base for the east wall of a building (a shop?), fronting Steep Hill (Fig. 9.17), whose frontage to the north of cg204 was composed of a wall of sandstone and limestone 0.5m wide cg261, and a doorway 1.1m wide cg262.

It may have been in this phase that the floor of the yard was tiled cg205, and a new doorway was created in the east wall flush against the east buttress cg204. Its north side was provided by a wall cg118, built of limestone blocks with a rubble core and 0.65m wide, which abutted the wall bonded to the east buttress cg204 (Fig. 9.28). Cg118 sealed a layer of mortar into which were set flagstones cg206, whose size averaged 0.6m by 0.3m, covering an area c 1.9m by 1m. The soakaways cg182 and cg193 (both LUB 24) were infilled by cg194 and sealed by compact loam with mortar patches cg197 0.2m thick, possibly make-up material for the flagstone floor. Cutting the make-up cg197 were a stone drain cg201 running north–south for 2.1m adjacent to the west wall cg179 (LUB 20), and a north–south gully cg198, 3m long, further east towards the road: this was filled with loam, stones and charcoal cg199 (0.25m deep). There was also a stone-lined posthole cg200 next to it. Among several reused pieces in the stone drain cg201 was a jamb section (KS) <Cs16>, perhaps from an internal screen, of later 14th- or 15th-century date.

Small groups of pottery (107 post-Roman sherds in total) came from cg118, cg197, 199, cg201, cg203, cg206 and cg226. All contained some residual material; the latest sherds belonged to the last quarter of the 16th century.

LUB 27 Structure 8.3 (Figs 9.11 and 9.28–29)

Modifications to Structure 8.2 involved the infilling of the space between the buttresses, possibly to strengthen the wall against subsidence. It was represented by a limestone retaining wall with a rubble core and mortar bonding cg211, built between the west wall and the adjacent buttress cg203. It seems likely from the traces of construction and collapse that a similar wall cg212 was also built between the two buttresses. The north–south stone drain cg201 (LUB 26) and the integral vertical drain in the west wall cg179 (LUB 20) were allowed to silt up – cg202 and cg216 respectively – and were replaced: an upright drain cg214 was inserted into the west wall, with a shaft surviving to a height of 0.85m. A combination of stones and a few handmade bricks (rarely found in the city) was employed to fix it into the wall. Associated with this phase was a curved stone-lined drain cg207, 3m long and 0.3m wide, with capping slabs. It later silted up cg208 after being replaced by a similar feature cg209 on a different alignment (Fig. 9.29). Incorporated within the construction and capping of this new stone-lined drain, which was 3.9m long and 1m wide, were several reused architectural fragments. The entrance cg206 (LUB 26) on to the street was now blocked with a roughly constructed limestone wall cg213 (Fig. 9.28). Vertical drain cg214 together with drain cg209 silted up, cg215 and cg210 respectively.

A total of 59 sherds of post-Roman pottery of 10th- to 16th-century date came from cg207, cg208, cg209, cg210 and cg211. The latest sherd in the fill of cg209 dated to the second half of the 16th century. There were also two intrusive modern fragments of clay tobacco pipe stem.

LUB 28 Structure 8.4 (Figs 9.12 and 9.30)

The drains of Structure 8.3 were sealed under a dump of clay cg218, 0.3m thick. Built flush against the west wall cg179 (LUB 20) and sealing clay cg218, was another wall cg223, c 1.3m wide, incorporating a narrow (0.8m in diameter) garderobe (Fig. 9.30).

Only eleven post-Roman pottery sherds were found in clay cg218; the latest sherd was from a mid to late 17th-century FREC jug and may or may not have been intrusive. A large group (189 post-Roman sherds) found in the core of wall cg223 included a range of material dating from the 10th to the 16th century, but mostly of 16th-century date; the latest sherds dated to the last quarter of the 16th century. There were cross-joining vessels to several deposits in LUB 29, the abandonment and demolition of Structure 8.

LUB 29 Structure 8: abandonment and demolition

The garderobe in wall cg223 (LUB 28) was backfilled with sandy clay cg225. Over clay cg218 (LUB 28) was a layer of sandy clay with mortar, charcoal and tile cg219, 1.4m thick. A pit cg220, 1.4m by 0.8m in extent, was dug into this layer and was sealed by a large quantity of ash and charcoal cg221. The easterly addition to the north wall cg204 (LUB 26) was deliberately demolished or fell down cg222. Structure 8 was demolished and its site levelled to that of the terrace above it to the north and the west cg217, burying what remained of the wall.

A total of 286 sherds of post-Roman pottery came from cg217, cg219, cg221 and cg222; much of this was residual and probably belonged to the life of Structure 8. A significant amount dated to the second half of the 16th century, while several sherds cross-joined to vessels found in the core of wall cg223 (LUB 28). Although local coarse wares predominated among the later pottery, there were also several imported vessels. These imports included RAER and FREC stoneware drinking jugs, a TGEM dish, a DUTR fuming pot and a SAIC chafing dish. A few 18th- and 19th-century sherds and clay tobacco pipe fragments including a mid 19th-century bowl were present in cg222; they might have been intrusive, but alternatively may reflect more accurately the final demolition date of Structure 8.4.

LUB 30 Structure 10 (Fig 9.17)

Stone walls cg268 at the corner of Steep Hill with St Martin's Street were recorded in elevation (Fig. 9.17)

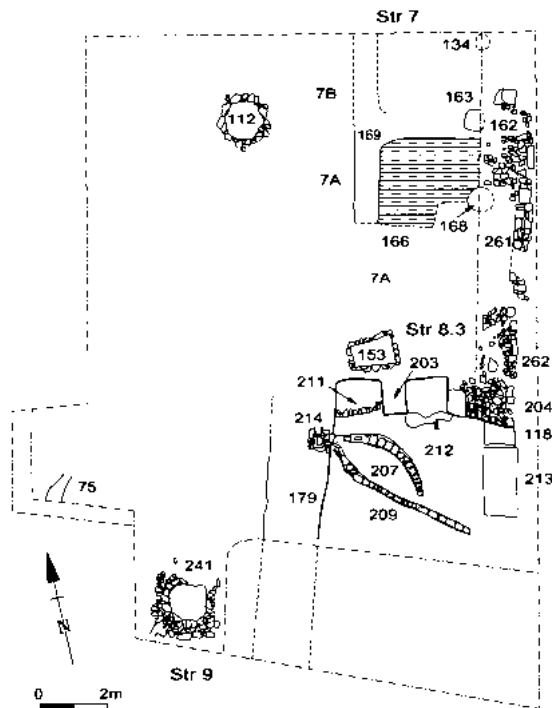


Fig. 9.11. Structures 7, 8.3 and 9; feature cg75 and pit cg112: LUBs 27, 31, 32, 33 and 34.

before the start of the excavation. Further stone walls forming the back of a building on this plot can be seen in photographs but were not otherwise recorded. They belonged to a structure that could date to any period from the 17th to the 19th century.

LUB 31 Structure 7 (Figs 9.10–11)

Further south, the remains of the core of a wall cg162, at least 1m thick, may have been part of a building frontage of the same date as walls cg261 and cg204 (Structure 8.2, LUB 26). If so, it appears that it could represent the remains of stone foundations for the façade of a building fronting Steep Hill, possibly a shop. Traces of stone indicated the position of the west wall cg169, but most of it had been robbed. This structure may also be represented by three large 'postholes' in a north–south line cg163 (0.45m in diameter and 0.5m deep), cg168 and cg134, sealing dump cg161 (LUB 23): they were almost in line with the western edge of the stone foundation cg162, and might have related to features against the east wall, perhaps added during the life of the building since at least one (cg134) had been cut through floor and occupation deposits (see below). On the other hand, since cg163 produced several fragments of waste from copper-working, it is possible that at least one of these features was not structural but industrial in nature.

The building contained two distinct series of

layers, suggesting that two rooms had been found, but no remains survived of a partition wall. In the southern room (7A) was a surface of mortar with pebbles cg164, sealed by silt and broken medieval window glass cg165; this was later resurfaced with mortar cg166 which was sealed by occupation material cg167, both containing a noticeable quantity of tile. In the northern room (7B), floor and occupation layers had survived in three patches noted in section towards the eastern edge of the site. Several possible floors or make-up layers 0.34m thick were identified: clay layer cg305 was sealed by clay with some limestone cg306, overlain by a similar layer, which also contained charcoal cg307. Overlying this was clay with mortar and charcoal cg133, into which had been cut one of the 'postholes' noted above cg134, 0.45m deep. In another area, the sequence identified was as follows: clayey loam with fragments of limestone and mortar cg294 was sealed by another clayey loam layer cg295, over which was sandy clay cg296; sandy loam with mortar flecks and pieces of iron cg297; and possible sandy clay with rubble demolition cg298. In the third area, a layer of clay cg300 was sealed by burnt clay with charcoal cg301, over which there was a layer of ashy sand cg302, a layer of dark ashy loam cg303, and finally a compact layer with mortar and stone cg304.

The fill of feature cg163 contained a small assemblage composed principally of copper alloy and iron fragments, the former comprising sheet waste, and small rivets also made from thin sheet including at least one unfinished example. A single piece of sheet, possibly an offcut, came from the later occupation material cg167 within room 7A. This material is further discussed below (see p. 328).

Only 11 post-Roman sherds in total came from cg163, cg164, cg166 and cg167. Most were residual and the latest dated to between the mid/late 16th and mid 18th centuries.

LUB 32 Structure 9 (Figs 9.10–12 and 9.31–32)

At the southern end of the site, adjacent to Jews Court, and possibly serving it, a garderobe shaft cg241 was cut into earlier deposits (not excavated), with construction trench fill cg240 (Fig. 9.31). The excavated remains included its stone surround/facade to the east, and robbed face to the north, together with its rubble core within which a circular stone-lined shaft had been constructed. It measured about 2m north–south, c 3m east–west and a depth of at least 2.5m was recorded.

Jews Court itself was also terraced into the hillside and the construction of its north wall against the terrace cut can be seen as very irregular stonework to the first floor level (Fig. 9.32). Its face beneath this was originally set against the hillside. The fact that this building (probably of 17th- to 18th-century

date) was terraced into the hillside means that it must pre-date Structure 11 (LUB 42), which removed that terrace.

No dating evidence was recovered.

LUB 33 Dump (Figs 9.11 and 9.16)

A compact layer of clayey 'soil' with limestone and mortar flecks cg74 (0.2m thick), possibly forming a levelling dump, probably truncated and sealed the remains of Structure 6 (LUB 25). Over this material was a narrow sandy feature (0.4m wide) with limestone and mortar flecks cg75, which possibly indicated the line of a wall (oriented north-east to south-west). Ten post-Roman sherds from cg74 dated to between the late 16th and the mid 17th centuries.

LUB 34 Further robbing of Structure 5 and pitting (Figs 9.11–12)

Terracing operations cg106 apparently disturbed the foundations of Structure 5 (LUBs 14–15), which was subjected to further stone robbing cg111. Robber trench cg98, sealed by a 0.5m thick levelling dump of loam with pieces of tile and brick cg293, was only seen in section, along with two pits cg100 and cg101, posthole cg97 (0.45m in diameter) and a layer of sandy loam with pieces of sandstone cg99. A circular pit 1.7m in diameter and lined with limestone, cg112, cut robber trench cg111.

A total of 22 post-Roman sherds found in robber trench cg111 ranged in date from the Anglo-Saxon to the post-medieval period, the latest dating to the late 16th–mid 17th century. Several clay tobacco pipe fragments from pit cg100 included a bowl dated c 1660–90.

LUB 35 Structure 7: demolition (Fig. 9.12)

The end of Structure 7 was indicated by the robbing cg171 of the back wall cg169 (LUB 31). After the abandonment of the building, a dump of ashy 'soil' with charcoal cg172 and a patch of coal dust cg170 sealed the levelled remains.

Possibly associated with the demise of this building was a pit or robber trench cg173, which cut through dumps cg161 (LUB 23) to the foundations of Structure 5. It had a fill of clay with mortar, charcoal, tile and stone.

A small amount of mostly residual pottery came from cg171 and cg173 (16 post-Roman sherds in total); the latest sherds were of 16th-century date. There were also fragments of 18th- to 19th-century clay tobacco pipes; it is difficult to know if these were intrusive.

LUB 36 Dump

Sealing the demolition layers (LUB 35) of Structure 7 was a dump of clay loam with charcoal, shell, flecks

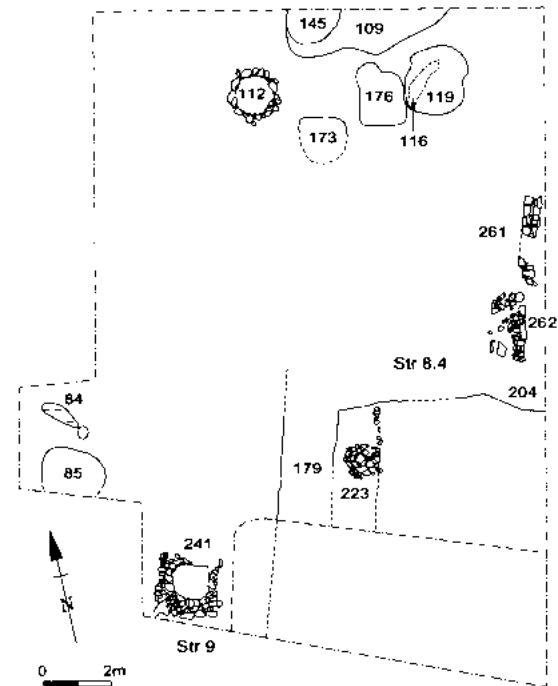


Fig. 9.12. Structures 8.4 and 9, feature cg84, stone-lined pit cg112 and other rubbish and robbing pits: LUBs 28, 32, 34, 35, 37, 39 and 41.

of mortar and tile cg175. This produced five post-Roman sherds of 16th- or 17th-century date.

LUB 37 Pits (Fig. 9.12)

Cutting robber trench fill cg171 (LUB 35) was a pit cg176, c 1.8m by c 1.4m, with a fill of clayey loam with stone, tile and mortar. Immediately to the east was pit cg119, c 2.5m by 2m, filled with rubble including much tile, and several dozen fragments of window glass together with a notable quantity of metalwork. The latter was mostly iron, largely nails, but included some smithing slag, while fragments of copper alloy included a few pieces of sheet and strip with some waste, similar to that recovered from the fill of posthole cg163 in Structure 7 (LUB 31), and the earlier dumps to the south (LUB 19; see p. 328). Pit cg119 had cut into pit cg116, which was filled with clay loam and charcoal and contained a large quantity of redeposited Roman tesserae. Only part of it survived, possibly due to its having been largely removed by cg119; it may even represent the lower part of cg119.

Two groups of pottery, probably dating to the last quarter of the 17th century, came from cg119 (79 post-Roman sherds) and cg176 (46 post-Roman sherds). Cg119 also contained clay tobacco pipe fragments of mid 17th-century date at the earliest, and cg176 produced two intrusive fragments of modern bottle glass.

LUB 38 Dumps

Sealing the Roman terracing dump cg107 (LUB 5) associated with Roman Structure 2 was a dump of demolition debris with ash, rubble, mortar and tile, cg108, over which was sandy loam with clay patches and charcoal cg110. Small mixed groups of pottery from cg108 (11 post-Roman sherds) and cg110 (19 post-Roman sherds) dated up to the 17th century.

LUB 39 Pits (Fig. 9.12)

Cutting the dumps (LUB 38) against the north section was a pit cg109. It covered an area at least 4m east–west and 1.5m north–south, and had a dark silty fill containing many fragments of window glass and some tile, together with a little ironwork and some copper alloy waste. The pit was surrounded by stones, and itself was cut by another pit cg145, 0.7m by 1.4m, filled with stones, mortar, tile and loam.

Only twelve post-Roman pottery sherds, ranging in date from the 11th to the 17th century, came from cg145. A small, very mixed group (28 post-Roman sherds) of late 9th- to 19th-century pottery came from cg109; the latest sherds were probably intrusive.

LUB 40 Dump (Fig. 9.16)

In the western extension a thick levelling dump of clayey sand, charcoal, mortar and stone cg83 (0.6m thick) sealed the surfaces cg78 (LUB 22). This deposit produced a group (126 post-Roman sherds) of mostly residual material, with the latest dating to between the mid/late 17th and mid 18th centuries.

LUB 41 Dumps and a pit (Fig. 9.12)

Dump cg83 (LUB 40) was cut by a slot (1.2m long) and posthole cg84, running roughly north–west to south–east, and a large pit cg85 (2m wide and at least 0.62m deep), filled with ashy loam and charcoal. A small quantity of pottery came from cg84 and cg85 (27 post-Roman sherds altogether), with the latest dating to the mid–late 17th century. Among the pottery from cg85 were three TGEM highly decorated dishes.

Modern

Across the southern part of the site, cutting the southern half of Structure 8 (LUBs 26–8), a new terrace was created for brick Structure 11 LUBs 42–6, which probably represented no. 4 Steep Hill. Documentary evidence suggests that this was built between 1809 and 1816, and associated pottery dated mainly to the 19th century. The garderobe Structure 9 (LUB 32) was turned into an ash pit (LUB 44) for this building.

Brick Structure 15 was built, fronting Steep Hill LUB 47, and probably became no. 5 Steep Hill. This was probably a late 19th-century construction; it was

in place by 1888. In the western and northern parts of the site were dumps and pits LUB 48. Contemporary pottery from these was discarded on site. To the north–west of no. 5 Steep Hill were the remains of a shed, Structure 12 LUB 49. Material from its construction dated to the mid 19th century. There was a double oven at the back of 5 Steep Hill LUB 50. Shed Structure 12 was replaced by another shed, Structure 13 LUB 51. This produced clay tobacco pipe fragments dating up to the mid 19th century.

In the western part of the site was evidence of a garden LUB 52. It contained 19th-century bottle glass. Traces of a boundary wall LUB 53 survived between 5 and 6 Steep Hill. A stone-walled building Structure 14 LUB 54 at the corner of Steep Hill and St Martin's Street probably represented 7 Steep Hill. This is known from late 19th-century photographs, with documentary evidence surviving for its conversion into a shop at the beginning of the 20th century. The frontage of this stretch of Steep Hill had been bricked up LUB 55, after the demolition in 1946 of the buildings to its rear.

LUB 42 Structure 11 (4 Steep Hill): construction (Figs 9.13, 9.17, and 9.33–34)

A new terrace running east–west was cut across the substantial north–south terrace wall cg179 (LUB 20; Fig. 9.33). It removed the southern section of the wall, leaving traces of robbing cg232. In this space a long narrow building was erected, the north wall of which acted as a terrace wall.

On the stone foundations cg242 were the walls of a brick building cg249. The south wall was single-coursed with small brick buttresses. There was a slight step from the front room to a room at the rear, retained by a short wall. It had a brick-lined cellar cg248 (1.65m deep) on the street frontage with a chute for coal (Fig. 9.34). There were cream and purple tiles on the floor cg256 of the front room (2.8m by 3.5m).

This was probably no. 4 Steep Hill. From documentary records (see p. 330), a brick and tiled house was built by George Norris some time between 1809 and 1816; this tenement had been newly defined and alienated from a messuage to the north, of which it had been part.

LUB 43 Structure 11.1 (Fig. 9.13)

In the rear room, a dump of loam containing tile fragments cg238 was sealed by a dump of compact clay loam with charcoal, mortar, tile and brick cg243, probably make-up for a floor in the first phase of the rear room. There was also an ash pit cg245, c. 2.6m deep; its fill cg246 contained a broken iron poker (ES) <Fe119–20>. It was probably contemporary with a brick-lined well cg244 (at least 2.5m deep) in the same room.

A small amount of mixed pottery came from cg238 (39 post-Roman sherds), cg246 (20 post-Roman sherds), and cg243 (4 post-Roman sherds); the latest sherds dated to the 19th century. Contemporary 19th-century pottery from cg244 was discarded on site.

LUB 44 Ash pit (Fig. 9.13)

The garderobe cg241 (LUB 32) was reused as an ash pit cg247. Its lowest fill contained the charred remains of figs, bullace, sloe, cherry, grape pips and other fruits (Moffett 1993a), which may have dated either to its use as an ash-pit or more probably to its previous function as a garderobe (LUB 32). The fill also contained a large quantity of glass (both vessel and window fragments) and clay tobacco pipes, the latest of which dated to the mid-late 19th century. A large group of mainly 19th-century pottery (277 post-Roman sherds) was also recovered.

LUB 45 Structure 11.2 (Figs 9.14, 9.17, and 9.35–37)

Terraced into the back of the structure was a further room, c 2m east–west by c 3m north–south, with single-coursed brick walls cg250. The floor cg251 was made up of quarry tiles, flagging and bricks. A toilet within this was separated by a partition cg254 (Fig. 9.35). These remains were essentially those of 4 Steep Hill.

The stone foundation walls were reinforced with concrete cg255. A 4m-long drain cg252 was inserted; this ran to the front of the building, cutting make-up layer cg257 and sealed by quarry tiles cg253 in the middle room and running along the ceiling of the cellar. A brick wall with a doorway cg264 was inserted on the north side, towards the passage separating it from the adjacent building. This may have been part of 5 Steep Hill (LUB 47) rather than belonging to no. 4, but we cannot at present be certain. Most of the contemporary pottery was discarded on site.

A photograph of c 1900 (Fig. 9.36) depicts no. 4 as a newsagent's shop before it was given a new shop front and first-floor bay window in 1912: the original building application plan survives. The altered shop front is visible on a photograph of 1934 as that of John Strahan, greengrocer (Fig. 9.37).

LUB 46 Structure 11: abandonment

Some time later, possibly when the rear of the building was demolished in 1946, the floor of the front room collapsed cg258 into the cellar. A well-worn Victorian halfpenny of 1861 (Archibald 1994–5) was found within debris cg258; most of the contemporary pottery was discarded on site.

LUB 47 Structure 15 (5 Steep Hill)

(Figs 9.13–14, 9.17 and 9.36–38)

This building replaced the demolished Structure 8,

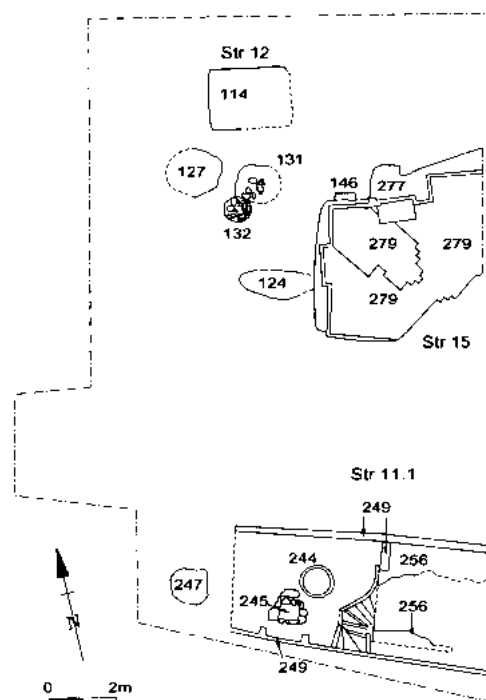


Fig. 9.13. Structures 11.1, 12 and 15, and pits to their rear: LUBs 42, 43, 44, 47, 48 and 49.

although the frontage walls cg204 and cg261 (both LUB 26) of Structure 8 may have continued in use. The stone-lined garderobe cg153 (LUB 20) was filled with sandy clay cg154. The position of the east door cg267 of Structure 15 lay towards the south end, slightly to the north of the doorway cg262 (LUB 26) of the earlier property. The stone façade had been rendered cg266, and large shop windows had been set into the stone cg265.

The rear and side walls cg277 were all of a single thickness of brick and the cut for the building's construction was backfilled to the walls. A large assemblage from the levelling and construction trench backfill included much ironwork, mainly nails, and redeposited Roman finds and building debris. The frontage was c 6.7m wide but at the rear was only c 3.8m across as the building stepped in towards the back of the property. The floor of Structure 15 was of black and red tiles set in mortar cg279 (Fig. 9.38). Possibly representing part of another doorway were three brick tiles cg146, 0.66m by 0.22m, aligned east–west, at the west end of the north wall.

A Victorian halfpenny of 1862 from cg277 shows little wear, suggesting that it had been deposited by c 1875 (Archibald 1994–5); late 19th/early 20th-century bottle glass came from cg279. Most of the pottery was discarded on site.

Structure 15 was essentially the structure of the building shown in a photograph of 1934 (Fig. 9.37), at that time the establishment of Enoch A Cooling, grocer. It is not known if the building then visible immediately to its south belonged to no. 4 (LUB 45) or to no. 5. It does not appear on any of Padley's series of maps up to 1883, but is shown on the 1888 OS map, where it appears to be one with no. 5.

LUB 48 Dumps and pits (Figs 9.13 and 9.25)

The north-western part of the site was levelled and sealed by a dump of compact clayey loam with stones, charcoal, tile, clay and mortar cg120 (whose excavation revealed the walls of the Roman house, Structure 2: LUBs 3–4). The dump was itself sealed by further patches of dumping: clayey 'soil' with ashy spreads and charcoal cg126, clayey loam with rubble cg123, clayey sand with rubble cg121, and burnt clay with ash cg122; it was cut by a layer of clay, sand and ash cg130, pit cg124 (2m by 0.83m) filled with clayey loam, mortar, sand and charcoal, pit cg125 (unplanned) filled with clay and 'soil', and pit cg127 (1.3m by 0.9m) with a fill of burnt clay and ash. Several features were not stratigraphically related to levelling dump cg120 but may have been equivalent to it; these included silt cg227 (unplanned), clayey 'soil' cg278 and a large posthole cg228 (0.4m in diameter and 0.2m deep). A post-pit with posthole surrounded by stones cg131 (Fig. 9.25) cut cg130; this was in turn cut by a stone-filled pit cg132.

A number of residual and early modern sherds were discarded on site.

LUB 49 Structure 12: rear of 6 Steep Hill (Figs 9.13–14 and 9.38)

Stone-lined pit cg112 (LUB 34) was backfilled with clay, loam, tile and limestone cg113 and truncated by the levelling for a small outbuilding cg114 (Structure 12), with internal measurements of c 1.8m north–south and c 2.2m east–west. It had a stone paved floor set into clay, but no remains of its walls survived (Fig. 9.38). This is shown on the 1901 building application plan for the conversion of nos 6 and 7 into one shop as a 'wooden shed'.

The fill cg113 of pit cg112 (LUB 34) contained mid 19th-century pottery, while associated with the construction of the shed cg114 was a large collection of mid 19th-century pottery. Warren's Blacking bottles were found in both context groups, with joining sherds between them, and some were reused as hardcore beneath the shed floor.

LUB 50 Oven

A double oven of brick on a tile base, cg289 (unplanned), was found to the rear of Structure 15 (LUB 47), 5 Steep Hill. It is presumed to have been an external feature.

LUB 51 Structure 13: rear of 6 Steep Hill (Figs 9.14 and 9.38)

Outbuilding cg115 (Structure 13) lay immediately to the south-east of Structure 12 (LUB 49). A levelling dump was sealed by a brick and tile floor, and its walls were of a single brick's width. It was L-shaped, respecting Structure 12 (LUB 49) to the north-west and clear of the property boundary to the south. It measured c 2.5m north–south at the eastern end, c. 1.6m at the rear, and c. 1.8m east–west. Set into the floor in the north-east corner was a single flagstone (Fig. 9.38). This building is not visible on the 1901 planning application, suggesting that it was built at a slightly later date than Structure 12.

The latest of several clay tobacco pipe fragments from cg115 was a mid-19th-century decorated bowl.

LUB 52 Garden (Fig. 9.16)

In the western extension, to the rear of the buildings, a 0.2m thick layer of modern garden soil cg86 sealed features cg84 and cg85 (both LUB 41) and was cut by a pipe trench cg88 and an infilled cut cg87 (possibly related to the robbing of an east–west terrace wall). 19th-century bottle glass was recovered from cg86.

LUB 53 Boundary wall (Fig. 9.14)

Towards the north-west limit of the excavations were the remains of a north–south terrace cut sealed by a brick wall cg128, 2.6m long, behind which dump material had slumped cg129. Possibly adjoining this wall was an east–west boundary wall cg144, 1.2m long, perhaps retaining another terrace, with a buttress on its south face, cg147.

LUB 54 Structure 14 (6 and 7 Steep Hill) (Figs 9.14, 9.17, and 9.36–37)

The walls cg268 (LUB 30) of an earlier stone building (Structure 10, LUB 30) at the corner of Steep Hill and St Martin's Street were incorporated into a new shop built partly in brick, Structure 14. Photographic evidence survives from the late 19th century for the two properties being used as one; the brick shop façade cg269, cg270, cg271, cg272, cg273, cg274 and cg275 was recorded in elevation (Fig. 9.17). Most of the evidence for the plan of the 19th-century shop had been removed by machining prior to excavation, but slight traces remained. Pit cg119 (LUB 37) was sealed by a levelling dump cg135. Over this were mortar remains cg136 cut by concrete cg137, and part of a north–south brick wall cg138, 1.8m long, and bricks cg139 associated with the 19th-century shop which was shared with 6 Steep Hill. The City Council register of building applications for 1901 indicates that the two shops were converted into one at that time.

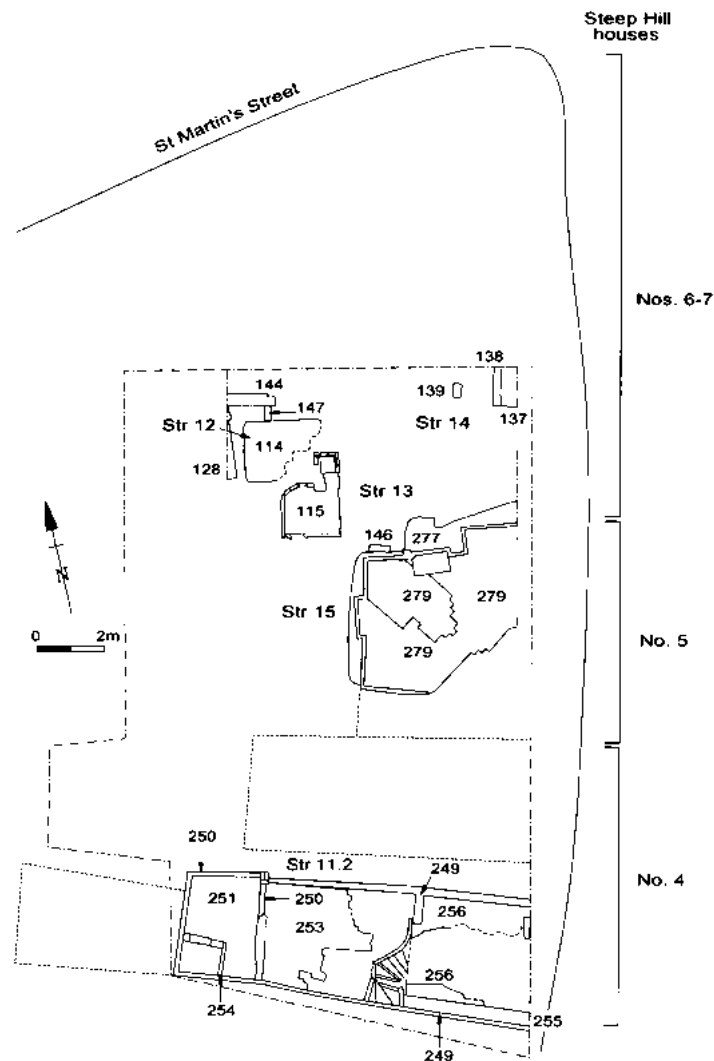


Fig. 9.14. Structures 11.2, 12, 13, 14 and 15; boundary walls cg128 and cg144: LUBs 45, 47, 49, 51, 53 and 54.

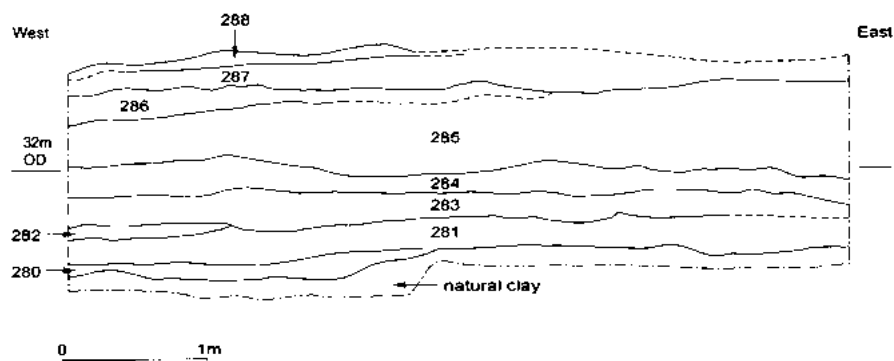


Fig. 9.15. Section from west to east in the 1987 trench at the north end of the site, showing Roman streets and Structure 3, LUBs 6-8.

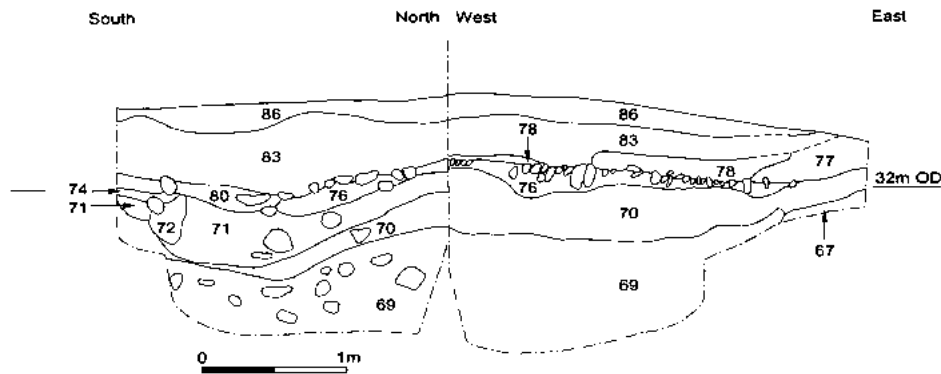


Fig. 9.16. Adjoining sections along the west and north faces of the western extension of the trench showing surfaces, Structure 6 and overlying dumps, LUBs 14 to 52.

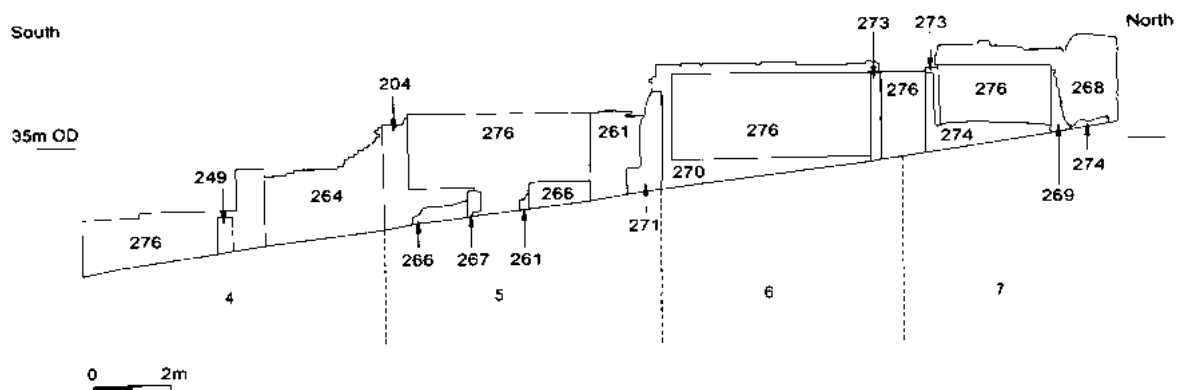


Fig. 9.17. East elevation of the walls fronting the site in 1974, LUBs 45, 47, 54 and 55 (cf Fig. 9.19).

LUB 55 Dereliction: bricked up frontage
(Figs 9.17 and 9.19)

The frontages of 4–7 Steep Hill were subsequently bricked up cg276.

Discussion

Changes in site interpretation

Since publication of the interim report (Colyer and Jones (eds) 1979), little change to the interpretation of the Roman and earlier medieval sequence has been necessary. In contrast, thorough re-examination of the stratigraphic evidence, together with an enhanced understanding of the pottery, has allowed an alternative sequence to be proposed for the late medieval and early post-medieval periods. It is possible that Structure 8 (LUBs 20, 24, 26, 27, 28) was built in the late medieval period, following the demolition of Structure 5 (LUB 17), rather than standing contemporaneously, and that the 'terraced area' did not originate as an internal room but as an external yard (LUB 24).

Terracing

The hillside on the site of 4–7 Steep Hill was terraced on several occasions from the Roman period onwards, creating level platforms for the construction of buildings. The Roman buildings incorporated terrace walls; the excavated walls of Structure 1 (LUB 2) probably acted as terraces (with terrace dumps to the east, also LUB 2), and Structure 2 was also terraced into the hillside (LUB 3). The remains of Structure 4 (Late-Saxon to Saxo-Norman) mainly consisted of terrace walls (LUB 10), and might have represented a Late Saxon sunken-floored building. Structure 5 (LUB 14) was supported by a terrace wall on its south side. Dumps (LUB 19) were cut by Structure 8 (LUBs 20, 24, 26, 27 and 28), which terraced the hillside through to the post-medieval period; the edge of the terrace was supported by a wall which was later buttressed. The southern part of the site was cut in the modern period to construct Structure 11 (LUBs 42, 43 and 45), and the middle part of the site was lowered to accommodate Structure 15 (LUB 47).



Fig. 9.18. Tour of excavations in progress, showing the steepness of the hillside; looking east across Steep Hill.



Fig. 9.19 View of site before clearance in 1974, looking south-west along St Martin's Street (cf Fig. 9.17).



Fig. 9.20. Looking east at Structure 4 (left) and Structure 2 (right): LUBs 3, 4, and 10.

Roman occupation

The small quantity of Roman pottery indicates some activity in the area from the third quarter of the 1st century, the samian having a notable early peak *c* AD 60–70, and the earliest deposits containing 1st-century sherds. The samian also indicates some activity in the Flavian–Trajanic period, but most of the Central Gaulish wares are dated to the Hadrianic–early Antonine period. A brockage copy of a Neronian *as* came from the fill of one of the early features (LUB 1), while a small quantity of 1st-century glass tableware from the site included two pieces from one unusual vessel, a large cast oval plate, and fragments of two pillar-moulded bowls. None of this early glass, however, came from the earliest levels, and most could have been imported on to the site in make-up for terracing. The construction of the first definite building, Structure 1, cannot be dated more closely than some time in the 2nd century. It survived only fragmentarily but it was clearly aligned on a more north–south orientation than its successor Structure 2. Structure 1 may have respected the line of an existing legionary-period street running up to the south gate of the fortress and subsequent Upper City, probably Ermine Street itself, approximately 30m to the west.

The subsequent creation of a diagonal street (LUB 6) for wheeled traffic probably influenced the alignment of Structure 2 (LUBs 3–4; Figs 9.20–22) to its south. The house appears to have continued in use for some time. The mosaic pavement in Room 2A cannot be dated internally; Neal and Cosh (2002, 172–3, Mosaic 55.21) suggest that the mosaic could, like the house, date from the later second century and may have continued in use into the 4th century. Nor was enough of the plan recovered to provide a clue as to its general layout, but the presence of the mosaic implies a relatively high social status.

Five alternating bands of white limestone and red tile tesserae appeared to represent the remains of a border; the tesserae were relatively coarse (in excess of 20mm square) and irregular (Fig. 9.23). A few smaller tesserae next to the innermost band may have represented a guilloche surround, and possibly a calyx urn, part of an area of finer work. It was similar to that found near the south wall where the tesserae were generally 15mm or less in size, forming part of a polychrome design in red, white, blue and yellow. Unfortunately not enough of this remained *in situ* to indicate the precise design.

The mosaic pavement had been greatly disturbed by later activity in this part of the site, and noticeable



Fig. 9.21. Structure 2: LUBs 3 and 4. Looking south-east.

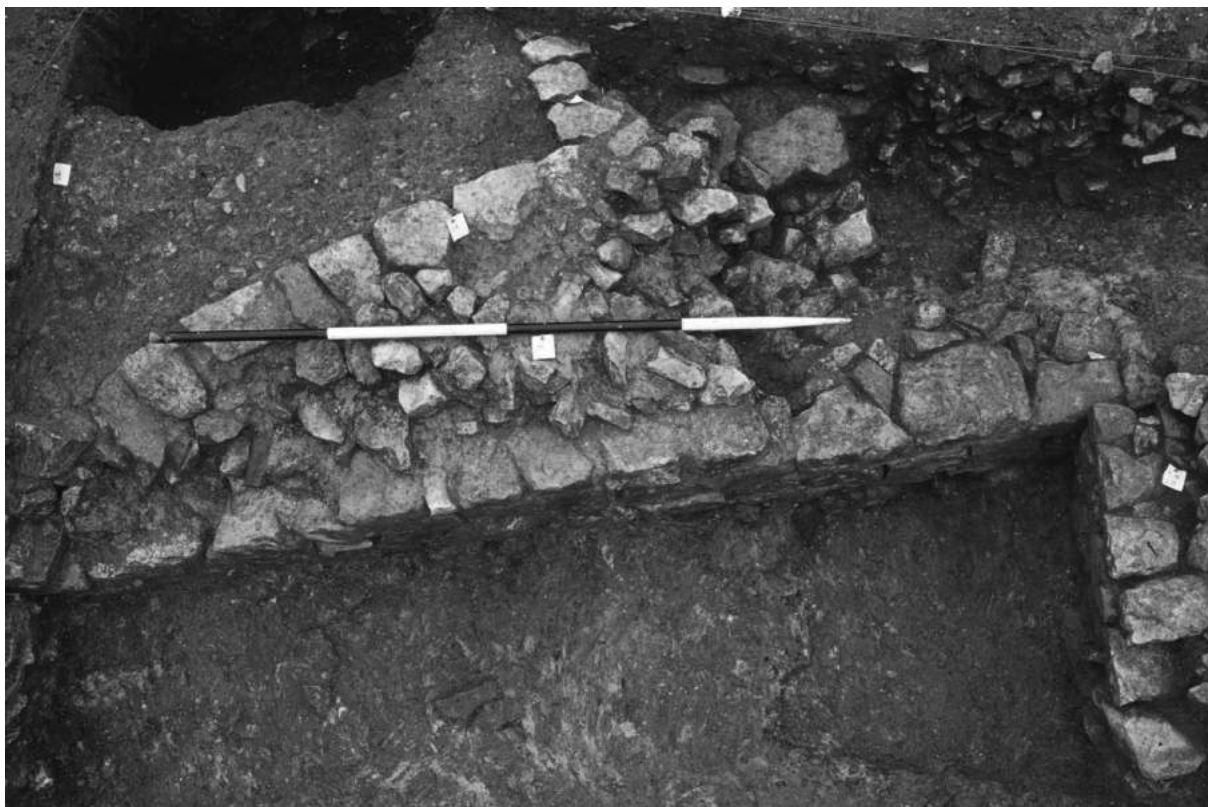


Fig. 9.22. Looking north at wall cg10 of Structure 2 (top) with walls cg34 and cg35 of Structure 4 in the foreground: LUBs 3 and 10.

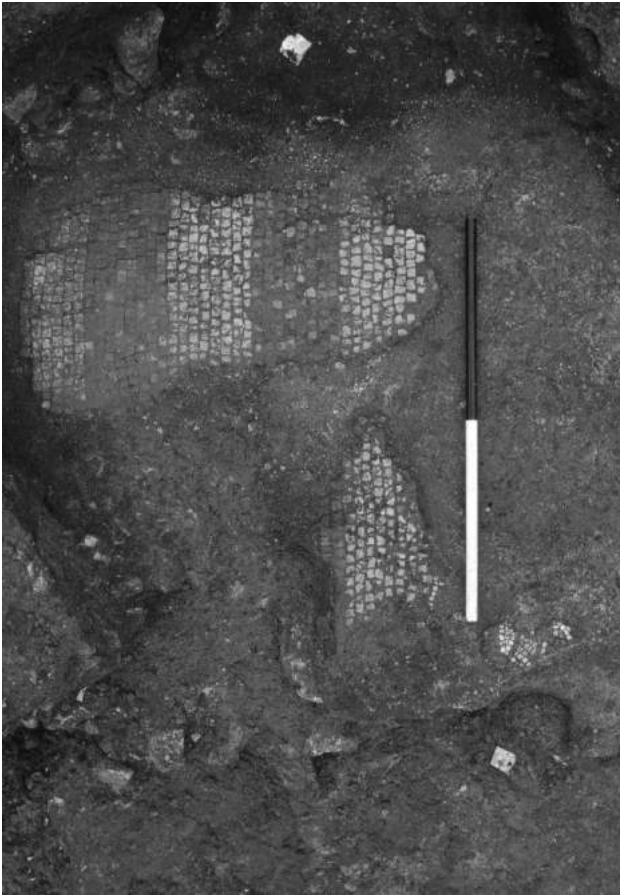


Fig. 9.23. Red and white bands of mosaic surround in room 2A: LUB 4.

quantities of coarse tesserae were recovered from the levelling dumps sealing Structure 2 (cg18, cg20 and cg22 LUB 9; cg27 LUB 13), the medieval terracing dumps (cg93 LUB21), and later pits (cg116 LUB37; cg125 LUB 48).

Structure 3 (LUB 7) may also have been aligned on to the Roman street (Fig. 9.24) beneath St Martin's Street; it certainly encroached upon it during the late or very late Roman period.

Third-century finger-ring

Part of a 3rd-century base silver finger-ring (SU) <Ae160> with 'ToT' crudely inscribed on the bezel was recovered from the fill of a modern pit (cg120 LUB 48) in the part of the site formerly occupied by Structure 2. The ring possibly derived from that building but is more likely to have originated from elsewhere in the vicinity, and to have arrived here amongst material brought in as terrace dumps. It is similar in style to another found nearby at Chestnut House, Michaelgate (mch84; Fig. 15.4) but unlike that from Saltergate (lin73sa); all three are discussed below (see pp. 478–9).

Post-Roman occupation

Four handmade pottery sherds of probable Middle Saxon date found in residual contexts (LUB 10) hint at contemporary occupation in the vicinity, but need to be considered as part of the general



Fig. 9.24. The 1987 section through the Roman street surfaces and overlying dumps at the northern limit of the site: LUBs 6, 7 and 8. Looking north-east.

distribution of pre-Scandinavian finds in the Lower City (see p. 483).

Structure 4, probably dating to the late 10th or 11th century, is best interpreted as a partial reuse of the Roman structure on a slightly different alignment, perhaps as a sunken-floored building. It probably faced on to St Martin's Street to the north; it is less likely that it fronted Micklegate (later Steep Hill), the post-Roman successor to Ermine Street, but the alignment of its east wall makes it possible that it respected its (later) line. Steep Hill (Micklegate) is known, from the existence of the Jew's House to the south, to have been in place by *c* 1160, and is suggested to have been laid out in the 11th century (Stocker (ed) 2003, 204), but the evidence from these excavations does not necessarily corroborate such an early date: the pits (LUB 13) to the south-east of Structure 4, whether associated with this building or not, indicate that the frontage was certainly not built up at this point. The alignment of stone house Structure 5 (Fig. 9.25), although set back from both streets, also appears to represent a compromise between that of St Martin's Street and that of Steep Hill. There may well have been other houses and/or shops of this period on the street frontages, whose remains were completely removed by later disturbance (see Fig. 15.12 for the context of the medieval properties).

By the end of the medieval period, Structure 5 had probably been demolished and replaced by another stone building, Structure 8 (LUB 20; Fig. 9.26), with



Fig. 9.25. Looking west at the foundations cg46 of Structure 5; to the left of centre is later pit/posthole cg131: LUBs 14 and 48.



Fig. 9.26. Wall cg179 of Structure 8 with inbuilt drain: LUB 20. Looking west.



Fig. 9.27. Looking west at surface cg76 in the western extension, with kerb cg79 to the left: LUB 22.



Fig. 9.28. Wall cg204 of Structures 8.2/8.3 (top), at junction with north side of doorway cg118 and blocking cg213 (bottom right): LUBs 26 and 27.

a yard to its south, both of which fronted Steep Hill; there was also a yard or cobbled path to the rear (LUB 22; Fig. 9.27). The only surviving remains of Structure 8 consisted of the garderobe cg153, and fragments of walls to the north of the terraced yard. Several phases of the occupation of this area were investigated. The yard to the south of the building was subsequently encroached on by the rebuilding of the north wall and added buttresses (Structure 8.2, LUB 26). This may imply a complete rebuild. A tiled surface with two stone-lined drains diverted rainwater from a roof and from the higher ground to the west. Later, flagstones were laid across the yard surface, together with a further set of drains (Structure 8.3, LUB 27; Figs 9.28–29), and finally a new north–south wall incorporating a garderobe was set against the west terrace (Structure 8.4, LUB 28; Fig. 9.30). The terraced yard area was abandoned soon afterwards.

A small quantity of glazed flat roof and ridge tile was recovered from contexts associated with the construction and later modifications to Structure

8 (LUBs 20, 27–8), as well as from the demolition debris (LUB 29) and later levels. At least some of this material dated to the 13th century, suggesting that parts of the original roof may have remained intact throughout the life of the building, or that any suitable materials had been salvaged for reuse when the building was later modified. A fragment of ridge finial with applied decorative strip, dating to between the early/mid 14th and 15th centuries also came from the demolition debris (cg221), while part of a highly decorated louver of similar date was recovered from a (contemporary?) dump (cg83 LUB 40).

Structure 8 continued in use throughout the post-medieval period, possibly until the early 19th century (see section on documentary evidence, below). While there was no structural evidence for its function, either as a shop or a residence, some of the artefacts from its demolition deposits (LUB 29) provide clues (see below). Traces of a possible timber structure (Structure 6, LUB 25) to the west were probably associated with the cobbled surface to the rear (LUB



Fig. 9.29. Looking west-north-west at Structure 8.3, drain cg209 across yard and (right) rebuilt east-west wall cg211: LUB 27.



Fig. 9.30. Wall cg223 of Structure 8.4, with inbuilt garderobe: LUB 28. Looking west.



Fig. 9.31. Garderobe cg241 of Structure 9: LUB 32. Looking west.



Fig. 9.32. North side of Jews Court, looking south, showing the slope of the hillside from the west down to the east. From a detailed examination of the stonework, the front range of Jews Court seems to have originally been terraced into the hill slope to the north, as indicated by the rough stonework along the lower levels of the building, and the back range rebuilt. This terrace may have been removed by the insertion of Structure 11: LUB 42.



Fig. 9.33. Wall cg179 of Structure 8 cut by Structure 11 (foreground): LUB 42. Looking north.



Fig. 9.34. Brick-lined cellar cg248 of Structure 11: LUB 42. Looking south.

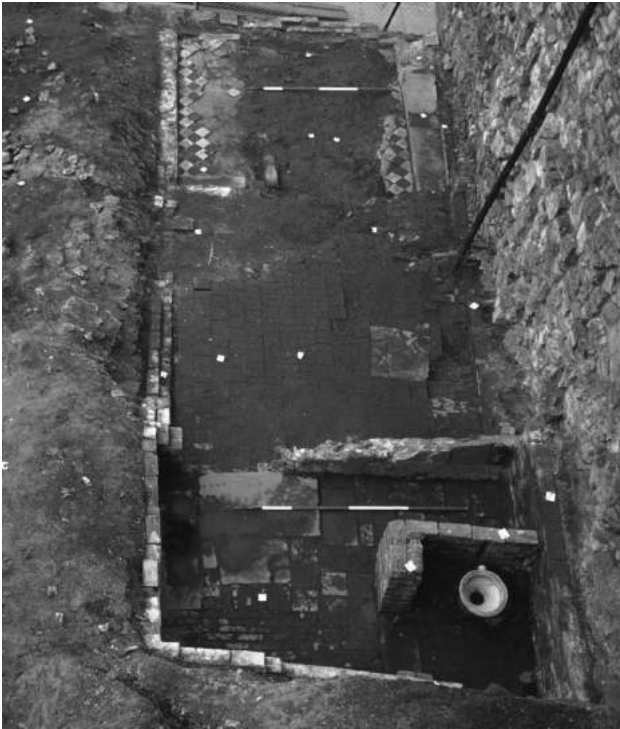


Fig. 9.35. Looking east at Structure 11.2, showing the toilet *cg254* in the right foreground: LUB 45.

22); the surface subsequently became disused and Structure 6 was demolished. In the northern part of the site, contemporary with Structure 8 was Structure 7 (LUB 31), which probably represented evidence for shops on the street frontage. There was also evidence of a stone building (Structure 10; LUB 30) on the corner of Steep Hill and St Martin's Street, but only in the form of fragmentary walls.

The metallurgical waste from Structure 7 (LUB 31) may represent debris from the repair of sheet metalwork, perhaps vessels. It seems unlikely that this could have been carried out within the building without leaving more evidence, although the floors may have been regularly cleared of debris. It may have come from the same source as that recovered from the terrace dumps pre-dating the construction of Structure 8 to the south (LUB 19). Other similar waste came from later levels in this part of the site, from the robbing of Structure 5, *cg111* (LUB 34), the fill of pit *cg119* (LUB 37), dump *cg110* (LUB 38), and the fill of pit *cg109* (LUB 39). All of this material may have represented the by-products of activity carried out in an adjacent area, and not within Structure 7 or anywhere else on this site.

Although the possibility that material may have been brought on to the site as make-up for terracing should not be discounted, there is some indication of a relatively prosperous household here during the

medieval and earlier post-medieval periods. Much of the pottery from the abandonment and demolition deposits of Structure 8 (LUB 29) could have been residual, derived from the earlier occupation of the building. Within one of those deposits (*cg221* LUB 29) was also found part of an unusual medieval glass vessel (Henderson 2005, illus. 2:5), and further pieces came from the backfill of the associated garderobe (*cg154* LUB 47); these represent a substantial portion of a green glass jug with red-painted decoration. Similarly ornamented vessels are rare, although parts of a jug with red arcading were found in the fill of a well at Pevensey, dating to before *c* 1500 (Charleston 1975, 205; see Tyson 2000, 121, g268). The Steep Hill vessel is certainly indicative of high-status occupation (Henderson *op cit*, 289).

It is notable that a significant proportion of the pottery in the demolition deposits of the building (LUB 29) belongs to the second half of the 16th century and includes a range of local coarse wares, with regional and continental imports. Locally produced wares comprise a range of cooking vessels as well as more unusual pieces such as chafing dishes (PMLOC), tankards (GRE) and a candlestick (LMLOC). Continental imports include stoneware drinking jugs (FREC and RAER) and Low Countries cooking vessels and a fuming pot (DUTR). At least one glass fragment from the site (from *cg85* LUB41), a goblet wing of late 16th- or early 17th-century date (CL) <G20>, came from an imported vessel of Venetian or Low Countries manufacture (Henderson 2005, 289, illus 3:24).

Although most of the finds are indicative of ordinary domestic occupation, at least some may point to commercial activity. There are several jetons, ranging in date from the 15th to the early-mid 16th century (although these could equally well have been used for household accounting purposes), and two mid 17th-century trade tokens. One of these (+) <C1> was, unusually, from a London apothecary (Calixt Rust of the Strand; Archibald 1994–5). A scale pan (CV) <Ae152> and a small copper alloy vessel (KE) <Ae156>, almost certainly a weight-box, both probably of 16th-century date, were also found.

In the modern period, Structure 11 (LUBs 42, 43 and 45; Figs 9.33–35) cut deeply into the southern end of the site. It probably formed a shop, fronting Steep Hill. To its north-west, and possibly associated with Structure 14 (LUB 54) on the street frontage, were sheds, Structures 12 and 13 (LUBs 49 and 51; Fig. 9.38). To the south of Structure 14, Structure 15 (LUB 47) also fronted Steep Hill.

The architectural fragments

Post-medieval Structures 8.2 and 8.3 (LUBs 26 and 27) incorporated reused architectural fragments in

their walls and in the successive stone-lined drains crossing the yard to the south. All are catalogued and discussed by David Stocker as part of a projected volume on medieval houses in the city (Magilton and Stocker 1984) and are only briefly summarised here. The various pieces ranged in date from the 12th to the 16th centuries, and appear to have come from a number of different sources. Some of the fragments reused in the construction of the drains were of ecclesiastical origin, perhaps from the same original site. These included part of a large incised grave cover with 'black letter' border inscription and an equal-armed cross with fleur-de-lis terminals (MR) <Cs20>, dating to between the 14th and 16th centuries. A section derived from the jamb of a small 'window' of two or more lights (KS) <Cs16> was of later 14th- or 15th-century date. It had no provision for either shuttering or glazing and bore traces of whitewash on both reveals, suggesting that it had formed part of an internal feature such as an openwork screen; during the 16th century, such fittings were removed from churches. All of these pieces could have come from the site of a church or one of the religious establishments demolished during the Reformation. St Cuthbert's on the opposite side of Steep Hill is a possible source.

At least one piece was of domestic origin: the corner from a fireplace fender (FY) <Cs7>. This was of common 14th-century and later type and undoubtedly came from a grand fireplace; similar examples (dated to c 1434–1460) survive in the great tower at Tattershall Castle, Lincolnshire. Another fragment of high quality architecture (MW) <Cs8> was recovered, although it was an unfinished fragment that had been discarded (presumably owing to some imperfection in the stone) and formed part of the rubble infill of pit/pothole cg151 (LUB 22). This was a broken section of moulded vault rib of a type datable to between c 1320 and 1360; two sections of vault rib with a similar profile (but of unknown provenance) are noted by David Stocker (1984a) within the rockery to the west of St Benedict's church. The location of the vault for which the Steep Hill fragment was intended is unknown; whether for a church porch or tower, or a private dwelling, it indicates a patron of considerable wealth.

One other notable piece is from a square-sectioned, free-standing shaft with a half roll moulding decorating each corner (+) <Cs26>. This is of the type that frequently supported churchyard, boundary and market crosses, and is possibly of 12th- or 13th-century date. Stocker (*ibid*) suggests that it could represent the cross that originally marked the site of the medieval Cornmarket at the junction of Steep Hill and the Strait, and which the City Council ordered to be demolished in 1572, although it is equally possible that it too came from a churchyard.

Medieval and later documentary evidence

A tenuous reference occurs in 1267–8: Pictavin son of Benedict le Louene of London, a Jew, quitclaimed to Bardney all his interest in a plot of land which he held from the abbey in St Cuthbert's parish. It abutted on to the south of the land of Henry Bretaldun, who held land to the north of the Jew's House (LAO D&C A/1/8 no. 73). If the land of Henry Bretaldun in the two deeds refers to the same plot, then Bardney's land may have been in the region of 4–7 Steep Hill. The northern abutment is described as the alley where John de Hampton used to live.

In an enrolled deed of 1316, Peter le Quilter granted to Roger le Bower a plot of land with buildings, gardens and other appurtenances in the Parish of St Cuthbert in the Cornmarket where the Jews' scola (synagogue) used to stand (LAO D&C NS 169/f168v, no. 544). Traditionally, the plot containing the synagogue has been identified with the building known as Jews Court immediately to the south of the sh74 excavation site. Apart from the fact that this is essentially a post-medieval structure, it was normal for synagogues to avoid prominent locations, and to be sited to the rear of the patron's home, *ie*, in this case, in a court to the rear of the surviving 12th-century Jew's House immediately to the south of Jews Court (Hillaby 1993, especially pp. 194–5; see also h83 p. 290, for the synagogue to the rear of Garmston House). There is a reference in the Jewish expulsion returns of 1290 to this having been the communal property of the Jews, 'adjoining the scola in the street of the synagogue as well as two houses over the entrance to it' (Hillaby, *loc cit*). The medieval court may well have been substantial, and may have included the land to the rear of Jews Court (see also Johnson and Jones forthcoming).

William Goldring subsequently held the land in question. In his will of 1331 the property, bequeathed to his wife Felicia and daughter Lecia, is described as one messuage with appurtenances in the parish of St Cuthbert, and was bounded by the King's Highway on the east, land of John Atherby to the west, land of Roger Bower to the south and the land of William de Ayeringynnet on the north. The precise location of these properties cannot be precisely identified, but they were clearly close to the Jew's House on the north side, for both Peter le Quilter and William de Goldring witnessed the grant of the same to Roger le Bower by Walter de Folleteby in 1309 (LAO D&C Dii/74/3/14).

From the post-medieval documentary sources there is evidence for two messuages between Jews Court, Steep Hill and St Martin's Street as early as 1657 (nos 4 and 5, and 6 and 7). But in both 1657 and 1788 the whole block north of Jews Court was in common ownership. In 1788 it belonged to

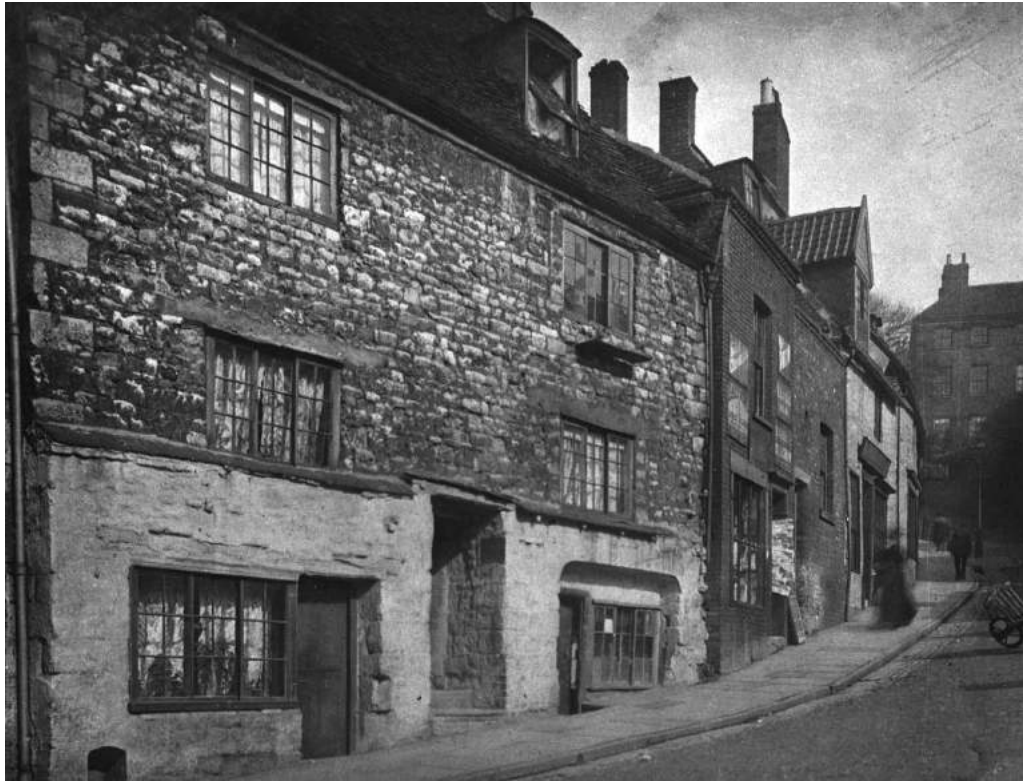


Fig. 9.36. View of Jews Court and 4–7 Steep Hill in 1900: LUBs 45, 47 and 54. Looking north.

Mary Julian, when she sold nos 6 and 7 to Robert Reynolds, a cordwainer (LAO L3/1532). It adjoined her house on the south, the High Street on the east and a private road on the north and west. By 1813 Robert Reynolds had converted the messuage into two and improved the site by building shops and sheds when he sold them to George Fish, plumber and glazier (LAO L3/1532/2). Thomas Harvey bought these properties in 1820.

In 1809 Mary Julian sold to George Norris part of the southern messuage (4 Steep Hill) – land measuring 13 feet 3 inches in breadth – and he built a tile and brick house on it some time before 1816. It was this building (Structure 11) that cut away part of the yard of Structure 8 and the terrace dump against which Jews Court had been built (Fig. 9.32).

The first edition of the Ordnance Survey 1:500 map of Lincoln, published in the late 1880s, shows the area between Jews Court and St Martin's Street divided into two or more plots. At the southern end were buildings on both sides of an alley. Structure 11 (4 Steep Hill) represents the more southerly of these. Structure 15 is perhaps part of the building to the north of the alley (5 Steep Hill) and Structure 14 part of the large corner building on the map (6 and 7 Steep Hill; cf Figs 9.36–37), together with its outbuildings to the west.

As noted above (LUB 45), no. 4 Steep Hill was used as a newsagent's shop at the end of the 19th century and into the early part of the 20th. In 1901, it was owned and occupied by Fred Andrews, while Enoch Cooling, a grocer and baker (his three predecessors at the site had all been bakers), also operated from his home at no. 5; whether the double oven (LUB 50) to the rear of the premises was used in connection with his business is debatable. Mrs H Ward, a furniture dealer, ran the shop in nos 6 and 7 and Thomas Ward, possibly her son, succeeded her. In 1907–11, the shop was again a confectioner's, but was occupied again by a furniture dealer, Walter Miller, from 1913 until 1934 (a photograph of 1916 shows the sign for the furniture shop). Although this last building was longstanding business premises, no-one was actually resident. Parts at least of the internal dwellings of both 4 and 5 were also apparently empty in 1901, at a time when large numbers were crammed into some nearby properties (Mills 2005, 26–7; 71). Mills' analysis of the ownerships of these properties in the late 19th and early 20th centuries indicates that by 1910 no. 4 Steep Hill was owned by a Mrs Fanny Perry (of unknown occupation), no. 5 by Warrener's Coal Merchants, and no. 6 by Thomas Pilkington, a draper based in High Street (*op cit*, table 5).



Fig. 9.37. View of the site from across the street in 1934; some of the shop fronts have been modified since 1900: LUBs 45, 47 and 54. Looking north-north-west (copyright: Walter Scott, Bradford).



Fig. 9.38. Looking east at the remains of Structures 12 (to left) and 13 (centre); tiled floor cg279 of Structure 15 top right: LUBs 47, 49 and 51.

cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB
1/2	46/14	91/21	136/54	181/19	226/26	271/54
2/2	47/15	92/21	137/54	182/24	227/48	272/54
3/2	48/15	93/21	138/54	183/24	228/48	273/54
4/2	49/15	94/15	139/54	184/24	229/19	274/54
5/3	50/15	95/21	140/16	185/24	230/20	275/54
6/3	51/15	96/21	141/16	186/24	231/19	276/55
7/4	52/15	97/34	142/16	187/24	232/42	277/47
8/4	53/15	98/34	143/16	188/24	233/-	278/48
9/3	54/3	99/34	144/53	189/24	234/19	279/47
10/3	55/3	100/34	145/39	190/24	235/-	280/6
11/4	56/-	101/34	146/47	191/20	236/-	281/6
12/11	57/15	102/21	147/53	192/20	237/-	282/6
13/10	58/15	103/21	148/22	193/24	238/43	283/6
14/11	59/15	104/15	149/22	194/26	239/-	284/6
15/12	60/15	105/15	150/22	195/24	240/32	285/6
16/9	61/15	106/34	151/22	196/24	241/32	286/6
17/9	62/15	107/5	152/9	197/26	242/42	287/7
18/9	63/15	108/38	153/20	198/26	243/43	288/8
19/2	64/16	109/39	154/47	199/26	244/43	289/50
20/9	65/16	110/38	155/12	200/26	245/43	290/4
21/9	66/-	111/34	156/9	201/26	246/43	291/13
22/9	67/14	112/34	157/13	202/27	247/44	292/12
23/9	68/17	113/49	158/23	203/26	248/42	293/34
24/9	69/22	114/49	159/23	204/26	249/42	294/31
25/9	70/22	115/51	160/23	205/26	250/45	295/31
26/13	71/25	116/37	161/23	206/26	251/45	296/31
27/13	72/25	117/-	162/31	207/27	252/45	297/31
28/13	73/25	118/26	163/31	208/27	253/45	298/31
29/13	74/33	119/37	164/31	209/27	254/45	299/9
30/13	75/33	120/48	165/31	210/27	255/45	300/31
31/14	76/22	121/48	166/31	211/27	256/42	301/31
32/18	77/22	122/48	167/31	212/27	257/45	302/31
33/9	78/22	123/48	168/31	213/27	258/46	303/31
34/10	79/22	124/48	169/31	214/27	259/-	304/31
35/10	80/22	125/48	170/35	215/27	260/-	305/31
36/9	81/22	126/48	171/35	216/27	261/26	306/31
37/9	82/22	127/48	172/35	217/29	262/26	307/31
38/9	83/40	128/53	173/35	218/28	263/-	308/16
39/1	84/41	129/53	174/23	219/29	264/45	309/16
40/12	85/41	130/48	175/36	220/29	265/47	310/16
41/12	86/52	131/48	176/37	221/29	266/47	311/16
42/12	87/52	132/48	177/22	222/29	267/47	312/16
43/15	88/52	133/31	178/19	223/28	268/30	313/16
44/9	89/21	134/31	179/20	224/-	269/54	
45/9	90/21	135/54	180/24	225/29	270/54	

Fig. 9.39. Concordance of cg numbers with LUB numbers, sh74.

10. Chestnut House, Michaelgate 1984–5 (mch84)

Introduction

Excavations took place between October 1984 and April 1985 in the garden of Chestnut House, 11 Steep Hill (Fig. 10.1), as it was the subject of a redevelopment proposal by Simons of Lincoln. To the west of the site a watching brief, during the renewal of gas mains along Michaelgate in November 1983, had revealed Roman stratigraphy close to the surface. This prompted the excavation of three trial trenches on the site (Fig. 10.2), directed by Andrew Snell on behalf of the Trust for Lincolnshire Archaeology's Lincoln office and funded by English Heritage. The development proposals received planning permission but were not implemented, and in 2004 new proposals were submitted.

The location of the trenches towards but not on the Michaelgate frontage was largely determined by the proposed development, but the archaeologists were also keen to see what this site might reveal about the line of Ermine Street on the steeper point of the hillside. There was a considerable depth of

stratigraphy, despite the proximity to the shallow remains noted in the gas-pipe trench. This meant that extensive shoring was required, and Trench 1 had to be stepped in, at the late medieval level and again at the Roman level. The trenches were manually excavated except levels down to the late medieval to post-medieval period in Trenches 2 and 3, which were removed mechanically.

An interim report (Snell 1985) and a note on a 3rd-century silver finger-ring (Henig and Ogden 1987) have been published.

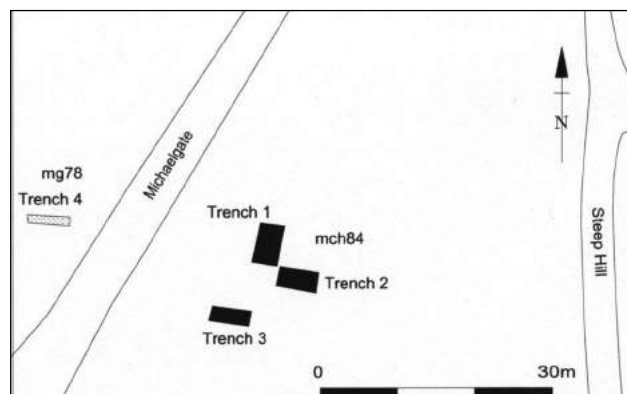


Fig. 10.1. Site location map, mch84.

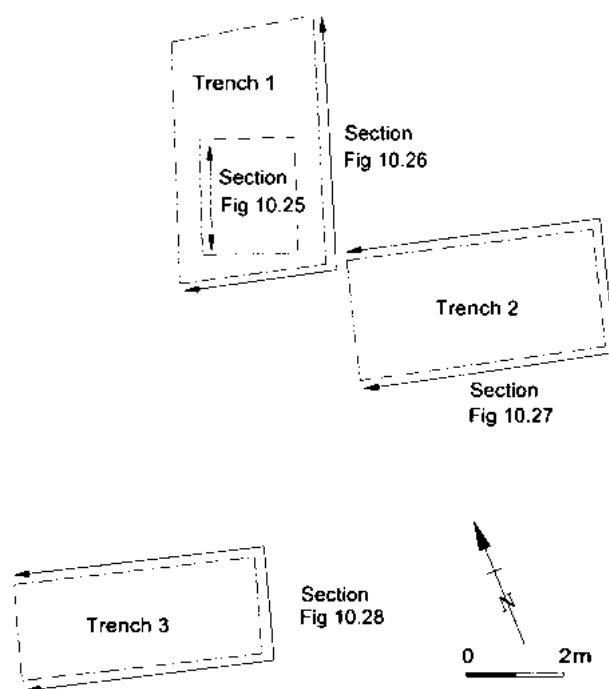


Fig. 10.2. Plan showing trenches and location of sections, mch84.

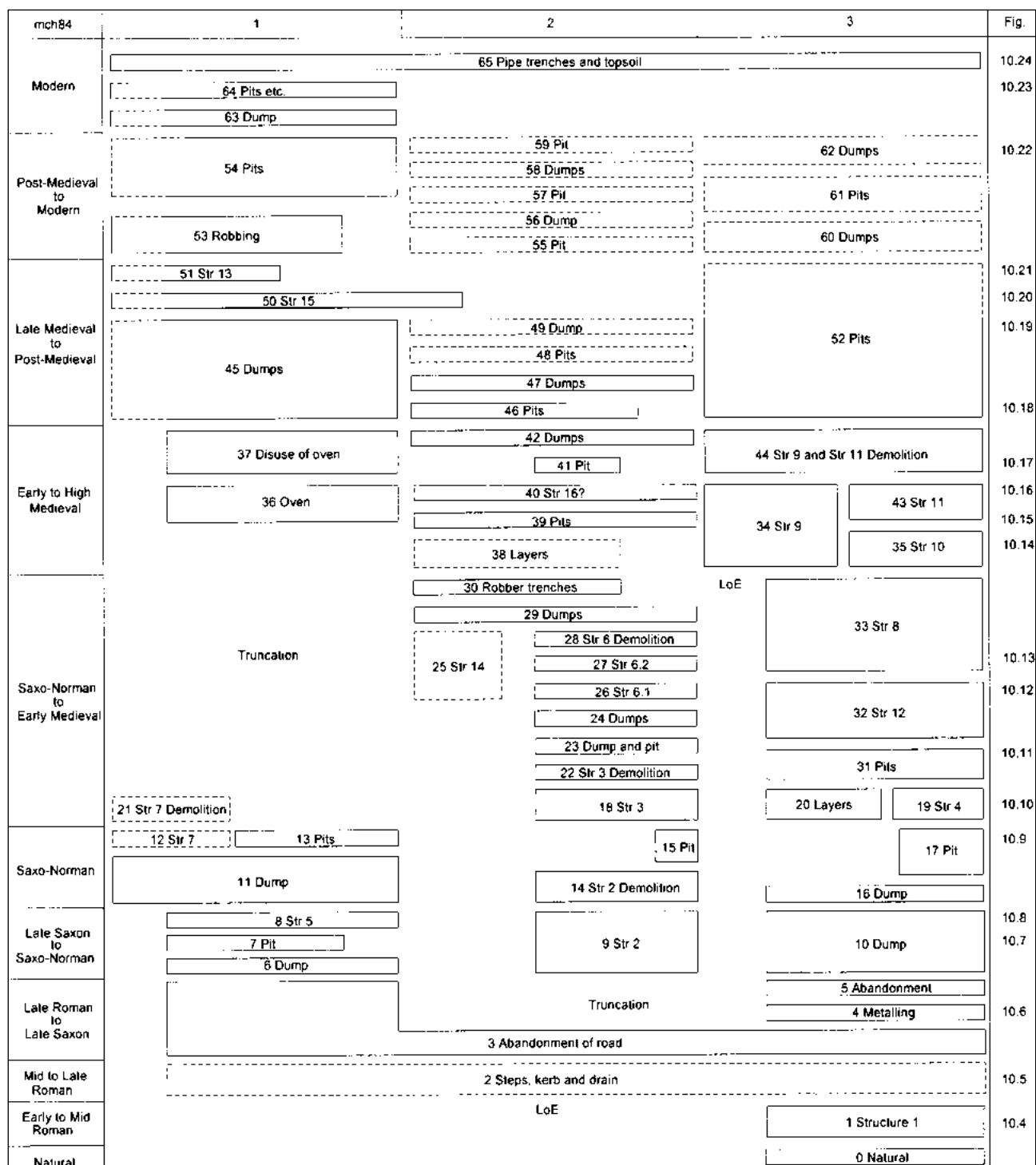


Fig. 10.3. LUB diagram, mch84.

The excavations produced a total of 503 contexts, which have been reduced to 226 context groups (cg1–234; excluding cg43, cg88, cg92, cg100, cg163, cg204, cg206 and cg230 which were not used). These context groups have been interpreted as 66 land-use blocks (LUBs 0–65; Fig. 10.3).

Trench 1 contained a stratigraphic sequence covering the following periods: mid to late Roman (LUB 2); late Roman to Late Saxon (LUB 3); Late Saxon to Saxo-Norman (LUBs 6–8); Saxo-Norman (LUBs 11–13); Saxo-Norman to early medieval (LUB 21); early to high medieval (LUBs 36–37); late

medieval to post-medieval (LUBs 45, 50 and 51), post-medieval to modern (LUBs 53–54) and modern (LUBs 63–65).

In Trench 2, the sequence was as follows: mid to late Roman (LUB 2); late Roman to Late Saxon (LUB 3); Late Saxon to Saxo-Norman (LUB 9); Saxo-Norman (LUBs 14–15); Saxo-Norman to early medieval (LUBs 18, 22–30); early to high medieval (LUBs 38–42), late medieval to post-medieval (LUBs 46–49), post-medieval to modern (LUBs 55–59) and modern (LUB 65).

Trench 3 contained deposits assigned as natural (LUB 0); early to mid Roman (LUB 1); mid to late Roman (LUB 2); late Roman to Late Saxon (LUBs 3–5); Late Saxon to Saxo-Norman (LUB 10); Saxo-Norman (LUBs 16–17); Saxo-Norman to early medieval (LUBs 19–20, 31–33); early to high medieval (LUBs 34–35, 43–44), late medieval to post-medieval (LUB 52), post-medieval to modern (LUBs 60–62) and modern (LUB 65).

The site produced large assemblages of Roman pottery (1,049 sherds), a very high proportion occurring in residual contexts, and of post-Roman pottery (6,844 sherds). A total of 559 registered finds was recovered; metalwork formed a high proportion of these and generally was heavily corroded. The excavation archive holds reports on some of the material including coins (Roman: J A Davies 1992, 1993; Late Saxon: Blackburn 1995; medieval: Archibald 1994–5), glass (Roman: Price and Cottam 1995i; Late Saxon rings, medieval and later vessels: P Adams and J Henderson 1995d; decorated medieval window: King 1995d), stone (hones: Moore 1991; inlay: Peacock and Williams 1992; other artefacts: Roe 1995a) and antler, bone, horn and ivory objects (J Rackham 1994). Some evidence of industrial activity was recovered: crucible fragments (Bayley 2008a, 2008b) with a little slag and copper alloy waste. No organic materials were preserved owing to the dry conditions.

A large quantity of building material (1,380 fragments) was recovered, mostly ceramic tile but also including stone slates, tesserae (stone building material: Roe 1995a) and plaster. The site produced a moderately large animal bone assemblage (4,672 fragments) but only a small proportion was examined (Dobney *et al* 1994e). There was no human bone.

Post-excavation stratigraphic analysis was undertaken by Kate Steane and Michael J Jones. Margaret Darling worked on the Roman pottery; Jane Young and Judy O'Neill examined the post-Roman pottery. Jenny Mann analysed the registered finds and, with Rick Kemp, the building materials; Pamela Graves and Jeremy Ashbee examined the architectural stone. Helen Palmer-Brown and Zoe Rawlings digitized the plans and Michael Jarvis finalised them for publication.



Fig. 10.4. Structure 1 in Trench 3: LUB 1.

Interpretation of the sequence of events

Natural

The natural **LUB 0** on this site was clay.

LUB 0 Natural (Fig. 10.28)

What was probably natural clay cg170 was revealed at the limit of excavation in Trench 3 (from 39.37m OD to 40.08m OD), but not in Trenches 1 or 2 as excavation was halted above this level. The natural hillside appeared to rise steeply from the south-east to the north-west across the site.

Early to Mid Roman

There were possible traces of a stone-founded building, Structure 1 **LUB 1**, associated with early 2nd-century pottery.

LUB 1 Structure 1 (Figs 10.4 and 10.28)

In the southern part of Trench 3, a rectangular patch of limestone fragments, laid flat and bonded with clay loam and decayed mortar cg171, was set into the natural clay cg170 (LUB 0). These appear to have been traces of the foundations of a building (Structure 1), possibly the north-west corner of a wall or foundation with an edge along its west side. Pottery (five sherds) from the foundations included two sherds from GREY beakers with burnishing, more likely to be early 2nd century than earlier.

Mid to Late Roman

A major thoroughfare was created, consisting of steps, paving and a north–south kerb with a north–south drain to the west **LUB 2**. There was no dating evidence for the construction of these features, but slight dating evidence for their subsequent use was of the 3rd century.

LUB 2 Stepped and ramped road, kerb, and drain (Figs 10.5, 10.25, and 10.27–31)

At the limit of excavation in Trench 1 was a ramp of large limestone slabs (at 40.38m OD) and a flight of four steps cg1 (Fig. 10.29). The ramp was constructed of large limestone slabs with smaller stones, tile fragments and pebbles filling the interstices. Each

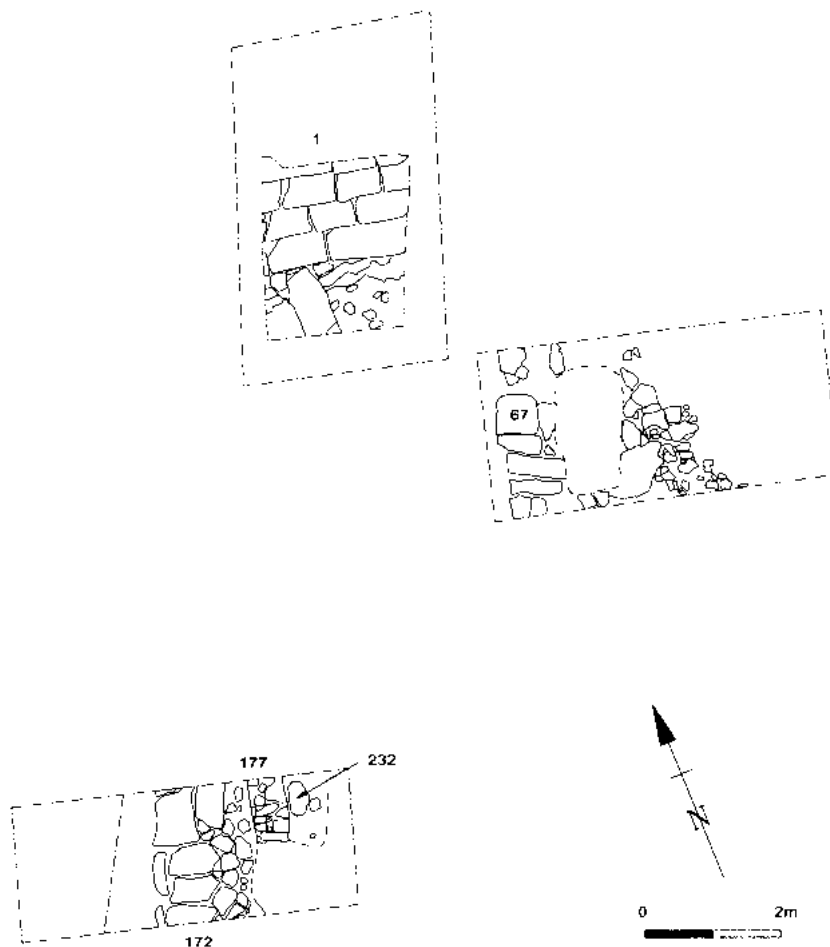


Fig. 10.5. Road with steps cg1, kerb cg177 and drain cg172: LUB 2.

step was constructed of a single course of large limestone blocks set in clay, overlapping those of its neighbour to the south, and was between 0.4m and 0.5m deep. The difference in height between the uppermost step (at 41.36m OD) and the ramp was approximately 1m, giving a steep incline of 1 in 2. Both the steps and the ramp were heavily worn and weathered; cracks and eroded hollows were visible on the former, while the latter had cracked and fragmented. The leading edges of the steps were eroded by up to 0.1m, possibly a result of frost damage as well as of heavy wear (as originally interpreted: Snell 1985, 38). Their full width was not recovered.

Sealing natural clay cg170 (LUB 0) in Trench 3 were two courses of limestone cg177 running north–south, laid flat and partly bonded with mortar (Fig. 10.30). This originally might have represented the line of a wall but the top surface of these stones (at 39.70m OD) was worn and shiny indicating that it had been trampled over, possibly from acting as a

kerb. To the east of cg177, sealing natural clay cg170 (LUB 0) was a thin layer of clayey loam cg174, over which was a layer of sandy silt, gravel, limestone and mortar cg175, into which paving cg232 was set. The fragmentary remains of the paving cg232 were also shiny with wear; it stood about 0.05m below the level of the kerb cg177. The relationship between the kerb and the surface was unclear, but they could have formed part of a single scheme.

To the west of the stones cg177 a possible north–south drain cg172 cut foundations cg171 (LUB 1). Its top resembled a rough surface of flat limestone slabs, rather like crazy paving, but it was rough and uneven, suggesting that the drain capping had not been used as a walkway. The drain (0.88m–1.46m wide) had steeply sloping sides and a flat bottom varying in depth (from 0.24m at the north end, to 0.47m at the south); it was exposed for a length of c 1.96m.

At the limit of excavation in Trench 2 was clay with charcoal and mortar flecks cg66, into which were set several worn and badly weathered limestone slabs

cg67 (with a surface between 40.01m OD to the south and 40.26m OD to the north; Fig. 10.31). This may have been part of the same area of paved ramp with uneven, cracked limestone slabs and smaller stones as cg232 in Trench 3. The slabs cg67 were patched with a thin layer of silt and small fragments of limestone cg71, probably a surface repair.

There was no evidence of the construction date of the steps as these were not removed during the excavations. Pottery from the drain fill (19 sherds) included a NVCC beaker base fragment which gives a probable early 3rd-century date. A single CR body sherd with painted horizontal red stripes from the repair cg71 indicates a late 2nd to 3rd century date.

Late Roman to Late Saxon

The use of the street was abandoned and it became covered by hill-wash and later by dumps **LUB 3**. Pottery associated with the latest use extended up to the mid 4th century. Sealing **LUB 3** in Trench 3 was a metallated surface **LUB 4**, which later silted over **LUB 5**. Both of these LUBs produced Roman pottery dating up to the late to very late 4th century. There were also a few sherds of Late Saxon and Saxo-Norman date, but it is difficult to know if these were intrusive.

LUB 3 Abandonment of road (Figs 10.25 and 10.27–28)

In Trench 1 the steps cg1 (**LUB 2**) were covered by a thin layer of greyish brown sandy silt cg2; this was sealed by demolition dumps cg3 (maximum thickness 0.4m) and cg4, sandy silt cg5 and dumps cg6 (up to 0.31m thick) and cg7 (up to 0.77m), between 41.68 and 41.85m OD. Dumps cg3 and cg6 both contained notable quantities of limestone blocks and slabs, and mortar.

A thin layer of sandy silt cg79 sealed surface repair cg71 (**LUB 2**) in Trench 2. Over this was a thick dump (0.51m deep) of demolition debris cg80 containing limestone blocks, slabs and mortar, sealed by cg94 (undescribed) and then further demolition debris cg95, clay with limestone and lumps of mortar, 0.39m thick (at 40.95m OD).

To the west of, and possibly associated with, the drain cg172 (**LUB 2**) in Trench 3 was a thin layer of loam cg181, which might represent silting or hill-wash. The drain was filled with sand, silt and pebbles cg164 and cg231. A very shallow layer of silt cg176 sealed the area, over which was a dump of demolition debris cg178 sealed by further demolition cg179 (between 39.49 and 40.03m OD). Dump cg178 included limestone blocks and much mortar. Both cg178 and cg179 contained building material: tile, plaster and some tesserae; the latter, together with a few box tiles and some stone roof

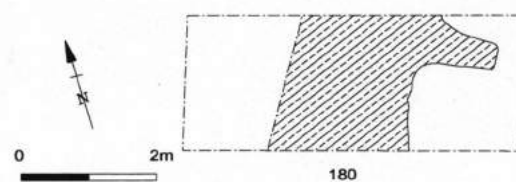


Fig. 10.6. Metallated surface cg180 in Trench 3: **LUB 4**.

tiles of Collyweston slate, perhaps suggesting the demolition of a building (or buildings) of some quality in the neighbourhood.

The pattern of abandonment seems to have been silting from hill-wash followed by deliberate dumping.

The drain fill cg164 contained 35 sherds, including a CR ringed flagon neck with a dominant top ring, probably of the later 2nd century. The silting and hill-wash cg2, cg5, cg79, cg181, cg231, and cg176 also produced 35 sherds; a NVCC painted beaker from cg79 suggests that they occurred no earlier than the later 3rd century. The demolition dumps cg3, cg4, cg6, cg7, cg80, cg178, and cg179 produced 291 sherds, which included late coarse wares from the Swanpool kilns and a late pentice-moulded beaker indicating an early to mid 4th-century date. The presence of a *Gloria Exercitus* one-standard issue of AD 335–40 within cg6, however, suggests a deposition date of the mid 4th century, at the earliest, unless it was intrusive, from the dumps (**LUB 6**) sealing the demolition debris. Alternatively, this activity may have been dated by the eleven post-Roman sherds from cg7, cg176 and cg178, unless they were intrusive.

LUB 4 Metalling: reuse of road? (Fig. 10.6 and 10.28)

In Trench 3, sealing demolition debris cg179 (**LUB 3**) was a stretch of rough metalling cg180 of small to medium-sized limestone fragments and pebbles (up to 0.07m thick) with a discrepancy in height of 0.5m between the north and south limits of the trench (its surface lying at 40.09m to 39.56m OD). The metalling may have represented either a continued or renewed use of part of the thoroughfare. Owing to the slope, it seems less likely to indicate a yard surface.

Among the 22 sherds recovered from the metalling was a body sherd of EPON, and a GREY inturned bead-and-flange bowl, giving a late to very late 4th-century date. There was also a single Saxo-Norman sherd from cg180, but again it may have been intrusive.

LUB 5 Abandonment (Fig. 10.28)

Over the metallated surface cg180 (**LUB 4**) in Trench 3 was a thin layer of hill-wash or dumping cg182,

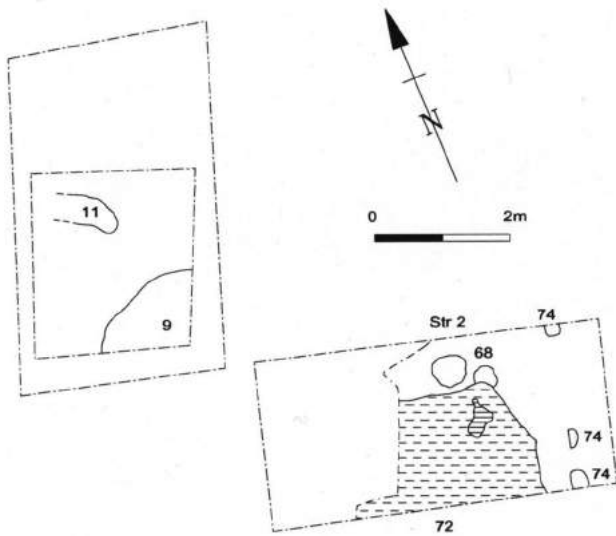


Fig. 10.7. Pit cg9 and feature cg11 in Trench 1; Structure 2 in Trench 2: LUBs 7 and 9.

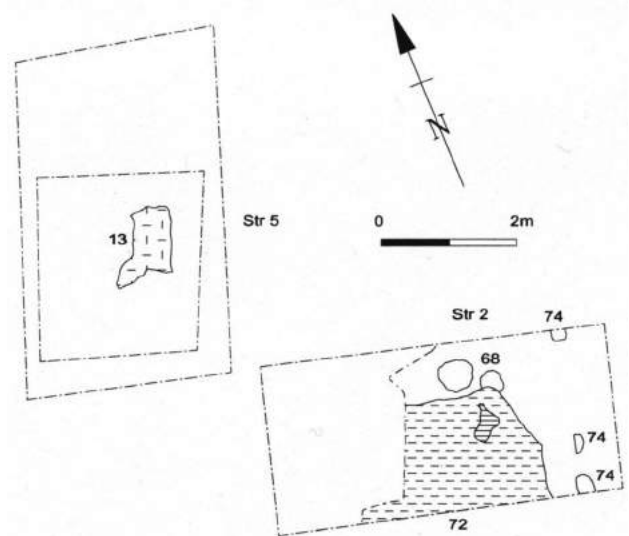


Fig. 10.8. Structure 5 in Trench 1; Structure 2 in Trench 2: LUBs 8 and 9.

of clay loam with a little charcoal and very small limestone fragments. Over this was a build-up of clayey loam cg233, containing numerous small pieces of limestone and a substantial amount of mortar.

The 50 (very small) sherds from cg182 and cg233 included DWSH and LCOA, providing a *terminus post quem* of the late to very late 4th century. There were also Late Saxon sherds in cg233 (two post-Roman sherds) and cg182 (six post-Roman sherds): it is difficult to know if these were intrusive (from LUB 15), or whether the deposits were actually post-Roman.

Late Saxon to Saxo-Norman

Sealing LUB 3 in Trench 1 was a dump LUB 6, which was cut by a pit LUB 7. Both produced mid 10th-century pottery. Over this were the possible remains of a floor LUB 8, Structure 5. This structure seems to have been occupied at a date between the late 10th and mid 11th centuries.

In Trench 2, cutting away much of LUB 3 was Structure 2 LUB 9, a building terraced into the hillside. Construction levels did not produce any pottery later than the 10th century.

In Trench 3, abandonment debris LUB 5 was sealed by a dump LUB 10, which produced early to mid 10th-century pottery.

LUB 6 Dump

Sealing demolition debris cg7 (LUB 3) in Trench 1 was a dump of sandy clay cg8 (averaging 0.18m thick). The dump contained a moderate-sized bone assemblage with a high proportion of caprovids and

fewer numbers of cattle and pig. Wild mammals were represented by a fragment of red deer antler (possibly worked), whilst bird remains included fragments of domestic fowl and goose. The range of skeletal elements implies the presence of domestic refuse (Dobney *et al* 1994e).

The post-Roman pottery comprised a large group of 258 sherds consisting almost entirely of LKT. Most vessels were only represented by single sherds and some of the pottery was well worn. This, together with the presence of some early forms and a sherd of late 9th-century LG, suggests that the material had been redeposited at some date in the mid 10th century. The group is similar in character to that found in cg234 (LUB 10).

LUB 7 Pit (Fig. 10.7)

In Trench 1, dump cg8 (LUB 6) was cut by a shallow pit cg9 (0.3m deep) in the south-east corner of the trench and extending beyond it, and by what seems to have been an animal burrow cg11 to the north-west. Eight sherds of 10th-century LKT came from pit cg9 and a single sherd was recovered from cg11.

LUB 8 Structure 5 (Fig. 10.8)

Sealing pit cg9 (LUB 7) in Trench 1 was a clay dump cg10 (0.16m thick); this was partially sealed by a layer containing some building debris cg12, over which was a thin patchy layer of clay cg13 (at 42.17m OD), possibly a floor. These deposits conceivably represented part of a timber structure (Structure 5). They were associated with a small irregular feature cg14, possibly a pit, cutting dump cg10.

Dump cg10 contained seven sherds of 10th-century LKT. The latest pottery within the small group (30 post-Roman sherds) from layer cg12 dated from the late 10th to the mid 11th century.

LUB 9 Structure 2 (Figs 10.7–8 and 10.27)

In Trench 2, the hillside at this point was essentially made up of late Roman demolition dumps (LUB 3). Structure 2 was cut into the side of the hill, and in the act of terracing to create a flat platform for the house, much of the Roman and later debris was removed, down to the level of the Roman paving cg67 (LUB 2). In places in the eastern and the northern parts of the trench even the paving was removed, down to its make-up cg66 (LUB 2). Two shallow hollows cg68 cut into the make-up for the paving cg66; they were filled with clay loam containing some mortar, plaster and charcoal cg69, and sealed by a construction dump of clay, charcoal, limestone and mortar cg70 at 40.06m OD. They might have been associated with the robbing of paving cg67.

At the east end of the trench were a D-shaped posthole (0.28m deep) and parts of two slots or, more probably, postholes cg74 with near-vertical sides in a north–south line; these were all probably associated with floor surfaces to the west, although any direct relationships had been removed by later cuts. The earliest floor surface was of silty sand (at 40.11m OD) with much charcoal cg72 and an area burnt red, which probably represented a hearth. Partly sealing this floor were the fragmentary remains of later floors: a thin layer of sand with mortar and limestone cg73, a thin layer of charcoal and sand cg75, and a thin layer of clay cg76, with a total depth of 0.05m.

The fills cg69 of hollows cg68 contained only four sherds of pottery, of which three belonged to a single 10th-century LSH inturned-rim bowl. Dump cg70 produced a single sherd from a 10th-century LKT bowl.

LUB 10 Dump (Fig. 10.28)

In Trench 3, dump cg233 (LUB 5) was sealed by a dump of similar material cg234 (0.18m thick), which produced a large group of early to mid 10th-century pottery (123 post-Roman sherds). Although no directly joining vessels between the two were found, the deposition of this group could have been contemporary with that from dump cg8 (LUB 6) in Trench 1.

Saxo-Norman

In Trench 1, Structure 5 (LUB 8) was sealed by a dump **LUB 11**, probably deposited in the first half of the 11th century. There were traces of a possible timber building, Structure 7 **LUB 12**. The dump LUB 11 was cut by several pits **LUB 13**, which produced

pottery suggesting that they extended in use from the 11th century possibly into the 12th.

In Trench 2, after the demolition of Structure 2 **LUB 14**, probably in the 11th century, a wicker-lined? pit **LUB 15** was dug.

In Trench 3, overlying the dump LUB 10 was a further dump **LUB 16**, containing much pottery, the latest of which was early to mid 11th century in date. It was cut by a large pit **LUB 17**; material from its fill dated roughly to the mid 11th century.

LUB 11 Structure 5 demolition; dump

Sealing Structure 5 (LUB 8) in Trench 1 was a thick layer of silty loam (0.39m deep) with abundant charcoal cg15. This contained a group of mixed 10th- and 11th-century pottery (84 post-Roman sherds) probably deposited in the early to early/mid 11th century.

LUB 12 Structure 7 (Fig. 10.9)

At the northern end of Trench 1, and contemporary with the pits (LUB 13) to its south, were traces of what appeared to be a fragment of a further timber structure (Structure 7). Sealing dump cg15 (LUB 11) was a dump of silty sandy clay with some charcoal cg32 (0.32m thick). The remains of a slot or posthole cg33 (unplanned), later disturbed by trench cg38 (LUB 21), defined the limit of a deposit of clay, mortar and clay loam, possibly a floor, sealed by clay loam with much charcoal, mortar and silt (0.1m thick) cg37, perhaps an occupation layer. No dating evidence was recovered.

LUB 13 Pits (Figs 10.9, 10.25 and 10.26)

In Trench 1, loam dump cg15 (LUB 11) was cut by pits cg16, cg17, cg24 and cg26 (1.35m deep, with near-vertical sides). Pit cg16 contained a small assemblage of animal bone including cattle, caprovid, pig and cat, as well as a single fragment of goose. There were a number of cattle horn cores, one showing typical butchery marks consistent with its removal from the skull (Dobney *et al* 1994e). The fills of pits cg16 and cg24 showed signs of burning, possibly indicating rubbish disposal.

Pits cg16 and cg17 were cut by pit cg21, which was in turn cut by pits cg22 and cg23. Cutting pit cg24 was pit cg25. The rectangular shape of the two pits cg22 and cg26 may indicate that they were cess pits. Shallow circular pit cg23 had decayed wood adhering to its bottom and a fill of what may have been lime or lime plaster (described on site as mortar), and was suggested at the time to have been a mortar-mixer.

Cutting pit cg16 was a sequence of successive pits cg18, cg19 and cg20. Pit cg20 was cut by small pits cg30 and cg31.

Several of the pits (cg16, cg17, cg18, cg20, cg21,

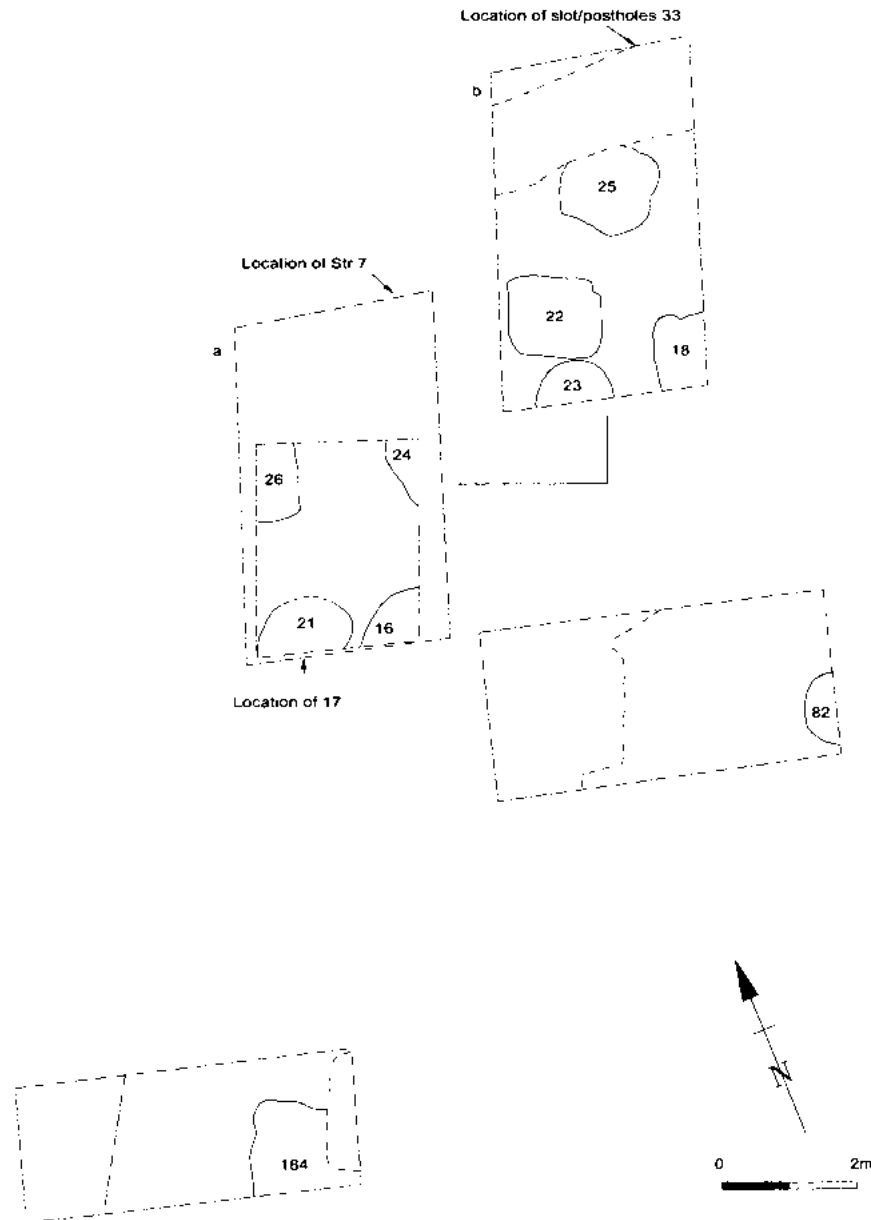


Fig. 10.9. Location of Structure 7, with earlier and later pits (a and b, respectively) in Trench 1; pits in Trenches 2 and 3; LUBs 12, 13, 15 and 17.

cg22, cg24, cg25 and cg26) contained small quantities of mixed pottery (155 post-Roman sherds in all) that included late 9th- to 12th-century material. The small number of 12th-century sherds in cg18 and cg20 may have been intrusive or represented the final filling of the pits. The sherds were small and worn, and none of the pottery appeared to be typical of deliberate rubbish deposits.

LUB 14 Structure 2: demolition (Fig. 10.27)

The remains of Structure 2 in Trench 2 had been disturbed by a shallow pit cg78. A dump of clay

loam cg77 (0.25m thick) partially sealed the pit and this was in turn sealed by a demolition dump of clay loam, clay, charcoal, and limestone with occasional pieces of tile cg81. This produced nine post-Roman sherds dating to the 10th and 11th centuries.

LUB 15 Pit (Figs 10.9 and 10.27)

A small pit cg82 (at least 0.71m deep) running into the east section of Trench 2 cut the demolition dump cg81 (LUB 14); around the inside of the pit was a sandy layer, possibly the remains of a lining. No dating evidence was recovered.

LUB 16 Dump: terracing (Fig. 10.28)

Sealing dump cg234 (LUB 10) in Trench 3 was a substantial layer of dump deposits cg183, of loam containing charcoal and Roman building debris including mortar and *opus signinum*, with occasional limestone fragments. This was interpreted as make-up for a new terrace, probably equivalent to cg15 (LUB 11) in Trench 1. The dump contained a large group of mainly residual 10th-century pottery (1,656 post-Roman sherds); the contemporary material dated to the early–early/mid 11th century.

LUB 17 Pit (Figs 10.9 and 10.28)

Dump cg183 (LUB 16) in Trench 3 was cut by a large, roughly rectangular pit cg184 (at least 1.49m deep). A large group of pottery (547 post-Roman sherds) recovered from this pit contained much residual 10th-century material; the latest sherds (SNLS, LFS, TORK and ST) dated to the second or third quarter of the 11th century.

Saxo-Norman to Early Medieval

In Trench 2, construction dumps were deposited in preparation for a building based on a stone foundation, Structure 3 **LUB 18**. Cutting the fill of the large pit LUB 17 in Trench 3 was the corner of a stone-founded wall (Structure 4), **LUB 19**; contemporary with this were layers **LUB 20**. Although associated pottery dated to no later than the mid 11th century, stone houses are unlikely to have been built before the mid to late 12th century.

There was slight evidence in Trench 1 for the demolition of Structure 7 **LUB 21**, but this could not be dated. The rest of the sequence in this period was truncated (by the oven LUB 36 and the pipe trench LUB 65).

Structure 3 in Trench 2 was robbed **LUB 22**; this was cut by a pit **LUB 23**, sealed by dumps **LUB 24** which also sealed LUB 3. Again, none of these LUBs produced pottery definitely later than the 11th century. At the west end of the trench was evidence for an east–west stone wall, possibly part of a building **LUB 25** (Structure 14), producing only residual pottery; in the eastern part of the trench were the substantial remains of a timber building, with at least two phases (Structure 6), **LUBs 26** and **27**, that appeared from the associated pottery to be of 12th-century date. Overlying its occupation deposits were demolition dumps **LUB 28**. This was in turn sealed by dumps **LUB 29**, which were cut by robber trenches **LUB 30**. Both of these LUBs might have dated to the early to mid 13th century.

In Trench 3 Structure 4 **LUB 19** and layers **LUB 20** were cut by pits **LUB 31**, containing no pottery later than the last quarter of the 11th century. The pits were sealed by layers **LUB 32**, possibly the remains

of a timber building (Structure 12); they produced pottery dating up to the mid 12th century. These floors were subsequently cut through to enable the construction of a stone building, Structure 8 **LUB 33**, terraced into the hillside. This also produced no pottery later than the mid 12th century.

LUB 18 Structure 3 (Figs 10.10 and 10.27)

Sealing pit cg82 (LUB 15) in Trench 2 was a series of make-up dumps of sandy clay, silty and clay loam cg83, cg84, cg85, cg86 and cg87. These were probably deposited to create a level terrace for the construction of Structure 3. Cutting through them were the construction trenches for walls cg89, which formed three sides of Structure 3. The north and east walls appeared to have been of one build and were of similar construction, with limestone blocks and slabs, some pitched and some laid flat, with loam and slight traces of mortar bonding in places. Only a single course of the foundations of the north wall survived (0.21m high and 0.8m wide) whereas up to four courses remained of the east wall foundations (0.52m high with top at 40.8m OD, and 0.6m wide). These included some reused (burnt) stones; one slab with a single smooth, worn face may have originated from the same flight of steps as those found in Trench 1 (cg1, LUB 2). The west wall had been totally robbed; the line of the wall was indicated by robber trenches cg90 and cg93 (LUB 22). Possibly owing to later truncation (LUB 26) no evidence of floors survived within the building, which measured approximately 2.3m east–west (but may have extended further eastwards towards Steep Hill), and at least 1.6m north–south.

Two sherds of 10th-century LKT came from make-up dump cg87. The latest of the four post-Roman sherds from foundations cg89 dated to between the late 10th and mid 11th centuries. A limestone moulding (265) <563> from these foundations incorporated what appeared to be a wave pattern and a squared rebate: it could be interpreted as a late 12th- or early 13th-century fragment of string-course or impost moulding; it is more likely to have been part of a Roman cornice. Moreover, a stone domestic building is unlikely before the mid to late 12th century. The stone possibly served as a sill for a timber-framed building.

LUB 19 Structure 4 (Figs 10.10 and 10.28)

In Trench 3, pit cg184 (LUB 17) was cut by the foundation trench for a north–south wall cg185; up to four courses survived, built of irregular limestone blocks and slabs (some partially burnt; top at 39.75m OD) with clay loam between the stones. It was at least 0.42m wide: the eastern part of the foundations lay beyond the limit of excavation. The foundation trench appeared to swing eastwards at its south end;

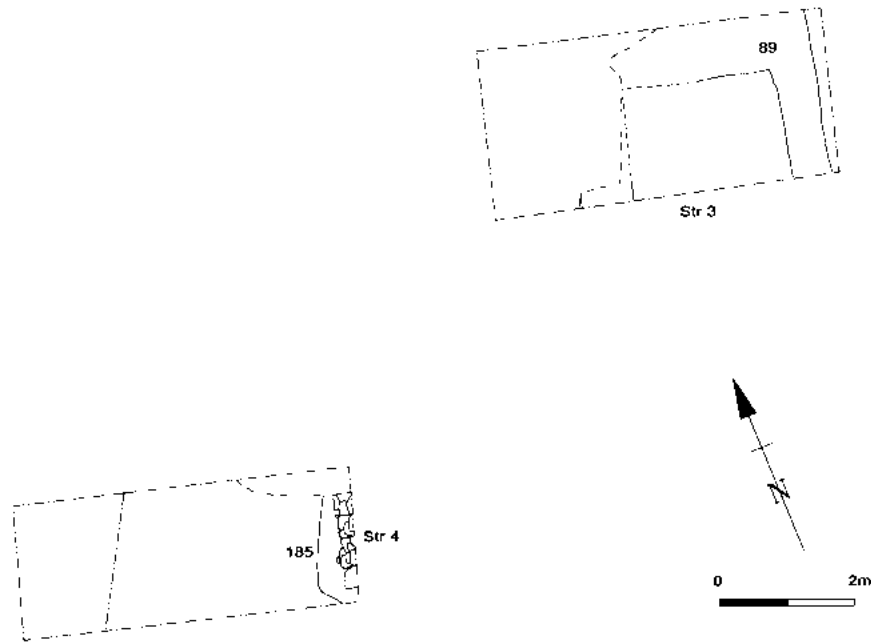


Fig. 10.10. Structure 3 in Trench 2; Structure 4 in Trench 3: LUBs 18 and 19.

it was possibly the south-west corner of a building (Structure 4) but alternatively may represent part of a boundary wall.

A small mixed group of 10th- and 11th-century pottery (six post-Roman sherds) from the foundation trench was probably residual.

LUB 20 Layers (Fig. 10.28)

To the west of Structure 4 in Trench 3 was a thin layer of sandy loam cg186, possibly hill-wash or a dump on a considerable slope: there was a difference in OD height of 0.63m between the north and south ends of the trench. It was overlain by a layer of sandy loam with charcoal cg191. Only a small quantity of pottery was recovered from layers cg186 (12 post-Roman sherds) and cg191 (22 post-Roman sherds); both groups contained mixed 10th- and 11th-century material.

LUB 21 Structure 7: demolition

Cutting floor cg37 (LUB 12) in Trench 1 was a trench cg38 (0.9m east-west and 0.2m deep; unplanned) filled with silt and a little charcoal. This was probably a robber trench cutting slot/posthole cg33 (LUB 12) as part of the process of demolishing the building. It was sealed by demolition debris: a layer of sandy clay loam with charcoal and mortar, cg39. No dating evidence was recovered.

LUB 22 Structure 3: demolition (Fig. 10.27)

In Trench 2, Structure 3 fell into disuse and was

extensively robbed. The robber trenches cg90 and cg93 showed evidence for several different fills, possibly indicating gradual silting. A little material (19 post-Roman sherds) was recovered from robbing cg90; the latest sherds dated to the 11th century.

LUB 23 Dump and pit (Figs 10.11 and 10.27)

Sealing the robber trenches cg90 and cg93 (LUB 22) of Structure 3 in Trench 2 was clay loam with clay and mortar lumps cg91. Cutting layer cg91 at the east end of the trench was a shallow ovoid pit cg97. These produced a small quantity of 10th- and 11th-century pottery (13 post-Roman sherds altogether).

LUB 24 Dumps (Fig. 10.27)

Possibly contemporary with pit cg97 (LUB 23) and sealing demolition debris cg95 (LUB 3) in Trench 2 was a dump of sandy loam cg96. Both pit and dump were sealed by a thick dump of clay loam cg98 (0.8m deep). Dump cg96 contained a mixed group of mostly Roman pottery; the latest of the 19 post-Roman sherds (LFS and ST) dated to the 11th or possibly early 12th century.

LUB 25 Structure 14 (Figs 10.12 and 12.13)

In the north-west corner of Trench 2, an east-west wall cg123 cut dump cg98 (LUB 24); it may have abutted a north-south boundary but any trace of such had been removed by robber trenches cg129, cg130 (both LUB 30) and cg133 (LUB 39). Six courses of limestone blocks and slabs survived

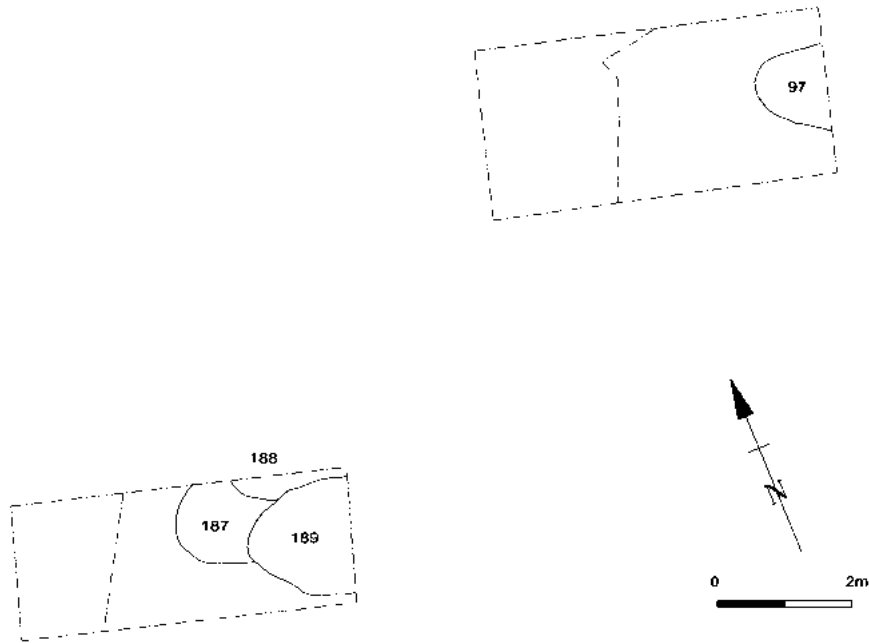


Fig. 10.11. Pits in Trenches 2 and 3: LUBs 23 and 31.

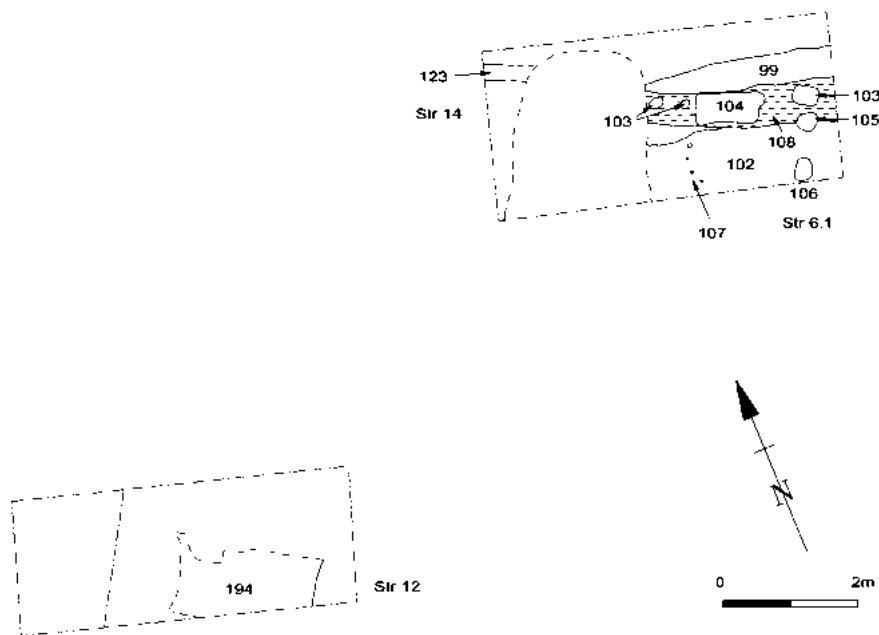


Fig. 10.12. Structures 6.1 and 14 in Trench 2; Structure 12 in Trench 3: LUBs 25, 26 and 32.

(0.85m wide); built up against the north side of wall cg123 was a layer of clay loam with charcoal and limestone fragments cg124, the make-up for a surface incorporating limestone chips cg125, of which only a small area survived. This may have been part of the same structure as Structure 6, below (LUB 26). A single sherd of residual 10th-century LKT was recovered from cg124.

LUB 26 Structure 6.1 (Fig. 10.12 and 10.27)

In Trench 2 a construction trench cg99, cutting 0.9m into the hillside and truncating earlier deposits (LUB 18), created a terrace for Structure 6, initially a post-built structure. The north wall of the structure was supported by a line of east–west posts – postholes cg103 and cg104, a post-pit with two postholes – set along a horizontal beam, represented by a shallow

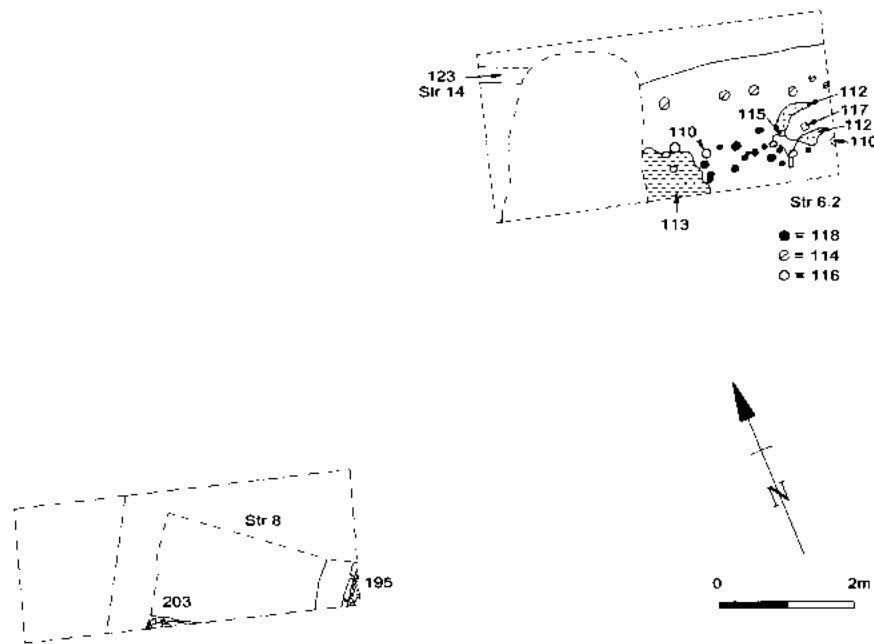


Fig. 10.13. Structures 6.2 and 14 in Trench 2; Structure 8 in Trench 3: LUBs 25, 27 and 33.

beam slot cg108, 2.94m long and on average 0.54m wide and 0.07m deep. There were further postholes running south from these, cg105 and cg106, possibly a partition, and the southern limit of the building also lay beyond the excavations. Stake-hole cg101 was sealed by a thin layer of sandy clay loam cg102 (at 40.81m OD), dumped during construction of the building, and therefore either pre-dated the structure or represents an early stage in its construction. A thin layer of occupation material, sandy silt with much charcoal cg109, sealed the floor surface cg102. Cutting clay loam cg102 was a distinctly curved row of four stake-holes cg107, which may have been associated with this phase or with its successor (LUB 27).

The latest of only three post-Roman sherds recovered from cg103 may date up to the early/mid 12th century.

LUB 27 Structure 6.2 (Figs 10.13, 10.27 and 10.32)

Structure 6.1 appeared to have been replaced, or at least repaired and resurfaced (Structure 6.2). A thin layer of sandy clay loam cg111 sealed the earlier slot cg108 (LUB 26). At the east end, two patches of clay cg112, burnt in one place, probably represented the fragmentary remains of a clay floor. A further layer of silty sand with charcoal cg113 may have indicated the remains of a floor surface with occupation material. The structure may have been supported by ground sill beams but a large number of stake-holes (Fig. 10.33) were also associated, probably including the two stake-holes cg110. Cutting the layers noted

above was a line made up of groups of stake-holes: six large stake-holes cg114 were along the north of the structure; one large stake-hole cg115 and five holes cg116 also cut the layers; another stake-hole cg117 cut an earlier posthole cg105 (LUB 26). A total of seventeen stake-holes cg118 cut the original surface cg102 (LUB 26) and could have belonged to the earlier phase of construction, although it seems just as probable that they belonged to this late phase. A single post-Roman sherd of 12th-century date was found in layer cg113.

LUB 28 Structure 6: demolition (Fig. 10.27)

Demolition layers of sandy loam with small pieces of burnt limestone, tile and charcoal cg119, and a similar layer cg120 containing lumps of mortar, sealed the remains of the building. These layers produced small groups of very mixed pottery (a total of 50 post-Roman sherds); the latest sherds in both groups dated to the 12th century.

LUB 29 Dumps (Fig. 10.27)

In Trench 2, the terrace was built up over the demolition layers of Structure 6; make-up dumps of sandy loam and building debris cg121, cg122 and cg126 were sealed by a similar dump cg127.

Only a small amount of pottery (22 post-Roman sherds) was recovered from debris cg121 and cg122, with the latest sherds dating to the early 13th century. Dump cg127 produced a large group of pottery (163 post-Roman sherds) with the latest

sherds dating to the early–early/mid 13th century, although the bulk of the material was of mid to late 12th-century date. This group contained a range of vessel forms including jugs, jars, cooking pots, ladles, bowls, curfews and single examples of a lipped jar and a flask. With the exception of the imported BLGR ladles and BRUNS flask, all of the pottery was of local or regional manufacture. There were two cross-joining vessels to LUB 30 and LUB 34.

LUB 30 Robber trenches (Fig. 10.27)

In Trench 2, dump cg127 (LUB 29) was cut by robber trenches cg130 and cg128, which in turn were cut by trench cg129. Robber trench cg128 removed stone from the earlier wall cg123 (Structure 14, LUB 25); cg129 and cg130 may have removed stone from a north–south boundary wall of which there was no trace (they were in turn cut by a later trench cg133, LUB 39). Rather than lying open and silting up, trench cg130 was backfilled with waste, clay loam, sandy silt and a lens of ‘brown cess’.

Sealing trenches cg129 and cg130 was a thin layer of sandy silt cg131 containing many charcoal flecks, possibly debris from a bonfire.

Sixteen post-Roman sherds ranging in date from the 10th to the late 12th–early/mid 13th century came from robber trench cg130, and a small group (21 post-Roman sherds) of mainly 12th-century pottery from robber trench cg129.

LUB 31 Pits (Figs 10.11 and 10.28)

Layer cg191 (LUB 20) in the eastern part of Trench 3 was cut by an ovoid pit cg187; this was cut by pit cg188, which was in turn cut by pit cg189. The fills of pit cg188 included a layer containing shell and lime, and were sealed by a lens of ‘fibrous brown material’.

All three pits contained mixed groups of 10th- to 11th-century pottery (133 post-Roman sherds in total). There was a single 12th-century LEMS sherd in cg188. The high proportion of ST and LFS fabrics in pit cg189 indicates a deposition date in the last quarter of the 11th century.

LUB 32 Structure 12 (Figs 10.12 and 10.28)

In Trench 3, sealing pit cg189 (LUB 31), was a thin layer of sandy loam cg190 containing ‘fibrous matter’ with shell and charcoal; it sloped from west to east. Sealing it was a fairly thick layer of sandy loam with much charcoal, shell and pebbles cg192, over which was a layer of silty sand, also containing much charcoal, cg193. This was sealed by a sequence of compact sandy loam layers cg194 with quite a lot of charcoal, some tiny limestone fragments and occasional lumps of mortar; they sloped down by c 0.08m from north-west to south-east. The interpretation of these layers is rather open-ended but it is probable that they represented the floor surfaces of a building.

Small groups of very mixed 9th- to 12th-century pottery, including sherds from 12 crucibles (STCRUC), were recovered from layers cg192 and cg194 (103 post-Roman sherds in total). The latest vessels probably dated to the mid 12th century.

LUB 33 Structure 8 (Figs 10.13 and 10.28)

In Trench 3, cutting occupation deposits cg194 (LUB 32), the foundations of terrace walls cg195 (north–south) and cg203 (east–west) probably indicated the location of Structure 8. The foundations cg195 (1.16m high and at least 0.24m wide) consisted of eight stepped courses of neatly laid flat limestone blocks and slabs with sandy loam, charcoal and mortar between the stones; one block had mortar attached, suggesting that the wall above had been mortared. The foundations of east–west wall cg 203 were less substantial: it may have been a partition, or wall cg195 may have had to be terraced into the hillside. The west side of the building may have been removed by the later wall cg 205 (LUB 34). Within the area of these walls were terrace make-up dumps of sandy loam cg173, cg197 and cg199, the latter sealing possible surfaces cg194 (LUB 32), but any floors appeared to have been truncated.

Small groups of very mixed 10th- to 12th-century pottery were recovered from deposits cg195 (40 post-Roman sherds), cg173 (4 post-Roman sherds), and cg197 (8 post-Roman sherds). The latest sherds probably belonged to the mid 12th century; those from cg195 and cg197 included a number of crucibles (STCRUC).

Early to High Medieval

Structure 8 (LUB 33) was replaced by another stone building on a similar alignment, parallel to Michaelgate and terraced into the hillside, Structure 9 **LUB 34**. It produced pottery dating up to the 14th century. Structure 9 was abutted to the east by a possible timber building, Structure 10 **LUB 35**, that yielded pottery only extending as late as the mid 12th century. In Trench 1, the insertion of an oven **LUB 36** truncated much of the underlying stratigraphy; it was later backfilled **LUB 37**. Pottery dating suggested that it was built after the early/mid 13th century and might have functioned into the mid 14th.

Sealing the robbing LUB 30 in Trench 2 were layers **LUB 38**, cut by pits **LUB 39** which contained pottery up to the early/mid 13th century. Overlying the pits were layers that may have represented occupation within a possible building, Structure 16 **LUB 40**. They produced 13th-century pottery. The LUB 40 layers were cut by a pit **LUB 41**, containing 13th-century pottery, which was sealed by dumps **LUB 42**. The dumps extended in date to the mid 14th century.

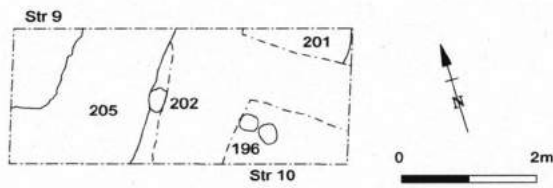


Fig. 10.14. Structures 9 and 10 in Trench 3: LUBs 34 and 35.

Structure 10 (LUB 35) in Trench 3 was replaced by a stone-founded building, Structure 11 LUB 43, which butted up to the existing Structure 9. Its walls contained pottery dating to the early/mid 13th century. Both Structures 9 and 11 were demolished together LUB 44, possibly in the mid 14th century.

LUB 34 Structure 9 (Figs 10.14–16, 10.28 and 10.33)
Cutting dump cg173 and foundations cg203 (LUB 33) in the west part of Trench 3 was a substantial wall cg205, running north–south and turning east–west. The foundations (1.89m high, and 1.4m wide at the base) were constructed of large limestone blocks and slabs laid horizontally on either side of a sandy loam, pebble and limestone core, and surviving up to twelve courses high (Fig. 10.33). The internal (west and north) faces of the foundations were offset and at least some of the stone had been reused: it included some burnt and a few worked pieces. It was probably the south-east corner of a building. To the north-west of these foundations were terrace make-up dumps of sandy loam cg217 (0.25–0.41m thick).

The pottery from cg205 (86 post-Roman sherds) and cg217 (28 post-Roman sherds) ranged in date from the 10th to the 14th century, but the majority belonged to the 11th century.

LUB 35 Structure 10 (Fig. 10.14)

In the north-east corner of Trench 3, cutting the top layer (at 41.71m OD) of dumps cg173 (LUB 33), was a pit cg201; its fill was sealed by a heavily trampled surface, cg200 (at 41.72m OD) with a mixed fill. Cutting this surface or contemporary with it was a posthole cg202. This posthole, together with two others cg196, cut deposits cg194 (LUB 32) and possibly represented some sort of structure to the east of wall cg205 (LUB 34), perhaps part of a fence, a scaffold, or even a lean-to building.

Groups of very mixed 10th- to 12th-century pottery were recovered from features cg200, cg201 and cg196 (100 post-Roman sherds in total). The latest pottery probably belonged to the mid 12th century.

LUB 36 Oven (Figs 10.16, 10.26 and 10.34)

In Trench 1, a keyhole-shaped oven cg27 (1.26m

deep; 3m north–south by 2.5m east–west) truncated earlier pits cg20, cg22, cg23, cg25 and cg26 (all LUB 13); the circular chamber had steeply sloping sides, becoming vertical, and a flat bottom (Fig. 10.34). An opening on the south side led to the flue, also with steeply inclined sides; its base sloped gently from south to north (from 42.48m to 42.34m OD).

A thick dump of sandy loam (0.31m thick) within the base of the construction pit may indicate that some time had elapsed between the cutting of the pit and the construction of the stone flue and oven. Within the flue, the top of this dump had been trampled to form a hard surface. In the chamber itself, the dump was sealed by a large limestone slab which formed the floor (at 42.22m OD); the central and southern parts of its upper surface showed evidence of having been heavily burnt, indicating that the fire had been lit at the junction of flue and oven. Forming a horseshoe shape around this slab were two courses of unburnt stone (with sandy clay loam between the stones). Above were up to seven courses of limestone (0.91m high), battered outwards from the base (by approximately 0.28m) but with a vertical opening to the flue. The walls originally had been topped with limestone slabs, but few of these survived. Limestone slabs and blocks were also used to line the flue (up to four courses survived, to a maximum height of 0.76m), which widened towards the south (from 0.56m at the mouth of the oven to 2.2m at the southern limit of excavation).

Up to four courses of limestone blocks and slabs were added to the inside face of the chamber (narrowing it from 1.3m to 1m in internal diameter); some of these (especially those in the lowest courses) had been heavily burnt. The absence of burning on the outer coursing of stones immediately behind the added fragment and the straight end of the structure indicated that this was not an alteration to an already functioning oven but formed part of the same stage of construction, pre-dating any use. The oven chamber itself survived to a height of 1.26m above its floor and measured 0.96m north–south by 1m east–west. Its function was probably for malt-drying.

Between the walls of the oven and the sides of the construction pit was a dump of clay loam containing numerous medium-large limestone rubble blocks, many of them burnt, with patches or flecks of burnt sandy silt and some pieces of mortar. This was originally suggested to represent the demolition material from an earlier oven somewhere in the vicinity, but the dump also contained at least one reused architectural fragment (50) <375>; it may simply represent the remains of a domestic(?) building, rather than of another oven.

A small mixed group (56 post-Roman sherds), mostly consisting of early/mid to late 13th-century jugs, cookpots and pipkins, was recovered from the

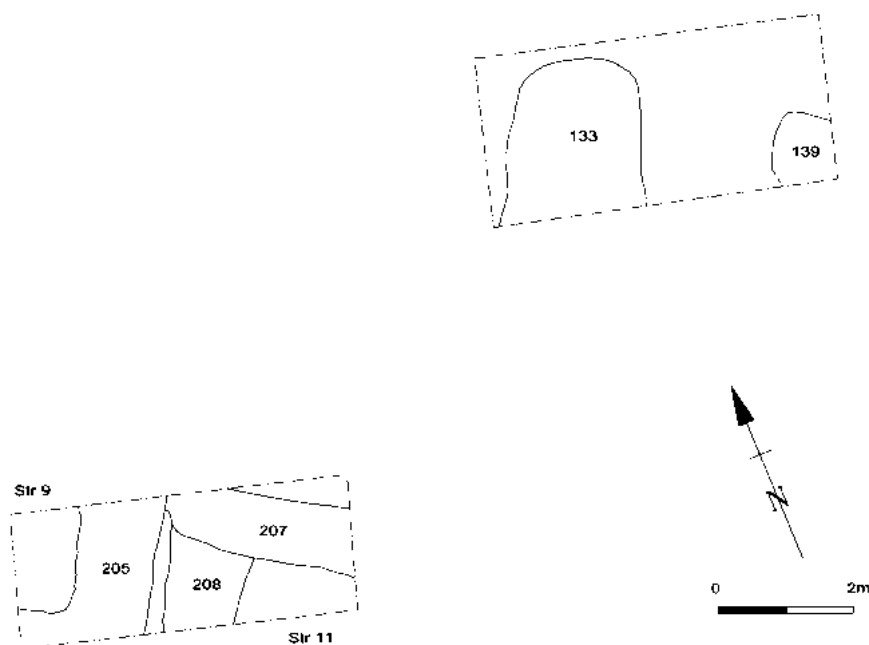


Fig. 10.15. Pits in Trench 2; Structures 9 and 11 in Trench 3: LUBs 34, 39 and 43.

oven. A medieval lead token (52) <160> – with its obverse showing a letter 'h' on a hatched background and an uncertain reverse – came from the dump in the base of the construction pit. It was very tentatively dated to the early 15th century (Archibald 1994–5); however, its occurrence in this context suggests that it may have been earlier.

LUB 37 Abandonment and disuse of oven
(Figs 10.17 and 10.26)

The oven cg27 (LUB 36) in Trench 1 was abandoned; it contained a lower fill of dark silty sand and charcoal, sealed by sandy loam with charcoal and ash and then similar material containing burnt limestone cg29. This was cut by a pit cg34.

The demolition debris cg29 (97 post-Roman sherds) and pit cg34 (128 post-Roman sherds) produced similar groups of late 13th- to mid 14th-century locally and regionally produced pottery. Vessels with cross-joining sherds between the two groups indicated that either the contents of pit cg34 represented disturbed material originating from demolition debris cg29, or the two events happened within a short time span. The pottery was of fresh appearance and the sherds were fairly sizeable; however, little of each vessel was represented, perhaps indicating that some of the same material had been deposited elsewhere. The range of vessel forms included jugs, cookpots, jars, pipkins, dripping pans and single examples of a bottle, a lamp and a lid. Several of the jugs were decorated,

including vessels having applied spots, strips, fleur-de-lys and a face-mask. Two coarse shell-tempered vessels in MEDLOC and POTT had post-firing perforations, and both vessels were sooted internally, as were several other vessels. Some appeared to have been subjected to intense heat. There were also three intrusive fragments of 18th/19th-century clay tobacco pipe stem from cg29.

LUB 38 Layers (Fig. 10.27)

Towards the western end of Trench 2, sealing robber trench cg130 (LUB 30), was a sandy loam make-up layer cg132; possibly equivalent to this was an undescribed layer cg138. There was no dating evidence.

LUB 39 Pits and robbing (Figs 10.15 and 10.27)

Cutting both layer cg138 (LUB 38) and robber trench cg129 (LUB 30) in Trench 2 was a possible robber trench cg133 with fills of dark silt and loam; it cut through an area which may have been the location of a north–south boundary wall contemporary with Structure 14 (LUB 25). A pit cg139 cutting layer cg138 (LUB 38) in the south-east corner of the trench contained a small assemblage of animal bone with equal numbers of cattle and caprovids, in addition to single elements of pig, domestic fowl and goose. Butchery was evident on most of the material and skeletal element representation suggested domestic waste (Dobney *et al* 1994e).

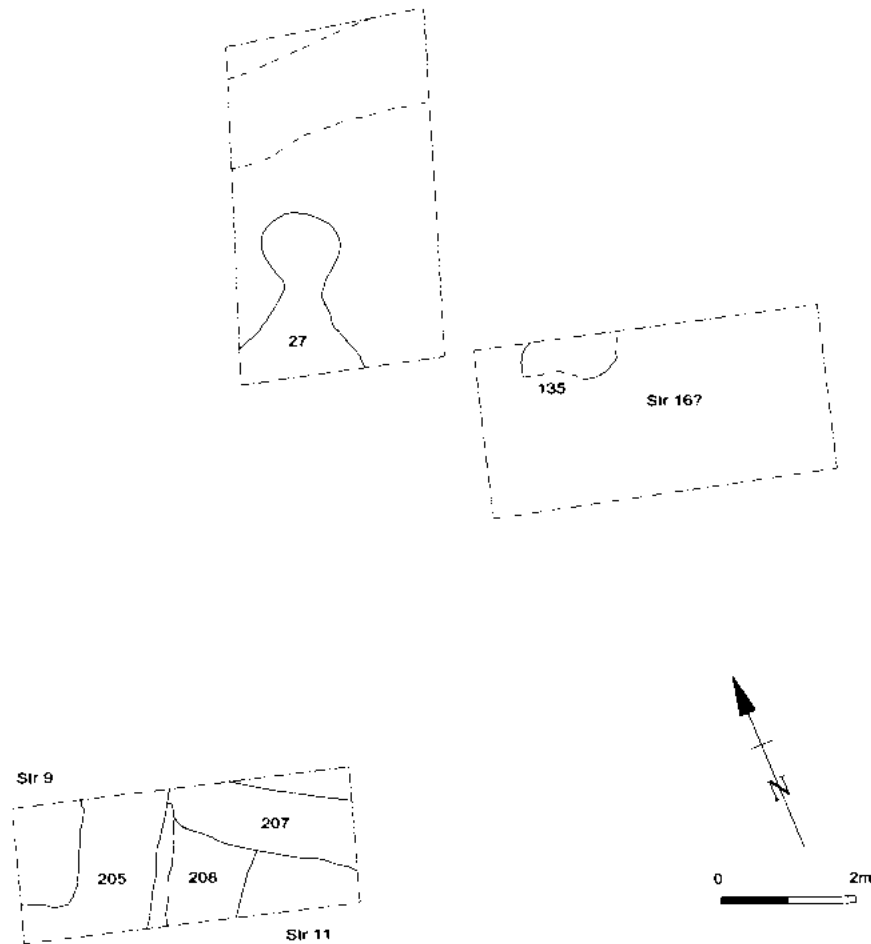


Fig. 10.16. Oven cg27 in Trench 1; pit cg135 and location of Structure 16? in Trench 2; Structures 9 and 11 in Trench 3: LUBs 34, 36, 40 and 43.

The latest sherds from pit cg139 (19 post-Roman sherds) dated to the 13th century. Robber trench cg133 produced a large group (269 post-Roman sherds) of mainly early to early/mid 13th-century locally and regionally produced pottery. The range of forms included jugs, cooking pots, jars, pipkins, bowls and single examples of a curfew, a lamp, a lipped jar and a miniature vessel. There were a number of cross-joins upwards through the stratigraphy within Trench 2, as well as a join to LUB 44 in Trench 3.

LUB 40 Structure 16? (Figs 10.16 and 10.27)

Sealing the possible robber trench cg133 (LUB 39) at the west end of Trench 2 was a layer of silty sandy loam cg134, possibly terrace make-up, which was partly sealed by sandy clay loam cg135 with abundant limestone fragments (some burnt). Over these was a layer cg142 made up of thin lenses of sandy silt coloured very pale brown, pale brown and brown. Sealing the earlier dump cg132 (LUB 38) was a thin layer of sandy silt cg136, sealed by

another thin layer, of sandy silt in lenses of different colours – light brown, reddish yellow, pinkish grey and pale brown – containing a noticeable quantity of charcoal, cg137. Sealing pit cg139 (LUB 39) in the south-east corner was a layer cg140, visible in section but undescribed in the site records, itself sealed by a thick make-up dump of silty sandy loam cg141 (at 42.06m OD and 0.25m thick). The accumulation of thin layers or lenses of various colours and textures suggests intensive activity, such as that which occurs on a much-used floor.

Small mixed groups of pottery came from cg135 (24 post-Roman sherds) and cg137 (87 post-Roman sherds); the latest sherds dated to the 13th century.

LUB 41 Pit (Figs 10.17 and 10.27)

In Trench 2, cutting layers cg135 and cg137 (both LUB 40) was a pit cg143. This contained a small mixed group of pottery (eight post-Roman sherds), with the latest sherds dating to the 13th century.

LUB 42 Dumps: terrace make-up (Fig. 10.27)

Sealing LUBs 40 and 41 in Trench 2 were dumps of silty sandy loam cg144, cg145, cg146, cg147, cg148 and cg149 (all between 0.22m and 0.32m thick); cg144 sealed cg137 and cg141 (LUB 40); cg145 sealed cg142 (LUB 40), pit cg143 (LUB 41) and cg144. The dumps contained groups of mainly early/mid 13th- to mid 14th-century pottery (295 post-Roman sherds in total). That from dumps cg144 and cg148 had a slightly later date range within the sequence, beginning in the late 13th century. Included in these groups were one YORK and two SCAR jugs.

LUB 43 Structure 11 (Figs 10.15–16, 10.28 and 10.35)

Sealing surface cg200 (LUB 35) in Trench 3 was a sandy loam levelling dump cg210 (0.13m thick). Cutting this, abutting the east wall of Structure 9 cg205 (LUB 34), and cutting into the terrace to the north on a slightly different alignment, was the north wall of Structure 11 cg207 (Fig. 10.35). Up to three courses of foundations (0.8m wide) survived, built of neatly-laid limestone blocks and slabs bonded with sandy loam and decayed mortar. The wall itself was faced on both sides; medium to large pieces of limestone were laid flat, with a loam and rubble core; a maximum of six courses survived (1.04m high, with its top at 42.07m OD). It incorporated two reused architectural fragments (see p. 358).

The west wall cg208 (0.65m high; average width 1.16m) was built of limestone blocks, internally faced (on the east side) but with horizontally laid stones (some burnt) and loam behind. There was no face on the western side, suggesting that Structure 9 was still standing. Up to six courses of wall cg208 survived; the uppermost course (its top at 41.62m OD) was bonded with wall cg207.

Within the building, a very small patch of mortar floor cg209 survived (at 40.98m OD; unplanned) adjacent to the southern limit of excavation. It was considered during excavation to have overlain the surface cg200 (LUB 35) and itself was sealed by make-up material with a possible surface, cg198.

The latest pottery among the small, very mixed groups from cg207 (55 post-Roman sherds) and cg208 (63 post-Roman sherds) probably dated to the early–early/mid 13th century. Tile recovered from wall cg208 dated to the 13th or 14th century.

LUB 44 Structures 9 and 11: abandonment and demolition (Fig. 10.28)

Sealing cg198 (LUB 43) and the interior of Structure 11 in Trench 3 was a layer of sandy loam with limestone, charcoal and mortar fragments cg211, itself sealed by sandy fibrous loam cg212, possibly indicating abandonment. Over this were thicker loam dumps containing stone and mortar debris cg213, perhaps suggesting the collapse of Structure 11. The

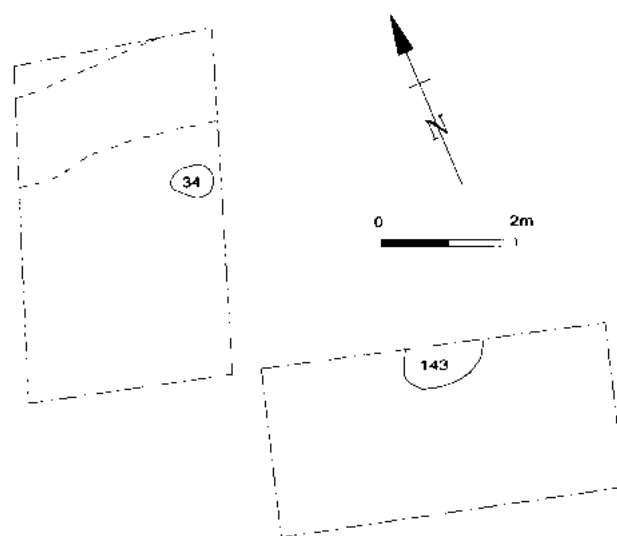


Fig. 10.17. Pits in Trenches 1 and 2: LUBs 37 and 41.

west wall cg208 (LUB 43) was robbed and sealed by debris cg214. The north wall cg207 (LUB 43) and wall cg205 (LUB 34) of Structure 9, to the west, were robbed and sealed by debris cg215. This was sealed by further debris cg216. Sealing dumps cg217 (LUB 34), against the west face of wall cg205 was a dump of sandy loam with fragments of limestone and mortar cg218 (up to 0.39m thick), probably used as make-up for a terrace. Sealing both this dump and cg216 was a further dump of sandy loam cg219.

Large groups of pottery were recovered from cg213 (106 post-Roman sherds), cg216 (177 post-Roman sherds), and cg219 (108 post-Roman sherds), and a smaller group from cg218 (23 post-Roman sherds). Most sherds dated to the 13th century, with the latest possibly up to the mid 14th century. The presence of residual 10th- to 12th-century sherds, together with contemporary fresh and unworn pieces of pottery from dumps cg216, cg218 and cg219 suggests that, as well as localised levelling taking place, the site was also being used as a midden or rubbish dump.

Late Medieval to Post-Medieval

Material representing the disuse of the oven in Trench 1 was sealed by dumps LUB 45. They produced material dating up to the 14th century. In Trench 2, pits LUB 46, also containing 14th-century pottery, cut the underlying dumps (LUB 42); they were sealed by dumps LUB 47, which in turn were cut by pits LUB 48 over which was dump LUB 49. None of these three LUBs produced dating evidence. The dumps in both Trenches 1 (LUB 45) and 2 (LUB

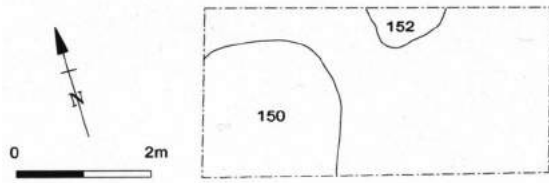


Fig. 10.18. Pits in Trench 2: LUB 46.

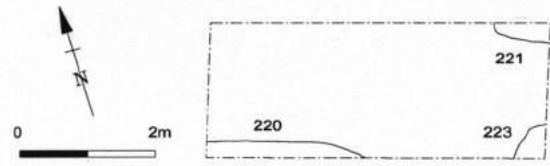


Fig. 10.19. Pits in Trench 3: LUB 52.

49) were cut by a north–south stone wall LUB 50 which may have represented a boundary wall or part of a building (Structure 15). It only contained a little residual 13th-century pottery.

In Trench 1, the north–south wall LUB 50 was demolished and replaced with a possible stone building, Structure 13 LUB 51, that may have dated as late as the 15th to 16th century. In Trench 3, pits LUB 52 cut demolition debris LUB 44. There was no pottery later than the 15th century from the pits.

LUB 45 Dumps (Fig. 10.26)

Sealing pit cg34 (LUB 37) in Trench 1 was a dump of sandy silty loam cg35 (0.41m thick), containing some building debris, together with large, fresh sherds of pottery. This may have acted as a terrace levelling dump (its top at 43.24m OD) and was sealed by a further dump layer of sandy loam and gravel cg36 (top at 43.26m OD). Sealing dump cg39 (LUB 21) was a thick dump of loam, limestone and mortar cg42. Over both this and cg36 was a sandy loam dump cg41.

Dumps cg35 (44 post-Roman sherds) and cg36 (161 post-Roman sherds) contained mainly 13th- to early 14th-century pottery. Dump cg41 produced a large group of material (313 post-Roman sherds) also mainly dating to the 13th and 14th centuries, but also incorporating a small amount of 15th- to 16th-century pottery, including a RAER motto jug and an 18th-century dish. The last of these was probably intrusive; the 15th–16th century material was only found in a single context, and was also possibly intrusive.

LUB 46 Pits (Fig. 10.18 and 10.27)

Dump cg148 (LUB 42) in Trench 2 was cut by pits cg150 (1.81m deep) and cg152. A large group of pottery (261 post-Roman sherds) was recovered from pit cg150. The latest sherds dated to the 14th century, and residual 13th-century material included face-mask and seal jugs from Lincoln, decorated jugs from York and Rouen, and sherds from two possible (unidentified) continental sources. Pit cg152 contained only 15 mixed 10th- to 14th-century sherds.

LUB 47 Dumps (Fig. 10.27)

Sealing pit cg150 (LUB 46) in Trench 2 were terrace make-up dumps, some substantial, of sandy silty loam cg151, cg153, cg154, cg157 and cg158. There was no dating evidence.

LUB 48 Pits (Fig. 10.27)

Cutting dump cg158 (LUB 47) in Trench 2 was pit cg159; there were also two pits cg155 and cg156, which were cut from above dump cg154 (LUB 47). No dating evidence was recovered; the rest of Trench 2 was excavated by machine.

LUB 49 Dump

Sealing pit cg159 (LUB 48) in Trench 2 was a sandy loam dump cg160 (0.44m thick). There was no dating evidence.

LUB 50 Structure 15 (Figs 10.20 and 10.26)

At the east end of Trench 1, its construction trench cutting pits cg30 and cg31 (LUB 13) and dump cg41 (LUB 45), was a north–south wall cg46. The foundations (0.69m high and at least 0.48m wide) were of roughly coursed limestone and sandstone blocks and slabs (some burnt) with sandy clay loam between the stones; the core comprised tips of soil. Up to three courses of the wall itself survived for a length of 7.6m (0.57m high and at least 0.2m wide; top at 43.46m OD). It was built of varying sizes of limestone blocks and slabs with some sandstone, and with loose sandy loam between the stones.

The east face of the wall lay beyond the limit of excavation but a wall on the same alignment, whose construction trench cut dump cg160 (LUB 49), was visible in the west section of Trench 2 and probably represented a continuation of the same wall. Here, only part of the foundations (1.12m high and 0.17m wide) lay within the area excavated, with an offset course 0.16m wide (at 43.21m OD) probably representing the first course above ground level. Plaster with wattle impressions was recovered from the fill of its robbing cg165 (LUB 57), suggesting a house rather than a boundary wall.

A small mixed group of 10th- to 13th-century pottery (32 post-Roman sherds) came from wall cg46.

LUB 51 Structure 13 (Figs 10.21 and 10.26)

An east–west wall cg45 cut the levelled remains of wall cg46 (LUB 50) and dump cg41 (LUB 45) in Trench 1. Up to six courses of the foundations remained (1.8m long, 0.95m high and 1.2m wide; top at 43.91m OD), constructed of varying sizes of limestone blocks and slabs on either side of a core comprising tips of loam, silt and limestone chips. Towards the west end of the north section, also cutting dump cg41 (LUB 45), was a short stretch of foundations cg44 (0.63m high and at least 1.16m wide), similarly built of limestone blocks and slabs (some burnt), with sandy loam between the stones. These foundations appeared to run north–south and may have been associated with, or abutted, wall cg45 but any relationship had been removed by a later pit or robber trench cg48 (LUB 53).

A small mixed group (44 post-Roman sherds) of 10th- to 18th-century pottery came from wall cg45, but the later pottery may have been introduced during robbing. Material from the underlying dump cg41 (LUB 45), extending into the 15th–16th centuries, may provide a *terminus post quem* for the construction date (unless this material was intrusive).

LUB 52 Pits (Figs 10.19 and 10.28)

In the north-east corner of Trench 3, cutting dump cg219 (LUB 44), was part of a sub-rectangular pit cg221. It had steeply sloping sides and a fill of sandy loam, mortar and stone packed around a socket (0.45m square) formed of tile, with a thin lens of wood fibre adhering, and sealed by a thick deposit of lime. The rest of Trench 3 was excavated by machine; pit cg221 was sealed by a sandy loam layer cg222, which was cut in the south-east corner of the trench by pit cg223 (at least 1.31m deep). Pit cg220, in the south-west corner, cut debris cg219 (LUB 44) but had no known relationship with cg222.

The latest sherds in the small groups of pottery from cg220 and cg223 (49 post-Roman sherds in total) dated to the 15th century.

Post-Medieval to Modern

Structure 13 in Trench 1 was robbed and levelled LUB 53, probably in the 18th century. The trench was cut by a number of small pits or postholes LUB 54 that only contained pottery dating up to the 17th century.

Cutting LUB 49 in Trench 2 was a pit LUB 55, sealed by a dump LUB 56. This was cut by a pit LUB 57, which in turn was sealed by dumps LUB 58, the latter cut by a further pit LUB 59. In Trench 3, the pits LUB 52 were sealed by dumps LUB 60. More pits LUB 61 cut these dumps and were sealed by possible garden soil LUB 62.

None of the features in Trenches 2 and 3 produced dating evidence; all were removed by machine.

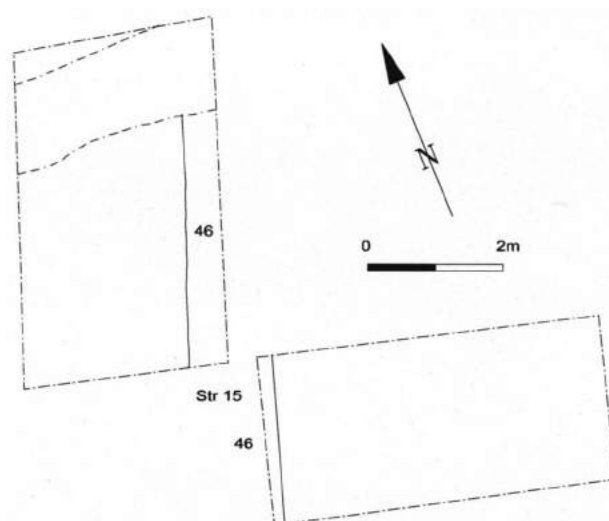


Fig. 10.20. Structure 15 in Trenches 1 and 2: LUB 50.

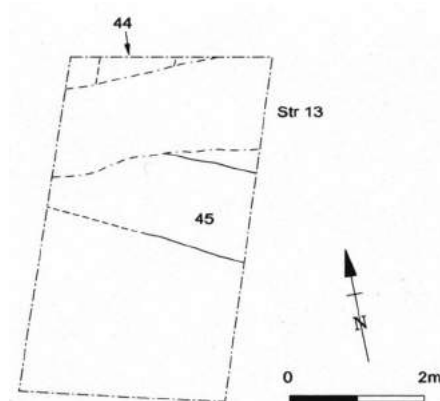


Fig. 10.21. Structure 13 in Trench 1: LUB 51.

LUB 53 Robbing and levelling (Fig. 10.26)

A pit cg48 cutting the construction trench for wall cg45 (LUB 51) was probably a robber trench, robbing the truncated remains of the north–south wall cg46 (LUB 50); it was sealed by a levelling dump of sandy loam, cg49 (up to 0.25m thick). A hollow cg50 cutting the levelled remains of wall cg45 was described by the excavators as a posthole, but was more probably associated with the demolition process.

The latest sherds among the pottery from cg48 (29 post-Roman sherds), cg49 (25 post-Roman sherds) and cg50 (41 post-Roman sherds) dated to the 18th century.

LUB 54 Small pits and postholes

(Figs 10.22 and 10.26)

Sealing dump cg49 and hollow cg50 (LUB 53) was a sandy loam dump cg51 (0.25m thick). Cutting this

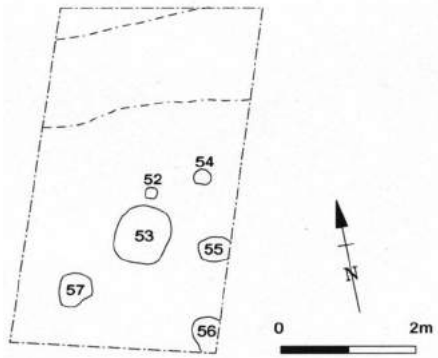


Fig. 10.22. Pits and postholes in Trench 1: LUB 54.

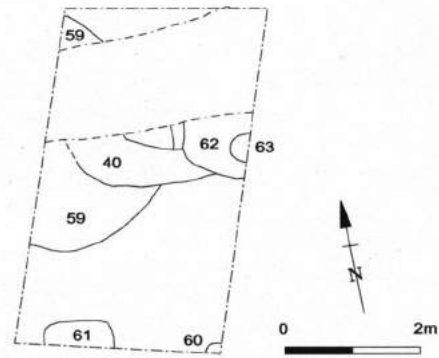


Fig. 10.23. Pits in Trench 1: LUB 64.

dump in the south part of Trench 1 were several postholes, or small pits cg52, cg53, cg54, cg55, cg56 and cg57. Pit cg53 contained pottery (12 post-Roman sherds) ranging in date from the 10th to the 17th century.

LUB 55 Pit

A pit cg161 cut dump cg160 (LUB 49) in Trench 2. No dating evidence was recovered.

LUB 56 Dump

Pit cg161 (LUB 55) in Trench 2 was sealed by a sandy loam dump cg162. There was no dating evidence.

LUB 57 Pit: robber trench?

Cutting dump cg162 (LUB 56) in Trench 2 was a pit cg165 with fills of sandy loam and charcoal, together with a distinct layer of plaster with wattle impressions; it may have been a robber trench for removing stone from wall cg46 (LUB 50). No dating evidence was recovered.

LUB 58 Dumps

Pit cg165 (LUB 57) in Trench 2 was sealed by dumps of sandy loam, cg166 and cg167. There was no dating evidence.

LUB 59 Pit

Dump cg166 (LUB 58) in Trench 2 was cut by a pit, cg168. No dating evidence was recovered.

LUB 60 Dumps (Fig. 10.28)

In Trench 3, both pits cg220 and cg223 (LUB 52) were sealed by a layer of sandy loam cg224, sealed in turn by another layer of sandy loam cg225 (0.48m thick). There was no dating evidence.

LUB 61 Pits (Fig. 10.28)

In Trench 3, pits cg226 and cg227 cut layer cg225 (LUB 60). No dating evidence was recovered.

LUB 62 Dumps: garden? (Fig. 10.28)

Pits cg226 and cg227 (LUB 61) in Trench 3 were sealed by a further layer of clay loam cg228, possibly garden soil. There was no dating evidence.

Modern

The features LUB 54 in Trench 1 were sealed by a dump **LUB 63**, which produced late 18th-century material. It was cut by several features including a large pit **LUB 64**, which also contained late 18th-century pottery.

Modern services and garden dumps **LUB 65** overlay the stratigraphy in all three trenches. The dumps contained pottery dating up to the 19th century.

LUB 63 Dump (Fig. 10.27)

The features in LUB 54 were sealed by a levelling dump of sandy silty loam cg58 (0.3m thick and at 44.25m OD). The latest pottery from this dump (80 post-Roman sherds) dated to the late 18th century.

LUB 64 Pits (Figs 10.23 and 10.26)

A large pit cg59 (3.4m by at least 1.9m, and 1.81m deep) cut dump cg58 (LUB 63) in the north-west corner of Trench 1; it appeared to have contained a fire, possibly for burning rubbish or maybe for a more industrial use – although there was no other evidence to reinforce this idea; patches of burnt sandy silt coated the inside of the pit almost up to the top. Cutting this pit was an animal burrow cg40, sealed by silty loam and limestone cg28. To the east of pit cg59 was another pit cg62, cut by a posthole cg63. At the south end of the trench were two pits cg60 and cg61.

The latest sherds from the small groups of pottery found in features cg40, cg59, cg61 and cg62 (34 post-Roman sherds in total) dated to the late 18th century. Layer cg28 produced a group of pottery

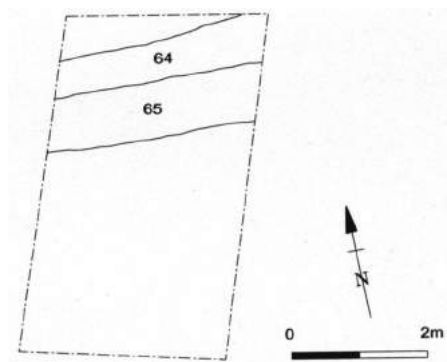


Fig. 10.24. Pipe trenches in Trench 1: LUB 65.

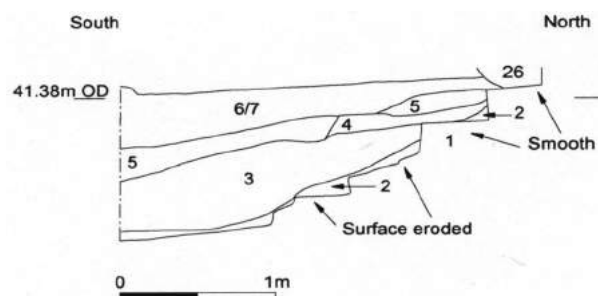


Fig. 10.25. Section along west face of deepened area within Trench 1, showing the stepped Roman street cg1 sealed by silt cg2 and dumps cg3–7, cut by Saxo-Norman pit cg26: LUBs 2, 3 and 13.

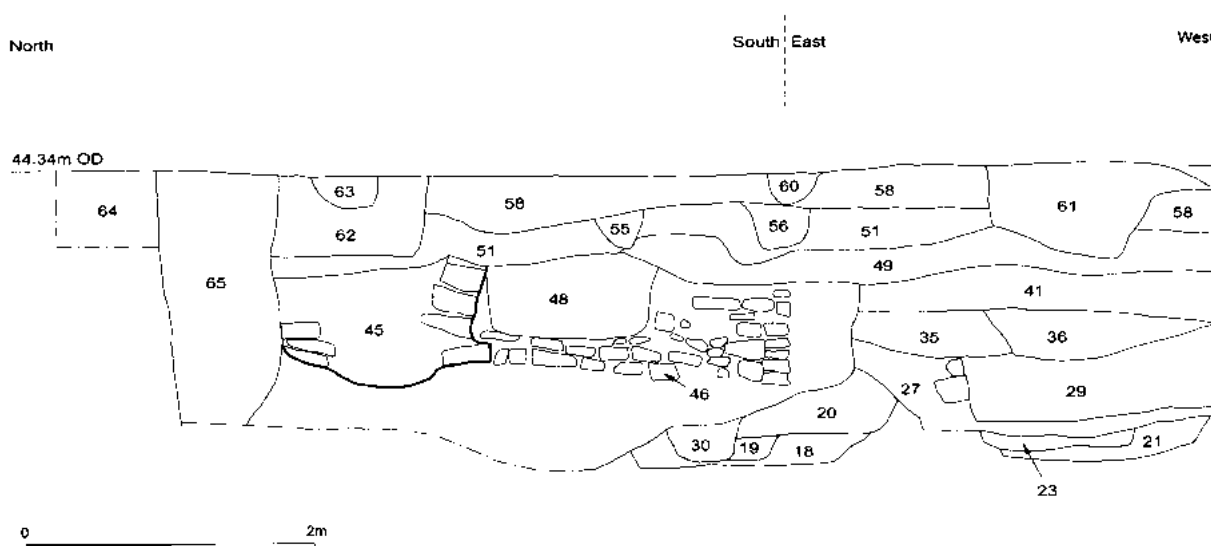


Fig. 10.26. Composite section along east and south faces of Trench 1.

(73 post-Roman sherds) mainly of late 17th- to early 18th-century date and including seven TGE vessels typical of this period.

LUB 65 Pipe trenches and topsoil (Figs 10.24, 10.26 and 10.28)

A pipe trench cg64 ran across the north end of Trench 1, cutting loam cg28 and posthole cg63 (both LUB 64), and itself cut by another parallel pipe trench cg65. Both were sealed by sandy garden loam cg47 (0.39m thick). This, and similarly thick layers cg169 (0.37m thick) in Trench 2 and cg229 (0.51m thick) in Trench 3, lay directly beneath the modern ground surface.

Cg64, cg65 and cg47 contained mixed groups of pottery (332 post-Roman sherds in total) of 10th- to 19th-century date.

Discussion

Topography and character of the site

The natural hillside sloped quite steeply, and the construction of the Roman route had to take account of the difficulties posed by the gradient. The top of the steps was at 41.36m OD, and the bottom was at 40.38m OD. The ramped surface in Trench 2 was at 40.01m OD at its southern limit within the trench; where it was present in the north part of Trench 3 it was at 39.65m OD. In about 10m, therefore, the hillside rose by about 1.7m, a gradient of approximately 1 in 6. By the Late Saxon period, at the latest, the slope had been slightly increased by the metalling, to 1.85m in 10m. It is difficult to estimate the gradient after this period because of the truncation of stratigraphy.

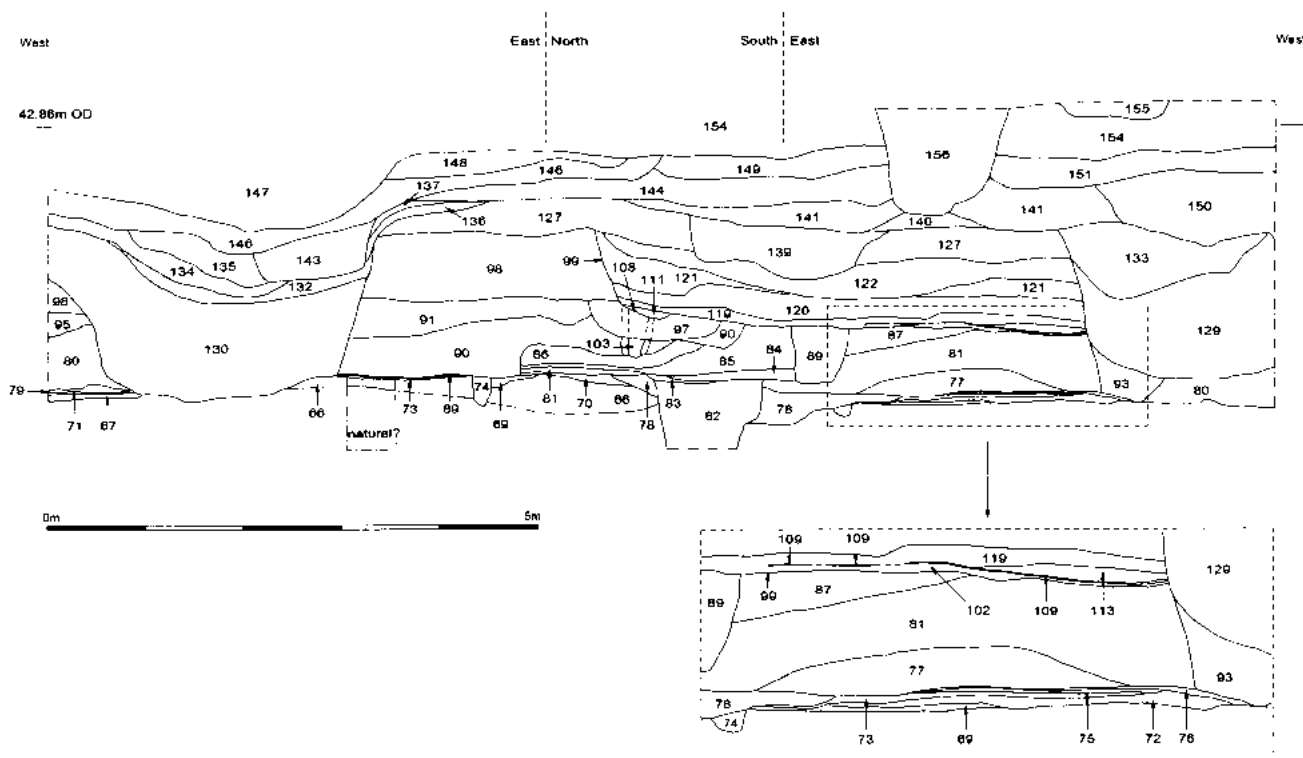


Fig. 10.27. Composite section along north, east and south faces of Trench 2, with inset showing detail.

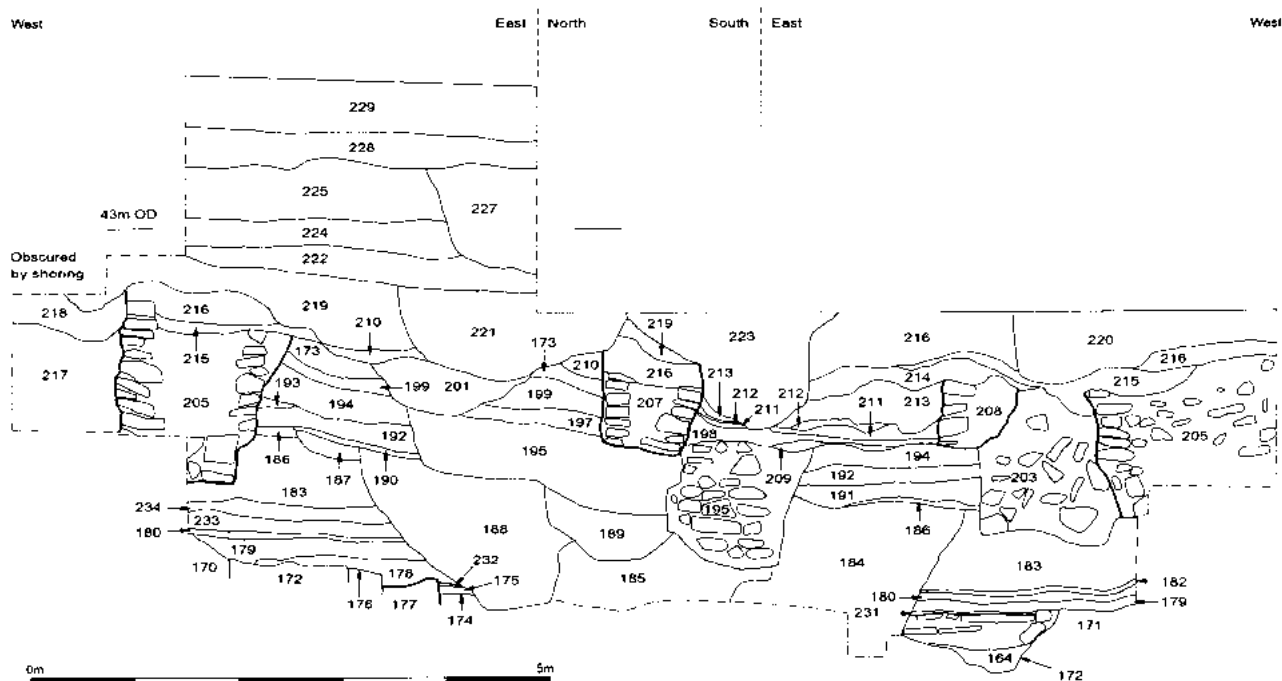


Fig. 10.28. Composite section along north, east, and south faces of Trench 3.

The steps and paved area (Figs 10.29-31) were in line with the north and south gates of the Lower City (Fig. 15.2) and are best interpreted as a north-

south pedestrian thoroughfare between the gates. However, there are a number of unanswered questions concerning these, including their full

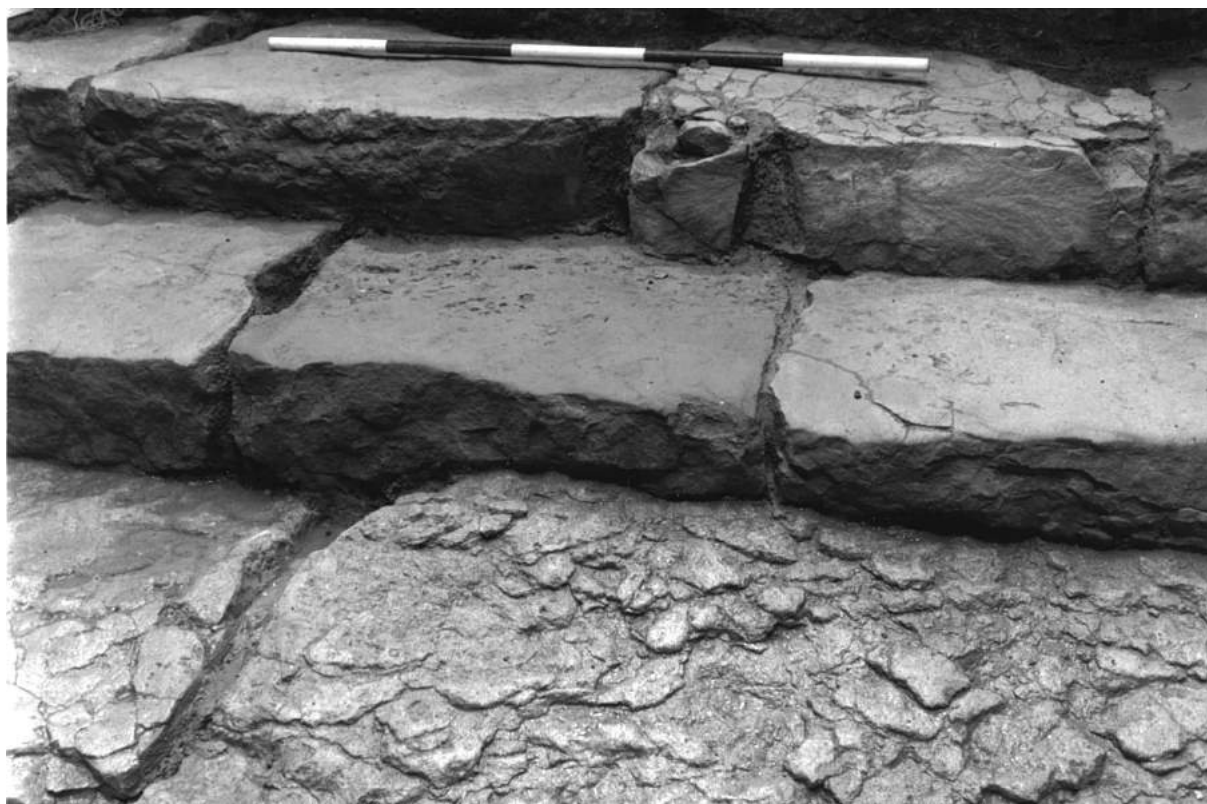


Fig. 10.29. Trench 1, the stepped street cg1: LUB 2. Looking north.

width and extent. The steps may have been situated on the western side of a road also intended to carry (lighter) wheeled vehicles, or the route may have been designed not to take wheeled vehicles at all: the steepness of the hillside may have ruled out a direct vehicular route on this line. The discovery of a diagonal street with wheel-ruts at Steep Hill (qv) lower down the hillside, makes the second interpretation much more likely. Whatever the case, they do appear to represent a monumental approach to the upper city. It seems unlikely, given their location, that they merely formed part of an open area associated with a structure, however important, on the hillside. There was no dating evidence for the construction of the paving and steps. The date of the pottery from the use of the drain was early 3rd century, but this only provides a *terminus post quem* for some of its fill. It seems most likely that it belonged to the principal period of investment in public works, from the early 2nd century to the early–mid 3rd.

The apparent abandonment of the thoroughfare, possibly following lack of maintenance, was indicated by hill-wash sealed by dumps (LUB 3). This episode cannot be dated precisely, nor can the apparent re-metalling of part of its line (LUB 4), but both are

most likely to have occurred towards the end of the Roman period.

In Trench 2, cutting right through the late Roman (or later) dumps and even through some of the underlying Roman surface was a terraced timber building (Structure 2). Other buildings (Structure 3 and Structure 6) also used this terrace during the Saxo-Norman and early medieval periods. The creation of such terraces involved importing dumps of material from elsewhere.

In the Roman period, at least, the sequence in the terraced area in Trench 2 was very different from that in Trenches 1 and 3, which were similar to one another. During the Late Saxon to Saxo-Norman period, LUB 6 in Trench 1 contained similar pottery to LUB 10 in Trench 3. Groups of pottery from LUB 11 and LUB 16 were also similar: Trenches 1 and 3 again appear to have had a similar development. Trench 2 in this period produced very scanty dating evidence, even from deep make-up deposits. This might suggest that there was some form of north–south boundary between the areas of Trenches 1 and 2. It is probable that the features in all three trenches related to the Michaelgate frontage (the medieval Parchemingate) to the west. The site seems to have been fairly intensely occupied with evidence for

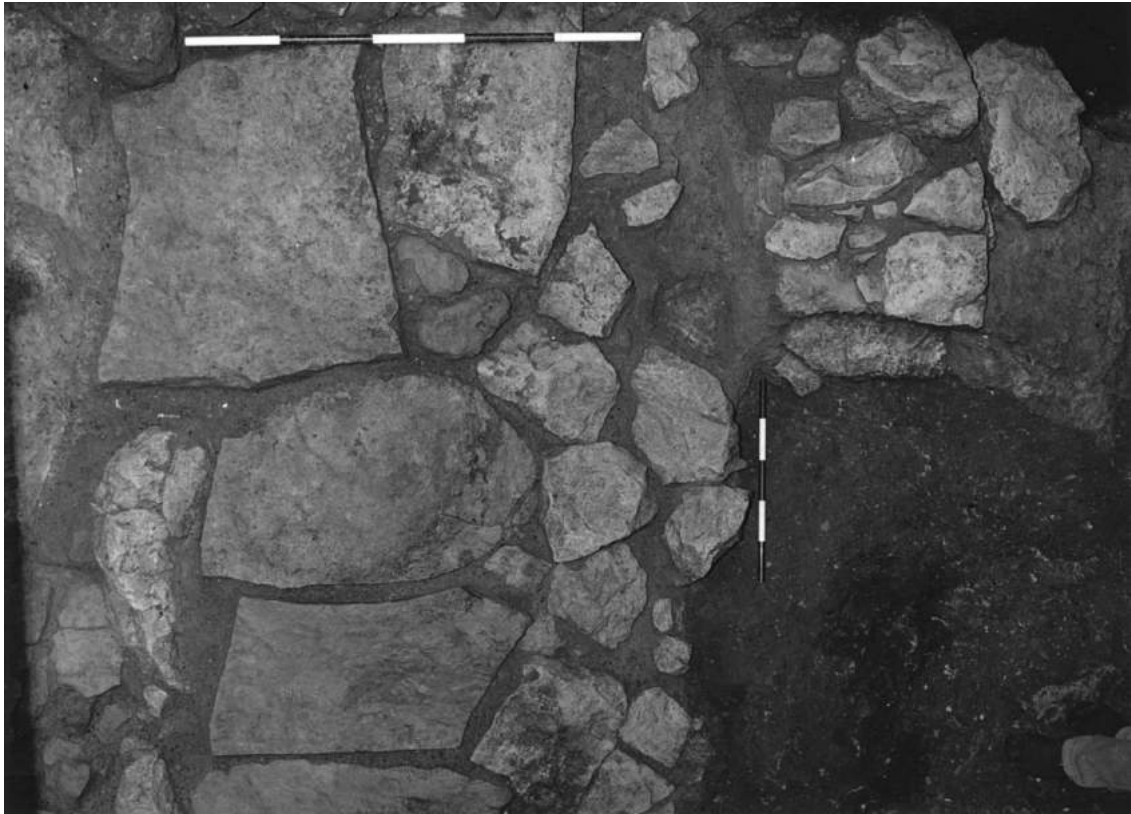


Fig. 10.30. Trench 3, looking north at kerb cg177 to the right (partly robbed away) and capstones of possible drain cg172 to the left: LUB 2.



Fig. 10.31. Trench 2, looking down at stone paving cg67 in the bottom of the trench; the surface can be best seen far right. The large pit in the middle is the robber trench cg93 of the west wall of Structure 3: LUBs 2 and 18.



Fig. 10.32. Trench 2, stake-holes associated with Structure 6.2 (cf Fig 10.13): LUB 27. Looking west.

buildings and pitting in all three trenches. From the early to the high medieval period the substantial buildings (Structures 9 and 11) in Trench 3 probably also fronted Michaelgate, which was certainly in place during the 11th century (Stocker (ed), 2003, 204–6).

At the time of the demolition of Structures 9 and 11 (possibly in the mid-14th century), the whole site was perhaps under one ownership or was at least open, as there were pottery joins between the three trenches. During the late medieval period Trench 3 was characterised by pitting, Trench 2 contained a mixture of dumps and pits and Trench 1 merely dumps. In Trench 1 there were further buildings (Structures 13 and 15) in the post-medieval period. But these did not survive and the use of the area was devoted to pits, dumps and garden soil. Similar features were encountered in Trenches 2 and 3, but were removed mechanically.

Late Saxon and later buildings

There were three possible buildings (Structure 5, LUB 8; Structure 12, LUB 32; Structure 16? LUB 40) for which there was little evidence of the superstructures, mainly layers that may have been

floors or occupation deposits. These floors may have lain within timber-framed buildings that rested on the ground, leaving no other traces. They ranged in date from Saxo-Norman to high medieval.

Structure 2 (LUB 9) was erected into a hillside terrace; it was of post-built construction and was the earliest post-Roman building on the site. Structure 7 (LUB 12) was interpreted from a posthole and a floor – it was Saxo-Norman in date. Structure 6 (LUBs 26 and 27), of early medieval date, showed evidence of two phases: a building with posts set in a horizontal beam was replaced by one less substantially constructed with stakes (Fig. 10.32). It may have been contemporary with Structure 14 (LUB 25) and possibly represented an outbuilding associated with this structure. Structure 10 (LUB 35) may have been a lean-to building (attached to Structure 9) of post-built construction; it too was of early medieval date.

Stone was again used in construction from the early Saxo-Norman period, with Structure 3 (LUB 18) and the corner of Structure 4 (LUB 19). A possible stone-founded building, Structure 14 (LUB 25), was contemporary with timber Structure 6. A terraced stone building Structure 8 (LUB 33) was of similar date. This was succeeded by terraced,



Fig. 10.33. Trench 3, looking north at the south-east corner cg205 of Structure 9: LUB 34.

stone-built Structure 9 (LUB 34; Fig. 10.33), with which timber Structure 10 was associated. Structure 10 was replaced by stone Structure 11 (LUB 43; Fig. 10.35), which appears to have incorporated some 12th-century architectural fragments, probably from a nearby church that was being rebuilt. In the late medieval to post-medieval period there may have been two more stone buildings, Structure 15 (LUB 50) succeeded by Structure 13 (LUB 51).

Function of this area as indicated by artefacts from the dumps

Building materials from the dumps (LUB 3) sealing the steps in Trench 1 suggest that a building (or buildings) of some quality had been demolished because they included tesserae, box tiles, and stone roof tiles of Collyweston slate. Tesserae and box tiles were also recovered from later contexts (LUB 9) which cut into these late Roman dumps. While these might reinforce the suggestion that the steps were associated with a substantial town house, or even a public building, they could equally well have been brought to the site for dumping.

One notable find, a 3rd-century silver finger-ring (72) <195> inscribed 'T.T' (almost certainly originally reading 'ToT' (Henig and Ogden 1987),

was recovered from a Late Saxon dump (LUB 6) sealing the demolition debris in Trench 1. Analysis of the pottery suggests that this dump comprised material largely redeposited from elsewhere, while its similarity to that from the dumps in Trench 3 (LUB 10) implies that the dumping in both trenches may have formed part of the same operation. The ring (Fig. 15.4) almost certainly derived from elsewhere within the town. This, and two other similarly inscribed rings from the Lower City (lin73sa, sh74), is discussed further below (p. 478).

The Roman pottery from the site was almost entirely of 3rd- to 4th-century date. The plotdate profile for LUBs 1–5 peaks at *c* AD 280–300. Analysis of the Roman pottery from post-Roman deposits produced a similar profile but peaking later at AD 320–40, and with a rather higher proportion of residual earlier Roman material. The overall site profile is very similar to that from nearby Spring Hill/Michaelgate (spm83), although with a higher proportion of the pottery from the period *c* AD 260–340. If the plotdate analysis is confined to the period AD 200–400, the site assemblage is seen to close rather lower than other sites. Functional analysis shows the assemblage to have been similar to that from Spring Hill/Michaelgate except for a lower proportion of table-kitchen and kitchen wares,

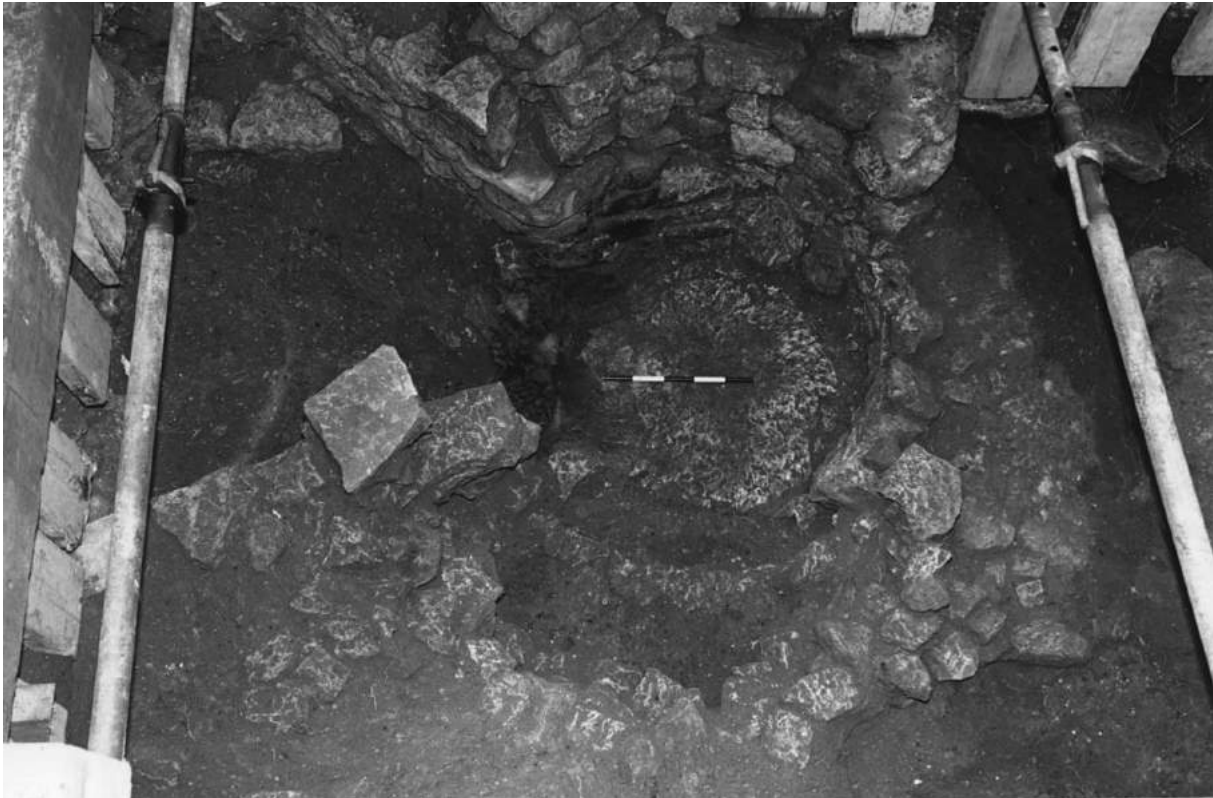


Fig. 10.34. Trench 1, oven cg27: LUB 36. Looking west.



Fig. 10.35. Trench 3, looking north at the east–west wall cg207 of Structure 11, abutting wall cg205 of Structure 9 to left (cf Fig 10.33); north–south wall cg208 bonded with wall cg207: LUBs 34 and 43.

which appear to have been perhaps unusually high at spm83. Neither *mch84* nor spm83 had high quantities of drinking vessels (as found at sw82, f72 and The Park), probably due to the bulk of the assemblages dating to the mid-late 3rd century and later, when beakers were declining.

A buckle (181) <341> of possible Mid-Saxon date (Stocker (ed) 2003, fig. 8.14) occurred residually in a medieval pit (cg133 LUB 39). There was no other material of comparable date but Middle Saxon finds are, in any case, rare in this part of the city and confined to a few sherds of pottery. Its significance here is therefore uncertain (see p. 483).

Crucibles formed a noticeably high proportion (12%) of the finds from this site, and small groups of sherds were recovered from the Saxo-Norman terrace make-up dumps (LUB 16), pits (LUBs 13 and 17) and later levels, particularly in Trench 3. The largest group – 12 in all – came from a sequence of sandy layers containing much charcoal, possibly representing successive floor surfaces of a timber building, Structure 12 (cg192 LUB 32), although

these could equally be interpreted as make-up dumps. Although further groups were recovered from the succeeding buildings, Structures 8, 9, 10 and 11 (LUBs 33–5, 43–4), these mostly came from features that cut the underlying levels, or from terrace make-up dumps. Virtually all of these crucibles had been used for copper melting – more than half for melting brass (Bayley 2008b) – but three crucibles had been used for glass melting and two glass rings found here are similar to those from Flaxengate (*qv*; Bayley 2008a). There was a very small quantity of slag, from both copper-working and smithing. Hones also occurred in larger quantities than normal on this site (if architectural fragments are excluded, hones form 53% of the stone objects); such a phenomenon is normally indicative (on other Lincoln sites) of craft or industrial activity, and they generally occurred within the same contexts that produced crucibles. As with the material from the Late Roman dumps, however, these are most likely to represent material brought onto the site and thus reflect activity elsewhere in the vicinity.

cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB
1/2	29/37	57/54	85/18	113/27	141/40
2/3	30/13	58/63	86/18	114/27	142/40
3/3	31/13	59/64	87/18	115/27	143/41
4/3	32/12	60/64	88/-	116/27	144/42
5/3	33/12	61/64	89/18	117/27	145/42
6/3	34/37	62/64	90/22	118/27	146/42
7/3	35/45	63/64	91/23	119/28	147/42
8/6	36/45	64/65	92/-	120/28	148/42
9/7	37/12	65/65	93/22	121/29	149/42
10/8	38/21	66/2	94/3	122/29	150/46
11/7	39/21	67/2	95/3	123/25	151/47
12/8	40/64	68/9	96/24	124/25	152/46
13/8	41/45	69/9	97/23	125/25	153/47
14/8	42/45	70/9	98/24	126/29	154/47
15/11	43/-	71/2	99/26	127/29	155/48
16/13	44/51	72/9	100/-	128/30	156/48
17/13	45/51	73/9	101/26	129/30	157/47
18/13	46/50	74/9	102/26	130/30	158/47
19/13	47/65	75/9	103/26	131/30	159/48
20/13	48/53	76/9	104/26	132/38	160/49
21/13	49/53	77/14	105/26	133/39	161/55
22/13	50/53	78/14	106/26	134/40	162/56
23/13	51/54	79/3	107/26	135/40	163/-
24/13	52/54	80/3	108/26	136/40	164/3
25/13	53/54	81/14	109/26	137/40	165/57
26/13	54/54	82/15	110/27	138/38	166/58
27/36	55/54	83/18	111/27	139/39	167/58
28/64	56/54	84/18	112/27	140/40	168/59

Fig. 10.36. Concordance of cg numbers with LUB numbers, *mch84*. Continued on p. 361.

cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB
169/65	180/4	191/20	202/35	213/44	224/60
170/0	181/3	192/32	203/33	214/44	225/60
171/1	182/5	193/32	204/-	215/44	226/61
172/2	183/16	194/32	205/34	216/44	227/61
173/33	184/17	195/33	206/-	217/34	228/62
174/2	185/19	196/35	207/43	218/44	229/65
175/2	186/20	197/33	208/43	219/44	230/-
176/3	187/31	198/43	209/43	220/52	231/3
177/2	188/31	199/33	210/43	221/52	232/2
178/3	189/31	200/35	211/44	222/52	233/5
179/3	190/32	201/35	212/44	223/52	234/10

Fig. 10.36. Concordance of cg numbers with LUB numbers, mch84, continued.

11. Michaelgate 1978 (mg78)

Introduction

In November 1978 seven trial trenches were excavated mechanically, in four locations on the hillside area bounded by Spring Hill, Michaelgate and Gibraltar Hill (Fig. 11.1), to test the depth and character of the stratigraphy in advance of development. Kevin Camidge recorded the trenches on behalf of the Lincoln Archaeological Trust. The Department of the Environment and the Manpower Services Commission funded the work.

Six of the trenches (1 Upper, 1 Lower, 2 Upper, 2 Lower, 3 Upper, 3 Lower) ran north–south across the step of Maud's Hill Terrace, the middle of the three

terraces that had been created here in the 1830s–40s. In order to examine deposit survival on both of the accessible upper terraces, three were on the higher level and three below, with one trench (4) running east–west on the upper ledge, close to the eastern boundary of the site (Fig. 11.1).

The trenches were surveyed into the modern grid, and one annotated section was drawn for each trench except for Trench 3, which was disturbed to great depth (Fig. 11.2). Detailed dimensions of the various features were not recorded. Ordnance datum heights are shown on the section drawings, but were not otherwise noted. Evidence of a terrace

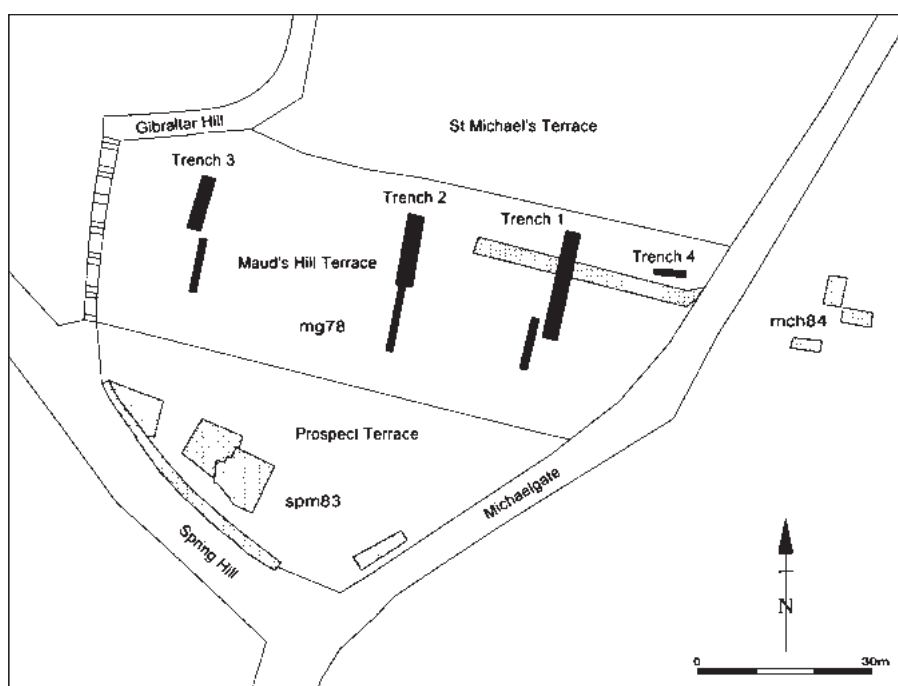


Fig. 11.1. Site location plan, mg78.

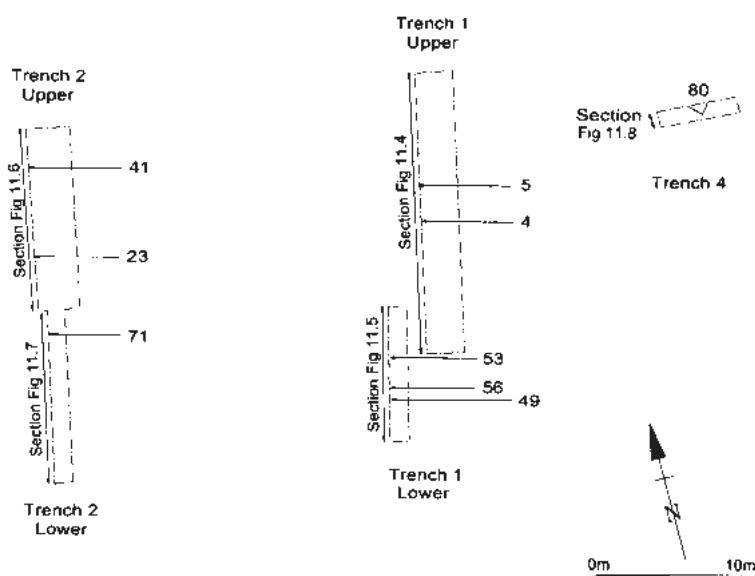


Fig. 11.2. Plan of Trenches 1, 2 and 4 showing location of sections and of terrace walls Structures 2–8 (LUBs 1, 6, 7, 11, 13, 15, 17 and 19) at mg78.

wall (which was then given its own grouped context number) was often inferred from robbing on the site of a structural feature, identified from the section. A very brief summary was published (M J Jones 1979) based on an interim draft report prepared by Kevin Camidge.

Of the 148 contexts recorded from the excavation, 11 were unstratified, and the remaining 137 have been grouped into 89 context groups (cg1–cg96; excluding cg21, cg25, cg44, cg46, cg70, cg82 and cg83 which were not used). The context groups have been interpreted as belonging to 34 land-use blocks (LUBs 0–33; Fig. 11.3). Trench 1 Upper contained natural (LUB 0), early to late medieval (LUBs 2–10), late medieval to post-medieval (LUB 20), and modern (LUBs 24–25) stratigraphy. In Trench 1 Lower there were deposits of the following periods: natural (LUB 0), early to late medieval (LUBs 11–16) and modern (LUBs 26–27). Trench 2 Upper contained natural (LUB 0), early to mid Roman (LUB 1), late medieval to post-medieval (LUB 21) and modern (LUBs 28 and 33). In Trench 2 Lower the stratigraphy was natural (LUB 0), early to late medieval (LUB 17), late medieval to post-medieval (LUB 22) and modern (LUB 29). Trench 3 Upper contained only modern stratigraphy (LUB 30). Trench 3 Lower contained early to late medieval (LUB 18) and modern (LUB 31) stratigraphy. In Trench 4 there were natural (LUB 0), early to late medieval (LUB 19), late medieval to post-medieval (LUB 23) and modern (LUB 32) deposits.

Dating evidence was scanty: 35 Roman sherds and

16 post-Roman pottery sherds were obtained from the trench sections. There were no other finds.

Post-excavation stratigraphic analysis was undertaken by Kate Steane and subsequently by Michael J Jones. Margaret Darling examined the Roman pottery, and Jane Young and Judy O'Neill the post-Roman pottery. Helen Palmer-Brown and Zoe Rawlings digitized the plans and Michael Jarvis finalised them for publication. Dennis Robson, formerly of the Soil Survey, and Malcolm Fenton of the Lincoln Archaeological Trust also contributed to the report in the form of advice on the soils and geology respectively.

Interpretation of the sequence of events

Natural

Natural clay **LUB 0** was revealed in all trenches except Trench 3 Upper and Lower.

LUB 0 Natural (Figs 11.4–8)

Most of the trenches reached the natural clay: in Trench 1 Upper this was defined as cg85, in Trench 2 Upper as cg22, in Trench 2 Lower as cg62, and in Trench 4 as cg73. In Trench 1 Lower, sealing natural clay cg47 was a layer of trapped iron and magnesium ions cg51, which was sealed by further natural clay cg52. The clay meant that there was much retention of water, in an area known for its natural springs. Only Trenches 3 Upper and 3 Lower, in the western part of the site, did not reach to natural, suggesting

mg78	Trench 1 Upper			Trench 1 Lower		Trench 2 Upper		Trench 2 Lower	Trench 3 Upper	Trench 3 Lower	Trench 4	
Modern	25 Str 9 Demolition			27 Str 10 Demolition		33 Demolition		29 Demolition	30 Constr & demol	31 Constr & demol	32 Constr & demol	
	24 Str 9			26 Str 10		28 Construction deposits						
Late Medieval to Post-Medieval	20 Demolition/collapse & pits					21 Demol/collapse & pit		22 Demol/collapse			23 Demol/collapse	
Early to Late Medieval	10 Str 2 Demolition			16 Str 5 Demolition		1 Str 6A & Str 6B		17 Str 7		18 Terrace Dumps	19 Str 8	
	7 Str 2A	8 Str 2B	9 Str 2C	15 Str 5								
	6 Str 2 Construction			12 Str 3 Demolition	14 Str 4 Demolition?							
	5 Str 1 Demolition/robbing			11 Str 3	13 Str 4							
	2 Str 1A	3 Str 1B	4 Str 1C									
Early to Mid Roman										LoE		
Natural	0 Natural clay								0 Natural clay			
Fig.	11.4			11.5		11.6		11.7		11.8		

Fig. 11.3. LUB diagram, mg78.

that the depth of stratigraphy was considerably deeper at this point on the hillside, possibly made up to compensate for either a dip or a major artificial hollow in the underlying topography.

The OD height of natural was not recorded, but can be calculated from the section drawings, which indicate the steep incline on which the site lay. It covered a range between c 41m and c 50m OD.

Early to Mid Roman

There were signs of Roman activity in the form of cut features and dumps towards the centre of the upper terrace **LUB 1** (Trench 2 Upper). These deposits produced pottery dating up to the mid 2nd century.

LUB 1 Terrace: Structures 6A and 6B (Fig. 11.6)

Probably cutting the natural clay cg22 (LUB 0) at the very south end of Trench 2 Upper was terrace cut cg23; if there had been any evidence for what had retained the cut, it lay beyond the limit of excavation. The terrace to its north – Structure 6A – had been built up with a sandy gravel dump cg24 (up to 0.4m thick) that may have acted as a surface, as overlying it were traces of a thin clay layer cg94, which may have developed as trample. Gravel layer cg95 (maximum thickness 0.15m) overlay this surface, suggesting a make-up layer and/or a further surface. It was sealed by a thick dump of sandy clay cg26, and by further make-up layers of similar material, cg27.

Further to the north the natural clay cg22 had been cut away vertically cg41 to form another terrace: Structure 6B. There was a dump of redeposited clay cg40 over the top of this terrace.

Much of the pottery from the early deposits in Trench 2 Upper was of Roman date, up to the mid 2nd century AD. Two sherds only were found stratified, in contexts cg24 and cg26, dated to the 1st or mid 2nd century. It therefore seems most likely that the terracing belonged to the early–mid Roman period, but it is also possible that there may have been some earlier activity, associated with the legionary occupation.

Early to Late Medieval

During this period there seems to have been considerable activity on the hillside, which appears to have contained several buildings. In Trench 1 Upper there were traces of a building, terraced into the hillside: Structure 1A **LUB 2**, Structure 1B **LUB 3** and Structure 1C **LUB 4**. The only dating evidence from all three LUBs was a single sherd of late 13th- to mid 15th-century date. With the demolition of this **LUB 5** another structure was built, Structure 2 **LUB 6**, in a similar manner: Structure 2A **LUB 7**, 2B **LUB 8** and 2C **LUB 9**. Again, very little dating evidence was found; the few sherds suggest 14th- to 15th-century occupation. Structure 2 was demolished **LUB 10**, this producing only residual pottery. In Trench 1 Lower there were traces of two possible contemporary

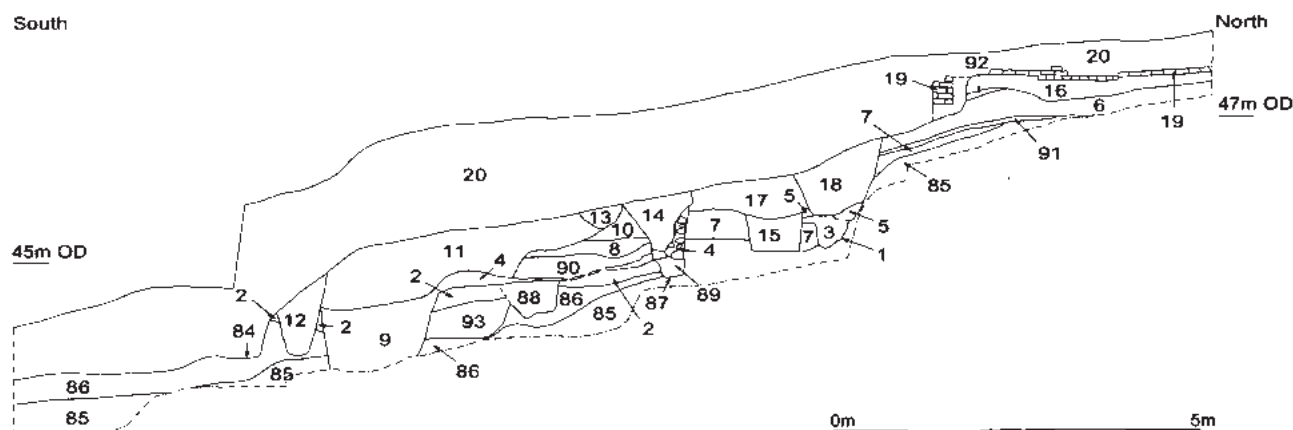


Fig. 11.4. Section along west face of Trench 1 Upper, LUBs 0–25.

buildings and their demolition: Structure 3 **LUB 11** and its demolition **LUB 12**, and Structure 4 **LUB 13** and its demolition **LUB 14**. There was no dating evidence. These were followed by traces of what might have been a further building, Structure 5 **LUB 15**, with evidence for demolition **LUB 16**. Again, this structure did not produce any dating evidence. In Trench 2 Lower there were traces of a possible Structure 7 **LUB 17**, yielding only residual pottery. In Trench 3 Lower were terrace dumps **LUB 18**, which contained pottery dating up to the mid 14th century, and in Trench 4 a further possible structure, Structure 8 **LUB 19** that could not be dated.

LUB 2 Structure 1A (Fig. 11.4)

In the south part of Trench 1 Upper, the natural clay cg85 (**LUB 0**) had been built up by a series of dumps; redeposited clay dump cg86 was overlain or cut by a feature cg93 that had been backfilled to a depth of 0.6m. This was sealed by a sequence of rubble and loam dumps cg2 (up to 0.45m thick), cut by a feature cg88, possibly for an internal wall, but more likely to be a pit. It was filled with a silty sand layer containing clay, limestone and shell fragments. A single sherd of a LSW3 jug, dating to between the late 13th and the mid 15th centuries, was recovered from backfill cg93.

The dumps cg2 were probably terrace make-up layers. It is possible that they represented make-up for the floors, since truncated, of a room measuring at least 3m north–south in a structure which was terraced up the hillside, Structure 1A.

LUB 3 Structure 1B (Fig. 11.4)

To the north of layers cg86 (**LUB 2**) in Trench 1 Upper, the natural clay of the hillside cg85 (**LUB 0**), dumps cg2 (**LUB 2**), and redeposited clay cg7 had been cut for the insertion of a terrace wall cg87. This

would probably have been built of stone, since its robbing cg89 (**LUB 5**) contained crushed limestone. Behind the wall, it seemed possible that redeposited clay cg7 was the make-up for floors, since truncated, of a room 1B, at least 0.8m above 1A and running about 2m north–south. There was no dating evidence – but it was stratigraphically later than cg93 and possibly than cg2 (both **LUB 2**).

LUB 4 Surface: Structure 1C (Fig. 11.4)

Further north in Trench 1 Upper, the redeposited clay cg7 (**LUB 3**) had been cut away for a terrace wall cg1. On top of this terrace were the possible remains of a surface cg91; it was a thin, sloping layer of clay, limestone and shell (0.05m thick, and 2.4m north–south). There was no dating evidence, but this terrace was probably contemporary with Structures 1A and 1B, and created during the same building operation. Surface cg91 may have been external, to the north of the structure.

LUB 5 Robbing or dismantling of Structure 1 (Fig. 11.4)

Evidence was found suggesting the removal or robbing of walls in Trench 1 Upper. Terrace walls cg1 (**LUB 4**) and cg87 (**LUB 3**) appeared to have been robbed by cg3 and cg89, respectively. Both were filled with clay and silty sand with limestone fragments. There was no dating evidence.

LUB 6 Structure 2 construction (Fig. 11.4)

Possibly truncating the remains of Structure 1 (**LUB 5**) was the construction of its replacement, Structure 2, which was built on the same terrace-lines. Room 2A was levelled with construction debris of yellow mortar and limestone chips cg4, sealing dumps cg2 (**LUB 2**) and the fill of feature cg88 (**LUB 2**). It was associated with the construction of a terrace retaining

wall – also cg4 – to its north, on the same alignment as the earlier wall cg87 (LUB 3), and sealed robbing cg89 (LUB 5). The wall consisted of limestone rubble in sandy mortar and survived to a height of 0.9m. A single medieval sherd from cg4 dated to between the mid 12th and the late 15th centuries.

To the north of this room was another, replacing 1B (LUB 3). The foundations for the retaining wall for this consisted of limestone with clay and sandy silt cg5; construction debris consisting of a mix of sand and limestone chips with clay (also cg5) appeared to have been associated with it.

It is possible that the floors of Structure 1 were removed during the construction of Structure 2; an alternative interpretation is that some of these deposits represented construction, and others robbing, rather than two periods of building.

LUB 7 Structure 2A use (Fig. 11.4)

Sealing the construction debris cg4 (LUB 6) was a dump of sand and associated mortar cg90. Overlying this was a layer of silty sand cg8, sealed by another layer of sand cg10, a dump possibly for make-up purposes. The mortar cg90 may have represented a floor. Two medieval sherds from cg8 dated to the 13th century and to the 14th–15th centuries, respectively.

LUB 8 Structure 2B use (Fig. 11.4)

The construction debris cg5 (LUB 6) was disturbed by a flat-bottomed pit cg15 containing fills of clay and limestone chips. Overlying feature cg15 were several layers cg17; these were thin bands of mortar and charcoal almost 1m thick, which suggests a sequence of floors and associated levelling deposits. There was no dating evidence.

LUB 9 Surface: Structure 2C (Fig. 11.4)

Sealing the possible surface cg91 (LUB 4) of Structure 1C was a dump of clay cg6 (up to 0.4m thick), over which was another possible (external) surface cg92 (0.1m thick at most, but not otherwise described), sealed by a further terrace dump cg16 (again not described). These may represent a sequence of surfaces to the north of Structure 2. The sequence appears to have been truncated, and no dating evidence was recovered.

LUB 10 Demolition and robbing of Structure 2 (Fig. 11.4)

Structure 2 was demolished. Robber trenches cg14 (filled with sandy loam with various inclusions) and cg18 in Trench 1 Upper may have removed the stone from the terrace retaining walls cg4 and cg5 (both LUB 6), respectively. Robber trench fill cg18 contained a single sherd of LSW1 dating to the 12th century.

LUB 11 Lower Terrace wall: Structure 3 (Fig. 11.5)

Cutting the natural clay cg47 (LUB 0) in Trench 1 Lower was an east–west terrace wall cg49 (almost 1m wide at its top) represented by limestone rubble and clay, possibly its foundation or its robbing (LUB 12), associated with a surface cg48 to its south, consisting of mixed sandy clay with limestone chips, shell and charcoal. There was no dating evidence but it may have been contemporary with, or earlier than, Structure 4 to the north cg53 (LUB 13).

LUB 12 Demolition and abandonment of terrace wall, Structure 3 (Fig. 11.5)

The retaining wall cg49 (LUB 11) was robbed and sealed by silty clay with limestone fragments cg50, possibly hill-wash or a dump. No dating evidence was recovered.

LUB 13 Terrace wall: Structure 4 (Fig. 11.5)

A further east–west terrace in Trench 1 Lower was constructed to the north of Structure 3. It was retained by a stone wall cg53, represented by a course of pitched limestone foundations c 0.5m wide (but possibly only surviving in part) cutting into the underlying natural clay cg52 (LUB 0). There was no dating evidence but it could have been contemporary with Structure 3 (LUB 11).

LUB 14 Demolition or abandonment of Structure 4/make-up (Fig. 11.5)

Sealing the natural clay cg52 (LUB 0) and terrace wall cg53 (LUB 13) in Trench 1 Lower was a rubble and clay layer cg58 (over 1m thick in places), overlapped at its southern end by a rubble and loam layer cg54 of similar thickness, which also overlay clay dump cg50 (LUB 12). The two deposits cg58 and cg50 may represent either abandonment or make-up for a further terraced building. Over layer cg54 was a layer of dark silty loam cg55, which may also represent the construction of the terrace. No dating evidence was recovered.

LUB 15 Structure 5 (Fig. 11.5)

There may have been a separate terrace wall Structure 5 in Trench 1 Lower, suggested by what appeared to be a cut cg56 into dump layer cg58 (LUB 14) and by a robber trench cg57 (LUB 16), unless it was actually associated with the earlier terracing cg55 (LUB 14). To the north, sealing clay cg58 (LUB 14), a shallow layer of clay, limestone and sand cg59 may have represented make-up for a terrace or for a surface. There was no dating evidence.

LUB 16 Demolition and robbing of Structure 5 (Fig. 11.5)

Structure 5 was demolished. A wide robber trench cg57, filled with yellow-brown clay with limestone

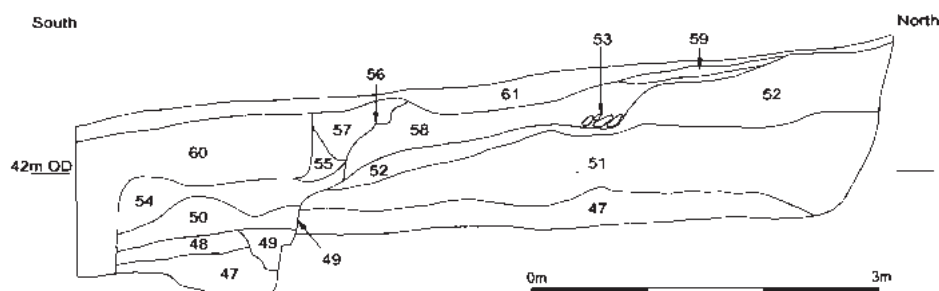


Fig. 11.5. Section along west face of Trench 1 Lower, LUBs 0–27.

chippings, cut cg56 (LUB 15) in Trench 1 Lower. No dating evidence was recovered.

LUB 17 Terrace: Structure 7 (Fig. 11.7)

Over the natural clay cg62 (LUB 0) in Trench 2 Lower was a substantial sand dump cg96, containing limestone fragments and pebbles. This was sealed by a thin layer of clay cg63, possibly hill-wash, overlain by a thick dump of loam with pebbles and shell fragments cg64. This in turn was sealed by a dump of clay cg67. At its northern limit, the clay cg67 was cut by foundations cg71, formed of limestone rubble set in sand.

These dump layers and the wall indicated major terracing operations, presumably as a basis for new buildings. The source of the loam cg64 is uncertain. The clay cg67 may indicate that the natural clay of the hillside was being cut and redeposited during terrace construction. It is difficult to establish if terrace wall cg71 represented a building rather than merely a terrace wall.

The single sherd of SNLS pottery recovered from dump cg64 dated to the first half of the 11th century, but is likely to have been residual since stone walls for non-ecclesiastical structures were unusual in Lincoln before the mid–late 12th century.

LUB 18 Terrace dumps

Thick terrace dumps of silty sandy loam and limestone cg81 sealed the limit of excavation in Trench 3 Lower. These may have formed levelling dumps for gardens to the rear of properties on the street-frontage. The latest fragments from a small group of pottery (seven post-Roman sherds) recovered from the dumps dated to between the late 13th and mid 14th centuries, but it is possible that some of the dumps were of later date.

LUB 19 Terrace: Structure 8 (Figs 11.8–9)

Cutting into natural clay cg73 (LUB 0) in the north face of Trench 4 was an east–west terrace retained by a wall cg74; the wall footings of limestone blocks

bonded with a brownish yellow sandy mortar had survived to a height of 0.4m (Fig. 11.9). The terrace appeared to turn northwards towards its eastern end, where it may have been equivalent to the wall found nearby during the 1983 excavations (spm83, cg268 LUB 36). A single sherd of Roman pottery was found in the footings of wall cg74. The alignment of the wall, however, at right-angles to the line of Michaelgate (medieval Parchemingate) suggests a medieval date.

In the northern section was loamy gravel cg79, which may have been part of a surface or the foundation for wall cg80, possibly part of a building on top of the terrace.

Late Medieval to Post-Medieval

The evidence of the archaeological deposits during this period indicates little occupation on those parts of the site investigated LUBs 20, 21, 22 and 23. Since there was some pitting LUBs 20 and 21, there may have been occupied properties on the street frontages to the east (and south?). These LUBs produced only residual pottery.

LUB 20 Demolition/collapse and pits (Figs 11.4–5)

The robbed terraces (Structure 2; LUB 10) in the southern part of Trench 1 Upper were demolished or collapsed, and their sites were covered by hill-creep or hill-wash of dark greyish brown silty loam with some limestone chips, shell and charcoal cg11. The same can be assumed for the area of the former Structure 5 (LUB 16) in Trench 1 Lower, although no context groups have been assigned to this period.

Pit cg9 (over 2m wide and deep) was probably dug prior to this event, and its fill, of animal remains interleaved with layers of lime, was sealed by the post-demolition deposits cg11. The bones were those of mammals of at least moderate size, but were in an advanced state of decay. Another feature cg13 cut layer cg11, but there was no evidence for its function. A single LSW2 sherd dating to the 13th century was found in pit cg9.

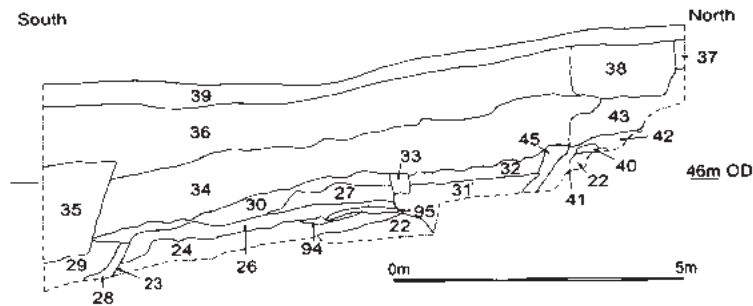


Fig. 11.6. Section along west face of Trench 2 Upper, LUBs 0–33.

LUB 21 Demolition/collapse and pit (Fig. 11.6)

The truncated lower terrace (LUB 1) in Trench 2 Upper was covered by a layer of clay cg28, which had slumped down the face of the terrace. It was sealed by further loam layers cg29, perhaps representing pit fills, suggesting that layer cg28 may have been cut by a pit, but interpretation is difficult. Over all these deposits was a layer of clay with sand cg30, possibly best interpreted as material washed down the hill. At the northern end of the section were layers cg42 and cg43, containing clay, pebble and rubble, which sealed the northern terrace. These were in turn sealed by sandy loam cg45.

Probably cutting clay with sand cg30 on its north side was a large pit with initial clay fills cg31, which may have cut loam cg45, and was sealed by clay with rubble cg32. This was in turn cut by a vertical-sided feature with a fill of clay and sand cg33, possibly a large posthole or slot. There was no dating evidence apart from residual Roman pottery in cgs 28, 32 and 43.

LUB 22 Demolition/collapse (Fig. 11.7)

In Trench 2 Lower, layers of apparent hill-wash extended over the dumps, following the slope of the hillside. Dump cg64 (LUB 17) was sealed by clayey loam layers cg65 and cg66. Overlying cg66 was a layer of sandy loam cg68, which may have represented a hillside deposit from another source (*ie*, a secondary dump). It was itself sealed by clayey loam cg69. There was no dating evidence apart from residual Roman pottery in cg68 and cg69.

LUB 23 Demolition/collapse (Fig. 11.8)

Sealing the terrace retaining wall cg74 (LUB 19) in Trench 4 was a layer of limestone rubble cg75 from its demolition or collapse. Overlying it was sandy clay with rubble cg76, another layer of demolition or possibly hill-wash – perhaps the remains of wall cg80 (LUB 19), collapsed into the lower terrace. Over cg76 was another stony layer cg77, also possible tumble. No dating evidence was recovered.

Modern

From the early Victorian period, the hillside was again occupied by terraced buildings, clear evidence of which survives on maps and photographs. There was direct evidence for this in Trenches 1 Upper and 1 Lower (Structures 9 and 10), **LUBs 24 and 26**; traces of construction and/or 20th-century demolition debris in Trenches 2 Upper, 3 Upper, 3 Lower and 4, **LUBs 28 and 33, 30, 31, and 32**, respectively. There was also demolition debris in Trenches 1 Upper, 1 Lower and 2 Lower, **LUBs 25, 27, and 29**. There was little in the way of dating evidence.

LUB 24 Victorian terrace: Structure 9 (Fig. 11.4)

There was evidence for early Victorian terracing in Trench 1 Upper; one terrace cg84 lay towards the south end of the trench, cut into terrace dumps cg86 and cg2 (both LUB 2), and a small one to the north retained by the brick wall cg19 of a house, Structure 9, with an associated floor or north–south wall. Just north of the lower terrace was an associated pipe-trench cg12, also cut into cg86 and cg2 (LUB 2). No dating evidence was recovered.

LUB 25 Demolition of Structure 9 (Fig. 11.4)

Deposits (LUB 24) across the whole of Trench 1 Upper had been truncated and sealed by a thick layer of demolition debris cg20. A single residual sherd from a CIST cup dating to between the mid/late 15th and mid 17th centuries was recovered.

LUB 26 Victorian terrace: Structure 10 (Fig. 11.5)

Cutting the southern end of Trench 1 Lower were Victorian brick foundations cg60.

LUB 27 Demolition of Structure 10 (Fig. 11.5)

Brick foundations cg60 (LUB 26) were truncated by demolition deposits cg61, of dark loam and rubble.

LUB 28 Construction deposits (Fig. 11.6)

Truncating and sealing the terraces in Trench 2 Upper was a brown loam dump cg34, over 1m thick,

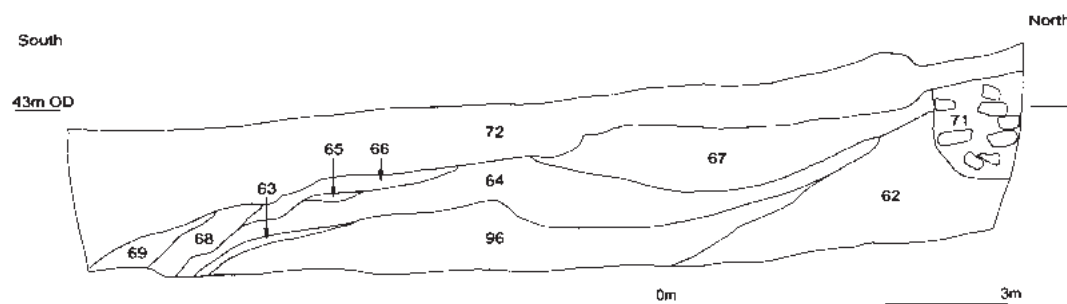


Fig. 11.7. Section along west face of Trench 2 Lower, LUBs 0–29.

overlying hill-wash cg30, clay with rubble cg32, and cut feature cg33 (all LUB 21). At the northern end of the trench, overlying layer cg43 (LUB 21) was a loam dump cg37. Brick and rubble cg36 sealed the lower terrace; a sewer trench cg35 cut into cg34 and part of cg36, and was apparently sealed by the upper part of cg36, suggesting that the dumps were associated with the construction of the Victorian houses.

LUB 29 Demolition (Fig. 11.7)

Truncating the underlying deposits cg66, cg68 and cg69 (all LUB 22) and cg67 and cg71 (both LUB 17) in Trench 2 Lower was a thick loose dump of loam with bricks and limestone fragments cg72. This was associated with the demolition of the Victorian terraces. A single sherd of 19th- to 20th-century pottery was recovered.

LUB 30 Construction/demolition

The depths of the dumps associated with the construction and perhaps also with the demolition of the Victorian terrace in Trench 3 Upper were such that the trench was not excavated further. The trench section was not drawn.

LUB 31 Construction/demolition

The terrace make-up cg81 (LUB 18) in Trench 3 Lower was sealed by the construction and subsequent demolition of the Victorian houses.

LUB 32 Construction/demolition (Fig. 11.8)

Running across Trench 4 was a levelling dump of loam and brick rubble cg78, overlying cg77 (LUB 23).

LUB 33 Demolition (Fig. 11.6)

Cutting the dump cg36 (LUB 28) in Trench 2 Upper was a feature filled with clay cg38. Sealing this feature was a layer of rubble cg39. Both of these may indicate demolition of the Victorian houses.

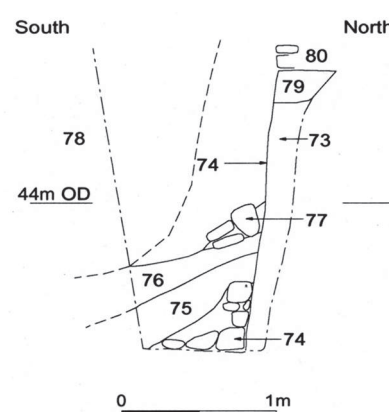


Fig. 11.8. Section along west face of Trench 4, LUBs 0–32.

Discussion

Some trial work had previously taken place on this large site, in 1968 by J B Whitwell for the Lincoln Archaeological Research Committee (Whitwell and Wilson 1969, 101–2) and in 1975 by the Lincoln Archaeological Trust. Little was found on either occasion and what was discovered was difficult to interpret. These excavations have not been published in detail but are summarised here. That in 1968 had indicated considerable disturbance to the archaeological deposits: a north–south trench had revealed fragmentary remains of a north–south Roman wall, with a junction at its southern end, and Late Saxon and medieval pits. Trenches cut across the middle of the three 19th-century terraces in 1975 revealed an east–west wall probably of Roman date, beneath 2–3m of modern overburden (probably associated with Victorian terracing operations), but no further remains were investigated because the considerable depth of the Victorian dumps made further work unsafe.



Fig. 11.9. Trench 4, looking west at terrace wall foundations cg74 (Structure 8): LUB 19.

The excavations of 1978 corroborated the results of the previous work in revealing that there was evidence for both Roman (LUB 1) and medieval (LUBs 2–19) occupation, mainly in the form of terrace walls cutting into the natural clay, and in indicating that survival was poor and that earlier deposits had been much disturbed: most of the pottery in LUBs 19–28 was of Roman date (30 out of a total of 33 sherds).

None of the terrace walls continued across from trench to trench, suggesting perhaps that they were

probably constructed property-by-property and represented levelling for buildings. This impression has been confirmed by limited investigations in 1997–8 in advance of development of the site (Jarvis 1999). The Roman material survived best towards the central part of the higher terraces and at the southern limit (as was later confirmed at spm83; see below). The indications from both sites are that terracing operations were carried out during the 2nd century AD. Much of the medieval activity was associated with properties on the Michaelgate frontage at the eastern side of the site (Fig. 11.9). The terraces here were approximately 5–6m apart. In the south-western part of the site, some terracing was possibly associated with a frontage to the south pre-dating the post-medieval laying out of Spring Hill, but only at a lower level, perhaps indicating a fall in ground level to the west although pits (LUBs 20–21) hint at some nearby occupation.

Signs of terrace wall demolition or collapse, the presence of loam deposits, and the absence of structural features from the 15th century are evidence that the site was less intensively occupied after this date (LUBs 20–23). There was little further trace of occupation until the 19th century when Victorian terraces were constructed across the hillside and houses built (LUBs 24 and 26). These are known to have been constructed in the 1830s–40s (they are shown clearly on Padley's 1851 map of Lincoln: Mills and Wheeler (eds) 2004, 64); first Prospect Terrace in the southern part, then Maud's Hill, with St Michael's Terrace the most northerly. Although the terraces cut the underlying stratigraphy, they were partly created by further dumping of material to build up level platforms on which to construct the houses.

The Victorian terraces were demolished in the 1950s–60s (*cf* spm83, below). The site was developed after several years delay in 1997–2000, and archaeological work immediately in advance of and during the development recovered further remains of Roman, Late Saxon and medieval date, including evidence for Roman houses, more of the north–south street found at spm83, and evidence for medieval pottery manufacture (see p. 495).

cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB
1/4	17/8	33/21	49/11	65/22	81/18
2/2	18/10	34/28	50/12	66/22	82/-
3/5	19/24	35/28	51/0	67/17	83/-
4/6	20/25	36/28	52/0	68/22	84/24
5/6	21/-	37/28	53/13	69/22	85/0
6/9	22/0	38/33	54/14	70/-	86/2
7/3	23/1	39/33	55/14	71/17	87/3
8/7	24/1	40/1	56/15	72/29	88/2
9/20	25/-	41/1	57/16	73/0	89/5
10/7	26/1	42/21	58/14	74/19	90/7
11/20	27/1	43/21	59/15	75/23	91/4
12/24	28/21	44/-	60/26	76/23	92/9
13/20	29/21	45/21	61/27	77/23	93/2
14/10	30/21	46/-	62/0	78/32	94/1
15/8	31/21	47/0	63/17	79/19	95/1
16/9	32/21	48/11	64/17	80/19	96/17

Fig. 11.10. Concordance of cg numbers with LUB numbers, mg78.

12. Spring Hill/Michaelgate 1983 (spm83)

Introduction

Excavations took place in 1983 and 1984 as the result of a proposed development by Simons Construction Ltd in the area between Spring Hill and Michaelgate, to the south of what had been Prospect Terrace from the Victorian period until its demolition in the 1950s and 1960s (Fig. 12.1). In April 1983 a watching brief, Trench 15a, and observation of Trench 15b, were undertaken during the excavation of the foundation

trenches of a building which was part of the new development; these revealed only fragmentary traces of two walls. Further watching briefs, of Trenches 19a and 19b, were necessary in July, as trenches were dug by machine to insert a new terrace wall. The watching briefs were supervised by Michael Trueman on behalf of the Lincoln Archaeological Trust and summarily recorded. Although the principal activity took place on a lower terrace than mg78 (*qv*), in one

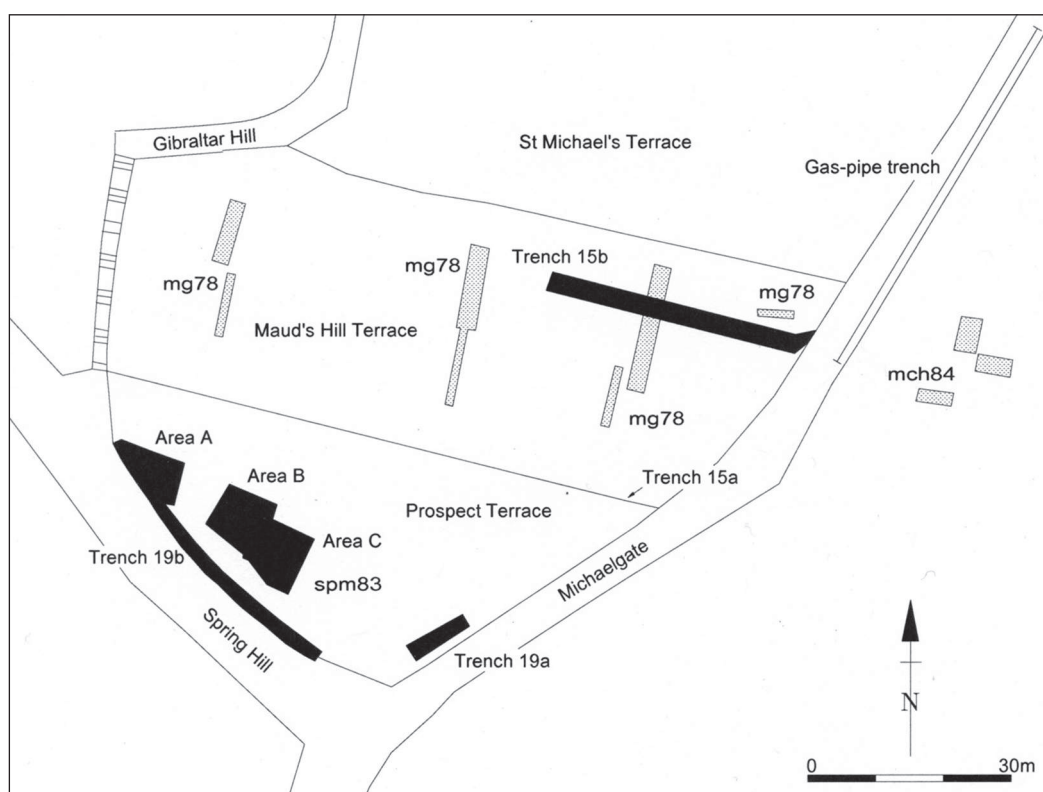


Fig. 12.1. Site location plan, spm83.

place the subsequent watching brief (Trench 15b) cut across one of the mg78 trenches, and understanding of both areas has since been enhanced by further investigations in 1997–2000 (see pp. 391, 399–400).

It was the chance discovery of a mosaic running through Trench 19b that led to more extensive excavation (M J Jones *et al* 1983). This took place in the first weeks of November 1983, in Area A, to the north of the western part of Trench 19b (Fig. 12.1). As the Roman building was observed to continue to the east, another area (B) was opened up in December 1983. Area B was excavated mechanically, mainly through modern pits, dumps and cellars, to the top of the Roman deposits; a hypocaust was revealed within a Roman building that extended further east. Since, however, traces of human bones were noted – not necessarily *in situ* – when a further area (C), immediately to the east of Area B, was subsequently excavated, mechanical removal of later deposits here ceased at the level of the medieval church. Manual excavation subsequently penetrated to the early Roman deposits in part of the trench. This element of the work took place over a period of eight weeks between February and April 1984. The investigations in all three areas were directed on behalf of the Lincoln Archaeological Trust by John Magilton, with Douglas Young and Andrew Snell acting as area supervisors. In November 1983 a gas-pipe trench was dug along Michaelgate (mostly to the north of the rest of the recorded archaeology; Fig. 12.1); it was monitored by John Farrimond and observations along the trench have been included in the site narrative.

The excavations were funded by the Department of the Environment's Ancient Monuments branch. An interim report was compiled by one of the supervisors (Snell 1984, where the relationship between the Roman structures was differently interpreted; see p. 393) and a note on the mosaic has been published (Neal and Cosh 2002, 174).

Two section drawings from Area C are presented here; their location is shown on Fig. 12.2. A total of 516 contexts were recorded during the various excavations, watching briefs and observations: 56 in Trenches 15a, 15b, 19a and 19b; 37 in Area A; 74 in Area B; 305 in Area C, and 44 in the gas-pipe trench. The 516 contexts were interpreted as 239 context groups (cg1–274; not using context group numbers cg16, cg19, cg27, cg34, cg36, cg37, cg43, cg45, cg55, cg57, cg59, cg60, cg86, cg120, cg128, cg147, cg156, cg157, cg158, cg160, cg163, cg171, cg181, cg183, cg196, cg204, cg215, cg216, cg221, cg225, cg234, cg248, cg251, cg262 and cg264). These 239 context groups have been grouped into 39 land-use blocks (LUBs 1–39; Fig. 12.3). Area A contained early Roman (LUB 1), late to very late Roman (LUB 14), very late Roman (LUBs 21–3), very late Roman to Late Saxon (LUB 25), Late Saxon to

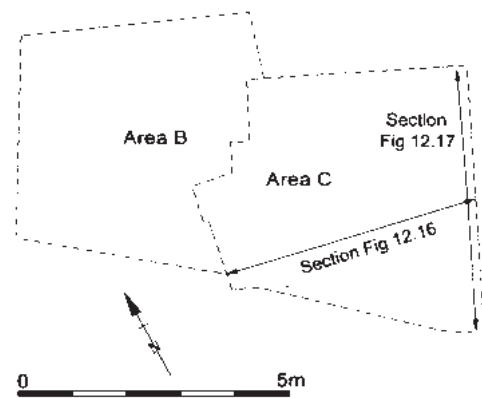


Fig. 12.2. Plan showing location of sections, spm83.

Saxo-Norman (LUB 27), Saxo-Norman (LUB 29) and modern (LUB 39) stratigraphy. In Area B were late Roman (LUB 11) and very late Roman (LUBs 17, 19, 20 and 24); Late Saxon to Saxo-Norman (LUB 27), Saxo-Norman (LUB 29) and modern (LUB 39) deposits. In Area C were early Roman (LUB 2) and early to mid Roman (LUB 3); mid Roman (LUBs 4–6), late Roman (LUBs 9, 10, 12 and 13), and very late Roman (LUBs 15, 16, 18 and 24); Late Saxon to Saxo-Norman (LUB 27), Saxo-Norman (LUBs 28, 29 and 30); early to late medieval (LUB 31), late medieval to post-medieval (LUB 37) and modern (LUB 39). Watching brief 15a possibly included part of LUB 29. In Trench 15b, early Roman stratigraphy (LUB 1) was observed, together with early to late medieval (LUB 36). In Trench 19a, mid to late Roman (LUB 7) was observed. In Trench 19b, the sequence consisted of early Roman (LUB 1), late to very late Roman (LUB 14), very late Roman (LUBs 15, 16, 17, 21 and 23), Late Saxon to Saxo-Norman (LUBs 24 and 27) and Saxo-Norman (LUB 29). In the gas-pipe trench, the following LUBs were represented: mid to late Roman (LUB 8), very late Roman to Late Saxon (LUB 26), early to late medieval (LUBs 32–5) and post-medieval to modern (LUB 38).

There were 4,634 Roman sherds, 499 post-Roman sherds and 460 registered finds from the site. The registered finds were mainly of iron (including nails), glass (Roman: Price and Cottam 1995f; very late Roman/early Saxon: Evison 1996) and copper alloy (Roman brooch: Mackreth 1993). The latter included 65 coins, all of Roman date (J A Davies 1992; 1993); a Late Saxon silver penny was also found (Blackburn 1995). All of the metalwork was heavily corroded. There were a few bone artefacts (J Rackham 1994), as well as some ceramic and stone objects (hones: Moore 1991; other stone objects: Roe 1995a; jet and shale: Telfer 1992). No organic materials survived, apart from the remains of wooden handles on

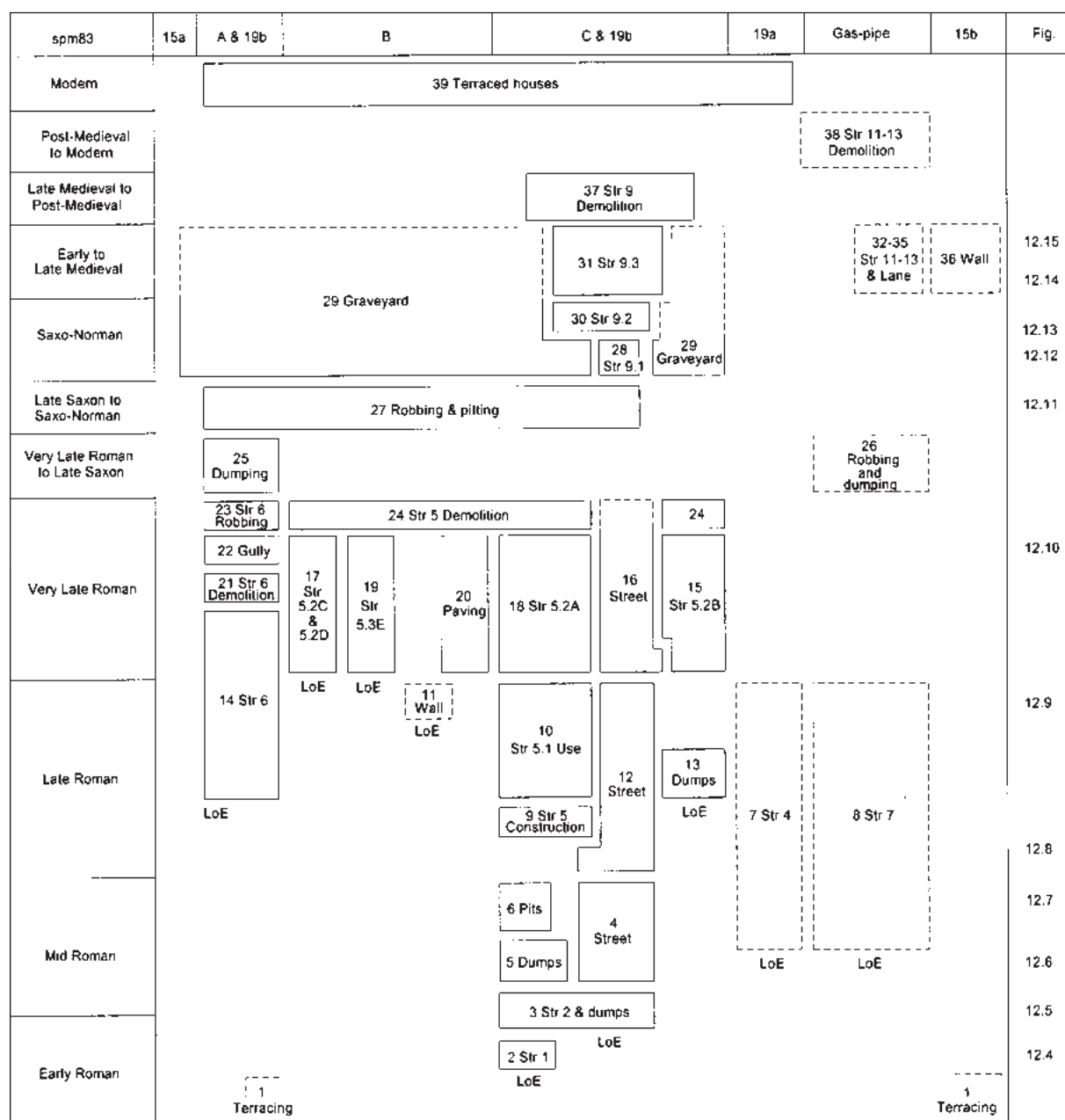


Fig. 12.3. LUB diagram, spm83.

two iron tools. The majority of the finds were of Roman date, partly reflecting the fact that post-Roman levels in Areas A and B were machine-excavated. A very high proportion of the material from post-Roman levels in Area C was also datable to the Roman period, suggesting a high degree of residuality and/or redeposition on the site. A large quantity of building material (2,402 fragments) mostly comprised Roman brick and tile, painted plaster and tesserae. The animal bone assemblage (1,692 fragments) was not analysed owing to the high degree of residuality. Two Roman baby burials from

the site were examined (Boylston and Roberts 1995a); the six burials in the graveyard were recorded *in situ*.

Post-excavation stratigraphic analysis was undertaken by Kate Steane, and the report was subsequently edited by Michael J Jones. Margaret Darling worked on the Roman pottery; Jane Young examined the post-Roman pottery. Jenny Mann analysed the registered finds and, with Rick Kemp, the building materials while Jeremy Ashbee worked on the architectural stone. Helen Palmer-Brown and Zoe Rawlings digitized the plans, and Michael Jarvis finalised them for publication.

Interpretation of the sequence of events

Early Roman

Redeposited clay was found at a number of points across the site **LUB 1**; there was no dating evidence. In the southern part of Area C were the remains of what may have been a timber structure (Structure 1) **LUB 2**; it produced pottery dating to the mid–late 1st century, of types associated with the legionary occupation.

LUB 1 Redeposited natural: terracing

The excavations penetrated into clay deposits resembling the natural subsoil at several points: cg270 (no level was taken) at the limit of excavation in Area A, in the form of cg114 (36.4m OD) and cg219 (level unrecorded) in Trench 19b, and cg267 (no level was taken) in Trench 15b. These deposits probably represented clay that had been redeposited as levelling material for terraces: excavations in Trench C had still not reached the natural clay at c 33m OD. There was, however, a complete absence of finds.

LUB 2 Structure 1 (Fig. 12.4)

At the limit of excavation in Area C was a mottled clay layer with charcoal flecks and limestone fragments cg21, probably a terrace dump layer (at least 0.16m deep). Sealing it was a thin layer of charcoal and ashy silt cg22 (0.02m thick, at 33.75m OD). Cutting layer cg22 was a north–south slot cg23, with another cut feature cg24, perhaps part of a shallow pit, to its east. The slot was 0.12m deep with steeply sloping sides and a flat bottom; the feature was 0.15m deep, also with sloping sides and a flat bottom. These were presumed to represent the remains of a timber building, Structure 1. A little pottery was recovered from slot cg23 (four sherds) and feature cg24 (two sherds), but body sherds only in CR, PINK and LEG, all fabrics current from the legionary period.

Early to Mid Roman

Towards the north-eastern corner of Area C was a terrace retaining wall, with possible floors on its southern side, Structure 2 **LUB 3**; associated pottery included sherds dating to the early decades of the *colonia* in the late 1st or early 2nd century.

LUB 3 Structure 2 and dumps (Figs 12.5 and 12.17)

At the limit of excavation in the north-eastern part of Area C was an east–west wall cg25 (0.52m wide, excavated over a length of 1.7m and depth of 0.52m). Against the south face of the wall cg25 were layers of clay containing charcoal, limestone and sand cg26 (0.22–0.27m thick and at 34.34m OD). This may have been a terrace wall with associated dumps, or

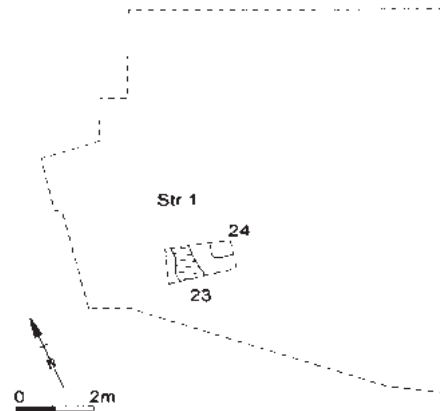


Fig. 12.4. Structure 1: LUB 2.

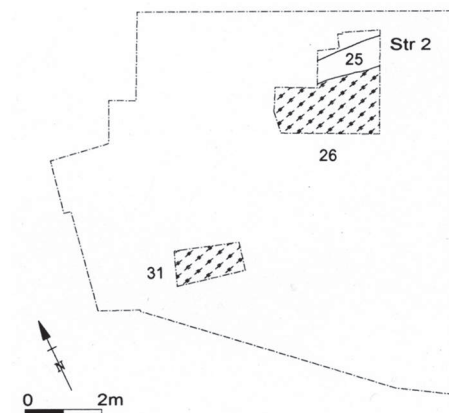


Fig. 12.5. Structure 2 and dumps: LUB 3.

perhaps represented a terraced building (Structure 2) with levelling for floors on its southern side.

Pottery from cg26 (317 sherds) included 120 sherds from a single RHOD amphora and 33 sherds from DR20 amphorae, including a 1st-century stamp; there were also 40 sherds of CR, mostly from flagons but including a fragment from a jar or bowl. There were at least five IAGR jars with everted rims and LEG, PINK and OXSA, and a number of GREY sherds including 15 from a single lug-handled jar, a body sherd with linear rustication, and a local hook-rimmed mortarium. The date of deposition cannot have been earlier than the late 1st or early 2nd century.

Sealing features cg23 and cg24 (both LUB 2) to the south-west of wall cg25 were layers of clay with charcoal, a few limestone fragments, mortar lumps and sand cg31 (0.08–0.27m thick and at 34.27m OD). It is difficult to know if these deposits were directly related to cg26, but there was a sherd link between them. The pottery (55 sherds) from cg31 included many of 1st-century date (LEG, PINK, LYON, IASH

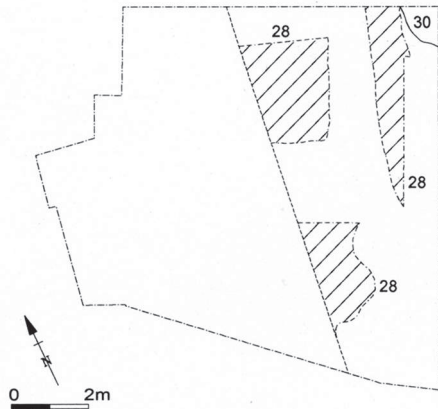


Fig. 12.6. North-south street surface cg28 and stony feature cg30: LUB 4.

and IAGR) and four SAMSG vessels, all of Neronian date, but a body sherd from a BB1 cooking pot and several GREY sherds suggested a deposition date no earlier than the early 2nd century.

Mid Roman

A north-south street **LUB 4** ran across Area C; pottery from the earliest surface dated to the early 2nd century; the latest pottery assemblage from this period of road deposits dated to the 3rd century.

To the west of the street were dumps **LUB 5**; these contained pottery dating to between the mid and late 2nd century. The dumps were cut by pits **LUB 6** containing early 3rd-century pottery.

LUB 4 Street (Figs 12.6–7 and 12.16–18)

Sealing dump cg26 and the levelled wall cg25 (both LUB 3) were layers cg28 which appeared to represent the make-up for and surface of a north-south street (Fig. 12.6); these consisted of a layer of clay with some small-medium limestone fragments and a little charcoal (0.1m thick), overlain by sandy clay loam with abundant limestone rubble of various sizes, some pebbles and some charcoal (0.12–0.21m thick and between 33.09m and 34.66m OD). The pottery from cg28 (102 sherds) included six pre-Flavian SAMSG vessels and a single SAMCG vessel dated to the Hadrianic–Antonine period; there were also a number of BB1 vessels, including a cooking pot rim fragment with wavy line decoration and a CR ring-necked flagon with a splayed neck. While much of the pottery was again of earlier date (including PINK and RDSL), a deposition date in the early 2nd century or later is evident.

Overlying surface cg28 was a thin layer of clay loam with charcoal cg29, possibly trample. Cutting clay loam cg29 in the north-east corner of the trench

were some large pitched stones cg30 that may have been deposited to fill a pothole in the surface. Over both cg29 and cg30 was a layer of small to medium pieces of limestone in sandy clay loam cg33, possibly a further repair (at between 34.23m and 34.74m OD). This was overlapped to the south by a substantial re-metalling, including clay loam with mortar lumps and stone, over which was a layer of limestone cg35 (0.1–0.45m thick and at between 33.64m and 34.45m OD).

Pottery from cg33 (105 sherds) included nine SAMCG vessels, extending to AD 150–200 and a number of BB1 vessels, including at least three cooking pots with rims more typical of the early 3rd century (as Gillam 1976, no. 6). Several GREY vessels from cg33 were of BB types, and there were sherds from a folded jar or beaker; of two hook-rimmed mortaria from cg33, one was certainly MOMH and the other possibly from the same area; a CR ringed flagon from cg33 had a dominant top-ring. This pottery suggests a range of the later 2nd to probably early 3rd century; there were no NVCC sherds. There was a sherd link between cg33 and pottery from cg26 (LUB 3) suggesting some movement of material. Pottery from cg35 (184 sherds) consisted mostly of residual body sherds and fragmentary rims, but sherds from a NVCC barbotine decorated beaker indicated a more probable early 3rd-century deposition.

Over cg35 was another layer of trample, a thin layer of clay with charcoal and small limestone fragments cg38, thinning towards the south. This deposit had itself been cut by a curving gully cg39 (Fig. 12.7), which may have been dug for drainage purposes, and was possibly related to activity to the west of the street. Sealing the gully were tightly-packed small to medium pieces of limestone cg40, possibly a surface, or perhaps the make-up for flat fragments of limestone cg41 (between 0.02m and 0.14m thick and between 34.07m and 35.34m OD). Over this was a further surface of flat limestone fragments cg42 (Fig. 12.18), between 0.04m and 0.17m thick and between 33.97m and 35.32m OD.

Pottery from cg38 (123 sherds) was quite fragmentary, but included a fragment probably from a GREY wide-mouthed bowl and a folded beaker, and NVCC beaker body sherds; the dating evidence is not strong, but an early 3rd century date is probable. The pottery from cg39 (32 sherds) included residual late 2nd-century material; a sherd from a GREY folded beaker could indicate a 3rd century date. Pottery from cg40 (194 sherds of Roman and 3 intrusive post-Roman sherds) was scrappy, with some abrasion; the dating rests largely on the presence of NVCC beaker body sherds, and the late 2nd- to early 3rd-century SAMEG, indicating the first half of the 3rd century. All the fragmentary pottery from cg41 (23 sherds) and that from cg42 (20 sherds) was residual.

There was a climb of 1.45m from the south to north of the earliest metallised surface cg28, which extended further north and south beyond the excavated area, suggesting that it was indeed part of a street, rather than a yard. The eastern limit of the metallising could not be established, and it had been cut away to the west (by the walls cg56 of Structure 5.1 LUB 9), but the street was at least 4m wide. As the sequence noted above demonstrates, the surface had been constantly repaired and replaced. There was no evidence of wheel ruts, but this might be due to the fragmentary nature of the surfaces recovered. The number of resurfacings and the thickness of some of them in the southern part of the trench perhaps indicate attempts to ease the steepness of the hillside. By the time that surface cg50 (LUB 12) was laid, there was only 1m difference from south to north.

LUB 5 Dumps (Fig. 12.16)

To the west of the street (LUB 4) in Area C, sealing dump cg31 (LUB 3) were layers of clay containing some charcoal, limestone and mortar lumps cg32, which probably represented terracing dumps (0.13–0.22m thick and at 34.62m OD). Pottery (94 sherds) included six SAMCG vessels, dating to the Antonine period. There was little strong dating evidence, and apart from residual 1st-century sherds, the assemblage included GREY sherds probably from bowls of type B334, and sherds from several BB1 vessels, some certainly of earlier 2nd-century date. The probable date of deposition was the mid to late 2nd century.

LUB 6 Pits (Figs 12.7 and 12.19)

A small pit cg51 cut dumps cg32 (LUB 5) in Area C, and was cut in its turn by a rectangular pit cg52. A rectangular block of clay (0.47m by 0.19m by 0.2m), containing small fragments of limestone and tile and burnt on one face, was clearly visible within the fill of cg52 (Fig. 12.19); although it appeared to have been placed almost vertically within this later pit, its base sat within the fill of the lower pit cg51. The fills of both pits contained a small quantity of charcoal and metalwork, including waste. This feature was originally interpreted as a furnace pit, but no evidence of a hearth was recovered, and there was no sign of burning on the sides or bases of either of the two pits; it is therefore possible that the clay block and the metal waste had been redeposited here (see p. 393). Pottery from pit cg52 (20 sherds) included GREY bowls of the type Gillam 225, and a NVCC box lid. This assemblage was probably deposited in the early 3rd century.

Mid to Late Roman

In Trench 19a were traces of a possible building, Structure 4 LUB 7; there was no dating evidence. In

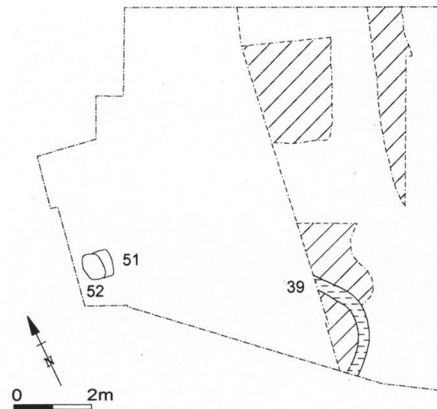


Fig. 12.7. Curving (drainage?) gully cg39 partly beneath western edge of street surface, and pits to west: LUBs 4 and 6.

the gas-pipe trench along Michaelgate was evidence for another, Structure 7 LUB 8; again there was no dating evidence. Both had *opus signinum* floors, and are therefore unlikely to have pre-dated the early 2nd century.

LUB 7 Structure 4 (Fig. 12.8)

In the north-west corner of Trench 19a, at the limit of excavation, an *in situ* fragment of *opus signinum* cg269 was noted beneath the dump of 'topsoil'. There was no dating evidence.

LUB 8 Structure 7 (Fig. 12.8)

At the limit of excavation in the northern part of the gas-pipe trench along Michaelgate was an east-west stone wall cg244 (0.4m wide). Possibly associated with this wall and extending c 6m to the south of it was a surface of *opus signinum* cg245. There may well have been another east-west stone wall at this point, but any remains had since been robbed (cg259, LUB 38). About 20m to the south was another area of *opus signinum* cg272. A possible wall foundation here had been robbed cg247 (LUB 26). Immediately to the south were the foundations of an east-west stone wall cg249 (0.7m wide), possibly a terrace wall. A further 5m to the south of this wall was another wall cg252 and between these walls was an area of *opus signinum* floor cg250. There was no dating evidence, but these walls and floors were part of at least one and probably more Roman buildings.

Late Roman

A new stone building was erected, Structure 5.1 LUB 9, to the west of the street. Pottery from both the construction trench and the associated street suggests a 4th-century date for its construction. Initially it

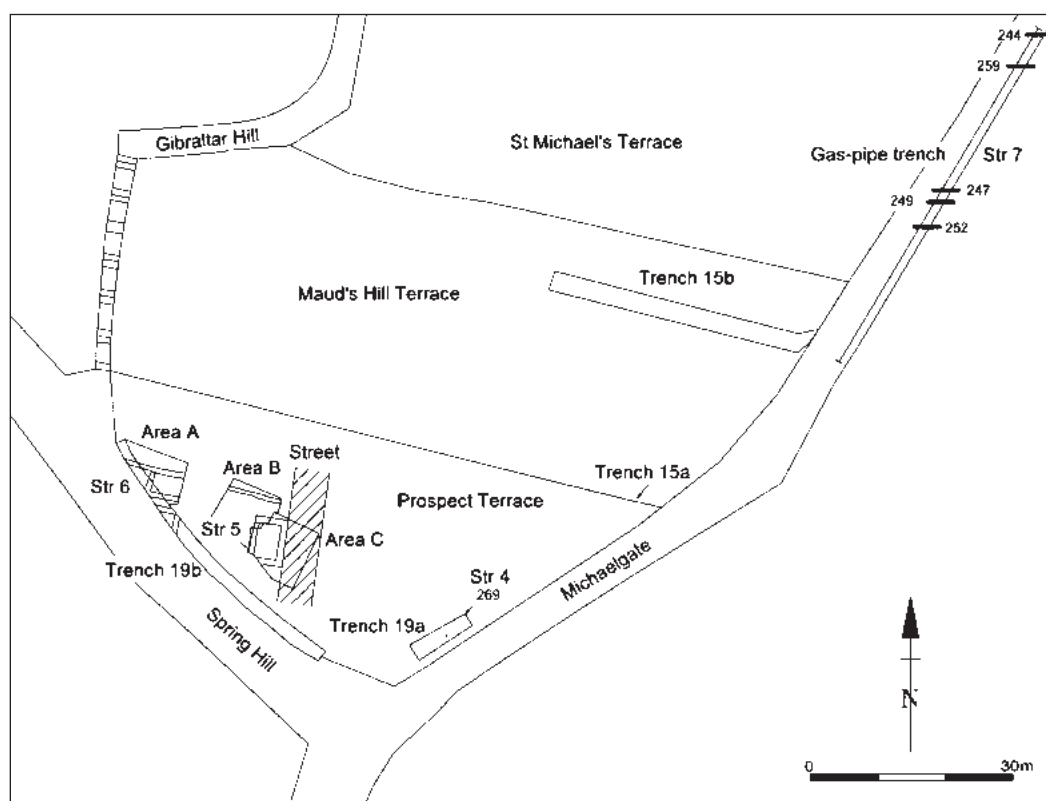


Fig. 12.8. Overall plan of site showing locations of Structures 4, 5 (alongside Roman street), 6 and 7: LUBs 7, 8, 9, 12 and 14.

had at least one room within the trench **LUB 10**; this yielded mostly residual pottery, with one sherd from the turn of the 4th century. There was an east–west wall **LUB 11** to the north; this produced no associated dating evidence but it was subsequently sealed by **LUB 20** (of very late 4th-century date).

Further road surfaces were laid down **LUB 12**; pottery from these dated into the 4th century. To the west of the street were dumps **LUB 13**, not precisely dated but possibly representing make-up for a terrace to the south of Structure 5.1.

LUB 9 Structure 5: construction

(Figs 12.8–9, 12.16, 12.20 and 12.24)

A new building (Structure 5.1) was erected to the west of the north–south street (mostly in Area C, but also partly within Area B). The construction trench for its east wall cg56 cut through surface cg50 (**LUB 12**), suggesting that the building encroached on to the western edge of the street. The east wall cg56 of the building had foundations 1.4m wide and internal offsets (Fig. 12.20), reducing the width of the wall to 0.6m. Two postholes cg178 survived, cutting into the construction trench fill of the east wall cg56; they may have represented scaffolding from its construction. The west wall cg56 (0.8m wide to the south and

0.7m wide to the north) apparently did not have an offset: although the foundations were narrower than those of the wall to the east, the actual width of the wall was greater. The north and south walls were too badly robbed for offsets to survive, but the foundations were substantial (1.4–1.5m wide). There was a difference in height of 0.14m between the north and the south ends of the building; like the street, in order to accommodate the slope the level was raised on the southern side rather than being dug deeper to the north. An initial make-up layer of limestone chippings cg64 (at between 34.41m and 34.96m OD) sealed the construction trench. The later flue (cg115 **LUB 17**), at the northern end of the west wall, may have made use of an existing doorway of this phase but there was no definite evidence.

Structure 5.1 consisted of at least one room measuring about 4m by 6m; there may have been a further room to the south, mostly beyond the limit of excavation. Internal to the excavated room and cutting terracing dump cg32 (**LUB 5**) were the foundations of north–south and east–west walls cg53 (probably 0.50m wide, but extensively robbed; Fig. 12.24). A posthole cg54, which also cut dump cg32, may have been associated with the construction of these walls. That they were built as part of the

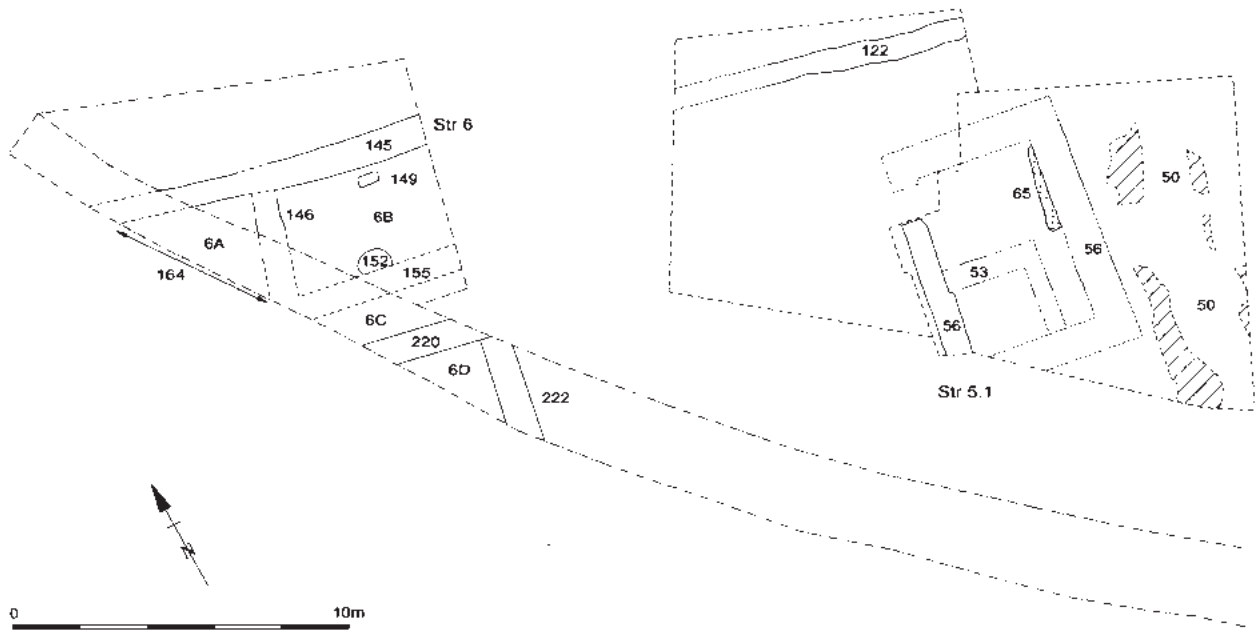


Fig. 12.9. Structure 5.1 alongside street, wall cg122, and Structure 6: LUBs 9, 10, 11, 12 and 14.

original structure is indicated by the change in thickness of the west wall of the room; it was 0.1m thicker within the area of the internal walls. This may suggest that this corner of the room supported a substantial structural element, or that it had been subdivided from the rest as a private domestic space.

Pottery from the construction trench fills of walls cg56 (141 sherds) included NVCC beakers – one a slit-folded type – and a ‘coffee-pot’ lid, a MOMH hammer-headed type painted mortarium and a reeded-rimmed MONV mortarium, together with DWSH sherds and a GREY bead-and-flange bowl; these suggest a date into the 4th century. The date of this pottery would fit with that of the pottery from the contemporary street deposits (LUB 12), which the construction trench cut through. Among the 13 sherds of pottery from cg64 were some in DWSH.

LUB 10 Structure 5.1: use (Figs 12.9 and 12.16)

Sealing posthole cg54 (LUB 9) in the north-western part of Structure 5.1 was a floor of clay, sand and mortar cg88 (34.73m OD). Across the southern part of the building, a layer of clay loam with charcoal and limestone cg89 (at 34.50m OD) sealed cg64 (LUB 9). Towards the south-western corner, cg89 was sealed by crushed limestone make-up cg96. Sealing cg96 was clay loam with abundant charcoal cg97.

Towards the south-eastern corner, cg89 was sealed by a layer of clay with burnt sand and charcoal cg90; overlying it was sand, mortar and limestone make-up cg91, sealed in turn by clay, mortar and limestone

cg92. Within cg92 were the fragmentary remains of an infant (of 36–40 weeks’ gestation; Boylston and Roberts 1995a). No evidence of deliberate burial was recorded during excavation, and human bone was only recognised during finds processing: less than 30% of the skeleton was recovered. This suggests that the body may have been disturbed from an earlier level and incorporated within the make-up for floor cg92 (34.66m OD). Sealing cg92 there was ash and sandy silt cg93, overlain by sandy silt with charcoal cg94, itself sealed by a burnt clay floor cg95.

Within the north-eastern part of Structure 5.1, another sequence of floors and associated layers survived. Sealing the construction layer cg64 (LUB 9) was a clay floor cg65 (in the north-east corner, at c 35m OD), over which was a layer of silty sand with charcoal cg66, sealed by silty ash cg67. Overlying this in places was a layer of sand with small limestone fragments cg68, and elsewhere sand with numerous small limestone fragments, tile fragments and some mortar, cg75. This last deposit was covered by silty sandy loam with charcoal cg76, and then partly by a thin layer of silty clay loam and charcoal cg69. Sealing cg69 was a layer of clay cg70, overlying the second internal offset; it was in turn sealed by sand, pebbles and limestone cg71 and clay loam with much charcoal cg72, sealed by ashy silt cg73 and then by silty sand with charcoal cg74. In the north-east corner, loam cg76 was instead sealed by sand with lumps of mortar and limestone cg77, under silty sandy loam and charcoal cg78, and then a clay

floor with some charcoal cg79 (at 35.2m OD). Over this floor was silty sandy loam with charcoal cg80, sealed by sand with lumps of limestone and mortar cg81. A small pit or posthole cg82 cut through these layers. It is possible that some of these deposits were associated with the later use of the room (LUB 18).

Pottery from cg77, cg80, and cg89 (50 sherds altogether) was all residual 3rd-century material; many of the sherds from cg89 were fragmented and scrappy. Pottery from cg92 (20 sherds) included a sherd from a HADOX closed vessel which could slip into the 4th century, while layer cg66 contained part of the base and lower wall of a glass vessel (360) <301> of probable 4th-century date (Price and Cottam 1995f).

It is not clear when the extension of Structure 5.1 to the west (Room 5.2C, LUB 17) took place in relationship to developments in the original room. These internal changes may only have been made when the hypocaust system was introduced, requiring the flue and furnace room to be provided (LUB 18). On the basis of the pottery evidence, it is possible to argue that Structure 5.1 either stood alone or was linked to other rooms outside the scope of the excavations. Although the internal wall cg53 (LUB 9) did not continue in use for long after the building was extended, it is not possible to tell when many of the deposits in the north-eastern part of the room were laid down, whether in its initial use or later – there is no clear interruption in the sequence after the addition of Room 5.2C.

LUB 11 Wall to north of Structure 5.1 (Figs 12.8–9)

At the limit of excavation in the northern part of Area B and to the north of Structure 5.1 (LUB 9) were the foundations of an east–west wall cg122, consisting of flat limestone rubble bonded with hard sandy mortar. It may have served as a terrace wall. No dating evidence was recovered but the foundations were sealed by LUB 20, which was of very late 4th-century date.

LUB 12 Street (Figs 12.8–9 and 12.16–17)

Major resurfacing of the street took place in the Late Roman period. Surface cg42 (LUB 4) was overlapped to the south by sandy clay loam with charcoal, stone and mortar lumps, which formed the make-up for another limestone surface cg44 (0.1–0.5m thick and between 34.02m and 34.4m OD). Partly sealing this was a considerable depth of make-up (0.6m at its thickest), raising the level of the lowest point of the slope, and a resurfacing of limestone blocks cg46 (0.11–0.6m thick and between 33.94m and 34.49m OD). This surface was sealed in turn by a thin layer of limestone cg47, possibly a repair, over which was a layer of trample: sandy clay loam with charcoal and some shell cg48. A soakaway cg49 had been

dug into the centre of this material and packed with stone rubble; it had then been sealed by a tightly packed limestone surface cg50 (0.02–0.22m thick and between 34.27m and 35.27m OD).

Pottery from cg44 (324 sherds) included SAMEG dating to the early–mid 3rd century, DWSH including a shell-tempered handle fragment, quantities of NVCC beakers including plain-rimmed, folded and rouletted types, and a probable flagon or flask sherd, some of the fabrics being of the later type. There were MOSL and CGBL beakers from cg44 and a MHAD closed vessel; a fragment of MOMH mortarium was probably from a reeded-rimmed type with painted decoration. An OX sandy fabric imitation of a samian form 38, a GREY jar of J107 type and some of the GREY bowls, dishes and a funnel-necked beaker from cg44 all confirm a later 3rd-century date; the date of deposition possibly slips into the 4th century. Pottery from cg46, cg47, cg48, and cg50 (36 sherds in total) was all residual, apart from one intrusive Late Saxon sherd in cg48.

LUB 13 Dumps

At the limit of excavation in the southern part of Area C were layers of sandy clay loam cg87, sealed by clay (burnt in patches) cg83, over which was sandy clay loam cg84 sealed in turn by a layer of clay with sand cg85, at 34.67m OD. These deposits were probably dumps, elements in the building up of a terrace, perhaps in advance of the construction of Room 5.2B (LUB 15). Pottery from layer cg83 (nine sherds) gave no strong dating evidence and probably dated to the 3rd century, most likely residual.

Late to Very Late Roman

In the western part of the site, in Area A and Trench 19b there was evidence of another building, Structure 6 **LUB 14**, with at least four rooms: 6A, 6B, 6C and 6D. The pottery suggests this building dated from the mid to late 3rd century at the earliest and continued in use into the late to very late 4th century.

LUB 14 Structure 6 (Figs 12.8–9 and 12.27–28)

At the limit of excavation in Trench 19b were dumps of clay and stone with fragments of mortar cg159. Here, as well as in Area A, these dumps were cut by an east–west terrace wall cg145, which displayed offset courses on its southern face. It had foundations (1.15m wide) of pitched limestone fragments set in clay, sealed by horizontally laid stone, then by further pitched stone and so on. The wall itself was 0.7m wide and constructed of mortared limestone blocks. Running up to the south face of the wall were the foundations (0.9m wide) of a north–south wall cg146; these foundations were of limestone bonded with mortar. The wall cg146 was probably a dividing

wall between the two rooms 6A and 6B. Pottery from cg145 (19 sherds) included a NVCC body sherd from a rouletted beaker in a later fabric which indicates a mid to late 3rd-century date for the construction of the building.

Room 6A measured at least 3m north–south and at least 4m east–west. Within the room, a thick layer of hard sandy mortar cg161 sealed dump cg159. Overlying it was a hard thin mortar layer cg162 (at 35.55m OD) into which a mosaic pavement cg164 was set (see p. 397 and Figs 12.27–8).

Room 6B covered an area 3m north–south by at least 4.8m east–west. The south wall cg155 had been completely robbed cg177 (LUB 27). Against the north wall cg145 was a layer of clay with sand, mortar specks and many small limestone chips cg148 (0.1m thick). The body of a newborn infant cg149 (Boylston and Roberts 1995a) had been carefully placed on the clay surface cg148; it was laid on its back on a complete tegula, with arms against its sides and legs slightly bent, and oriented roughly east–west. Another tegula had been placed above the first, laid flange to flange in order to fully enclose and protect the body. Sealing the infant remains cg149 was sand, mortar, limestone chips and clay cg150 (0.15m thick) and over this was a compact layer of brown mortar with large limestone fragments cg151. Overlying the mortar cg151 against the south wall cg155 were the remains of a fire or hearth, burnt material associated with a roof-tile cg152. Since no levels were taken in room 6B, it is not possible to compare them with room 6A.

Although there was little strong dating evidence from cg149, a GREY Dales ware jar, a late NVCC beaker and flagon sherd, and an OX sandy body sherd from a bowl suggested a probable late 3rd-century date, possibly slipping into the 4th century. Among the pottery from cg150 were a MONV reeded-rimmed mortarium, late NVCC beaker fabrics and a DWSH sherd indicating a later 3rd-century date, probably slipping into the 4th century. Pottery from cg152 was dated by a NVCC bead-and-flange bowl to the mid–late 4th century, but some of the floor layers and occupation deposits contained material suggesting use into the late 4th century: pottery from layer cg148 (102 sherds) included LCOA body sherds, a MOSP flanged mortarium and a MONV reeded-rimmed type, a probable OXRC bowl fragment, and a probable SMSH rim fragment, all of which contribute to suggest a late to very late 4th-century date. There were also five intrusive Late Saxon sherds.

To the south of room 6B, further walls were observed in the sides of Trench 19b. About one metre to the south of the south wall cg155, cutting natural clay cg219 (LUB 1), was evidence for another, parallel wall cg220; the narrowness in width of the area between walls cg155 and cg220 suggests that

it was an east–west corridor (room 6C). Abutting the south face of wall cg220 was a north–south wall cg222. Assuming that the building continued further southwards, this would have enclosed a room, 6D, at least 2.5m square. No dating evidence was recovered from rooms 6C or 6D.

Very Late Roman

Cutting into the dumps (LUB13) to the south of Structure 5.1 (LUB 9), a room was built, Structure 5.2B **LUB 15**; associated pottery was probably residual, but 5.2B cut part of the road surfaces **LUB 16**, themselves of late to very late 4th-century date. A hypocaust system was added in room 5.2C, newly-constructed together with another room beyond, 5.2D **LUB 17**; the pottery suggests a very late 4th-century construction date for both of these rooms. Room 5.2A was partially used as a furnace room **LUB 18** for the hypocaust, linked by a flue to room 5.2C, also dated to the late to very late 4th century. To the north of rooms 5.2A and 5.2C lay another room, 5.3E **LUB 19**, terraced into the hillside; there were late to very late 4th-century sherds from the terrace dump on which this room was founded. To the west of and contemporary with room 5.3E, and sealing LUB 11, was limestone paving **LUB 20**. If all the above developments are seen as part of the same large scheme, it indicates a very late Roman date.

Structure 6 collapsed or was demolished **LUB 21** and a gully **LUB 22** was cut through the debris. Structure 6 was later robbed **LUB 23**. Structure 5 was also demolished **LUB 24**. These events are also likely to have dated to the very late 4th century.

LUB 15 Room 5.2B (Fig. 12.10)

In the southern part of Area C, to the south of Structure 5.1, another room, 5.2B, was added. The east wall of this room was represented by north–south wall cg58 (foundations 1.36m wide). The foundations were all that remained of the wall; they cut clay dump cg85 (LUB 13) and road surfaces cg182 (LUB 16) on their east. A posthole cg205 cutting the construction trench cg58 was probably associated with the erection of wall cg58. Postholes cg184 (unplanned) and cg185 cut the street cg182 (LUB 16); these may also have been associated with the construction of this room. Although a robber trench cg202 (LUB 27) had removed stone from both the south wall cg56 (LUB 9) of Structure 5.1 together with the east wall cg58 of this room, the fact that the construction trench cut road surface cg182 indicates that room 5.2B was an addition to Structure 5.1.

Traces of mortared stonework, cg260 and cg261, were noted in the sides of Trench 19b. These did not have any obvious faces but nevertheless may have represented the remains of an east–west wall, which

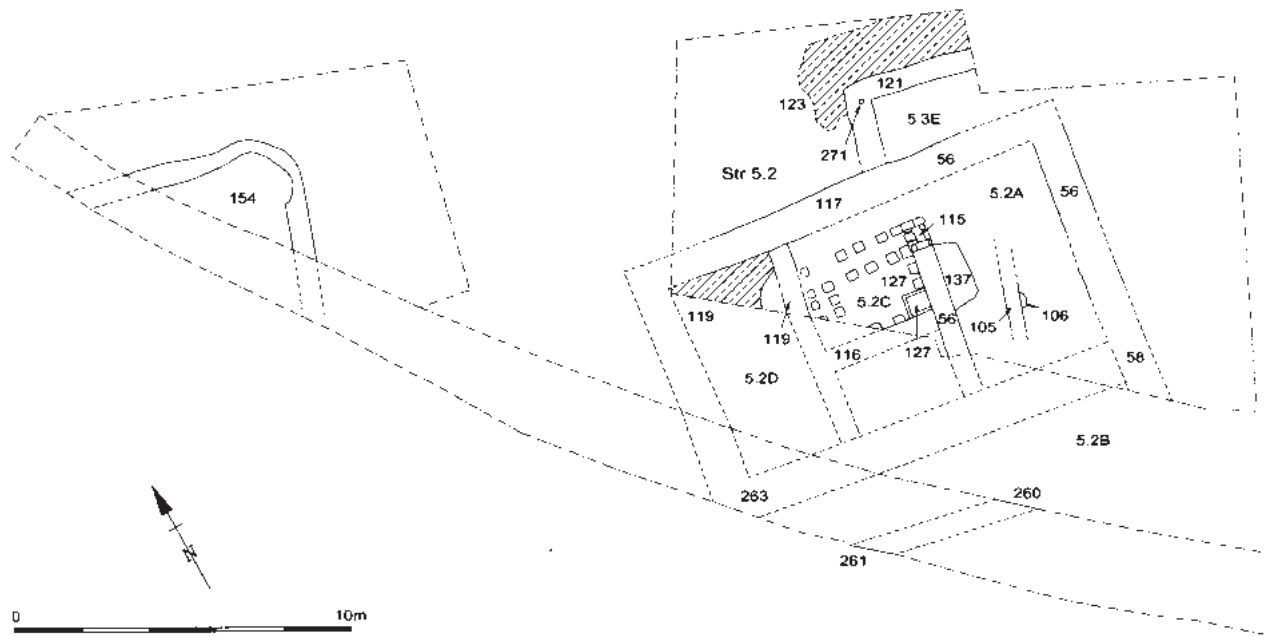


Fig. 12.10. Structure 5.2 and 5.3E and gully cg154: LUBs 15, 17, 18, 19, 20 and 22.

may have extended as far as wall cg58 further east; if so, it might indicate that room 5.2B was a corridor c 2m wide on the south side of Structure 5.2. It might then have been of contemporary construction with rooms 5.2C and 5.2D (LUB 17).

Only residual 3rd-century pottery was recovered (22 sherds altogether from cg58 and cg185); however the road surface cg182 (LUB 16) which was cut by wall cg58 contained late to very late 4th-century pottery, suggesting that this room was added at a very late stage.

LUB 16 Street (Figs 12.16–17)

Sealing the construction trench fill cg56 (LUB 9) was make-up and stone surface cg179; the make-up consisted of sandy clay loam with numerous small limestone fragments merging with sandy silty loam and small to medium limestone fragments, and was sealed by a surface of limestone blocks laid in mortar (0.25 to 0.4m thick and up to 35.26m OD). At the western edge of the street this was overlapped by a make-up layer and surface cg182; the make-up consisted of sandy clay loam, sand, numerous limestone fragments, pebbles and a little charcoal while the surface was of mortar with numerous small limestone fragments (at 34.56m to 34.93m OD). The pottery from cg182 (12 sherds) included a LCOA double lid-seated jar rim fragment, dated to the late to very late 4th century.

In the southern part of the street, postholes cg178 (LUB 9), cg205 (LUB 15) and layer cg179 were sealed by another substantial make-up layer and surface,

cg180. The make-up consisted of sandy clay loam, charcoal, and limestone fragments, into which were set medium to large, flat limestone pieces (0.38 to 0.44m thick and between 34.86m and 35.29m OD). Over this surface was a further layer cg203, consisting of silty loam, shell and some small-medium limestone fragments (0.23m thick). Surface cg180 showed a north–south difference in height of 0.43m, but it did not appear to extend north of Area C.

Pottery from cg180 (201 sherds) included several complete profiles, suggesting that it came from the make-up rather than the surface. This group included a probable OXRC abraded body sherd with painted decoration, a MOOXR mortarium body sherd, a LCOA body sherd, late NVCC beakers (pentice-moulded and as Gillam 43), and several high bead-and-flange GREY bowls; there were no NVCC late bowls or dishes. A late to very late 4th-century date is indicated; there was one intrusive Late Saxon sherd. The pottery from cg203 (18 sherds) was residual.

LUB 17 Rooms 5.2C and 5.2D (Figs 12.10 and 12.21–23)

A room with a hypocaust 5.2C was added to the west of the existing building (Structure 5.1; LUBs 9 and 10) in Area B; a flue cg115 0.9m wide linked the furnace room (room 5.2A: LUB 18) to the hypocaust (Fig. 12.21). The flue either reused an existing doorway in wall cg56 (LUB 9) or was created by knocking through the foundations cg56 (LUB 9) of Structure 5.1; the hypocaust heated a small room c 3.5m north–south by 3.25m east–west (Fig. 12.22).

The north wall cg117 of the hypocaust room 5.2C probably butted against the north-west corner cg56 (LUB 9) of Structure 5.1 (robbing cg206 (LUB 27) had removed the evidence for this relationship); the wall was of one build with the north wall of room 5.2D. However, while in room 5.2C wall cg117 had substantial foundations (1.3m wide) with internal offsets, it had a reduced width in room 5.2D (0.65m wide). The substantial offsets in room 5.2C were required to support the raised floor over the hypocaust system. In the south-east corner of room 5.2C was a large stone *pila* cg127, that may have taken some of the weight of the floor (there may have been an equivalent one in the unexcavated south-west corner). The south wall cg116 of room 5.2C abutted wall cg56 (LUB 9) and its west wall cg118 abutted north wall cg117. The floor-base cg125 of the hypocaust was constructed of *opus signinum*; tile *pilae* cg127 at least six tiles high bonded with mortar were set in rows (six east-west and five north-south) to support the floor above. The new raised floor was lower than the original floor surface of Structure 5.1 by c 0.1–0.2m.

To the west of the hypocaust was room 5.2D, of which only the north-east corner lay within the excavated area. Although the north wall cg117 of room 5.2D was of the same build as that of the hypocaust 5.2C it had no offsets. For its east wall, room 5.2D shared the west wall cg118 of the hypocaust. An '*opus signinum*' layer cg126 (possibly misinterpreted mortar) incorporating a reused cornice-stone laid upside down was sealed by rough limestone slabs cg119 (at 34.9m OD), which may have formed the base for a further surface that had not survived (Fig. 12.23). Observed in the side of Trench 19b was an east-west wall returning north-south cg263, possibly representing the south-west corner of room 5.2D.

Pottery from cg117 (six sherds) included a body sherd from a MOOXR wall-sided mortarium, and two probable LCOA body sherds, indicating a very late 4th-century date. These sherds came from the fill of the construction trench, supporting the idea that room 5C was indeed an addition to the original Structure 5.1, and, like room 5B, a very late one.

LUB 18 Room 5.2A (Figs 12.10, 12.16 and 12.24–26)

As part of the further development of the house represented by LUB 17, the use of the room that had formed Structure 5.1 (LUBs 9 and 10) was changed radically in function. Its internal dividing walls cg53 (LUB 9) were truncated to create the space here for a furnace area, linked to the hypocaust room 5.2C by the flue cg115 (LUB 17) cut through its west wall cg56 (LUB 9). A hearth of burnt sand with limestone and tile fragments cg98, sealing clay loam cg97 (LUB 10), was contemporary with a floor of clay, sand and mortar cg99. Floor cg99 also sealed cg97 (LUB 10)

together with the levelled remains of the internal walls cg53 (LUB 9). Cut into cg99 was a posthole cg100. Lenses of grey, brown and white sandy silt with much charcoal cg101 sealed both hearth cg98 and posthole cg100; overlying it was clay, sand and mortar layer cg102. Sealing this was clay and sandy silt with much charcoal cg103. Posthole cg100 and cg101 contained only residual pottery (49 sherds altogether), the latest dating possibly to the 4th century.

Cutting through cg103 were the robber trenches cg104 for the removal of stone from the previous internal walls cg53 (LUB 9), possibly to provide material for a new internal wall cg105, 0.5m wide (Figs 12.24–5). This was built on top of layer cg103 and ran north-south at an oblique angle to the outer walls, subdividing the room, with the hypocaust furnace-room to its west. The pottery from cg104 (seven sherds) included a body sherd of SPIR, dating to the late to very late 4th century.

A posthole cg106 adjacent to the east face of wall cg105 cut through the fill of the robber trench cg104. It was sealed by a layer of silt, silty clay and charcoal cg107, and then by another layer of sand, pebble and limestone cg108. On top of this was a patch of silt with charcoal cg109. To the east was a patch of sandy clay cg110, sealed by another possible clay floor with fire debris and shell cg111. This was cut by postholes cg112 and cg113. A single residual sherd was recovered from cg107.

In the north-west corner of the room, cutting into clay, sand and mortar cg88 (LUB 10) and probably also removing deposits subsequent to that, was a shallow pit cg129, which contained around its perimeter six stake-holes (0.16–0.21m deep) that may have represented a wicker (and daub?) lining (Fig. 12.26). The north side of the pit was subsequently reinforced by mortar, limestone and tile cg130. Later, the pit was partly filled with layers of sandy silt and charcoal cg131. The rest of the pit was filled with silt and clay and sealed by flat tiles and limestone cg132, creating a compact surface. To the north of this was an area of burnt clay cg134, and to the south were further patches of burnt clay cg143. Sealing cg132, cg134 and cg143 was a thin layer of sandy silt with abundant charcoal cg144, probably fire-debris. Sealing cg144 was sandy clay loam with charcoal cg139 to the north, and silty clay loam cg186 to the south. The central area of these deposits had been partly removed before being sealed by further sandy silt and charcoal cg187. Further clearance was followed by more sandy silt debris cg188, which gave the impression that it had been truncated – presumably to clear waste material away – and sealed by a further dump of sandy silt and charcoal cg189. Most of the pottery (55 sherds altogether from cg129, cg131, cg132, cg139 and cg187) was residual; cg134 contained one sherd

only of a MOSP reeded-rimmed mortarium dating to the 4th century, while cg143 contained three sherds from a single GREY high bead-and-flange bowl, also 4th-century in date.

Further south in the western part of the room, the robbing cg104 was sealed by an area of burnt clay, sand and limestone with a patch of flat tile and charcoal cg133, which created a surface immediately east of flue cg115 (LUB 17) and seemed to cover much of the west side of the room. Over this surface and in the flue was evidence of fire-debris, sandy silt with charcoal and pebbles cg135. Cut through this was a shallow pit cg136 (unplanned) whose lining was of thin burnt mortar layers. Sealing the pit was a substantial base of mortar and limestone cg137, located immediately to the south of the flue, against the west wall of the room. Some of the stones showed evidence of being reddened by heat. Over base cg137 a quantity of fire-debris had been deposited, composed of silty ash with charcoal cg138 (up to 0.4m thick). This was subsequently cut by a shallow pit cg140 (0.25m deep), into which stones were set in clay; both were heavily burnt. There were further burnt clay surfaces set with stone, cg141 and cg142, within the pit. Sealing cg135 in the flue was a thick layer of ash with charcoal cg190, sealed by burnt sandy silt cg191.

Most of the pottery from this part of the room was residual (51 sherds altogether from cg133, cg137, cg138 and cg140) although layer cg191 contained five sherds, all GREY including a high bead-and-flange bowl, of 4th-century date. That from surface cg142 (52 sherds) included a DWSH double lid-seated jar, a group of four high bead-and-flange GREY bowls from a single context, sherds from NVCC beakers including a funnel-necked type with contrasting barbotine and rouletting in a later fabric, and a thickish sherd perhaps from a bowl form; this pottery indicated a late to very late 4th-century date.

The shallow pit cg129–31 has been interpreted as a stoking/raking-out pit serving the hypocaust system in room 5.2C (LUB 17). The burnt surfaces cg132, cg134 and cg143, and stony foundation cg137 possibly indicate furnace bases. Many of the other deposits must represent spent or spare fuel from the furnace.

LUB 19 Room 5.3E (Fig. 12.10)

Immediately to the north of rooms 5.2A and 5.2C and a little further up the hillside (in Area B) was a later extension, room 5.3E. Its west wall cg121 butted against the north wall cg117 (LUB 17) of the hypocaust room 5.2C; it was faced with limestone blocks bonded with mortar and had a rubble core. Visible in the fabric of cg121 at its north-western corner was what may have been a posthole cg271; this possibly suggests a timber superstructure but

perhaps was merely an indentation created during later robbing operations. Room 5.3E had an internal north–south measurement of 2.5m at its widest point, by the west wall; it appeared to be on a slightly different alignment from the rooms to the south, but parallel to the previous line of cg122 (LUB 11) to the north. Its east–west dimensions are unknown, but if it extended to the line of the road to the east it would have been *c* 4m long internally. Dumps of material cg61 (at 35.83m OD), butting up to walls cg121, had been used to make up a level surface within the room, raising it about 0.2m above the contemporary levels in 5.2A, so the walls cg56 (LUB 9) and cg117 on its south side acted as terrace walls retaining this material. Sealing the dump was a layer of sand cg62 which may have been part of a floor surface, and over it was a layer of sandy clay loam and charcoal cg63.

Pottery from dump cg61 (20 sherds) included DWSH sherds, a GREY inturned bead-and-flange bowl, a LCOA double lid-seated jar and a sherd of a MOSP mortarium, giving a late to very late 4th-century date. Wall cg121 (seven sherds) contained a DWSH base joining with sherds in cg61.

LUB 20 Limestone paving outside room 5.3E (Fig. 12.10)

To the west and north of room 5.3E (LUB 19), an area of rough limestone paving cg123 was laid; it sealed part of the wall cg122 (LUB 11) and probably represented a yard. It was recorded as having a very well-used surface. Sealing this surface was a strip of masonry cg124, possibly representing an external feature or structural reinforcement adjacent to the west wall of room 5.3E cg121 (LUB 19).

The pottery from surface cg123 (25 sherds) included a MOSP flanged mortarium, giving a 4th-century date; that from cg124 produced a NVCC open form of late 3rd- to 4th-century date. However, since the paving sealed LUB 11 and appeared to be associated with room 5.3E, it most likely dated to the very late Roman period.

LUB 21 Collapse/demolition of Structure 6

Structure 6 collapsed or was demolished, and the remains of its walls were found overlying the floors. In Room 6B, over hearth cg152 (LUB 14) was a thick layer of sand, mortar, limestone pieces, plaster fragments and clay cg153. Within cg153 were found ten copper alloy coins in two groups, almost certainly representing the scattered contents of a purse or small hoard. All but two (that were fused together and thus illegible) were Constantinian *folles*, with an overall date range of between AD 330 and 336 (J A Davies 1992). Only two of these showed any appreciable degree of wear; the others were in fair condition, suggesting that they had only been in circulation for a relatively short period. Associated

pottery (25 sherds) included a shell-tempered bowl or dish with triangular rim and a wheel-turned closed vessel, giving a mid to late 4th-century or later date.

Sealing mosaic cg164 (LUB 14) in room 6A was a thick layer of sandy mortar with stones and plaster fragments cg165, and loam containing plaster, tile and limestone fragments cg172. Over dump cg165 was a layer of loam, limestone and mortar cg166. In room 6D in Trench 19b, a large patch of burnt clay layers cg226 against the south face of wall cg220 (LUB 14) was probably deposited during the demolition process. Overlying it was rubble cg223. Layer cg172 contained a single rim fragment from a shell-tempered, double lid-seated jar, dating to the late-very late 4th century.

LUB 22 Gully (Figs 12.10 and 12.27)

In Area A, respecting the wall-lines cg145/cg146 (LUB 14) of room 6A, a gully cg154 (up to 0.75m wide and 0.35m deep) had been cut through deposit cg153 (LUB 21). Its function is uncertain, but at this position on the hillside it may have been dug either for drainage purposes or for a new timber-walled structure. It is also possible that it was a speculative robber trench. Pottery from the gully (128 sherds) included a quantity of earlier material, BB1, GREY and 1st-century sherds, the dating resting on a NVCC triangular-rimmed bowl and a single shell-tempered double lid-seated jar, suggesting a date around the later 4th century.

LUB 23 Robbing of Structure 6

A robber trench cg168 cut through layer cg166 (LUB 21) to remove stone from wall cg145 (LUB 14) in Trench 19b. Cutting debris cg172 (LUB 21) and gully cg154 (LUB 22) was another trench cg173 robbing the walls of room 6A.

Pottery from robber trench cg173 (71 sherds) included GREY high bead-and-flange bowls, a NVCC bead-and-flange bowl, a LCOA lid-seated jar, a MOSP flanged mortarium and Swanpool kiln types dating to the late to very late 4th century. It also produced a copper alloy *Securitas Reipublicae* issue of Valens, dated AD 364–78 (J A Davies 1992).

LUB 24 Demolition of Structure 5

The walls cg56 (LUB 9), cg58 (LUB 15), cg117 (LUB 17), cg121 (LUB 19), and cg263 (LUB 17) were demolished. Sealing slabs cg119 (LUB 17) in room 5.2D were layers of sandy mortar and quantities of collapsed plaster cg195. To the west of room 5.3E, sandy clay loam with limestone cg194 was found over the external paved surface cg123 (LUB 20) and it also covered layer cg63 (LUB 19) within the room. The surface of the hypocaust floor cg125 (LUB 17) in room 5.2C was sealed by a thick layer of sandy

clayey loam with charcoal cg192; over this and over burnt sandy silt cg191 and stone surface cg142 (both LUB 18) in the furnace room 5.2A was a thick layer of sandy loam with tile, mortar and plaster cg193.

A single residual potsherd came from layer cg195; there was also intrusive medieval roof-tile, possibly originally associated with the church (LUB 28; see p. 399). Pottery from cg194 (221 sherds) included two body sherds of probable LCOA, MOMH hammer-headed mortaria (including one with painted decoration), late NVCC beaker fabrics, and a flagon sherd with contrasting barbotine which indicated a late 4th-century deposition, but the bulk of the group was earlier, mostly of the 3rd century. Layer cg192 (153 sherds) produced large sherds of residual material with several joins, including at least six GREY high bead-and-flange bowls; there were also sherd links to surface cg142 (LUB 18). Pottery from layer cg193 (60 sherds) included examples of a shell-tempered dish, a HUNT jar fragment, a HADOX open form body sherd, a base from a MOOXW mortarium, late NVCC beaker fabrics and a 'coffee-pot' type lid, and a body sherd from a SPIR jar, giving a late to very late 4th-century date. There were sherd joins between cg192 and cg193.

Very Late Roman to Late Saxon

Dumps LUB 25 sealed the robbed remains of Structure 6. Very late Roman pottery was found in these deposits, but the actual deposition may have taken place much later. Evidence for robbing and dumping LUB 26 was observed in the gas-pipe trench; there was no dating evidence.

LUB 25 Terrace dumps

Sealing robber trench cg168 (LUB 23) in the western area (A) were thick dumps of sandy clay loam cg169 (up to 0.5m thick). Pottery (17 sherds) included Swanpool types and LCOA body sherds, dating to the late to very late 4th century, but it is possible that this material was deposited in preparation for the subsequent reoccupation of the site.

LUB 26 Robbing and dumps

The gas-pipe trench observations showed rubbly layer cg246 sealing the *opus signinum* layer cg245 in Structure 7 (LUB 8); layer cg245 (LUB 8) was cut by a robber trench cg247. Floor cg250 (LUB 8) was sealed by layers of sand, with charcoal and burnt stones cg273. Dumps of brown sandy clay with stone, rubble and tile cg253 – either demolition material or possibly terrace dump layers – were deposited over the southern part of Structure 7. There was no dating evidence for these deposits, but they may have occurred at a similar date to activities in LUB 27, below.

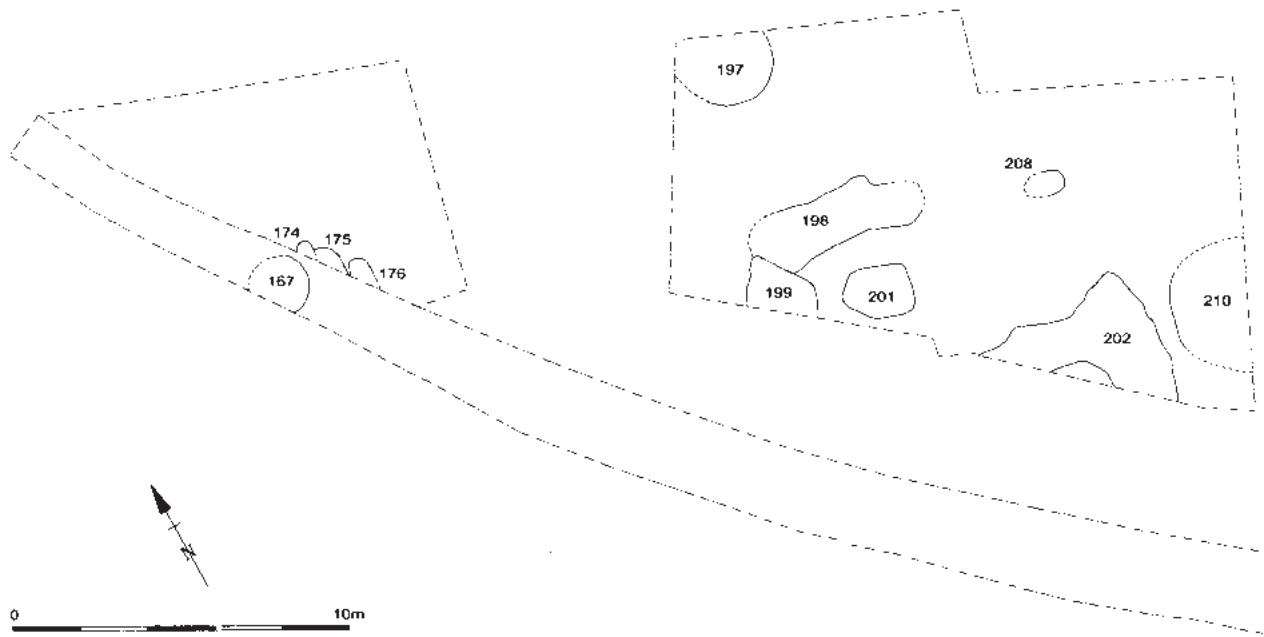


Fig. 12.11. Robbing and pits: LUB 27.

Late Saxon to Saxo-Norman

Robbing and pitting activity took place in Areas A, B and C LUB 27; pottery from the fills of the features representing this activity dated to the 10th and 11th centuries.

LUB 27 Robbing and pitting (Figs 12.11 and 12.17)

Pits were encountered in all three excavated areas, but no structures, suggesting that the site was no longer adjacent to a contemporary street frontage. In Area A, robber trench cg177 cut dump cg153 (LUB 21) and removed stone from the south wall cg155 of room 6B (LUB 14); this trench was in turn cut by pit cg176. Just to the west, cutting cg153 (LUB 21) was pit cg175. Cutting pit cg175 and gully cg154 (LUB 22) was pit cg174. In Trench 19b, probably cutting dump cg169 (LUB 25) was a roughly circular pit cg167 that was not excavated. Pit cg174 produced three sherds of 10th-century pottery.

In Area B, pit cg197 cut dump cg194 (LUB 24). Also cutting dump cg194 (LUB 24) was robber trench cg198, removing stone from the main north wall of Structure 5.2 cg117 (LUB 17), and robber trench cg207, removing stone from the walls cg121 (LUB 19) of Structure 5.3E. Cutting robber trench cg198 was a pit cg199. Cutting robber trench cg207 was another robber trench cg206, also dug to rob stone from wall cg117 (LUB 17). To the east of pit cg199 was pit cg201, which cut demolition debris cg192 (LUB 24).

Robber trench cg198 (eight post-Roman sherds) produced only 10th-century material. The pottery from

cg197 and cg199 (74 post-Roman sherds altogether) dated to the early-early/mid 11th century but also included some residual 10th-century material. A nearly complete but crushed early LFS jar was recovered from cg199; the vessel was probably whole when deposited. Robber trench cg206 produced a single EMX sherd dating to the late 11th century at the earliest but more likely belonging to the 12th century. This might indicate either that robbing cg206 took place a little before the church tower (LUB 30) was erected, or that the sherd was intrusive from the tower construction.

In Area C, cutting cg203 (LUB 16) and removing stone from the north and east walls of Structure 5.2B cg56 (LUB 9) and cg58 (LUB 15) was robber trench cg202. Pits cg200 (unplanned) and cg208 cut demolition debris cg193 (LUB 24). Pit cg209 cut pit cg208. A large pit cg210 cut through posthole cg184 (LUB 15), into the Roman road levels. This pit contained a fairly large pottery assemblage (186 post-Roman sherds), of which 23 sherds represented residual 10th-century material, together with ST, TORK and LFS jars typical of the mid to mid/late 11th century. The high ratio of LFS and ST vessels to the SNLS and TORK wares indicates a date in the mid/late 11th century.

Saxo-Norman

The western end of a church, Structure 9.1 LUB 28 was revealed in Area C; a construction date in

or soon after the mid 11th century is indicated by pottery from pit cg210 (LUB 27), which was cut by the foundations. Associated with the church was a graveyard LUB 29. A tower was added to the west of the church's nave, Structure 9.2 LUB 30, probably during the late 11th or early 12th century.

LUB 28 Structure 9.1: the church of St Peter Stanthaket (Figs 12.12 and 12.17)

In Area C, the foundations of the south and west walls cg20 (1.58m wide) of the nave of a church, Structure 9.1, were inserted into the hillside, cutting pit cg210 (LUB 27). The foundation trench was about 0.74m deep and contained a core of tightly-set small to medium limestone fragments enclosed by facing stones laid flat. The nave would have had an internal width of approximately 5–6m if the tower added later (LUB 30) was centrally-placed in relation to it.

Only six post-Roman sherds were found in this LUB. The two latest sherds (LSW1 and LSW2) represented intrusive 12th- to 13th-century medieval material probably introduced during robbing activity, while the remaining four sherds could be only broadly dated as Late Saxon and Saxo-Norman. Better dating is provided by the pottery from pit cg210 (LUB 27), which was cut by the foundations: this suggests a construction date in or soon after the mid 11th century.

LUB 29 Graveyard (Figs 12.12–15)

The locations of the graves around the church were on the whole not precisely recorded and no detailed records of the individual burials were made. No dating evidence was recovered although the earliest burials presumably lay closer to the church, the graveyard later extending further to the west and north. Immediately south of the tower at its junction with the nave were two burials cg213 and cg214 which were recorded as being cut by the southern extension cg17 (LUB 31), suggesting that they were contemporary with the earlier use of the church. A supine skeleton cg213, with feet pointing east, appeared to lie below a layer of compact limestone fragments; it had been cut by another supine adult cg214 with feet pointing east, in a stone cist of limestone slabs set on edge. To the west of the church four burials cg227, cg228, cg229 and cg230 were located during the watching brief 19b.

Reference was made in the site records to other graves and cist burials to the south and west of the church, observed during mechanical excavation of Areas B and C; some were sighted in the southern section of Area B (the west, north and east sections were obscured by shoring). Burials and stone coffins had also been noted when Maud's Hill Terrace and Prospect Terrace were built (Venables 1887–8, 338). Three further burials were noted in 1983 when

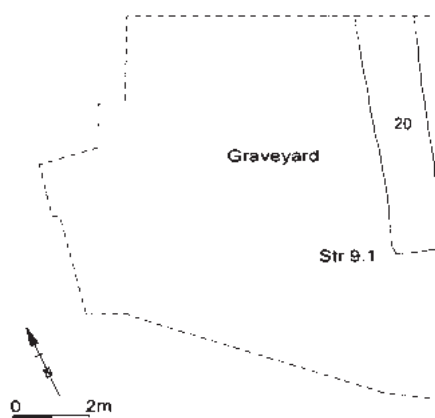


Fig. 12.12. West end of the nave of St Peter Stanthaket (Structure 9.1) and graveyard: LUBs 28 and 29.

a wall at the northern end of the site collapsed; however, these graves must have belonged to the churchyard of St John the Poor, lying to the north of the excavation site (Fig. 15.10; see p. 400).

Towards the west end of Trench 19b, cutting rubble cg223 (LUB 21), was a fragment of an east–west wall cg224 that may have been part of a boundary; no further details were recorded. Abutting the north side of this possible wall was a dark deposit cg274, into which inhumation cg229 (one of four noted below) was cut. Possibly contemporary was a dark deposit cg218 observed at the limit of excavation in watching brief Trench 15a. This was cut by a wall cg217 running east–west (0.90m wide), which was traced for about 10m; this may have marked the northerly extent of the graveyard. No relationships between the church and the graveyard soils were recorded.

Fragments of a possible medieval stone wall cg265 and cg266 were observed on both sides of Trench 19b. It ran in a roughly north–south direction, and may also have been associated in some way with the graveyard.

Sealing dump cg169 (LUB 25) in Area A was a dump of sandy clay loam cg170. Over this dump and sealing the fills of pits cg174, cg176, cg197, cg199, cg200 and cg201 (all LUB 27) was sandy clay loam cg2 (0.45m to 1.75m thick), probably equivalent to cg274 in Trench 19b, and it may have included later dumping of similar loam which was indistinguishable from it. Sealing robber trench cg202 (LUB 27) was sandy clay loam with limestone and tile cg211; associated pottery (12 post-Roman sherds) included only 10th- and 11th-century vessels. A very mixed assemblage (34 post-Roman sherds) from cg2 ranged in date from the 10th to the 19th centuries: a FREC drinking jug dated to the mid/late

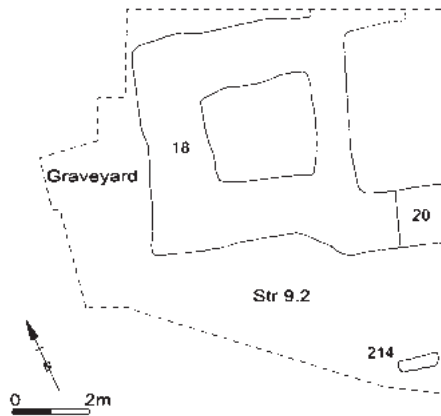


Fig. 12.13. Church with added west tower (Structure 9.2) and graveyard: LUBs 29 and 30.

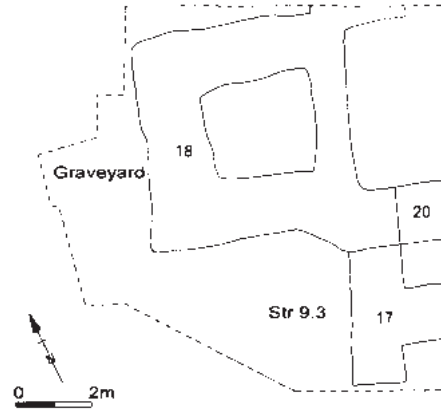


Fig. 12.14. Church with extension to south of nave (Structure 9.3), and graveyard: LUBs 29, 30 and 31.

16th to 17th century, and two other sherds were of mid 15th- to 16th-century date, while the two latest sherds dated to the later 18th or 19th century. The latest material was presumably intrusive, derived from post-medieval gardens and/or dumping, as the graveyard is known to have gone out of use in the late medieval period (see p. 400).

LUB 30 Structure 9.2: church tower
(Figs 12.13, 12.16 and 12.29)

The church was enlarged: a western tower cg18 was added and the nave lengthened. The tower cut robber trenches cg202 and cg206, and pit cg208 (all LUB 27). The tower was provided with an east wall; it remains uncertain whether the earlier west wall of the nave cg20 (LUB 28) was removed as part of this process, after the new wall was built. The tower measured c 6.3m square externally.

The foundations for the tower were on average about 1.77m wide, but were narrower on the east side, at 1.32m wide. They were constructed of limestone rubble and slabs of various sizes (some showing signs of burning) with occasional tile/brick fragments laid in rough courses: at least eight survived. The foundations were bonded with clay loam and clay with limestone fragments, mortar lumps and charcoal, forming quite thick layers between the stone courses. The stones generally fitted tightly against the sides of the construction trench. At the north-west corner, the foundation trench appears to have been over-cut, and had been backfilled with sandy clay loam. The construction trench was U-shaped; to take account of the natural slope it varied in depth between 0.94m and 1.97m.

Pottery from cg18 (13 post-Roman sherds) did not give a precise construction date for the tower although that from robber trench cg206 (LUB 27),

which was cut by the tower foundations, was of late 11th- or 12th-century date. This suggests that the tower was probably added in that period. If it was in fact late 11th-century in date, it could have belonged to the group identified by Stocker and Everson (2006, 211; see also p. 491).

Early to Late Medieval

The graveyard LUB 29 continued in use throughout the life of the church. On the south side of the nave a small extension was added, possibly a porch, Structure 9.3 LUB 31. This could not be dated precisely, but on pottery evidence might have been erected in the 13th or 14th century. From the gas-pipe trench along Michaelgate were possible buildings, Structures 11 LUB 32, 12 LUB 33 and 13 LUB 34; there was no dating evidence, but their alignment and stone construction must indicate a date in the medieval period. Between Structures 12 and 13 were the metalled surfaces of a possible lane LUB 35; there was no dating evidence, but they presumably served the adjacent structures. In Trench 15b was evidence for a north-south wall LUB 36; there was no dating evidence, but again this is likely to have been medieval in date.

LUB 31 Structure 9.3: church extension
(Figs 12.14–15 and 12.17)

There was a further addition to the church, Structure 9.3. To the south of the nave cg20 (LUB 28), abutting the tower's east wall, which had become the west wall of the nave cg18 (LUB 30), was the foundation trench cg212 for the west and south walls cg17. A buttress projected 1.1m from the south-west corner of the south wall which, together with the nave, extended eastwards beyond the limit of excavation.

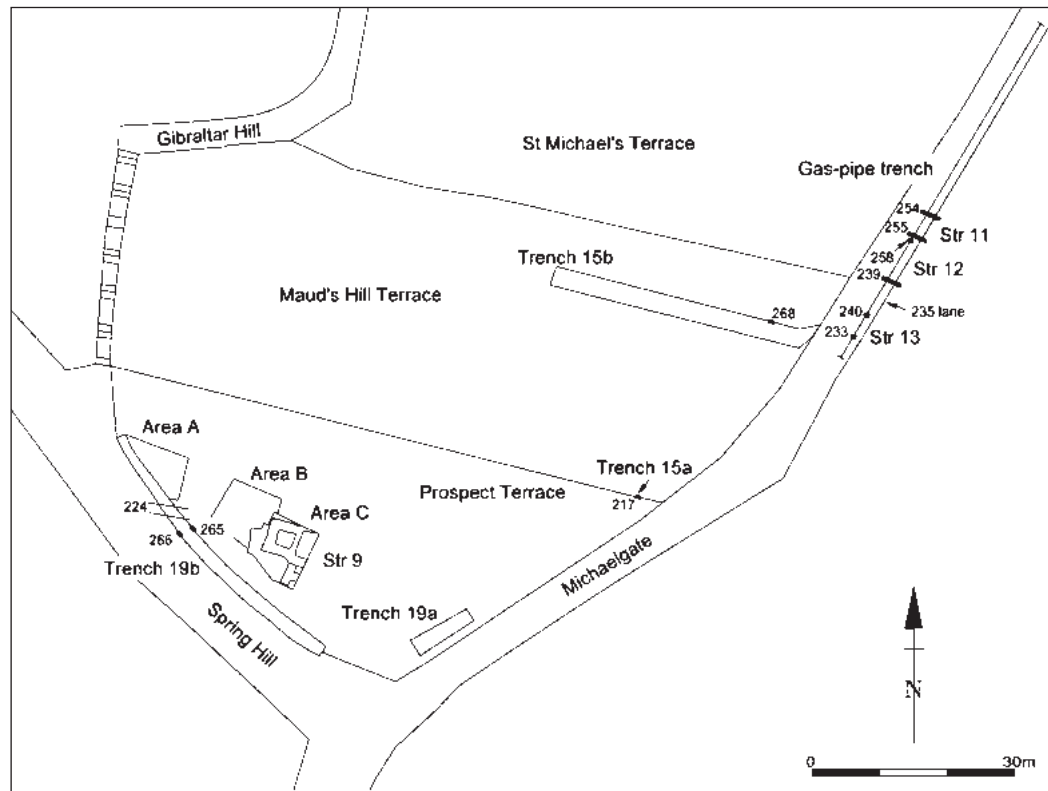


Fig. 12.15. Location of church (Structure 9.3) and possible graveyard walls in relation to other medieval structures – Structures 11, 12 and 13 with possible east–west lane cg235, and north–south wall cg268 to its west: LUBs 29, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35 and 36.

Even allowing for offsets above the foundations, the enclosed space would have been only *c* 2m wide at most; it may therefore have represented a porch rather than a south aisle.

Foundation trench cg212 was 1.81m deep with a fill of small limestone fragments with tile bondings and with sandy clay loam, lumps of clay and mortar. Both west and south walls cg17 were of the same build, made up of small, medium and a few large slabs, some showing signs of burning, and laid in rough horizontal courses of which eight remained, with clay loam between the blocks. These walls incorporated reused architectural fragments, including one datable to the 12th century, and two large slabs that originally may have been grave covers.

The latest pottery from cg17 and cg212 (33 post-Roman sherds altogether) dated to between the early 13th and the early 14th centuries.

LUB 32 Structure 11, Michaelgate (Fig. 12.15)

At the limit of excavation in the gas-pipe trench, to the south of dumps cg253 (LUB 26), were the rubble remains of walls cg254 and cg255, *c* 3m apart. These traces may have belonged to a building, Structure 11. There was no dating evidence.

LUB 33 Structure 12, Michaelgate (Fig. 12.15)

Evidence for another building, Structure 12, was noted further south in the gas-pipe trench. At the limit of excavation, an east–west stone wall cg239 seems to have been abutted on its north side by layers cg238 which consisted of rubble and clay (0.4m thick), overlain by a charcoal deposit (0.04m thick). The wall cg239 may have represented the south wall of a building; the north wall would have been removed by cg258 (LUB 38). There was no dating evidence.

LUB 34 Structure 13, Michaelgate (Fig. 12.15)

The remains of the next building to the south in the gas-pipe trench, Structure 13, were found *c* 4m to the south of wall cg239 (LUB 33). An east–west stone wall cg240 was associated with a mortar floor cg241 to its south. About 2.5m further south was a deposit of brown mortar and stone, possibly the foundations of an internal east–west wall cg242. The south wall of the building may have stood *c* 4m to the south of wall cg240, robbed by cg233 (LUB 38). No dating evidence was recovered.

LUB 35 Lane (Fig. 12.15)

Observed in the gas-pipe trench at the limit of

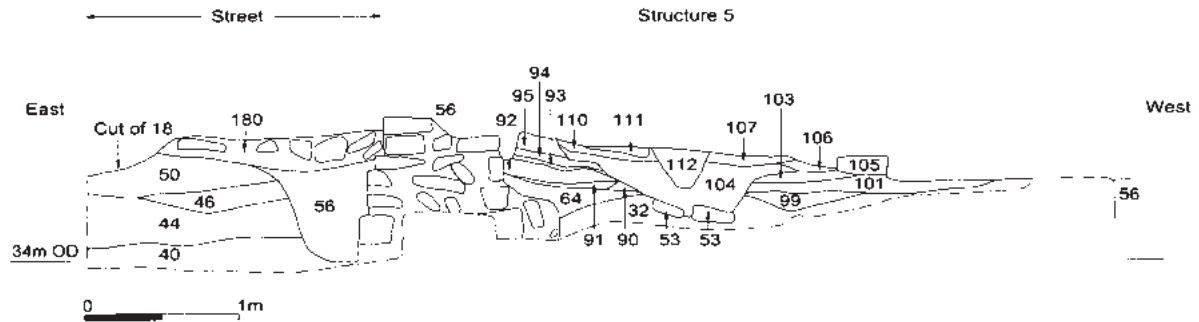


Fig. 12.16. East-west section across Area C, showing the Roman street surfaces cut by construction trench and wall cg56 of Structure 5 and by tower cg18 of church; also showing sequence within part of the Roman building, Structure 5.1 and 5.2A, LUBs 4, 5, 9, 10, 12, 16, 18 and 30.

excavation, between Structures 12 (LUB 33) and 13 (LUB 34), were layers cg235, altogether 0.59m thick. They consisted of a layer of compact stone sealed by a brown deposit with charcoal, over which was a grey deposit sealed by a stony surface, overlain by cobbles. There was no dating evidence.

LUB 36 Wall (Fig. 12.15)

A north-south stone wall cg268 cut clay cg267 (LUB 1) at the eastern end of Trench 15b. Although no dating evidence was recovered the wall was probably medieval, and may have been associated with the adjacent remains of an east-west wall with a north-south return found in 1978 (mg78, LUB 19, cg74), considered to be of medieval date.

Late Medieval to Post-Medieval

The church was demolished and robbed LUB 37; associated pottery suggests that robbing operations lasted from the 15th–16th centuries up to the 18th century.

LUB 37 Demolition and robbing of church (Fig. 12.29)

The church of St Peter Stanthaket (LUBs 28 and 30–31) was demolished, and the walls removed to foundation level. In the area of the nave, the foundations cg20 (LUB 28) were now covered by clay loam with rubble cg13, which was in turn sealed by similar layers cg12. Further deposits of demolition rubble of clay loam with mortar, stone and tile cg7 were found over the remains of the levelled tower.

A robber trench cg5 cut into the tower foundations cg18 (LUB 30) and was in turn cut by similar steep-sided pits, cg4, and then by cg3, also for stone-robbing purposes. A stone-lined pit cg15 (unexcavated), together with robber trenches cg6, cg8 and cg10, cut the foundations of the tower cg18 (LUB 30), which were also partly overlain by debris from the robbing

cg7. The porch foundations cg17 (LUB 31) were cut by robber trench cg9. The foundations of the west wall cg20 (LUB 28) of the earlier nave were cut by robber trench cg14. The graveyard soil to the west of the church, cg2 (LUB 29), was cut by a pit cg1 (at least 1.84m by at least 1m, and 0.4m deep).

Pottery from robber trench cg9 (42 post-Roman sherds) dated to between the late 15th and early 16th centuries, with little residual material. It is probably this group that dates the earliest robbing of the church foundations following its demolition (see p. 400, below). The remaining pottery (35 post-Roman sherds) included mixed groups from pit/robber trench cg3 (16 sherds) and robber trench cg6 (4 sherds), with the material ranging in date from the 10th to the late 17th and 18th centuries.

Post-Medieval to Modern

Structures along Michaelgate were demolished and the street widened LUB 38; there was no dating evidence, but some of these deposits could have been associated with the 19th-century redevelopment of the site (LUB 39).

LUB 38 Demolition of Structures 11, 12 and 13 and widened street (Fig. 12.15)

In the gas-pipe trench, walls cg254 and cg255 (LUB 32) and walls cg239 (LUB 33) and cg240 (LUB 34) were levelled. Between walls cg254 and cg255 were hill-wash layers cg256. There were also dumps cg257 on the hillside, probably truncating and sealing the possible Roman sequence (LUB 8), and also sealing dumps (LUB 26) and layers cg256. Dumps cg257 were cut by robber trenches cg259 and cg258. Sealing wall cg240 (LUB 34) was sandy clay and charcoal cg243. To the south of Structure 13 (LUB 34), at the limit of excavation was ash and charcoal deposit cg231. Sealing the remains of Structure 12 (LUB 33)

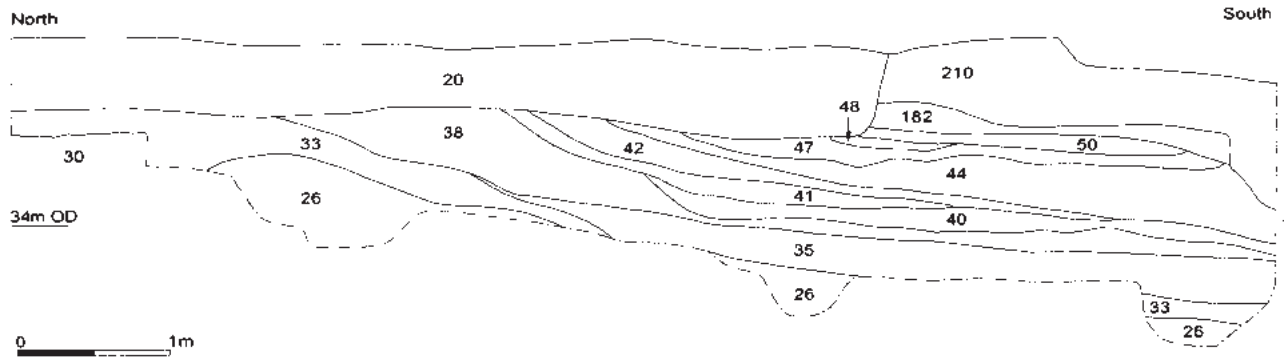


Fig. 12.17. Section along the east face of Area C, showing Roman street surfaces (sealing dumps cg26) cut by pit cg210 and foundations for west nave wall cg20 of the church, LUBs 3, 4, 12, 16, 27, 28 and 31.

was packed rubble cg237. Sealing the remains of Structure 13 (LUB 34) was soil and stone and hard-packed gravel cg232, a possible road surface, cut by robber trench cg233. In the southern section of the gas-pipe trench, a series of road surfaces cg236 was observed. No dating evidence was recovered.

Modern

The whole site was re-landscaped and developed from the 1830s; the three terraces of houses were demolished a century or so later LUB 39.

LUB 39 Victorian terraces

The remains of Victorian terrace houses and garden material cg11 had been excavated mechanically to an unrecorded depth. The associated features were not recorded in detail. These houses were demolished in the 1950s–60s (see p. 400, below). A wide range of pottery (37 sherds) was found dating from the 10th to the 19th centuries.

Discussion

Topography and general development

The natural clay at this point on the slope was not reached, although the excavations revealed redeposited clay that probably represented levelling material for terracing operations (LUB 1). The early Roman deposits were not investigated sufficiently to calculate the original steepness of the gradient, but there were traces of activity in the mid–late 1st century, possibly associated with the legionary occupation. Unfortunately, too little of the timber building Structure 1 (LUB 2) was investigated to reconstruct its plan.

At some date during the early–mid 2nd century a terraced stone wall (Structure 2) with levelling dumps

to its south was built east–west across the hillside (LUB 3). Despite the steep slope there is evidence that a north–south surface, probably a street (LUB 4), ran up the hill by the mid 2nd century, presumably over the line of the wall (LUB 3). The associated deposits contained quantities of pottery of the legionary period, and notably few animal bones in comparison with the later deposits. As noted above, these dumps probably represented reuse of legionary-period rubbish to level the site in the early–mid 2nd century.

The first road surface (Fig. 12.17) rose by 1.45m over a distance of *c* 10m (a gradient of about 1 in 7); by the mid/late 3rd century this differential had decreased to 0.34m, the southern part of the street having been built up to a greater extent. In 1997–8, a presumed northerly continuation of the street for at least 25m was suggested by the presence of building walls on either side of its line, *c* 6–7m apart (Jarvis 1999), and more recently hints of the same street have been found to the west of Hungate, further south (McDaid forthcoming a). There was a probable terrace wall towards the northern limit exposed in the 1997–8 investigations.

The material used for repairing and resurfacing the road (cg33, cg35, cg40 and cg42 LUB 4, and cg44 LUB 12) incorporated some building debris (mostly painted plaster fragments) and domestic refuse, together with a little industrial waste, the last almost certainly derived from the same source as that found in the pits to the west of the street (LUB 6; see below). The domestic refuse included earlier material, such as fragments of 1st- to 2nd-century cast glass tablewares, probably derived from the earlier dumps (LUB 3) and representing refuse from elsewhere in the vicinity redeposited here (although the existence of an earlier building on the site – LUB 2 – should be borne in mind); the scrappy and abraded nature of much of the associated pottery perhaps supports this suggestion. The pottery was principally



Fig. 12.18. Looking north at street surface cg42, cut away to the left for the construction of walls cg56: LUBs 4 and 9.

of late 2nd- and early 3rd-century date, with some residual. Material of legionary date may represent either rubbish from the fortress itself, dumped here or brought in as make-up, or from occupation associated with the *canabae* on the hillside nearby.

Traces of one or, more likely, two Roman buildings were observed in Trench 19a (LUB 7) and the gas-pipe trench running down Michaelgate (LUB 8), but little more can be said about them other than that they were provided with *opus signinum* floors. In this location they might have represented the rear elements of structures fronting either Ermine Street to the east, or the north-south street found at this site.

On the western frontage of the street was a stone building, Structure 5.1 (LUB 9; Fig. 12.18), apparently constructed in the early part of the 4th century. In Area A, at the western end of the site, Structure 6 (LUB 14) with at least four rooms, was probably built after Structure 5.1. Since only part of each structure was found, and there was an unexcavated gap between them, it is difficult to know if they represented the original elements of larger structures or were part of the same one (see below). It does, however, seem likely that Structure 5.1 was an original element since it fronted the street to the east. There may have been a further street to the west of the site onto which Structure 6 might have fronted.

Structure 6 collapsed or was demolished in the late to very late 4th century (LUB 21). A gully (LUB 22) was cut around part of it, possibly for drainage purposes, or for the sills of a timber building. The walls of Structure 6 were thoroughly robbed (LUB 23). It is notable that at a similar date Structure 5 was still being extended: further rooms (5.2B, 5.2C, 5.2D and 5.3E; LUBs 15, 17 and 19) were added. This too was eventually demolished (LUB 24) in the very late Roman period. Dumping (LUB 25) subsequently took place over the robbed remains of Structure 6.

Renewed activity was recognised on the site in the form of robber trenches and pits (LUB 27) probably dating from the 10th century. Some of the pits may have served contemporary properties on the Michaelgate frontage. A church, Structure 9, was built soon after the mid to late 11th century and continued in use, together with its graveyard, through until the late medieval period (LUBs 28–31). The remains of other structures and a lane, likely to be of medieval date, were noted in watching briefs (LUBs 32–6). There was little post-medieval activity in the area apart from robbing and pitting (LUB 37).

Spring Hill (Asylum Road) did not exist as a route until well into the post-medieval period. In the 19th century, the large area of the hillside between Spring Hill and Michaelgate was redeveloped, with three



Fig. 12.19. Pit and clay pad cg52: LUB 6. Looking east.

rows of terraced houses (LUB 39). These were not examined archaeologically.

Roman metalworking

The finds from pits cg51 and cg52 (both LUB 6; Fig. 12.19) suggest that metalworking was carried out in the vicinity during the mid Roman period. The redeposited material included small fragments of copper alloy sheet but largely comprised ironwork, most notably a complete iron punch (488) <407>. X-radiography revealed hammerscale within the corrosion products of a number of iron strips and nails, while a very small quantity was also recovered during processing of a sample taken from the fill of pit cg51. Similar material was also incorporated within the make-up and surfaces of the street (LUB 4); this largely comprised fragments of copper alloy sheet, scrap, and melt waste, together with a very small quantity (0.5kg) of iron-smithing slag.

Roman houses

Interpretation

Away from the Ermine Street frontage, excavations at several sites have suggested that the hillside of the Lower City at Lincoln was largely occupied by

aristocratic houses from the mid-late 2nd century (Stocker (ed) 2003, 82–93). This site confirmed that impression. Previously published plans of this site (Snell 1984, figs 1 and 3; Stocker *op cit*, fig. 7.72) are, however, somewhat misleading. The relative locations of the remains were incorrect, because the grid on which Area B was based was not definitively plotted in relation to that of Area A, and Areas B and C were shown *c* 2m too far west. This is critical for the interpretation of the house(s), which relies on the correct relationship between the excavated areas. The plan showed Structures 5 and 6 too close to each other and they were accordingly reconstructed as part of a single residence. The plan also included a possible medieval wall in Trench 19b, leading to an improbably narrow room, 0.5m wide, to the south-east of room 6D.

Structure 5 (Figs 12.20–26)

The original element of Structure 5 within the excavation site consisted of a single-roomed stone building containing an L-shaped internal partition; the previously-suggested corridor on the east side of the room (Snell 1984, 13) is not accepted in the revised interpretation. More of the structure may have lain to north and south along the street. Later additions transformed it into a Roman town house of



Fig. 12.20. Structure 5, looking north at internal offsets of wall cg56: LUB 9.



Fig. 12.21. Structure 5, the tiled flue cg115 between the hypocaust (room 5.2C, left) and the furnace (room 5.2A, right): LUB 17. Looking north-east.



Fig. 12.22. Structure 5, looking east-north-east at hypocaust (room 5.2C), and furnace area (room 5.2A) beyond: LUB 17; modern service cable dangles over the trench.



Fig. 12.23. Structure 5, wall cg117 and limestone slabs cg119 (room 5.2D): LUB 17. Looking north.



Fig. 12.24. Structure 5, looking south at robber trench cg104 of wall cg53: LUB 18.



Fig. 12.25. Remains of north-south partition cg105 in room 5.2A: LUB 18. Looking east.

some status, with at least five ground floor rooms and a hypocaust in room 5.2C that may have extended into adjacent rooms. The use of *opus signinum* floors appears to have been widespread across this area, perhaps related to the need for damp-proofing the rooms on the poorly-draining hillside. The presence of springs, on the other hand, may have facilitated water supply. Not a great deal else can be said about the layout of the house – its full extent is unknown – or of its internal fittings or decor apart from the plaster found in demolition and robbing deposits.

A small quantity of painted plaster was found within the fill of pit cg201 (LUB 27) associated with the robbing of the southern part of room 5.2C. Too little (1.9kg) survived to indicate the nature of the decorative scheme, although one fragment showed a possible panel corner with a white ground, an inner border of pink, and an outer band of dark red/maroon. This decorated plaster originally may have adorned either face of the south wall of room 5.2C, although most of the fragments exhibited surface damage, perhaps suggesting that they had been removed from elsewhere in the building and redeposited here. A small quantity (3.3kg) also turned up in the demolition deposit cg193 (LUB 24)



Fig. 12.26. Pit with stake-holes cg129 in room 5.2A: LUB 18. Looking south-east.

over room 5.2A. This again showed surface damage suggesting redeposition. Most of the fragments were white, some with stripes in different colours, perhaps representing borders or panelled decoration. Rather than relating to this furnace-room, the plaster may have come from elsewhere within the building. There was a modest amount (9.9kg) of painted plaster in the demolition deposits cg195 (LUB 24) over room 5.2D. The predominant colour was white, but again several pieces had stripes in different colours.

Structure 6 (Figs 12.27–28)

The excavation provided little information about the development of this house; it is possible that all the four rooms encountered were of a single phase. Room 6A (LUB 14) contained the remains of a tessellated pavement, a mosaic in white, red and grey (Neal and Cosh 2002, 174, mosaic 55.26). The surviving corner, in the angle between the north and east walls of the room (Fig. 12.27), comprised coarse tesserae arranged as an outer border of white enclosing a broader band of red, with an inner band of finer white tesserae. A similar pattern of red alternating with white bands was visible on several small fragments of mosaic recorded in Trench 19b. The largest surviving fragment lay along the edge of the machine trench at the south end of the room

6A (Fig. 12.28). It included part of a border of coarse tesserae forming a red surround with two relieving bands of white. Within this, and executed in finer tesserae, was part of a panel with a complex pattern of which too little survived to reconstruct the design. Working inwards from the surround, the surviving portion showed a narrow band of grey and white guilloche, a broader band of red and white running *peltae* outlined in grey, and a series of right-angled corners in grey against a white ground. The last probably represented a swastika meander pattern. Individual colours were produced by using tesserae of tile (red and grey) and limestone (white).

In view of its shallow depth, this may well represent the pavement noted by the respected engineer and antiquarian Michael Drury (1888): 'In passing along the Asylum Road [now Spring Hill] near the foot of Gibraltar Hill, I accidentally found a labourer deliberately picking at a piece of tessellatic pavement, and with difficulty persuaded him to desist. What was left was carefully gathered together and is now in the possession of the then Mayor, P Dickinson esq.' Its subsequent fate is not known.

Collapse/demolition deposits cg165, cg166 and cg172 (LUB 21) and the robber trench cg173 of the north and east walls of room 6A (LUB 23) contained a modest quantity (8.7kg) of painted plaster, but



Fig. 12.27. Looking east at wall cg145 of Structure 6 cut by gully cg154: LUB 22. This wall and wall cg146 were later robbed, leaving only a small fragment of the tessellated pavement in situ (cf Fig. 12.28).

much of it was poorly preserved. Its condition was previously considered to be a possible effect of exposure to the elements as the structure decayed. The presence of window glass and the relative absence of other building materials within the fill of the gully cg154 (LUB 22) could also be interpreted as evidence of gradual decay rather than demolition. Finds from the fill of gully cg154 (LUB 22) suggest that Structure 6 had at least one, and probably at least two, glazed windows: three fragments (two joining) of pale green blown window glass of 4th-century date and thirteen fragments from a single pale blue/green pane were found (Price and Cottam 1995f).

Very late 4th-century occupation

The construction and use of rooms in Structure 5 during the late to very late 4th century has been noted. Two coins and a single glass vessel fragment of very late Roman date came from the site, although all were found in Saxo-Norman and later contexts. The coins

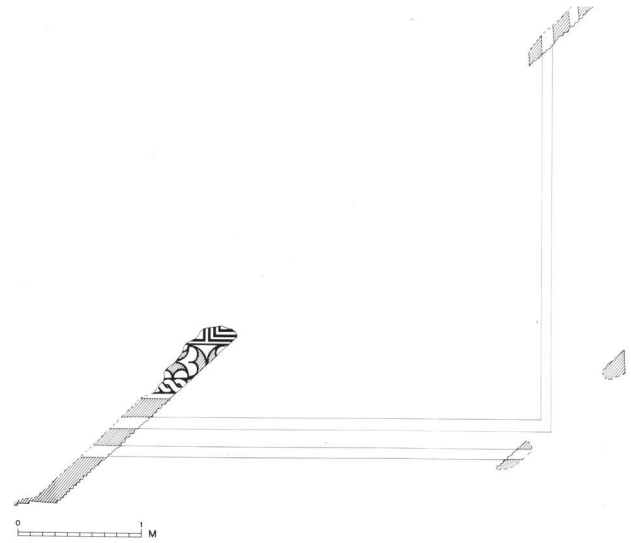


Fig. 12.28. Drawing of the various fragments of the mosaic pavement (D S Neal).

(+) <3> and (101) <6> were both copper alloy issues of AD 388–95, one a *Salus Reipublicae* and the other a *Victoria Augg* of Arcadius (J A Davies 1992). The glass fragment (157) <76>, from the fill of robber trench cg198 (LUB 27), was from a bowl with hollow-blown claw applications; the quality of the glass and skill in application of the claw are considered indicative of a late 4th- or even 5th-century date (Evison 1996). Other sites in the Lower City have provided evidence of similarly late occupation, but few stone structures as late as this (see p. 480).

Post-Roman occupation

The earliest stratified post-Roman assemblages virtually all dated to the 11th century, but much of the pottery was of 10th-century date. This, together with a silver coin (101) <51> found in the graveyard soil cg2 (LUB 29), a penny of Edgar Horizontal or Two-line type dated AD 957–75 (Blackburn 1995), suggests the possibility of some later 10th century activity in the vicinity. It is probable that the area around St Martin's Church, a little to the south-east (Fig. 15.10), was occupied by then, but formal development of the area covered by this site did not take place until the 11th century (Stocker (ed) 2003, 204–7; 253).

The church of St Peter Stanthaket (Fig. 12.29)

The church (LUBs 28–31) whose western end was revealed in the course of the excavations was that of St Peter Stanthaket, which means 'stone-thatched' (Cameron 1985, 133–4). In truth, no more stone roof-slates were recovered here than on other church sites



Fig. 12.29. Looking east at wall foundations of the added west tower of the church of St Peter Stanthaket (foreground) and the western end of the nave beyond: LUB 30. Later pits (LUB 37) had disturbed some of the west wall of the tower.

which have been investigated in the city. The use of this term to describe the church was certainly current in the mid 12th century, but was applied less often later. It is difficult to know if the use of the term to distinguish it reflected its early stone or tile roof as opposed to timber thatch, or of stone as opposed to tile. Presumably, the term ceased to be current after the mid 12th century either because other churches had similar stone roofs (*ibid*), or because tiles were used when this church was re-roofed. The intrusive ceramic building material noted in LUB 24, including nibbed tiles of two separate types – the earliest of which dated to the 12th–13th centuries – may actually have been derived from the church's roof, but certainty on this matter is impossible. However, the demolition debris (LUB 37) also included nibbed tiles datable to the late 12th–early/mid 13th century, and also of the late 13th to 14th century, indicating ceramic roofing of two different phases.

The church also had a number of other distinguishing names: *ad Vincula*, *ad Forum Pellium*, *Parchmingate*, *in Hungate* (Stocker and Everson 2006, 211). Its construction was dated only approximately by pottery to the mid–late 11th century (LUB 28); the earliest documentary record is the King's 1107 granting of its advowson, along with several other

churches, to the Bishop, while this part of the city was considered on archaeological evidence to have been reoccupied in the mid 11th century (Stocker (ed) 2003, 253). Recent investigations have, however, produced slight indications of occupation dating to the later 10th century (Jarvis 1999), and it is conceivable that it was built earlier in the 11th century, and/or there was a timber predecessor. The tower (LUB 30) was probably added in the late 11th or early 12th century, and might have been of the distinctive Early Norman type common in the county (Stocker and Everson 2006). The porch-like structure (LUB 31) was built later, between the early 13th and early 14th centuries. By 1428, the parish contained less than ten tithe-paying individuals. As only the western fringe of the church was excavated, its detailed structural sequence cannot be compared in detail with those sites that have been comprehensively examined, but what we know of its scale and of the development of its plan followed the usual sequence. The retention of the west wall of the nave while the tower was being built adjacent, however, is notable; it would have allowed the nave to continue to function during the construction work.

The church was surrounded by a graveyard (LUB 29), and the remains of burials – some of them in

stone cists – had been previously noted during construction or demolition work in the area of Prospect Terrace, and along the lower part of the Michaelgate frontage. Some new information about the extent of the churchyard was revealed, and its limits are approximately known from a combination of the archaeological evidence together with the documentary sources (see Stocker (ed) 2003, fig. 9.74). It fronted Michaelgate to the east, but crossed the later line of Spring Hill, presumably following the line of a contemporary terrace. To the north, although no graves were encountered during the mg78 excavations (above), subsequent investigations in connection with residential development in 1997–8 revealed further burials on a higher terrace (Trimble 1997; Jarvis 1999). It now appears that a terrace wall stood a little to the north of the church, and that a significant part of the churchyard lay on this higher ground.

Another terrace wall, probably the boundary of the higher terrace of the graveyard, was found towards the northern limit of the area investigated. In 1983, the wall at the northern limit of the site – adjacent to the grounds of the Theological College (now part of the Art and Design Faculty of the University of Lincoln) – partly collapsed, revealing the remains of three medieval burials, at least two of them in wooden coffins, in the former churchyard of St John the Poor (Fig. 15.10). This church too was probably not built before the mid 11th century. By 1428, it had less than ten parishioners, having been combined with St Michael-on-the-Mount by 1354 (Stocker *op cit*, 253; 310).

Little can be said about the spm83 burials, since they were not retained for study, but the 1997–8 work produced the remains of at least 21 adults and 10 juveniles, some in stone cists. Their analysis exhibited rates of pathology and dental caries similar

to other medieval parishes in the city (Powers and Roberts 1998). Treponemal disease (such as syphilis), however, is not considered to have existed in Europe until after 1492. If this was indeed the case, the graves on the higher terrace may point to the later use of this area, which was happening by 1461: the Precentor leased out the churchyard to private persons. The church had probably been demolished shortly before 1437 (Hill 1948, 287; Stocker *op cit*, 310). The pottery dating suggests that the actual robbing of the church foundations (LUB 37) took place from the late 15th and 16th centuries. The churchyard may have lain open for a while, but is not shown as a contemporary feature on any of the early maps of the city. Its appearance on William Marrat's historical map of 1817 was merely to indicate its former site, as identified by E J Willson, and it is not visible on other maps of the 17th to early 19th centuries (Mills and Wheeler (eds) 2004, 6). In fact, the maps of the 1830s indicate that the area was beginning to be redeveloped by then.

Victorian terraces

No structures are visible within the large triangular area bounded by Gibraltar Hill, Spring Hill and Michaelgate on Padley's 1819 map, but they begin to appear on maps from the following decade, and the two upper terraces were clearly being constructed in the 1830s. St Michael's Terrace and Maud's Hill Terrace are identifiable on Padley's map of 1842, and had been joined by Prospect Terrace to the south by the time that the 1851 edition was produced (Mills and Wheeler (eds) 2004). The last surviving terraces, the west part of Prospect Terrace, are shown on the 1966 map, but these too had been demolished before the nearby excavations (mg78) in the 1970s.

cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB
1/37	17/31	33/4	49/12	65/10	81/10
2/29	18/30	34/-	50/12	66/10	82/10
3/37	19/-	35/4	51/6	67/10	83/13
4/37	20/28	36/-	52/6	68/10	84/13
5/37	21/2	37/-	53/9	69/10	85/13
6/37	22/2	38/4	54/9	70/10	86/-
7/37	23/2	39/4	55/-	71/10	87/13
8/37	24/2	40/4	56/9	72/10	88/10
9/37	25/3	41/4	57/-	73/10	89/10
10/37	26/3	42/4	58/15	74/10	90/10
11/39	27/-	43/-	59/-	75/10	91/10
12/37	28/4	44/12	60/-	76/10	92/10
13/37	29/4	45/-	61/19	77/10	93/10
14/37	30/4	46/12	62/19	78/10	94/10
15/37	31/3	47/12	63/19	79/10	95/10
16/-	32/5	48/12	64/9	80/10	96/10

Fig. 12.30. Concordance of cg numbers with LUB numbers, spm83. Continued on p. 401.

cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB
97/10	127/17	157/-	187/18	217/29	247/26
98/18	128/-	158/-	188/18	218/29	248/-
99/18	129/18	159/14	189/18	219/1	249/8
100/18	130/18	160/-	190/18	220/14	250/8
101/18	131/18	161/14	191/18	221/-	251/-
102/18	132/18	162/14	192/24	222/14	252/8
103/18	133/18	163/-	193/24	223/21	253/26
104/18	134/18	164/14	194/24	224/29	254/32
105/18	135/18	165/21	195/24	225/-	255/32
106/18	136/18	166/21	196/-	226/21	256/38
107/18	137/18	167/27	197/27	227/29	257/38
108/18	138/18	168/23	198/27	228/29	258/38
109/18	139/18	169/25	199/27	229/29	259/38
110/18	140/18	170/29	200/27	230/29	260/15
111/18	141/18	171/-	201/27	231/38	261/15
112/18	142/18	172/21	202/27	232/38	262/-
113/18	143/18	173/23	203/16	233/38	263/17
114/1	144/18	174/27	204/-	234/-	264/-
115/17	145/14	175/27	205/15	235/35	265/29
116/17	146/14	176/27	206/27	236/38	266/29
117/17	147/-	177/27	207/27	237/38	267/1
118/17	148/14	178/9	208/27	238/33	268/36
119/17	149/14	179/16	209/27	239/33	269/7
120/-	150/14	180/16	210/27	240/34	270/1
121/19	151/14	181/-	211/29	241/34	271/19
122/11	152/14	182/16	212/31	242/34	272/8
123/20	153/21	183/-	213/29	243/38	273/26
124/20	154/22	184/15	214/29	244/8	274/29
125/17	155/14	185/15	215/-	245/8	
126/17	156/-	186/18	216/-	246/26	

Fig. 12.30. Concordance of cg numbers with LUB numbers, spm83, continued.

13. Motherby Hill 1977 (mh77)

Introduction

A small excavation was undertaken in March–April 1977 prior to planned redevelopment, with the aim of refining information on the line of the Roman city wall and ditch and any projecting tower on the west side of the lower *colonia*. The site investigated lay on the west side of Motherby Hill (Fig. 13.1) and had formerly been occupied by Walnut House, which lay in the north-eastern part of the site, and its garden. The work was supervised by Robert Jones and Dominic Perring on behalf of the Lincoln Archaeological Trust, and funded by the Department of the Environment together with Lincoln City Council. A row of three trenches running north–

south, each 2.5m by 1.5m, was opened (Figs 13.2 and 13.10). An interim note was produced in the same year (M J Jones 1977), and a further note on an interesting medieval ceramic find of a face-jug was published shortly afterwards (L Adams 1978). The site is also noted in a recent synthesis of the evidence for the fortifications of the Lower City (M J Jones (ed) 1999, 253).

Twenty-five contexts were recorded from the excavations; they have been grouped into ten context groups (cg1–10). These have been interpreted as belonging to five land-use blocks (LUBs 1–5; Fig. 13.3). The trenches were designated Trenches I–III, running from north to south (Fig. 13.2). They

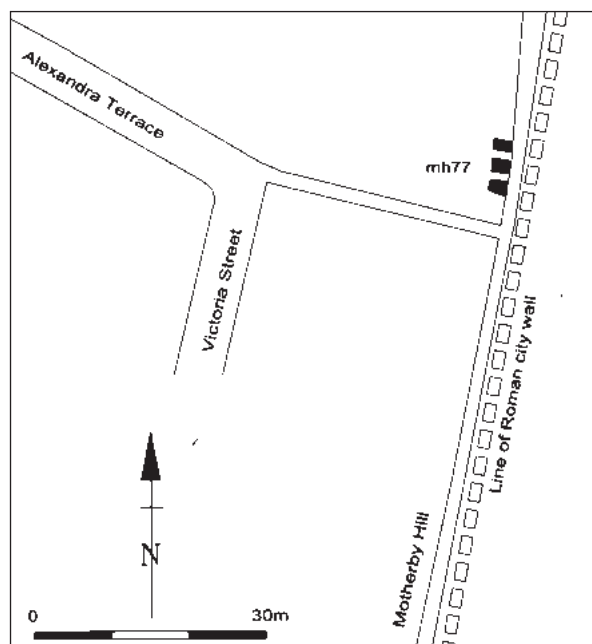


Fig. 13.1. Site location plan, mh77.

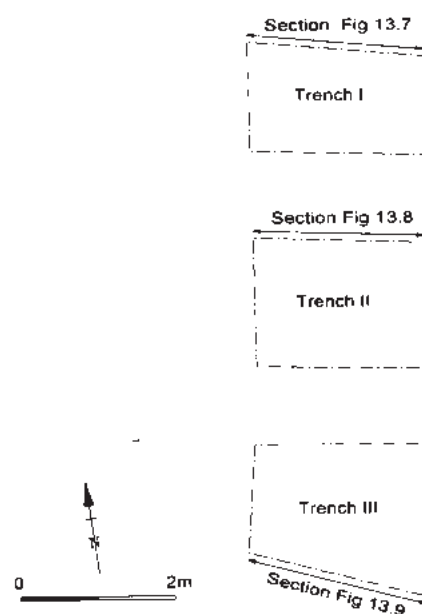


Fig. 13.2. Plan showing trenches and sections, mh77.

mh77	Trench I	Trench II	Trench III	Fig.
Modern	5 Decay of wall			13.6
Post-Medieval to Modern	4 Levelling, wall and garden			
Early to Late Medieval	3 Ditch and backfill			
Late Saxon to Saxo-Norman	2 Features			13.5
Mid Roman to Late Saxon	1 Ditch			13.4

Fig. 13.3. LUB diagram, mh77.

contained the following stratigraphic sequence: mid Roman to Late Saxon (LUB 1); Late Saxon to Saxo-Norman (LUB 2); early medieval to late medieval (LUB 3); post-medieval to modern (LUB 4) and modern (LUB 5).

Roman (177 sherds) and post-Roman pottery (121 sherds) was found, together with just eight registered finds (Roman glass: Price and Cottam 1995j; hone: Moore 1981, 1991). A very small quantity (70 fragments) of building material mainly comprised Roman tile and mortar (stone building material: Roe 1995b). The animal bone (61 fragments) was excluded from further study on the grounds of small sample size. No human bone or organic remains were recovered.

Post-excavation stratigraphic analysis was undertaken by Christopher Guy with further input from Kate Steane and Michael J Jones. Margaret Darling worked on the Roman pottery; Jane Young and Judy O'Neill examined the post-Roman pottery. Jenny Mann analysed the registered finds and, with Rick Kemp, the building materials. Helen Palmer-Brown, Zoe Rawlings and Michael Jarvis digitized the plans.

Interpretation of the sequence of events

Mid Roman to Late Saxon

Ditch fills of probable Late Saxon date **LUB 1** may represent part of the fill of a Roman or later ditch. Only a single Late Saxon pottery sherd was found amongst the predominantly late Roman material in the fill.

LUB 1 Ditch fill (Figs 13.4, 13.7–8 and 13.10)

At the limit of excavation in Trench I were clayey loam layers cg2 and in Trench II cg1, both tipping to the west. They contained mortar, tile and large

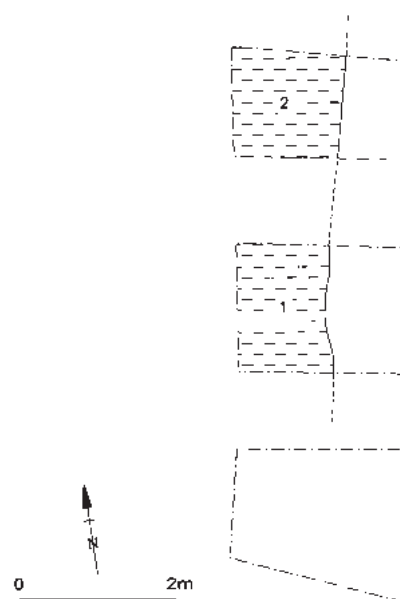


Fig. 13.4. Roman to Late Saxon ditch: LUB 1.

stones, and appeared to represent the backfill of a large ditch at least 1.7m wide. Virtually all of the Roman pottery (51 sherds) was of 3rd- to 4th-century date; a single Late Saxon sherd recovered from cg2 joined to one in cg10 (LUB 2) and may have been intrusive here.

Late Saxon to Saxo-Norman

The ditch fill LUB 1 was cut by features towards the eastern side of Trench II, and there was a pit in Trench III **LUB 2**. The meagre pottery from these features was of 10th- and 11th-century date.

LUB 2 Features (Figs 13.5 and 13.7–9)

Ditch fill cg1 (LUB 1) in Trench II was cut by a

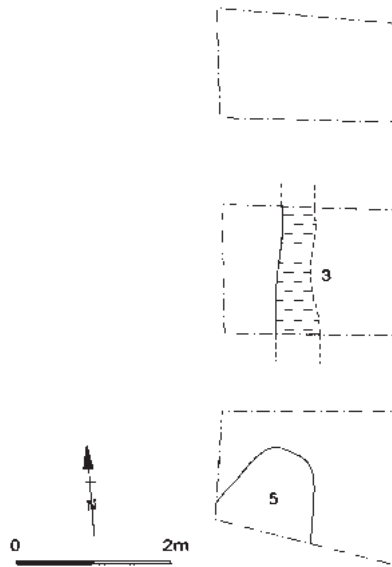


Fig. 13.5. Slot cg3 and feature cg5: LUB 2.

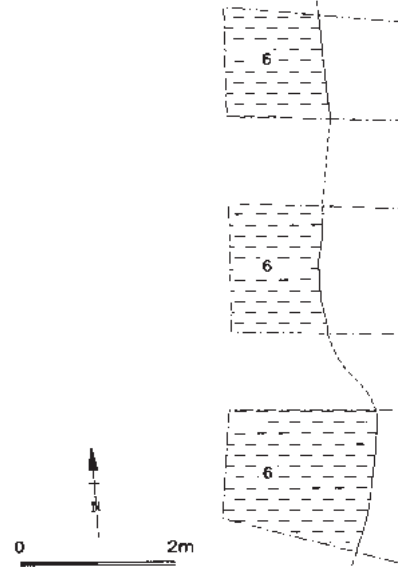


Fig. 13.6. Medieval ditch cg6: LUB 3.

north–south slot-like feature cg3, which was as much as 1m deep with a flat bottom. It was filled mainly with clayey loam containing small stones and flecks of mortar and clay. Slot cg3, and cg2 (LUB 1) in Trench I, were cut to the east by another feature cg10, filled with clay and stone rubble, possibly a pit or ditch partly lying to the east of the site. Cutting cg4, an unexcavated layer of clay and stones at the limit of excavation at the south side of Trench III, was a possible pit cg5. Only five sherds of 10th- and 11th-century date were found in cg5 and cg10.

Early to Late Medieval

A ditch LUB 3 found in all three trenches possibly represented the inner scarp of the medieval defensive ditch. Its cutting must have post-dated LUB 2, and its fill dated to the late 15th–mid 16th century.

LUB 3 Ditch and backfill (Figs 13.6–10)

Cutting features cg1, cg2, cg3, cg5 and cg10 (LUBs 1 and 2), and visible in all three trenches (*ie* for at least 7m) was a north–south ditch cg6 with various fills, mainly of loam and clay with stones (Fig. 13.10). It was at least 1.8m wide and 0.95m deep. Its edge deviated slightly, but this may have been due to subsequent erosion. The ditch cutting itself cannot be precisely dated, but post-dated the 10th–11th centuries (LUB 2).

A small group of pottery (32 post-Roman sherds) was recovered from the fill of cg6. Apart from a few residual Late Saxon to medieval sherds, this material dated to the late 15th to mid 16th century. It included

a jug sherd with an applied, moulded male face, of a type normally associated with ecclesiastical sites (L Adams 1978). The nearest churches to the site were St Bartholomew's, to the west of the castle, and St John the Poor and St Peter Stanthaket on the hillside to the east of the site (Fig. 15.10).

Post-Medieval to Modern

A stone wall was built against the eastern boundary and the ground level to the west was raised LUB 4, dated probably to the 18th or 19th century by a few sherds of pottery.

LUB 4 Levelling, wall and garden (Figs 13.7–10)

In all three trenches, truncating the top of ditch-fill cg6 (LUB 3) was the construction level for a north–south wall cg7 composed of roughly dressed, coursed limestone blocks placed on an offset course; it survived up to 1.1m in height. The wall defined the east side of the trench, and the west side of Motherby Hill; it may have been associated with the creation of the walkway of Motherby Hill in the early 18th century.

The truncated backfill of the ditch cg6 was then sealed by levelling layers of clayey earth with small-medium stones, topped with a layer of garden soil cg8. This last deposit represented part of the garden of a house to the west, Walnut House, since demolished. The post-Roman pottery from cg8 (83 sherds) included a range of material dating to the first half of the 16th century, although the latest few sherds dated to the 18th or 19th century.

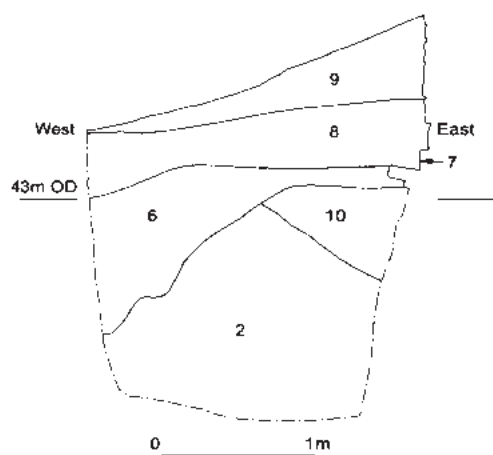


Fig. 13.7. Section along north face of Trench I, showing the Roman to Late Saxon ditch cg2, feature cg10, the medieval ditch cg6 and later levels: LUBs 1–5.

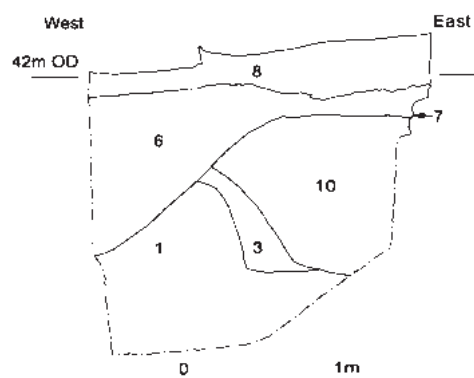


Fig. 13.8. Section along north face of Trench II, showing Roman to Late Saxon ditch cg1, slot cg3, the medieval ditch cg6 and later levels: LUBs 1–4.

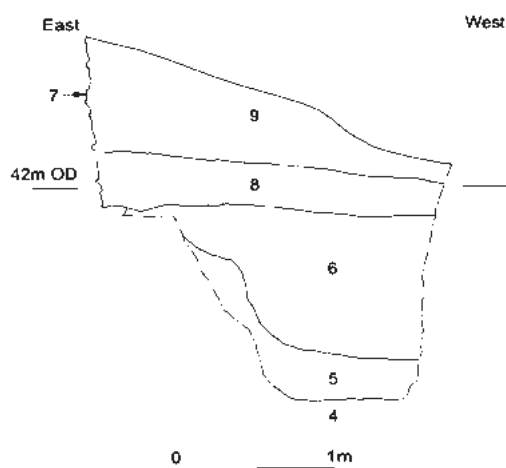


Fig. 13.9. Section along south face of Trench III, showing pit cg5, the medieval ditch cg6 and later levels: LUBs 2–5.

Modern

Deposits of this period **LUB 5** probably related largely to the demolition of Walnut House in the 1970s.

LUB 5 Decay of wall (Figs 13.7 and 13.9)

Sealing the layer cg8 (LUB 4) in all the trenches were layers of loose earth and rubble cg9. Walnut House was demolished in the early 1970s, and much of the material may have been derived from that operation.

Discussion

The site contained several cut features, but whether they represented pits rather than ditches is uncertain without further investigation. The interpretation of these features was also complicated by later disturbances and by the steepness of the hillside here. The exact line of the Roman city wall at this point is uncertain, but it appears to have lain largely on the east side of Motherby Hill, at least 3m to the east of the excavation trenches. A Roman-period or later ditch may be represented by LUB 1, and a Late Saxon or later successor by LUB 2 (see also M J Jones (ed) 1999, 253). There is more certainty with regard to the medieval recut (LUB 3).

The interpretation of the earlier deposits was particularly difficult, and subsequent discoveries have added only a little more light. The outer lip of one ditch, c 12m west of the inner scarp, was noted at the site during geotechnical work in 1989. A cut immediately west of Trench III in January 2005 indicated a width of 12–15m for a ditch cut into the natural clay, with the flat-bottomed sump of a probably later ditch c 20m wide to its west – more of the order of the Late Roman ditch as found further south (Jarvis 2005). At present we cannot say whether both of these were of Roman date, or whether the later ditch can be equated with the medieval cut noted above (LUB 3). Two large blocks were also found in the 2005 investigations. These had probably fallen from the city wall.

The stratigraphy was truncated in the post-medieval period when a boundary wall cg7 (Fig. 13.10) was erected. This may have been associated with the path, Motherby Hill, which was laid out as a walkway in the early 18th century.



Fig. 13.10. Looking north at partially excavated ditch fill cg6, with the truncated wall cg7 on the right, under Motherby Hill pathway: LUBs 3 and 4.

cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB
1/1	5/2	8/4
2/1	6/3	9/5
3/2	7/4	10/2
4/2		

Fig. 13.11. Concordance of cg numbers with LUB numbers, mh77.

14. Broadgate East 1973 (be73)

Introduction

During the late summer of 1973 a block to the east of Broadgate, south of Unity Square, west of Friars Lane, and north of St Rumbold's Street was made available for archaeological investigation prior to redevelopment. A period of only three months was allowed for the excavations, which meant that site

work took place under great pressure, even though deposits were encountered that were difficult to interpret. Michael J Jones and Robert Jones directed excavations on behalf of the Lincoln Archaeological Trust, and funding was provided by the then Lincoln County Borough Council and the Department of the Environment's Ancient Monuments Branch.

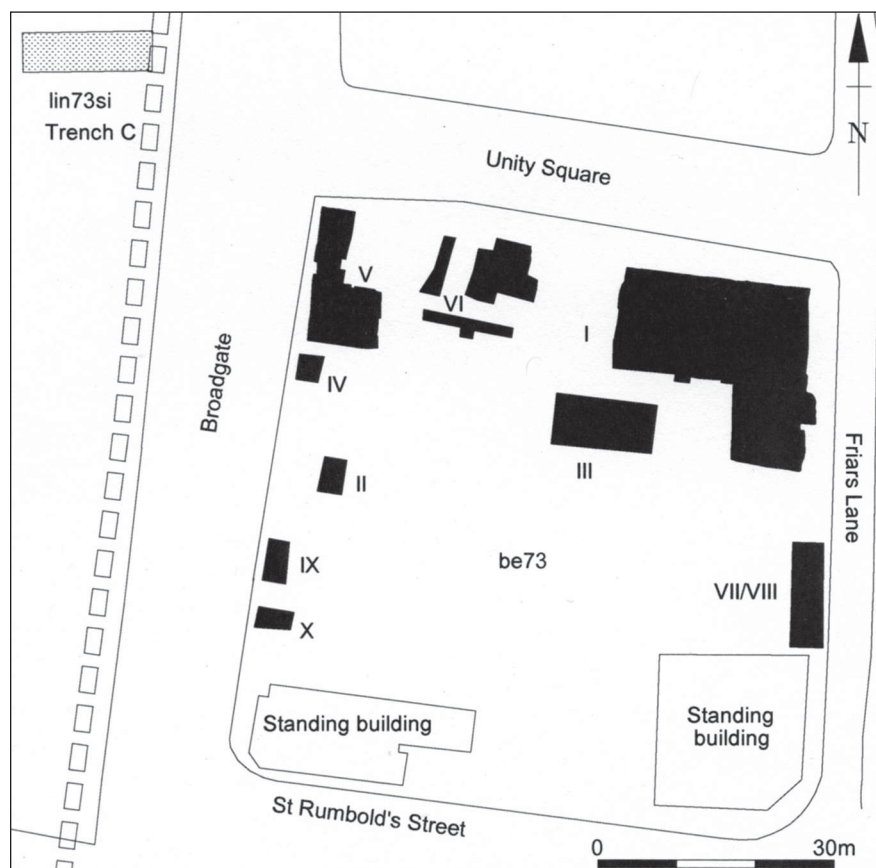


Fig. 14.1. Site location plan, be73, showing the various trenches planned. Projected trenches III, IV, VII and VIII were not excavated.

Several of the 19th-century buildings along the Broadgate and Unity Square frontages contained cellars. While the full extent of the site measured *c* 75 by *c* 62m, limits on funding and time led to the decision that, as these cellars would both obviate the need for shoring and reduce the costs of removing late deposits, excavation would mainly take place below cellar floors. Of the ten planned excavation trenches, nine (Trenches II–X) were duly located in cellars, mainly towards the western side of the site (Fig. 14.1). Trench I – the largest of the trenches – was an open area excavation at the corner of Friars Lane and Unity Square, the only part of the site not totally located in a cellar. It was L-shaped in plan, extending *c* 22m along each street frontage. Although sections of this trench were drawn they were not annotated and are not published here. OD heights and site co-ordinates for Trench I contexts were not recorded on the context sheets, but occasional OD heights were added to plans. After the mechanical removal of the modern overburden, building foundations and loam beneath, a depth of approximately 1m of the stratigraphic sequence, primarily the medieval stone building phase between about 7.6m OD and 8.6m OD, was investigated archaeologically. Earlier deposits here were not excavated. Following completion of the excavations, the debris from a mid 19th-century clay

tobacco pipe kiln was noted during the construction works, immediately to the north of the north-eastern corner of Trench I.

Trench II, situated towards (but not on) the western frontage of the site, between Trenches V and IX, was excavated by machine and only recorded in section; no levels were recorded. Projected Trenches III, IV, VII and VIII were not in the event excavated although some unstratified finds were recovered. Trench V covered an extensive L-shaped area in the north-western corner of the site and was the largest of the cellared areas, covering *c* 17m north–south and between *c* 4m and *c* 10m east–west. It produced evidence of structures from the Late Saxon period and the lip of an underlying Roman ditch. Much of the illustrative record of the complex sequence in this area consists of sketches rather than scaled plans. Trench VI was located towards the northern limit of the site between Trench V to the west and Trench I to the east. It consisted of a roughly rectangular area, plus an additional north–south trench to the west and an east–west trench to the south, neither of them contiguous with the main trench. The main trench was excavated by hand; the later extensions to the west and south were excavated by machine down to the significant deposits. This produced the only substantial Roman sequence from the site, as well as some later features. Trench IX, on the Broadgate frontage, and much of Trench X to its south in the south-western corner of the site, were excavated by hand; owing to safety considerations and pressures on time, no plans were made of the lowest levels of Trench X (they were only investigated in the western part of the trench) and no finds were recovered from them.

Colin Palmer-Brown compiled a Level III report in 1988. An interim account had been published (RH Jones 1981) and a summary was included as an introduction to the medieval pottery report (L Adams 1977). A note on two stamped Roman tiles was published (Wright *et al* 1975); the Roman coins and the clay tobacco pipes were included in the respective fascicules on those materials (Mann and Reece 1983; Mann 1977). In the report presented here, building numbers in Trench I have been modified from those used in the previously published accounts: Building A has become Structure 4; Building B, Structure 2A; Building C, Structure 1A; Building D, Structure 5A; Building E, Structures 3 and 5B/C; and Building F, Structure 2B.

The consistency of most of the earthen contexts was described simply as ‘earth’ or even ‘soil’ in the site notes, and this has limited subsequent interpretation. A total of 483 contexts were recorded in Trench I, of which six were deemed unstratified and the other 477 were interpreted as 175 context groups (cg1–170, cg509–516, cg520–522, and cg524–525; not including cg4, cg64, cg71, cg74, cg100, cg101, cg157 and cg164). These were grouped into 44 LUBs (LUBs 101–144;

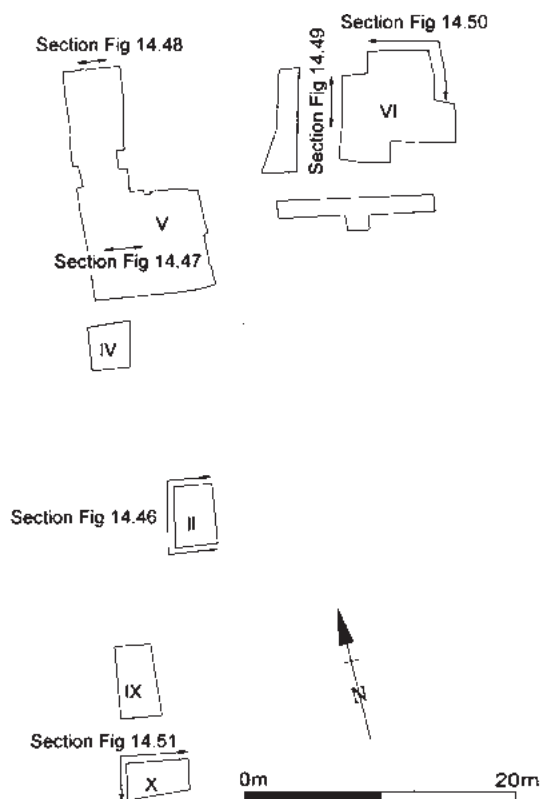


Fig. 14.2. Plan showing trenches excavated and location of sections, be73.

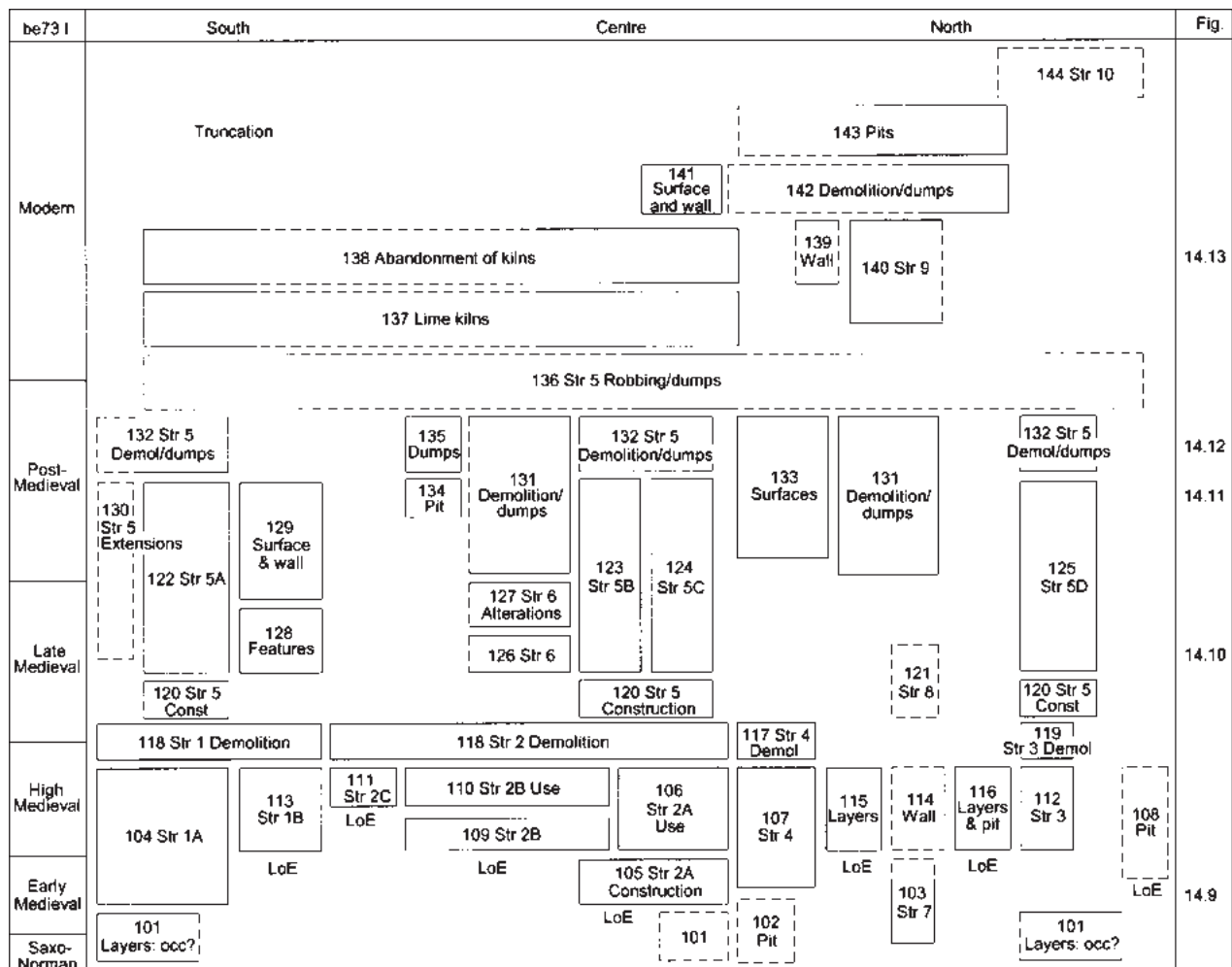


Fig. 14.3. LUB diagram, be73 Trench I.

Fig. 14.3). There were nine contexts in Trench II, interpreted as nine context groups (cg174–181 and cg517), and these were grouped into five LUBs (201–205; Fig. 14.4). There were 205 contexts in Trench V, of which two were unstratified and the other 203 were interpreted as 137 context groups (cg185–cg316, cg500–502, cg518–519, cg523 and 526; cg298 and cg301 were not used). They have been grouped into 50 LUBs (500–549; Fig. 14.5). There were 58 contexts in Trench VI, of which four were unstratified; the remaining 54 were interpreted as 42 context groups (cg317–355 and cg503–506; cg354 was unused). They were formed into 17 LUBs (600–616; Fig. 14.6). There were 11 contexts in Trench IX, interpreted as 11 context groups (cg358–368) and grouped into six LUBs (901–906; Fig. 14.7). There were 91 contexts in Trench X of which three were unstratified, leaving 88; these were interpreted as 37 context groups (cg369–405 and cg507–508; cg370 and cg386 were unused); these were grouped into 18 LUBs (1000–1017; Fig. 14.8).

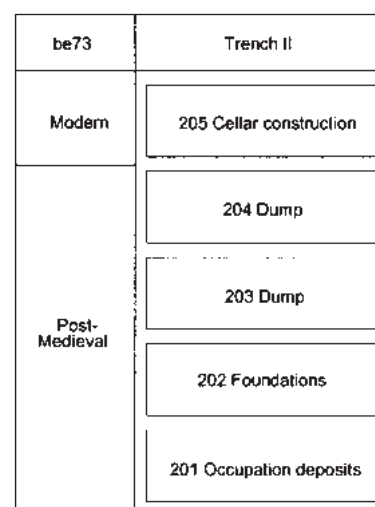


Fig. 14.4. LUB diagram, be73 Trench II.

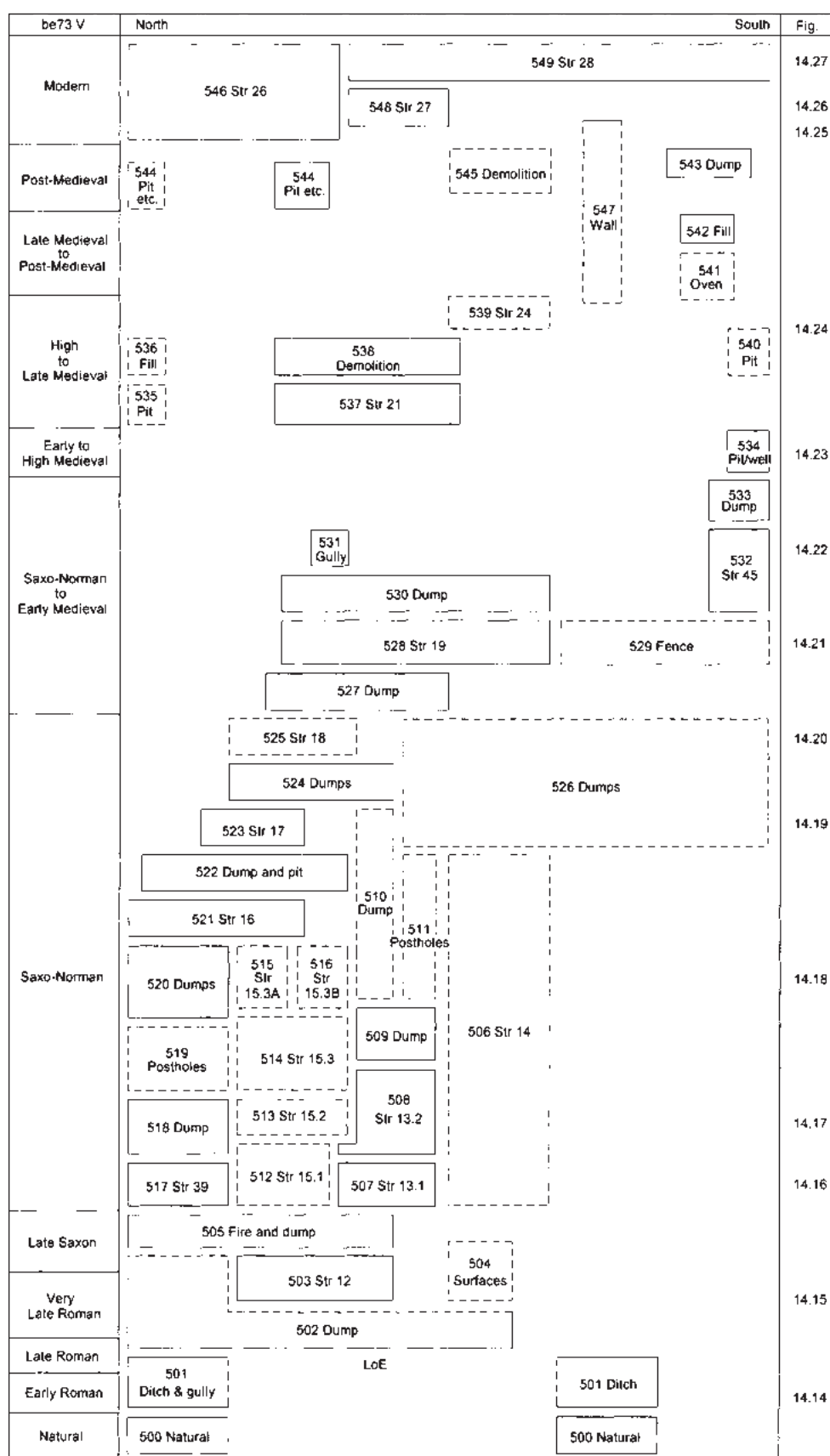


Fig. 14.5. LUB diagram, be73 Trench V.

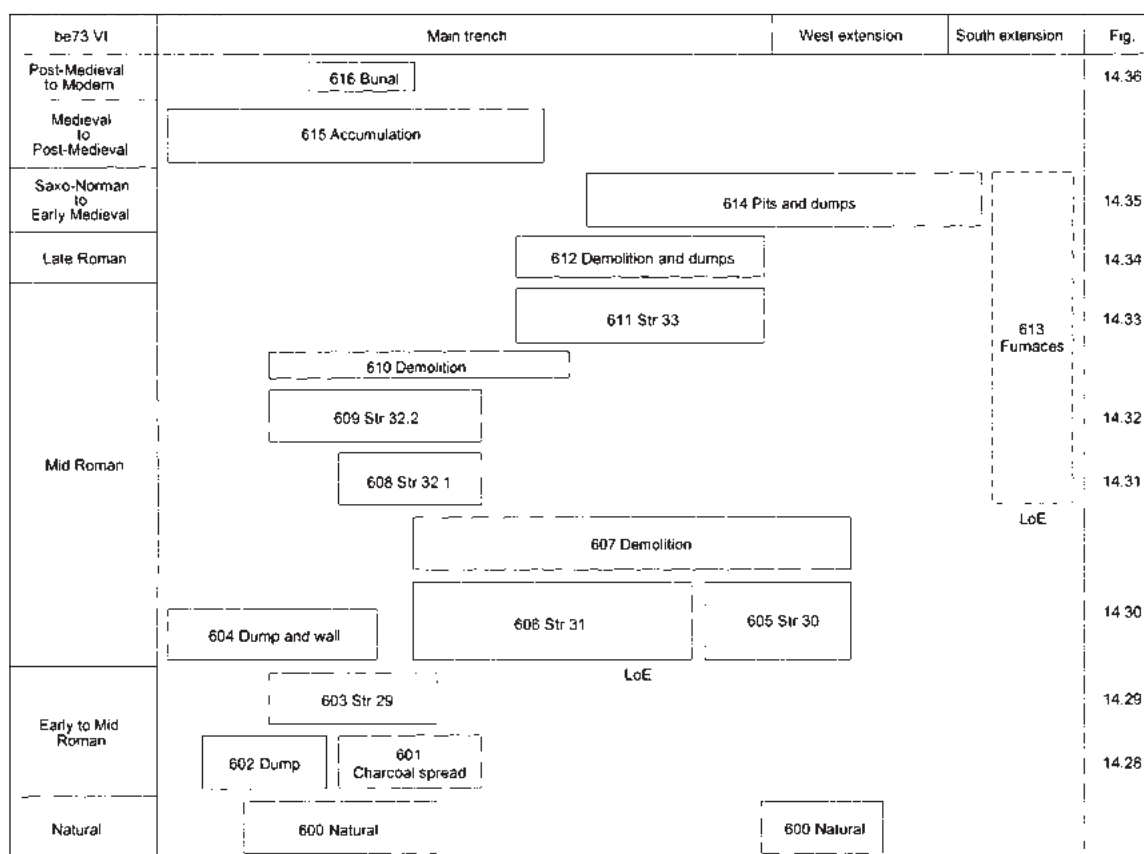


Fig. 14.6. LUB diagram, be73 Trench VI.

Natural sand was only reached in Trenches V, VI and X (LUBs 500, 600 and 1000). Trench I contained a stratigraphic sequence assigned to the following periods: Saxo-Norman to early medieval (LUBs 101–3) early to high medieval (LUBs 104–108); high medieval (LUBs 109–116); high to late medieval (LUBs 117–119); late medieval (LUBs 120–121); late medieval to post-medieval (LUBs 122–130); post-medieval (LUBs 131–135); post-medieval to modern (LUB 136), and modern (LUBs 137–144). Trench II contained deposits assigned to the following periods: post-medieval (LUBs 201–204) and modern (LUB 205). Trench V contained a sequence with the following periodisation: early to late Roman (LUB 501); late Roman to Late Saxon (LUB 502); very late Roman to Late Saxon (LUBs 503–504); Late Saxon (LUB 505); Saxo-Norman (LUBs 506–525); Saxo-Norman to early medieval (LUBs 526–533); early to high medieval (LUB 534); high to late medieval (LUBs 535–540); late medieval to post-medieval (LUBs 541–542); post-medieval (LUBs 543–545), and modern (LUBs 546–549). Trench VI produced this sequence: early to mid Roman (LUBs 601–603), mid Roman (LUBs 604–611), late Roman (LUB 612), mid Roman to early medieval (LUB 613), Saxo-Norman to early medieval (LUB

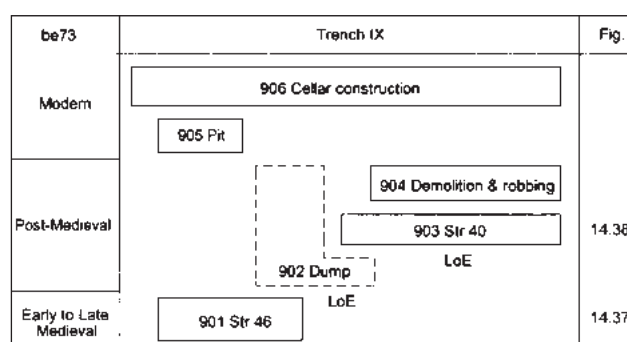


Fig. 14.7. LUB diagram, be73 Trench IX.

614), medieval to post-medieval (LUB 615) and post-medieval to modern (LUB 616). Trench IX contained a stratigraphic sequence as follows: early to late medieval (LUB 901), post-medieval (LUBs 902–904), and modern (LUBs 905–906). The sequence in Trench X was mid to late Roman (LUBs 1001–1003), Late Saxon (LUBs 1004–1005), Late Saxon to Saxo-Norman (LUBs 1006–1008), Saxo-Norman to early medieval (LUBs 1009–1011), high to late medieval (LUBs 1012–1013), post-medieval (LUBs 1014–1015), post-medieval to modern (LUB 1016) and modern (LUB 1017).

be73	Trench X	Fig.
Modern	1017 Cellar construction	14.45
Post-Medieval	1016 Pit & posthole	
	1015 Demolition & dump	14.44
	1014 Str 37	
High to Late Medieval	1013 Demolition & dump	14.43
	1012 Str 36	
Saxo-Norman to Early Medieval	1011 Dump & pit	14.42
	1010 Pits	14.41
	1009 Demolition	
Late Saxon to Saxo-Norman	1008 Str 35	14.40
	1007 Demolition & dumps	
	1006 Str 34	
Late Saxon	1005 Dump	14.39
	1004 Pit	
Mid to Late Roman	1003 Surface	
	1001 Features	14.39
Natural	1000 Natural	

Fig. 14.8. LUB diagram, be73 Trench X.

There were 3,818 Roman pottery sherds from this site, mostly from Trench VI, and a large assemblage (11,459 sherds) of post-Roman pottery, recovered mainly from Trench I (some of the later post-medieval and modern material may have been discarded without being recorded). The site also produced 1,177 registered finds (some registration numbers were allocated to groups of finds rather than to individual pieces); a large proportion (38.4%) comprised ironwork – although this included many nails – and glass (31.7%). There were 18 copper alloy and nine silver coins, together with two jetons, a lead token and a trade token; the excavation archive holds reports on these (Roman: J A Davies 1992; medieval and later numismatics: Archibald 1994–5) and on some of the other metalwork (Roman brooch: Mackreth 1993; Roman dipyrene: Jackson 1993) and on the glass (Roman: Price and Cottam 1995a; medieval and later vessels: P Adams and J Henderson 1995c; medieval decorated window: King 1995b). Finds in other materials such as bone and antler (J Rackham 1994), stone (hones: Moore

1981, 1991; other stone artefacts: Roe 1995a) and ceramics occurred only in small quantities. Although three fragments of textile and a small length of cord were recovered and several lace tags still held the remains of minerally preserved fibre (Walton Rogers 1993), organic materials generally did not survive. The building materials (1,084 fragments) included Roman brick and tile, painted plaster and a little *opus signinum*, mostly from Trench VI; the majority of the later material came from Trench I.

A moderately large assemblage of animal bone (8,136 fragments) was recovered, from Roman to post-medieval deposits; the majority of the bones dated to the last of these. A preliminary assessment of the material from Trench I emphasized the homogeneous nature of the late medieval and post-medieval material and commented on the possible secondary and reworked nature of the assemblage (O'Connor 1981a). With the benefit of more detailed analysis by the University of York Environmental Archaeology Unit, it was once again apparent that the original date of the majority of the entire assemblage was uncertain, and consequently material from only a few contexts was considered worthy of more detailed recording (Dobney *et al* 1994a). There was evidence of disturbed human bone in Trenches I and V, and a burial in Trench VI (Boylston and Roberts 1995a).

Post-excavation stratigraphic analysis was undertaken by Christopher Guy and Kate Steane, and final editing was undertaken by Michael J Jones, with assistance from John Herridge and John Hockley. Margaret Darling worked on the Roman pottery; Jane Young examined the post-Roman pottery. Jenny Mann analysed the registered finds and, with Rick Kemp, the building materials. Helen Palmer-Brown and Zoe Rawlings digitized the plans, and Michael Jarvis revised them for publication.

Interpretation of the sequence of events

(i) Trench I

Saxo-Norman to Early Medieval

At the bottom limit of excavation in several parts of the trench were layers **LUB 101**, which contained pottery dating to the mid/late to late 12th century. In the north-western part of the trench was a large pit **LUB 102**, containing late 11th-century pottery. To its east were traces of a possible timber building, Structure 7 **LUB 103**. Pottery from the fills of the structural features belonging to this building dated to the 12th or early 13th century.

LUB 101 Layers: pre-stone phase occupation?

At the bottom limit of excavation (about 7.6m OD) over parts of Trench I were deposits cg1, described as

dark brown or dark greyish brown soil or earth. These appeared to pre-date the stone buildings on the site, but were not investigated to any extent nor plotted. Because of the similarity of their recorded descriptions, dates and stratigraphic position, they have been grouped together, although some may represent floors and structural elements of timber buildings.

These deposits contained a small group (52 post-Roman sherds, 18 from a single vessel) of 10th- to 12th-century pottery, as well as glazed flat roof tile and a single glazed ridge tile with applied strip decoration, which are unlikely to date much before the late 12th century. Domestic buildings of full stone construction would be most unusual here before the end of the 12th century; no other features suggestive of a stone structure were encountered.

LUB 102 Pit

In the north-western corner of the trench, a large pit cg32 had cut into unrecorded deposits at the lowest limit of the excavations. It was at least 2.5m across but its depth was not recorded. It was lined with ash and there were also several lenses of ash within the fill of dark yellowish brown earth and remains of 'limestone burning'. It is possible that this was a lime kiln but it was not fully excavated and no flue was found. The fill of the pit contained a very small assemblage of animal bone, mainly comprising sheep mandible and metapodial fragments, perhaps indicative of primary butchery waste (Dobney *et al* 1994a). The latest of the small group of pottery (18 post-Roman sherds) from cg32 probably dated to the second half of the 11th century.

LUB 103 Structure 7 (Fig. 14.9)

Towards the north section, between the remains of later Structures 3 (LUB 112) and 4 (LUB 107), at the limit of excavation were traces of what may have been a timber building with two stake-holes cg511 and a posthole cg30. It is impossible to be certain if this structure pre-dated the stone buildings or was contemporary and perhaps ancillary.

Nine sherds of 12th- to early 13th-century date came from cg30 and cg511. Since these are likely to have represented material deposited following the decay or removal of the posts, the structure may have dated earlier.

Early to High Medieval

In the south-eastern part of the trench was a stone building, Structure 1A LUB 104; pottery dated its use to somewhere between the mid 12th and early to mid 13th centuries. Structure 1A was abutted on the north by Structure 2A LUBs 105 and 106. This was dated by pottery to the early 13th century.

The pit LUB 102 was cut by the foundations of

Structure 4 LUB 107; associated pottery suggested that it was built in the early to early/mid 13th century. In the north-east corner was a pit LUB 108, which yielded no dating evidence.

LUB 104 Structure 1: room A (Fig. 14.9)

In the southern part of Trench I, deposits cg1 (LUB 101) were sealed by a deposit cg13, which showed burnt patches. This was cut by the foundations of an east-west limestone wall cg14 (0.85m wide), consisting of closely packed rubble. Sealing deposit cg13 were areas of clay cg15 together with patches of burning cg16.

Wall cg14 appeared to form the north wall of a building, Structure 1, which, judging by the extent of the clay floor cg15, was at least 8.4m east-west and 3.8m north-south. The patches of burning cg16 either indicated the location of one or more hearths or possibly the burnt remains of upright posts. The latter interpretation would suggest that the roof had been supported internally.

There were just two post-Roman sherds in cg13 and only six in cg15, dating to between the mid 12th and the early/mid 13th centuries.

LUB 105 Structure 2, room A: construction (Fig. 14.9)

To the north of Structure 1 was another stone building defined by walls cg17. The south wall appeared to make some structural use of the wall foundations cg14 (LUB 104) of Structure 1 (information about this had been removed by robbing), and was therefore either contemporary in construction or a little later. The west wall had pitched limestone foundations (0.9m wide and about 10m long) but there is no record of what these cut; the north wall (0.9m wide and at least 4m long) was similarly constructed. Probably associated was a garderobe cg58 outside the north-west angle; alternatively, it may not have been built until room 2B (LUB 109) was added (*cf* Structure E/Eii at Flaxengate (f72 cgs529 LUBs 109, 116), which is now considered to have been added at the same time as the rear hall).

A patch of mortar and limestone chippings (also cg17) in the south-western corner of the room was possibly construction debris. To the west of the west wall were dark yellowish brown deposits (also cg17), probably associated with the construction of the building; they partly sealed cg1 (LUB 101). The internal dimensions of room 2A were about 8.4m north-south and at least 4.8m east-west.

Pottery from cg17 (23 post-Roman sherds) included several vessels dating to the last quarter of the 12th century together with fabrics and forms of the early to early/mid 13th century, suggesting that its construction dated to the early 13th century at the earliest. The walls of garderobe cg58 contained two sherds of 11th- to 12th-century date.

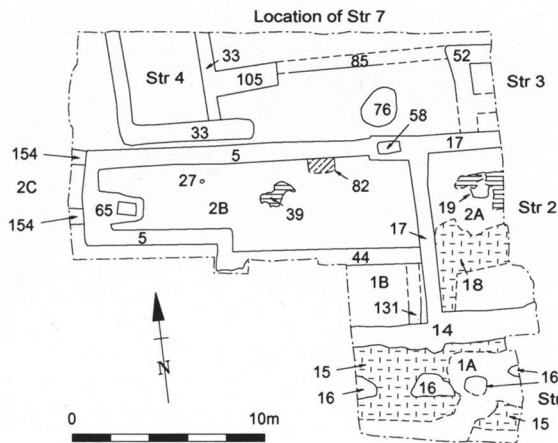


Fig. 14.9. Trench I; Structures 1, 2, 3 and 4, location of Structure 7, pit cg76 and wall cg85: LUBs 103–7, 109–14 and 116.

LUB 106 Room 2A: use (Fig. 14.9)

Sealing construction deposits cg17 (LUB 105) within room 2A was a brown clay floor cg18 and an irregular area of burnt soil cg19, possibly a hearth, in the northern part of the room. The garderobe cg58 (LUB 105) had a lower fill cg520 of very dark, greyish brown cess-like material.

Pottery (22 post-Roman sherds) from floor cg18 included sherds from six 12th-century vessels and part of a LEMS bowl, which may have been still in use in the first quarter of the 13th century. There was also a fragment of a glazed ridge tile of mid-late 12th- to 13th-century date. Only three sherds of pottery of 12th-century date came from garderobe fill cg520.

LUB 107 Structure 4 (Figs 14.9 and 14.62)

In the north-western part of the trench was a stony deposit with patches of yellow 'soil', cg8. It was cut by the foundation trench for an east–west wall cg33, the south wall of a building which sealed pit cg32 (LUB 102). The foundations of this south wall (about 1m wide and 6.8m long) were of one build with a narrower west wall (0.7m wide and at least 6m long), and an east wall (about 0.7m wide and at least 3.4m long). An entrance porch was indicated by the fact that the south wall cg33 extended beyond the eastern limit of the building, and by a threshold of paving stones at the southern end of the east wall.

These walls constituted Structure 4 (Fig. 14.62), which measured internally 3.8m east–west by at least 5m north–south. Sealing pit cg32 (LUB 102) within the building was a mortar floor cg35. To the north of the threshold, abutting the external eastern face of the east wall cg33, and overlying loamy

accumulation deposit cg36, was a rectangular area of limestone foundations cg105 (1.3m wide and 3.2m long). These may have been the base of an external staircase and may also have formed the north wall of the porch. This building lay about 0.2m north of (the later) Structure 2B (LUB 109).

Small groups of pottery dating to the early to early/mid 13th century came from cg33 (34 post-Roman sherds) and cg8 (29 post-Roman sherds) and only three sherds of 10th- to 13th-century date were recovered from cg35. Loam deposit cg36 contained a small group of pottery (16 post-Roman sherds) of mainly 11th- to 12th-century date, but also a 13th-century glazed LSW2 jug sherd. Two intrusive fragments of post-medieval glass were found in cg33.

LUB 108 Pit

In the north-east corner of Trench I, to the north of Structure 2, cutting deposit cg1 (LUB 101) was a possible pit cg9 (unplanned); little was recorded about it and there was no dating evidence.

High Medieval

Added to the west side of Structure 2A was Structure 2B LUBs 109 and 110; pottery suggested a construction date in the early to mid 13th century. Immediately west of Structure 2B was Structure 2, Room C LUB 111; there was no dating evidence. To the north of Structure 2A was Structure 3 LUB 112; the latest sherds from its construction deposits were of late 13th-century date. Between Structure 1 and Structure 2B was a room (possibly an extension to Structure 1 behind Structure 2A) LUB 113. The associated material was 13th-century in date.

Structure 7 (LUB 103) was replaced by an east–west wall LUB 114, running between Structures 3 and 4. This was built no earlier than the early to mid 13th century. To the east of Structure 4 were layers LUB 115, producing pottery no later than the early 13th century. To the west of Structure 3 and north of Structure 2A and 2B were layers and a pit LUB 116; the pottery from these extended into the late 13th century.

LUB 109 Structure 2, room B: construction (Figs 14.9 and 14.63)

A separate building or added hall-range, room 2B, was built on to the rear of room 2A (LUB 105). Its wall foundations cg5 and cg44 (between 0.75m and 0.95m wide) abutted the west wall cg17 (LUB 105) of room 2A. The garderobe cg58 (LUB 105) lay at the junction of cg5 and cg17 and may have belonged to this phase. The north wall cg5 was about 16.5m long; butting against its internal face in the eastern part of the room was a roughly rectangular area of flat stones cg82, measuring 0.85m north–south by 1.4m

east–west; this possibly represented the base for a staircase. The west wall (also cg5) was about 5m long; possibly contemporary with its construction was a dark brown deposit to the west. Another stone-lined garderobe cg65 (Fig. 14.63), which intruded significantly into the western part of the room, was of one build with the west wall.

Room 2B measured about 16m east–west internally. The line of the south wall had a dog-leg so that while the distance between the north and south walls where they abutted room 2A was 4.8m, at a point c 9.6m further west the south wall turned in, reducing the internal width to about 3.4m. The dog-leg perhaps suggests two phases of development, with the eastern section of the room as far as the dog-leg as a first phase, subsequently extended westwards. The absence of any trace of a north–south wall from the dog-leg to the north wall, however, argues against this interpretation, nor did evidence survive for a partition at this point. It may be that there was another reason for the tapering of the building to the west, related to the internal use of the space, or possibly some external obstacle beyond the area of excavation.

All of the context groups contained pottery (61 post-Roman sherds in all) dating to between the 11th and the early/mid 13th centuries.

LUB 110 Room 2B: use (Fig. 14.9)

In the south-western part of room 2B, at the bottom limit of excavation, were patches of reddish brown and brown sandy deposits cg2 (possibly the remains of earlier timber structures reused as make-up deposits). Over these were patches of clay cg3, partly sealed by a clay layer cg6 and partly by a black and dark reddish brown layer cg25. The clay layer was sealed by a brown loam occupation deposit cg7, which contained fragments of mortar and charcoal and several fragments of adult human bone. This was in turn sealed by a patch of red and brownish yellow material cg57 with flecks of ash, possibly the remains of a small hearth. Also possibly at the bottom limit of excavation, cutting unrecorded deposits towards the north wall of room 2B, was a posthole cg27, later sealed by spreads of mortar cg20 and cg28. These various deposits appear to represent the sequence within the western part of room 2B, mainly floors and rakings from hearths.

In the centre of room 2B, a reddish brown loam deposit with some vertically-set tiles cg39 (1.9m north–south by 1.8m east–west) was associated with other burnt deposits (also cg39), together possibly representing the location of a hearth. There is no record of what these deposits sealed since they were found at the bottom limit of the excavation.

In the absence of any trace of partitions, it is difficult to interpret the architectural arrangements.

The probable hearth cg39 in the centre of the room suggests an opening in the roof above to let out smoke, but the garderobes indicate that there was at least one floor above.

A group (64 post-Roman sherds) of mid/late 12th- to early/mid 13th-century pottery was recovered from cg3, together with an intrusive lead token (I OR) <C32> of early 15th- or possibly late 14th-century date (Archibald 1994–5). Five of the six glazed ware sherds from clay cg6 were of 12th- to early/mid 13th-century date; the other sherd could date to the mid 13th century. Occupation debris cg7 (184 post-Roman sherds) contained mainly residual Roman and 10th- to 11th-century material but the latest pottery dated to between the early and early/mid 13th century. Mortar spread cg28 produced 14 post-Roman sherds of 10th- to 12th-century date. The latest of a very small group (nine post-Roman sherds) from cg39 dated to the 13th century. A number of glazed flat roof tiles found in cg3, cg39 and cg7 included one with both a peg-hole and a suspension nib typical of mid/late 12th- to mid 13th-century production. Taken overall, the pottery and tile suggest that the room was in use from the 13th century.

LUB 111 Structure 2, room C (Fig. 14.9)

Abutting the external face of the west wall cg5 (LUB 109) of Room 2B were two east–west walls cg154. The foundations (between 0.7m and 0.9m wide) of these walls were constructed of limestone; they were about 2.4m apart but only a length of 0.5m lay within the area of the excavation. They may have been part of a narrow extension, room 2C to the west, but it is not clear how they might have related to or restricted the use of the garderobe cg65 on the east side of wall cg5 (both LUB 109). There was no dating evidence.

LUB 112 Structure 3 (Fig. 14.9)

In the north-eastern corner of Trench 1, to the north of Structure 2A, were limestone rubble foundations cg52 (0.9m wide). Cutting deposits cg1 (LUB 101), these ran east–west for about 0.9m, then returned north–south for a length of about 4.5m, possibly abutting the north wall cg17 (LUB 105) of Structure 2A; they might have returned to the east before reaching it. According to the position of the south wall, its internal north–south measurements were either 1.5m or 3.6m. Also sealing cg1 (LUB 101) were stony deposits cg11 and cg12, which may have related to the construction of this building. Also possibly associated with the building was a very dark-coloured loam deposit containing charcoal flecks, cg61 (no earlier relationships were recorded).

Only a small quantity (eight post-Roman sherds) of mostly 12th-century pottery was recovered from cg11, cg12 and cg61. The two latest sherds of pottery from cg52 (21 post-Roman sherds) dated to the last

quarter of the 13th century, although most was of 11th- to 12th-century date.

LUB 113 Room 1B (Fig. 14.9)

Immediately to the west of Structure 2A and south of 2B, a north–south wall cg131 (0.65m wide) abutted the north wall cg14 (LUB 104) of Structure 1 to the south, and probably wall cg44 (LUB 109), the south side of Structure 2B. The records do not say what it sealed/cut and it may have been located at the bottom limit of the excavation, but it clearly post-dated the construction of Rooms 1A, 2A and 2B. It appeared to provide an east wall for a room to the north of Room 1A, separate from Structure 2. The latest of the 18 post-Roman sherds from cg131 dated to the 13th century.

LUB 114 East–west wall (Fig. 14.9)

Sealing the stake-holes cg511 of Structure 7 (LUB 103), towards the northern section, was a dark brown deposit with sandy lenses cg514 (possibly representing the demolition deposits of a timber structure). Set into this deposit, and sealing posthole cg30 (LUB 103), was an east–west line of limestone blocks cg85. They had only been faced roughly on the north side but more carefully on the south, suggesting that this might have been a terrace wall. The line was at least 4.6m long; it represented wall foundations at least 0.5m wide. The wall probably ran as far west as foundations cg105 (LUB 107) and might have abutted wall cg52 (LUB 112) to the east.

Only six post-Roman sherds of 11th- to 12th-century date were found in cg514 and a small group (57 post-Roman sherds) of early–early/mid 13th-century pottery came from cg85.

LUB 115 Layers to the east of Structure 4

To the east of Structure 4, sealing the construction debris cg33 and wall foundation cg105 (both LUB 107), were several layers cg34; these consisted of a soft dark reddish brown deposit, sealed by darker material with red flecks and light yellow mortar, overlapped by a dark greyish layer with some stones and patches of charcoal. At least some contained demolition debris, including charcoal, ash and burnt daub.

The two latest sherds of post-Roman pottery from cg34 (out of a total of 108 sherds) probably dated to the first quarter of the 13th century.

LUB 116 Layers and pit (Fig. 14.9)

To the west of Structure 3 (LUB 112), sealing a construction layer associated with the north wall cg17 of Structure 2A (LUB 105), was a brown sandy loam deposit cg38, sealed by a similar deposit cg59. Possibly cutting deposit cg59 was a large pit or soakaway cg76 (2m by 1.84 and over 0.64m deep); it

was filled with building debris, stones and mortar.

A mixture of 12th- and 13th-century pottery came from cg38 (96 post-Roman sherds); the latest sherds dated to the end of the 13th century, although most belonged to the earlier part of the century. A fragment of modern vessel glass was clearly intrusive in this deposit. The pottery assemblage from cg59 (136 post-Roman sherds) probably dated to the first quarter of the 13th century. A small group recovered from pit cg76 (43 post-Roman sherds) probably dated to the middle of the 13th century.

High to Late Medieval

Structure 4 in the north-western part of the trench was demolished and robbed **LUB 117**; the pottery suggests that this event did not take place before the last quarter of the 13th century. Structure 1, in the southern part of the trench, and Structure 2 to its north were demolished together **LUB 118**; pottery dating up to the 14th to 15th century was found in the demolition deposits. Structure 3 was also demolished and robbed **LUB 119**; this produced material possibly as late as the 14th century. It seems likely that, given the subsequent structural sequence here, this took place at the same time as the demolition of Structures 1 and 2.

LUB 117 Demolition and robbing of Structure 4

Structure 4 (LUB 107) was demolished and its walls robbed cg43. The mortar floor cg35 (LUB 107) within the building was overlain by a clayey deposit with stone (also cg43), which was cut by the robbing of the west wall. The foundations cg105 (LUB 107) were partially robbed, leaving some traces of stone *in situ*, whereas much of the south wall of the porch was entirely robbed away. The robber trenches were backfilled with yellowish brown sand with stones and flecks of mortar. The east–west wall cg85 (LUB 114) was probably demolished at the same time, the traces of its foundations merging with demolition rubble cg510 to the east.

A large assemblage (316 post-Roman sherds) from cg43 contained a range of pottery mainly dating to the 13th century but also including 11th- to 12th-century material and three intrusive sherds of 17th- to 18th-century BL. The latest LSW2 jug forms were of an early baluster shape with strap handles and dated to the last quarter of the 13th century. A uniface lead token (I FR) <C31> of uncertain date probably belonged to the late 17th–early 18th century (Archibald 1994–5), and therefore was intrusive in this context.

LUB 118 Demolition and robbing of Structures 1 and 2

The shared wall cg14 between Structures 1 (LUB 104) and 2, and the north wall cg17 of Structure 2A

(LUB 105) were demolished and robbed cg21 and the trench backfilled with a yellowish brown loam deposit, containing stones in places, which extended beyond the limit of the robber trenches. The floor cg15 and burnt features cg16 (both LUB 104) in Structure 1A were sealed by a brown sandy loam with stone, also cg21. The foundations of the west wall cg17 of Structure 2A appear to have continued in use (see LUB 120). Probably partly sealing the floor cg18 (LUB 106) was a yellowish sandy loam with rubble cg87.

Structure 2B (LUBs 109 and 110) was partially demolished and robbed cg62; the walls cg5 (LUB 109) were robbed and sealed by stony deposits. Partially sealing robber trench fills cg62 and partially spreading over possible hearth cg39 and mortar floor cg28 (both LUB 110) was a yellowish brown deposit cg63, containing some tile. Also sealing a section of the robber trench fill cg62 was a dark reddish brown deposit cg143. Sealing layer cg25 (LUB 110) was a layer of sandy loam containing rubble and fragments of limestone cg26. The apparently cleaned-out garderobe cg65 (LUB 109) was backfilled with stones and sand cg66; the fill cg520 (LUB 106) of garderobe cg58 (LUB 105) was sealed by a sandy stony deposit cg70, which extended to the south of the feature. At the interface between this deposit and the garderobe fill were human bone remains – fragments of an adult human skull (Boylston and Roberts 1995a), of unknown origin and significance. Sealing the demolished walls cg154 (LUB 111) of Structure 2C was a yellowish brown deposit cg155 that partially extended over robber trench fills cg62 and sealed the garderobe fill cg66.

A small mixed group of pottery (66 post-Roman sherds), whose latest vessels dated to the early 13th century, came from cg21. Ten sherds from an early/mid 12th–early/mid 13th century LEMS bowl were recovered from cg26. The large groups of pottery recovered from cg62 (229 post-Roman sherds) and cg63 (250 post-Roman sherds) were very mixed, consisting mainly of residual material dating back to the 10th century, but also types from the 13th and 14th to 15th centuries, and a few intrusive sherds dating to the 15th to 18th centuries. Only eight 12th- to 14th-century sherds were found in cg70 and cg155, while a small group of pottery from cg66 (54 post-Roman sherds) dated to the 13th century.

LUB 119 Demolition and robbing of Structure 3

The foundations cg52 of Structure 3 (LUB 112) in the north-eastern corner of the trench were robbed and sealed by a brown loam deposit cg53, over which was a dark brown earth layer containing rubble cg55. Only a small amount of 12th- to 14th-century pottery (nine post-Roman sherds in total) came from cg53 and cg55.

Late Medieval

Structure 5 was erected **LUB 120** along the eastern fringe of Trench I, reusing some foundations from Structure 2. Pottery dating to the late 14th or early 15th century, and a worn silver penny of 1344–51 were recovered from this LUB, suggesting that construction followed immediately on the demolition of Structures 1, 2 and 3. To the north of Structure 5 were possible traces of another stone building, Structure 8 **LUB 121**; only residual pottery was associated.

LUB 120 Structure 5: construction

(Figs 14.10 and 14.64–66)

Structure 5 was constructed over almost the entire north–south stretch along the eastern fringe of Trench I, reusing at least the foundations cg17 (LUB 105) of the west wall of Structure 2A as part of its west wall. A new north–south stone wall cg22 was constructed further to the south, abutting wall cg17 (LUB 105) and extending it southwards; the foundations (0.7m wide) for this wall were partly laid on top of demolition debris cg21 (LUB 118). This north–south wall appeared to make a return to the east towards the southern end of the trench, as suggested by some irregularly placed limestone blocks and several pitched stones, together with the later robber trench cg48 (LUB 132).

At the northern limit of the building, sealing demolition layer cg55 (LUB 119), were the stone foundations of a north–south wall cg54 (about 0.8m wide), turning east at its northern limit and thereby forming the north-west corner of Structure 5 (Fig. 14.64). The foundations of the new wall abutted, and extended to the north, the line of Structure 2's west wall cg17 (LUB 105), while the eastern return reused, and extended westwards, the line of Structure 3's north wall cg52 (LUB 112). The new north wall contained a doorway (0.7m wide).

The internal dimensions of Structure 5 were 18m north–south and at least 5m east–west. The west side of the building (that within the area of excavation) was divided north–south into four rooms (5A, 5B, 5C and 5D). The southernmost (room 5A) was the largest (7.6m by about 5m). The north wall of this room had been completely robbed away cg113 (LUB 132); it had abutted the reused foundations of wall cg17 (LUB 105). Extending into the room from the east section were the foundations of a stone-lined garderobe cg67 (Fig. 14.65). It covered an area 1.7m north–south and 1m east–west. Its walls, 0.25m to 0.36m wide, had probably been cut through demolition layer cg21 (LUB 118) and certainly through earlier clay floor cg18 (LUB 106). The location of a garderobe here would suggest that the east wall of the room was not far beyond the edge of the trench. Also within

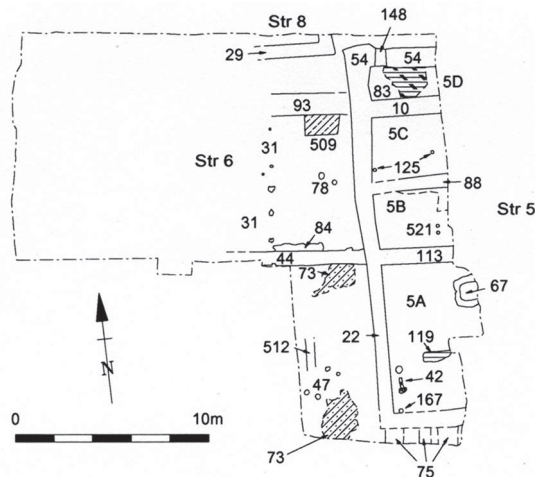


Fig. 14.10. Trench I; Structures 5, 6 and 8 together with features to the west of 5A: LUBs 120–130.

room 5A, probably sealing demolition deposit cg21 (LUB 118), were brown stony deposits with orange sand cg23, possibly associated with the building of wall cg22. Partly sealing cg23 was a yellowish brown deposit with charcoal flecks, cg41.

Room 5B (3m north–south by at least 3.8m east–west), to the north of room 5A, was divided from room 5C (3.2m north–south by at least 3.8m east–west) further north by an east–west wall cg88, 0.65m wide (Fig. 14.66). Wall cg88 possibly sealed demolition layer cg21 (LUB 118) and also overlay hearth cg19 (LUB 106). Room 5D (1.6m north–south and at least 3.8m east–west), at the northern extremity of the building, was little more than a corridor; it was divided from room 5C by an east–west wall cg10 with limestone foundations, set in a construction trench (about 1m wide) which probably cut rubbly layer cg55 (LUB 119). To the north of wall cg54, probably sealing pit cg9 (LUB 108) and possibly associated with the wall's construction, was a patchy yellowish brown deposit cg102.

Small groups of pottery (22 post-Roman sherds in total) were recovered from cg10, cg22, cg67 and cg88; larger groups came from cg23 (162 post-Roman sherds) and cg54 (99 post-Roman sherds). With the exception of possibly nine vessels, all of the pottery pre-dated the early 14th century. On the other hand, the latest vessels in cg54 were of late 14th- or 15th-century date. Fragments of an Edward III silver Florin issue penny of 1344–51 (I JX) <C21> also found in cg54 showed some wear, suggesting that it had been lost during the late 14th or early 15th century (Archibald 1994–5). This accords well with the associated pottery.

LUB 121 Structure 8 (Figs 14.10 and 14.78)

Against the northern section of the trench, and sealing the traces of truncated foundations cg85 (LUB 114) and demolition rubble cg510 (LUB 117), was the south-eastern corner of a stone building cg29, Structure 8 (Fig. 14.78). Its walls (0.54m wide) were revealed over a distance of 3.2m east–west and 0.6m north–south; most of the structure lay to the north of the excavations, and the western part had been truncated by later activity (LUB 131). Only five 12th- to 13th-century sherds were recovered from cg29.

Late Medieval to Post-Medieval

The four rooms of Structure 5, rooms 5A LUB 122, 5B LUB 123, 5C LUB 124 and 5D LUB 125, were occupied into the early post-medieval period. Pottery from deposits associated with the use of room 5A dated to the mid 14th century; 15th- to 17th-century material was recovered from rooms 5B and 5C; only residual finds were recovered from room 5D.

To the west of and abutting Structure 5 was Structure 6 LUBs 126 and 127. The pottery from these LUBs was largely residual. The building's construction clearly post-dated that of Structure 5 but it was probably in use during much of the same period.

To the west of Structure 5A was a group of postholes LUB 128. They contained pottery dating no later than the early 14th century, probably residual. Postholes LUB 128 were subsequently covered by cobbling and a north–south wall LUB 129. The cobbling LUB 129 contained late 14th- to 15th-century pottery.

Further extensions LUB 130 were noted to the south of Structure 5, only associated with residual pottery.

LUB 122 Use of room 5A (Fig. 14.10)

In room 5A, partly sealing layer cg23 (LUB 120) was a hard packed mortar deposit cg524, probably a floor. About 0.4m east of wall cg22 (LUB 120), the mortar cg524 was overlain by a line of limestone blocks cg42 faced on the east side; it was about 0.2m wide and at least 1.9m long. Set on the line of these blocks were two postholes about one metre apart, and about one metre further south was another posthole cg167 (c 0.2m in diameter); although this posthole was recorded as cutting earlier layer cg15 (LUB 104), its location suggests that it had cut from higher up the stratigraphic sequence. It is possible that these features represented the line of a fixed bench against the wall in the south-west corner of the room.

Floor cg524, the limestone blocks and postholes cg42, and posthole cg167 were sealed by a dark greyish brown loam and grey clay – either occupation or make-up deposits – overlain by a yellowish brown mortar floor cg51.

Over floor cg51 was a thick layer of sandy loam containing large stones, sealed by a gritty layer with mortar cg69. Set in this was a reddish brown layer with stones, with tiles set vertically at its east and west ends cg119; overall it measured at least 0.6m north–south and 1.4m east–west. As there were also signs of burning, this probably represented a hearth set in the centre of the room. Overlying layer cg69 and abutting garderobe cg67 (LUB 120) was a thin burnt deposit with charcoal sealed by a patchy mortar layer cg91, possibly another floor surface.

The primary fill within garderobe cg67 (LUB 120) was a very dark greyish brown deposit sealed by very pale brown sandy loam containing mortar fragments, cg68.

A small group of pottery (50 sherds) from cg51 dated to the mid 14th century and included a POTT industrial base. A few sherds came from cg119 and cg69 (13 sherds altogether) with the latest also dating to the mid 14th century. A corroded silver farthing of Edward III (I KM) <C26>, issued 1335–43, was also found within layer cg69; it was probably lost between *c* 1350 and 1375 (Archibald 1994–5). Only residual 10th- to 12th-century pottery (five sherds) was found in cg68.

LUB 123 Use of room 5B (Fig. 14.10)

Directly sealing part of the earlier floor cg18 (LUB 106) was a sandy deposit sealed by a pale brown mortar floor cg60, which respected the area of room 5B. In the north-eastern part of the room, the earlier hearth-like feature cg19 (LUB 106) was sealed by a dark stony deposit, possibly an unrecognised part of cg21 (LUB 118), and sealing both this and the mortar floor cg60 were layers of sand and mortar cg86. Only residual 12th- to 13th-century pottery was found in cg60 and cg86 (14 post-Roman sherds altogether).

In the southern part of the room, rubbly deposits cg87 (LUB 118) were sealed by brownish yellow sandy loam cg89, overlain by a thin dark brown loam deposit cg90, possibly representing occupation. Apparently cutting these deposits (although no record was made of this relationship) were two postholes cg521. The latest of two sherds from cg89 dated to the late 15th or 16th century.

LUB 124 Use of room 5C (Fig. 14.10)

Sealing the robbed out north wall cg21 (LUB 118) of Structure 2A was a spread of yellowish mortar cg126 and over both this and the robbing cg53 (LUB 119) of Structure 3 was an area of cobbling and packed stones (also cg126). This also sealed the earlier black deposit cg61 (LUB 112). In the southern part of room 5C, sealing the robbing cg21 (LUB 118), were traces of a red and brown deposit with charcoal cg109, sealed by a layer of clay, cg110. Apparently cutting these deposits (although no record was made of this

relationship) were two postholes cg125, one in the south-west corner and the other much further east. A 15th- to 17th-century DUTRT pipkin was found in cg126 (eight post-Roman sherds), and a single mid/late 16th- to mid 17th-century sherd from a GRE bichrome vessel in clay cg110. A fragment of late post-medieval window glass was intrusive in cg110.

LUB 125 Use of room 5D (Figs 14.10 and 14.67)

Within the doorway in the north wall cg54 (LUB 120) of room 5D was a brown ashy deposit cg148. Sealing demolition rubble cg55 (LUB119), and covering an area 2.3m east–west by 1.5m north–south running up to the internal (south) face of wall cg54 (LUB120), was an area of cobbling cg83 (Figs 14.67). The doorway cg54 had been blocked with rubble cg149 (0.55m thick) at some stage, sealing cg148. Only residual 11th- to 13th-century pottery (three sherds altogether) came from cg148 and cg83.

LUB 126 Structure 6 (Figs 14.10, 14.68 and 14.69)

Built against the west wall of Structure 5 were the remains of an added building, Structure 6. It measured about 7m north–south internally and at least 4m east–west. Only the eastern part of the building survived; the deposits further west had been removed by later disturbance (LUB 131) – unless it had a timber west wall represented by a line of postholes cg31 (LUB 127). For its south wall, it reused the foundations cg44 (LUB 109) already abutting the west side of the reused wall cg17 (LUB 105). Against the north side of wall cg44 were further foundations cg84 (0.42m wide and at least 2.6m long); these had very small facing stones and a rubble core (Fig. 14.68), and possibly represented an internal feature set against the south wall.

The north wall cg93 of Structure 6 was built against cg54, the west wall of Structure 5 (LUB 120). The stone foundations of wall cg93 (1.18m wide and at least 2.9m east–west) also sealed pit cg76 (LUB 116). Abutting the south face of wall cg93 was cg509, a rectangular area (1.15m by 1.9m) of flat limestone fragments bordered by a wall one stone wide, faced internally as if the feature was sunk slightly into the floor, presumably for storage or an industrial purpose (Fig. 14.69).

A total of nineteen 12th- to 14th-century sherds came from cg509 and cg84. A large group (112 post-Roman sherds) from cg93 was entirely composed of residual 10th- to 13th-century pottery.

LUB 127 Structure 6: alterations (Fig. 14.10)

Demolition deposit cg70 (LUB 118) was sealed by layers cg77, consisting of a dark greyish loamy deposit with mortar patches and stones, overlain by a mortar floor; these layers abutted foundations cg84

(LUB 126), were cut by two postholes cg78 (0.32m by 0.28m and 0.23m by 0.16m), and were partially sealed by a dark brown loamy layer cg79.

Running north–south between the wall foundations cg84 and cg93 (both LUB 126) was a series of six stone-packed postholes cg31, which may have cut layers cg77. They measured up to 0.4m in diameter and between 0.16m and 0.44m deep. They may represent an internal division within the building, a timber west wall as part of the original construction (LUB 126), or a later reduction in its width.

All of the pottery from cg77 (76 post-Roman sherds), cg78 and cg79 (three post-Roman sherds altogether) was residual, dating to between the 10th and the 13th centuries.

LUB 128 Features to the west of room 5A (Fig. 14.10)

Partly sealing deposits cg23 (LUB 120) to the west of wall cg22 (LUB 120), the southern section of the west wall of Structure 5, was an area of yellowish red burning associated with ash, cg46. Possibly contemporary and also sealing cg23 (LUB 120) was a patch of yellow mortar cg45, which was later cut by four postholes cg47 (0.14m to 0.26m in diameter); these formed a rough rectangle about 0.6m by 1.7m aligned south-west to north-east. The pottery (18 post-Roman sherds) from cg47 dated to the 13th or early 14th century.

LUB 129 Surface and north–south wall (Fig. 14.10)

Sealing postholes cg47 and burning cg46 (both LUB 128) to the west of wall cg22 (LUB 120) of Structure 5A (LUB 120), and abutting the south face of the reused south wall cg44 of Structure 6 (LUB 109), was a deposit of soft dark brown loam containing tile and stone fragments, cg72. It probably formed the make-up for a metal surface of tile and stone cg73, which survived in two separate patches. Possibly related to surface cg73 but located between the two patches, near to the western edge of the trench, were traces of a north–south stone wall cg512 (0.4m wide and at least 1.6m long). This wall probably cut cg45 (LUB 128) and may have defined the limits of a yard to the west of room 5A. The latest material from cg72 and cg73 (180 post-Roman sherds altogether) dated to the late 14th–15th century, although most of the material was of 13th-century date.

LUB 130 Extensions to south of Structure 5 (Fig. 14.10)

A stone wall cg50 (0.4m wide) was built against the south wall cg22 of Structure 5. It was succeeded by two further north–south walls cg75 (with foundations 0.6m and 1m wide respectively) and another further west (also cg75; foundations 1.2m wide). The closeness of these features perhaps suggests buttresses, a staircase, or a small lean-to

structure, but only a length of 0.8m lay within the area of excavation. Two sherds of 13th- or early/mid 14th-century pottery came from cg75.

Post-Medieval

Structures 6 and 8 were demolished and the western area of the trench was disturbed by intrusions and used as a dump **LUB 131**; the pottery suggests that this did not take place before the second half of the 16th century. Structure 5 was demolished **LUB 132**; pottery from its use (LUBs 122–124) suggests that this continued at least to the mid 16th century, but there was also some later material in the demolition deposits.

In the north-western part of Trench I was an area of cobbling and a stone-lined feature, sealed by further cobbling **LUB 133**; pottery from this activity dated to the late 16th or early 17th century. To the south of the cobbling was a shallow pit **LUB 134**; it post-dated the demolition of Structure 6 (LUB 131) but the pottery from its fill was not sufficient to date it any more precisely than between the late 15th and mid 17th centuries. The pit was sealed by dumps **LUB 135**; pottery from these was mostly residual.

LUB 131 Demolition of Structures 6 and 8 and dumping (Fig. 14.11)

Structure 6 (LUBs 126 and 127) was demolished and all traces of it were removed from a line about 4m to the west of Structure 5. Structure 8 (LUB 121) was also demolished and its western part completely dug away.

Sealing dump cg79 in Structure 6 (LUB 127) was a yellow brown sandy loam deposit with mortar, stone rubble and tile cg115, itself sealed by a deposit of large stone rubble cg124. The remains of demolished wall cg93 (LUB 126) were robbed cg116 and sealed by a similar deposit to cg115, building debris including fragments of stone and tile, cg117. Further west, all traces of this activity too had been removed. A deposit of dark yellowish brown sandy loam cg94 abutted the robbing deposits (no record was made of what it overlay).

Sealing demolition deposit cg63 (LUB 118) of Structure 2B was a 'gritty' layer cg95. Structure 2B was robbed further at this time; cutting its demolition deposits cg62 (LUB 118) were robber trenches cg129, and robber trench cg108 was dug to remove further stone from the foundations cg5 (LUB 109). A deposit of dark brown loam cg515 partially sealed earlier hearth cg39 (LUB 110).

At the northern limit of the trench, wall cg29 of Structure 8 (LUB 121) was removed. Further west, sealing the demolition rubble cg510 (LUB 117) of Structure 4, was a deposit of dark brown loam containing fragments of stone, cg92.

Three postholes cg24, c 0.2m in diameter, up to 0.3m deep, and between 3 and 4m apart, divided the demolished remains of Structures 6 and 8 from the completely cleared area to the west. One of the postholes was recorded as cutting layer cg6 (LUB 110), and although there is no record of what the others cut, it seems clear that they post-dated the demolition of Structure 6, probably cutting loam deposit cg94. The postholes may have represented either a structure or a north-south fence (see also LUB 134). At least one was sealed by a brown loam deposit cg37, which was in turn cut by 'depressions' (unplanned), later backfilled with a loose yellowish brown loam deposit containing mortar and stone, cg56. These features may have been shallow pits, or merely areas of subsidence in a surface that had subsequently been levelled.

In the north-western part of the trench, sealing the demolition material cg43 (LUB 117) of Structure 4 were various layers of brown loam, some containing stone, tile, and mortar fragments, cg103. They were partially sealed by further brown loam deposits cg135 and a red burnt deposit cg141. Overlying these was a dark greyish layer cg142. The original record notes human vertebrae in this deposit, while within the building debris (there is no record of what it sealed) in the west section of the trench was a human femur cg151. A layer containing much stone rubble cg152 sealed both cg142 and cg151, as well as deposits cg103 and cg115. Overlying cg152 was a spread of earth with mortar cg153; both may have represented demolition material.

Large groups of very mixed pottery were recovered from several context groups: cg37, cg92, cg103, cg108, cg115, cg117, cg129, cg515 and cg152; smaller groups came from cg24, cg56, cg95, cg116, cg142 and cg153 (1,233 post-Roman sherds in total). All contained a high proportion of residual material of Middle Saxon to late medieval date. A few 18th-century sherds were probably intrusive, as were a fragment of late 17th- to 18th-century wine bottle from cg92 and modern vessel glass from cg103 and cg152. The remainder of the material belonged to the second half of the 16th century, and included a small number of imported DUTR, RAER, FREC and GERW vessels (see pp. 459, 462).

LUB 132 Demolition of Structure 5 and dumping

The walls of Structure 5 were demolished. Cutting through construction deposits cg 23 (LUB 120) was a robber trench cg48, which largely removed the stone from wall cg22 (LUB 120). Sealing robber trench cg48 to the south of the building was limestone and tile rubble cg49 (originally considered to represent a surface). The demolished west wall cg22 was sealed by a mortary layer cg40; this was subsequently cut by a robber trench cg106.

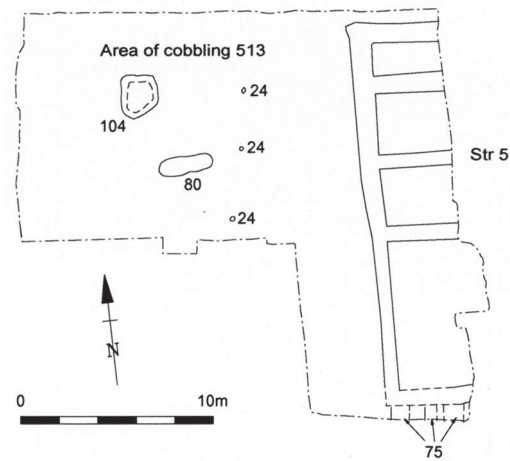


Fig. 14.11. Trench I; remains of Structure 5, with postholes cg24 and later features to the west: LUBs 131, 133 and 134.

As an element of this general operation, the garderobe cg67 (LUB 120) against the eastern wall was filled and abandoned. Its earlier fill cg68 (LUB 122) was sealed by soft dark greyish material cg114 that contained a small assemblage of animal bone, including some showing evidence of butchery (Dobney *et al* 1994a).

Brown loam demolition deposit cg99 was recorded as directly sealing the demolition rubble cg87 of Structure 2A (LUB 118), suggesting that any floor surface here had been removed. Probably sealing deposit cg86 (LUB 123) of Structure 5B was a layer of clay with tile and stone cg111, possibly debris associated with the demolition of Structure 5.

Over the construction layer cg102 (LUB 120) to the north of Structure 5 was a dark brown loam deposit cg137, sealed by a more extensive layer of similar material cg138. Walls cg10 and cg54 (both LUB 120), including the door blocking cg149 (LUB 125) at the northern end of the building, had been robbed and the robber trenches backfilled with clay, charcoal and rubble cg118 that also spread between the robber trenches. To the west was a dark loam deposit containing a few stones cg516. Cutting mortar layer cg91 (LUB 122), robber trench cg113 completely removed the internal wall between Rooms 5A and 5B (LUB 120). The foundations of wall cg88 (LUB 120) between Rooms 5B and 5C were also robbed out cg107.

Sealing cobbled surface cg73 (LUB 129) towards the south-western corner of Trench I was yellowish brown loam with rubble and tile cg132, sealed by a deposit of dark brown loam with rubble, cg133. It seems likely that both these deposits were associated with the demolition of Structure 5 to the east. The

foundations cg75 (LUB 130) added to the southern side of Structure 5 were probably demolished at the same time as the main structure.

Cg48, cg111, cg106, and cg137 produced only residual medieval and late medieval material (121 post-Roman sherds in total). Other groups comprised mostly medieval material but the latest sherds from cg99, cg118 and cg113 (seven post-Roman sherds altogether) dated to the 15th or 16th century and the latest sherds from cg107, cg132, cg133 and cg138 (119 post-Roman sherds in total) dated to between the last quarter of the 16th and the 18th centuries. Loam cg516 produced a small group of 41 post-Roman sherds, the latest dating to the early/mid to mid 18th century.

The garderobe infill cg114 contained a small group (15 post-Roman sherds) of mid 16th-century pottery that included a modelled female head from a salt or figurine in CIST fabric; the head was quite worn on top and may have been reused as the head of a child's doll. A silver penny of Henry VIII (I LO) <C24> issued in 1544–7 also came from cg114, the degree of wear indicating that it had probably been lost in the 1550s (Archibald 1994–5).

The actual date of demolition is unclear. The pottery from the use of Structure 5 (LUBs 122–124) suggests that it continued to function at least to the mid 16th century.

LUB 133 Cobbled surfaces

(Figs 14.11, 14.12, 14.74 and 14.79)

In the northern part of Trench I, probably truncating some of the immediately underlying deposits and sealing the sequence of layers cg34 (LUB 115), were deposits of sand and charcoal cg96 and a deposit of dark brown loam cg161. Overlying deposit cg161 was a cobbled surface, cg513. Cutting into demolition deposit cg43 (LUB 117) of Structure 4 was a roughly circular stone-lined feature cg104 (0.73m in diameter internally, within a construction pit 1.7–1.8m in diameter), considered on excavation not deep enough to have been a well (Fig. 14.74). It was possibly a soakaway, or perhaps served some other purpose (see p. 458), and may have been contemporary with the cobbling cg513. It was backfilled with a dark greyish loamy deposit cg162. Both this and cobbling cg513 were sealed by the loam make-up for another cobbled surface set in earth, cg163 (Fig. 14.79).

Large groups of pottery were recovered from cg104, cg161, cg163 and cg513, with smaller groups from cg96 and cg162 (798 post-Roman sherds in total). All contained a high proportion of residual material of Middle Saxon to late medieval date. The remainder of the material belonged to the second half of the 16th century. Pottery from cg163 dated to the last quarter of the 16th or the beginning of the 17th century, while the latest of several associated

clay tobacco pipes dated to c 1650–80; fragments of modern drain pipe were clearly intrusive in this context. The pottery from the latest cobbling cg163 was fragmentary but unworn and included large fragments, suggesting that it had been recovered from the make-up rather than the cobbled surface. The latest pottery, however, is represented by small pieces and it is possible that this group represents a mixture of material recovered from both the make-up and the use of the surface; it may have been laid down at the end of the 16th or the early 17th century, remaining in use until at least the end of the 17th or the beginning of the 18th century.

The earlier material included a small number of imported DUTR and RAER vessels was present. From cobbled surface cg163 came a wider number of imported vessels; seven DUTR pipkins or cooking pots, five LANG, five RAER, four FREC and one early WEST stoneware drinking jugs, two TGE/TGEM Malling jugs and part of a modelled bird in GERW possibly from a money box. Amongst the English wares were a large number of CIST vessels including cups, a chalice or goblet and a lid (see pp. 459, 462).

LUB 134 Pit (Fig. 14.11)

To the south of the earlier cobbling cg513 (LUB 133) was a large (3.3m by 1.2m) shallow clay-lined pit cg80. There is no record of what this feature had cut, but it appeared to post-date the demolition of Structure 6 (LUB 131). The pit had a fill of dark brown loam with charcoal flecks cg81, and contained a small assemblage of animal bone (Dobney *et al* 1994a). The function of this pit is uncertain, but its clay lining suggests liquid retention; it might have been associated with the stone-lined pit/soakaway cg104 (LUB 133; see p. 458), and contemporary with the feature represented by the three postholes cg24 (LUB 131).

Small groups of pottery came from cg80 and cg81 (30 post-Roman sherds altogether); the latest sherds dated between the late 15th and the mid 17th centuries.

LUB 135 Dumps

A deposit of yellowish brown loam including large stones cg97 sealed pit fill cg81 (LUB 134). Over deposits cg97 and cg56 (LUB 131), and also recorded as sealing postholes cg31 (LUB 127), was a deposit of brown loam with charcoal and mortar fragments cg98.

Cg97 contained only ten residual 11th- to 13th-century sherds, while the pottery (84 post-Roman sherds) from cg98 consisted almost entirely of residual 10th- to 14th-century material, with the exception of two 15th- to 17th-century BOU sherds.

Post-Medieval to Modern

Structure 5 was robbed still further and the robber trenches backfilled with rubbish **LUB 136**, which contained early to mid 18th-century pottery.

LUB 136 Further robbing of Structure 5, together with rubbish dumping

Deposits cg118 and cg516 (both **LUB 132**) were cut by a robber trench cg120, which removed stone from the northern end of the west wall cg54 (**LUB 120**) of Structure 5. The backfill of the robber trench contained rubble and tile; partly over this was a deposit of yellowish brown loam with mortar and limestone chips, cg128. Sealing the robber trench cg106 (**LUB 132**) of the west wall cg22 (**LUB 120**) was demolition debris including stone and tile fragments cg112.

A dump of brownish yellow loam with frequent small stone fragments cg134 partly sealed debris cg92, cg117 and cg124 (all **LUB 131**) and robber trench cg120. Overlying cg134 was a dump of loose dark brown loam cg147; this was cut by a north-south robber trench cg158, removing stone from the reused north-south wall foundations cg17 (**LUB 105**) of the central section of the west wall of Structure 5. Possibly sealing the robber trench cg158 was a shell midden cg159, containing snail and oyster shell fragments in a loam matrix.

Only residual medieval material was recovered from cg128, cg158 and cg159 (57 post-Roman sherds altogether). Large groups of mixed pottery comprising residual medieval and post-medieval types as well as early-mid 18th-century material came from cg112, cg120, cg134 and cg147 (995 post-Roman sherds in total). There were also intrusive finds: a single 19th-century sherd was recovered from cg112, fragments of 19th-century vessel glass came from cg112 and cg120, and a mid 19th-century clay tobacco pipe bowl was found in cg134.

The most likely interpretation is that the 19th-century material was intrusive (from later building activity) into what was essentially early-mid 18th-century occupation. It seems most probable that after Structure 5 had been demolished (**LUB 132**) the area was abandoned until the early-mid 18th century when stone robbing became an attractive proposition, associated with the lime kilns (**LUB 137**), as well as rubbish dumping.

Modern

The eastern part of Trench I was used as a site for lime kilns **LUB 137** and associated dumps contained mid 18th-century pottery. The kilns were later abandoned and backfilled **LUB 138**.

There were traces of an east-west wall **LUB 139**

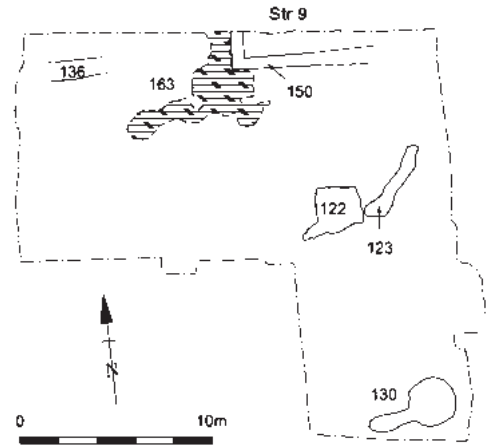


Fig. 14.12. Trench I; cobbled surface cg163 cut by Structure 9, with wall cg136 and lime kilns: **LUBs 133, 137, 139 and 140**.

in the north-western part of the trench; associated pottery included some 18th-century sherds. In the north-eastern part of the trench was Structure 9 **LUB 140**; pottery was residual, but the building post-dated **LUB 136**.

Cobbling and a north-south wall **LUB 141** were found in the eastern part of Trench I. Structure 9 was demolished and sealed by rubble, and similar deposits covered much of the trench **LUB 142**. These were cut by pits **LUB 143**; Structure 10 was erected in the north-east corner of the trench, **LUB 144**. All of this activity probably took place in the 19th century.

LUB 137 Lime kilns (Figs 14.12 and 14.75)

A 2m-long channel cg123 (c 1m wide), running approximately south-west to north-east, cut through the robber trenches cg158 (**LUB 136**) and cg107 (**LUB 132**) of Structure 5. Its fill contained burnt clay, brick and charcoal. Cutting across channel cg123 was a lime kiln cg122 (previously interpreted as a lime-slaking pit: R H Jones 1981, 107). It was roughly rectangular in shape, up to 2.4m north-south by c 3m east-west (its depth and profile were not recorded), with a brick-lined flue running south-west from the kiln. Channel cg123 may well have represented the only remaining evidence of an earlier lime kiln, if it was not directly associated. Only residual early medieval pottery was found in cg123 (two sherds) but several pieces of post-medieval window glass also came from this feature.

Towards the southern end of the trench, cutting demolition deposit cg112 (**LUB 136**), was another lime kiln cg130 (Fig. 14.75). This was roughly circular in shape and measured 2.6m north-south by 2.45m east-west; its profile was not recorded. Lining the

kiln cut was very burnt material; to the south-west of the kiln chamber was a flue (0.9m wide and 2.2m long). The burnt material contained pottery (12 post-Roman sherds) dating to the mid-late 18th century.

Kiln-waste deposits cg127 sealed the remains of previous structures in the trench, including cobbles cg126 and postholes cg125 (both LUB 124), sand and mortar layers cg86 (LUB 123), and robbing cg107 (LUB 132). These deposits comprised an extensive dark greyish brown spread containing charcoal, clay and pieces of coal, associated with a dark brown deposit containing pieces of charcoal, burnt material and stones, together with soft ashy material containing occasional patches of mortar, and a layer of dark greyish brown clay. Sealing deposit cg515 (LUB 131) to the west of kiln cg122 was a circular patch of charcoal cg121 (0.03m thick). The dimensions and location of the patch were not recorded and it was not planned, but it is likely to have been associated with the use of the lime kilns.

Deposits cg127 contained a large group (140 post-Roman sherds) of early-mid 17th-century pottery, including some imports of particular interest (see pp. 459, 462). A regal copper farthing of James I or Charles I (I ID) <C22> was too corroded for precise identification but probably had been lost by *c* 1650 at the latest (Archibald 1994–5); there was also an intrusive fragment of modern vessel glass. The pottery from cg121 (eight post-Roman sherds) ranged in date from the 11th to the 18th century.

A dump of loam with tile and stone cg139, sealing the earlier channel cg123 to the east of kiln cg122, was itself partly sealed by a loose reddish brown deposit cg140 with fragments of brick and carbonised wood stains. Further west, partially sealing the robbing cg62 (LUB 118) of Structure 2B, was a deposit of dark reddish brown and black loam containing stone, tile and mortar fragments cg145, which resembled demolition debris.

Large groups of pottery were recovered from cg139, cg140 and cg145 (199 post-Roman sherds in total). The latest pottery dated to the mid 18th century; however, most of the material was of 16th- and 17th-century date. Fragments of 19th-century vessel glass were intrusive (possibly from the later building) in cg140 and cg145. From within dump cg139 was a large corbel block (I DN) <M20> supported by an almost life-size, bust-length, possibly armoured figure (Fig. 14.76). This is suggested to date from the mid 14th century (Stocker *nd*; see pp. 462–3).

LUB 138 Abandonment and backfilling of lime kilns

Kiln cg122 (LUB 137) was initially backfilled with lime, charcoal and burnt stones; the flue was filled with a dark brown deposit containing many tiles, large stones and limestone chippings cg522. Sealing this material was heavily burnt material containing

charcoal and burnt daub, also cg522. The burnt interior and the flue of kiln cg130 was backfilled with brown loam dumps, cg525.

A small group (146 post-Roman sherds) of mostly residual 11th- to 12th-century pottery, with the latest sherds dating to the 18th century, came from cg522. It included a substantial part of a large BERTH two-handled storage jar, of early-mid 17th-century date (with sherd joins to LUBs 136 and 137), together with part of a sheet copper alloy vessel (I DO) <Ae122> (Fig. 14.77; see pp. 462–3). The latest sherds among the pottery (30 post-Roman sherds) from cg525 dated to the 18th or 19th century.

LUB 139 East-west wall (Fig. 14.12)

An east-west limestone wall cg136 (0.9m wide) cut or sealed deposit cg135 (LUB 131) in the north-western corner of Trench I. Only a fragment 1.6m long survived, the rest of the wall having been removed by later truncation. Associated pottery (46 post-Roman sherds) was mostly residual medieval material; the latest sherd, a WS cup or bowl, dated to the 18th century.

LUB 140 Structure 9

(Figs 14.12, 14.13, 14.78 and 14.79)

Against the north section, an east-west stone wall cg150 (at least 4.3m long and 0.6m wide; Figs 14.78 and 14.79) cut cobbles cg163 (LUB 133) and dump cg147 (LUB 136), and sealed one of the postholes cg24 (LUB 131). The eastern part of this wall had been truncated by later building, but there was a return to the north (at least 2m long) at its west end. It probably represented the south-west corner of a building, Structure 9, which may have been associated with the lime workings (LUB 137). All pottery was residual (six sherds of Saxo-Norman to late medieval date) but this LUB post-dated the early-mid 18th-century LUB 136.

LUB 141 Surface and wall (Figs 14.13 and 14.80)

A deposit of dark greyish loam with grit and mortar, partly sealing dump cg139 (LUB 137), formed the make-up into which a cobbled surface cg146 was set. This surface, extending at least 3.2m north-south and *c* 5m east-west, appeared to be sealed by a north-south wall cg144 (Fig. 14.80). The wall was 0.6m wide and was only traceable for 1.9m.

Most of the large group of pottery (362 post-Roman sherds) from cg146 dated to between the mid 16th and the mid 17th centuries, including some fine continental imports (see pp. 459, 462), but it also included 19th-century vessels. A number of vessels had been badly burnt. This activity is most probably dated by the 19th-century material.

LUB 142 Demolition and dumping

Structure 9 was demolished, and sealing the truncated wall cg150 (LUB 140) was a layer of rubble cg160. Partly overlying dump cg134 (LUB 136) and charcoal patch cg121 (LUB 137) in the western part of the trench, and further east sealing dump cg145 (LUB 137), were deposits of dark brown loam with stone, tile and mortar fragments cg166.

A small group (53 post-Roman sherds) of mostly residual medieval pottery came from cg160; the latest sherds were of 19th-century date. Dump cg166 contained a very large group (997 post-Roman sherds) of Late Saxon to 19th-century pottery but was mainly of 16th- to 17th-century date.

LUB 143 Pitting

The truncated wall cg150 (LUB 140) of Structure 9 was cut by a possible pit cg156. Cutting truncated wall cg136 (LUB 139) in the north-western corner of the trench was an animal burial cg165. Deposits cg166 (LUB 142) were cut by a pig burial cg169 and a shallow pit cg170.

The two animal burials cg165 and cg169 contained mostly 16th- to 17th-century pottery (51 post-Roman sherds in total), but also Late Saxon and medieval material, as well as a few late 17th- and 18th-century sherds. A fragment of modern window glass came from cg165.

LUB 144 Structure 10

In the north-eastern corner of the trench, cutting deposits cg166 (LUB 142) was the brick foundation of a wall (unplanned) associated with a 'mortary' floor layer cg168 (unplanned). It appeared to represent the remains of a building, Structure 10. No other traces of this building were recorded. Mortar floor cg168 produced a small group (23 post-Roman sherds) of mixed medieval to 19th-century pottery. Houses along this part of the Friars Lane frontage were built between 1851 and 1868 (Mills and Wheeler (eds) 2004, 78).

(ii) Trench II*Post-Medieval*

At the limit of excavation in Trench II were layers **LUB 201**; a single 16th- or 17th-century pottery sherd was recovered from the lowest layer. These layers were cut by foundations **LUB 202**. Up against the foundations was a dump **LUB 203**, overlain by a further dump **LUB 204**. There was no dating evidence for LUBs 202, 203 or 204.

LUB 201 Occupation deposits (Fig. 14.46)

At the limit of excavation in Trench II was a substantial dump or accumulation of dark brown sandy loam cg174 (about 0.9m thick), covering most of the trench.

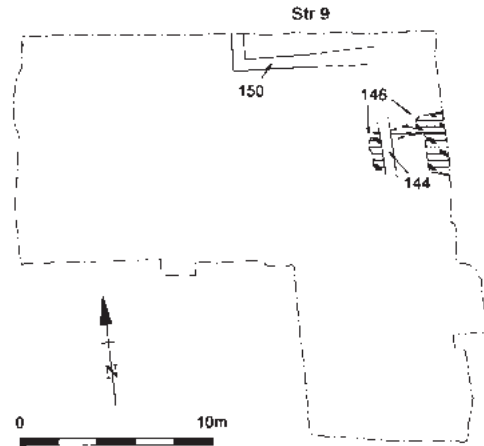


Fig. 14.13. Trench I; Structure 9, wall cg144 and cobbled surface cg146: LUBs 140 and 141.

Overlying it was a patchy layer of yellow ashy material with charcoal flecks cg175 (0.05m thick), perhaps an indication of ash spreads from a fire or a possible floor surface. Sealing cg175 was a very dark greyish brown deposit cg176 (about 0.65m thick), which contained staining from carbonised wood and a few small pebbles; there was a lens of yellowish brown sand in it. It was originally interpreted as the remains of occupation associated with a building, and may have represented a considerable build up of floor and make-up layers. A single 16th- or 17th-century GRE sherd was found in cg174.

LUB 202 Stone wall foundations (Fig. 14.46)

A vertical-sided pit or construction trench cg179 (0.98m deep) for wall foundations cg180 cut through layers cg176 (LUB 201). The foundations themselves were of pitched limestone and rubble, bonded with yellowish brown gritty material. There was no trace of similar material in the eastern section of the trench, and this may have represented the back wall of a structure fronting Broadgate. Against the face of the foundations was a yellowish brown gritty deposit cg177, probably a construction surface or spill. There was no dating evidence.

LUB 203 Dump (Fig. 14.46)

Sealing construction deposit cg177 (LUB 202) was a dark brown clayey deposit containing flecks of shell and carbonised wood, cg178. This deposit abutted the north face of foundations cg180 (LUB 202), and may have represented a make-up dump. No dating evidence was recovered.

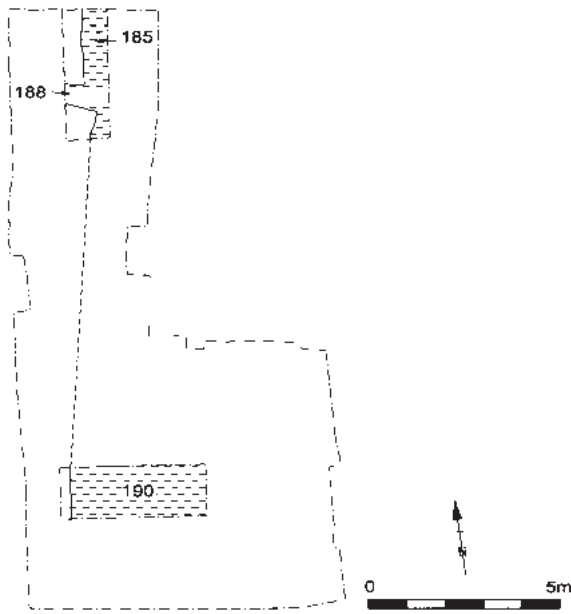


Fig. 14.14. Trench V; line of western edge of north-south ditch cg185/cg190 and gully cg188: LUB 501.

LUB 204 Dump (Fig. 14.46)

A deposit of dark yellow-brown gritty material with medium and large stones cg181 sealed deposit cg178 (LUB 203); it was originally considered to represent the remains of another wall. There was no dating evidence.

Modern

A cellar was built **LUB 205**. There was a building here previously, but the cellar might only have been constructed when no. 17 Broadgate was rebuilt in the late 19th century.

LUB 205 Cellar construction (Fig. 14.46)

The cellar in which the excavations took place had cut partly into dump cg181 (LUB 204) and through the wall foundations cg180 (LUB 202). A dump cg517 was laid down as a base for the cellar floor.

(iii) Trench V

Natural

The natural in Trench V was sand **LUB 500**.

LUB 500 Natural

Natural sand was reached at about 7.2m OD.

Early to Late Roman

A north-south ditch **LUB 501** cut through natural; pottery from its fill dated to the late 1st-mid 2nd century.

LUB 501 Ditch and gully

(Figs 14.14, 14.47 and 14.48)

The natural sand (LUB 500) was cut by the western lip of a north-south ditch cg185, identified most clearly at the northern end of the trench, where it was at least 0.6m wide and extended southwards for at least 3.4m (no depth was recorded). An adjacent pit cg186 (unplanned) also cut into the natural sand. The same ditch was probably located towards the southern end of the trench as cg190, where it was seen to have been at least 3m wide; a depth of c 1.3m of ditch fill (also cg190) was removed. The lowest fill within ditch cg185 and pit cg186 was a layer of 'charcoal or decayed vegetation' cg187. Sealing cg187, the upper part of the ditch was filled with olive-brown silty soil and very large stones cg189. The ditch identified in Trench X (LUB 1002) may have been part of the same feature (see pp. 443, 447-8).

To the west of the ditch, but of unknown relationship to it, an east-west gully cg188 cut the natural subsoil (no depth was recorded); it had an olive-brown-coloured fill (also cg188).

Pottery from this LUB (28 sherds) included PINK and IAGR, an OX plate of Pompeian red ware type, a GREY body sherd with lattice decoration from a closed vessel, a grog-tempered lid-seated jar and an unusual body sherd with a boss-handle; these suggest a late 1st- to mid 2nd-century date.

Late Roman to Late Saxon

Sealing the ditch LUB 501 was a thick dump **LUB 502**, dated by pottery to no earlier than the later 3rd or 4th century.

LUB 502 Dump (Fig. 14.48)

Sealing ditch fill cg189 and gully fill cg188 (both LUB 501) was a dump cg191 (0.77m thick) of dark brown loam containing small stones and flecks of charcoal. Pottery from this dump (18 sherds) included a DWSH Dales ware jar, a MONV reeded-rimmed mortarium, a NVCC beaker with a curved rim, and a GREY wide-mouthed bowl of the Swanpool kiln type T37 suggesting a later 3rd- or more probably a 4th-century date at the earliest.

Very Late Roman to Late Saxon

Roughly central in the trench were the slight remains of a timber building, Structure 12 **LUB 503**; to its east there was a series of surfaces **LUB 504**. While LUBs 503

and 504 produced no dating evidence, it is likely that this was Late Saxon rather than Roman activity.

LUB 503 Structure 12 (Fig. 14.15)

Dump cg191 (LUB 502) was cut by a posthole cg195 and, towards the centre of the trench, was sealed by an area of red clay cg194 (of unrecorded dimensions) and a possibly associated spread of grey and light brown ash cg192 (of unrecorded extent). Sealing cg192 was a spread of light brown and grey clay cg193 (about 1.6m from north to south; 0.08m thick), some of which was burnt; it contained flecks of shell and charcoal.

These deposits are likely to have represented a timber building, Structure 12; cg194 may have been a hearth and cg193 perhaps represented a floor or a spread of hearth ash and clay over a floor. No associated pottery was recovered, but the structural traces were clearly of Late Saxon construction rather than Roman.

LUB 504 Surfaces (Fig. 14.15)

Sealing dump cg191 (LUB 502) just to the east of the centre of the trench was a scatter of large stones cg196. They were sealed by a further scatter of small and medium stones cg197, whose extent was not accurately recorded, but they were observed to have been mostly laid flat and were interpreted as a rough surface. Overlying cg197 was a spread of yellowish brown sand on which were set several large stones cg200, some laid flat. A deposit of brown sandy loam with charcoal flecks cg203 sealed stones cg200; while the dimensions of this deposit were not recorded, it appears to have consisted of many fine layers with a considerable total thickness.

Each of the stony layers cg196, cg197 and cg200 may have formed a surface in itself, or the lower layers may have provided the make-up for the final surface layer cg200. Over this (presumed external) surface was a build up of deposits. These might have included internal floors, but certainty is impossible.

There was no dating evidence for this sequence of surfaces, but their position on top of dump cg191 (LUB 502) to the east of Structure 12 tends to suggest that they are more likely to have been connected with Late Saxon activity. They were sealed by Late Saxon to Saxo-Norman material (LUB 506).

Late Saxon

Sealing the burnt remains of Structure 12 was a dump LUB 505, which contained late 10th-century pottery.

LUB 505 Fire and dump (Fig. 14.48)

Sealing dump cg191 (LUB 502), clay cg193 and cg194 as well as posthole cg195 of Structure 12 (all LUB 503) was a dark reddish brown layer with charcoal cg198.

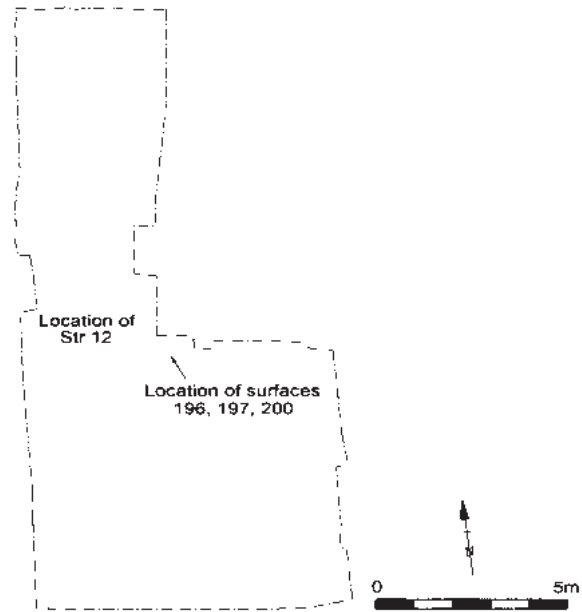


Fig. 14.15. Trench V; location of Structure 12 and surfaces to its east: LUBs 503 and 504.

It was less than 0.1m thick, at around 7.5m OD. A dark greyish brown clayey deposit containing small stones cg199 sealed debris cg198; it was between 0.35m and 0.45m thick and measured at least 8.9m from north to south.

It seems likely that Structure 12 (LUB 503) was deliberately demolished or destroyed by fire cg198 and subsequently covered by a make-up dump cg199 of material imported on to the site as a basis for the next series of structures. While the dump cg199 contained late to very late 4th-century pottery, it also contained a group of 10th-century pottery (80 post-Roman sherds); the latest sherds belonged to the last quarter of the 10th century.

Saxo-Norman

In the eastern part of Trench V was evidence for a timber building, Structure 14 LUB 506. To the west of Structure 14 was another timber building, Structure 13.1 LUB 507, which was replaced by Structure 13.2 LUB 508. LUBs 506, 507 and 508 produced 10th- and 11th-century pottery. Structure 13 was demolished and its remains sealed by dumps LUB 509, over part of which was a further dump LUB 510. Dumps LUB 509 were cut by postholes LUB 511. LUB 509 contained mainly 10th- to 11th-century sherds; LUB 510 only contained a few Saxo-Norman sherds and LUB 511 produced 10th- to 11th-century pottery.

Further north in the trench was the first phase of

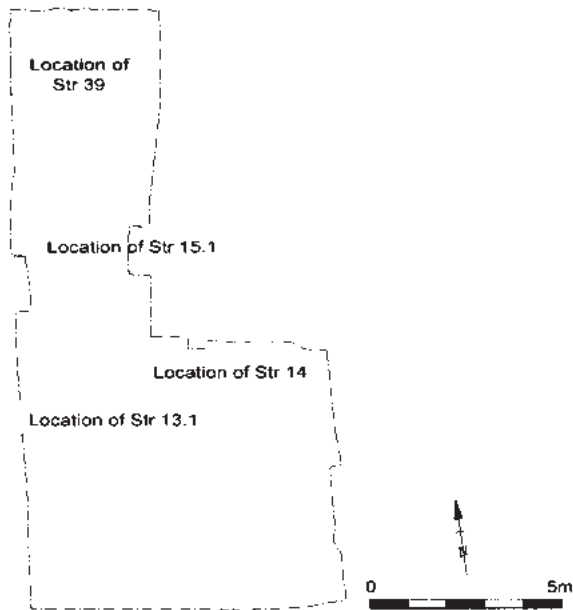


Fig. 14.16. Trench V; location of Structures 13.1, 14, 15.1 and 39: LUBs 506, 507, 512 and 517.

another timber-framed building, Structure 15.1 LUB 512, succeeded by Structure 15.2 LUB 513. Then the building was subdivided Structure 15.3 LUB 514; to the west was Structure 15.3A LUB 515 and to the east Structure 15.3B LUB 516. Pottery suggested that the successive elements of Structure 15 all belonged to the 11th century.

At the northern end of the trench was more evidence for a timber building, Structure 39 LUB 517; this was sealed by a dump LUB 518, which was in turn cut by postholes LUB 519. The postholes were sealed by further dumping LUB 520. There were a few 11th-century sherds from LUBs 517, 518 and 520.

Sealing LUBs 515, 516 and 520 in the northern part of the trench was a timber building, Structure 16 LUB 521. This was demolished and sealed by a dump LUB 522, over which another timber building, Structure 17, was erected LUB 523; this in turn was demolished and sealed by dumping LUB 524 on which a timber building Structure 18 was built LUB 525. All this activity probably took place in the 11th century.

LUB 506 Structure 14 (Figs 14.16–18)

In the eastern part of the trench, sealing cg203 (LUB 504), was a series of layers of very dark grey ash and yellow clay cg212. These extended over an area at least 1.15m from north to south and 2.4m from east to west; their thickness was not recorded. Partly sealing layers cg212 were patches of ash and clay cg270 with

a total extent of about 2m north to south by about 2.6m east to west (of unrecorded thickness).

The presence of ash and clay in cg212 and cg270 suggests that these deposits represented fire ash and floors associated with a timber building, Structure 14. Deposits cg212 and cg270 both contained small groups (27 and 37 post-Roman sherds respectively) of mostly 10th-century pottery, but the latest sherds dated to the 11th century.

LUB 507 Structure 13.1 (Fig. 14.16)

Dump cg199 (LUB 505) was sealed by an area of white ash and burnt clay cg201, possibly part of a floor surface, and a line of rubble cg501 (traced for about 1m north–south and 0.3m thick; it was not planned, only recorded in section). The ash and clay cg201 may have represented hearth ash and flooring of a building and rubble cg501 may have represented the foundations for a timber superstructure. Rubble cg501 contained a small group (12 post-Roman sherds) of 10th-century pottery.

LUB 508 Structure 13.2 (Fig. 14.17)

Sealing floor cg201 (LUB 507) was a deposit of sand and gravel cg206 (about 0.1m thick), which may have represented the remains of a construction dump for a subsequent building (Structure 13.2). Sealing part of dump cg206 was yellowish red burnt clay cg210 with light grey clay around the edges; this was interpreted as a hearth on a clay floor. It was sealed by a series of lenses of dark greyish brown ash with flecks of charcoal cg211; these were at least 4.18m north–south and up to 0.22m thick. While the descriptions of these layers suggest hearth ash spreads, their thickness perhaps indicates abandonment of the use of the structure and subsequent spreading of its burnt remains.

Gravel cg206 contained a small group (23 post-Roman sherds) of mostly 10th-century pottery; the latest sherds may date to the 11th century. An associated bone spoon (V GK) <B22> is likely to be of similar date (see pp. 455–6).

LUB 509 Dump

Structure 13 was demolished; partly sealing ash layers cg211 (LUB 508) was a yellowish brown sandy dump containing flecks of charcoal cg219, over which was a loose dark brown sandy dump with mortar flecks cg239. The pottery (90 post-Roman sherds) from cg239 was mainly of 10th- to 11th-century date, but there were also five 12th-century sherds, possibly intrusive.

LUB 510 Dump

Dump cg239 (LUB 509) was overlain by a dump of dark greyish brown loam containing some large stones, cg246 (neither the dimensions nor the exact

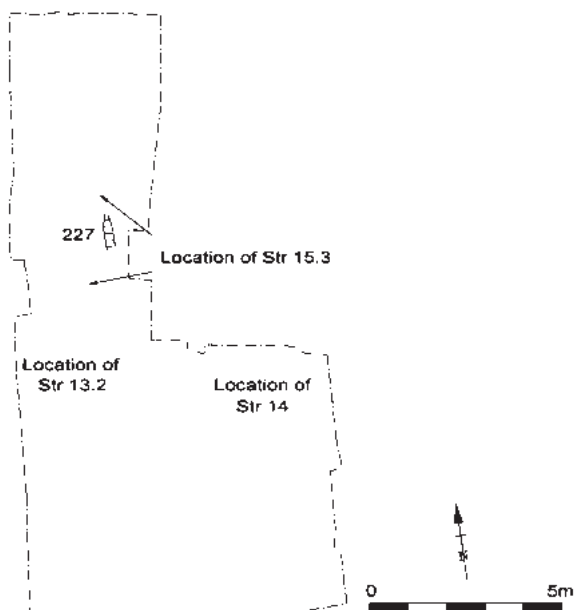


Fig. 14.17. Trench V; location of Structures 13.2, 14 and 15.3 (with beam-slot cg227): LUBs 506, 508 and 514.

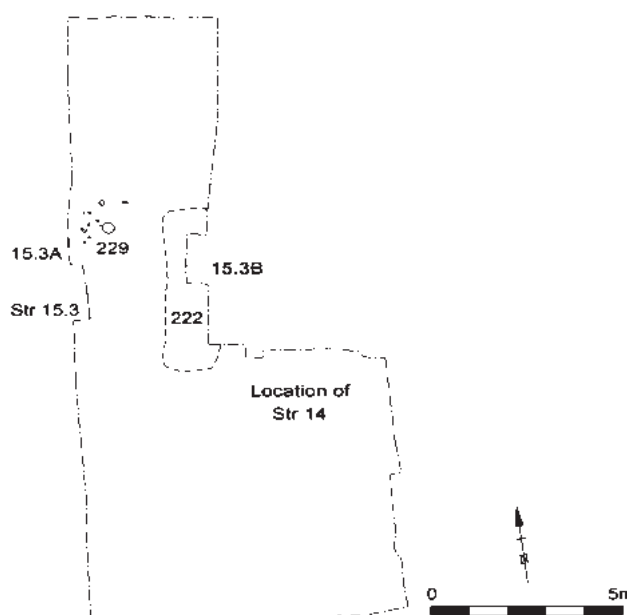


Fig. 14.18. Trench V; location of Structures 14 and 15.3: LUBs 506, 515 and 516.

location of this dump were recorded). Two small sherds of Late Saxon and Saxo-Norman date were recovered.

LUB 511 Postholes

Dump cg239 (LUB 509) was cut by two large postholes cg252 and cg502 (0.16m by 0.3m). Both were filled with a very dark grey clayey deposit with greenish brown flecks and traces of wood. These two features possibly represented the remains of a structure, but the evidence is too slight for confidence. Five sherds from cg252 dated to the 10th or 11th century.

LUB 512 Structure 15.1 (Fig. 14.16)

Sealing dump cg199 (LUB 505) was a dark brown loam containing faint bands of dark grey and black ash cg207, and an area of light yellowish brown clay with large yellowish red burnt patches cg208 (about 1.7m north-south and up to 0.16m thick). These two deposits were probably contemporary; cg207 may be interpreted as trample and hearth ash layers and the clay as a floor with signs of hearths, both possibly belonging to a timber building, Structure 15.1. Pottery (17 post-Roman sherds) from cg207 was of 10th- to 11th-century date.

LUB 513 Structure 15.2

Sealing deposits cg207 and cg208 (both LUB 512) as well as overlapping ash layers cg211 (LUB 508) was a very dark brown deposit containing flecks of shell, cg209. Sealing cg209 was a very compact

olive-brown deposit containing small stones and patches of reddish brown burnt material cg220; it measured about 3.35m north-south and was about 0.04m thick. Sealing and/or cutting deposit cg220 was a small area of pale brown clay cg221, burnt reddish brown on the surface (about 0.9m north-south and about 0.05m thick). While cg220 has been interpreted as a possible floor, cg221 might have represented a hearth, both related to the second phase of the timber building, Structure 15.2. Four 11th-century sherds were found in cg220.

LUB 514 Structure 15.3 (Figs 14.17 and 14.60)

Floor cg220 (LUB 513) was cut by a short length of north-south beam slot cg227 (0.9m long and 0.22m wide), with three stake-holes on its western edge (Fig. 14.60). This may have formed a timber partition within Structure 15, dividing room 15A from 15B; it contained two 11th-century sherds.

LUB 515 Structure 15.3A (Figs 14.18 and 14.60)

To the west of the slot cg227 (LUB 514), sealing cg220 (LUB 513), was a compact dark brown deposit with patches of reddish brown ash and flecks of charcoal cg226. This deposit appears to represent an earthen floor incorporating hearth ash. Two postholes (0.13m and 0.3m in diameter, respectively, and both with traces of wood in their fills) and a group of several stake-holes cg229 cut deposit cg226 (Fig. 14.60). Six residual sherds from a single 10th-century vessel were found in the larger of the two postholes cg229.

LUB 516 Structure 15.3B (Fig. 14.18)

To the east of slot cg227 (LUB 514) and partly sealing it, as well as sealing possible hearth cg221 (LUB 513), were two areas of compact medium and large stones cg222 (one about 2.65m north–south by 1.1m east–west, while the other was about 1.6m north–south by at least 1.1m east–west). These two areas probably had formed parts of the same deposit and may have represented an internal metallised surface. A very thin dark brown loam layer cg240 overlying surface cg222 was possibly trample. A spread of pale olive clay cg241 (about 1.1m north–south by at least 0.9m east–west; its thickness was not recorded), probably the remains of a clay floor, sealed cg240. The latter contained five residual 10th-century sherds.

LUB 517 Structure 39 (Figs 14.16 and 14.48)

At the northern end of the trench, sealing cg199 (LUB 505), was a spread of compact, very dark grey clay with patches of dark reddish brown burning cg202 (at least 0.13m east–west and 0.04m thick), interpreted as a clay floor within a timber building (Structure 39). It was sealed by an area of red clay, cg204 (0.03m thick, but of unknown extent), probably a hearth. Cutting hearth cg204 was a large posthole cg205 (0.45m in diameter), and clay floor cg202 was cut by two more (also cg205). Sealing the fills of postholes cg205, hearth cg204 and the floor cg202 was a very dark greyish brown deposit with flecks of ash cg213 (at least 0.7m east–west and 0.07m thick, around 8m OD), possibly trample and hearth ash associated with the end of use of this building. A single 11th-century SNLS sherd was found in one of the postholes cg205.

LUB 518 Dump

Structure 39 was demolished and possibly sealing layer cg213 (LUB 517) was a fairly loose dark brown loam deposit containing flecks of shell, cg214. It produced a small group (27 post-Roman sherds) of 11th-century pottery.

LUB 519 Postholes

Dump cg214 (LUB 518) was cut by two postholes cg215. There was no dating evidence.

LUB 520 Dumps

An extensive deposit of dark brown loam cg223 sealed deposit cg213 (LUB 517) and postholes cg215 (LUB 519). Partly sealing cg223 was a dark greyish brown gritty loam deposit containing flecks of charcoal and shell, cg231. Both deposits seemed to represent dumps; small groups of 10th- and 11th-century pottery (31 post-Roman sherds in total) were recovered from both.

LUB 521 Structure 16 (Fig. 14.61)

Structure 15 (LUBs 514, 515 and 516) was demolished and a layer of white clay with some traces of burning cg228 (Fig. 14.61) sealed deposits cg226 (LUB 515) and cg223 (LUB 520) in the northern part of the trench. The clay covered an area about 3.6m north–south by at least 1.9m east–west (its thickness was not recorded) and is interpreted as a floor associated with a timber building. A north–south linear feature cg238 (dimensions not recorded) may have cut clay cg228; the record is not clear. A posthole cg243 (0.17m by 0.14m) cutting the edge of feature cg238 may have been associated with it, but this is uncertain. Sealing clay cg228 and apparently respecting feature cg238 was a black gritty deposit with charcoal cg230, suggesting burning. Over both deposit cg230 and earlier dump cg231 (LUB 520) was a layer of dark reddish brown loam with charcoal cg232, interpreted as a burnt floor. Partly sealing cg232 and posthole cg243 was a thin layer of dark reddish brown ash cg233, possibly hearth debris; it was sealed by sand cg235, possibly a floor, over which was a layer of ash and charcoal cg236, again suggesting hearth rakings. Small amounts of 10th- and 11th-century pottery (41 post-Roman sherds altogether) came from cg230, cg235 and cg238.

LUB 522 Dump and pit

Structure 16 was demolished. Sealing the possible hearth debris cg236 (LUB 521) was a dark greyish brown clayey deposit with traces of wood cg234. This was cut by a pit cg237 (at least 1.55m north–south by over 0.52m east–west; its depth was not recorded). It was filled with a dark yellowish brown deposit containing small stones. Pit cg237 contained only eight residual 9th- to 10th-century sherds, but a small group (53 post-Roman sherds) of early–mid 11th-century pottery came from cg234.

LUB 523 Structure 17 (Fig. 14.19)

Sealing deposit cg234 (LUB 522) were two small patches of compact yellowish brown gravel cg244 (of unrecorded extent). These may have represented the remains of a surface, later sealed by a dark greyish brown clay deposit with some flecks of ash (at least 5.7m north–south by over 3.1m east–west); this deposit also sealed pit cg237 (LUB 522). Two stake-holes cg245, both containing fragments of burnt stone, cut into deposit cg234 (LUB 522) and a large posthole cg248 (0.43m by 0.5m) cut floor deposits cg244. The latest pottery from floor cg244 and posthole cg248 (41 post-Roman sherds altogether) dated to the early–mid 11th century.

LUB 524 Dumps (Fig. 14.19)

Structure 17 was demolished; sealing deposit cg244 and stake-holes cg245 (all LUB 523) as well as

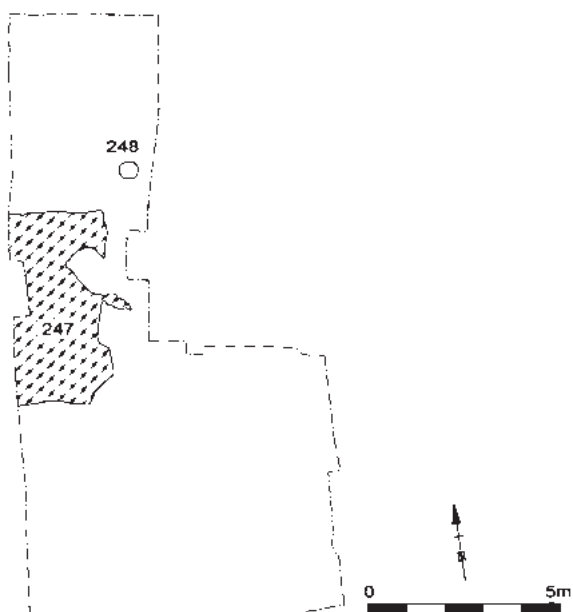


Fig. 14.19. Trench V; approximate location and extent of Structure 17 shown by posthole cg248 and post-demolition dump cg247: LUBs 523 and 524.

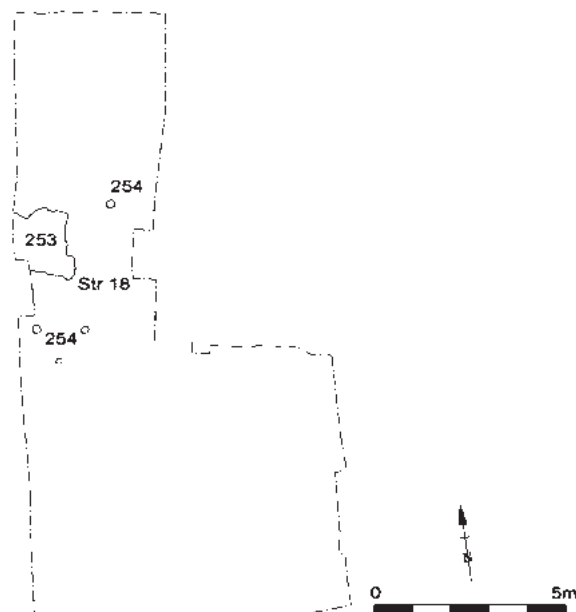


Fig. 14.20. Trench V; Structure 18: LUB 525.

extending over dump cg246 (LUB 510) was a dump of charcoal and clay cg247 (about 5m north–south by at least 3m east–west; its depth was not recorded). A deposit of dark brown loam with flecks of sand cg266 (1.2m north–south by 0.74m east–west; its thickness was not recorded) sealed posthole cg248 (LUB 523). Dump cg247 (15 post-Roman sherds) contained mostly residual 10th-century sherds, but also included 11th-century pottery.

LUB 525 Structure 18 (Fig. 14.20)

Sealing dump cg247 (LUB 524) was a dark yellowish brown clayey deposit with ash cg253, at 8.21m OD. Dump cg247 was cut by four postholes of various sizes cg254, all filled with loose brown loam. All pottery (13 post-Roman sherds altogether) was residual, of 10th-century date.

Saxo-Norman to Early Medieval

Structure 14 was demolished and sealed by dumping **LUB 526**, dated by pottery to the 11th century. Structure 18 to its north-west was demolished and sealed by dumping **LUB 527**, which also sealed dumps LUB 526. The dumping may have continued well into the 12th century. Built on dumps LUB 527 was a timber building, Structure 19 **LUB 528**, probably 12th-century in date. To its south was an east–west fence **LUB 529** (undated). The demolished

Structure 19 was sealed by a dump **LUB 530**, and cutting dump LUB 530 was a north–south gully **LUB 531**. These two LUBs produced pottery mostly dating no later than the 11th century; unless the earlier LUBs 527–8 were contaminated, it is likely that it was residual. In the south-eastern corner of Trench V were possible traces of a timber building, Structure 45 **LUB 532**; it was associated with a few sherds of 12th-century pottery. This was demolished and sealed by a dump **LUB 533**, containing a few sherds dating to the 11th or 12th century.

LUB 526 Dumps

Structure 14 (LUB 506) was demolished; sealing ash and clay cg212 (LUB 506) and posthole cg252 (LUB 511) were deposits cg255. These consisted of a dark brown clayey dump containing stony rubble, overlain by a sandy deposit with charcoal flecks (of unrecorded dimensions). Possibly sealing dump cg239 (LUB 509) was pinkish ‘powdery’ material, covered by a dark brown dump with mortar and charcoal cg250. Six 10th- to 11th-century sherds came from cg255; debris cg250 contained a small group (30 post-Roman sherds) of mostly residual 10th-century pottery together with a few 11th-century vessels.

LUB 527 Dump

Structure 18 (LUB 525) was demolished. Sealing floor cg253 and postholes cg254 (LUB 525), together

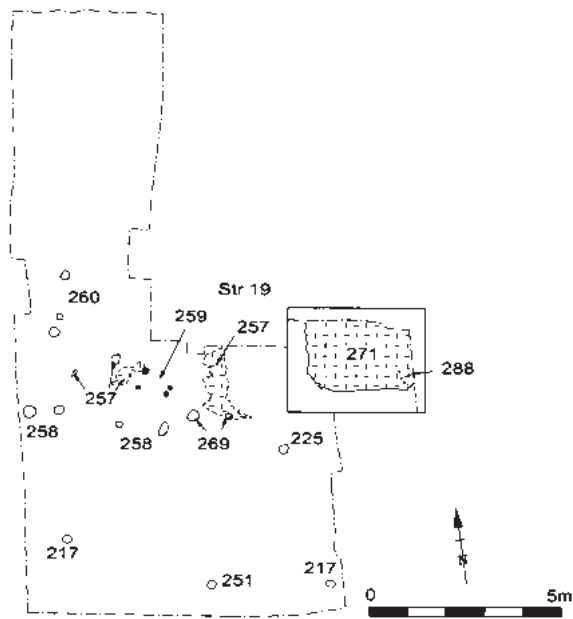


Fig. 14.21. Trench V; Structure 19 with inset showing later floor and stake-holes cg288, and line of possible fence to south indicated by postholes cg217 and 251: LUBs 528 and 529.

with dumps cg255 (LUB 526), was loose dark brown clayey loam containing stone rubble and a single human phalanx, cg256. This was sealed by a deposit of dark yellowish brown loam with mortar flecks, cg273. The locations and extent of these deposits were not recorded.

A large group (268 post-Roman sherds) of pottery was recovered from cg256; although most of the material dated to between the 10th and the early 11th centuries, the latest few sherds belonged to the second half of the 12th century. A small group (24 post-Roman sherds) of 11th-century pottery came from cg273.

LUB 528 Structure 19 (Fig. 14.21)

Sealing part of dump cg256 (LUB 527) were clayey layers cg257; these consisted of a patchy spread of white clay with flecks of sand, shells and charcoal, sealed in part by pale yellow clay, some of which had been burnt. These clay layers may have represented successive floors associated with a timber building (Structure 19). A stone-packed posthole cg225 (there is no record of what this cut) and four more postholes cg258 (on average 0.24m in diameter) cutting cg256 (LUB 527) may have indicated the line of the south wall, and three further postholes cg260 (up to c 0.25m in diameter), also cutting cg256, that of the west wall or a partition.

Dump cg256 (LUB 527) was also cut by four postholes cg259 (up to 0.18m in diameter) inside the building. Posthole cg261 (there is no record of what it cut; unplanned) and postholes cg269 – two separate features, one cutting dump cg255 (LUB 526) and the other clay cg257 – were also probably associated with this structure, probably representing internal features.

A dark reddish brown loam spread cg272 (of unrecorded extent) overlay possible clay floors cg257; it may have represented a later earth floor. Sealing this spread cg272 was thick clay with some stones cg271; this could be interpreted as a large hearth or merely a solid floor. It was cut by a group of stake-holes cg288.

A few 10th- to 12th-century sherds came from cg258, cg269, cg271 and cg272 (33 post-Roman sherds in total).

LUB 529 Fence (Fig. 14.21)

In the southern part of the trench, towards the eastern and western ends, were two stone-packed postholes cg217 (there is no record of what these cut). That to the east measured 0.17m by 0.24m; that to the west was 0.2m by 0.22m. Dump cg250 (LUB 526) was cut by another posthole, cg251 (0.24m by 0.22m). These features possibly represented an east-west fence to the south of Structure 19. There was no dating evidence.

LUB 530 Dump

Structure 19 was demolished; sealing clay layers cg257 and the fills of postholes cg258, cg259, cg260 and cg261 (all LUB 528) was a dump of dark brown loam containing mortar flecks cg262. The pottery from this dump (73 post-Roman sherds) was mostly residual 10th-century material but, with the exception of a single (possibly intrusive) medieval sherd of 13th- to 15th-century date, the latest dated to the 11th century.

LUB 531 Gully (Fig. 14.22)

Traces of a north-south gully cg263 (at least 2m long and 0.18m wide) cut dump cg262 (LUB 530). Its depth was not recorded but it was located at 8.02m OD. The fill contained nine 10th- to 11th-century pottery sherds and two intrusive fragments from a post-medieval vessel.

LUB 532 Structure 45 (Fig. 14.22)

In the south-eastern corner of the trench, a spread of brownish yellow sand cg216 was found. Although its stratigraphic relationship was not recorded, it probably sealed (the fill of) the easternmost of the two postholes cg217 (LUB 529). Sand cg216 was overlain by a patch of 'multicoloured' clay cg224 and by a small patch of pinkish white ashy material

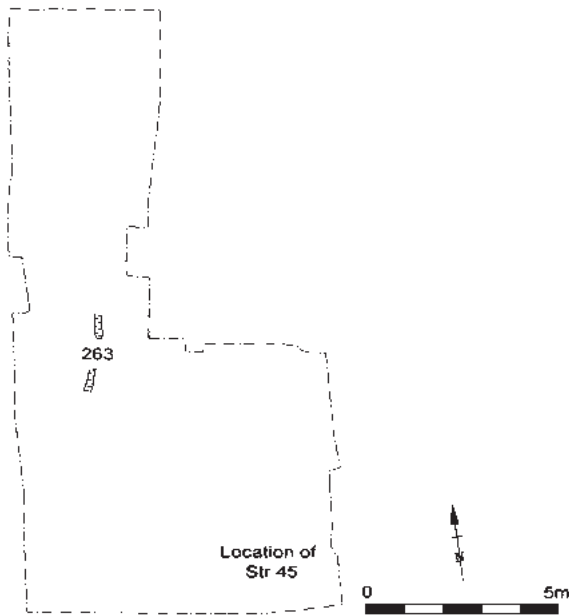


Fig. 14.22. Trench V; location of Structure 45 and gully cg263: LUBs 531 and 532.

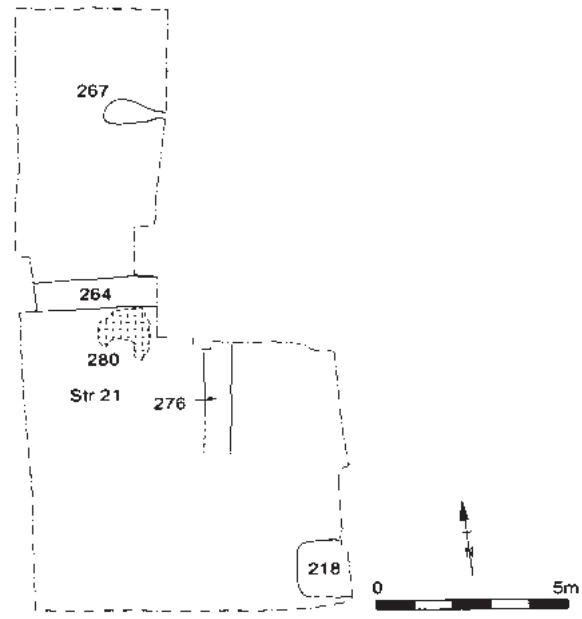


Fig. 14.23. Trench V; Structure 21, pits cg218 and cg267: LUBs 534, 535 and 537.

cg316. Both cg216 and cg224 could represent floors within a timber building and ashy deposit cg316 might indicate hearth debris. The latest sherd among the pottery from cg316 and cg216 (12 post-Roman sherds in total) dated to the 12th century.

LUB 533 Dump

Structure 45 was demolished; sealing cg316 and cg224 (both LUB 532) was a dump of brown loam cg242 containing some fragments of daub and 11 sherds mainly of 11th- or 12th-century date.

Early to High Medieval

Dump LUB 533 was cut by a pit or well LUB 534, which contained a single sherd of 13th-century pottery.

LUB 534 Pit/well (Fig. 14.23)

In the south-east corner of the trench, the western part of a large oval pit or well cg218 (1.5m north-south by at least 1.35m east-west) had probably cut dump cg242 (LUB 533). Around the edges of the pit was a band of dark brown soil containing flecks of ash and charcoal, suggesting a timber lining. The main fill of the feature was a loose brown/dark brown loam deposit (also cg218); it contained a large group (164 post-Roman sherds) of 10th- and 11th-century pottery (the majority – 96 sherds – dating to the mid 11th century), together with a single 13th-century sherd.

High to Late Medieval

In the northern part of the trench was a large stone-lined pit LUB 535; while this may have been in use for some time, the backfill LUB 536 contained pottery dating to the 14th or 15th century. In the centre of the trench, substantial stone foundations LUB 537 indicated the remains of a building, Structure 21; the little associated pottery suggests a high medieval date. The building was demolished and levelled LUB 538 and replaced by Structure 24 LUB 539 further east; pottery from LUB 538 was largely residual but there was one sherd of 14th- to 15th-century date from LUB 539. Towards the eastern edge of Trench V was another pit LUB 540, which contained 14th- to 15th-century pottery.

LUB 535 Pit (Figs 14.23, 14.61 and 14.72)

Cutting pit cg237 (LUB 522) against the eastern section in the northern part of the trench was a stone-lined pit cg267 (Figs 14.61, 14.72); it measured 1.15m north-south by at least 1.9m east-west, but its depth was not recorded. Its function was not clear: it may have been a garderobe pit or perhaps a soakaway, or possibly had an industrial purpose. It contained a small quantity (14 post-Roman sherds) of 10th- and 11th-century pottery, probably residual from its construction trench having cut through earlier deposits.

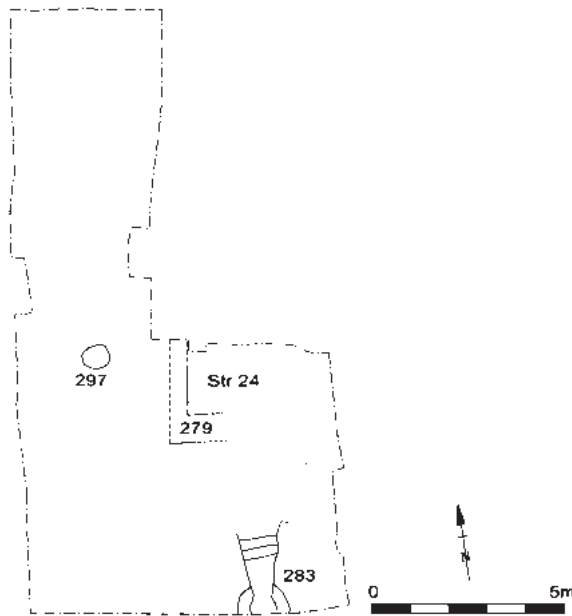


Fig. 14.24. Trench V; Structure 24, oven cg283 and pit cg297: LUBs 539, 541 and 544.

LUB 536 Backfill of stone-lined pit

The stone-lined pit cg267 (LUB 535) was filled with light grey clayey material then a loose brown loam deposit, cg292. The latest of the two post-Roman sherds from the fill dated to the 14th or 15th century; there was also an intrusive clay tobacco pipe bowl of the mid 17th century.

LUB 537 Structure 21 (Fig. 14.23)

The stone foundations cg264 (0.8m wide) of an east-west wall cutting gully cg263 (LUB 531) ran the full width of the trench (at least 3m long). It may have returned to the south just outside the excavated area: cutting dump cg262 (LUB 530) were the close-packed rubble foundations of a north-south wall cg276 (0.7m wide and at least 3.45m long).

These substantial foundations may have formed the north-eastern part of a building, Structure 21. A layer of pale brown clay cg280 abutting the south face of wall cg264 perhaps represented traces of a floor; there is no record of what other deposits it sealed. There was also a patch of clay cg287, possibly a surface, to the east of wall cg276 (it must have sealed cg262 LUB 530, although this is not recorded).

Foundations cg264 contained only six residual sherds; the small group of pottery (21 post-Roman sherds) from wall cg276 contained a range of 11th- to 13th-century material.

LUB 538 Demolition and levelling

Wall cg264 (LUB 537) was demolished and sealed by dark brown loam cg265. Partially sealing this was a stony spread cg274, either wall collapse or a rough surface, overlain by reddish yellow loam with ash cg286. Loam deposits cg265 and cg286 contained 10th- to 12th-century pottery (24 post-Roman sherds altogether), but the latest sherd in a small, mixed group (29 post-Roman sherds) from cg274 dated to the 13th or 14th century.

LUB 539 Structure 24 (Fig. 14.24)

Following the demolition of north-south wall cg276 (LUB 537), another wall cg279 (0.52m wide and at least 2.75m long) was built a little to the west. It returned to the east, but most of the remains of this east-west wall had been removed by later disturbance. Perhaps associated with wall cg279 was a deposit of dark brown loam with flecks of ash cg281; there is no record of what this deposit sealed but it was cut by cg289 (LUB 549). Cg279 and cg281 each contained a single sherd of 10th-century date and one dating to the 14th or 15th century.

LUB 540 Pit

A pit cg277 was found towards the eastern edge of the trench, but its plan and dimensions were unrecorded. The pit was filled with a deposit containing tile, stone and some animal bone, sealed by a spread of stone cg278, interpreted as demolition debris. The latest pottery from the fill cg278 (19 post-Roman sherds) dated to the 14th or 15th century.

Late Medieval to Post-Medieval

Structure 24 (LUB539) probably continued in use. At the southern end of the trench was a stone-lined oven **LUB 541**; this was backfilled **LUB 542**, at a date no earlier than the 15th or 16th century.

LUB 541 Oven (Figs 14.24 and 14.73)

Against the southern section of the trench, part of a keyhole-shaped stone-lined oven cg283 (Fig. 14.73) extended at least 2m into the trench. Its form was similar to those used for malting purposes. While there is no record of which deposits were cut by this feature, it seems likely that it cut dump cg242 (LUB533). There were three steps from the north going down into the oven; the sides of both the entrance and the chamber were lined with rough limestone blocks. It is possible that it was associated with Structure 24 (LUB539; see also LUB 547). There was no dating evidence.

LUB 542 Backfill of oven

The oven cg283 (LUB 541) was backfilled with yellowish brown clay and stone together with brick

and tile, cg284. If it was associated with Structure 24 (LUB 539), it is possible that they became disused at the same time (*cf* LUB 545). The latest sherd in a small group (51 post-Roman sherds) of mixed, mainly medieval, pottery from the backfill probably dated to the 15th or 16th century.

Post-Medieval

The backfill of the oven LUB 542 was sealed by a dump LUB 543, which included 17th- to 18th-century pottery. Further north and to the west of Structure 24 were a pit and a posthole LUB 544 containing pottery dating to the 16th to 18th centuries. Structure 24 was demolished LUB 545; there was no artefactual evidence to date this event.

LUB 543 Dump

In the south-east corner of the trench, the backfill cg284 (LUB 542) of the oven was sealed by a dump of dark grey-brown loam cg305. It contained a mixed group of pottery (62 post-Roman sherds), with the latest sherds dating to the 17th or 18th century.

LUB 544 Pit and posthole (Fig. 14.24)

A pit cg297 (0.52m by 0.7m; depth unrecorded) cut clay floor cg280 (Structure 21; LUB537). The pit was filled with a very dark greyish brown loam deposit. The latest sherds among a small group (25 post-Roman sherds) of mixed pottery dated to the late 16th or 17th century.

In the north-western corner of the trench was a posthole cg290 (0.34m by 0.32m, and 0.31m deep). There is no record of what it cut; its fill of dark brown loam contained six sherds of pottery, ranging in date from the 10th to the 18th centuries, together with post-medieval glass.

LUB 545 Demolition and robbing

The walls cg279 (LUB539) of Structure 24 were removed by a robber trench cg295 (0.6m wide), backfilled with yellowish brown loam. There was no dating evidence.

Modern

A cellared building Structure 26 was erected LUB 546; a north-south wall LUB 547 at the southern end of the trench may have been of roughly contemporary construction. Sherds of modern pottery were recovered from LUB 546; only residual pottery came from LUB 547. The wall LUB 547 was demolished and Structure 27 LUB 548 built; all pottery was residual. Structure 27 was demolished and Structure 28 LUB 549 built; some modern pottery was recovered (see p. 467 for further discussion).

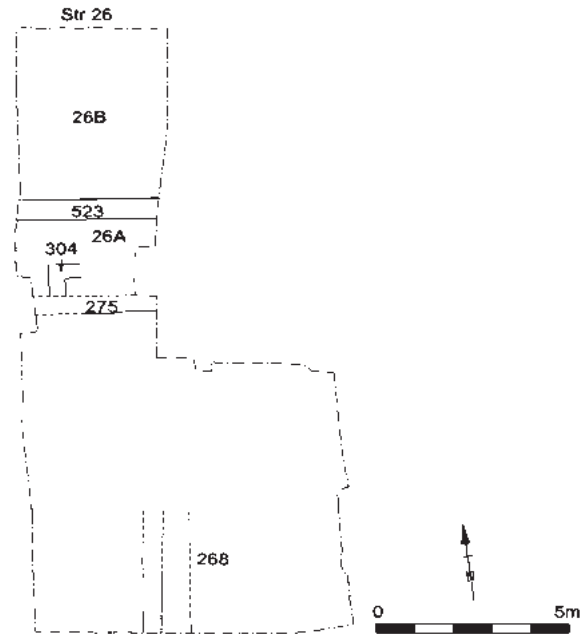


Fig. 14.25. Trench V; Structure 26 and wall cg268: LUBs 546 and 547.

LUB 546 Structure 26 (Figs 14.25–27)

The stratigraphic sequence in the northern part of the trench was truncated by the insertion of the cellar of Structure 26. A dump of very dark greyish brown loam with charcoal flecks and shell cg291 sealed earlier deposits cg232 (LUB 521), cg266 (LUB 524) and posthole cg290 (LUB 544). An east-west stone wall cg275 at least 3m long (0.45m wide) crossed the width of the trench, sealing deposit cg265 (LUB538). A mortar layer (also cg275) associated with the wall's construction sealed dump cg291. Abutting the north face of wall cg275 were the foundations of another wall cg304 (about 0.4m wide), which ran northwards for about 0.6m then turned east for about 0.4m; this may have represented staircase foundations. About 2m to the north of wall cg275 and running parallel with it was a similar stone wall cg523. There is no record of what this wall cut but it was clearly contemporary with walls cg275 and cg304; it separated this area (26A) from that to the north (26B). Very mixed groups of pottery were recovered from cg275, cg291 and cg304 (139 post-Roman sherds in total); the latest sherds were of 19th- to 20th-century date.

Sealing the fill cg292 (LUB536) of the stone-lined pit in the northern part of the trench was a deposit of charcoal and cinders cg312, overlain by thick dump layers of dark brown loam containing ash cg315. These were sealed by the floor, at around 8.5m OD, of a cellar (26B) occupying the northern part of the

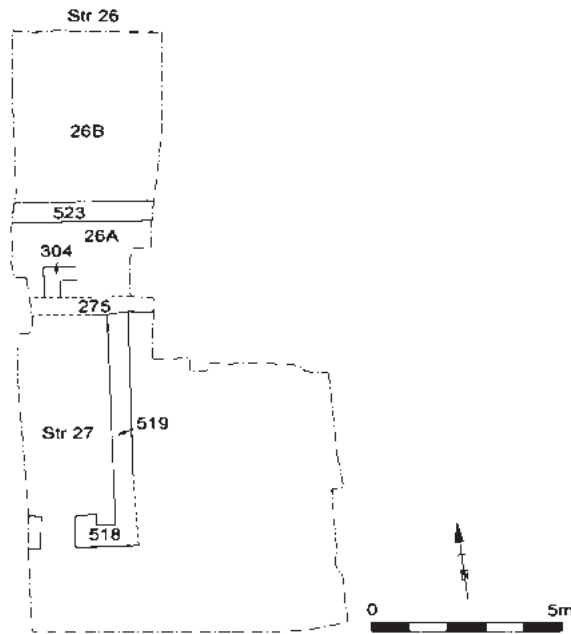


Fig. 14.26. Trench V; Structures 26 and 27: LUBs 546 and 548.

trench. Mixed groups of pottery from cg312 and cg315 (122 post-Roman sherds in total) contained 19th-century vessels.

This building, nos 22–23 Broadgate, probably dated to the 1820s–1830s (see p. 467).

LUB 547 Wall (Fig. 14.25)

In the south-west part of the trench, sealing the westernmost of the earlier postholes cg217 (LUB 529) was a patchy layer of yellow sandy clay cg500. Partly sealing this layer was a compact layer of dark brown loam cg249, on which were set the limestone foundations of a north–south wall, cg268. This wall, extending from the southern limit of the trench, appears to have been built against, or incorporated, the western side of the foundations of an earlier north–south wall, giving a combined width of c 1.22m. The plans suggest that the more westerly, with a surviving length of c 4.36m, was the later. The precise relationship between the two, and their place within the chronological sequence, are uncertain, not least because much of the earlier stratigraphy had been removed in this area.

Wall cg268 (in its final form) certainly pre-dated Structure 27 (LUB 548), but could have been contemporary with Structure 26 (LUB 546). The easterly, earlier wall foundations might have been medieval in date – and possibly contemporary with the oven cg283 (LUB 542). They appear to have been on the same alignment as that of the west wall of

Structure 24 (LUB 539) and could even have been part of the same building.

The only pottery recovered from cg249 and cg268 (23 post-Roman sherds altogether) was residual, of Late Saxon to medieval date.

LUB 548 Structure 27 (Fig. 14.26)

Wall cg268 (LUB 547) was demolished and sealed by a deposit of dark greyish brown loam with tile and stone cg294, and by a similar greyish brown deposit with flecks of orange sand cg285. A loam dump cg302 sealed cg285 and was cut by the stone foundations for Structure 27's east and south walls, cg519 (0.5m wide) and cg518 (up to 0.84m wide) respectively. There was a doorway in the south wall. This new building abutted Structure 26 (LUB 546) to the north; internally it measured 5.5m north–south by at least 2.4m east–west. Pottery from cg285 and cg294 (80 post-Roman sherds in total) was all residual, of Late Saxon to late medieval date.

LUB 549 Levelling, robbing, consolidation and cellar construction: Structure 28 (Figs 14.27 and 14.82)

A loam dump cg299 sealed pit cg297 (LUB 544); both cg299 and dump cg302 (LUB 548) were sealed by a construction layer of sand and stone cg303, over which was a loam dump with stone, charcoal and mortar cg314. Loam dump cg306, which sealed wall cg268 (LUB 547), was probably associated with the construction work, as may have been loam dump cg300 (there is no record of what this sealed).

Sealing the truncated remains of Structure 24 (LUB 545) were more dumped deposits: loose dark greyish brown loam cg296 and a very dark greyish brown layer with charcoal flecks and some shell cg307. Dump cg307 was cut by the robber trench cg308 (unplanned) of wall cg276 (LUB 537). Sealing cg295 (LUB 545) was a construction layer of mortar and sand cg309, which was cut by a small pit cg313, also possibly associated with construction.

Cutting layer cg287 (LUB 537) was a pit cg311, which was probably associated with the cellar construction, as it had a fill of bricks and mortar and lay below the tile floor of the cellar corridor (see below).

Much of the earlier stratigraphic sequence over the south-eastern part of the trench had been removed, leaving only the lower parts of cut features. Posthole cg251 (LUB 529) was sealed by a layer of dark brown loam containing stone and brick cg282, over which was compacted stony material with clay lumps and tile cg293.

These various dumps were associated with the construction of a new cellar complex with walls cg289 and cg310; little was recorded regarding the relationship between these walls and the layers below. The foundations of north–south cellar wall

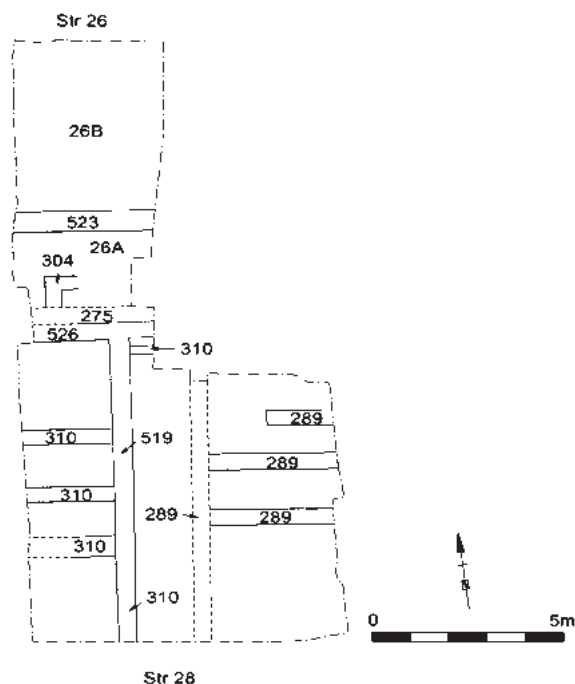


Fig. 14.27. Trench V; Structures 26 and 28: LUBs 546 and 549.

cg519 (LUB 548) of Structure 27 were reused in this building; a new east-west wall cg526, c 0.38m wide, appears to have been built against the south face of wall cg275. The walls had stone foundations and brick superstructures (Fig. 14.82). There was a central north-south corridor (about 1.5m wide) with at least four rooms on either side; each room was of a different north-south dimension, and all had tiled floors.

The pottery (a total of 450 post-Roman sherds) from the construction of the new cellar was mostly 10th- to 16th-century material; small quantities of early modern pottery were found in cg296, cg306, cg307, cg309, cg313 and cg314.

This structure, nos 20-21 Broadgate, had been erected by 1842 (see p. 467).

(iv) Trench VI

Natural

The natural was sand LUB 600.

LUB 600 Natural

At the limit of excavation in the main trench was sand cg320 and also in the additional trench to the west was sand cg317; both these deposits represented the natural subsoil. No OD heights were taken and these layers were not recorded in section, but from

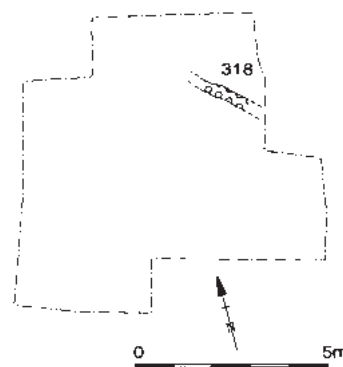


Fig. 14.28. Trench VI; charcoal spread cg318: LUB 601.

measurements taken of the heights of early features the level of the sand can be estimated at c 6.9m OD.

Early to Mid Roman

Sealing natural (LUB 600) was a charcoal spread, possibly indicating a linear feature LUB 601; associated pottery dated to the later 1st or 2nd century. A dump of sand LUB 602 also sealed natural. This contained some earlier material, but the latest sherds dated to the mid-late 2nd century. Cutting the dump and the charcoal spread was a possible timber building, Structure 29 LUB 603; there was no dating evidence.

LUB 601 Charcoal spread (Fig. 14.28)

The natural subsoil was sealed by a linear charcoal spread cg318 (0.28m wide) covering an area running north-west to south-east, possibly the fill of a linear feature such as a water-pipe or timber wall-trench. The pottery from cg318 consisted of two body sherds of GFIN from a thin-walled everted-rimmed beaker of later 1st- to 2nd-century date. Other sherds from the same vessel occurred in dump cg322 (LUB 604) and in wall cg503 (LUB 608).

LUB 602 Dump

Overlying the natural subsoil in the northern part of the main trench was a dump of dark brown sand with charcoal flecks cg319, the top of which was located at 6.93m OD. The pottery from this dump (44 sherds) included early samian up to Trajanic in date, and other sherds of similar date including two GREY bowls of Gillam 301 type (one linking with other sherds in cg322 LUB 604 and cg336 LUB 610), and a flange from a MICA bowl or dish. A rim from a probable hemispherical bowl in PART is later, and a body sherd from a folded closed form suggests that the deposition date may have been in the mid-late 2nd century.

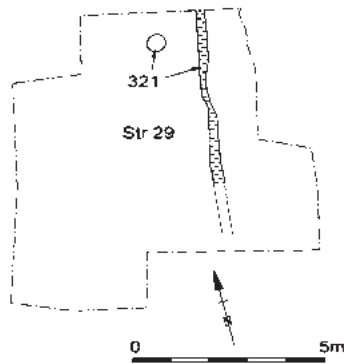


Fig. 14.29. Trench VI; Structure 29: LUB 603.

LUB 603 Structure 29 (Figs 14.29 and 14.52)

A north–south beam-slot or gully cg321 (0.22m wide and at least 4.5m long) cut across charcoal spread cg318 (LUB 601) and through dump cg319 (LUB 602). About 1m to the west of it, a large posthole (also cg321, 0.5m in diameter; Fig. 14.52) cut into natural. The bottom of the linear feature was located around 6.83m OD. It is probable that the beam-slot/gully and posthole represented the only remaining traces of a timber building, Structure 29. There was no dating evidence.

Mid Roman

The remains were sealed by a dump over which was a possible wall LUB 604; pottery from this LUB dated to the early–mid 2nd century.

In the western part of the main trench and also found in the additional trench further west was a stone building, Structure 30 LUB 605 with an added baths-suite, Structure 31 LUB 606, to its east. There was mid to late 2nd-century pottery from LUB 605. Structures 30 and 31 were demolished LUB 607. The first phase of another stone building, Structure 32.1 LUB 608, was found in the northern part of the main trench; it was modified, Structure 32.2 LUB 609. Pottery from LUBs 608 and 609 included sherds suggesting a mid 2nd-century or later date.

Structure 32 was demolished and sealed by dumps LUB 610; pottery associated with LUB 610 also extended no later than the mid or late 2nd century.

In the southern part of the main trench, over the demolished remains of Structures 30 and 31 were possible traces of a further building, Structure 33 LUB 611; associated pottery was all residual.

LUB 604 Dump and wall (Fig. 14.50)

In the northern part of the main trench, a dump of dark brown sand cg322 (0.25m thick) partly sealed

the beam-slot cg321 (LUB 603). It was itself sealed by mortared limestone cg326, possibly the remains of an east–west wall (it was not planned and no dimensions were recorded). It is uncertain if this was related to Structure 30 (LUB 605). The pottery (24 sherds) from dump cg322 included sherds from at least two GREY jars with nodular rustication, and burnishing inside the rim, which would suggest an early–mid 2nd-century date.

LUB 605 Structure 30

(Fig. 14.30, 14.49, 14.53 and 14.54)

At the limit of excavation at the western side of the main trench was a north–south stone wall cg323 (0.6m wide and at least 5m long; Fig. 14.53) with a return to the west at the north end (as suggested by the section Fig. 14.49). Wall cg323 may have continued further north, but this was not clear. In the separate trench to the west, and cutting natural sand cg317 (LUB 600), were pitched limestone foundations cg331 which appear to have supported east–west and north–south walls (Fig. 14.54). The north–south foundations were about 0.7m wide, while those that ran east–west were about 1.4m wide, suggesting a very substantial wall. One possible interpretation for such an unusual thickness of wall might be the nearby presence of a hypocaust furnace (see p. 454).

These features were all likely to be parts of the same building, Structure 30. The building would have been subdivided into at least two rooms. Room 30A, to the east, would have been about 4.5m east–west by at least 4m north–south; room 30B lay at the western limit of excavation and could only be assessed as being at least 0.5m east–west by at least 1.5m north–south. There were no doubt other rooms, including at least one, room 30C, to the north.

Pottery (14 sherds) from cg331 included two SAMCG vessels, one being a form 37 of the Cerialis II – Cinnamus II group, dated *c* AD 135–170; the few coarse ware sherds gave no strong dating evidence but the group overall suggests a date in the mid to late 2nd century.

LUB 606 Structure 31 (Figs 14.30, 14.55 and 14.56)

Cutting both charcoal spread cg318 (LUB 601) and the southern part of beam-slot cg321 (LUB 603), and apparently added to wall cg323 of Structure 30 (LUB 605), was a cold plunge-bath cg324, measuring 3.2m north–south by 2.6m east–west internally (Fig. 14.55) with a drain at the south-east corner. The floor and walls were lined with *opus signinum* and had a quarter-round moulding at their junction. The floor (Fig. 14.56) lay at 6.95m OD; the walls survived to a height of about 0.8m in places. The cold plunge probably formed part of a small baths-suite, Structure 31, added to the east side of Structure 30.

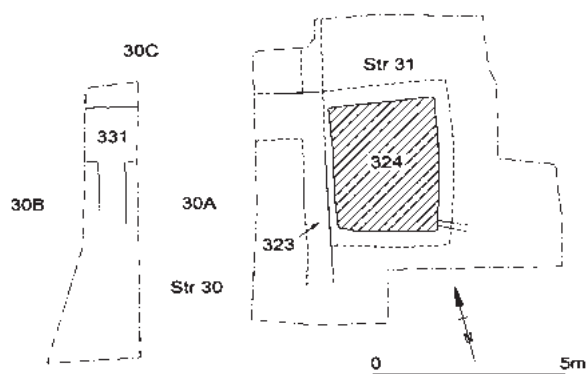


Fig. 14.30. Trench VI; Structures 30 and 31: LUBs 605 and 606.

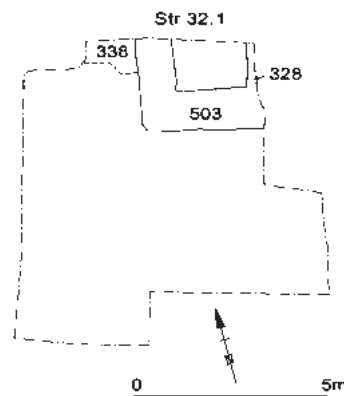


Fig. 14.31. Trench VI; Structure 32.1: LUB 608.

Pottery from the construction of the bath consisted of just a single residual body sherd from a LEG closed vessel, dating to the mid 1st century or later.

LUB 607 Demolition of Structures 30 and 31 (Fig. 14.49)

Structures 30 and 31 were demolished; layers of limestone rubble cg327 infilled the truncated bath cg324 (LUB 606) and spread across part of the main trench. The drain was plugged with blue clay cg325 (possibly indicative of a period of disuse prior to demolition). Sealing the remains of wall cg323 (LUB 605) was yellowish brown loam cg334 (about 0.4m thick) and overlying this was olive-brown clay, mixed with and sealed by yellowish brown loam with charcoal and ash, cg337.

Pottery from cg327, cg334 and cg337 (86 sherds) included GREY, one a rim, probably from a bowl of type B334, three jars with linear rustication, and one jar with burnishing inside the rim suggesting an early to mid 2nd-century date. The samian included two SAMCG vessels of Hadrianic to early Antonine date. There were sherd links with material from later demolition deposit cg351 (LUB 612), probably because the remains of these structures were disturbed by the foundation trenches for their successors.

LUB 608 Structure 32.1

(Fig. 14.31, 14.50, 14.53 and 14.57–58)

In the northern part of the main trench, a north-south wall cg328 cut dump cg327 (LUB 607); only the western face and part of the core lay within the trench. Possibly of one build with this wall, and cutting dump cg322 (LUB 604), were the stone foundations cg503 (about 1m wide) for east-west and north-south walls. The room created would have measured internally only about 2m east-west and at least 1.4m north-south.

Within the room, sealing dump cg322 (LUB 604), were deposits cg329 consisting of a layer of yellowish brown clay with charcoal, over which lay a dark yellowish brown deposit (up to 0.15m thick). The top of these deposits was at around 7.4m OD. They may have represented the remains either of internal floors or the make-up for flooring. In the north-western corner of the trench was a robber trench cg338 (LUB 609) which suggested that there had been another east-west wall here, possibly part of Structure 32.1, abutting wall cg503.

Most of the 51 sherds from wall foundations cg503 were from the GFIN everted-rimmed beaker already seen in LUBs 601 and 604, together with a Hadrianic samian cup, but there was also an intrusive fragment of post-medieval bottle glass. Pottery from deposits cg329 (236 sherds) had extensive links to LUBs 601, 604, 609, 610 and 612. Most of the pottery dated to the early-mid 2nd century, but the latest vessel was a BB1 beaker resembling Gillam 1976, no. 17, giving a possible later 2nd-century date. One sherd of a Gillam 301 bowl was a blown 'waster', suggesting a kiln in the vicinity. There was also a complete copper alloy nail cleaner (VI BC) <Ae78>, of a type that appears in mid/late 1st- to 2nd-century contexts, and a notable assemblage of late 1st- to early 2nd-century vessel glass, quite possibly derived from Structure 29 (LUB 603; see pp. 453–4).

LUB 609 Structure 32.2

(Figs 14.32, 14.49–50 and 14.57–58)

A dump of dark brown loam cg330 (0.35m thick) sealed layers cg329 and wall cg328 (both LUB 608). Wall cg328 (LUB 608) was replaced by another north-south wall cg333 (0.6m wide; Structure 32.2). An east-west wall to the west of cg503 (LUB 608) was entirely removed by a robber trench cg338 (at least 1m wide), which also cut through clay deposit cg337 (LUB 607). A new east-west wall of unmortared

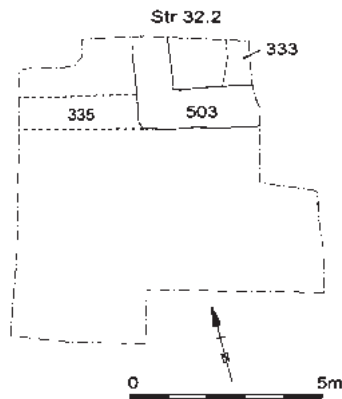


Fig. 14.32. Trench VI; Structure 32.2: LUB 609.

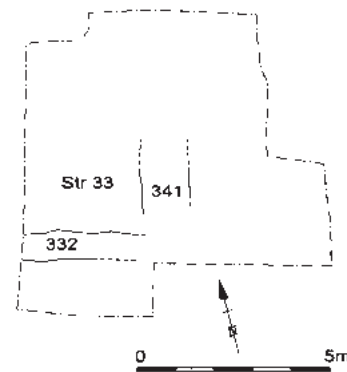


Fig. 14.33. Trench VI; Structure 33: LUB 611.

blocks cg335 further south extended the line of the south wall cg503 (LUB 608) westwards, but had less substantial foundations. It also cut through clay deposit cg337 (LUB 607). Sealing robber trench cg338 was a spread of loam with stones overlain by a thin layer of crushed stone cg505, possibly construction deposits associated with wall cg335.

The majority of the 167 sherds of pottery, mostly from dump cg330, was of early to mid 2nd-century date; a BB1 cooking pot resembled Gillam 1976, no. 1, but without the wavy line neck decoration. A GREY narrow-necked jar with lid-seating from cg505 was of mid or possibly late 2nd-century date. The latest samian dated to the Hadrianic-early Antonine period.

LUB 610 Demolition of Structure 32 and dumping (Fig. 14.50)

Walls cg503 (LUB 608) and cg335 (LUB 609) were demolished. The truncated wall cg503 (LUB 608) was partly sealed by limestone rubble cg504. Sealing dump cg330 (LUB 609) was a yellowish brown deposit with charcoal flecks cg336. Partly overlying earlier rubble cg327 (LUB 607) was a dark brown loam deposit cg340.

Some of the 236 sherds of pottery had sherd links back to LUBs 602, 604 and 609, and forward to LUB 614. The material was again of early to mid 2nd-century date, the latest samian being dated to the Hadrianic or early Antonine period. Possibly the latest sherds were from a GREY folded beaker from cg336, which might take the dating into the later 2nd century. Four post-Roman sherds in cg340 were almost certainly intrusive from LUB 615: there were two separate sherd links between them.

LUB 611 Structure 33 (Figs 14.33 and 14.58)

Loam deposit cg340 (LUB 610) was sealed by the foundations cg341 (1.24m wide), of limestone blocks

and reused tile, of a possible north-south wall. To its south were the pitched stone foundations cg332 (0.7m wide) of an east-west wall (Fig. 14.58); it is likely that these too cut debris cg327 (LUB 607). These north-south and east-west foundations may have represented the remains of one or more stone buildings, Structure 33. All of the pottery (12 sherds) was of Hadrianic or later date.

Late Roman

Structure 33 was demolished and sealed by dumps **LUB 612**. They contained mid to late 3rd-century pottery and a mid 4th-century coin.

LUB 612 Demolition of Structure 33 and dumps (Fig. 14.50)

Sealing wall cg332 (LUB 611) was a dark brown sandy dump cg339, and over wall cg341 (LUB 611) was a dump of brownish yellow loam with mortar and plaster cg351 (about 0.5m thick).

The pottery from cg339 (72 sherds) and cg351 (426 sherds) had sherd links back to LUBs 607, 608 and 610. Analysis of the dated content showed a very mixed assemblage, some in abraded condition, consistent with redeposited dumps of earlier debris but also including the first mid to late Antonine samian. There was a quantity of BB1 including intersecting arc decoration of the later 2nd century, a handmade shell-gritted sherd probably from a DWSH Dales ware jar, a GREY cooking pot of mid 3rd-century BB type, a bead-and-flange bowl, and a wide-mouthed bowl of Rookery Lane kiln type. The first NVCC occurred here, including a funnel-necked beaker and a flagon sherd, both in later fabrics. The latest material dated to the mid-late 3rd century. A copper alloy coin from cg351, a *Gloria Exercitus* copy of Constantius II dated AD 330–45, may have been intrusive here, as was a modern nail in cg339.



Fig. 14.34. Trench VI; one of the furnaces cg506: LUB 613.

Mid Roman to Early Medieval

In the southern trench was evidence of two furnaces **LUB 613**, for which there was no direct dating evidence. At the time of excavation, they were considered to be Roman, but could alternatively have been of Late Saxon to early medieval date; a Roman date is far more likely.

LUB 613 Furnaces (Figs 14.34 and 14.59)

In the additional trench to the south of Trench VI were two bowl-furnaces cg506. These were only recorded in plan and by photograph; there were no written details, and no dating evidence. Figure 14.59 shows the rectangular bowl of one to have measured about 350mm, with a slot for the bellows or *tuyère* to one side, and the bowl's lining to exhibit some of the vitrified slag from the workings. They resembled furnaces used for iron smelting (Cleere 1972), rather than for smithing or copper-working (see p. 454), although a sample of the lining that was retained has not been subjected to analysis.

Saxo-Norman to Early Medieval

Much of the area of the main trench and of the trenches to the west and south was occupied by pits **LUB 614**, which yielded mainly 12th-century pottery.

LUB 614 Pits and dump (Figs 14.35 and 14.58)

In the southern part of the main trench was a series of pits; pit cg342 cut layer cg339 (LUB 612), and was in turn cut by two more pits, cg344 and cg345. A layer of redeposited natural sand cg343 above dump cg339 (LUB 612) may have been derived from the digging of the pits. To the north of these, probably cutting dump cg351 (LUB 612), was another pit cg349, which was cut by pit cg350 (Fig. 14.58). To the west of pits cg349 and cg350 another pit cg348 probably cut dump cg339 (LUB 612). More pits in the additional trenches to the south and west were plotted, but no other information was recorded about them. Pits cg344 and cg345 were sealed by a dump of dark brown loam cg346, which was in turn cut by another pit cg347.

Pit cg349 contained a moderate assemblage of animal bone that comprised a mixture of both

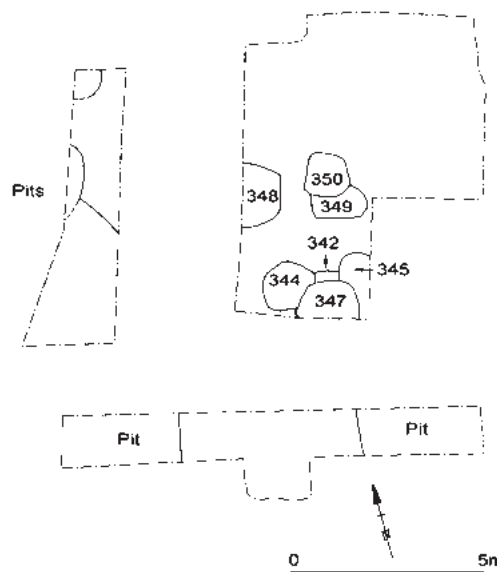


Fig. 14.35. Trench VI; pits: LUB 614.

domestic refuse and primary butchery waste, possibly including some reworked material (Dobney *et al* 1994a).

Small groups of post-Roman pottery were recovered from pits cg342, cg344, cg345, cg347, cg348, cg349 and cg350, and dump cg346 (226 post-Roman sherds in total). Although the earliest pottery dated from the 10th century, all of the groups contained 12th-century sherds and the pottery from pit cg349 belonged to the mid 12th century. A near-complete jug of mid/late 12th- to early 13th-century date (J Young and A Vince 2006, fig. 120, 870) was recovered from a probable pit (unplanned) following a subsequent mechanical extension of the main trench to the south.

Over much of the northern part of the main trench, a dump of brown sandy loam cg352 (0.21m thick) sealed cg336 (LUB 610) and cg505 (LUB 609). It contained a mixed group of pottery (83 post-Roman sherds) dating to the 12th century; there were also two intrusive post-medieval sherds.

Medieval to Post-Medieval

A considerable depth of loam accumulated throughout the main trench **LUB 615**; pottery suggests that this continued until the mid 17th or 18th century.

LUB 615 Accumulation (Figs 14.49 and 14.50)

Sealing dumps cg351 (LUB 612) and cg352 (LUB 614) was a substantial deposit of loose dark brown loam cg353 (up to 0.68m thick). The pottery from cg353 (17 post-Roman sherds) dated to the mid 17th or 18th century.



Fig. 14.36. Trench VI; burial cg355: LUB 616.

Post-Medieval to Modern

A single grave **LUB 615** was dug through the loam (LUB 615) in the northern part of the main trench; no dating evidence was recovered.

LUB 616 Burial (Figs 14.36, 14.50 and 14.81)

Cutting cg353 (LUB 615) was a grave cg355 (at least 1.62m long and 0.62m wide), aligned east–west. The skeleton was that of a young/middle-aged female (Boylston and Roberts 1995a); the feet and ankles lay outside the area of excavation and the skull seemed to be missing (Fig. 14.81). There appeared to be stones around the head of the burial. The context of the grave here is considered below (p. 464). Both this and cg353 (LUB 615) were sealed by the modern cellar floor which, according to documentary, architectural and cartographic evidence, was probably built c 1852 (see further, p. 467).

(v) Trench IX

Early to Late Medieval

In the south-western part of Trench IX were traces of a possible timber building, Structure 46 **LUB 901**. It only produced a single sherd of 13th-century date.

LUB 901 Structure 46 (Figs 14.37 and 14.70)

At the bottom limit of excavation in the south-western corner of Trench IX was an area of light yellowish brown clay cg358, measuring over 0.7m north–south by about 1.2m east–west. Within this layer a sub-rectangular patch of burnt clay, measuring 0.35m north–south by 0.45m east–west, was probably a hearth, and there were also spreads of charcoal. Cut into the clay was a posthole 0.13m in diameter (Fig. 14.70).

Layers of dark greyish brown clay with occasional

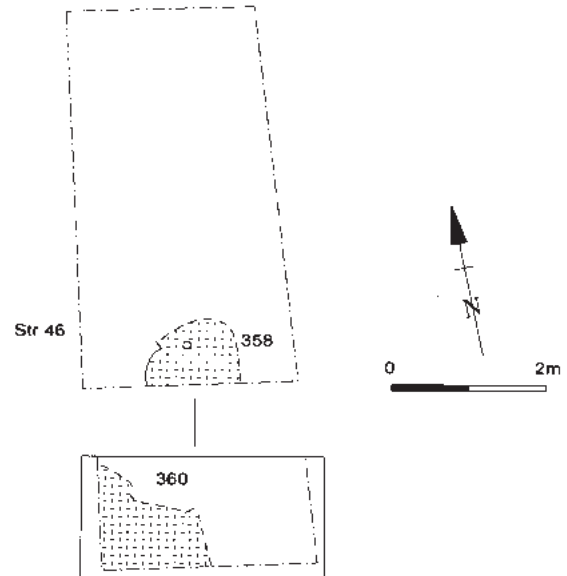


Fig. 14.37. Trench IX; Structure 46, with inset showing later floor cg360: LUB 901.

flecks of charcoal cg359 sealed deposits cg358 and were sealed in turn by a layer of very pale brown clay cg360, at least 1.36m north–south by over 1.18m east–west, at 7.76m OD.

These clay layers probably represented successive floors, the first with evidence of a hearth. All these elements may represent traces of a timber building, Structure 46, of which only the north-eastern corner lay within the trench. A single 13th-century sherd was found in cg358.

Post-Medieval

In the south-eastern part of the trench was a dump **LUB 902**, which contained pottery and clay tobacco pipe fragments dating up to the mid–late 17th century. Probably cutting the northern part of the dump was the wall of Structure 40 **LUB 903**. This too contained a mid–late 17th-century clay tobacco pipe fragment. The building was demolished and robbed **LUB 904**; only residual pottery came from this LUB.

LUB 902 Dump (Fig. 14.38)

In the south-eastern part of Trench IX, and possibly partly sealing floor cg358 (LUB 901), was a dark brown ‘gritty’ earth dump cg365. The latest sherds in a small mixed group (14 post-Roman sherds) from cg365 dated to the 17th century, and the later of two clay tobacco pipe bowls dated to c 1650–80.

LUB 903 Structure 40 (Figs 14.38 and 14.70)

At the bottom limit of excavation in the northern

part of the trench was a dark greyish brown loam deposit cg361, sealed by a small area of brown clay cg363 (Fig. 14.70). This clay, possibly the remains of a floor, lay to the north of the line of a later robber trench cg366 (LUB 904). The wall thus removed is presumed to have been the south wall of a building, Structure 40; it probably cut dump cg365 (LUB 902). A single medieval sherd and a clay tobacco pipe bowl of c 1650–80 came from cg363.

LUB 904 Demolition and robbing
(Figs. 14.38 and 14.70)

Structure 40 was demolished; a robber trench cg366 cutting the possible clay floor cg363 (LUB 903) and dump cg365 (LUB 902) completely robbed away the stone from the south wall of Structure 40 (Fig. 14.70). The robber trench cg366 was at least 0.9m in width but its depth was not recorded. Its fill included fragments of brick, 'limestone tiles' and mortar. Only three sherds, ranging in date from the 11th/12th to the 14th–16th century, came from cg366.

Modern

Cutting into Structure 46 (LUB 901) was a pit LUB 905, containing in its fill pottery of the 18th or 19th century. This and the rest of Trench IX were sealed by levelling material LUB 906, laid in preparation for the construction of the cellar inside which the trench was excavated. This dump produced pottery dating up to the 19th century.

LUB 905 Pit

A pit cg367 (0.57m by 0.32m) cutting into clay floor cg360 (LUB 901, Structure 46) contained the skeleton of a dog. The latest of five post-Roman sherds dated to the 18th or 19th century.

LUB 906 Levelling dump for cellar construction

Sealing layer cg361 (LUB 903) was a compact layer of 'mortary material', rubble and a piece of concrete cg362. Over this and sealing clay cg363 (LUB 903) was a layer of soil cg364. The whole area was then covered by a layer containing mortar fragments cg368, which sealed robber trench cg366 (LUB 904) and pit cg367 (LUB 905). It was probably levelling in preparation for the construction of a cellar. Small mixed groups of 10th- to 19th-century pottery were found in cg364 (54 post-Roman sherds) and cg368 (17 post-Roman sherds). Photographs of the site in 1973 prior to demolition show a three-storey building here dating to c 1800 (see Fig. 14.83).

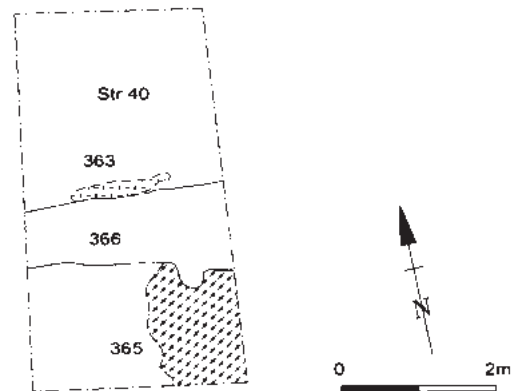


Fig. 14.38. Trench IX; dump cg365, Structure 40 and robber trench cg366: LUBs 902, 903 and 904.

(vi) Trench X

Natural

Natural consisted of sand LUB 1000.

LUB 1000 Natural (Fig. 14.51)

The earliest deposit reached in Trench X was of yellow sand at about 5.3m OD.

Mid to Late Roman

Above the natural sand were several sandy deposits, possibly including cut features LUB 1001, probably dating to the mid-late 2nd century. Cutting these was a north-south ditch LUB 1002. To its west were metallised surfaces LUB 1003. Neither of these LUBs yielded any dating evidence.

LUB 1001 Disturbed natural: early features
(Fig. 14.51)

Above the natural sand were a number of sandy deposits cg369, including two possible ditch-like features probably cutting a layer containing small pebbles between them. Further west, the silty loam layer (also cg369) above the natural sand (LUB 1000) appeared to represent a dump. These deposits only produced a single sherd of pottery of Parisian type fabric, of either mid to late 2nd-, or 3rd- to 4th-century date, since the fabric type also appeared in later forms. In view of these features' stratigraphical position in relation to LUBs 1002 and 1003, the earlier dating is more likely.

LUB 1002 Ditch (Figs 14.39 and 14.51)

In the north-eastern corner of the trench a north-south ditch cg372 cut through deposit cg369 (LUB 1001); only the western edge of the ditch lay within the area of excavation but it was at least 0.6m wide

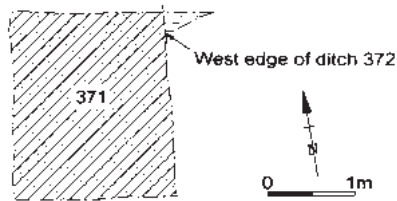


Fig. 14.39. Trench X; metallated surface cg371 and western edge of ditch cg372: LUBs 1002 and 1003.

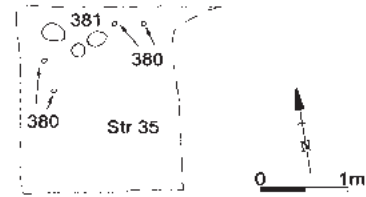


Fig. 14.40. Trench X; Structure 35, stake- and postholes: LUB 1008.

and over 0.4m deep. It may represent the same feature as the ditch found in Trench V (LUB 501). The ditch cg372 had a primary fill of yellowish brown sand with patches of dark greyish brown silt, above which was a layer of yellowish brown silt. There was no dating evidence.

LUB 1003 Metallated surface (Figs 14.39 and 14.51)

Over deposits cg369 (LUB 1001) to the west of the ditch (LUB 1002) was a layer of very hard brownish yellow mortar with medium-sized pebbles set in it, cg371. This has been interpreted as a yard or an extramural road surface. Two successive surfaces were observed in the south section, but this face of the trench was not drawn.

The ditch cg372 (LUB 1002) was sealed by a layer of brownish yellow mortar with medium stones cg375, possibly a further surface of a widened yard or road. There was no dating evidence.

Late Saxon

Cutting the surface (LUB 1003) was a large pit **LUB 1004**, which was sealed by a dump **LUB 1005**. Both LUBs contained 10th-century pottery.

LUB 1004 Pit (Fig. 14.51)

In the north-western corner of the trench a large pit cg374, 1.8m across and more than 0.8m deep, cut surface cg371 (LUB 1003). Partly sealing one side of the pit was dark greyish brown silt with patches of mortar cg373, and cutting through this into the south side of the pit was a posthole (also cg374; 0.15m in diameter). Both posthole and pit were filled with dark greyish brown silt with a lens of charcoal and ash at the top. A small group (26 post-Roman sherds, representing only five vessels) of 10th-century pottery came from pit cg374.

LUB 1005 Dump (Figs 14.51)

Pit cg374 (LUB 1004) was sealed by a thick dump of very dark greyish brown silty loam cg376 (about 0.7m thick), with its top at around 6.5m OD. It contained five sherds of 10th-century pottery.

Late Saxon to Saxo-Norman

A timber building, Structure 34 **LUB 1006**, was built over the dump LUB 1005. It produced pottery dating to between the late 10th and 11th centuries. Structure 34 was then demolished and Trench X was sealed by dumps **LUB 1007**, over which another timber building, Structure 35 **LUB 1008** was erected. These also produced 10th- to 11th-century pottery.

LUB 1006 Structure 34 (Fig. 14.51)

Sealing dump cg376 (LUB 1005) was a series of thin layers cg377; these consisted of dark sand with ash and charcoal, sealed by a spread of grey mortar. They may represent floors and fire-ash within a timber building, Structure 34. The limits of the building lay beyond the edges of the trench. Cg377 contained 12 sherds of late 10th- to 11th-century pottery.

LUB 1007 Demolition and dumping (Fig. 14.51)

Structure 34 (LUB 1006) was demolished, and layers cg377 (LUB 1006) were covered by a series of dumps cg378 (over 1m thick in total). The dumps consisted of dark olive-grey silty loam, overlain by sandy loam and then silty clay and stones. The level at the highest point of the deposit was around 6.9m OD. It contained a small group (16 post-Roman sherds) of late 10th- or 11th-century pottery.

LUB 1008 Structure 35 (Figs 14.40 and 14.51)

Sealing dumps cg378 (LUB 1007) were sandy layers with charcoal flecks cg379 (0.13m thick in total), which appeared to represent a sequence of floors within a timber building, Structure 35. They were cut by four stake-holes cg380 (50–60mm in diameter) and three postholes cg381 (between 0.16m and 0.24 m in diameter), possibly features within the building. The postholes were all filled with similar material: silty loam, with traces of charcoal and burnt clay. The limits of the building were not noted within the trench. Seven 10th- to 11th-century sherds came from cg379.

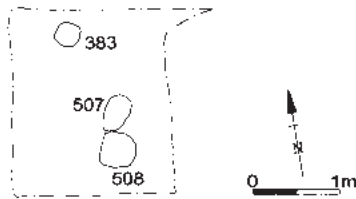


Fig. 14.41. Trench X; postholes or pits: LUB 1010.

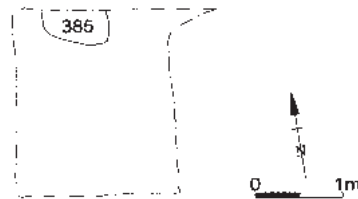


Fig. 14.42. Trench X; pit cg385: LUB 1011.

Saxo-Norman to Early Medieval

Structure 35 (LUB 1008) was demolished **LUB 1009**. There was no dating evidence.

The remains (LUB 1009) were cut by pits **LUB 1010**, also undated. LUB 1010 was succeeded by a dump cut by a post-pit **LUB 1011**; a few 10th- to 12th-century sherds came from this LUB.

LUB 1009 Demolition of Structure 35 (Fig. 14.51)

A spread of charcoal cg382 (0.2m thick) at around 7m OD sealed sandy layers cg379 and stake-holes cg380 (both LUB 1008). The relationship of the spread to the fills of the postholes cg381 (LUB 1008) could not be ascertained because of a later intrusion. The charcoal spread suggests that at least some of the remains of Structure 35 were destroyed by burning. No dating evidence was recovered.

LUB 1010 Pits (Fig. 14.41)

The charcoal spread cg382 (LUB 1009) was cut by large postholes or pits cg383, cg507 and cg508. Their fills consisted of dark olive-grey silt with charcoal and burnt clay. There was no dating evidence.

LUB 1011 Dump and pit (Figs 14.42 and 14.51)

A dark olive-grey loam deposit cg384 (up to 0.3m thick) was dumped, certainly sealing the pit cg507 (LUB 1010) and probably the others too; it occurred at the limit of excavation at the eastern side of the site. The dump cg384 and pit cg383 (LUB 1010) were cut by a shallow pit cg385, later filled with similar material to that in the earlier pits and postholes. Dump cg384 produced nine pottery sherds ranging in date from the 10th to the 12th century.

High to Late Medieval

From this phase, a larger area was investigated. Sealing the pit (LUB 1011) was a clay floor, Structure 36 **LUB 1012**; this was associated with a few late medieval sherds. Structure 36 was demolished and sealed by a dump **LUB 1013**; there was no dating evidence but subsequent LUB 1014 contained 16th-century pottery.

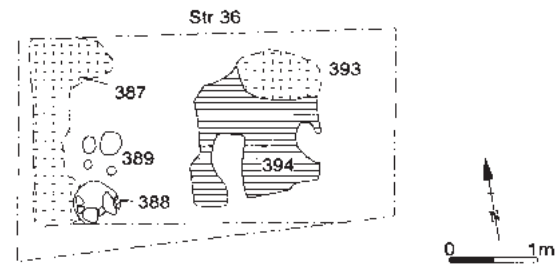


Fig. 14.43. Trench X; Structure 36, internal features: LUB 1012.

LUB 1012 Structure 36 (Figs 14.43, 14.51 and 14.71)

Sealing pit cg385 (LUB 1011) was a layer of pale yellow clay cg387 (only 0.01m thick), burnt in places and covering much of dump cg384 (LUB 1011) in the western part of the trench; it was cut by a possible posthole cg390 (0.18m wide; unplanned but observed in section). Sealing dump cg384 (LUB 1011) to the east was light yellowish brown clay with red burnt areas cg393. Clay cg387 and cg393 were probably both parts of the same floor; cg393 was partly sealed by a large hearth (1.6m by 1.5m) of tiles set on edge in a sand matrix cg394, at 7.57m OD (Fig. 14.71). Towards the south-western corner, floor cg387 was sealed by fragments of burnt clay floor around a small circular oven cg388, the base of which was formed by a reused quernstone of Millstone Grit or Coal Measures Sandstone (X AV) <M50> (Roe 1995a); the stone was extremely burnt and shattered beyond reconstruction. Two large and two smaller postholes cg389 (the smallest 0.1m in diameter, the largest 0.9m) had been cut through the burnt clay, and there were charcoal spreads to the north of the oven.

The clay floor, tile hearth and small oven all suggest that the trench was located within a stone building, Structure 36, possibly in the area used for cooking. Oven cg388 produced two sherds from a single medieval pottery vessel, while the latest of three sherds from cg393 was of late medieval or post-medieval date. A small number of 18th-century BL sherds in cg394 must represent contamination.

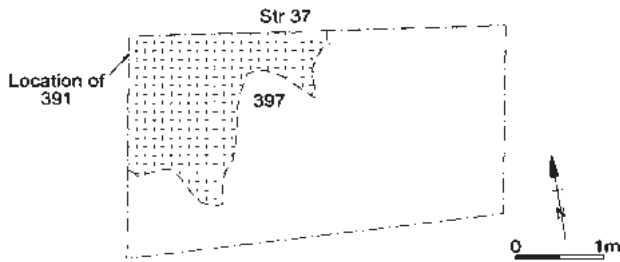


Fig. 14.44. Trench X; Structure 37: LUB 1014.

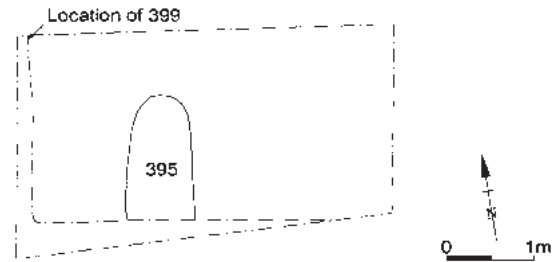


Fig. 14.45. Trench X; pit cg395 and location of posthole cg399: LUB 1016.

LUB 1013 Demolition and dump (Fig. 14.51)

Structure 36 was demolished, and over floor cg387 (LUB 1012) in the north-western part of the trench was a dump of grey clayey silty loam cg396. There was no dating evidence.

Post-Medieval

The remains of a wall foundation were associated with a possible surface, Structure 37 **LUB 1014**. The pottery extended up to the 16th century in date, and the glass to the 17th or 18th century. The foundations were demolished and sealed by a dump **LUB 1015**, which contained only residual finds.

LUB 1014 Structure 37 (Figs 14.44 and 14.51)

Dump cg396 (LUB 1013) was cut by stone wall foundations cg391 (unplanned), which were observed in section only in the north-western corner of the trench. The foundations measured at least 0.79m wide with a surviving height of 0.56m; their length was not recorded and their alignment uncertain but the wall probably ran east-west. It was constructed of large limestone blocks, but the bonding material (if any) was not recorded. To its south was another intrusive feature, possibly associated, also cg391. Sealing the construction trench of these foundations was an area of clayey material cg397, possibly the remains of a surface. This produced a small mixed group (10 post-Roman sherds) of 10th- to 16th-century pottery, together with two fragments of 17th- or 18th-century window glass.

LUB 1015 Demolition and dump (Fig. 14.51)

The wall cg391 (LUB 1014) was demolished and sealed by a spread of mortar cg392, which covered clayey deposit cg397 (LUB 1014). Sealing cg392 was a substantial dump of olive-grey clayey loam with charcoal and mortar flecks cg398. Only residual medieval pottery (seven post-Roman sherds) was recovered.

Post-Medieval to Modern

Features **LUB 1016** were cut through the LUB 1015 dump; their fills produced pottery dating up to the 18th century.

LUB 1016 Pit and posthole (Figs 14.45 and 14.51)

A posthole cg399 (seen in section) in the north-west corner of the trench cut dump cg398 (LUB 1015). Also cutting dump cg398 (LUB 1015) was a large elongated pit cg395 (at least 1.42m north-south by 0.8m east-west, and 0.21m deep), which ran into the southern section. The pit was filled with olive-grey clayey loam containing a few stones, and six pottery sherds that included 18th-century BL.

Modern

The features (LUB 1016) were sealed by dumps and the make-up for a cellar **LUB 1017**, built c 1800.

LUB 1017 Dumps and levelling for cellar construction (Fig. 14.51)

Sealing posthole cg399 and pit cg395 (both LUB 1016) were further dumps of dark brown loam cg400, some of it containing much clay, with charcoal and fragments of rotting wood (about 0.2m thick). A shallow depression cg401 in these dumps was sealed by a deposit of loose dark greyish loam cg404. Also sealing cg400 were deposits of loose olive loam cg402 and dark greyish brown loam cg403. These all represented dumping and levelling in advance of the cellar construction; the dumps were sealed by a brick floor. The shallow stone foundations cg405 for a brick cellar sealed deposit cg402. This wall ran north-south, and had buttresses on its west side.

Several context groups, cg400, cg401, cg404 and cg405, contained a range of sherds (138 post-Roman sherds in total) dating up to the mid 18th century, together with modern glass. On architectural grounds, the double-fronted house that stood here until 1973 was built c 1800.

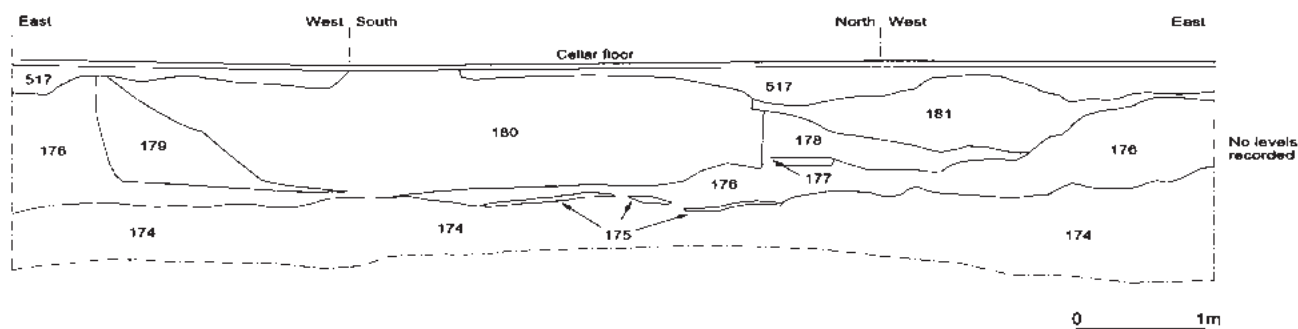


Fig. 14.46. Composite section along the south, west and north faces of Trench II: LUBs 201–5.

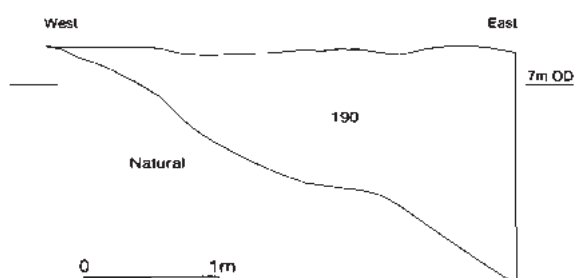


Fig. 14.47. Section across the western scarp of the north-south Roman ditch (LUB 501) in Trench V.

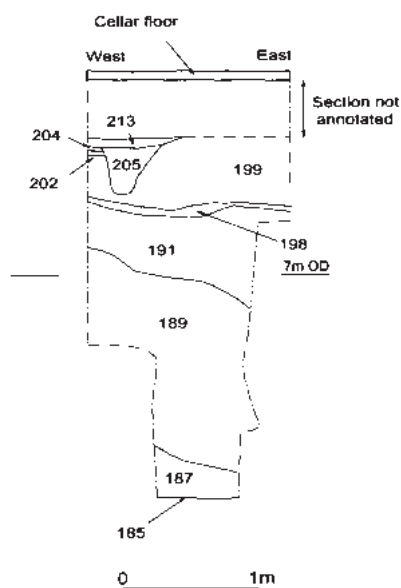


Fig. 14.48. Section along part of the north face of Trench V, with the Roman ditch cg185, cg187 and cg189 (LUB 501) at the bottom of the sequence.

Discussion

Topography and structural sequence

The natural sand subsoil was only reached in Trenches V, VI and X. In Trenches V (LUB 500) and VI (LUB 600) it was located at about 7.2m OD and about 6.9m OD respectively. In Trench X, the sand (LUB 1000) was encountered at about 5.3m OD, the difference of over 1.5m from that found in the other trenches being due to the slope of the land down towards the river.

Roman deposits were only reached in the same three trenches as the natural, and the discoveries do not therefore reflect the occupation of the site as a whole. Plotdate analysis of the pottery from these trenches showed a strong 1st-century assemblage in Trench VI, but very little after the later 2nd century. It is difficult to know whether the construction of the defensive circuit around the Lower City had a serious impact on the viability of any commercial premises excluded by the new fortifications and not situated on the main street issuing from the gates. There was, however, more 3rd- and 4th-century material from Trench V, and an even greater emphasis on late Roman pottery from Trench I, reflecting either the extent to which Roman deposits were disturbed, or the possibility that material had been brought in from elsewhere (in the Late Saxon

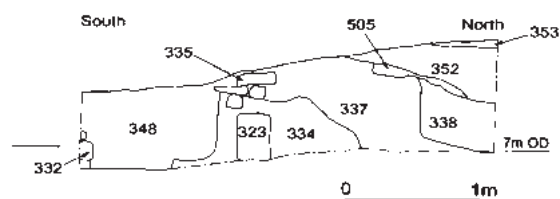


Fig. 14.49. Section along part of the west face of Trench VI.

period?). Overall, however, the site assemblage was remarkable for producing the highest quantity for the 1st century and lowest for the 3rd and 4th centuries of all the Lower City sites (*cf* the dating of the glass assemblage, below).

Among the discoveries was a substantial north-south ditch (LUBs 501, 1002), of unknown function,

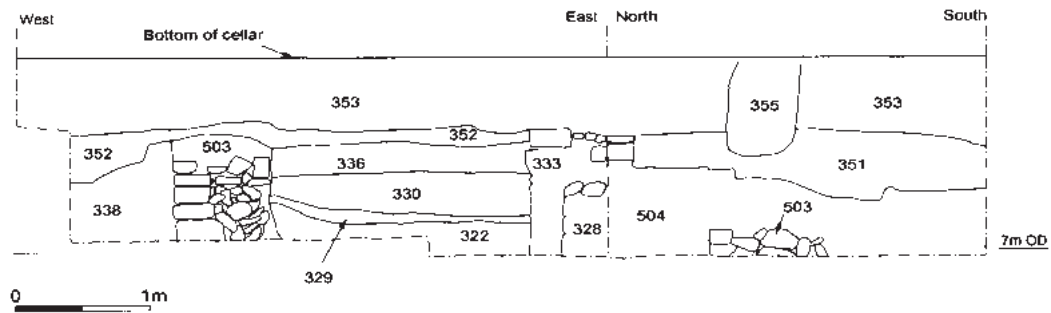


Fig. 14.50. Composite section along the north and part of the east face of Trench VI.

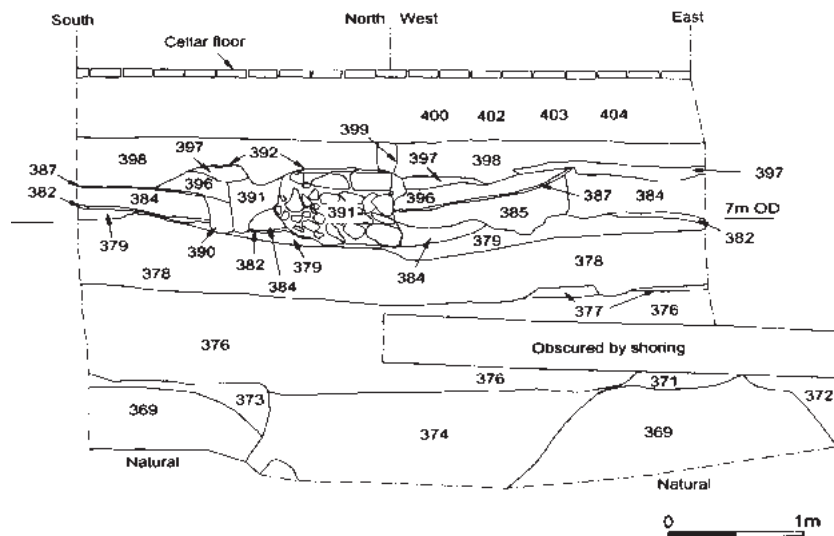


Fig. 14.51. Composite section along the west and north faces of Trench X.

but possibly an early boundary demarcating the area that became the walled Lower City. In Trench X, it appeared to have been flanked (or cut?) by a surface to the west, possibly a street. It is possible that this was a fragment of an east–west or north–south street on the same alignment as the internal grid, which was laid out well before the Lower City was provided with fortifications. But too little was uncovered to indicate clearly either way. The possibility also remains that the ditch was an early inlet or watercourse (in which case the surface is less likely to have represented a street): the later dock was found immediately south of the site on a similar line (Stocker (ed) 2003, 98–9). Recent environmental sampling during investigations on the site of Thorngate House (unpublished) to the south-west of the site suggest that the course of the river lay further northwards than the present line at this point. Sealing the fill of the ditch in Trench V (LUB 501) were dumps (LUB 502) dating no earlier than the later 3rd or 4th century (and possibly of Late Saxon date).

To the east of the ditch, in Trench VI, a timber building, Structure 29 (LUB 603; Fig. 14.52) was replaced by a stone successor, Structure 30 (LUB 605; Figs 14.53–54). This was later augmented with an attached baths-suite, Structure 31 (LUB 606; Figs 14.55–56), formerly considered to have been associated with Structure 32.1. Structures 30 and 31 were replaced by Structure 32 (LUB 608; Fig. 14.57), and subsequently by Structure 33 (LUB 611; Fig. 14.58). Probably associated with at least one of these structures were the iron-smelting furnaces a little to their south (LUB 613; Fig. 14.59).

The demolition deposits of the later structures were subsequently sealed by dumps (LUB 612, possibly equivalent to LUB 502). Similar deposits were not noted in Trench X. The source and function of these dumps are problematic. They may merely have represented Late Roman activity, but it is also possible that they were brought in from elsewhere to form a basis for the Late Saxon redevelopment of the site (see p. 486 for a wider consideration of

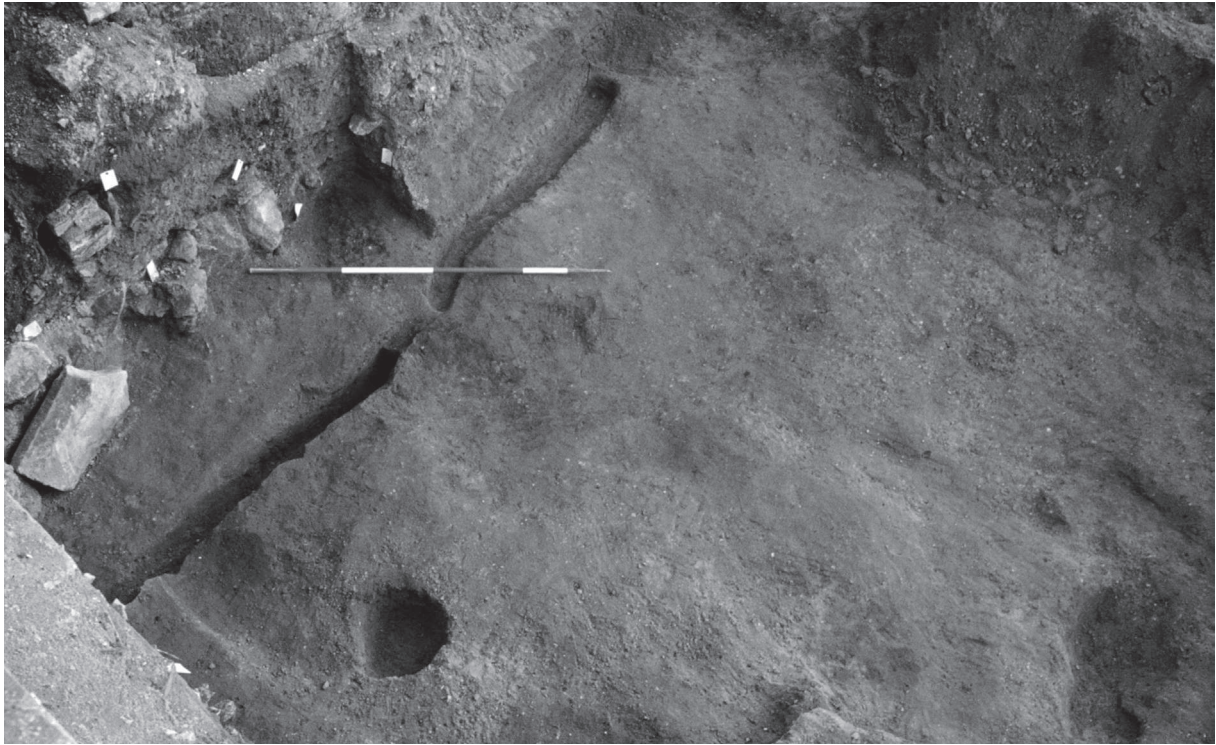


Fig. 14.52. Looking south-east at beam-slot and posthole cg321 of Structure 29: Trench VI, LUB 603.



Fig. 14.53. Structure 30, wall cg323, with later walls cg503 and cg335 of Structure 32 beyond: Trench VI, LUBs 605 and 608. Looking north.



Fig. 14.54. Looking south at foundations cg331 for Structure 30: Trench VI (western extension), LUB 605.



Fig. 14.55. The wall of Structure 31's cold plunge bath cg324 added to existing east wall cg323 of Structure 30: Trench VI, LUB 606. Looking south.



Fig. 14.56. Structure 31's cold plunge bath cg324; the north side of the bath had been cut away by wall cg503 of Structure 32: Trench VI, LUB 606. Looking north-east.



Fig. 14.57. Looking north at walls cg503, cg335 and cg333 of Structure 32: Trench VI, LUBs 608 and 609.



Fig. 14.58. Structure 33, walls cg332 and cg341; to the right is the line of walls cg503 and cg335 (Structure 32); in the foreground, later pits cg349 and cg350: Trench VI, LUBs 608, 609, 611, and 614. Looking west.

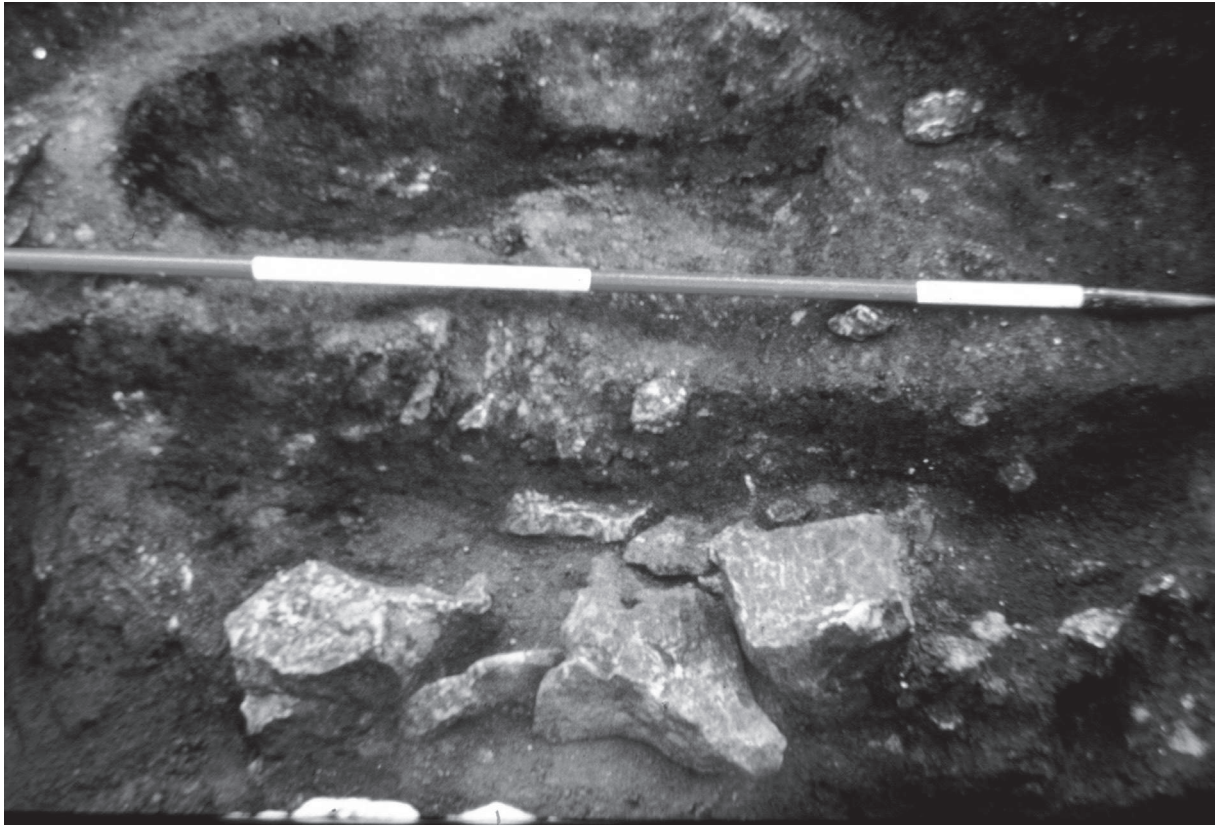


Fig. 14.59. One of the furnaces cg506 (beyond ranging pole): Trench VI (southern extension), LUB 613. Looking south.

this problem). There was no definite evidence for activity on the site between the 4th century and the Late Saxon period, apart from three Middle Saxon Maxey-type sherds, found in residual contexts here (in Trenches I and V). The presence of some sort of occupation within the walled area of the Lower City in the 8th–9th centuries is suggested by these and other sherds from nearby sites (see p. 483).

Reoccupation of the site may not have taken place before the late 10th century, although there were finds of pottery of late 9th- to early/mid 10th-century date. Evidence of structures was found in Trenches V and X; excavations in Trench I did not reach below 12th-century levels but pottery finds and indications of earlier structures in features cutting below these deposits strongly suggested earlier occupation beneath. The first timber buildings represent the earliest known occupation of Butwerk, the suburb to the east of the Lower City (Stocker (ed) 2003, 230–35). In Trenches V and X, at the least, there may have been some occupation before the end of the 10th century. Although it has been suggested (*loc cit*) that the pottery pre-dating *c* AD 1000 may actually reflect manuring activity, the fact that several pottery vessels were each represented by multiple sherds would not necessarily support this

view. Moreover, there is no sign that the Trench V vessels were abraded by ploughing – could this have been grazing land? Several sherds had been over-fired or burnt in a fire, and were possibly products of nearby pottery kilns. Pottery was manufactured on Silver Street (lin73si Trench B, LUBs 36–38) in the 10th century (Miles *et al* 1989), and subsequently along Pottergate, the street running north-eastwards from Clasketgate (Fig. 15.11; Jarvis 1997, 8–9).

Certainly there was intensive occupation by the 11th century, with evidence for timber buildings replaced on a regular basis: Structures 13–19 and 39 (LUBs 506–528; *cf* Figs 14.60–61), and Structures 34 and 35 (LUBs 1006 and 1008), all probably fronting a lane on the outside of the city ditch (now Broadgate). The number of properties in Trench V is difficult to determine, partly due to the ephemeral nature of the evidence as well as the limited scale of the investigations. As noted, there may well have been occupation of a similar date along the eastern frontage of the site, along Friars Lane (medieval Lumnor Lane: Stocker (ed) 2003, 233–4).

The occupation of the two street frontages continued with a change to stone during the late 12th or 13th century. As at some other sites, the construction of these first stone buildings probably involved the

truncation of those deposits relating to the latest in the sequence of timber buildings. In Trench I, Structure 1 (LUBs 104 and 113), Structure 2 (LUBs 105–6, 109–111; Fig. 14.63) and Structure 3 (LUB 112) seem to indicate the primacy of the Friars Lane frontage, but show that land to the rear was also developed, as with Structure 4 (LUB 107; Fig. 14.62). It is even possible that all four buildings were already under the same ownership, given that their subsequent replacement, Structure 5 (LUBs 120, 122–5; Figs 14.64–67) spread over the whole of the eastern side of Trench I. This building continued to front Friars Lane between the high to late medieval and early post-medieval periods. To its rear were traces of an appended building, Structure 6 (LUB 126–127; Figs 14.68–69, which was demolished before Structure 5. The subsequent line of postholes (LUB 131), on a similar alignment to the possible (west?) wall of Structure 6 (indicated by postholes cg31), but further west, might indicate a fence or boundary between properties facing Friars Lane to the east and others to the west. Alternatively, they may have defined different land uses in the same property, possibly indicating the rear wall of a structure to the east.

There were also medieval stone buildings (eg, Structure 21, LUB 537) in Trench V, fronting Broadgate. In this trench, the construction of the modern cellars had truncated any further evidence for medieval structures. Trench VI, behind the street frontages, was characterised by rubbish pits (LUB 614). In Trench IX, more evidence was found of structures fronting Broadgate: there were traces of a medieval timber-framed building, Structure 46 (LUB 901) and subsequently a post-medieval stone-founded building, Structure 40 (LUB 903; Fig. 14.70). The timber building sequence in Trench X, mentioned above as starting in the Late Saxon period, also continued into the medieval period.

The ditch outside the city wall was eventually filled in c 1590, and the present wide street of Broadgate could then develop into its modern form. The original survey drawing for Speed's map of Lincoln, made in 1607, shows several buildings along the western fringes of the site, fronting this street, as well as along the northern frontage (Carroll 2007). The published version of the map is more schematic. The absence of buildings across much of the site in these centuries was marked by deposits of loam up to 1.5m deep, some deliberately dumped, but evidence for post-medieval occupation was encountered in all trenches. On the Broadgate frontage, activity appears to have continued for some time, but much of the potential evidence had been removed. In Trench I, the presence of a cobbled surface and other features (LUBs 133 and 134) in the north-eastern part of the site in the early post-medieval period suggests a change of function, with occupation restricted to

the street frontage. Subsequently, this too was given up. The medieval and post-medieval loam deposits (LUB 615) in the land between the frontages probably represents those centuries when the area was almost deserted. Speed's map of Lincoln does, however, suggest that in 1610 the Broadgate frontage was at least partly built up and that there was at least a street in the area later occupied by the Pig Market and subsequently by Unity Square. On the other hand, 18th-century depictions indicate that, although there were structures on some of the frontages, much of the site was still unoccupied. This was the period when part of the site was being used for lime-burning (LUB 137): whether for agricultural purposes or to support new building is impossible to say, but by this date the city was again expanding.

There was certainly evidence of increased building activity by the late 18th century. The site was largely occupied by buildings of late 18th- and 19th-century date prior to its redevelopment, many having cellars that provided convenient access to earlier deposits for the archaeological team (see further below).

Roman buildings: status and function

This area was occupied from a comparatively early date in the life of the Roman city, initially by at least one timber building, Structure 29 (LUB 603), but little of its plan was recovered. A notable assemblage of later 1st- to early/mid 2nd-century glassware was recovered from the remains of floors, or their make-up, within a later building, Structure 32.1 (LUB 608). This glass principally comprised tableware (as opposed to storage vessels), and serving rather than drinking vessels; it included fragments of four tubular-rimmed bowls, all decorated with narrow diagonal ribs, a globular ribbed jar, and a globular jug or flask (Price and Cottam 1995a; Price *et al* forthcoming). Several fragments from two of the vessels were also found within a later phase of the same building (cg330 LUB 609). The large number of fragments clearly from the same vessels (but not joining), and the unusually large size of the pieces suggests that the glass probably represented material that had not been moved very far from its point of origin, where perhaps it had been smashed *in situ*. Its association with a relatively large assemblage of pottery, mostly dating to between the early and mid 2nd century and with sherd links to earlier levels (LUBs 601 and 604), suggests that all of the material derived from an earlier deposit of primary refuse.

The glass assemblage from LUBs 608 and 609 had a major impact on the profile of the Roman glass assemblage from the site as a whole, being notable for its unusually high content of early vessels, dating mostly to the late 1st/early 2nd century, compared to the other sites discussed in this volume; the latest

vessels dated to the late 2nd/early 3rd century and no late Roman glass was recovered. This predominance of early material is echoed by the dating profile of the pottery from the site as a whole, as with the most prominent groups noted above. The presence of the large group of broken glass might represent evidence to be set along with the concentration in this area of groups of other artefacts of 1st- and early 2nd-century date, and with the burnt pottery from the Drill Hall site, to suggest that there was at least one depot hereabouts for incoming commodities (see p. 471).

Structure 30, the first Roman stone house to be built on the site, may have belonged either to a local aristocrat or to a successful artisan/trader: the remains of two bowl furnaces (LUB 613) noted to the south may have been associated with this building. Although the technology varied little until the end of the medieval period (Geddes 1991), the furnaces are likely to have been of Roman date and used for iron-smelting (Cleere 1971, 1972; Sim and Ridge 2002, 43–52), although a vitrified lining could also represent copper-working (Hammer 2003). The addition of a private baths-suite (Structure 31, LUB 606) is a sign of considerable and ostentatious wealth. Other evidence of material prosperity includes a silver finger-ring (VI AB) <Ag1> found within the dumps over Structure 33 (cg351 LUB 612; see Fig. 15.5 and p. 478 for further discussion of the finger-ring).

Reused within the foundations of Structure 33 (cg341 LUB 611) was part of a tile, stamped LVLD; another, stamped [L]VLE (Wright *et al* 1975, 287), was recovered from a dump over the demolished building (cg339 LUB 612). These probably had been incorporated into the bath structure, as with the fragments of box tile that were also recovered from the foundations of Structure 33, and possibly originated from the demolished Structure 30 and its associated bath-house Structure 31. There was, however, no other evidence within the limited area excavated for a hypocaust, unless the unusual width of the foundations cg331 indicates such a feature (see p. 438).

The location of these establishments might have been related either to an early street-grid extending this far east, or to the postulated early city boundary or watercourse suggested by the north–south ditch, a feature which might explain also the concentration of early military material in this part of the city, *eg.* at the sites on Silver Street (lin73si) and more recently at the Drill Hall immediately to their south (see p. 471). As noted, the subsequent construction of fortifications around the Lower City and related modifications to waterfront installations could well have damaged the trading potential of this site and it may have become somewhat of a commercial backwater. The relative lack of 3rd- to 4th-century

material among the pottery and glass may well be a reflection of this.

Timber buildings of the 10th/11th to 12th centuries and associated activity

The evidence for timber structures of the Late Saxon period onwards (primarily in Trench V; Figs 14.60–61) was largely fragmentary, mostly consisting of floors (often of clay), loamy make-up or ashy layers, and slots and postholes, similar to the evidence found at Flaxengate and other sites (Perring 1981 and this volume). The number of separate structural periods identified suggests that they were replaced at average intervals of no more than twenty years. Too little of their plans survived for more detailed interpretation but small scale craft/industrial activity may have been practised here: two Stamford ware crucible sherds and a small quantity of slag came from the fire ash/floors in Structure 14 (cg270 LUB 506), while further crucible sherds were scattered throughout later levels of Trench V. These included sherds from a SNLS crucible possibly used for glass-working (cg239 LUB 509), and a single LKT sherd that appeared to have been reused for silver- or gold-working (cg207 LUB 512). Although excavations in Trench I did not investigate levels any earlier than the 12th century, residual artefacts similar to those found in Trench V were dispersed throughout medieval and later levels. Among this redeposited material was a copper alloy hooked tag (I AI) <Ae37> with punched ornament, similar to those manufactured at Flaxengate (*qv*) during the 11th century.

Notable finds of this period include a copper alloy plain-ringed pin with a polyhedral head (I OR) <Ae164>, similar to that recovered from Flaxengate (*qv*). This pin was found within Structure 2, in a patch of clay (cg3 LUB 110) sealing the earliest levels reached in this part of Trench I; the latter (cg2 LUB 110) may have represented the remains of earlier timber buildings redeposited as make-up deposits within Structure 2, and the pin itself could be a residual find in this context. As noted above (p. 57), this form of ringed pin is the most commonly found on British sites during the Viking period (see also p. 486).

A virtually complete bone spoon (V GK) <B22> from Trench V has a narrow oval, almost flat, bowl; at its junction with the rectangular-sectioned handle is a transverse moulding bearing two punched dots and a shallow scratched line below, resembling a crude human face. Its spatulate bowl is closely comparable with those of a group of decorated spoons from Winchester, and with others from London, York, Chichester and elsewhere that have possible Scandinavian connections, and for which an 11th-century date is posited (Collis and Kjølbbye-



Fig. 14.60. Structure 15.3. Slot cg227 is immediately in front of the ranging pole in the middle ground, and, beyond, post- and stake-holes cg229: Trench V, LUBs 514 and 515. Looking west.

Biddle 1979). The crude human face is very similar to that on one of the billets of a silver double spoon from the Sevington hoard, deposited *c* 850 (Wilson 1964, pl. XXIX, no. 67), but this can hardly be regarded as a diagnostic feature. On form alone, the Broadgate spoon cannot be closely dated, although its association with a pottery assemblage that mostly belongs to the 10th century (cg206 LUB 508) perhaps gives some indication of its true date.

Medieval and later stone buildings

Formerly considered to have been a suburb occupied primarily by the poor and by artisans, documentary analysis has demonstrated that several properties of substance also stood here (*cf* Hill 1948, 161; Major (ed) 1973, 2899–2909). Only the open area excavation in Trench I was both sufficiently extensive and free from truncation by later cellars to enable understanding of a sequence of medieval stone buildings on the site. Structure 2 (LUBs 105–6 and 109–111) was a



Fig. 14.61 (right). Structure 16, clay surface cg228 (looking south); later stone-lined pit cg267 (*cf* Fig 14.72) is to its left: Trench V, LUBs 521 and 535.



Fig. 14.62. Structure 4, looking north at wall cg33 and showing doorway (right): Trench I, LUB 107.



building of more than one storey, as it contained two garderobes. Its location and form might suggest a prosperous merchant's domestic quarters to the rear of its commercial frontage (Structure 2A, LUBs 105 and 106) on Friars Lane: a pattern also found at several other sites (eg, at Flaxengate, above). The quality of the pottery assemblages, notably the number of imported vessels, from Structure 2 and associated features in Trench I hint at relatively affluent occupants.

The ceramic building materials from levels associated with the demolition of Structures 1, 2 and 4 (LUBs 117, 118), and from levels associated with the construction of Structure 5 included fragments of glazed flat roof and ridge tile of mid/late 12th- to 13th-century date, as well as part of a louver and several finials. Fragments of three further louvers were recovered from the make-up for the cobbled surface associated with Structure 5 (cg72 LUB 129); further pieces were recovered from the post-medieval demolition debris and associated dumps (LUB 131) and from later levels (one example having sherd links between LUBS 131, 142 and 143). These mostly dated

Fig. 14.63 (left). Structure 2B, looking east, with garderobe cg65 in the foreground: Trench I, LUB 109.



Fig. 14.64. The stone foundations cg52 of Structure 3 being partly reused and extended westwards for north wall cg54 of Structure 5: Trench I, LUB 120. Looking north.



Fig. 14.65. Structure 5, looking north, with west wall cg17/22 to left, corner of garderobe cg67 to right, and internal east-west wall cg88 beyond: Trench I, LUB 120.

to between the early 14th and 15th centuries. The presence of such pieces here is noteworthy because they occur relatively infrequently elsewhere in the city (see p. 497) and this suggests that the medieval buildings in Trench I were of some quality.

A few fragments of decorated window glass were recovered from the demolition debris (cg115 LUB 131) of Structure 6, from the make-up for cobbling cg513, the soakaway infill cg162 and the cobbled surface cg163 (all LUB 133) in the north-western part of Trench I, and from a later animal burial in this area (cg169 LUB 143). These include three pieces decorated with stiff-leaf grisaille, dating to c 1200–1250, and three others from naturalistic running oak-leaf grisaille of c 1280–1350 (King 1995b). Although the quantity was very small (no more than a dozen pieces in all) it may indicate that at least one building in the vicinity had decorated window glass and was thus of relatively high quality. The difference in date range of the glass suggests that there may have been more than one window.

Despite remaining in use for some considerable time, the buildings themselves appear to have been kept relatively clean, with little artefactual material deposited except when repairs were undertaken or during their final demolition. As a result, there is little indication of the functions of different areas within them. The cobbled areas within Structure 5C and 5D (LUBs 124, 125) might suggest working surfaces (or possibly stables) rather than domestic quarters. The metallised surface to the west of Structure 5 (LUB 129) and the later cobbling (LUB 133) appear to have been external yards. Fragments from several horseshoes were found within the robbing of Structure 5 and associated dumps (cg120 and cg147, LUB 132) and later levels, while part of a pair of iron pincers (I DR) <Fe233> also came from the robbing. The backfill of the garderobe in room 5A (cg114 LUB 132) contained a substantial portion of a coarse-toothed iron file (I LO) <Fe350>, perhaps a farrier's rasp. These finds may indicate adjacent stabling, with the two last finds perhaps being indicative of blacksmithing. The



clay-lined pit cg80 (LUB134) and possibly the stone-lined feature cg104 (LUB133; Fig. 14.74) may provide supporting evidence for this. A similar clay-lined slot of late medieval date at St Mark's Station in Wigford is tentatively interpreted as a liquid-retaining tank, perhaps serving as a 'bosh' associated with smithing; a contemporary feature, a rectangular stone-lined pit, was possibly a garderobe but its actual function is uncertain (Steane *et al* 2001, p. 198, with fig. 12.15). It is possible that both features were associated in some way, and the same may be suggested of the two features at Broadgate East. These could have been contemporary with the latest use of Structure 5, or conceivably represented reuse of part of the property prior to its final demolition.

A late medieval or early post-medieval keyhole-shaped oven (LUB 541; Fig. 14.73) was discovered in Trench V; its backfill (LUB 542) contained 15th- to 16th-century pottery. Such structures are regularly encountered on sites of this period, and were usually (but not exclusively) used for malting purposes, when the industry became a common urban domestic

Fig. 14.66 (left). The northern part of Structure 5, looking north at internal wall cg88 (cut by flue of kiln cg123), and north wall cg54 beyond (cf Figs 14.64, 14.78): Trench I, LUBs 120 and 125.



Fig. 14.67. Structure 5, room D, looking north-east at north wall cg54 and adjacent cobbling cg83. Also shown is doorway blocking cg149 (cf Figs 14.64, 14.66): Trench I, LUB 125.

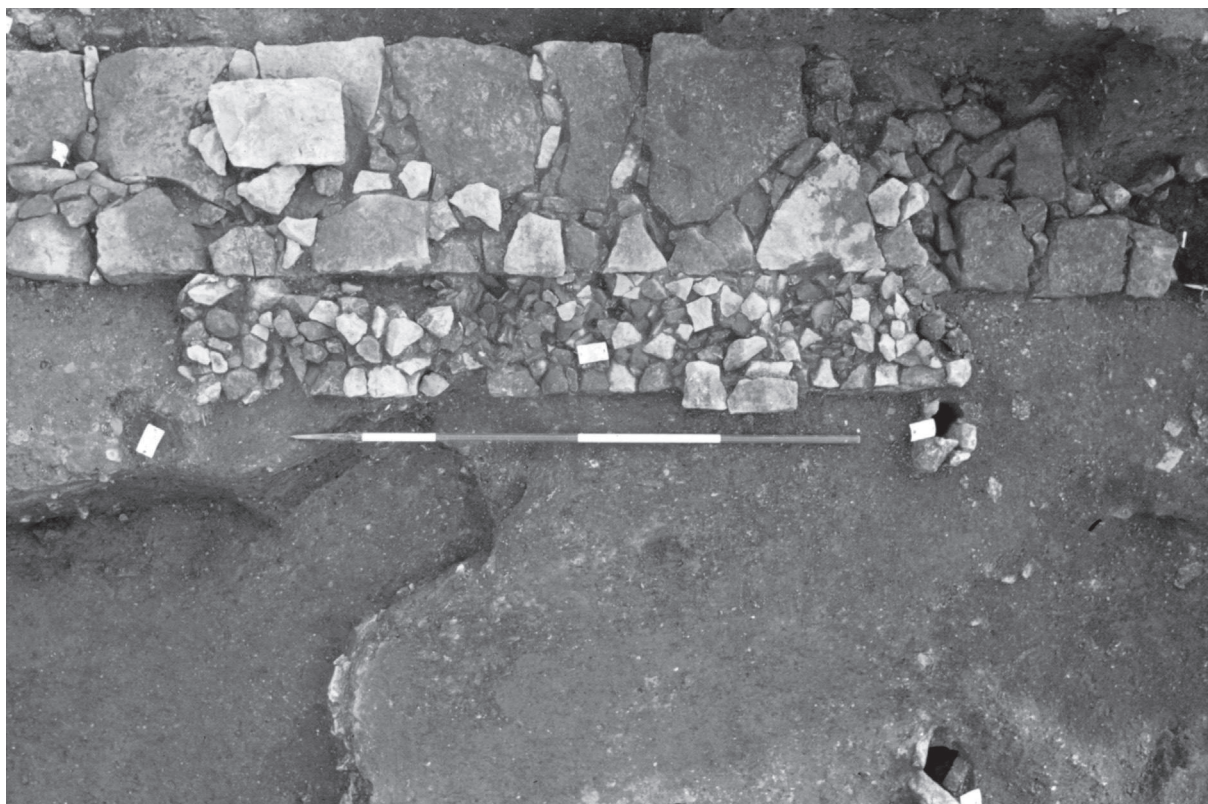


Fig. 14.68. Structure 6, south side; looking south at stone footings cg84 against north side of wall cg44; associated with these was a line of postholes cg31, two of which are visible to the right: Trench I, LUB 126.

activity (Stocker (ed) 2003, 316–17). It may have been associated with Structure 24 (LUB 539; see also LUB 547).

The demolition deposits of Structures 5, 6 and 8 and nearby dumps (LUBs 131–3) and later levels (LUBs 137 and 141–2) produced a notable proportion of high-quality pottery: imports from across the North Sea as well as some fine English wares. The large assemblage, of the second half of the 16th and the first quarter of the 17th century, included a range of cooking vessels from the Low Countries (DUTR), stoneware drinking jugs from Germany (LANG, RAER, FREC and WEST), Low Countries tin-glazed jugs (TGE and TGEM), German slipware dishes (WERRA and WESER) and a German whiteware money box (GERW). There were also regional imports and a range of more local products. The former included cups, posset pots and a chalice or goblet from Yorkshire and Derbyshire (CIST), and a



Fig. 14.69 (right). Structure 6, north side; looking west at wall foundations cg93 with adjacent remains of industrial(?) or storage feature cg509 on their south side: Trench I, LUB 126.



Fig. 14.70. The slight remains of Structure 46 indicated by fragment of clay floor, including burnt area cg358 (right), and of Structure 40 evidenced by robber trench cg366 (centre), with narrow strip of floor cg363 immediately to its left: Trench IX, LUBs 901, 903, and 904. Looking east.

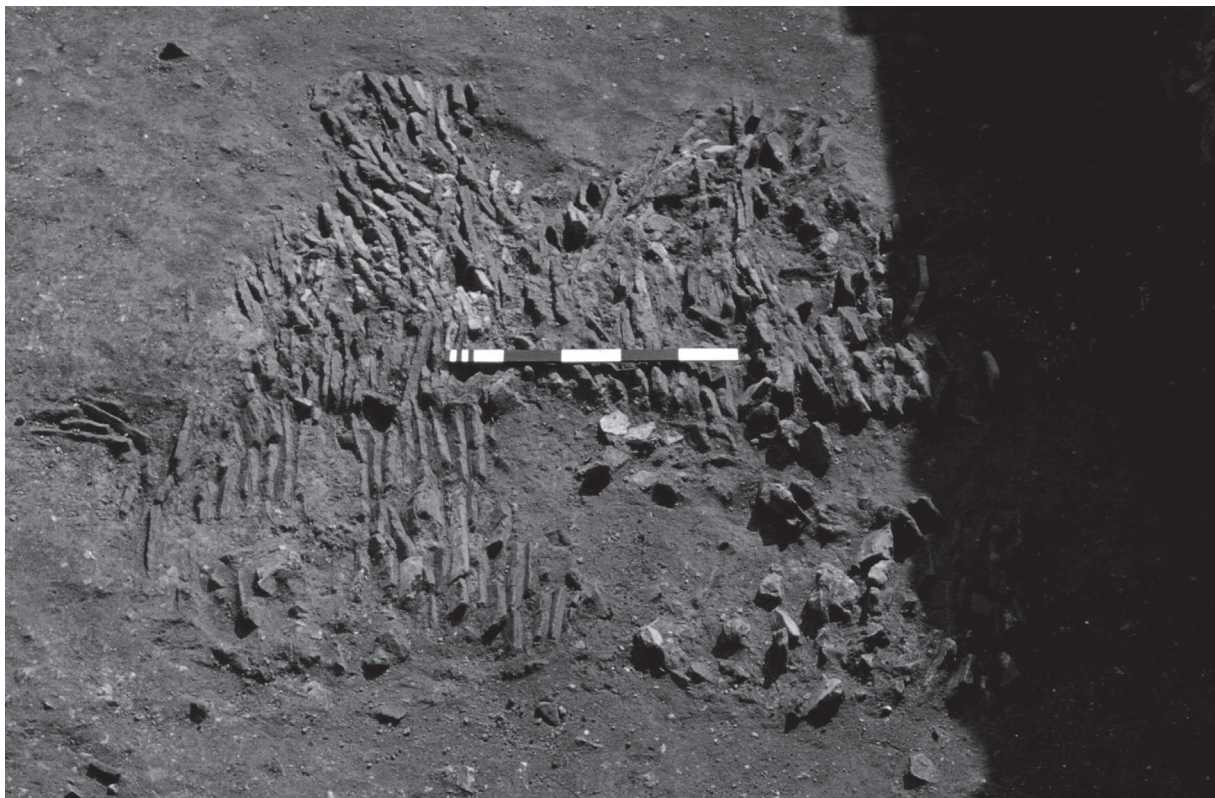


Fig. 14.71. Structure 36, looking east at remains of tiled hearth cg394: Trench X, LUB 1012.



Fig. 14.72. Stone-lined pit cg267: Trench V, LUB 535. Looking west.



Fig. 14.73. Oven cg283: Trench V, LUB 541. Looking north.



Fig. 14.74. Stone-lined pit cg104: Trench I: LUB 133. Looking east.

drinking jug (BORDB) and a porringer (TGE) from the London area. More local products included an early slipware cup (SLIP) and fuming pots (GRE). The character and size of the assemblage as a whole suggests a prosperous household (but see also Civil War, below).

Other 16th- or 17th-century imports included fragments from several glass goblets (Henderson 2005, illus: 3, 27; illus: 4, 50–1) and part of a purple glass bowl or plate with white enamelled decoration (*ibid*, illus: 3, 15), a very high quality piece. There was little evidence of commercial activity here, although part of a scale pan with fleur-de-lis stamp (I LO) <Ae135> came from the upper fill of the garderobe in Structure 5 (cg114 LUB 132), together with a worn silver penny of Henry VIII (I LO) <C24>. Coins dating to the period between the 16th and the mid 17th centuries occur only sporadically on excavations within the city, and it may be significant that three belonging to the first half of the 17th century were found on this site, as well as two Nuremberg jetons of late 16th- to early 17th-century date; the latter were used in accounting, for either household or commercial purposes.

The Civil War

As noted above, the mid to late 16th-century pottery from this site included a high number of imports from the Low Countries, the Rhineland, France and Spain. Although a small number of imports dated to the earlier part of the 17th century, there appears to have been a fall in both the quality and quantity of pottery after the mid 17th century. This may indicate a change in fortunes by this period, reflecting that of the city as a whole, or it could even relate to the effects of the Civil War on this area in particular. St Swithin's church, c 200m to the south-west of the site, was burnt during the Parliamentary campaign of 1644, while the city was plundered by the Royalists in 1648 and the houses of known Parliamentarians were ransacked (Hill 1956, 162–3). However, it is possible that any buildings on the site may have escaped relatively unscathed: an illustration in the Willson Collection depicts a large medieval house a little to the north of the site that was still standing in 1828 (S R Jones *et al* 1990, 140–2).

Although there was no direct evidence of activity here during the Civil War, the fill of a possible lime kiln flue (cg123 LUB 137) contained a small assemblage of heavily corroded iron sheet identifiable from the X-rays as fragments of cuirass (I DW) <Fe234>. Diagnostic features include a swivel hook (and stud?) such as those used for securing a shoulder-strap to a breastplate (*cf* Eaves 2002, figs 137–8), and a hinge of identical form to those on tassets (skirts attached to the lower end of a breastplate) found at Pontefract

Castle, and dated to c 1620–30 (*ibid*, 337; fig. 140, 19). Most of the Broadgate fragments appear to have come from a tasset (or tassets) with plain, inturned edge bordered by a reinforcement/decorative strip that was originally secured by rivets. Part of the priming pan cover from a matchlock musket (I CS) <Fe230> was also found within a dump sealing the robbed remains of Structure 5 (cg134 LUB 136). These finds may represent material that had originated from the clearance of debris following the Civil War, either at this site or within the immediate vicinity (similar to the contents of the well at St Paul-in-the-Bail: Mann (ed) 2008), dumped within a derelict area behind the frontages and subsequently redeposited in later levels. It is also possible that at least some of the imported pottery and glass noted above were similarly derived.

Lime kilns

Long after the demolition of Structure 5 in Trench I, two 18th-century lime kilns (LUB 137; Fig. 14.75) were built, possibly for the production of mortar and/or fertiliser. Their location may have been connected with the availability of large quantities of redundant limestone in the vicinity, including the corbel (see below) and possibly including the remains of the medieval church of St Bavon to the east of Friars Lane, at a time when rebuilding was under way on a large scale in the city. This echoes the situation near to the demolished church of St Bartholomew to the west of the Upper City, where a lime kiln (in this instance of 14th- to 15th-century date) was located near to the church site (Steane *et al* 2006, 99).

An impressive 14th-century corbel (I DN) <M20> found in a dump associated with the lime kilns (cg139 LUB 137) was probably brought here as raw material for lime-burning (Stocker *nd*). The figure was apparently dressed in armour (Fig. 14.76). Its size indicates that it had originally formed part of a large composition, and it may have been brought to the site from the demolition debris of a large building, ecclesiastical, public or even private. One possibility is the Clasketgate itself, which was ornamented with a range of large heads (as shown in a sketch by Buck: Stocker (ed) 2003, 183–4); it was demolished c 1780. Alternatively, the corbel could have come from the Dominican friary on the north side of Monks Road, from a fine domestic building, or from a nearby church, perhaps one of those damaged in the Civil War such as St Swithin.

An unusual find recovered from the backfill of one of the lime kilns (cg522 LUB 138) was a substantial portion of a copper alloy kettle (I DO) <Ae122>, probably originally manufactured in the 16th or early 17th century, but subsequently repaired and now distorted. The surviving base and lower body had

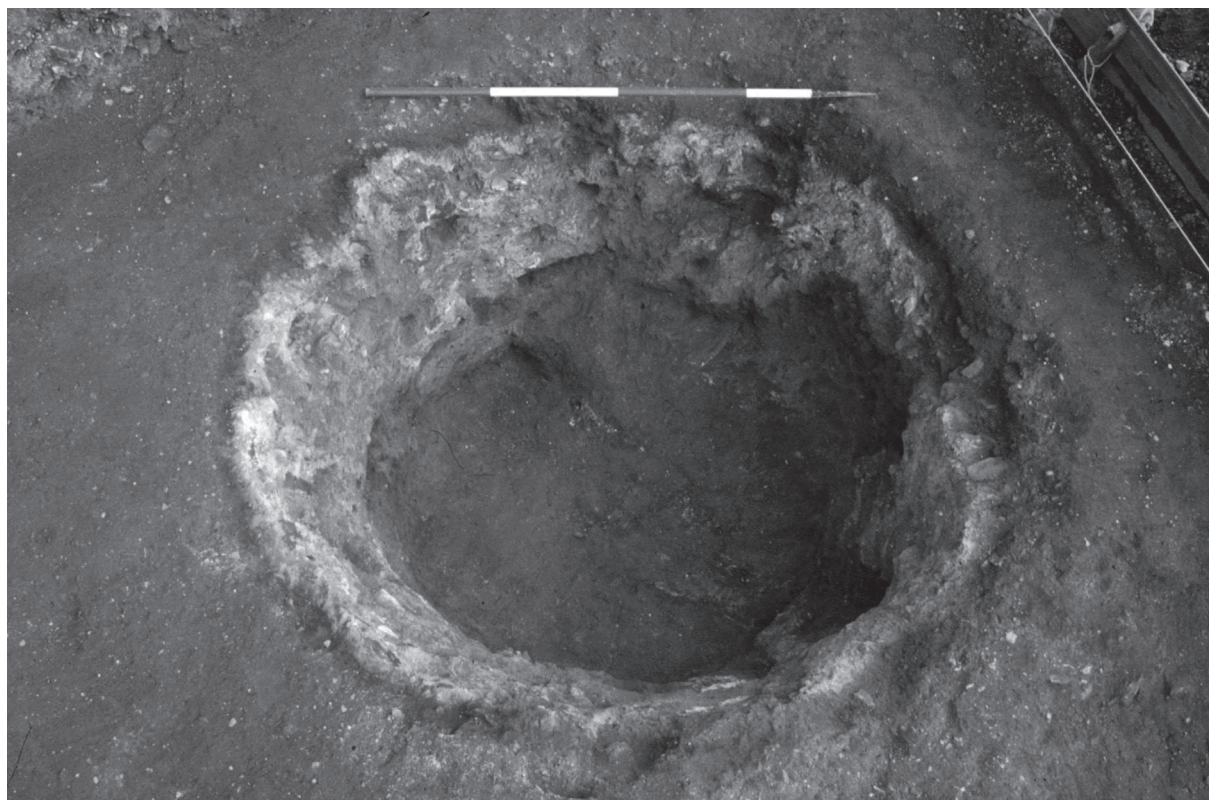


Fig. 14.75. Lime kiln cg130: Trench I, LUB 137. Looking east.

been beaten out of thin sheet, while the upper part was patched with at least two separate, overlapping strips, secured by sheet copper alloy rivets (Fig. 14.77). Two sheets of copper alloy folded double over the rim of the vessel on opposing sides were secured by sheet copper alloy rivets; within one of these a small perforation housed the terminal of the remains of an iron rod handle. This originally was almost certainly similar in form to a brass kettle with iron handle found in Rotterdam (*cf* Ruempol and van Dongen 1991, 177, F4948); such vessels frequently appear in prints of the 16th and 17th centuries. The form of the rivets used suggests that it had been repaired in the 17th century.

Burial

There were slight indications that the northern edge of the site, including part of main Trench VI, was used as a graveyard. It was previously considered that any graveyard here may have been that of the demolished church of St Bavon, at one time thought



Fig. 14.76 (right). Stone corbel found in dump associated with lime kilns (Trench I, LUB 137).



Fig. 14.77. Distorted copper alloy kettle from backfill of lime kiln (Trench I, LUB 138). H: c 90mm

to lie immediately to the north of the site or on the site itself. Its position on Marrat's maps of 1817 and 1848 (Mills and Wheeler (eds) 2004, 27 and 39) was tentatively shown immediately to the south of the location of Trench VI, possibly owing to accounts of human remains from this area. This church is now considered to have been situated to the east of Friars Lane (Stocker (ed) 2003, 231–4). The fragments of window glass noted above were previously assumed to have originated from this source, but clearly there are other candidates.

In 1428 the parish of St Bavon consisted of less than ten inhabitants, and the church was one of the many in Lincoln to be demolished in the late medieval to early post-medieval period (*op cit*, 308–11; Hill 1948, 286–7). Most of the Butwerk suburb had diminished in population by this period and while there were a few people occupying parishes such as this one near to the city centre, parishes further out had become deserted. The drop in population noted in the early 15th century in the documents is reflected somewhat later in the excavated sequence (16th to 17th centuries), suggesting that for a while there might have been some derelict buildings.

Only one grave cg355 (LUB 616; Fig. 14.81) was actually found *in situ* within the area of the excavation, and it was not apparently within a graveyard. Others may have been previously recorded nearby: an account in the *Lincolnshire Chronicle* for 16 July 1852 notes the discovery, at the corner of Unity Square, of 'a quantity of human bones, and ...a stone coffin, in which a perfect skeleton laid' [*sic*]. The coffin



Fig. 14.78. Structure 9, looking east at wall cg150, with north wall cg54 of Structure 5 beyond; the foundations of wall cg29 (Structure 8) are visible parallel to and immediately to the left of wall cg150: Trench I, LUBs 121 and 140.

was described as being of 'rude stone, standing edgeway with flat stones over them as a lid'. Its form resembles the cist-graves common in the city from the 12th century to at least as late as the 16th century. While this second grave could actually have lain on the east side of the square, in the north-western part of St Bavon's cemetery, it seems most likely that the burial in Trench VI at least was the grave of a Quaker, buried within a private garden, most probably in the 18th or early 19th century. Plenty of documentary evidence survives for such practice in Lincolnshire from as early as the 1660s well into the 19th century (Leach 1990; Brace (ed) 1948, xviii). The burial ground at the Meeting House in Lincoln was no longer available by the 1830s (S E A Davies 1989, 85). Gardens were commonly used, or parcels of land were initially purchased, as family graveyards, and sometimes these were extended to the use of other local Friends.

Apart from the *in-situ* burial, there were disturbed human remains from cg7 (LUB 110), cg70 (LUB 118),



Fig. 14.79. Structure 9, looking south at corner of wall cg150 cutting earlier cobbling cg163: Trench I: LUBs 133 and 140.

cg 142 and cg151 (both LUB 131). These contexts generally pre-dated the disuse of St Bavon's church, and one possibility for their source is that disturbed remains from a nearby late Roman cemetery were brought to the site within material for dumping.

The latest buildings on the site

The cellars that formed the locations for Trenches IX and X belonged to houses that were of a style current *c* 1800, the earliest to survive until the demolitions of 1973 (Fig. 14.83). Cartographic evidence indicates that those on the site of Trench I were erected at a date between 1851 and 1868. The cellar of Trench II lay towards the rear of the house numbered no. 17 Broadgate. Although its site had been occupied previously, this building had been demolished and the land was vacant on Padley's 1883 map (Mills and Wheeler (eds) 2004, 94). An application to the Corporation of Lincoln (as Urban Sanitary Authority), dated 2 March 1885, was made by the architect Michael Drury for a 'House and Leather work Factory' (Lincoln City Buildings Register no. 1676) that included the cellar.



Fig. 14.80 (right). Looking east at cobbled surface cg146, associated with north-south wall cg144: Trench I, LUB 141.



Fig. 14.81. Recording of the burial cg355 in progress: Trench VI, LUB 616.



Fig. 14.82. Structure 28; looking west at foundations of the cellar walls cg289 and, beyond, cg310: Trench V, LUB 549.



Fig. 14.83. Nos 22–23 Broadgate (at the corner of Unity Square) and 20–21 Broadgate, and adjacent buildings to the south, shortly before demolition in 1973. Looking south-east.

The area covered by Trench V occupied part of nos. 22–23 (on the corner of Broadgate and Friars Lane) and, to their south, nos 20–21. Both survived until 1973 (Fig. 14.83): the former was the earlier, dating on architectural grounds to the 1820s–30s, while the house listed as nos 20–21 was probably built shortly before Padley produced his 1842 map. The shape of Trench V is explained by the fact that nos 22–23 (Structure 26; LUB 546) appear to have had a cellar covering only the front part of the house, while nos. 20–21's basement (Structure 28; LUB 549), and the yard allowing rear access to it, extended much further to the east. A building with a smaller cellar (Structure 27) pre-dated that which had survived. If it was built against Structure 26 to the north, as suggested by the excavators' site plans, it was comparatively short-lived and is otherwise not documented, but its north–south wall was reused in the next phase. This might explain the apparent relationship of this wall to the new north wall of 20–21 Broadgate: the cellar wall did not cut through the east–west wall, but the new walls stopped short of the existing cellar's junction with the south wall of no. 22/3 as it was being retained. Permission was granted in 1919 to Messrs Shipley and Co for

a new warehouse to the east of the corner property (described on the accompanying plans as a shop; Lincoln City Buildings Register no. 5511), and there were further additions in the following decades as Shipley's business grew and its showrooms were extended into the front part of nos. 20–21 (see Fig. 14.83). The new warehouse of 1919 was built immediately east of an existing warehouse along Unity Square. It was the cellar at the eastern end of this last-named structure, built *c* 1852, which was the location of Trench VI.

City Directories from 1872 also throw some light on the occupants. Those on the Broadgate frontage mainly consisted of commercial and industrial premises, including, at various times, a building and contracting firm, a draper, a stationer, a painter and decorator, an 'engineer', a grocer, a surgeon and pharmacist, an engraver, and a saddler. Some did not last long at this location: these included a manufacturer of artificial limbs, a tailor, a boot dealer, and a house furnisher. There were also some domestic establishments, including a verger (for St Swithin's church?) and schoolteachers operating a school at number 21.

cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB
1/101	57/110	113/132	169/143	225/528	281/539
2/110	58/105	114/132	170/143	226/515	282/549
3/110	59/116	115/131	171/-	227/514	283/541
4/-	60/123	116/131	172/-	228/521	284/542
5/109	61/112	117/131	173/-	229/515	285/548
6/110	62/118	118/132	174/201	230/521	286/538
7/110	63/118	119/122	175/201	231/520	287/537
8/107	64/-	120/136	176/201	232/521	288/528
9/108	65/109	121/137	177/202	233/521	289/549
10/120	66/118	122/137	178/203	234/522	290/544
11/112	67/120	123/137	179/202	235/521	291/546
12/112	68/122	124/131	180/202	236/521	292/536
13/104	69/122	125/124	181/204	237/522	293/549
14/104	70/118	126/124	182/-	238/521	294/548
15/104	71/-	127/137	183/-	239/509	295/545
16/104	72/129	128/136	184/-	240/516	296/549
17/105	73/129	129/131	185/501	241/516	297/544
18/106	74/-	130/137	186/501	242/533	298/-
19/106	75/130	131/113	187/501	243/521	299/549
20/110	76/116	132/132	188/501	244/523	300/549
21/118	77/127	133/132	189/501	245/523	301/-
22/120	78/127	134/136	190/501	246/510	302/548
23/120	79/127	135/131	191/502	247/524	303/549
24/131	80/134	136/139	192/503	248/523	304/546
25/110	81/134	137/132	193/503	249/547	305/543
26/118	82/109	138/132	194/503	250/526	306/549
27/110	83/125	139/137	195/503	251/529	307/549
28/110	84/126	140/137	196/504	252/511	308/549
29/121	85/114	141/131	197/504	253/525	309/549
30/103	86/123	142/131	198/505	254/525	310/549
31/127	87/118	143/118	199/505	255/526	311/549
32/102	88/120	144/141	200/504	256/527	312/546
33/107	89/123	145/137	201/507	257/528	313/549
34/115	90/123	146/141	202/517	258/528	314/549
35/107	91/122	147/136	203/504	259/528	315/546
36/107	92/131	148/125	204/517	260/528	316/532
37/131	93/126	149/125	205/517	261/528	317/600
38/116	94/131	150/140	206/508	262/530	318/601
39/110	95/131	151/131	207/512	263/531	319/602
40/132	96/133	152/131	208/512	264/537	320/600
41/120	97/135	153/131	209/513	265/538	321/603
42/122	98/135	154/111	210/508	266/524	322/604
43/117	99/132	155/118	211/508	267/535	323/605
44/109	100/-	156/143	212/506	268/547	324/606
45/128	101/-	157/-	213/517	269/528	325/607
46/128	102/120	158/136	214/518	270/506	326/604
47/128	103/131	159/136	215/519	271/528	327/607
48/132	104/133	160/142	216/532	272/528	328/608
49/132	105/107	161/133	217/529	273/527	329/608
50/130	106/132	162/133	218/534	274/538	330/609
51/122	107/132	163/133	219/509	275/546	331/605
52/112	108/131	164/-	220/513	276/537	332/611
53/119	109/124	165/143	221/513	277/540	333/609
54/120	110/124	166/142	222/516	278/540	334/607
55/119	111/132	167/122	223/520	279/539	335/609
56/131	112/136	168/144	224/532	280/537	336/610

Fig. 14.84. Concordance of cg numbers with LUB numbers, be73. Continued on p. 469.

cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB	cg/LUB
337/607	354/-	370/-	386/-	402/1017	511/103
338/609	355/616	371/1003	387/1012	403/1017	512/129
339/612	356/-	372/1002	388/1012	404/1017	513/133
340/610	357/-	373/1004	389/1012	405/1017	514/114
341/611	358/901	374/1004	390/1012	406/-	515/131
342/614	359/901	375/1003	391/1014	500/547	516/132
343/614	360/901	376/1005	392/1015	501/507	517/205
344/614	361/903	377/1006	393/1012	502/511	518/548
345/614	362/906	378/1007	394/1012	503/608	519/548
346/614	363/903	379/1008	395/1016	504/610	520/106
347/614	364/906	380/1008	396/1013	505/609	521/123
348/614	365/902	381/1008	397/1014	506/613	522/138
349/614	366/904	382/1009	398/1015	507/1010	523/546
350/614	367/905	383/1010	399/1016	508/1010	524/122
351/612	368/906	384/1011	400/1017	509/126	525/138
352/614	369/1001	385/1011	401/1017	510/117	526/549
353/615					

Fig. 14.84. Concordance of cg numbers with LUB numbers, be73, continued.

15. Discussion

Alan Vince and Michael J Jones,

with contributions by Margaret J Darling, Jenny Mann and Jane Young

As the Introduction to this volume notes, antiquarian discoveries had made clear both the approximate line of the fortifications and the presence of significant Roman structures, but until the 1970s exploration of the walled Lower City had been confined to a small number of sites. These included some investigations on the east side of Flaxengate in 1945–8 (Coppack 1973a) and the Roman public fountain on High Street in 1953 (Thompson 1956, 32–6). As in due course the city underwent a programme of urban renewal, preliminary excavations in 1968 on the line of the western defences at The Park (p70) were the harbinger of a generation of intensive exploration on an unparalleled scale. The initial investigations at p70 were followed up by major investigations in and around this location, conducted contemporaneously with work a little to the north, at West Parade (wp71); both sites have been published separately (M J Jones (ed) 1999). No definite prehistoric occupation was encountered at these two sites; occupation began in the early Roman period and lasted initially to the end of the Roman occupation. Subsequent reoccupation began no earlier than the 10th century and probably a little later; after several centuries of occupation there was a further period of dereliction from a date during the late medieval period and renewed occupation from the later post-medieval period.

A similar but more intensive pattern of occupation was found at the thirteen sites reported on in the present volume, with the addition of some limited Mid Saxon activity and important evidence for urban revival in the Late Saxon period, although some sites were not reoccupied until the Saxo-Norman period. Sites on the major routes such as High Street have been occupied continuously from this period, while others in marginal locations suffered a period of abandonment from a date during the late medieval period before the post-medieval rebuilding (Figs 15.1a, b). The excavations varied considerably in

scale, but only two of any size (mch84 and spm83) were situated on the steeper part of the hillside. Nor were any of them in close proximity to p70 and wp71 in the western part of the city; although mh77 lay immediately outside the western wall, it was some 100m to the north of wp71. Most were in the central and south-eastern parts of the walled area, and only one (be73) lay outside it, in the eastern suburb of Butwerk. There have been excavations immediately to the south of the walled area, close to the waterside. Some of these are covered in the Wigford and Brayford Pool volume (Steane *et al* 2001), while others, including those east of High Street and south of Saltergate investigated in 1987–91, are still to be analysed in detail. It has, however, been possible to make use of the preliminary results of this work (also incorporated into Stocker (ed) 2003), as well as of more recent investigations, including those at the Drill Hall and adjacent Central Library (Jarvis 1996, 2004), at Danesgate (Malone 2009), and on various sites outside the lower east gate.

The Pre-Roman topography

Those sites that lay on the lower part of the hillside, where the subsoil is sandy and the slope relatively gentle, were only subject to a limited amount of terracing, and deposits reached as much as 6m in depth. Some, however, notably those in the area of Spring Hill and Michaelgate, were situated on the steeper slope, where development was made doubly difficult by the nature of the clay subsoil and the presence of springs. The survival of archaeological deposits here was affected in some cases by later terracing operations. At very few of these sites was the pre-Roman ground surface investigated (Figs 15.1a, b). On most of them on the steeper hillside, some deposits had been removed by later

activity, whereas on the flatter terrace the build-up of archaeological strata meant that 'natural' deposits were not reached in all of the excavations. At a number of sites, including be73, lin73si and lin73sa, there were exposures of natural strata consisting of soil profiles developed on a sandy terrace substrate. Similar levels had been previously observed on the western side of the settlement, at p70 and wp71. There were, however, no residual sherds of Iron Age or conquest period 'native' pottery from sites in the Lower City and it is unlikely that the area was occupied, or at least not on the same scale as demonstrated at Holmes Grainwarehouse in Wigford (181–3 High Street; Darling and Jones 1988; Steane *et al* 2001, 104–5; Stocker (ed) 2003, 19–35). The possibility remains that the area of the city and the valley to its east was primarily a ritual centre, sufficiently revered by the local tribe to have influenced the location of the Roman military base. If so, it could be argued that the fortress was built partly to monitor any possible threat arising from its significance to the native population (Rogers 2008, 48–9).

Early Roman

Activity contemporary with the fortress

A timber structure likely to be of legionary date at spm83, and a few features suggestive of further timber structures that survived later disturbance at sh74, represent the only excavated deposits in the Lower City that so far can definitely be dated to the mid–late 1st century. A number of sites have also produced residual sherds of military-period pottery – notably a Rhodian amphora from spm83 – and it is unlikely that all of this material was brought on to the site in later times, for example as part of terracing operations. The sh74 site yielded some late Neronian pottery and early glass, while spm83, dt74, sw82, and the 2003 Danesgate excavations produced 1st-century pottery (Malone 2009), the first two with a noticeably high proportion of legionary-period types. The source of these finds is most likely to have been the legionary *canabae*, the commercial establishments serving the fortress, and it is perhaps only to be expected that they cluster towards the line of the main route up to the hilltop fortress. The greatest concentration of military-period artefacts was, however, in the area of Silver Street and Broadgate (lin73si; be73), and substantial amounts of early material also came from the 2003 excavations at the Drill Hall site, immediately south of lin73si C (Precious 2004). There was, in addition, some relatively early pottery from the Lincoln College site, c 200m east of the suspected east gate of the Lower City, excavated in 2002 (Precious 2003).

The earliest timber structures at lin73si C (LUBs 48–51), with their closely-set parallel slots, recall the storage buildings at Coney St, York (Hall 1986) and similar structures at p70 (M J Jones (ed) 1999, 26–35, 179). The broken glass from Trench VI at be73 and burnt unused pots from the Drill Hall (Jarvis 2004) reinforce this view. It is difficult to be certain about the dating of these early structures: those at p70 were probably associated with the early *colonia*. However, the earliest deposits at lin73si C may have been subject to contamination, and it is possible that the first phase of buildings here served the 1st-century military occupation. The ceramic material found in association with the earliest timber features at the Drill Hall site would support the earlier dating. The location of these structures might be best explained by the adjacent presence of an inlet from the river to the south, which was used to deliver stocks of material; certainly there appears to have been a later dock on the river to the south of this point.

The establishment of the colonia

At some stage, probably in the early 2nd century, the area of the Lower City was laid out as a town. Most of the form of the original town can only be surmised and there is too little dating evidence from either area to allow the foundation of the town in the Lower City to be compared with activity on the site of the Upper City. Whilst it is likely that the Lower City was part of the original plan for the town, as an unwallled area containing shops, workshops and housing, it is also probable that it was a slightly later addition. There is no doubt, however, that occupation in the Lower City area was under way before c AD 120.

Legal limits

The legal limits of the town (indicated by a formal boundary – the *pomerium*) would have been established prior to the start of building but the originally planned extent of the town is unknown. There is evidence from p70 and from a watching brief outside the later walls to the west, at Orchard Street (LCNCC: 2011.399), for the presence of timber buildings, and similar evidence was found at lin73si C, demonstrating that the Lower City covered at least as large an area as the later defences. The limits of the town are approximately given to the east by the presence of cremation burials at the Technical College and other sites north of Monks Road, and to the west in the vicinity of West Parade, Orchard Street and Newland. It may be that the east and west walls of the fortress were, notionally, extended southwards to the river to define the town. It is even possible that the later line of the city walls was marked in some way from the beginning of the *colonia*.

Periods	f72	gp81	sw82	dt74	lin73si A	lin73si B	lin73si C	lin73sa D	lin73sa E	lin73sa F	h83
Modern											
P-Med											
L-Med											
H-Med											
E-Med											
SN											
Late Saxon											
VL Rom to L Sax											
Very late Roman											
Late Roman											
Mid Roman											
Early Roman											
Pre-hist											
Natural											

----- Likely activity Dated stratified deposits

Fig. 15.1a. Diagram of dated stratigraphical deposits across the Lower City.

Street system and town planning

Excavations at a number of different sites suggest that the Lower City was provided with a formal street-grid in the early 2nd century, but the steepness of the upper hillside meant that this could not be entirely regular (Fig. 15.2). This operation may also have been accompanied by terracing operations, including some substantial works on the steepest part of the hillside. Casual observations had previously indicated that Ermine Street ran north–south through the Lower City in a straight line from the lower south gate (beneath the Stonebow) up to the south gate of the fortress and Upper City. The mch84 excavations were deliberately sited on this line, and revealed a flight of monumental steps (LUB 2). These were left *in situ*, and could not therefore be dated precisely, but probably belonged to the early *colonia* period, and may have replaced an earlier roadway dating back to the legionary period. It is conceivable that there was a contemporary carriageway for lighter wheeled vehicles on one or both sides of the steps. It seems more likely, however, that the hill was considered to be too steep for wheeled transport and a diversion with a gentler gradient may have

been provided from the time that the Lower City was formally planned. Certainly, by the mid Roman period at the latest, what is best interpreted as such a diversion has been demonstrated at sh74, both by the discovery of a succession of metallised surfaces (LUB 6) and by the alignment of Structure 2 (LUB 3) on to this roadway. A street on a similar alignment, but to the west of the line of Ermine Street, was noted near to Michaelgate in 2003–4, and may represent either a continuation or a separate diagonal street (McDaid forthcoming b). How the diversion rejoined the line of Ermine Street higher up the hill is not known, but it is assumed that it took a zig-zag course close to that of the present roads of St Martin's Street and Well Lane, then back along that of Danesgate towards Ermine Street (whose line lay to the west of the present Steep Hill). An alternative, or addition, is that the road following the present line of Well Lane continued further up the hill, running parallel to and immediately south of what became the southern boundary wall of the medieval bishop's palace, possibly towards a gateway in the eastern defences (Bower 2011).

It is assumed that there were major streets leading into the Lower City from east and west, but both

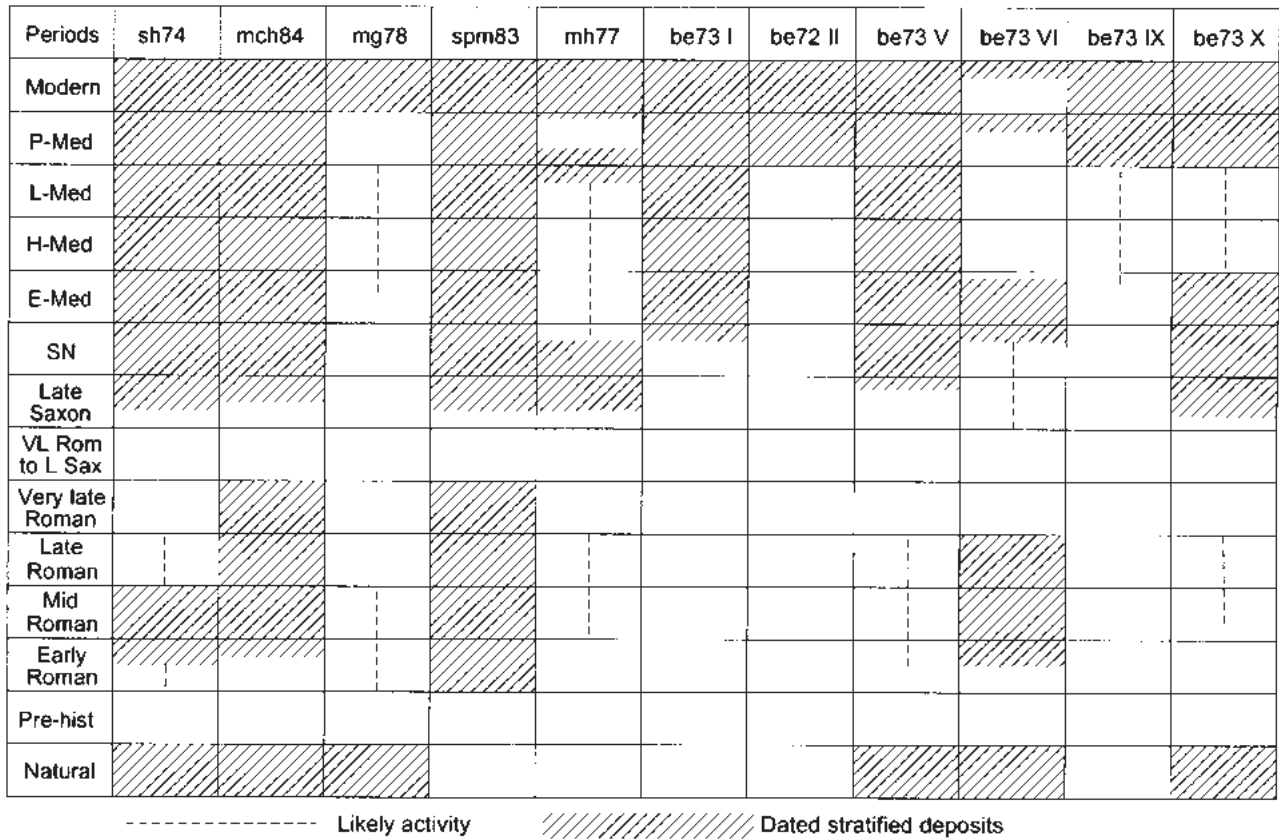


Fig. 15.1b. Diagram of dated stratigraphical deposits across the Lower City (continued).

are problematical, and they may not necessarily have met at Ermine Street (Fig. 15.2). On the west side of the city, a new gateway through the city wall was inserted in the 4th century at The Park (p70; Jones (ed), 1999), more than a century after the construction of the fortifications (see further below). Its location may reflect the fact that there were buildings here from the early part of the 2nd century, several decades before the defences were built, and they clearly respected an existing street-grid. The new gateway may have been deliberately sited on an existing east–west street. The original gate on the western side, however, is likely to have lain on the present line of West Parade, c 75m further north: indications of a gate structure immediately to the north of this line were noted at wp71 (*op cit*), and cremation burials found close to the modern street outside the walls might have lined its Roman predecessor before extending southwards (Richmond 1946, 53; Stocker (ed) 2003, 96). The evidence for the eastern access to the settlement is similarly vague. Cremation and inhumation burials have also been found to the north of Monks Road on the Lincoln College site and these suggest that a Roman road existed somewhere nearby (*loc cit*). Monks Road has

a straight section from the eastern boundary of the Sessions House to the Arboretum and this is normally accepted as being of Roman origin. In the absence of definite evidence for the gate itself, two theories for how the road entered the Lower City have been advanced. Some reconstructions of the Lower City show a line based on that of Monks Road continuing straight on to the west, and joining Ermine Street at its junction with Grantham Street (see, for example, Coppack 1973a, fig. 1). Others, including Whitwell (1992, fig. A), show the road following its present day alignment and entering the Lower City through a predecessor to the Clasketgate gateway.

Other minor streets are known. That running north–south found at lin73si (LUBs 1, 28), just within but pre-dating the fortifications, ran parallel with Ermine Street (and possibly slightly off-alignment from the later eastern defences). It was probably the remains of the same street – or possibly a post-Roman reuse of it – that were encountered over 50m further south during the Central Library redevelopment in 1994 (Jarvis 1996, fig. 18). This street remained in use from its inception in the early 2nd century through to the end of the Roman period, but was clearly forgotten by the 10th century when it was pierced

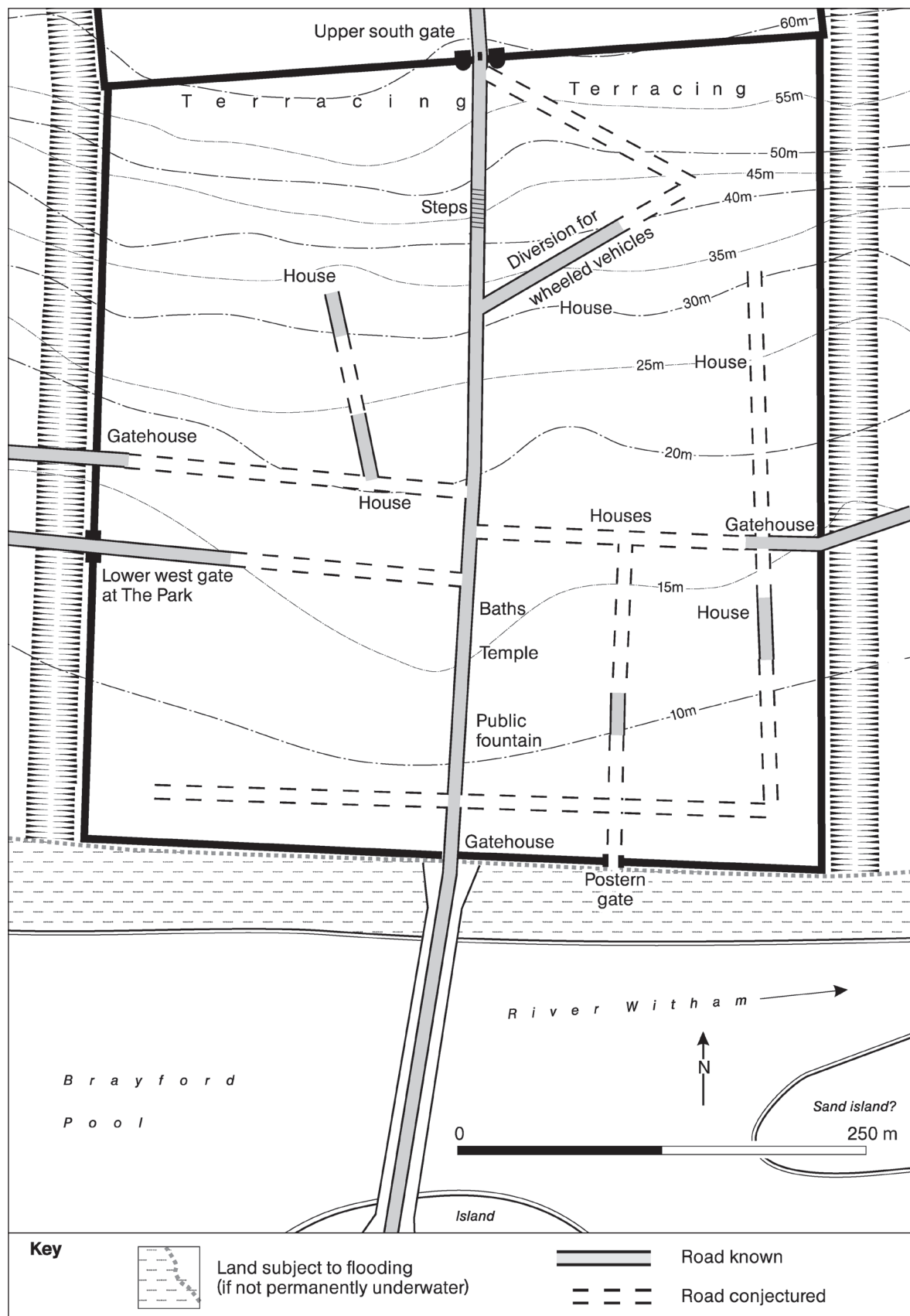


Fig. 15.2. Plan of the Lower City in the Roman period, showing topography and principal structures (D Watt; copyright English Heritage).

by rubbish pits and kiln foundations. Further west, another north–south street exited the city through a minor gateway at lin73sa (LUB 7). It is known that this entrance was a secondary feature to the wall but the only evidence for the date of its surfaces suggests a mid 4th-century construction date. What must have been the same street was observed during construction work in Bank Street in 1976 (LCNCC 2011.125). Beyond the city wall, a jetty/landing stage on the river was found during excavations on the site of the Waterside centre in 1987–90, at a point opposite the gateway at lin73sa D (Stocker (ed) 2003, 100–1; 237–8). From this evidence the street issuing from the gate appears to have survived into the 10th century, although its line was subsequently cut by pits, provisionally dated by Jane Young on ceramic evidence to the 11th century. Assuming that this street ran parallel with that within the lin73sa site and with Ermine Street, it would have joined the hypothetical east–west street at Grantham Street or a little to its south. Ironically, this junction would have been located in between the two areas of the sw82 excavation to reach Roman levels. There may have been another east–west street at Danes Terrace.

A third internal street, running north–south, might have been found in the lowest levels of the Hungate excavation (h83, LUB 1). If this surface was actually a north–south street, it appeared to run at an oblique angle to the Ermine Street alignment, a line that was followed by the later Roman town house that partly overlay it (or may merely have encroached upon its eastern side). It would have had to follow this alignment northwards to link up with a street noted at spm83 (LUB 4). More recently, however, further excavations c 10 metres to the west of Hungate in 2003 revealed traces of another possible candidate for a north–south Roman street (McDaid forthcoming a). This second location provides a better fit with the street found further north (spm83), and with slight indications a little higher up the hill in 1997–8 (Jarvis 1999). If so, the surface found at h83 may only represent a yard. Hungate is known to have been in existence by the early 10th century, and in this case would have represented a new street rather than one based on a Roman predecessor.

Water supply and drainage were clearly troublesome factors requiring considerable efforts. A culvert was provided at h83 (LUB 2); evidence for similar features elsewhere might have been obliterated by subsequent disturbance (see the mid Roman period for later examples).

Domestic occupation

The earliest domestic structures were of timber. As noted above, the remains of timber buildings found buried underneath the rampart at lin73si C

can best be interpreted as stores, and this goes too far for similar structures found beneath the western rampart at p70 (M J Jones (ed) 1999, 26–35; 179). At this second location, there were also other types of structures, possibly including accommodation for early traders. Since evidence of more structures was found at several other sites (eg, spm83 LUBs 2 and possibly 3, using a terrace wall; sw82 LUBs 6, 7 and 8, the latter two also incorporating a terrace wall; and more recently at Danesgate: Malone 2009), it is likely that much of the Lower City was occupied by the middle of the 2nd century.

Mid Roman

Fortifications

The construction of the fortifications obliterated elements of the street system where they were encountered by the line of the new defensive barrier. The principal excavations for understanding the defences of the Lower City are those at p70 and wp71, which are already published in detail (M J Jones (ed) 1999), as well as lin73si C and lin73sa D. A synthetic discussion of the sequence has already appeared (*ibid.*, 259–62), and has since been updated (Stocker (ed) 2003, 86–8). It is possible – and the presence of a street-grid (above) makes it more likely – that the limits of the Lower City were defined prior to the building of the fortifications. The line followed was a logical one on topographical grounds, *ie*, continuing the east and west walls of the Upper City southwards, almost to the line of the river. It was, however, at an oblique angle to the Upper City's alignment, perhaps reflecting the need to create a straight route from the upper south gate to the river crossing. Another factor might have been the need to avoid the postulated inlet outside the east side of the Lower City's eastern defences, suggested both by the work at be73 and the earlier deposits hinting at the presence of storage buildings here and at lin73si C (noted above), as well as the likely location of a dock to the south.

The hillside was first provided with fortifications consisting of a stone wall 1.2m wide backed by an earthen rampart 7.5m wide, and one or more ditches beyond. This operation involved the demolition of a number of existing structures, as noted at sites on the western (p70: M J Jones (ed) 1999, 26–9) and eastern defences (lin73si, LUBs 48–64) respectively. Although the nature of the earliest defensive structures is clear from the various excavations, there is an apparent discrepancy in date between the sites on the western defences – a *terminus post quem* of the mid–late 2nd century – and that at lin73si C on the eastern line, where 3rd-century material was present in deposits beneath the rampart. A mid to late 2nd-century date was, however, suggested by the work at the Central

Library site (Jarvis 1996) a little to the south of lin73si C, and this may either indicate that the Silver Street dating was contaminated, or that the material from the other sites was residual. The Saltergate excavation revealed a small fragment of the original city wall in its southern, riverside, section, but there is no independent evidence for the date of this stretch of wall (lin73sa, LUB 3). From approximately the same date a major reclamation and development scheme was taking place in the southern suburb, to create a new zone of commercial and industrial premises (Steane *et al* 2001, 268, 311). It is tempting to speculate on this scheme being related to the increase in aristocratic residences within the new city walls.

Both the Park and West Parade excavations revealed stone internal interval towers, cut through the original rampart and butted on to the back of the wall. That at lin73sa D (LUB 4) was probably part of the same pattern. Similar towers were added to the stone wall of the Upper City, also as a secondary feature, and were there dated to the mid-late 2nd century (M J Jones 1980, 52). As with the Upper City, therefore, there appears to have been a defensive phase in which there were no towers.

Public buildings

The building of the fortifications and their subsequent refurbishment, as well as the insertion of two more gates, must also be seen in the context of public works. That there were major public buildings within the Lower City was already known from antiquarian accounts and early archaeological discoveries, some of them made by the architect Michael Drury, and including a number of inscriptions (Richmond 1946, 42–5; M J Jones 2011a, 27). These concentrate in the south central part of the walled area, fronting Ermine Street. The most substantially surviving remains were those noted in 1925 on the east side of High Street (which is approximately on the line of Ermine Street), immediately north of its junction with Clasketgate. Walls running north–south were linked by another, and the more westerly incorporated flue-arches for an under-floor heating system (Stocker (ed) 2003, 90). This suggested to Richmond (*op cit*, 43) a bath building, in this location presumably for public use. To the south was a shrine: a stone referring to the ward of worshippers of Mercury was found together with a colonnaded structure beneath the present Ruddock's shop (287 High Street); a similar inscription referring to Apollo was found during the construction of Lindum Road in 1785). A little further south was an octagonal fountain (Thompson 1956; Stocker (ed), 2003, 90–1). Although much remains to be established about its physical context and workings, the scale of this structure, which was probably located within an

open court, makes it likely to have been built for the public provision of water rather than as a feature in a private town house. Such prestigious monuments, normally termed *nymphaea* and dedicated to the emperor, were relatively rare in the western Roman provinces. They were intended to impress, and might result from generous private patronage, but could alternatively have been provided by the public authority for civic glorification as well as utility (Longfellow 2011).

The only excavations that might have related to structures on the Ermine Street frontage, which must have been the major focus of activity in the Lower City, were those on the north and south sides of Grantham Street (f72, gp81, sw82), but it is unlikely that even the late Roman structure found at f72 (Structure R3) extended all the way to the Ermine Street frontage (Fig. 15.3). Moulded stones and column fragments that were found during development work near to High Street at this point do, however, suggest another public structure.

Industry

Butchery is the only major industry to be represented in the walled town, in the form of extensive deposits of butchery waste. Although most of these can be dated to the late Roman period, their occurrence in rampart dumps (*eg*, at p70: M J Jones (ed) 1999, 174–5) suggests that they are likely to have been a feature of economic life by the mid Roman period at least. There is no evidence for the original location of this activity, but it is improbable that waste of this sort would have been transported far before burial or dumping. It is possible that areas close to the river, especially, were used for butchery as well as for industries exploiting secondary animal products. A recent study of Tongeren in Belgium has, however, suggested that many of these activities could have been attached to domestic residences (Vanderhoeven and Ervynck 2007).

There was slight evidence for industrial activity within the walled area, at spm83 and possibly sw82. At spm83, a small quantity of waste from iron-smithing and copper-working was deposited within the make-up and surfaces of the street, and in two adjacent pits (LUBs 4, 6). No other evidence was recovered, and it is possible that the material was brought from an adjacent area to this site for disposal. At sw82, a sequence of floors and hearths within Structure 1.5 (LUB 10) was possibly suggestive of industrial activity, but the only other evidence was a small, possibly part-worked copper alloy ingot.

In contrast to the internal area, evidence of industrial activity was relatively abundant where excavations outside the walls have been undertaken. Evidence for pottery-making, for the production of

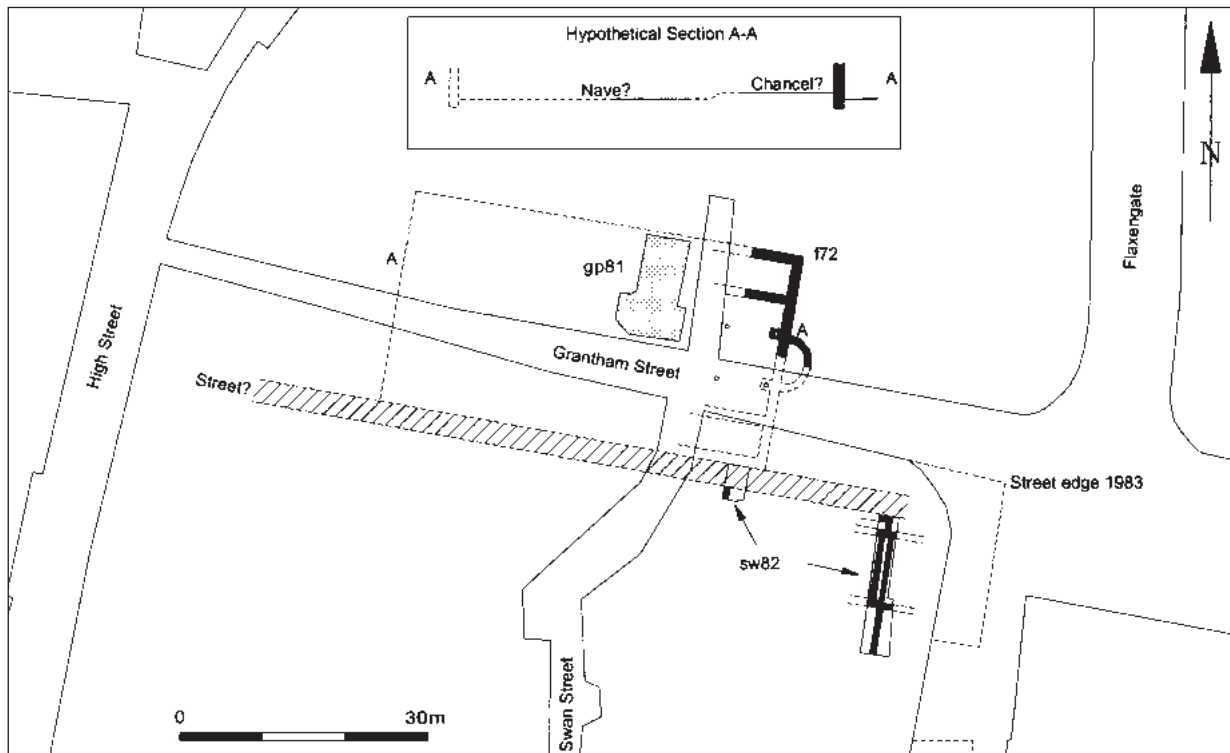


Fig. 15.3. One hypothetical layout of possible basilican building, based on remains of Structure R3 at Flaxengate (f72), in relation to floor at Grantham Place (gp81), and potential east-west street and structures at Swan Street (sw82) to the south. A public building is now considered to be less likely than a large residential structure (M Jarvis, after Thomas 1981).

counterfeit or locally-issued ‘small change’ coins, and for the working of copper alloys has been found to the east of the walled area. What may have been a pottery kiln or drying-oven of the early-mid 2nd century came to light during construction work to the north of Cathedral Street, at what is now Lincoln College, in 1936 (Taylor 1937, 233–4). Its products included mortaria stamped by the 2nd-century potter Vitalis. Excavations at a site not far to its south in 2002 produced further wasters of mortaria, including one stamped by Atepacius, and other potters worked in the same area (Precious 2003); a GREY blown waster was also found at be73 (LUB 608; Darling and Precious 2014, fig. 119, 1174). Inhumations have been found to the north of the pottery-making area, and cremations further up the hill, suggesting that commercial premises – of ‘strip-building’ form – lined the Roman precursor to Monks Road, with industrial activity to their rear, and a cemetery on the hillside beyond. A stone structure found in 1968 to the south of Monks Road, c 250m beyond the east gate, may have had a similarly commercial or industrial function (Whitwell and Wilson 1969, 103–4). This all helps to provide a possible context for the discovery further south, at be73 (LUB 613),

of furnaces for iron smelting. Although undated, they are perhaps more likely to date to this period, rather than later.

Domestic occupation

Buildings in stone, or at least with stone foundations, began to appear from the first half of the 2nd century, but were not common before later in that century. Some of them were later developed into large, multi-roomed town houses, and once built remained in use for the remainder of the Roman period (eg, sw82 Structure 1, LUBs 5–10 and 17; h83 Structure 2, LUBs 5–13). More evidence of such came to light in 2003 at Danesgate (Malone 2009), one of these probably forming part of the same house as that discovered in 1945 (Coppack 1973a). The house with finely decorated walls at lin73si, Structure 5 (LUBs 62, 65), another part of which may have been found further south beneath the Drill Hall in 2003 (Jarvis 2004), did not survive so long, having to be demolished to make way for the rampart.

In some cases, only small areas were accessible or too poorly preserved to determine the date or character of the buildings (dt74, LUB1; mch84, LUB

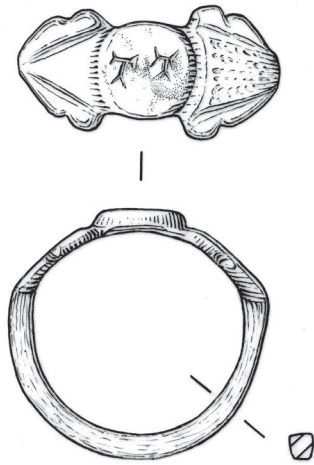


Fig. 15.4. Silver finger-ring with 'ToT' inscription, from mch84. Int Diam: 17.5mm.

1). Because of the nature of the terrain, several of the structures were terraced into the hillside and such terraces have been postulated at several sites including h83, sh74 and sw82. Drainage remained a major issue. A timber pipeline and later stone-lined drain were found running parallel to the north-south street at lin73si. Remains of water-pipes and a substantial stone culvert were also found at h83, integral to Structure 2. Courtyards and open areas have been identified at some sites (eg, h83). It is likely that the pattern of occupation in the mid to late Roman period was increasingly characterised by large properties with courtyards, some provided with private water supplies and with hypocaust systems together with mosaic floors (as at sh74, and later buildings at spm83 and f72), some in plots containing gardens, and even private bath suites. Although outside the walled area, the bath building at be73 (LUB 606) may well have developed from a residence with an attached commercial/industrial function.

Three ToT rings

Jenny Mann

Evidence of religion rests largely on inscriptions in stone such as that referring to the cult worship of Mercury, found at 287 High Street in 1845 (see above, p. 476), or that painted on a head pot now in the British Museum (Braithwaite 2007, 450; fig. 45, 5). There are also depictions of Mercury on at least one other head pot from f72 (Darling and Precious 2014, 156; fig. 132, 1406) and on a sherd of grey ware from gp81 (*ibid*, fig. 133, 1417). However, few other



Fig. 15.5. Silver finger-ring from be73. Int diam: 19mm.

portable items attesting to religious beliefs have been found in the Lower City, and the occurrence of three silver finger-rings, all bearing the inscription 'ToT' or 'TOT', is therefore noteworthy.

All three date to the 2nd or 3rd century; the finest, from mch84, is of Henig (1974b) type VIII with triangular, decorated shoulders (Fig. 15.4). It is almost certain that the inscription, 'T..T', originally read 'ToT'. A fragment of a similar ring from sh74 has less pronounced, plain shoulders (these lacking both the notches and the grooves parallel to the edges shown by the mch84 piece) but the inscription is very crudely executed. A metal-detector find from Fillingham, Lincolnshire (TAR 2003, 50, no. 46; Treasure ref: 2003 T259), closely matches the mch84 ring with its notched and grooved shoulders, but the inscription is poorly executed, as on that from sh74. The third example, from lin73sa (DI (129) <277>), is of different type; this has a plain ribbon hoop expanding into the broad, shouldered bezel (Henig type XI), on which is inscribed 'TOT'. This, in common with the other two rings, was found in a secondary context, albeit associated with late to very late 4th-century pottery.

Three-letter inscriptions on Roman rings are generally abbreviations of the names of Roman deities, eg, MER for Mercury. Henig and Ogden (1987, 367) suggested that TOT (ToT) was an abbreviation of Toutatis (or Teutatis), a Celtic god, noting that such pieces (mostly chance finds) exhibit an eastern British distribution, concentrated particularly on Lincolnshire and south Humberside and corresponding to the tribal territory of the Corieltauvi. This is borne out by a more recent study of ToT rings (Daubney 2010), known examples of which have greatly increased, largely due to the Portable Antiquities Scheme. The occurrence of continental dedications to this Celtic god along the northern and eastern frontiers of the empire suggests that the cult had strong military associations.

Another finger-ring of Henig type XI was found among the demolition debris of Structure 33 at be73 (LUB 612); although dated to the mid-late 3rd century by associated pottery, the debris included some earlier, redeposited material. The ring has a

rectangular panel on the bezel, defined by a neatly incised hatched border, but the panel itself is plain (Fig. 15.5). In discussing this piece, Daubney (*op cit*, 111) suggests that it could shed light on the manufacture and engraving of the ToT rings. The crudeness of the majority of inscriptions (unlike those dedicated to the Roman gods) often contrasts with the quality and manufacture of the rings themselves and this, he suggests, may indicate that the rings were blank except for their decorative borders (where present) when originally purchased, and that the dedication was added later.

Late Roman

The pattern of occupation in the Lower City in the 4th century follows trends that are discernible in the Upper City and in Roman Britain as a whole, which witnessed a shift in priorities, marked by the strengthening of fortifications, probably at the expense of maintaining the public buildings in good order. The investment in the defences was a major, expensive undertaking for the public authorities, and might reflect also the city's status as a late provincial capital.

This was also the period when the aristocratic town houses, some of which originated in the mid Roman period (discussed above), were at their fullest development. Other houses were not constructed before the late 3rd or 4th century (f72 Structure R3, LUB 8; lin73sa E Structure 5, LUBs 32–5; spm83 Structures 5 and 6, LUBs 9 and 14), although this process might have destroyed evidence of earlier buildings. Some houses had courtyards (*eg.* h83), while features found to the east of Structure R3 at Flaxengate could be interpreted as being part of an ornamental garden (f72, LUBs 13 and 16). At lin73sa E, Structure 5 may have incorporated a pond within its garden (p. 238). In view of the scale of these houses in relation to the size of the excavated areas, only partial plans were recovered at the most.

Fortifications

Apart from the dating of the first phase, the defences at lin73si C produced a similar sequence to that from p70 and wp71, with evidence for the widening (to c 11m) and heightening of the rampart during the 3rd and 4th centuries, and the late thickening of the wall (lin73si, LUBs 68–9). The latter phenomenon was also well evidenced on the southern side at lin73sa, where the excavations revealed the work of different gangs involved in the widening of the wall (LUB 7). Given that the southern stretch of wall would have restricted access to the waterfront, it is quite possible that the defences had a different history in this area

and that the wall was built at a slightly later date than that on the east and west sides. Even without a hiatus in activity, the refurbishment of the fortifications was a huge undertaking, probably lasting decades.

The latest stages of rampart heightening at lin73si C (LUBs 70–71) resembled those at p70, where there were successive dumps, each of modest dimensions, in contrast to the major, single-period heightening in the late 3rd/early 4th century. It is possible that these last deposits were actually produced by the need to dispose of rubbish rather than for defensive purposes. The significance of the incorporation within the rebuilt city walls (lin73sa D) of so many reused architectural and sepulchral fragments (among the latter, some of great interest: Richmond 1946, 54–5; M J Jones 2011b, 134) remains uncertain. This phenomenon is rarely evidenced in Britain. It may be suggested that the incorporation of remains associated with the former urban elite could have had an ideological significance in reinforcing the 'moral power' of the walls (Ferris 2013, 100). Alternatively, it may simply have been connected to the scarcity of newly-quarried masonry, but it does at the very least reflect a change in civic priorities (Stocker (ed) 2003, 93).

The only two definite gates investigated to date – the lower west gate at p70, and the postern gate at lin73sa D – were both unexpected discoveries, and neither was inserted before the 4th century. Their construction provided ease of access to the land beyond; in the case of the postern gate, this was possibly connected with increased activity at the riverfront, for which the metallised surface found outside the gate (LUB 9) could represent further evidence. The excavations on the south side of Saltergate in 1990 revealed late Roman hardstandings (Donel and Jarvis 1990; Stocker (ed) 2003, 97–101). In contrast, the main gates of the Lower City on the west, east and south sides have yet to be investigated in detail. The northern entrance to the Lower City was represented by the south gate of the Upper City, now considered to have been of two carriageways, possibly flanked by side passages (Stocker (ed) 2003, 63–5). There must have been a gate on the west side from the time of the construction of the first defences, but only fragments of its later enhancement have been exposed to date (M J Jones (ed) 1999, 193–4). With regard to the east gate, it has been suggested that Buck's depiction of the medieval Clasketgate suggests the presence of Roman masonry incorporated into the later gate (Stocker *op cit*, 87). Certainly, the Clasketgate gateway was probably in place by the Anglo-Scandinavian period: archaeological evidence from sites that fronted Silver Street (lin73si B, lin73sa E) suggests that this street, which runs from Stonebow (*ie*, the south gate, of which no definite elements have yet

been revealed) to this east gate, existed well before the Norman Conquest. A wall added to Structure 5 at lin73sa (LUB 50), probably in the very late Roman period, was on a slightly different alignment to the rest of the building and could signal an early shift in the alignment of Silver Street.

Industry

An oven found at wp71 was presumably associated with a domestic structure (M J Jones (ed) 1999, 196–9). In its final phase of use, it was converted into a furnace for melting down scrap lead for an unknown purpose. The latest Roman deposits at h83 (LUB 14) contained evidence for iron-working. Significant other evidence for very late Roman working in precious metals is discussed below. These developments suggest a changing economic basis in the last generation of the Roman city. In contrast, reclamation dumps dating to the later 4th century at the Waterside sites, immediately to the south of the city wall, contained evidence for butchery on a huge scale (Dobney *et al* 1996, 24–7). These have been interpreted to indicate municipal control and economic vitality at this late stage (Dobney *et al* 1998). Other 4th-century deposits also contained evidence of butchery, for instance at f72 (LUB 14).

Very Late Roman

At two sites, construction work continued into the late to very late 4th century: Structure 5 and the adjoining street (LUBs 15–20) at spm83, and Structure 3 (LUB 19) at sw82. Apart from these, the sites producing the highest proportion of later rather than earlier Roman pottery were f72 and h83, but this might merely be a result of which deposits were most extensively excavated or intact at these particular sites. A dump of rubbish on the berm outside the gate at p70 (Darling 1977) was a very late Roman deposit, and here also the street issuing from the gateway was still being resurfaced at the end of the 4th century (M J Jones (ed) 1999, 21, 181).

In many cases, the Roman structures found in the excavations had been discovered and robbed, or had been accidentally disturbed, during the medieval period. This disturbance makes it difficult to determine the date at which the structures went out of use. At two sites, however, the latest Roman levels were well preserved. At h83, the structure was systematically demolished in the later part of the 4th century and the area terraced. The soil which formed above this terracing contained a significant number of Theodosian coins (AD 388–95) as well as the latest Roman ceramic assemblage from the city, and there were ephemeral traces of activity that might have

been associated with this spread of debris (which also included slag and the normal range of domestic refuse). By contrast, the house found at lin73sa E seems to have been allowed to decay, and the low mound of rubble over its site was eventually sealed by a turf line. Pottery and coins suggest that this building continued in use to at least the end of the 4th century.

At some sites, including p70, where the latest street through the gateway appears to be of early 5th-century date, there is an indication that civic order was still maintained until this date, but probably not long afterwards. If occupation did continue into the 5th century, however, it was of a different economic and architectural nature from the previous century, and rubbish disposal within the walled city was a feature of this period – some of it probably the source of the 'dark earth' deposits found at several sites (see below, p. 482). Two further types of evidence are witness in their respective ways to the changing times, and these are discussed immediately below.

Very Late Roman metalworking

with Jenny Mann

Evidence for the refining of precious metals during the very late Roman period was recovered principally from two sites, f72 and lin73sa D. Sherds from parting vessels, used for the separation of gold from silver, were found at both sites in contexts that can only be broadly dated to between the very late Roman and the Late Saxon periods (Bayley 2008b). Further sherds came from Late Saxon levels at f72, and from unclassified or Late Saxon contexts at lin73sa D and F, although virtually all were associated with assemblages containing high proportions of residual Roman material. All of the vessels were dishes of BB1 type, a fabric that occurs rarely in Lincoln during the later Roman period (the lids being made in a local fabric that in most cases is too vitrified to date with any precision). It is extremely unlikely that such vessels could have survived intact into the Early Saxon period, much less later, and they are thus likely to represent activity at both sites at the very end of the 4th or the early 5th century. The only other instance of a Roman parting vessel, albeit in GREY fabric, came from gp81, immediately west of f72; this also was found in a dump dated to between the very late Roman and Late Saxon periods.

Litharge cake from large-scale silver cupellation is intrinsically undatable; however, fragments were found at f72 within the same very late Roman to Late Saxon contexts that also produced the parting vessels. The distribution of further pieces also corresponded largely with that of the parting vessels redeposited in later levels. All of these contexts pre-dated the metalworking activity associated with the Late Saxon

buildings at this site and thus the litharge is likely to represent the waste from a very late phase of Roman occupation here. In this respect, it is worth noting a single fragment of litharge from the adjacent site of sw82, recovered from the ash and charcoal deposits perhaps representing the latest phase of activity in late Roman Structure 1.6C.

The apparent presence of such processes is of considerable note. It is just possible that this was a private initiative. If it were being carried out on an official basis, it may have been linked to the need to pay taxes in kind. Taxes were becoming an increasing burden, especially on the aristocracy at this period, and as a provincial capital Lincoln would have been responsible for collecting the regional dues (Mattingly 2006, 519, 526–7; Esmonde Cleary 2004, 420). As gold and silver were needed for new issues of coinage, taxation was increasingly being paid in precious rather than base metal. Following the financial reforms introduced by Valens and Valentinian I in AD 366–9, instructions were sent out that gold coins (*solidi*) were to be converted into solid masses of gold of guaranteed purity, to be handed over to the imperial authorities, some of it to be converted in turn into new issues of coinage to pay the army (Kent 1956; Reece 1999, 139; Moorhead 2012). A gold ingot from Kourion in Cyprus may have been produced for this precise purpose (Painter 2007). Alternatively, it may represent evidence of a number of other activities, including those sanctioned by the government – the seizing of pagan temple hoards for reworking, for instance – and others that suggest private initiatives, such as converting wealth into portable objects (Janes 2002, 67–83). Whatever the case, the working of gold and silver involved the wealthiest members of civic society, often its highest echelons, and quite possibly the senior representatives of the imperial government.

Votive deposition

with Jenny Mann

Apart from the 2nd-century infant cremation found on the western rampart at p70 (M J Jones (ed) 1999, 29), three certain infant burials were recovered from the Lower City sites covered by the present volume. All three belonged to the later Roman period: two were associated with late Roman structures at spm83 and the third came from a very late Roman to Late Saxon dump over the remains of the building at h83. Like those found elsewhere in the city, all appear to have died in the late foetal or perinatal period. It is possible that the fragments of infant skull from the Middle Saxon graveyard at lin73sa (LUB 52) represented the remains of another infant, originally buried within the Roman building, but disturbed

by later robbing/intrusions. Many of the fourteen Wigford infant burials (Steane *et al* 2001, 313; Finch and Buckberry 2007) and all four of those recovered from the Upper City and the northern suburb of Newport (Steane *et al* 2006, 68 and 90; Boylston 1997) came from floors or floor make-up within buildings. Their placing in such contexts is considered by some to indicate a ritual to mark the commencement of the new structure (Pearce 2001, 127; E Scott 1990).

One of the burials at spm83 was poorly preserved, possibly having been disturbed from an earlier level and redeposited within floor make-up (LUB 10). The other was found intact; it had been carefully encapsulated between two tegulae placed flange to flange in order to protect it (LUB 14). None of the others appears to have been afforded such protection, with the possible exception of a single burial from St Mark's Station, which may have been placed within or beneath part of a DR20 amphora (Steane *et al* 2001, 183–4). Virtually all of the Wigford and Upper City infants were associated with commercial premises, either within domestic quarters or workshop areas. However, both of the spm83 burials were in a private town house, showing that this practice was not necessarily restricted to a particular strata of society within Lincoln – a pattern also shown elsewhere: infant burials were commonly associated with a variety of buildings throughout the Roman period from at least the 2nd century, in both rural and urban contexts (Philpott 1991, 97; Esmonde Cleary 2000, 135–6).

The survival of the complete upper half (the skull, torso and both upper limbs) of the infant from h83 (LUB 17), together with the well-preserved condition of the bones, suggests that this was the remains of a deliberate burial *in situ* within the ruins of Structure 2A. The use of abandoned or collapsed structures for infant burials – possibly to signify a 'termination event' ending the life of the structure – has been noted elsewhere (Philpott *op cit*; Pearce *loc cit*; E Scott *loc cit*), but this is a particularly late example of such a practice.

By contrast, the fragment of adult skull that was found within an overlying dump at h83 (also in LUB 17) is most likely to represent part of a disturbed burial redeposited here. Furthermore, fragments of an adult human skull and femur were found in the base of a Late Saxon pit (LUB 24). Associated material was of Roman date and included vessel sherds of fabrics (LCOA, SPOX) usually found in the latest Roman deposits in the city. The pit itself cut an earlier pit, which had penetrated the same very late Roman to Late Saxon dumps that produced the skull fragment. This raises the possibility that another burial had been deliberately placed here in the very latest Roman period, within the area of the abandoned Roman building.

The deposition of the copper alloy bowl adjacent to the remains of the h83 house (LUB 17) might also have had a ritual dimension, either to mark a boundary or the closure of the structure. A similar deposit was found more recently at a site on Depot Street, c 300m to the west of the Lower City, where another late Roman or sub-Roman copper alloy bowl was placed within a linear feature, together with an ornate late Roman glass jug and what was probably a wooden bowl (Jarvis 2002). These objects might merely have been secreted in the hope of recovering them later, or again there may have been a votive element, possibly symbolising a termination event.

Physical survival and decay

Much of the fabric of the Roman city would have been left to decay, and for the next few centuries the natural processes at work would have offered opportunities for wildlife to take a greater hold. Some previously-noted hypotheses regarding the relationship between the presence of local wildlife and the depopulation of the city are, however, no longer considered to be conclusive. For instance, the graphic evidence for an owl's roost and the dumping of dead dogs and food waste in the former interval tower at wp71 (M J Jones (ed) 1999, 191, 244–5) suggest that the tower may have been derelict but that the city was still occupied. Among the small mammals represented in deposits that are considered to have originated from owl-pellets were frogs, toads, black rat, and mole as well as several species of bird. Remains of immature birds could represent species that also nested in the tower at one time. The presence of moles suggests a garden or orchard, while an owl would require grassland not far away – something that might be expected given the site's location on the edge of the walled city. By comparison, in London the remains of owl pellets were found in an isolated and possibly unused room (due to subsidence) in the rear range of the civic basilica, in the centre of that city, and in an early 2nd-century deposit, at a time when the city was thriving (West and Milne 1993). Similarly, even the presence of heron bones in a very late Roman deposit at Saltergate (lin73sa F; Wachter forthcoming) does not necessarily reflect total dereliction of the town.

Rather, the occurrence of 'dark earth' deposits at several sites in the Lower City – f72 (LUB 17), h83 (LUB 17), lin73si (LUB 7) and possibly gp81 (LUB 6) and sh74 (LUB 8) – suggests that occupation continued in some form (Vince 1990; Stocker (ed) 2003, 135–6). Research into the nature of such deposits at former Roman towns in Britain and beyond continues, and demonstrates that there is

no single explanation for their presence (Macphail 2010). Many are now considered to represent either biological reworking of earlier material on land used for rubbish disposal, levelling dumps for timber structures, soil forming from the demolition debris of (nearby) timber structures, or even agricultural or horticultural activity – some have been found to contain evidence of animal dung. It is impossible at present to ascertain the density of occupation with which they were associated, as it is difficult to recognise structural remains, especially where timber buildings were constructed on sill beams. A recent reassessment of the former Roman city of Verulamium in the 5th and 6th centuries has suggested that here, domestic buildings were scattered around a few elite structures (Niblett *et al* 2006, 101–8).

Although some deposits in this stratigraphical position in Lincoln could be interpreted as dumps laid down as a basis for Late Saxon buildings (see below, p. 486), those noted above could be of very late Roman or sub-Roman date. It is difficult to be certain how long pottery was being produced and used: it is possible that some of the presumed post-Roman deposits with 'residual' Roman finds were actually sub-Roman, still using Roman vessel forms (see Cool 2006, 226–30). The contemporary deposits at h83 consisted mainly of dumps, the last of which must have preceded the Late Saxon reoccupation by a sufficient period for the buried soil deposit (LUB 18) to have developed.

Reused Roman stone buildings included some adapted for elite purposes. For instance, it does seem likely that the location of the early St Peter's church close to the former Roman public fountain noted above (p. 476), which survived largely intact until its excavation in 1953, was influenced by the presence of this octagonal feature, ideal in form for baptismal purposes (see further below). No doubt the haphazard survival of elements of other stone structures was a physical constraint in the first generation of the later revival of this part of the city. In contrast, the fortifications as refurbished in the 4th century were such an impressive and substantial monument that they continued to form a useful element – both practical and symbolic – of the post-Roman town for a millennium or more. Remains of other structures also stood above ground for several centuries, and could serve as elements in new buildings or at least influence their alignment.

Early Anglo-Saxon

The evidence for occupation of the city in the 5th to 9th centuries has been previously discussed

(Stocker (ed), 2003, 141–58), and that discussion forms the context for the present treatment. The only evidence for activity in the Lower City in the 5th to 7th centuries comes from a thin scatter of potsherds (*ibid*, 152). There is no reason to believe that these would have been brought on to the sites at a later period. It is quite possible that settlement of this period existed in the Lower City, but if so it may have been scattered, or limited to one of those areas of the Lower City which has not been sampled by excavation. It is also possible that the sherds represent the visiting of the Lower City during those centuries, either simply out of interest or in order to quarry material: there is some evidence from Anglo-Saxon settlement excavations to show that Roman coins and lead were scavenged in this period. Despite the scarcity of evidence for occupation within the former Roman city, it is still being argued forcefully (most recently in Green 2012) that it remained at the centre of a British kingdom until the mid 6th century.

Mid Saxon

Middle Saxon finds are rare within the city and, as with the previous period, the main evidence for activity in the Lower City comes in the form of a pottery scatter (see Vince in Stocker (ed), 2003, 152–4). From an examination of its distribution across the lower hillside, there is an apparent concentration of material of this date from f72, where at least 74 sherds pre-date the Anglo-Scandinavian occupation, and from earlier work to the north in 1969, from lin73sa D and F (with joins between), as well as a few sherds from lin73si A–C and from be73 (Fig. 15.6). There is a single buckle from mch84 (*ibid*, fig. 8.14), and a glass vessel fragment from f72 (*ibid*, fig. 8.16); several other finds from f72 are of types that are equally likely to be of Late Saxon date.

In terms of actual features, Structure 1 at lin73sa D (LUB 14), built against the back of the rampart, could possibly date to this period. In the adjacent trench of lin73sa E, radiocarbon dating suggests that a Mid Saxon cemetery occupied the site of the former Roman building with at least four burials, two of them crouched, and three of which were female (Fig. 15.7; lin73sa LUB 52). Fragments of human bone found in the demolition and abandonment levels of this building suggest that other burials were once present, including an infant (although this last might well have been a disturbed infant burial originally within the building).

It is uncertain whether these burials were pagan or Christian, and to what extent they represented a symbolic link with the Roman past (Stocker (ed) 2003, 157–8). It may, however, be significant

that this part of the site lies within the known precinct of the church of St Peter-at-Arches, as far as can be discerned from an analysis of medieval documentary sources, and this church was possibly of pre-Viking origin (*op cit*, 154–6; C Johnson, *pers comm*). The location of a church here – sharing a churchyard with the adjacent St Peter-at-Pleas to the north – might well have been influenced by that of the Roman public fountain (above, p. 476), which could conveniently be reused as a baptistery: a relatively rare but not unparalleled phenomenon in England (Blair 2005, 199–202). It has been argued that St Peter's is the most likely location for the Anglo-Saxon bishop's church: a clue to the site of this important centre is provided by a document of 803 that notes a place *Syddensis civitas*, where the see of Lindsey was based (Sawyer 1998, 63, 79; Everson and Stocker 1999, 306–7). There are, however, other possible interpretations of an early church here, for example as a monastic centre under the control of the king or the bishop (Gem 1993; Stocker 1993, 118–19). It is not necessarily a simple matter to characterise sites of this period: the Mid Saxon settlement at Flixborough, North Lincolnshire, formerly presumed to represent a monastic site, has since been reinterpreted as an aristocratic estate centre (Loveluck 2007). Recent research to the east of the city has provided another perspective: Lincoln's place in the 'ritual landscape' of the Witham valley downstream of the city and the adjoining lands (Everson and Stocker 2011).

There is now good evidence from Britain to suggest that ownership of Roman public buildings passed in many cases to local Anglo-Saxon rulers, and might be used for monastic establishments (Parsons 2001; Blair *op cit*, 188–9). In this context, it may be significant that all three of the burials whose gender was established were of women, and although this small number does not constitute a valid sample, it does raise the possibility that any such monastery was principally for nuns or was a double monastery for women and men (Thacker 1992, 143–4). The publication of the extensive researches at Hartlepool indicates the complexity and dispersed nature of isolated monastic sites of this period (Daniels 2007), a pattern that has been convincingly suggested for rural monasteries in Lincolnshire (Stocker 1993). Reuse of Roman fortified sites including military forts as well as former large urban centres was also quite common, although in such cases as Lincoln the space might have been subdivided between secular and religious zones (Blair 1992; 2005, 271–5). Recycling of earlier structures for religious use, in particular those with a previously ritual function, is being increasingly recognised in the archaeological record (*op cit*, 183–91; Bell 2005).

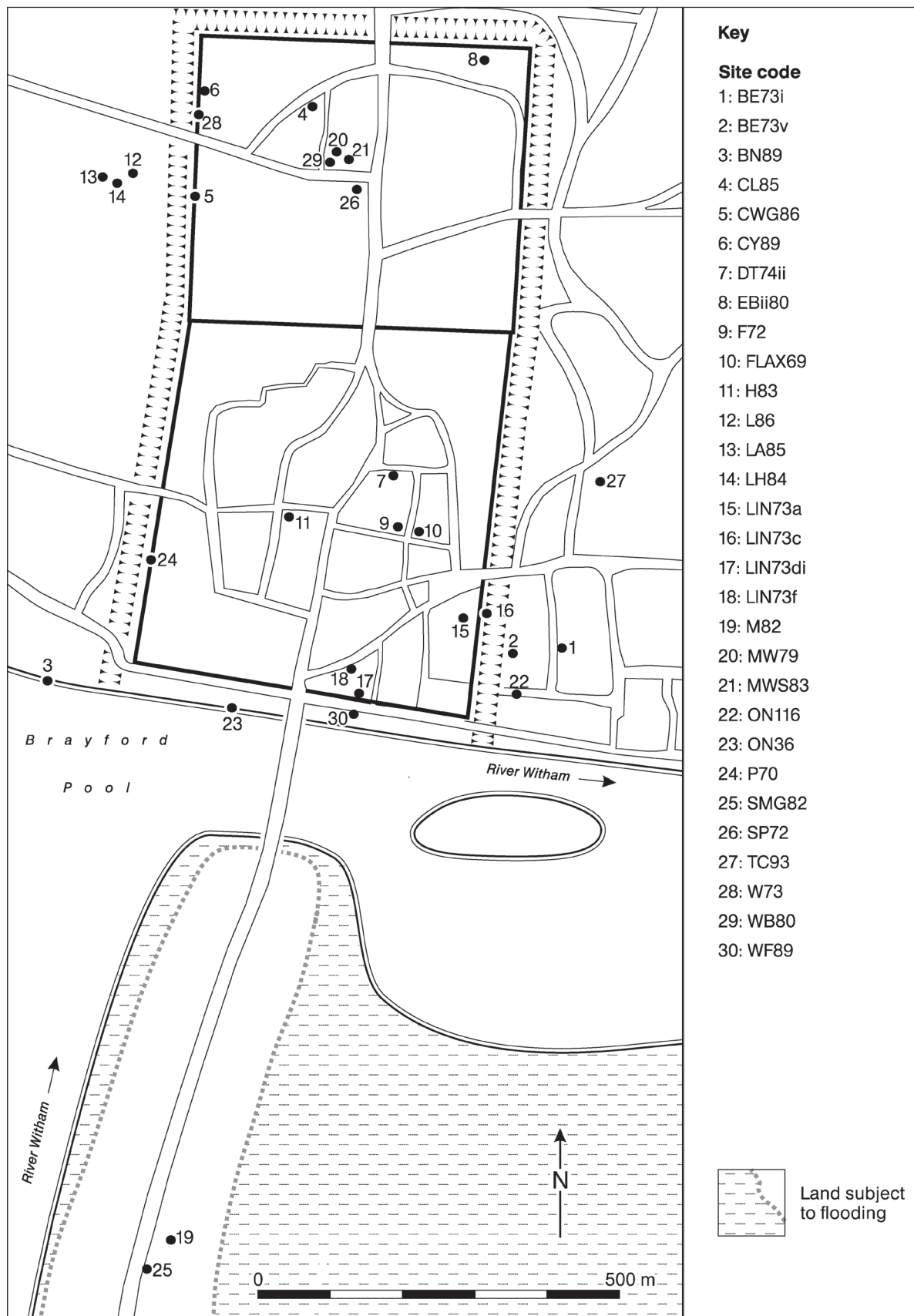


Fig. 15.6. Finds of Middle Saxon (7th- to 8th-century) pottery, shown against the medieval street plan (D Watt; copyright English Heritage). Since this plan was first published, Middle Saxon material has been found on 'Thorngate Island', to the south-east of the walled city.

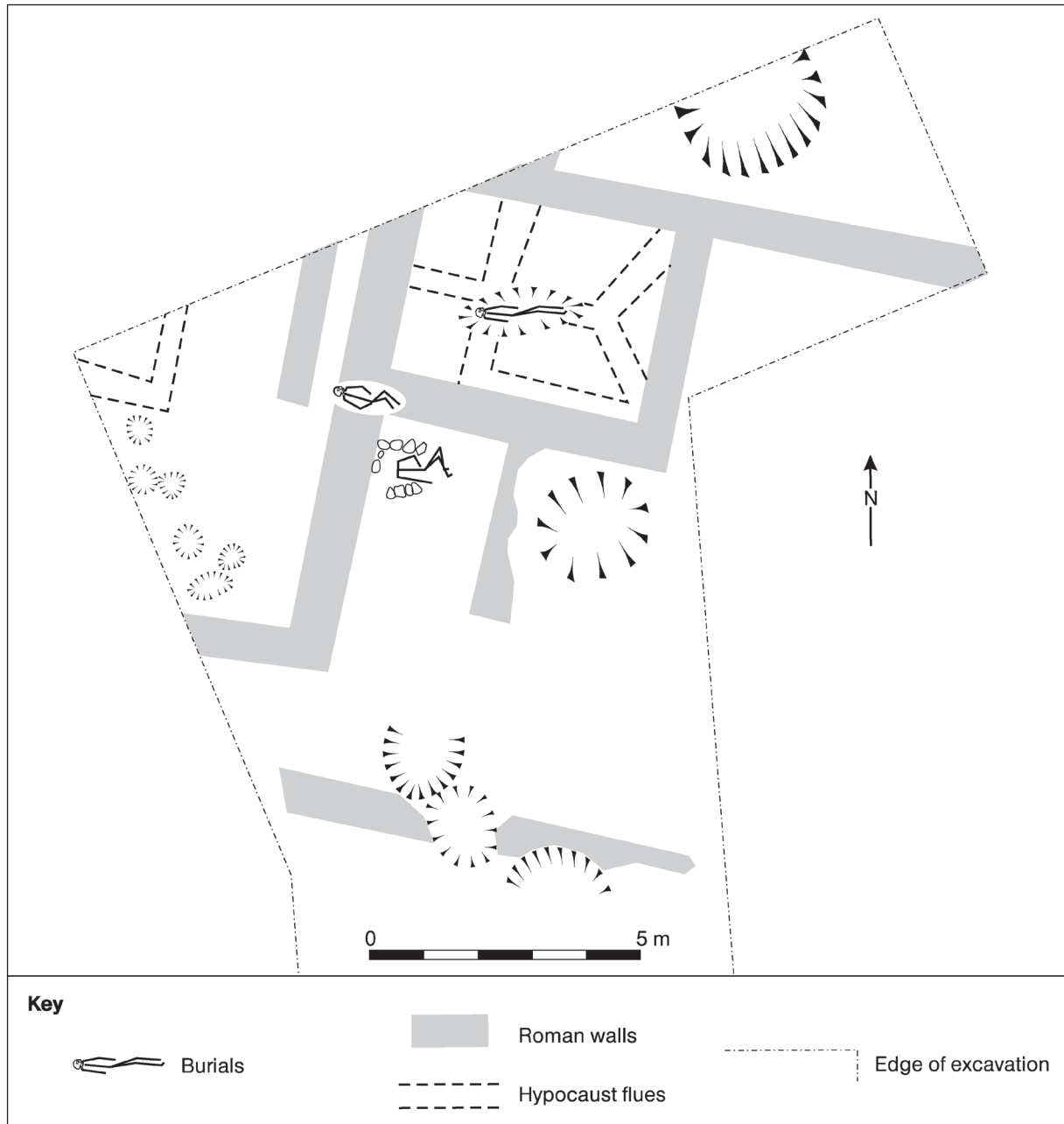


Fig. 15.7. Plan of the Middle Saxon burials at Saltergate (lin73sa E), plotted in relation to the late Roman house (D Watt; copyright English Heritage).

Apart from the finds at lin73sa discussed here, the only other Middle Saxon focus known was, until recently, another ecclesiastical site, that of St Paul-in-the-Bail in the centre of the Upper City, while the significance of another concentration of contemporary pottery from the Lawn outside the west gate of the Upper City remains uncertain (Stocker (ed) 2003, 145–52). It is, then, worth noting that a small-scale excavation in 2009 immediately

south of the river, on what was probably ‘Thorngate Island’, later a medieval suburb of which little is known (Stocker (ed), 2003, 235), has produced evidence of Middle Saxon structures and pottery (Trott and Clay 2009). It is possible that this represents an early trading settlement or ‘wic’, as existed also at London, York, and several towns close to the coast. Further work is likely in the vicinity of the 2009 excavations.

Late Saxon (Anglo-Scandinavian)

There is nothing from the Lower City that can be definitely dated to the earliest Viking period (c 873–880), and it is only represented in Lincoln by a small group of coin finds and metalwork from St Paul-in-the-Bail (Steane *et al* 2006, 200; Stocker (ed) 2003, 151). Given the reasonable size of the sample of Anglo-Scandinavian levels investigated in the Lower City, this absence is probably significant – especially so, since coins and metalwork of the mid–late 9th century are not uncommon finds on sites in eastern England occupied during the Viking period, and against a backdrop of increasing numbers of artefacts from Lindsey (Leahy 2007, 166–77).

The small group of imported sherds of ‘Middle Saxon’ type found at f72 and lin73si A could have been in use at the very beginning of the Anglo-Scandinavian period, as could have been the ELFS vessels, whose currency extended to at least the latter part of the 9th century. ASH 7, the earliest of the five ceramic horizons covering the Anglo-Scandinavian period (*cf* p. 524, Fig. I.2), is characterised by the presence of reduced sandy and gritty wares that closely copy continental styles; these vessels occurred in deposits pre-dating the earliest street at f72. Finds from lin73sa F, which probably came from buildings fronting the south side of Silver Street, are also of this date. The only other stratified late 9th-century material comes from an early excavation at Flaxengate, on the eastern side of the street (Coppack 1973a, where the pit containing what are now known to be late 9th-century finds was dated later). The most distinctive pottery type of this phase is Lincoln Gritty ware (LG), which shows a remarkable concentration towards the eastern part of the lower walled area (*cf* Stocker (ed) 2003, fig. 9.35).

Anglo-Scandinavian occupation

The revival of the city proper in this period is particularly evident at f72, where a series of levelling dumps, not all of which contained post-Roman pottery, were laid in advance of building construction. What may have been similar levelling dumps were noted at be73 (LUBs 502, 612). Both of these contained no pottery later than Roman but were sealed by what appeared to be Late Saxon or Saxo-Norman occupation. They might therefore have been imported on to the site as deliberate levelling material to facilitate the site’s development, or merely represented late Roman activity.

Pottery recovered from the Lower City sites suggests that the earliest Anglo-Scandinavian occupation may have been concentrated in the eastern half of this area, spreading westwards and northwards during the 10th century. By the mid 10th century a substantial

area of the Lower City, together with the eastern and southern suburbs, appears to have been occupied.

Anglo-Scandinavian pottery was found at wp71, p70 and spm83, suggesting that these sites may have been occupied before the end of the Anglo-Scandinavian period. It is possible that the presence of seven sherds of LSLs at wp71, and its absence from the other two, indicates that activity started earlier on this site. This distribution data suggests at least that occupation was spreading westwards during the later 10th century, eventually reaching the north-west and south-west corners of the walled city.

Very few artefacts of distinctive ‘Viking’ type were stratified in late 9th- or 10th-century contexts; among these are part of an iron spearhead and one of the two copper alloy bells from f72. Both the spearhead and the bell came from the levelling over the first phase of timber buildings (LUB 32), and thus can be dated confidently to the early years of settlement.

Within the levelling pre-dating the construction of the first timber buildings at f72 (LUB 17) was found part of a soapstone vessel. Other pieces were recovered from later levels, while recent excavations at the adjacent Danesgate site produced a much larger fragment, but from a medieval context (Mann 2009). All are likely to represent personal possessions rather than imports (Mann 1982, 42, 47), whether belonging to first-generation settlers or later arrivals, or perhaps itinerant traders. How long they may have remained in use is debatable; one fragment from an early medieval context at lin73sa (LUB 21) had been reused as an ingot mould.

The two polyhedral-headed ringed pins from f72 and be73 are likely to be later finds. This form of ringed pin is the most common among British site-finds, and its *floruit* in Dublin appears to have been the mid 10th century. Fanning (1994, 28) suggests that such everyday dress-fasteners probably lasted only a single generation, the majority surviving for just a few years before being lost or broken and discarded. Both of the Lincoln pins are likely to have been redeposited, but they could equally be late survivals of the form and, as with the York examples (Mainman and Rogers 2000, 2582), conceivably were copies produced by local metalworkers.

These few finds seem to support the ceramic evidence for early occupation being concentrated in the south-east quadrant of the walled Lower City (f72, lin73sa), but the paucity of finds such as dress fittings of distinctive Viking types in late 9th- to 10th-century contexts is another matter (addressed elsewhere; Ten Harkel 2013).

Street system

Direct evidence for the street pattern in the Anglo-Scandinavian Lower City is limited to f72. However,



Fig. 15.8. Plan showing probable Anglo-Scandinavian street pattern within the Lower City in relation to that of the Roman period (D Watt; copyright English Heritage).

the orientation of the 10th-century pottery kiln at lin73si B, and of 10th-century buildings at lin73sa E, show that Silver Street, whose alignment cuts across the old Roman grid (Fig. 15.8), was in existence by this time. As noted above, it is possible that the

alignment of a wall added to lin73sa Structure 5 (LUB 50) and occupation deposits dating from the late 9th century at lin73sa F suggest that the street might be earlier still. As both the Roman and later alignments appear to be respected here, it is possible

that standing Roman walls still had an effect on the topography. A change of building alignment from that of the Roman grid to the new line of Silver Street is discernible in the buildings pre-dating the kiln at lin73si B, and also at lin73sa F, but this in itself does not necessarily date the street's origin. In all likelihood, its use probably originated from people wishing to take the quickest route from the south gate (the Roman predecessor of the Stonebow) to the Roman lower east gate or a post-Roman breach in the defences at Clasketgate. Flaxengate might have existed as an unmetalled track before the construction of its first, early 10th-century, surface. No other street is likely to have been in existence in the earliest phase, excepting of course the High Street itself. The evidence from mch84 suggests that the partial re-metalling and subsequent abandonment of this street before its diversion to the Strait/Steep Hill route was probably very late Roman in date. That does not, however, necessarily mean that Steep Hill replaced it before the 11th century (see below, p. 491). On the other hand, Hungate, which was possibly Roman in origin, had buildings fronting it by the early 10th century. It may therefore have existed from the beginning of the Anglo-Scandinavian period. There is no evidence for a formal grid at this stage and certainly no evidence for an intramural street. The initial settlement therefore had a very irregular appearance.

All of the sites which have demonstrable occupation in the late 9th or 10th centuries could have been accessed by one of the streets mentioned above, with the exception of Broadgate East, which is too far to the south to have been accessed from Monks Road and presumably fronted a street along the outer lip of the Roman ditch, the antecedent of Broadgate.

Defences

There is no suggestion from the excavations on the eastern, southern or western defences for the heightening of the Roman rampart, but the fortifications were clearly still prominent at that time: the city wall on the east side rose at least two metres above contemporary ground level. No excavations or observations have been made on the ditches except for the work at p70, which was inconclusive (M J Jones (ed) 1999, 23–5), and the small trenches against the inner lip of the ditch at mh77. These, interestingly, seem to show pitting in the Anglo-Scandinavian period and later, subsequently cut by the ditch, whose filling at this point is of late medieval date (mh77, LUB 3). It is notable that a Late Saxon re-cutting of the ditch and repair of the Roman city wall in London has now been identified (Lyon 2007).

Churches

Two churches in the Lower City are likely to have existed in the earliest generation of the Anglo-Scandinavian period, although in neither case can this yet be demonstrated archaeologically. St Martin's church lay at the centre of the Lower City, originally fronting Ermine Street, whilst the suggestion that a Mid Saxon church lay just inside the Roman south gate is noted above. Later churches in the early core appeared at All Saints Hungate, St Lawrence, and Holy Trinity (Fig. 15.9). David Stocker (2012) has characterised the city's parish churches into several types of foundation in terms of topography. Several of those in the Lower City appear to have been situated in market-places: St Martin, linked to the early coinage – possibly established by the Viking Kingdom of York – was probably the original one of these. Others might have included churches whose locations in markets on Micklegate and Parchemingate were subsequently built up and appear to lie within 'strip plots': St Cuthbert, St Michael-on-the-Mount, St John-the-Poor and St Peter Stanthaket. Holy Trinity lay in what was the Clewmarket (Stocker (ed) 2003, 260–4). It is likely that most of this group did not appear before the 11th century. Some were established at corner plots, as St Lawrence, All Saints Hungate, and St Mary Crackpole, and these included some that might also have served as 'gate-guardians', where offerings might be made to saints associated with travel. This particular category – the two St Peters (of pre-Scandinavian origin: see above, p. 483), and St Michael-on-the Mount – had been established originally for other reasons.

Industry

The excavations at f72 in particular demonstrated that a wide range of crafts was practised in this quarter of the Lower City, but most if not all of them appear to have been carried out within domestic tenements rather than requiring specific workshops or yards. Non-ferrous metalworking at f72 included working in both copper alloy and silver (Bayley 2008b). The evidence suggests that this was carried out from the late 9th–early 10th century onwards; the copper alloy products seem mainly to have been dress accessories, including hooked tags. No other site within the city has produced such a range of evidence for post-Roman metalworking, or at such an early date, although crucibles associated with 10th-century pottery were found at a number of other Lower City sites (gp81, h83, lin73sa, lin73si, mch84). Apart from a single sherd in an undoubtedly Late Saxon context at h83 (LUB 20), all of the other assemblages also contained 11th-century material. However, those

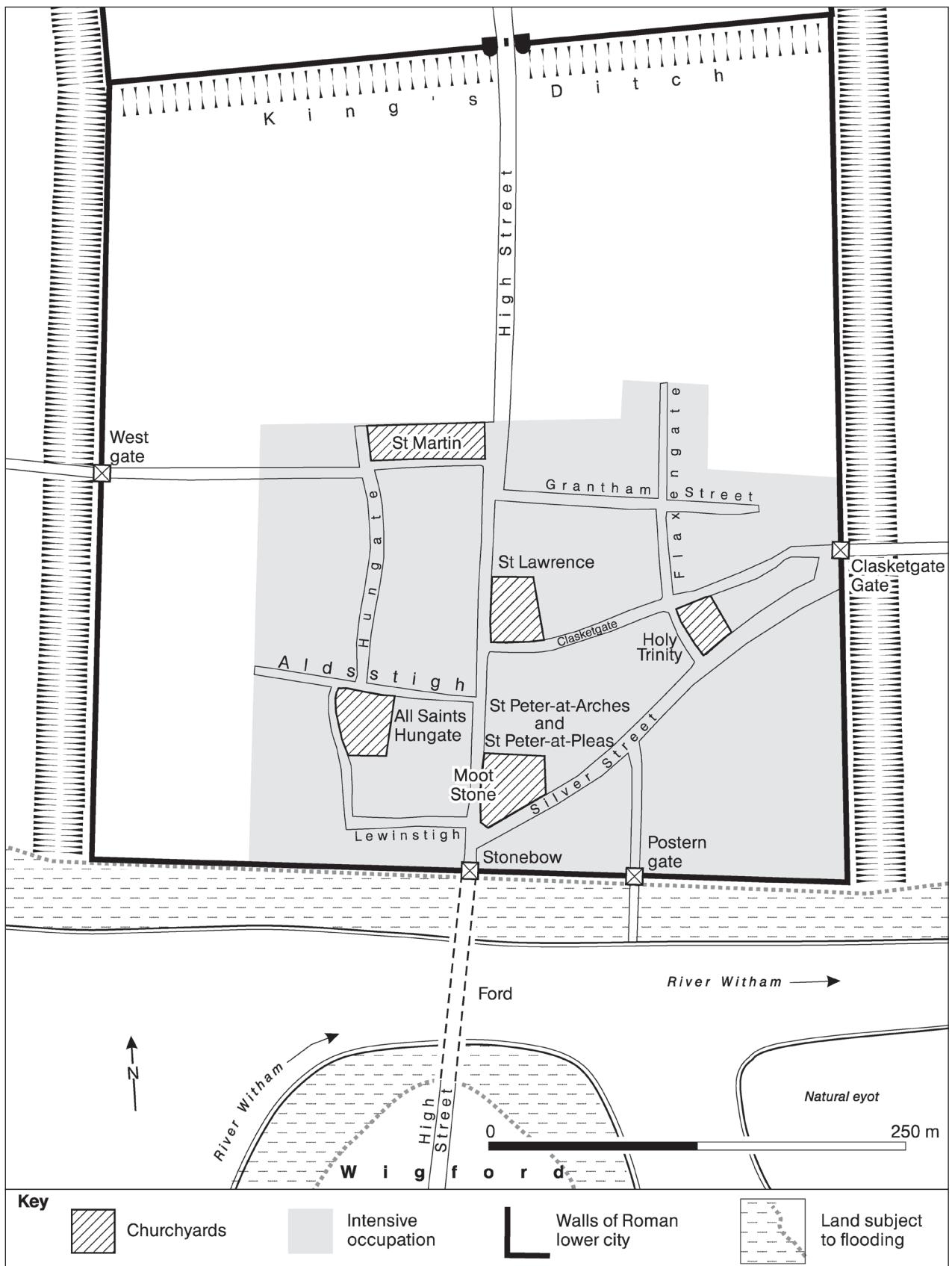


Fig. 15.9. Plan showing suggested layout and early parishes in the Lower City in the 10th century (D Watt; copyright English Heritage).

from gp81, immediately to the west of f72, were amongst a group whose composition was remarkably similar to that from contemporary levelling at f72, suggesting that these too may have been redeposited from earlier structures. Slight evidence of precious metalworking was also found at both gp81 and lin73sa. It is suggested elsewhere (Ten Harkel 2012) that the presence of non-ferrous metalworking in the centre of the city indicates its important role in Lincoln's economic regeneration, in which the Church may also have played a decisive role.

Small-scale iron-working – both smithing and smelting – was carried out in the vicinity of lin73si B, and smithing also at f72, where it continued into the Saxo-Norman period; products included more hooked tags. Rings and beads in high-lead glass were manufactured at f72 (Bayley 2008a); although a few glass-working crucibles were found elsewhere (h83, lin73sa D, mch84, sh74 and possibly be73), there was no further evidence of manufacture at these other sites. Probably also dating to this period was the small-scale production of rings and pendants in jet, and perhaps amber (Mann 1982, 45–7), at f72.

Antler waste indicated comb manufacture at f72 and lin73sa F; similar evidence was found more recently at Danesgate (Malone 2009), and on the Waterside, where it was redeposited in 10th- and 11th-century dumps (Mann 1990, 9).

Pottery wasters of several different late 9th- to 10th-century ware types were common at both f72 and the recent Danesgate site (J Young 2009), and it is likely that they were produced close by. The distorted LG sherds from the earlier excavations to the east of f72 (Coppack 1973a) are almost certainly wasters, and probably constitute evidence for the earliest post-Roman pottery production in Lincoln.

Definite evidence for pottery production in the mid 10th century was revealed at lin73si B (LUBs 36–8), on a property fronting Silver Street and just inside the Clasketgate gateway, and further wasters were recovered from the Central Library site (Jarvis 1996). Other wasters have also turned up further east, outside the walls, adjacent to the Greestone Centre on Lindum Road (*ie*, on the line of the former street of Pottergate), and fragmentary remains of kilns have been noted a little to the south, in the area of the Sessions House/Lincoln College (see Post-Roman pottery summary, below). These finds suggest that pottery manufacture took place at the fringe of the settlement, a typical location for this period, paralleled at Thetford and Ipswich.

Coins bearing the Lincoln monogram were being issued by the 890s (Mossop 1970), bearing witness to the rebirth of the local economy; this was doubtless further stimulated by access to other areas under Viking control and to their trade routes – as evidenced by the coinage found at f72 and other sites

in the city (Blackburn *et al* 1983, 10–16, 23; Table 1). One of the most striking examples of these far-flung connections is the headdress from lin73sa F, made from Byzantine or Islamic silk, and possibly from the same bolt of cloth as an example from Coppergate, York (Walton Rogers 1993, 5–8).

Domestic occupation

In addition to the kilns, occupation of the Butwerk suburb for residential purposes also appears to have begun no later than the 10th century, a generation or two later than the original core of the Anglo-Scandinavian settlement, as suggested by the sequence at be73 (LUBs 502–5). Traces of timber buildings were found at several other sites (gp81, h83, lin73sa E and F, sw82) and these confirm the pattern of domestic occupation established by Perring (1981) from a study of the f72 excavation, namely, that initially buildings were placed up against the street frontages, with subsequent ranges or separate buildings added behind (see also Stocker (ed), 2003, 256–8). The subsequent discovery of better-preserved timber structures at London, York and Dublin has done little to modify Perring's interpretation of the evidence for the buildings at f72. Perring (*op cit*, 43) also noted the comprehensive nature of the successive rebuilding programmes, which suggested that the whole site was under a single ownership in this period and subsequently, probably into the 13th century. Few other sites of this period have been investigated on the scale of that at f72, but there are indications of a similar phenomenon at lin73sa E, and in the Saxo-Norman period at both h83 and be73. At each of these three sites, however, some structures were also rebuilt on the same site. Most structures were post-built, some with sill-beams (Stocker (ed) 2003, 256–8), but stone post-pads appear to have been used to support the timber uprights in one of the earliest buildings of this period, at h83 (LUB 22).

Cellared structures were absent from f72 but a possible example was identified to the south of Grantham Street, at sw82 (LUB 23) that may have made use of the remains of a Roman wall. Another possible sunken-floored building, though not dated more precisely than Late Saxon to Saxo-Norman, was found at sh74: Structure 4 here (LUB 10), also reused part of the wall of a Roman building but modified its alignment. Another example occurred at lin73sa E (LUB 57), entered from the rear, *ie*, away from the street – as with most examples found in Britain (Schofield and Vince 2003, 83). The most remarkable building, however, was a large stone-lined cellar with timber supports, cut into the rampart of the Roman defences at lin73sa D (LUB 19). Dating evidence was inconclusive, but it was probably not built before the late 10th century. Presumably it lay at the far end of

a property fronting Silver Street, but if the postern gate immediately to its east were still in use then it would have been ideally located to store goods unloaded on the waterfront. The cellars of all these buildings were normally used for storage purposes, whether domestic or commercial (Stocker (ed) 2003, 258–9; Hall 1984).

Saxo-Norman

The 11th and early 12th centuries saw not only an expansion of occupation into the fringe areas of the Lower City but also several changes in its topography (Vince 2001, 165–70; Stocker (ed) 2003, 204–7). The f72 excavations demonstrated that the Flaxengate (Haraldstigh) frontage was initially more important than the east–west Grantham Street frontage, although the presence of buildings of Anglo-Scandinavian date further west along the street at gp81 (LUB 13) suggests that an east–west street existed here by the 11th century. One significant change was the addition of two major north–south streets, Beaumont Fee and Danesgate (Fig. 15.10). On the other hand, detailed analysis now makes the date of the diversion of Ermine Street from its Roman alignment to its new course, represented by The Strait and Steep Hill, more uncertain than hitherto proposed (*loc cit*). No reports on excavations on properties fronting Beaumont Fee or Danesgate are included in this report but the Strait/Steep Hill diversion can be studied from several excavations. All are somewhat problematical: at mch84, an apparent re-metalling (LUB 4) of part of the line of Ermine Street was revealed; it cannot be dated, but most likely belonged to the very late Roman period, or just conceivably to the Late Saxon period. This surface was subsequently buried under terracing on which were constructed timber buildings, but these may not have been constructed before the 11th century. At sh74, the presence of two pits close to the eastern edge of the site (LUB 13), possibly dating as late as the Saxo-Norman period, means that, if Steep Hill existed by that date, its frontage was not yet built up. The earliest post-Roman building at this site (LUB 10), likely to be of late 10th- to 11th-century date, appeared to front St Martin's Street to the north but with a slight shift in alignment suggesting that it may also have respected the alignment of Steep Hill to its east (if this street was already in place): possibly a compromise between the old route and the new. Its stone successor (LUB 14), which would have been no earlier than mid 12th-century in date, was similarly set back from the line of Steep Hill. This makes it difficult to argue convincingly that Steep Hill had been laid out before the 12th century, and it may be that the diagonal route of St Martin's Street

(and possibly also Well Lane, its continuation north-eastwards) served as the principal thoroughfare for a while longer.

At h83, there were three 11th-century buildings (Structures 7–9) running back from the line of the street to the west: either these had different functions or they faced on to a (new?) east–west lane immediately to north or south. At dt74, the foundations of the subsequent medieval stone houses had destroyed most of the contemporary deposits. However, a soil that appeared to pre-date the buildings contained 11th- to early 12th-century pottery together with a mid 11th-century coin, of Edward the Confessor. A similar date was obtained from f72 for the shift in emphasis from the Flaxengate to the Grantham Street frontage. Thus, it is possible – but not yet proven – that much of the street pattern of the Lower City could have been enlarged and altered in a relatively short period of time, perhaps in the early part of the 11th century.

It has been suggested that it was also at about this time that several subsidiary markets were relocated to the new streets of Steep Hill (medieval Micklegate) and Michaelgate (Parchemingate) issuing from the south gate of the Upper City (*op cit*, 260–3). It now appears possible that those markets on the line of The Strait and Steep Hill might not have pre-dated the Norman Conquest, as the streets here may not have been created until at least that date. Part of the original line of Ermine Street seems to have survived as a back lane to properties on The Strait/Steep Hill (now St Martin's Street), as does Well Lane, which also has possible Roman origins.

The west end of St Peter Stanthaket church was found at the northern end of Hungate (spm83) and it seems that this street may have had churches at either end (All Saints Hungate being its southern companion). The church was built on a site previously in domestic occupation; its nave appears to date to the mid/late 11th century (spm83 LUB 28). It is likely that most of the other Lower City churches (discussed above, p. 488) were founded at a similar (probably pre-Conquest) date, and that most also occupied a peripheral location in parts of the city not occupied until this period (Fig. 15.10; Stocker (ed) 2003, 204). The tower of St Peter Stanthaket, probably added in or soon after the late 11th century, might have belonged to the group identified by Stocker and Everson (2006, 211; Stocker 2012) as early Norman in date. In this same historical context, the seal-matrix from h83 (Figs 8.61–2), possibly associated with the new officials charged with the construction of the cathedral, is a remarkable discovery.

Despite these major changes, there is little evidence from the excavations for a change in the type of buildings erected. As the economy and the population grew, the habit of using space behind the

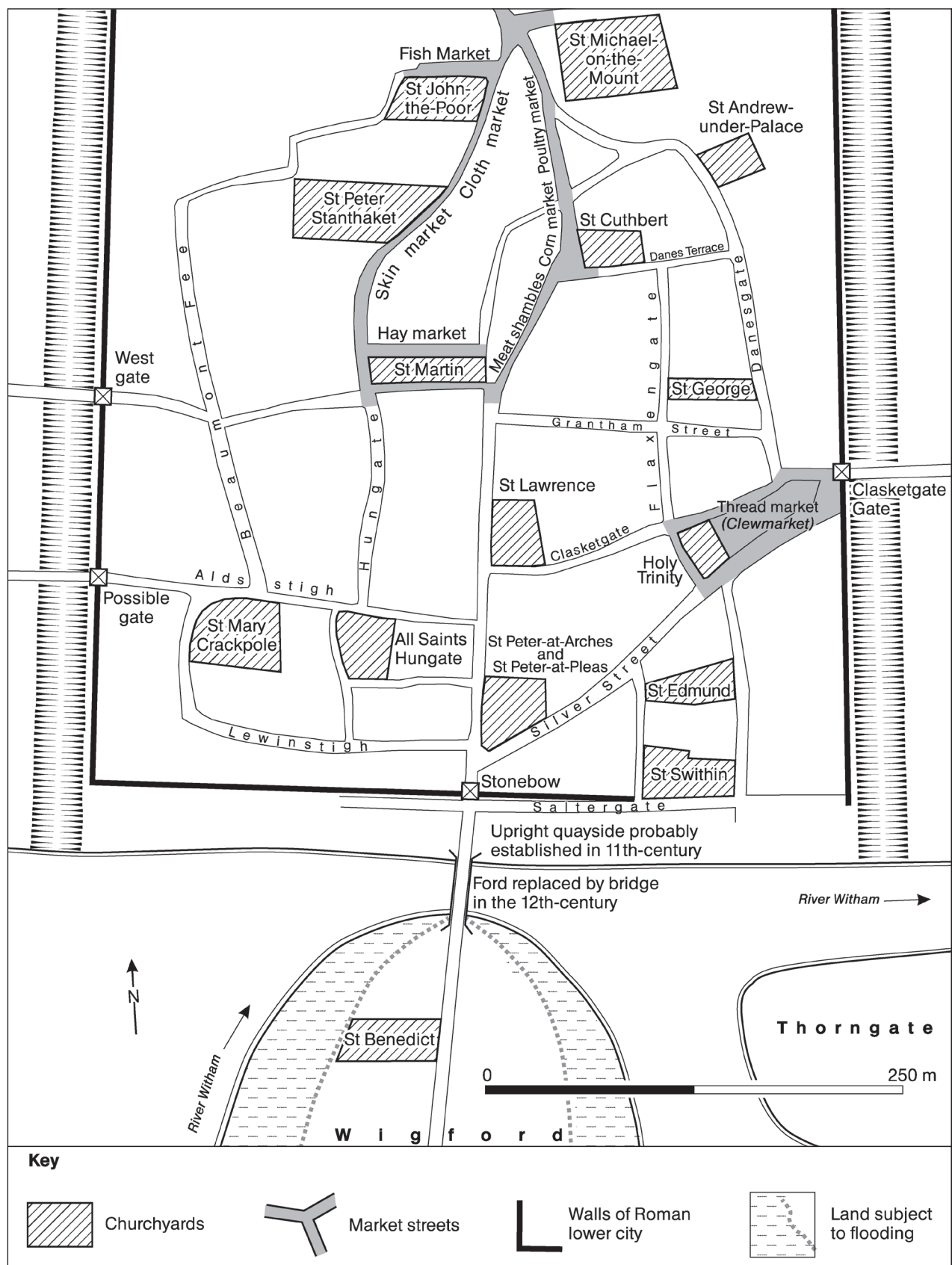


Fig. 15.10. Plan showing possible development of the Lower City and adjacent waterside by the mid 11th century (D Watt; copyright English Heritage).

frontages for building began at this time – as at f72, h83 and be73 – and continued into the subsequent medieval stone phases.

Industry

The displacement of the pottery industry from the walled area into the adjacent suburb of Butwerk (noted above, p. 490; see also Stocker (ed) 2003, fig. 9.94) may have been a consequence of the expansion of the city. The Silver Street kilns had probably fallen out of use by the late 10th century, when the local industry shifted production from shelly wares (LKT and LSH) to sandy wares (SNLS).

In contrast, smithing appears to have continued at f72 (and possibly at, or in the vicinity of, mch84), and small-scale copper-working at the same sites as previously (be73, f72, gp81, h83, lin73sa, lin73si). That these crafts, unlike the pottery industry, were not relegated to extramural locations possibly reflects their higher status (Ten Harkel 2012).

Recent estimates confirm that the city's coin output during the late 10th and 11th centuries was of a similar order to those of Winchester and York (Sawyer 2013, 115–25). By the medieval period most of the moneyers appear to have been based within the south-western quadrant of the Lower City (Stocker (ed) 2003, 285–7), but the location of those operating during the late 9th and earlier 10th centuries is not known. Although there is evidence for silver-working (amongst other crafts) in the Anglo-Scandinavian period at f72 (see p. 488), the occurrence of a late 10th-century coin die here (Blackburn and Mann 1995) is not necessarily significant, since there was no supporting evidence for the existence of either a moneyer's premises or a die-cutter's workshop. It is possible that, because it had been superseded by a new issue, it awaited recycling by a smith and had been accidentally thrown out amongst other waste.

Early medieval

One feature of this period was new gates: the South Bail Gate, to the south of the Roman upper south gate, probably belonged to the early 13th century (Johnson and Vince 1992), while new gates on the east (Clasketgate) and south sides (the precursor of the Stonebow) may have been already in place, perhaps utilising some of the existing Roman fabric (Stocker (ed) 2003, 183–4). Little is known of the west gate, but the postern gate found higher up the hill in 1971 at wp71 may belong to this period (M J Jones (ed) 1999, 201–4). The lower west gate at p70 appears to have gone out of use already, but a new ingress was in due course provided at Newland Gate, through the extended city wall (*op cit*, 266;

Stocker (ed) 2003, 184). A similar but not identical arrangement existed on the east side (*op cit*, 184–5). It is also possible that the street on the line of Steep Hill, and the markets adjacent, were not created until this period (see above).

The period from the middle of the 12th to the middle of the 13th century was apparently the apogee of the Lincoln cloth industry, which was concentrated in the Lower City (Stocker (ed) 2003, 287–92). Within and without the city walls, it is marked archaeologically by the spread of masonry buildings. One of the most prominent additions of the period was the Bishop's Palace, inserted into the north-eastern angle of the Lower City in the mid 12th century (Coppack 2002). The construction of the first phase of the Franciscan friary within the south-eastern corner of the walled area was a slightly later development, dating to the early 13th century (lin73si; Jarvis 1996; Fig. 15.13). It was only with ecclesiastical and royal support that it secured intramural land: in 1237 the friars were given the site of the guildhall. The precise location of this building is unknown, but it may be significant that some high-quality 12th-century pottery, including continental imports, was recovered from the area to the south of lin73si (Jarvis, *op cit*). While the Franciscans managed to expand at this location, all the other monastic establishments were built outside the city walls, including the Dominican friary in the suburb of Butwerk to the east of the Lower City (Fig. 15.11).

The majority of the city's Jewish population lived in this area of the hillside – including Steep Hill, The Strait, upper High Street and Grantham Street – until their expulsion in c 1290 (R H Jones 1980, 4–5). The survival of the 1290 Expulsion Returns also provides a clue to the value of property rentals (Hillaby and Hillaby 2013). Only one house in the city was rated at over £1, that being a residence in St Martin's parish 'with shops in front', although the Jew's House was rated almost as highly, at £19s 6d. In contrast, there were many more valuable properties in York.

Two fine mid-late 12th century houses survive above ground: the Norman House on the junction of Steep Hill and Christ's Hospital Terrace, and the Jew's House. There was probably a synagogue adjacent to the Jew's House, to its rear rather than on Steep Hill itself, where the later building Jews Court now stands (Hillaby 1993, 194–5). Another synagogue is documented on Hungate, probably to the rear of another Jewish magnate's house preceding Garmston House on upper High Street (Johnson 1978): Norman features were noted in the north wall of the existing building here during its refurbishment (S R Jones 1985, 1992). The street-front building, like the later 'Norman House' higher up Steep Hill (nos 46–7) – also built by a Jew – may have contained shops in its front range, with accommodation to the rear. At this

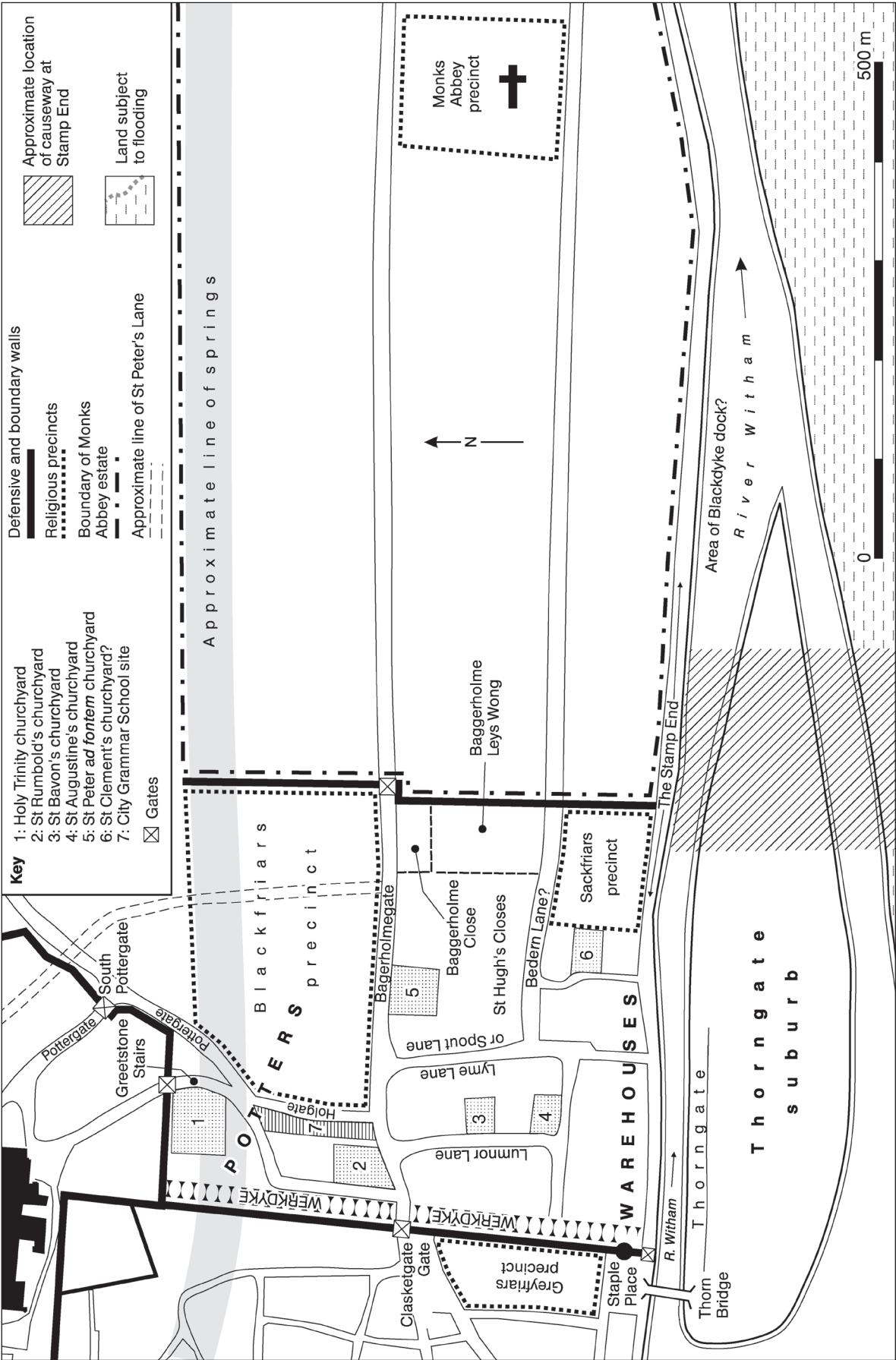


Fig. 15.11. Plan showing probable layout of the suburb of Butwerk in the High Medieval period (D Watt, copyright English Heritage).

period, shops were becoming common along street frontages in towns (Schofield and Vince 2003, 162).

Foundations of buildings that may be of similar date were found at h83, fronting Hungate, whilst the current view of the dating of the stone houses at f72 fronting Grantham Street would place them slightly later. Similar structures were also found at dt74, lin73si B, lin73sa E, sh74 and sw82 (Fig. 15.12).

Architectural fragments incorporated into the fabric of the later buildings at most of these sites provide evidence of high-quality buildings in this area of the city. At dt74 these finds, many of which came from the same original features, indicate an important domestic structure dating to the turn of the 12th and 13th centuries. A likely candidate is Structure 12 (LUB 6) at this site, given its prime location at the junction of The Strait and Danes Terrace, although a nearby source – conceivably even the Jew's House – is just as likely. At h83, fragments reused in post-medieval and later structures indicate a grand Norman building with a vaulted undercroft, one of few known in the city outside the Close Wall. The source may have been the predecessor of Garmston House, noted above, while other fragments may have come from the associated synagogue. High-quality domestic architecture of the later 12th to 13th century also provided a source for some of the material reused at sw82, but it is likely to have been salvaged from elsewhere, rather than recycled from any of the earlier buildings at this site. A single fragment from the adjacent site of gp81, possibly from a decorated arcade of the third quarter of the 12th century, may have come from a similar source.

The earliest known malting oven from the city appeared towards the end of this period, to the rear of one of the structures at f72 (LUB 95), its function indicated by the discovery of notable quantities of barley in one of the fills (Perring 1981, 25, with fig. 25).

Industry

Within the area bounded by Spring Hill and Michaelgate, the excavations of 1997–2000 revealed two kiln-type features. One of these, probably of 11th- to 12th-century date, showed some evidence of heat reddening over parts of its floor and stoke-hole walls, and was probably an oven, of uncertain function (Trimble 1997). The other was certainly a pottery kiln of the late 12th or early 13th century, containing wasters in Lincoln Glazed Ware (Jarvis 2001). This is considered to represent a short-term experiment in pottery production, making use of the clay subsoil (J Young and A Vince 2005, 239). More recently, a kiln producing pottery dating to the last quarter of the 12th century was discovered at the Dean's Building, Lincoln College (J Young 2012),

suggesting that pottery production in the eastern suburb continued into the early medieval period.

High Medieval

This period saw few changes in the archaeology of the Lower City. Previously existing buildings were rebuilt or modified at all of the sites where early medieval masonry buildings have been found. At least one new building of this period at dt74, Structure 8 (LUBs 52, 55) on the Flaxengate frontage, was provided with an undercroft for which the padstone supports survived. At f72, the stone houses on the Grantham Street frontage could have been in place by 1250 (Fig. 15.12). The halls added to the rear probably belonged to the mid-late 13th or 14th century, as also did those at the adjacent site of gp81 (LUB 26) and in the eastern suburb of Butwerk at be73 (LUB 109), but some were demolished within a century or so. A similar scenario seems likely at gp81. At other sites, some known from documentary or architectural evidence, the halls appear to have been of late medieval date (S R Jones *et al* 1990, 135–56; see further below).

Garderoles were encountered at f72 (LUBs 115, 116), be73 (LUBs 105, 109), lin73sa (LUB 66) and sh74 (LUB 20); possible examples were also found at lin73si (LUBs 14, 82). Such mechanisms for the disposal of human waste in the stone-built houses mark a sharp distinction from the cess pits in the rear yards of their timber predecessors, and their presence makes it likely that the associated buildings were of more than one storey. A drain at gp81 may have issued from a garderole, suggesting that the associated building, the added hall noted above (Structure 9, LUB 26), might also have been a two-storey structure. Its wall foundations, as well as those of part of the later friary church at lin73si (Structure 9, LUB 16), were both based on timber piles. This demonstrates an awareness of the possibility of subsidence, as they were in locations where there were either soft loam deposits or earlier pits. Timber piles had also been employed to combat the damp ground conditions beneath the tower of St Mark's church in Wigford (Gilmour and Stocker 1986, 21–2), and their use is paralleled in other towns (as at London: Schofield and Vince 2003, 104–5).

Keyhole-shaped ovens of this period included those at mch84 (LUB36) and at sw82 (LUB 31), both situated in backyards and likely to have been used for malting.

As with the earlier medieval period, some clues to the quality of the buildings in this area of the city are provided by the architectural fragments reused in later structures. At sh74, these included a fine quality vault rib of *c* 1320–60, and at sw82 part of a

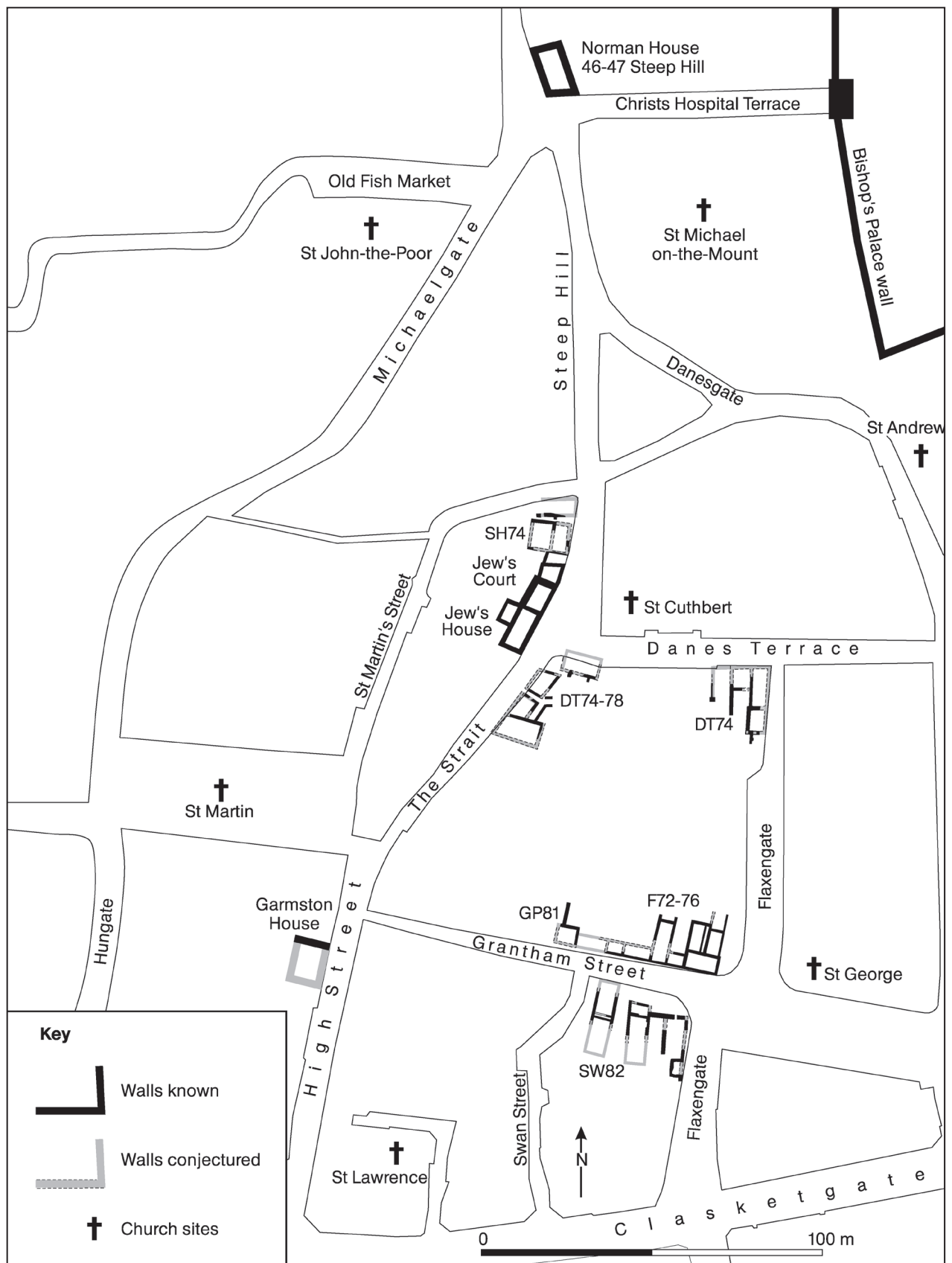


Fig. 15.12. Plan of late 12th- to 14th-century stone houses in the Lower City, including both standing remains and excavated structures (D Watt; copyright English Heritage).

decorative finial. There is little evidence from any of the sites for the use of stone slates either at this period or subsequently, although Collyweston slate may have been used for part of the later, post-medieval Structure 12 at h83. As in the Roman period, this doubtless reflects the higher relative cost of imported stone. The buildings seem mostly to have been roofed in ceramic tiles. Fragments of louver occurred relatively rarely as more than isolated fragments on most sites, but notable groups were recovered from dt74 and sw82 (both sites also produced unusually high proportions of glazed roof tiles), and a smaller group from h83, all dating mostly to the early/mid 13th to the mid 14th century. Those from be73 dated to between the early 14th and 15th centuries. High-quality finds, occasionally including fine vessel glass, provide supporting evidence for prosperous households (eg, be73, dt74, f72, sh74) at this period.

The apparent boundary wall on the east side of the Franciscan friary (lin73si, LUB 80, with its possible gate and flanking walls LUB 81; Fig. 15.13) begs the question of the state of the fortifications in this period (Stocker (ed) 2003, 182–6). There is no evidence for refurbishment of the Roman city wall; rather there is a presumption that it still survived to a good height. At the same time, antiquarian representations of the nearby east gate (Clasketgate) suggest that it displayed some earlier (surviving Roman?) elements but was rebuilt in the 13th century or perhaps later, and the same fate may have befallen the south gate. At about this period, the city wall was extended to the new waterfront, terminating on both sides in a tower, and there were also gates in each new section of wall (Steane *et al* 2001, 148–9; Stocker *op cit*, 185–6).

Industry

There was little evidence of craft or industry on any of the sites at this period, apart from dt74, where a large quantity of bone bead-making waste was found among the demolition debris and infill of the undercroft of Structure 8.2 (LUB 60), as well as being dispersed through later levels. Similar waste recovered from more recent excavations c 50m further east, at Danesgate, may have originated from the same workshop (Mann 2009).

Late Medieval

The late medieval and later periods pose some problems of interpretation, since the archaeological deposits of this date are closer to the present-day ground level. In some cases, because of terracing, they even survive at a level higher than that of the surrounding streets. The general development of the Lower City in these centuries has been discussed by

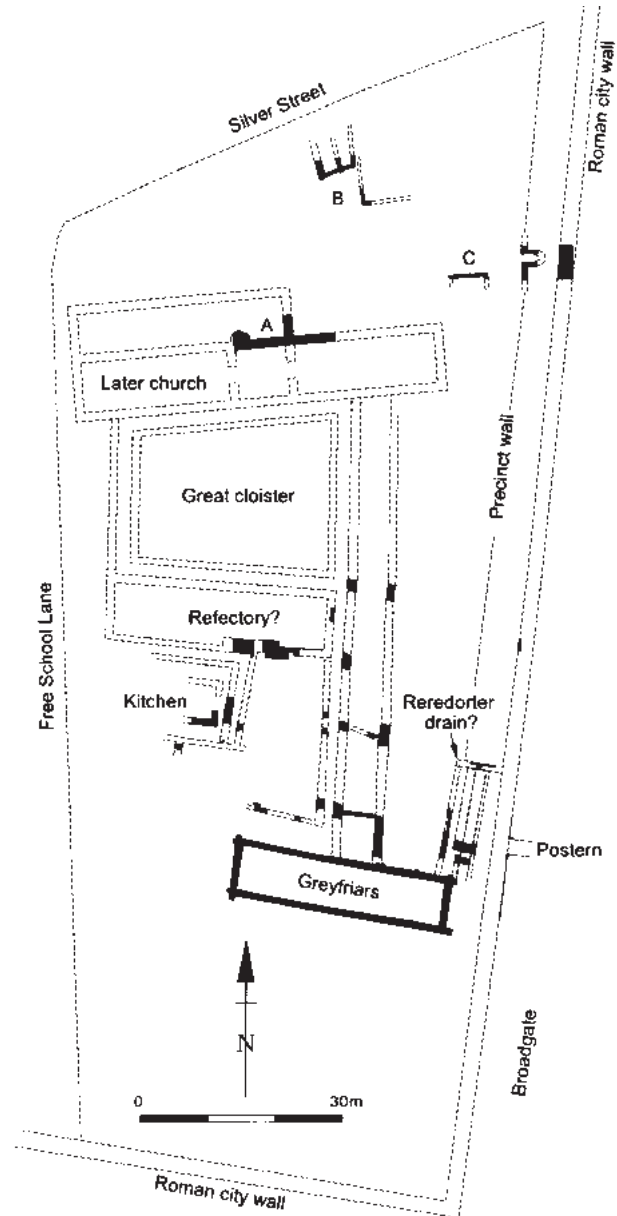


Fig. 15.13. Composite plan showing known elements of the Franciscan friary in the 14th century (M Jarvis).

Vince (in Stocker (ed) 2003, 303–17). Lincoln entered an economic decline from the late 13th century, with the collapse of its international cloth trade, and had to adjust to becoming a county rather than regional capital. One of the major questions to be posed of the archaeology is the extent to which there was a decline in size or intensity of the occupied area. Those parts at greatest distance from High Street (such as p70, wp71 and be73) show the most marked evidence for depopulation. At wp71, for instance, on properties fronting Beaumont Fee, there was clear evidence for late medieval abandonment (Jones (ed)

1999, 266), and by analogy we might also expect the same pattern on the east side of Danesgate at this time. It is, however, now considered that many other sites continued in use (see Stocker *loc cit*, for the city as a whole). Like several others, St Peter Stanthaket church only survived until the early 15th century. It was a measure of the city's economic state that the Stonebow, the replacement for the medieval (or surviving Roman) south gate, took over a century to construct, along with the council chamber above. When eventually completed in 1520, it became a significant focus of civic life, and the city's markets in due course clustered around it.

It is clear, however, that there were still many wealthy individuals among the population, and some large residences were still being constructed in this period and the next. The stone houses built gable-ended on to the southern frontage of Grantham Street (Brancegate) at sw82 (LUBs 35–44; Fig. 15.12) do not appear to have pre-dated the 14th century. One building here (Structure 12.1, LUB 42) fronting the south side of Grantham Street may have had an undercroft, whose presence was suggested by the presence of a pillar base and stone pads. Structure 11C (LUB 47) at h83 may represent another late medieval example of an added hall (S R Jones *et al* 1990, 135–56), while the provision of a garderobe in the building at be73 (Structure 5, LUB 120) suggests this to have been a grand two-storey house. There was good evidence for continued prosperity both here and at some other sites (*eg*, dt74 and f72).

More ovens of the 'keyhole' type were found. That at h83 (Structure 11A, LUB 45) lay adjacent to the street-front close to the meat market and could have been used for smoking meat, although the ceramic finds from the same location might indicate another type of food or drink preparation. That at be73 (LUB 541) lay well to the rear of the street frontage, where a malting function is more likely. An example at f72 (LUB 122) was positioned close to the Grantham Street frontage, but probably post-dated the demolition of the house at this location (R H Jones 1981, 37–9, with fig. 35). A roughly contemporary building to the north-east (Structure C.1/2; LUBs 128–9), on the Flaxengate frontage, contained two rectangular ovens, and was provisionally interpreted as a brewhouse (*op cit*, 31–5, 51, with figs 27, 30–1).

Industry

Lead weights (possibly net-sinkers or plumb-bobs) may have been produced at f72 (LUB 119) although, apart from several miscast and unusable pieces and a few pieces of scrap and melt waste in later levels, there was no other supporting evidence for manufacture here. However, a similar weight and a

further miscast piece from sw82 suggest that they were produced somewhere in the vicinity.

The occurrence of 15th-century LSW3 wasters at dt74, and more recently at the Danesgate excavations, where an associated (tile) kiln shelf also occurred (J Young 2009), suggests the possibility of a nearby pottery kiln, possibly further up the hillside, while seconds or wasters of LLSW at lin73sa E hint at production nearby.

Post-medieval

The difficulties caused by poor survival affect the post-medieval period even more than the late medieval and very few sites with substantial deposits of this date have been excavated in the Lower City, although many of them were undoubtedly occupied. At h83 the site seems to have been substantially reorganised in the early 16th century and this led to the deposition of a large assemblage of pottery and other finds. The significance of this reorganisation for the topography of the city is, however, unclear (see Stocker (ed) 2003, 317–25, for the wider context). It might have been a result of the amalgamation of adjoining properties fronting Hungate, or the incorporation of the area into a property fronting High Street. In either case, no wider conclusions can be drawn from the events.

Documentary sources suggest that this period witnessed the nadir of Lincoln's fortunes and that the city's population was at a low point in the 16th century, only starting to recover in the second half of the 17th century. However, the structural and ceramic evidence indicates that there were still residents in the city who could afford an affluent lifestyle in the years leading up to the Civil War. Structural alterations included the provision of new garderobes at both dt74 (LUB 30) and sh74 (Structure 8.4, LUB 28 and Structure 9, LUB 32; the latter probably associated with Jews Court). At both of these sites, imported continental pottery and fine glassware, associated with other finds that might represent evidence for commercial activity, suggest wealthy merchants' properties here during the late 15th century and well into the 16th. The ceramics at sw82 suggest that the owner of one property (Structure 14) could afford a range of imported vessels, while another (at Structure 13) may have been accustomed to entertaining on a grand scale. The latter building appears to have survived a little longer than its contemporaries (Structures 11 and 12), but after its demolition the site appears to have lain derelict for a while. At h83, where the finds again suggest a grand late medieval household (Structure 11), by the later 16th century the site may have been given over to stabling and/or smithing

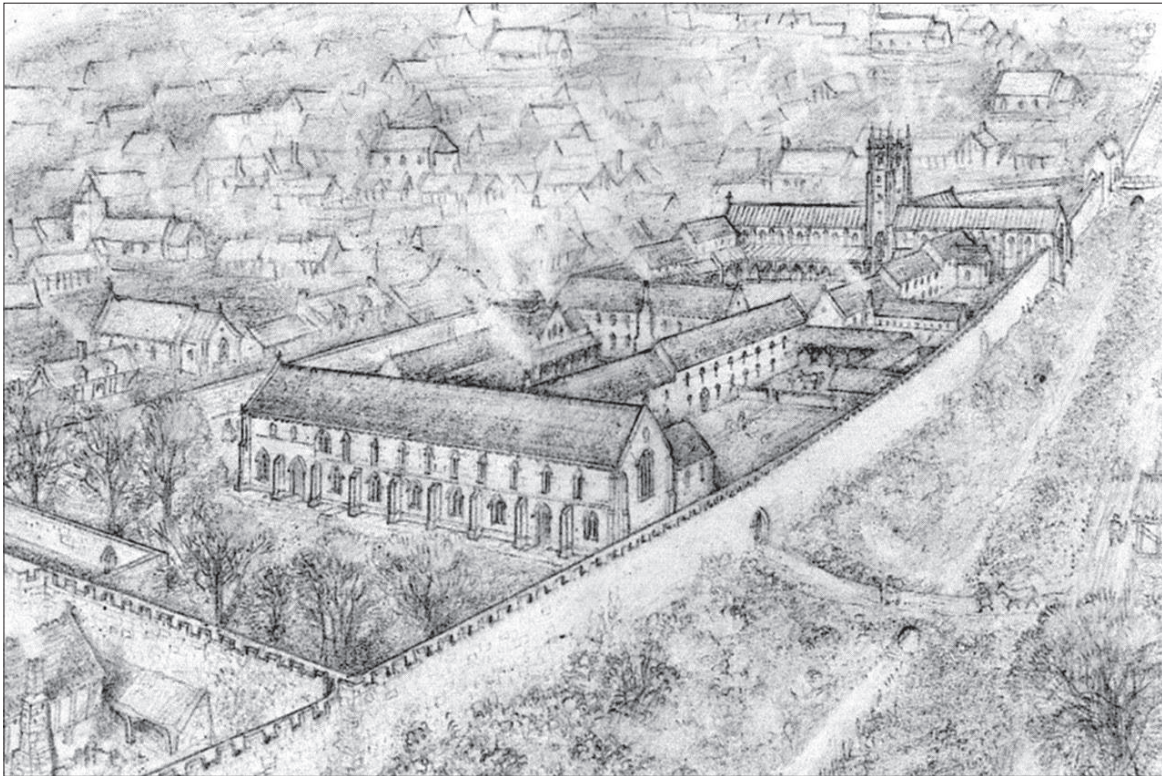


Fig. 15.14. Reconstruction drawing of the Franciscan friary at its full extent (David Vale).

(Structure 12, LUBs 50–51), and the large residence (Structure 5) at be73 may have undergone a similar transition.

In this period, rubbish dumping was only allowed at the Stamp, Badgerholm to the east of Butwerk, and in the fill of the western ditch, an area that in the early 18th century became Besom Park, a fashionable walkway constructed over the line of the city wall (in the area of p70 and wp71). These might merely have been temporary locations, whence rubbish would have been moved to the fields (Stocker (ed) 2003, 326). The eastern ditch also began to be filled in at about the same date. On the other hand, the city walls and gates were being maintained.

The period is notable for two major events: the Dissolution of the Monasteries and, a century later, the Civil War, but neither had as profound effect on the city's economy as the collapse of the cloth trade in the late 13th century.

The Dissolution

The Dissolution had an impact on the Lower City in that its south-eastern corner contained the Franciscan friary, which was still undergoing

construction activity, making use of stone from redundant churches, only a few years before it was closed (Stocker 1990). Churches were being systematically demolished from the 1520s, with the City Council taking responsibility for the disposal of the building materials. Some of the materials were given to the Franciscan friary (Figs. 15.13–14). The lead provided was presumably incorporated into the new water conduit. On the friary's dissolution in 1539, the Council took over the Greyfriars conduit and extended the water supply to the Stonebow, then further south – possibly to serve the sites of fairs and markets (Stocker (ed) 2003, 325–6). The surviving building now called the Greyfriars was converted into a house, then from 1568 to a school. The rest of the buildings may have remained ruinous for a while in view of the state of the local economy, and the traces of robbing operations uncovered (lin73si, LUBs 22, 45) cannot be precisely dated. At various times during the 16th century, material from other closed churches (including some gravestones) was becoming available (*loc cit*), but there is no definite evidence that this sparked a major campaign of rebuilding in the city.

Civil War

This is not the place to rehearse the events of 1642–8, when the city, occupying a ‘frontier’ area in the Civil War, changed hands more than once (Hill 1956, 145–69). As such, it was the focus of damaging military engagements, particularly in 1644 and 1648, but the Lower City was apparently spared the worst physical damage – with some notable exceptions, among them St Swithin’s church near the south-east corner (*cf* Fig. 15.10), and *c* 200m west of be73. Within the north-eastern angle was the site of the Bishop’s Palace, whose design had evolved, with the improvements in comfort possible to those of considerable means, over four centuries (Coppack 2002). The fact that King Henry VIII stayed there in 1541 indicates that it must have been in good order at the time; however, damage during the Civil War battles meant that it was subsequently no longer habitable. Material from the clear-up after the War was noted in a garderobe at 3, Vicars’ Court immediately outside the east wall (A White 1978; 1979a; 1979b; Field 2005), one of several convenient locations used within the Upper City (*cf* Mann (ed) 2008, 91–2). It is possible that a derelict area at be73 (LUBs 136–7) was similarly used for the disposal of rubbish: some of the fine quality 16th- to 17th-century imported pottery and glass from that site came from the same dumps as fragments of cuirass and the priming pan cover from a matchlock musket. There is also documentary evidence for the property at the corner of Danes Terrace and Flaxengate (probably dt74 Structure 16, LUB 72) being destroyed in 1644 or 1648; houses of known Parliamentarians were ransacked in 1648 (Hill *op cit*, 162–3).

Buildings

The working version (1607) of John Speed’s map of Lincoln, a more accurate document than the published version of 1610, shows churches and friary remains, but not built-up street frontages, which were added later in schematic format. Four churches are visible within the Lower City: St Martin, St Lawrence, St Peter-at-Arches, and St Swithin (Carroll 2007). Also noted are the Greyfriars building, the east gate (Clasketgate), and two separate structures outside this gate, at least one definitely part of the former Dominican friary, the other possibly the remains of the church of St Rumbold or residences near to its former location. All other churches in the Lower City appear to have been demolished; this accords with documentary and archaeological evidence (Stocker (ed) 2003, 308–11). At the same time, Lincoln would soon boast three separate nonconformist chapels.

There is likely to have been constant reuse of building materials, most of them not travelling far

from their original location (Stocker with Everson 1990); it is certainly evidenced at a number of sites (h83 Structure 12, LUBs 50 and 51; sh74 Structure 8.2–3, LUBs 26 and 27; sw82 Structure 14 LUBs 51 and 55). The material had come mostly from much earlier high-quality domestic buildings but also included pieces that clearly derived from ecclesiastical sites, such as grave covers (sh74, sw82), possible coffins (sw82), and perhaps part of a shaft of the type that often supported churchyard crosses (sh74). However, this type of shaft was also used to support boundary and market crosses, and conceivably had been part of the original Cornmarket cross, whose demolition was ordered by the City Council in 1572 (Stocker 1984a). Towards the end of this period, a kiln at lin73sa E (LUB 69) may have been producing lime for building rather than for agricultural purposes, possibly using as raw material the stone from former medieval buildings, as in the case of the slightly later examples at be73 (LUB 137).

Little brick was recovered from any of the Lower City sites; although it is recorded as having been used in the construction of a drain at sh74 (LUB 27), and for the lime kiln at lin73sa E, none was retained. The paucity of early, handmade ‘Tudor’ bricks of the type manufactured in Beverley, Boston and Hull during the late 15th and 16th centuries perhaps suggests that their use was restricted to a few prestigious buildings within the city. The few brick fragments recovered from the demolition debris of the Tudor buildings at h83 and dt74 are mostly in a fabric similar to that of the tile from the kiln at St Mark’s Station East (Steane *et al* 2001, 299), suggesting that they may have been locally produced. Similar bricks were recovered recently from a post-Dissolution kiln at St Katherine’s Priory (Jane Young, *pers comm*), approximately 1.75 km to the south of the Lower City, just beyond the southern boundary of Lower Wigford suburb.

Industry

Small-scale copper-working appears to have been carried out within this area of the city; the waste recovered from dt74 (Structure 15; LUBs 20 and 22) and sh74 (Structure 7; LUB 31) suggests that this was primarily concerned with vessel repairs. It is possible that similar activity may have been carried out at sw82 (Structure 13.2; LUB 48), although there was little supporting evidence, apart from copper alloy waste and slag. Part of a fired clay mould that may have been used for casting a large domestic vessel (Bayley 2008b) was also found here. More certain evidence was recovered at h83, where fragments of mould – similar to those from late medieval and post-medieval foundry sites – are thought likely to have been used for casting vessels, with one piece identified as possibly coming from the foot of a

cauldron (*ibid*). However, it is possible that these, and the other associated waste, originated from an adjacent area rather than this particular site.

Two sites produced discrete assemblages of animal bone that might be interpreted as the waste from hide preparation/tanning, although other evidence suggests that the leather industries were concentrated in the Wigford suburb during the medieval and post-medieval periods (Vince 1993; Stocker (ed) 2003, 292–4). Only one of these assemblages, that from dt74 (LUB 71), included butchered horncores as well as metapodials; the other, from h83 (LUB 52), did not, and may simply represent a dump of butcher's waste.

Modern

Eighteenth-century and later deposits were present on most Lower City excavations but at several of the sites they were removed with haste, sometimes mechanically, and there is little of importance for the later post-medieval topography of the settlement to be gained from the study of the recorded evidence. In any case, cartographic sources give a good guide to the 18th- and 19th-century and later developments (Mills and Wheeler (eds) 2004). They indicate the gradual removal of the Roman city wall on the south and east sides of the Lower City (M J Jones (ed), 1999, 254–6; also evidenced on the east side at lin73si C: LUB 87). Contemporary maps suggest that the eastern frontage of Broadgate remained built up throughout the post-medieval period (Carroll 2007; Mills and Wheeler *op cit*; Stocker (ed) 2003, 322). The city ditch was backfilled *c* 1590. Apart from this frontage and the area close to the river, the Butwerk suburb was largely derelict; kilns were operating in the 18th century on open land behind the Broadgate frontage (be73, LUB 137), producing lime perhaps for building rather than for agricultural or horticultural purposes. Yet at its south-western corner it had essentially been incorporated into the town, with Broad Street and Magpie Square forming a focus to rival that of the High Street itself. By the 19th century the riverfront was also the centre of the clay pipemaking industry (Mann 1977), in what was then the most populous parish (of St Swithin) in the city. It was, however, the middle of the 19th century before the Friars Lane frontages further east were fully redeveloped (be73), and in due course some of the domestic residences were replaced by commercial and industrial premises.

The western part of the walled city, by contrast, is shown on Padley's 1819 map of the city as being park or orchard with scattered housing (Mills and Wheeler *op cit*). The apparent migration of the commercial focus to the east can be seen in the archaeological

record to have begun in the late medieval period and can probably be explained mainly by the attraction of the Witham waterfront and the barrier to traffic upriver (and thus to the western part of the city) caused by High Bridge. (This shift must surely have been counterbalanced to some extent by the reopening of the Fossdyke canal from 1744.)

Both stone and brick were now common building materials, the former especially for public structures, with brick gradually becoming the norm for domestic buildings. Some stone was being quarried on the fringes of the city. Elsewhere, stone from former medieval structures was also being used as raw material in lime kilns situated on open land close to surviving ruinous structures, as mentioned above at be73, and at sw82 (LUB 65).

Soon these gaps were being filled in with new developments: by the 19th century, the recovery was accelerating. The story of Lincoln's dynamic transformation to a centre of heavy (especially agricultural) engineering, a process that increased in pace following the arrival of the railways in 1846, is well established from historical evidence (eg, Hill 1974; N R Wright 1982). Its archaeological dimension has been assessed in recent years (Stocker (ed) 2003, 338–69). Although the vast proportion of the consequent physical changes that took place occurred outside the walled city, the Lower City did experience intensive redevelopment in the form of new structures for civic, residential, commercial and religious functions. Much remains from this period, but other evidence, both above and below ground, was lost before its value was realised. Rather belatedly, a more enlightened attitude now prevails.

Summary of Roman pottery from sites in the Lower City

Margaret J Darling

Over 60,800 sherds from the Lower City sites were used for analysis: some 43,950 from excavations by the Lincoln Archaeological Trust and its successor unit (the Trust for Lincolnshire Archaeology), and just under 17,000 from the excavations at lin73si and lin73sa directed by John Wachter. The material from p70, on the line of the western defences (Darling 1999), is also included in the quantitative analyses to provide more comprehensive coverage and thereby enable more valid conclusions to be drawn. This last site produced almost 16,000 sherds from stratified Roman contexts. Minor assemblages that were excluded from analysis are those from dt78, mh77, mg78 and sh74, although the samian from sh74 is included as a useful sample.

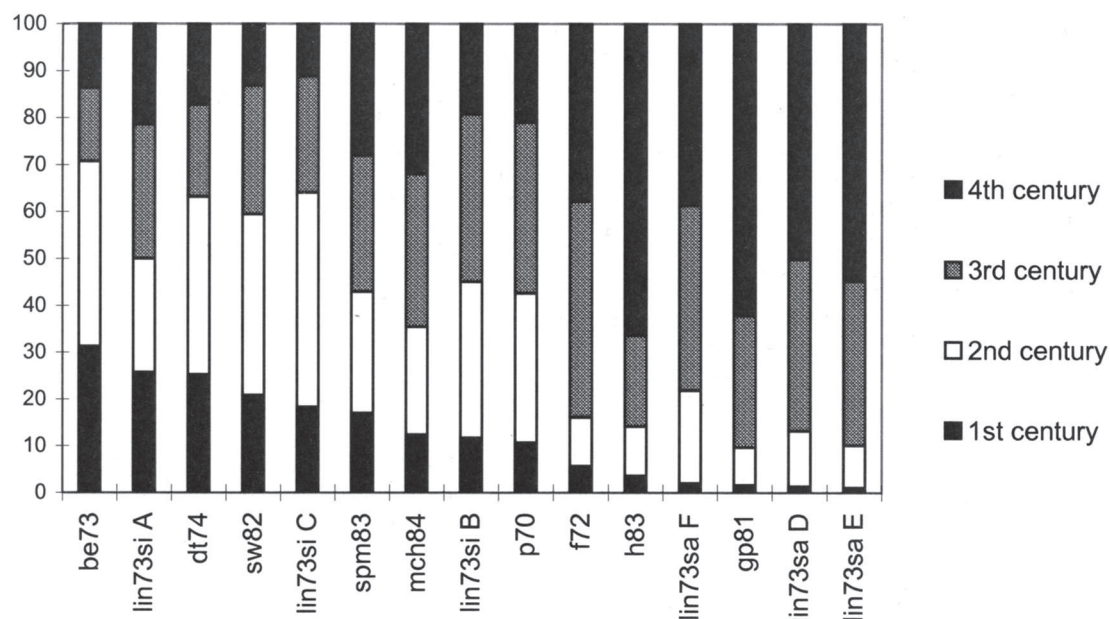


Fig. 15.15. Roman pottery: percentage plot by century and site.

Upper and Lower Cities

Difficulties arise when drawing comparisons between the two walled areas, due not only to differing chronological spans (Darling and Precious 2014, 294, fig. 226), but also to the nature of the sites excavated in the Upper City. Here, 70% of the datable pottery came from the public baths at Cottesford Place, the principia/forum site St Paul-in-the Bail (with minimal pottery from the 2nd century on) and excavations on the north defences, quite apart from the Lawn, immediately outside the west defences (with pottery of the legionary period, and also declining after the 2nd century). The only sites with significant domestic occupation are West Bight and the extramural site Winnowsty Cottages. This contrasts with the Lower City, where probably a maximum of 40% of the dated pottery came from the defences sites, p70, lin73si C, and part of lin73sa D, while the rest of the pottery derived from occupation sites.

Dating (Figs 15.15–18)

The sites can be broadly divided into three groups, one starting more strongly in the 1st century and declining in the later Roman period (be73, dt74, sw82); a middle group also with 1st-century pottery, but with a more even spread in the middle period (spm83, mch84, p70); and the last concentrated in the later Roman period (f72, h83, gp81). Owing to the incomplete nature of the pottery assemblages from lin73si and lin73sa, they are less easy to fit into a

pattern. The retention of samian against the discard of some coarse wares at these two sites undoubtedly produces higher percentages in the 2nd and early 3rd centuries, which in turn depress the later Roman percentages. Figure 15.15 illustrates the percentage of datable sherds attributable to each century by site, and demonstrates the wide variation in their dated contents.

Figure 15.16 shows each site's profile stacked to produce a dated profile for all the Lower City sites (based on sherd count, the dating according to the fabrics and vessel types, spread over the period as percentages using Plotdate: see pp. 523–4); Figure 15.17 shows a similarly produced stacked profile but excluding samian. The considerable impact of the main samian importation period in the 2nd century is clear and, in view of the problems arising from the discard policy at the lin73 sites, it is worth noting that the rising profile from *c* AD 140 on Figure 15.16 is largely due to an over-representation of the samian particularly from lin73sa; compare this with the minimal content of lin73si B and lin73sa D–F on Figure 15.17.

The profiles of the individual sites appear on Figures 15.18a and 15.18b. These show the total pottery as columns, overlaid by the profile excluding samian as a line graph. First-century pottery is commonest from be73 and lin73si, in the area of the eastern defences (but pre-dating them and reinforcing the idea of an early focus here); another concentration is discernible in the general area of Flaxengate, particularly from sw82 and dt74. Less

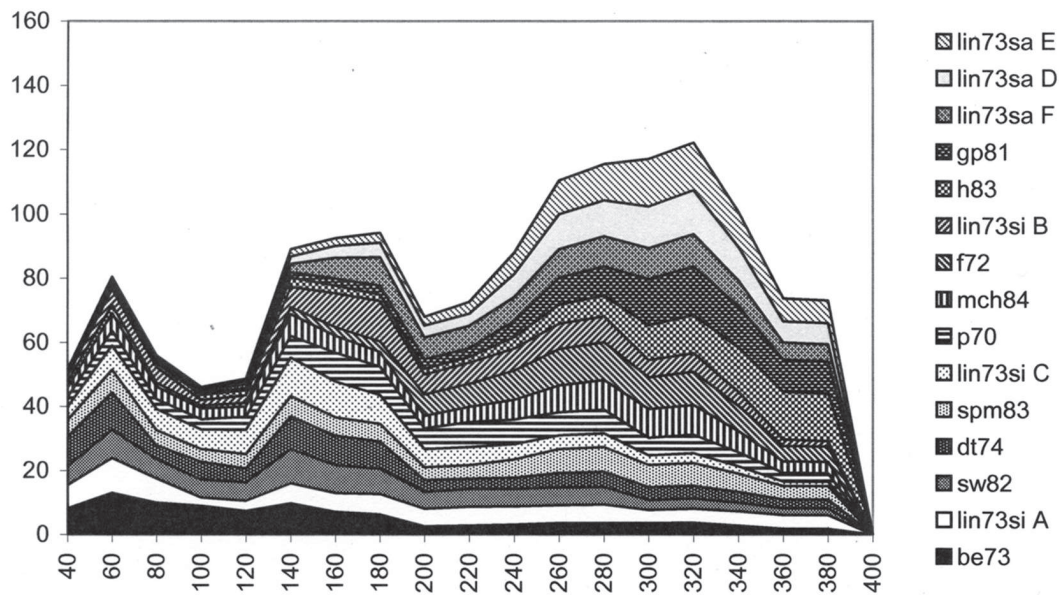


Fig. 15.16. Roman pottery: dating profile, all sites.

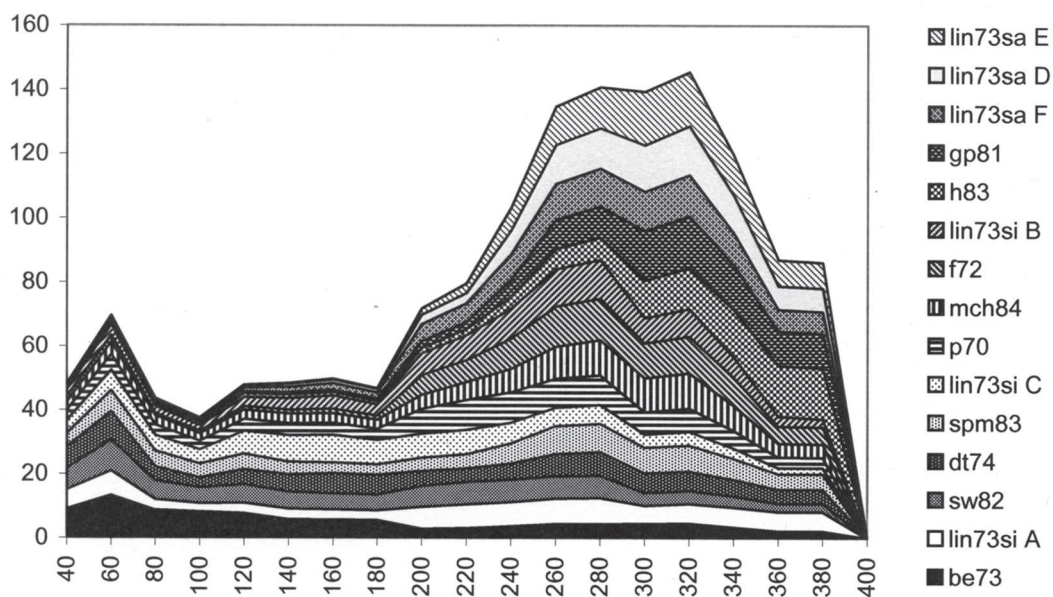


Fig. 15.17. Roman pottery: dating profile excluding samian ware, all sites.

material was produced by the sites on the hill-slope, spm83 and mch84, which both show more activity in the later Roman period, but this may be the result of truncation from terracing. If the pottery of the 3rd and 4th centuries alone is isolated for each site, it becomes clear that, despite individual differences, most sites have very similar dating profiles, the exceptions being sw82 and p70 (much here is from rampart dumps), which start higher

in the 3rd century, and decline earlier; at the other end of the spectrum are the late sites of gp81 and h83, with insignificant amounts before the early 3rd century, h83 in particular producing the strongest late assemblage. The pottery sampled from the large f72 site has a significantly higher 3rd-century content, and fits with the main stream of sites. The amount of material from lin73si appears to diminish largely through time, while two of the Saltergate trenches

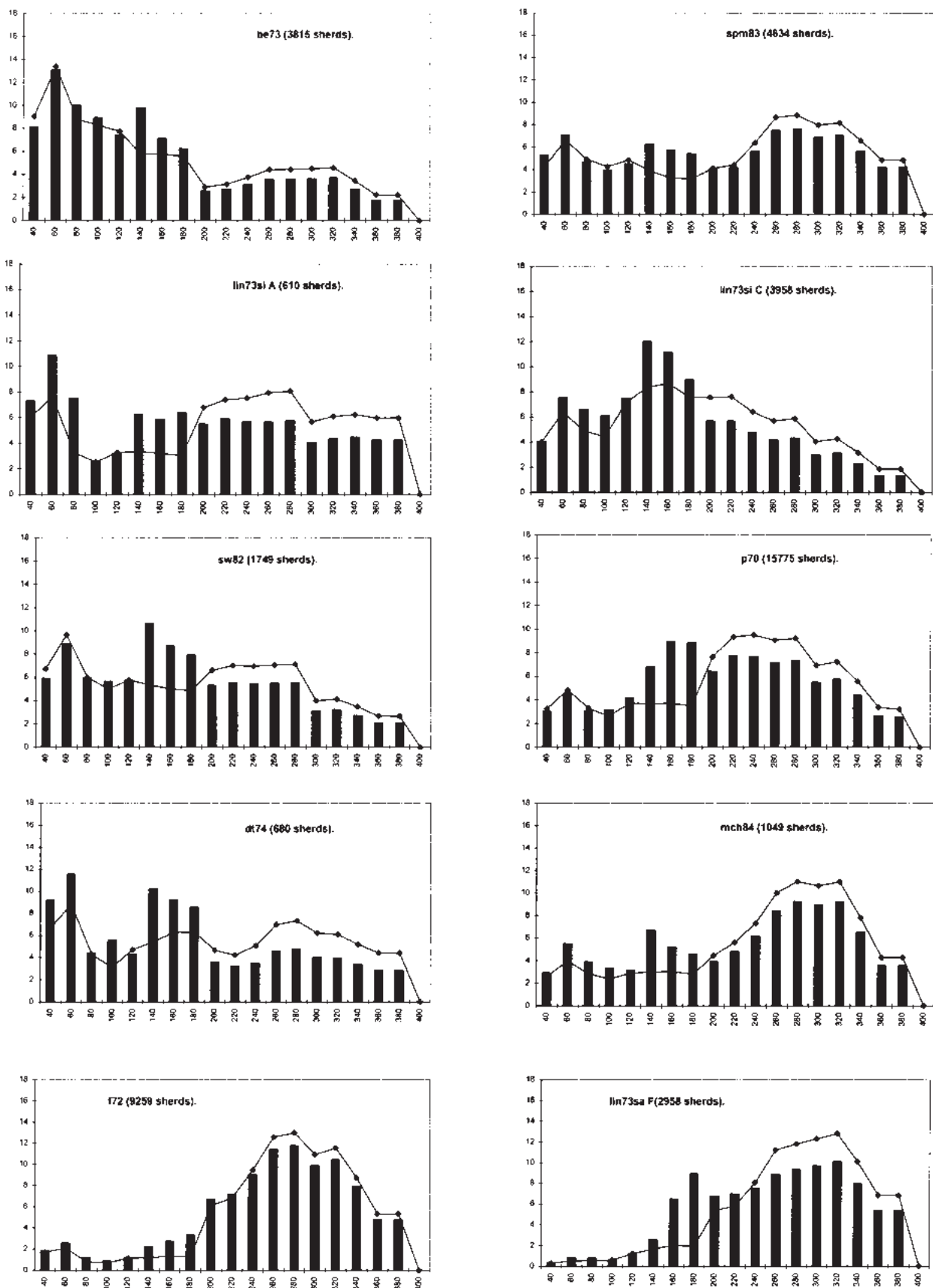


Fig. 15.18a. Roman pottery: individual site profiles; line graph shows coarse pottery element.

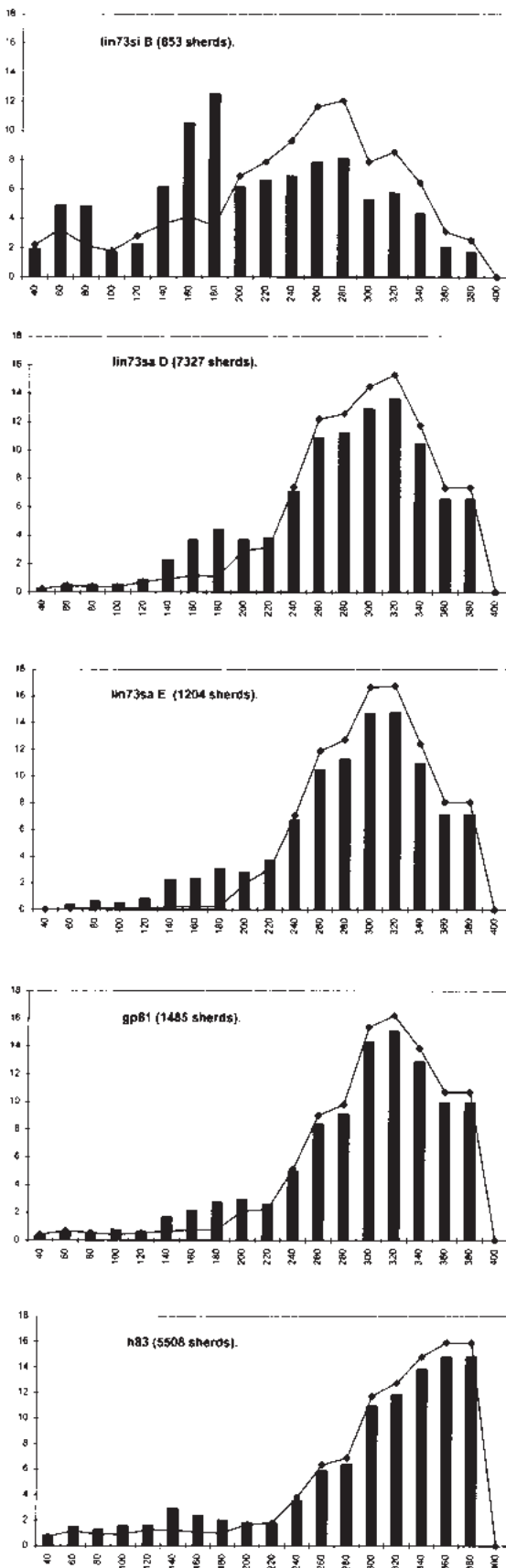


Fig. 15.18b. Roman pottery: individual site profiles (continued); line graph shows coarse pottery element.

lin73sa D and E have almost identical profiles, *ie*, predominantly late pottery but generally earlier than the assemblage from gp81, and certainly that from h83. One of the interesting features of the pottery from the Lower City is that the combined profile peaks *c* AD 320–340, whereas the peak for the Wigford sites lies *c* AD 280–300, possibly reflecting more buoyant activity within the walled area than in the suburbs in the later Roman period (Darling and Precious 2014, 295, fig. 227). Equally this may indicate some movement to the walled area.

Overview of samian dating (Figs 15.19–23)

All samian dates have been converted to numeric dates, and quantities by sherd count spread as percentages of the total samian from each site. The resulting profiles are again stacked to give an overall profile for the Lower City (Fig. 15.19). This is supplemented by individual profiles for each site (Figs 15.20a and 20b).

The dating profile for the area illustrates the differences between the individual city areas, the Lower City understandably producing much less 1st-century samian than that found in the Upper City, but more than that from the Wigford suburb. The main occurrence of 3rd-century East Gaulish wares is also concentrated in the Lower City and the Wigford suburb, with very little from the Upper City. While the quantity of samian in the Upper City declines towards the end of the 2nd century (by which time it was fully developed), the Lower City assemblage appears to rise in a similar way to that from Wigford, but this is largely due to the excessively high percentages from the problematic late lin73sa noted above; if these are excluded, it resembles the Upper City. It is, however, significantly stronger than Wigford in the period up to *c* AD 170.

When the 2nd-century samian is examined in isolation, the sites divide into two fairly distinct groups, the earlier opening with percentages above 5% (up to *c* 15%), peaking at *c* AD 140–160, and closing with 10% and below at *c* AD 200. The later group opens below 5%, and continues to climb through the century, with most sites closing above 15% at *c* AD 200. This is shown on Figure 15.21, based on sherd values. The earlier group includes the extramural site be73, lin73si C on the line of the eastern defences, sites in the central area, sh74, dt74, and sw82, with outliers at h83 and further up the hill at mch84. The later group is mainly composed of the late lin73sa D–F, f72, gp81, lin73si A and B, and the hillside spm83. The pattern of the material from spm83 lies between the two groups, as it declines from a peak at *c* AD 150–170, and lin73si A only rises marginally after its peak at *c* AD 140–160. The main occurrences of 3rd-century East Gaulish samian are

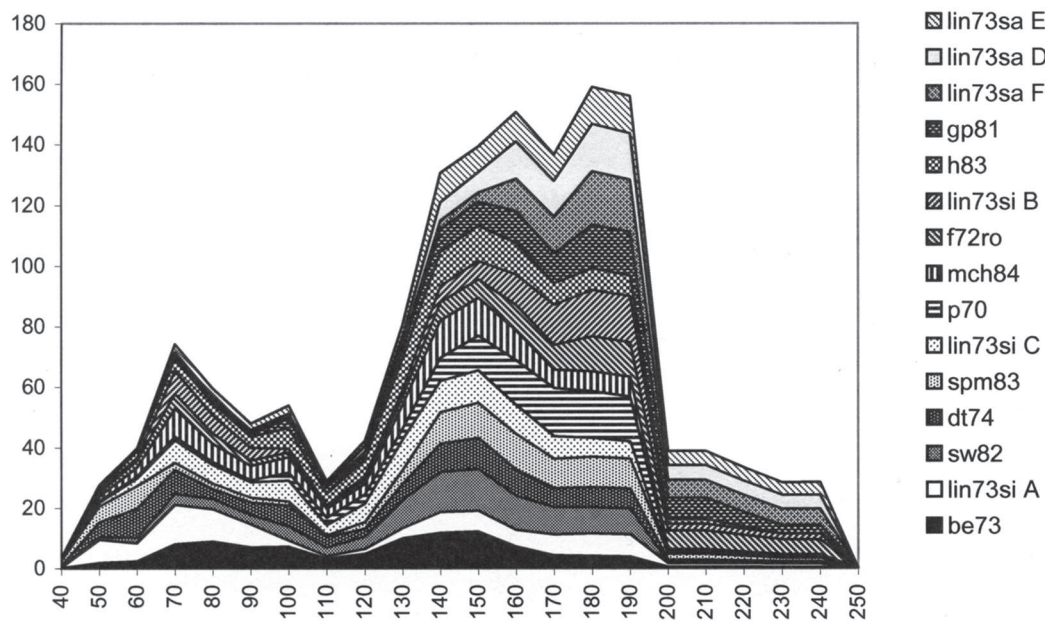


Fig. 15.19. Roman pottery: overall dating profile for samian, all sites.

on the late lin73sa, gp81 and f72, with notably little from the major late site of h83.

The sources of the samian from the various sites are shown as percentages of the samian on Figure 15.22. The sites are arranged in declining order of quantities of South Gaulish samian. The high percentage of South Gaulish sherds from lin73si A is notable; since some samian is known to be missing from this trench, it may not be an accurate reflection of the actual finds. The paucity of East Gaulish samian from the strongly late Roman site h83 compared to the fairly high proportions from other later Roman sites (as f72, gp81 and lin73sa) reflects the lower 3rd-century content, a high proportion of the samian being deposited up to the early-mid 3rd century; East Gaulish sherds normally occur in later deposits.

The percentages of decorated sherds have been analysed to investigate possible differences between sites that may reflect status. This is complicated by the apparent decline in the proportion of decorated wares in the later 2nd century (Darling 1998), and Figure 15.23 shows the decorated sherds as a percentage of the total by source and site. The sites are arranged in order from the highest overall percentage of decorated South Gaulish sherds. Two sites with exceptionally high percentages of decorated wares only yielded small samples: sh74 and lin73si A (but, as noted above, some samian is known to be missing from the latter). Equally, the high percentages of decorated South Gaulish wares

from f72, mch84, sw82 and h83 may merely reflect the small size of the samples. Apart from the high figures returned by these small samples, the only sites with unusually high percentages of decorated wares are lin73si C, spm83 and be73, where examination of the dated occurrence shows higher proportions than normal in the later 2nd century, when the quantities for each site were in decline. The high proportion of decorated sherds from lin73si C appears to derive from rampart dumps, and is therefore likely to indicate rubbish brought to the site (as also found at p70 on the western rampart). The ratios of plain to decorated wares from h83 show much higher than normal quantities of plain wares in the 2nd century, but much came from make-up and levelling layers, not necessarily reflecting activity on the site.

Overview of fabrics (Figs 15.24 and 15.25)

Figures 15.24 and 15.25 show the broad fabric groupings of Roman pottery from the total site assemblages. For clarity of presentation, this excludes the commonest undifferentiated GREY fabric group that accounts for the remaining percentage for each site. Figure 15.24 for the main sites includes p70 for comparison. Due to the difficulties arising from the discard policy adopted for lin73si and lin73sa (see above), these are shown separately in Figure 15.25.

The fabrics indicative of 1st-century activity are the Iron Age tradition wares, IASH and IAGR, and the early grey, EGRY (predominantly LEG and GRSA

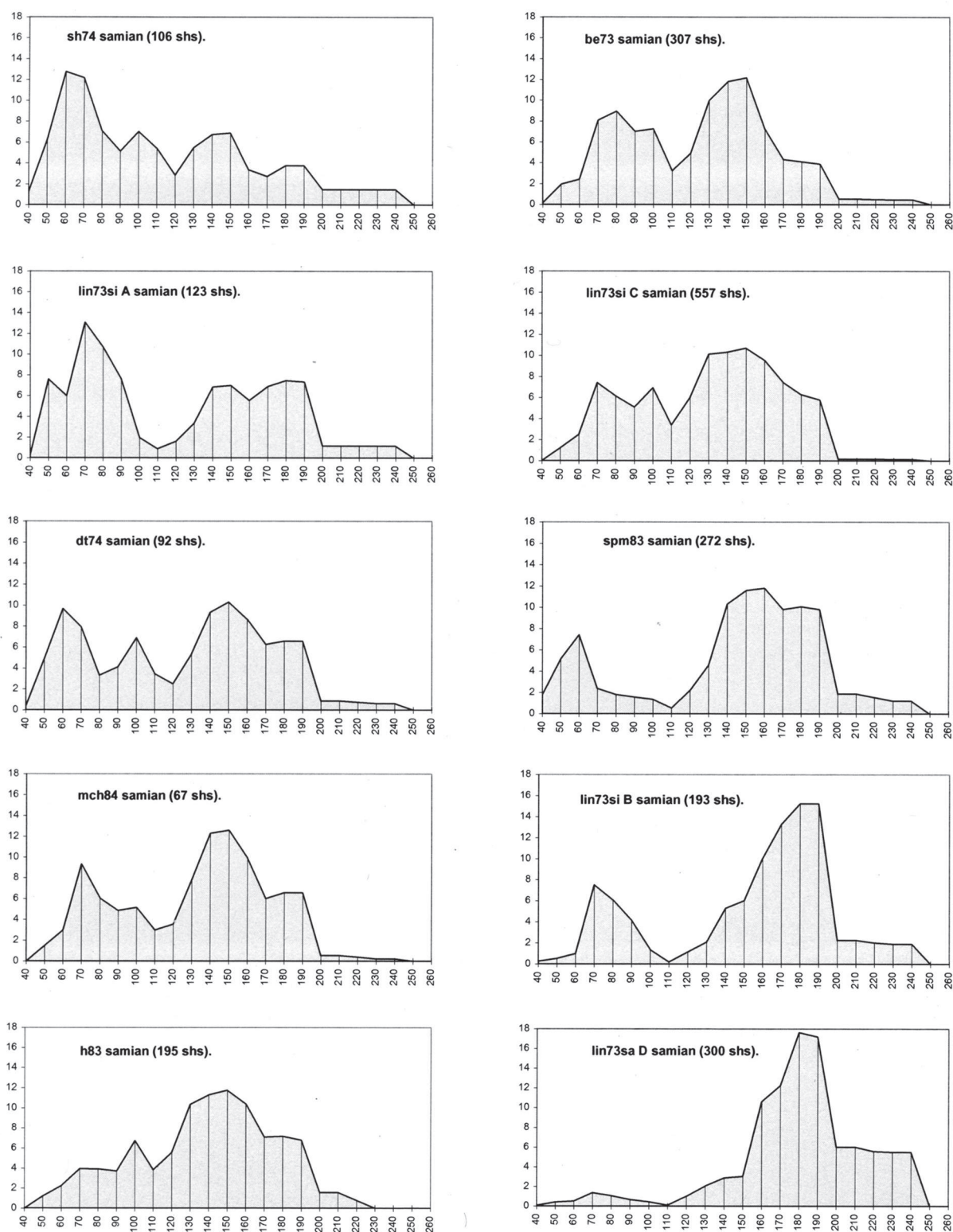


Fig. 15.20a. Roman pottery: samian – individual site profiles.

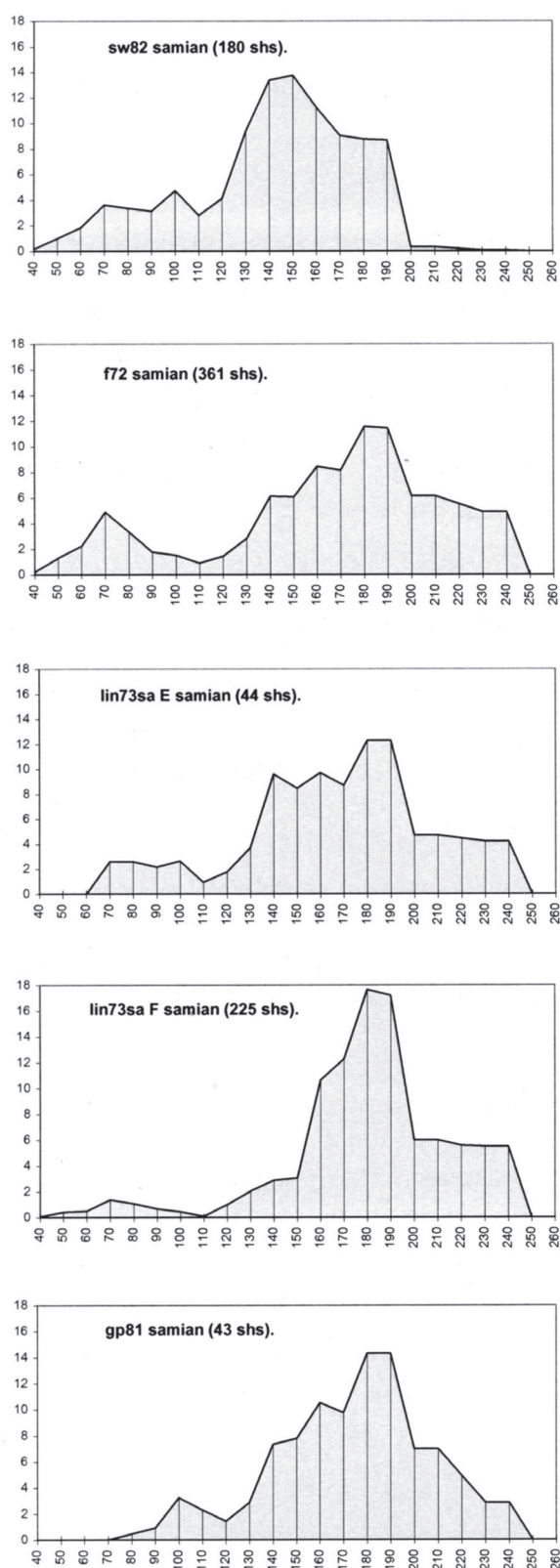


Fig. 15.20b. Roman pottery: samian – individual site profiles (continued).

fabric). There is a scatter of these early fabrics and some early fine wares, but the early fine wares and IASH account for less than 1% where they occur. The IAGR fabric group represents over 1% at lin73si A and C, and at spm83, and amounts to 4% at be73, but fabrics included in the EGRY group only rise above 1% at lin73si A, dt74 and sw82. The percentage of samian represented by South Gaulish wares exceeds 25% only at lin73si A and C, the extramural site be73, and dt74. The South Gaulish wares from the hillside sites of spm83 and mch84, and from h83 lower down the hill account for between 19% and 24% of all samian.

The EROX group, typical of 1st- and 2nd-century activity, again shows a concentration at the more easterly sites, with very little from lin73sa and the later Roman sites f72, h83 and gp81. The proportion from the Lower City is only about a third of that found on the Upper City sites (Darling 2006, 278, fig. 14.9). BB1 comes principally from the deposits beneath and within the rampart at lin73si C, the extramural site be73 and the hillside spm83. The small quantity of BB1 from p70 comparative to that from lin73si C highlights the chronological difference between the two defences sites, perhaps a result of the more intensive earlier occupation of the area around lin73si.

The main fine wares (NVCC, etc.) concentrated in the 3rd but continued into the 4th century, occurring at over 15% of the site assemblage from lin73si A and B, f72, p70, lin73sa F, and representing over 10% at lin73si C, lin73sa D and E, sw82, the hillside mch84 and the later site of h83. Notably less than 10% comes from the extramural site of be73 and from the hillside site spm83. The Lower City generally produced considerably higher quantities of fine wares than the Upper City (Darling *loc cit*), probably reflecting the difference in nature of the excavated sites.

The latest Roman activity is shown by the quantities of fabric group MLCO, which includes DWSH, LCOA, SSMH, Crambeck fabrics etc, the proportion from the Lower City being more than double that found on the Upper City sites (Darling *loc cit*). These fabrics are concentrated at above 10% of the predominantly late assemblages from h83, gp81, lin73sa D and lin73si A (*cf* Figs. 15.18a, 18b), while smaller quantities come from spm83, f72 and lin73sa E and F. The extramural be73 and lin73si C on the eastern defences have only *c* 3% and less. Late fine wares only exceed 1% at h83 and lin73sa E, but were present on all sites.

Overview of sites by vessel function (Fig. 15.26)

All the vessel types in the archive database have been assigned possible functions based upon the essential combination of vessel type and fabric, and other evidence. The total assemblage from the Lower

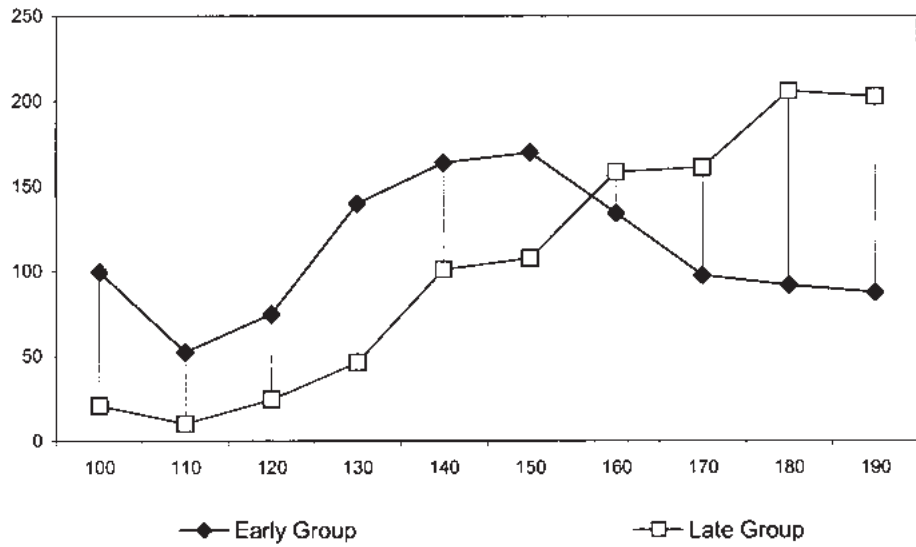


Fig. 15.21. Roman pottery: 2nd-century samian profiles.

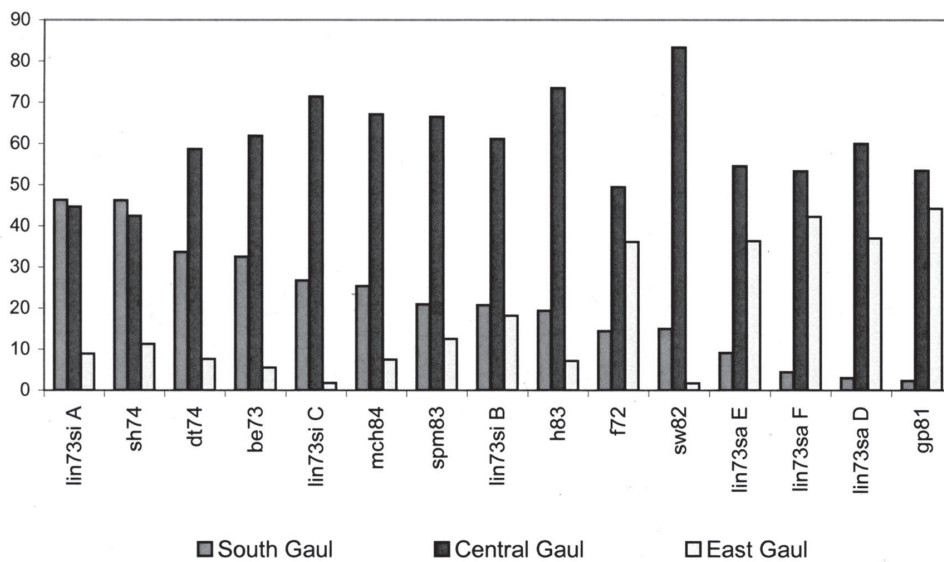


Fig. 15.22. Roman pottery: percentages of samian by source.

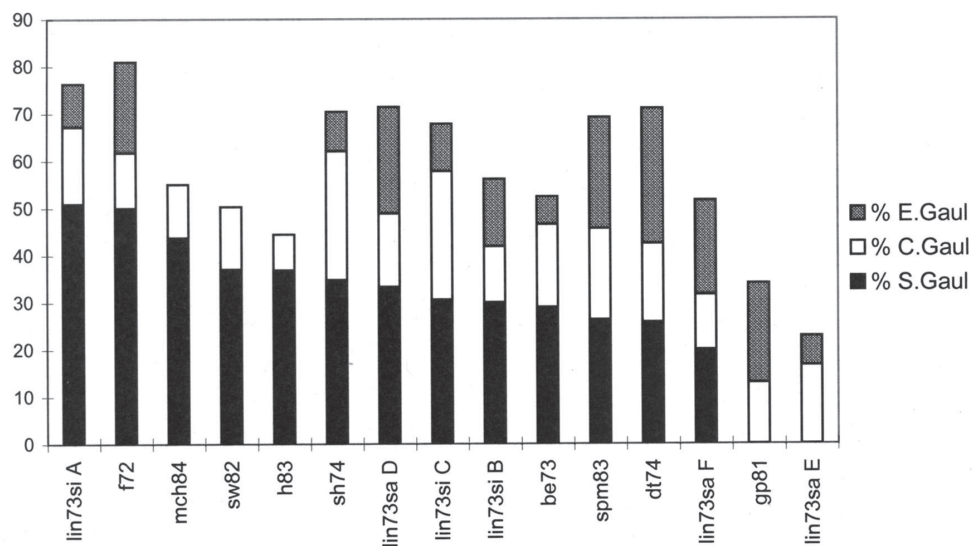


Fig. 15.23. Roman pottery: percentages of decorated samian by source and site.

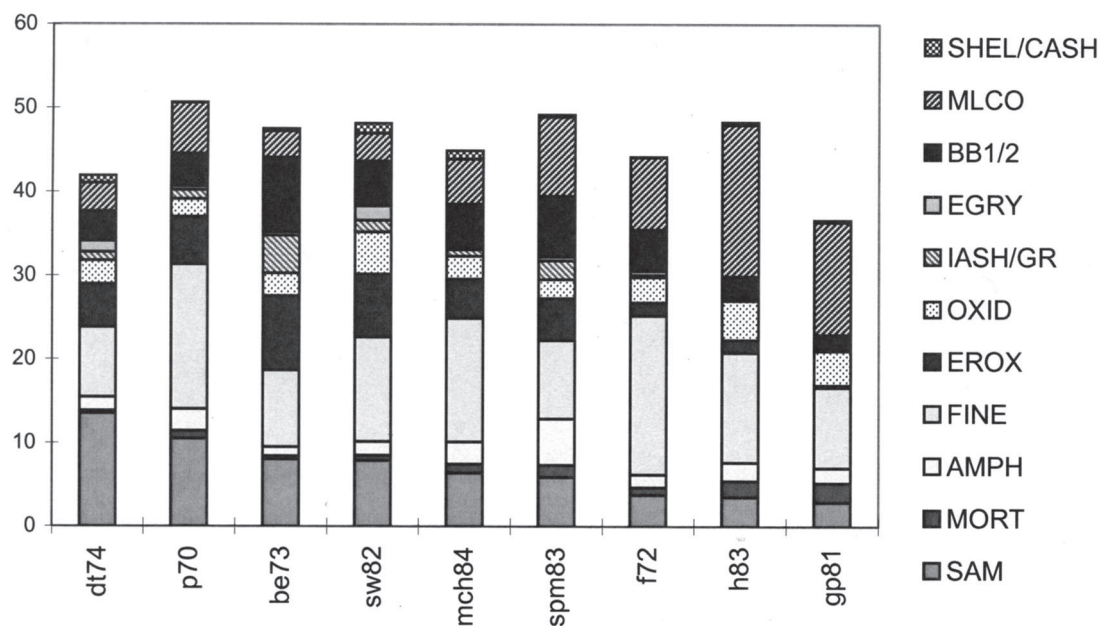


Fig. 15.24. Roman pottery: percentages of broad fabric groupings from main sites, excluding lin73 sites (see Fig. 15.25), but with p70 added for comparison.

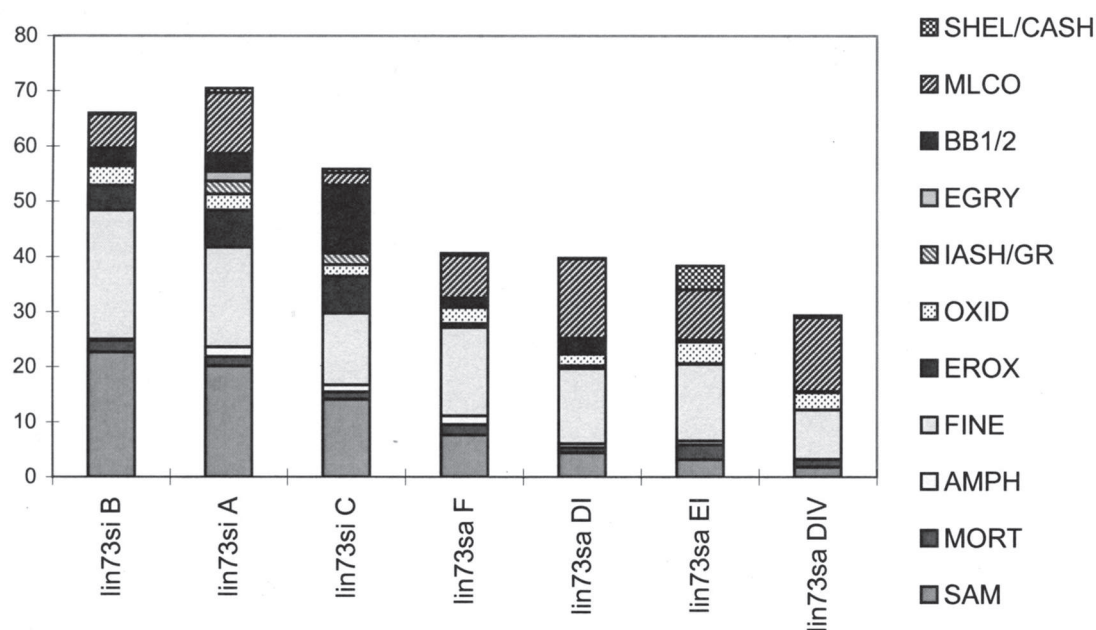


Fig. 15.25. Roman pottery: percentages of broad fabric groupings from lin73si and lin73sa.

City sites has been analysed on this basis to examine the functional character of the individual sites. The functional categories are: LH Liquid Holders; DR Drinking vessels; TW Tableware; TK Table or Kitchen wares; K Kitchen wares, cooking or food preparation; S Storage vessels. Other functions are also recorded, as W Writing (inkwells), I Industrial, L Lighting and R Ritual.

Figure 15.26 presents a functional analysis of the total site assemblages, as percentages of all sherds that can be assigned to function; the minor categories of lighting, writing, ritual and industrial account for less than 1% where present. Trenches A and B at lin73si and all trenches at lin73sa have been excluded due to the extraordinary functional content produced by the analysis, undoubtedly arising from

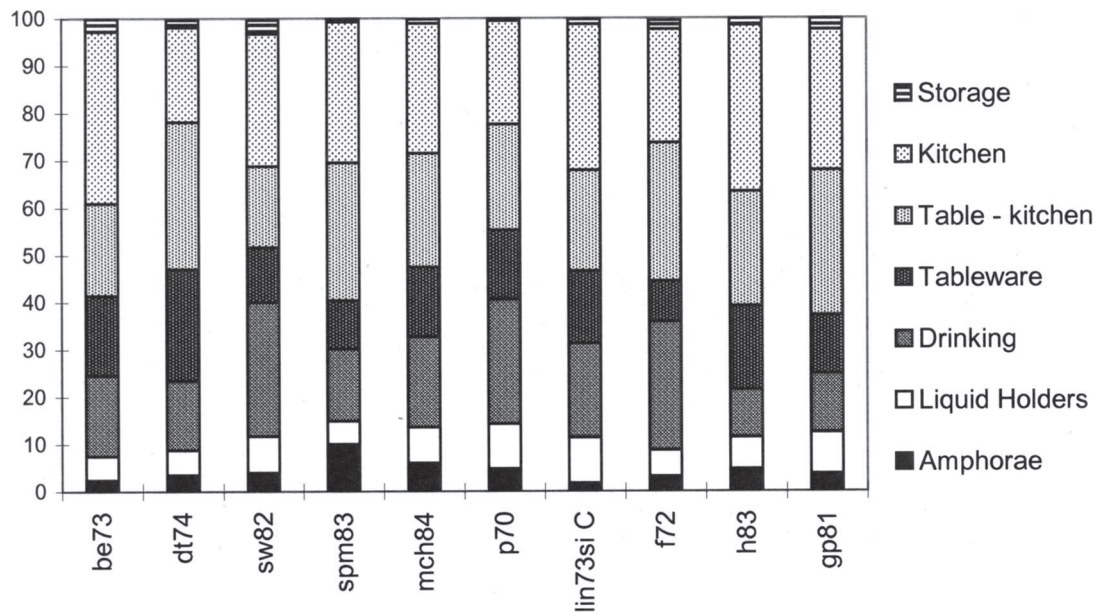


Fig. 15.26. Roman pottery: percentages of pottery by function from main sites, with p70 added for comparison.

the site discard policy, whereas lin73si C is included for comparison with p70, and has a very similar functional content to that seen from several other sites, suggesting the discard policy may have had less effect on this large assemblage.

Clearly, such functions assigned to sherds have chronological complications, not merely from the cessation of samian imports, but also from the fact that NVCC beaker sherds can be securely identified as drinking vessels, whereas body sherds from LEG fabric closed vessels could be either beakers or jars or flagons. The overall pattern follows that of other areas of the city and some sites appear similar. There are a number of sites – the hillside sites spm83 and mch84, p70, lin73si C and f72 – which have broadly similar functional breakdowns, and the differences are chronological. The two later sites gp81 and h83 are also close, the higher content of Table-Kitchen wares at gp81 being consistent with the generally higher 3rd-century content. Both have low percentages of drinking vessels characteristic of the later assemblages (that may reflect greater use of glass vessels). Both are unlike the late rubbish group from p70 (Darling 1977; 1999). The highest proportions of drinking vessels occur at f72, p70 and sw82, all having sizeable 3rd-century groups, while the late groups at f72 contain more residual fragmented pottery. Broadgate (be73) differs from the main group in its lower Table-Kitchen content, again due largely to its primarily early emphasis (*cf* Fig. 15.18a).

Of the minor functions, inkwells occur only at p70; industrial evidence in the form of crucibles comes

from spm83, f72, and gp81. This excludes BB1 dishes used for the parting process (the separation of gold from silver) found in Very Late Roman to Late Saxon deposits at Flaxengate and Saltergate, which are almost certainly residual Late Roman finds (Bayley 1991a; 2008b; see above, p. 480). Lighting ceramics were found at p70, h83, and lin73si C. Ceramics likely to have been used for some ritual purpose, including face- and head-pots, and tazze, etc, occur at all sites except the small late site of gp81.

The Lower City sites overall produce a functional profile closer to that from the Wigford suburb than that from the Upper City, probably due to the difference in nature and chronological spans of the latter. The average percentages of both drinking and tableware functions fit the middle ground, having less drinking and more tableware than Wigford, but the percentage of Table-Kitchen vessels is the highest for the city. Analysis of the vessels that can be assigned to the Table-Kitchen range shows that the bulk occurred from the early 2nd century onwards, coming largely from the arrival of BB1 and the continued copying of vessels of BB1 types. The kitchen content is virtually identical for each area of the city, as is the small quantity of storage vessels.

Due to the chronological changes in the ceramic assemblage over the Roman period, the differences observed from the analysis of pottery for functions are very often due to dating, rather than changing functions. Average percentages can be established for areas of the city, and functional analysis is a useful tool for the comparison of groups, and

Period	f72	gp81	sw82	dt74 I	dt74 II	h83	sh74	mch84	mg78	spm83	mh77	be73
Early Saxon	*	0	0	0	0	0	*	*	0	0	0	0
Mid-Saxon	*	0	0	0	*	*	*	0	0	0	0	*
Late Saxon	57	47	8	5	4	16	10	39	0	17	5	11
Saxo-Norman	28	32	30	13	8	28	10	18	6.25	61	8	21
Early medieval	6	7	13	6	8	14	9	9	6.25	4	4	17
Medieval	3	6	11	19	20	12	26	23	75	4	8	21
Late medieval	2	2	26	29.5	42	19	17	4	0	10	48	12
Post-medieval	0.5	3	12	16	12	9	12	3	6.25	4	23	15
Modern	*	3	*	11.5	5	1	16	4	6.25	*	0	2
Misc	*	0	*	*	*	0	0	*	0	0	4	*
Total imports	*	*	2	1	2	1	2	*	0	*	1	2

Period	lin73si A	lin73si B	lin73si C	lin73sa D	lin73sa E	lin73sa F
Early Saxon	0	0	0	0	*	*
Mid-Saxon	*	0	*	1	0	*
Late Saxon	8	98	23	34	54	86
Saxo-Norman	18	1.5	11	24	14	13
Early medieval	9	0.5	17	24	4.5	*
Medieval	22	*	14	5	17	*
Late medieval	9	0	1	4	10	*
Post-medieval	6	0	*	8	1	0
Early modern	28	*	34	*	0	0
Misc	*	0	*	*	*	*
Total imports	2	*	*	1	1	0

Fig. 15.27. Table showing post-Roman pottery by period as percentages of the total recovered from each site. Misc = unknown date/type; * denotes some presence, but less than 0.5%. Note that the discard policy at the lin73 sites will have affected the figures.

for highlighting groups with unusual functional content. But for the analysis to be more useful in the examination of groups, further work is necessary to define averages for individual periods, based on large dated assemblages.

Summary of post-Roman pottery from sites in the Lower City

Jane Young

The post-Roman pottery recovered from the sites discussed in this volume ranges in date from the Anglo-Saxon to the modern period. It is difficult to make generalizations about the pottery site by site, as the character and chronological representation of each site is different. There are several large assemblages of more than 5,000 sherds (be73, dt74 II, h83, lin73si B, lin73sa F and mch84); however, these are dwarfed by the sheer size of the group recovered from f72: more than 92,000 sherds. The

f72 assemblage shows the potential range for the city, with twelve ware types and at least fifty sub-fabrics (mainly of Anglo-Saxon to Saxo-Norman date) recovered from this site. Figure 15.27 shows the estimated percentages of pottery from each site by period, based on a sherd count.

Handmade Early Saxon pottery was found on five of the sites under consideration in this volume, with the largest number of sherds (27) coming from f72. Further sherds were recovered from sites both near to the waterfront (lin73sa E and F) and on the steep hillside (sh74 and mch84). Middle Saxon pottery occurred on nine sites, with the highest concentration (130 sherds) again at f72. Sherds of this date were also retrieved from a number of other sites in the Lower City (be73, dt74 II, h83, lin73si A and C, lin73sa D and F), although only some of those from lin73sa D can possibly be considered as occurring in stratified deposits. The MAX sherds recovered from f72 are of a late type and are possibly of mid 9th-century date. It is not known if there was an overlap in use between MAX and the first local wheel-thrown Late Saxon

wares to occur in Lincoln; there are only three sites where both Middle Saxon pottery and the earliest Late Saxon ware types (LG and some LSLs) occurred together in any number (f72, lin73sa D and F).

Late Saxon material was found at every site in the Lower City with the exception of mg78. The largest concentrations came from f72, lin73si and lin73sa. The earliest types, dating to the late 9th century, had a more limited distribution: stratified sherds occurred only at f72, gp81, and lin73sa. Late Saxon continental imports (found at f72, be73, lin73sa D and E, and h83), known regional imports (from Stamford, Leicester, Thetford and York) and unsourced non-local sherds (LSX) came from several sites, but only formed a significant proportion of groups in early deposits (late 9th to early 10th centuries) at f72. Waste pottery was recovered from the kiln site at Silver Street (lin73si B) and from f72. Misfired sherds of LG and LSLs had been recovered previously from the 1945–48 site on the east side of Flaxengate (Coppack 1973a) and have been found more recently at the Danesgate site, slightly further north (J Young 2009). A kiln producing quartz-tempered SNLS, but with shell-tempered LSH sherds in the kiln wall, was found at the Sessions House site (Jarvis 1997, 8–9), on the east side of Lindum Road, in the suburb of Butwerk. Further LSH wasters came from two nearby sites (Donel 1993, 5; Trimble 1995). A group of SNLS wasters, also associated with shell-tempered LSH wasters, was recovered a little further north, across Lindum Road, at the University's then Faculty of Art and Design (Greestone building: J Young 2002), suggesting that the naming of Pottergate was a pre-Conquest attribution.

Saxo-Norman pottery was recovered from all of the Lower City sites, although on some of the smaller sites sherds pre-dating the late 11th century occurred only residually. Reduced grey wares from Lincoln (SNLS) and Torksey (TORK) dominated the earlier part of the 11th century but were superseded before the last quarter of the century by a handmade shell-tempered ware (LFS) and by both glazed and unglazed Stamford ware (ST). Both known production sites for SNLS in the city were early (late 10th to early 11th centuries) and seem to represent a continuation of the Late Saxon shell-tempered industries. Jars and bowls are the most common forms occurring in assemblages until the last quarter of the 11th century, when pitchers are almost as common as bowls. Other less common ceramic forms include large storage vessels (mainly from Thetford), crucibles (mainly from Stamford) and lamps (in all the common fabrics).

Early medieval pottery was found on all sites in the Lower City. A wide range of local, regional and imported wares occurred, although most vessels are in shell-tempered LEMS or splashed-glazed wares

NSP (Nottingham) and LSW1 (Lincoln). The ratio of glazed wares (mainly pitchers or jugs) to the shell-tempered wares (mainly jars and bowls) is higher on the Lower City sites than elsewhere in Lincoln. Nottingham Splashed Glazed ware is the more common glazed ware in assemblages pre-dating the late 12th century, by which time vessels from what appear to be several Lincoln-centred production sites predominate. Several early medieval vessels are of high quality, especially those from be73 and lin73si A. A kiln producing late LSW1 and early LSW2 vessels (late 12th to early/mid 13th century) was discovered in 2000 on the hillside immediately west of spm83 (Jarvis 2001, 6–9); another producing LSW1 glazed wares of mid/late to late 12th-century date and possibly wheelthrown LFS vessels was found more recently in Butwerk to the east of the walled city, at Lincoln College (the Dean's Building: Oakley and Trott 2012).

High medieval pottery was recovered from all sites, with the largest concentrations at be73 and f72. The assemblages are dominated by the glazed wares that were produced in the city. Only a small number of regional and continental imports occur, including vessels from Brandsby (Yorkshire), Nottingham, Scarborough, the London area and Northern France. Jugs are the main form type found, but a wide range of jars, pipkins, bowls, dripping dishes, lamps and other specialised vessels also occurs. Many of the jugs are highly decorated and include examples of both face jugs and knight jugs. Large cooking pots and bowls during this period were almost entirely in shell-tempered fabrics produced at the Potterhanworth kilns.

Late medieval pottery was found at every site except lin73si B (it may have been discarded on site; see p. 153), although it was only common on nine sites. The largest assemblages were found at be73, f72 and dt74 II. Wasters or seconds (LSW3) were found at dt74 and further LSW3 wasters have come more recently from the nearby Danesgate site (J Young 2009). Assemblages are dominated by two Lincoln-produced glazed wares (LSW3 and LLSW), although Potterhanworth remained an important provider of shell-tempered coarse wares (POTT) until the end of the 15th century. Jugs are still the most common vessel type found, but evidence from waste vessels at the St Mark's Station East kiln (Steane *et al* 2001, 298–9, 304–6; J Young and A Vince *nd*) suggests that by the 15th century a wide range of ceramic forms including money-boxes, candlesticks and finely decorated cups was available. A greater quantity of continental imports than in the high medieval period occurred, including imports from the Mediterranean, the Low Countries and Germany. The few regional imports identified came from Yorkshire and the Midlands. Towards the end of the period, pottery

from centres at Toynton All Saints and Bourne, in the south and east of the county, became more prominent and the last known Lincoln-produced ware (LSW4) forms only a small part of early to mid 16th-century groups.

Post-medieval pottery was found on most sites; the most important groups came from be73, dt74 and sh74. By the mid 16th century jugs are no longer the most common vessel type found in assemblages, which instead are dominated by a wide range of other forms including cups, jars, bowls, dishes, chamber pots and bung-hole vessels. Material of 16th-century date was still mainly produced within the county at centres in Toynton All Saints, Bourne, Bolingbroke and Boston, although this was supplemented by pottery from the Humber, the East Midlands and Yorkshire; little if any of the pottery was locally produced. By the mid 17th century, an increasing amount of pottery was brought from centres outside the county, mainly in the Midlands, and by the end of the 17th century most of the pottery used in the city was manufactured in Derbyshire, Nottinghamshire, Staffordshire or Yorkshire. Continental imports were common only at be73 and dt74 II, the vessels mainly dating to the 16th century. These included German stonewares (FREC, KOLN, RAER, SIEB and WEST), slipwares (WERRA and WESER), tin-glazed wares (LIGU, PORTF and SNTG) and glazed and unglazed earthenwares (DUTR, GERMW, MARTII, MARTIII and SAIU).

Given the fact that the Lower City witnessed the greatest amount of excavation in the period covered by this project, it is not surprising that it produced the largest post-Roman ceramic assemblages to be recovered from excavations in Lincoln. This is also reflected in the diversity of the ceramics found. Residuality is a problem on almost every site, mainly due to the constant dumping and levelling episodes of the Late Saxon and Saxo-Norman periods, and this often made it difficult to reconstruct some of the later 10th- to 12th-century ceramic sequences. Fortunately, well-stratified groups of this date were present on some of the Wigford and Upper City sites, enabling a clearer picture to be gained. Some general patterns within the Lower City in the pre-Conquest period are apparent: a slight concentration of handmade Early and Middle Saxon material within the southern part; the presence of late 9th-century material in the eastern part, and the location of kilns on the eastern side of the city both inside and outside the walls. By the Conquest period there is evidence for the use of pottery on every excavated site in the Lower City. Concentrations of early medieval to post-medieval pottery vary from site to site, and it is probable that some of this variation is due to rubbish disposal policies. It is, however, clear that, except in those groups recovered from demolition and dumping

deposits, most assemblages post-dating the 13th century yielded lower amounts of pottery. There does seem to be some correlation between some of the ceramic groups that might be viewed as 'higher status' and finds of high quality glass, especially in the late medieval to post-medieval period, at be73 and dt74 in particular (*cf* Henderson 2005, 287–90).

It is not yet possible to make direct comparisons between material from the Upper City, the Lower City and the Wigford suburb, and thereby enable marketing patterns within the city to be reconstructed. More stratified sites are needed, for the Early to Middle Saxon and medieval periods in particular, although with perhaps the exception of 10th-century material, large, statistically valid groups that were also well stratified are scarce. Some patterns are noticeable and these include a preference in Wigford for a Late Saxon shell-tempered ware (LSLOC Fabric B), and the occurrence of unique medieval jugs on several Wigford sites, probably locally-produced (J Young 2003). Late medieval groups in Wigford are dominated by St Marks LLSW, whereas LSW3 is more common on sites in the Upper and Lower City; late medieval to early post-medieval imports are more common in the Lower City, and post-medieval imports (17th to 18th centuries) are most common in Upper City deposits.

General conclusions

The excavations of 1972–87, supplemented by further investigations since, considerably advanced our understanding of the survival of archaeological deposits in the Lower City. In places, notably on the line of the fortifications and on the gentler gradient in the southern part of the town, deposits can survive for depths of up to 6 metres. Higher up the slope, where terracing was more commonly required to ensure that structures were firmly grounded, survival is more haphazard, as major building works took place at various periods, in many cases cutting down into the natural clay here.

Although several sites produced artefacts of prehistoric date, no definite evidence was found of prehistoric features, and the focus of any pre-Roman occupation is likely to lay adjacent to the water and on islands within the Brayford Pool (Stocker (ed) 2003, 19–35).

Occupation associated with the legionary fortress in the mid to late 1st century AD was noted at sites close to the line of Ermine Street (*eg*, sh74), as might be expected, but there was also another focus further east (lin73si, be73), suggesting a supply or stores depot that might have originated before the army left in *c* AD 80.

Even if not this early in origin, stores buildings

at this location and much further west (p70) were in occupation by the early 2nd century, soon after the creation of the *colonia*. The location of cemeteries, initially for cremation, to the east and west suggests that the boundaries of this apparent southward extension to the Upper City were defined at an early stage in the planning process, certainly pre-dating the construction of the fortifications. By the middle of the century, a planned street system had been laid out, judging by the evidence of both the streets themselves and buildings on the same alignment (lin73si; h83; spm83). Although the line of the principal artery ran directly up to the south gate of the Upper City, the grid was not entirely orthogonal, partly owing to the slope. This main route was stepped in places to allow it to achieve the gradient (mch84), and a diversionary route created for wheeled vehicles (sh74). Pipes and drains often made use of the street-lines both to supply water and to remove it from the hillside (lin73si), a perennial problem compounded by the clay subsoil of the higher slope.

In the mid-late 2nd century the Lower City was formally enclosed by a rampart and stone wall and outer ditch (p70; wp71; lin73si; lin73sa). By this date it is also likely that the first public buildings were in place along the main north-south route (Ermine Street), while large areas behind were occupied by houses. These were initially in timber but later in stone, and especially in the later Roman period included several of considerable scale with private comforts (lin73si; sh74; spm83; f72; h83; lin73sa). There were few signs of industrial activity within the walls – although plenty for butchery – but evidence of pottery manufacture and ironworking has been noted to the east of the enclosure, while the use of land for burial here and on the west side continued.

The principal characteristics of the Late Roman period were the large town houses noted above and the major refurbishment of the fortifications, possibly linked to the city's designation as a late provincial capital (p70; wp71; lin73sa; lin73si). New gateways were also created, possibly to facilitate commercial activity (p70; lin73sa). The late Roman deposits also produced more evidence for ironworking activity (h83) and butchery (p70; f72); much of the waste from the latter was utilised to reclaim land from the river immediately outside the south wall.

Infant burials were placed within houses inside the city (spm83); one of these, at h83, possibly signified a 'termination event' in terms of the building's abandonment, and might have post-dated the official Roman withdrawal from Britain, in AD 407–410. The deposition of a copper alloy bowl at this same site could have had similar significance. Other evidence for the last decades of the Roman period is no less problematical, but includes much of potentially great

interest, in spite of the ongoing difficulties of dating and of interpreting the deposits of 'dark earth'. It appears that occupation in some form continued into the early 5th century, at least, although stone was no longer used for construction. There are indications of precious metalworking, possibly linked to government requirements (f72; lin73sa).

Much of the Roman fabric must have survived above ground into the Anglo-Saxon period, and some of it was reused, possibly for symbolic reasons as well as expediency (lin73sa). It is now considered likely that the city remained the centre of a new British kingdom until the mid 6th century, but no definite evidence of occupation of this period was revealed within the Lower City area, and sherds of contemporary pottery may represent visitors to the site rather than settlement (Green 2012). There is more material dating to the Mid Saxon period, when Lincoln was an ecclesiastical centre as well as having some political importance. Among the evidence for the first function was an early graveyard, whose exact significance is uncertain (lin73sa), but was probably associated with the nearby church (or cathedral, or monastery?) at St Peter-at-Arches.

One of the great achievements of the 1972–87 campaigns was the elucidation of the city's urban revival, to become once again a major centre with international trading connections. The f72 excavations were crucial in this advance in both knowledge and the application of techniques to disentangle the slight remains of timber structures *c* 880–1200 and the associated artefactual evidence. Evidence from other sites added more detail (h83; lin73si; lin73sa; be73). The vast amounts of data recovered enabled a type series for contemporary pottery to be established. Much of the pottery was made locally (lin73si), an industry that began within the walls but was later shifted outside the eastern defences as occupation intensified. The new growth engendered some replanning of the city, in more than one stage, as the walled area was gradually filled again by settlement (f72). There was also much evidence for industrial activity, in both metals and other materials (especially at f72). New parish churches were being founded from the 10th century, but may not have been built in stone until the 11th (spm83).

It was probably at about this date that subsidiary markets were established along the streets emerging from the upper south gate, as land was further infilled and the city became very prosperous. Sadly, no investigations have yet been possible in the core area of the cloth industry, the key to Lincoln's economic success. The principal gates might have been rebuilt at about this time, when also the Bishop's Palace was created at the north-eastern corner of the lower enclosure. From the mid 12th century stone was used for residential structures, which included

those of prominent Jewish merchants. The Lower City sites contained a considerable number of fine town houses, some known to have been occupied by merchants, of the later 12th and 13th centuries (f72; dt74; sh74; sw82; h83; be73), reflecting through the quality of the buildings and related artefacts the prosperity of the city (Stocker (ed) 2003, 259–60).

In the late 13th century, however, the city's cloth trade collapsed and a long period of economic decline had begun (*ibid*, 287–92). Yet some of the town houses were further extended, often with the addition of rear halls, a process that continued into the late medieval period (f72; dt74; h83; be73). Some sites, particularly those on the fringes, became gradually depopulated (p70; be73). The impact of other events, such as the Black Death, can only have exacerbated the position. In spite of the general air of decay, some new large residences were created. The Franciscan friary, which had expanded to take over the south-eastern quarter of the Lower City, continued to expand and flourish (lin73si) until its dissolution, as did the Dominican friary to the east.

While some structures close to the High Street

were rebuilt (sh74; dt74), signs of a widespread renewal in construction are not really apparent until the 18th century. One marker was the presence of lime kilns in open areas, presumably used partly to produce mortar for new buildings (sw82; be73). This was only a stage in a further urban revival which accelerated during the next century. Many of the Victorian buildings were still standing in the mid 20th century, some removed as part of 'slum clearance' (f72; dt74; sh74; spm83; sw82). Others were still in place until their demolition immediately before the excavations that preceded the next round of redevelopment (lin73sa; lin73si; be73).

Further research

No suggestions for further research are included in this volume, unlike in the previous two covering the Wigford suburb and the Upper City (Steane *et al* 2001, 2006), as the Assessment published in 2003 (Stocker (ed) 2003) represents a more up to date and considered statement than the draft originally produced here.

Appendix I

The Archiving and Analysis Projects

Alan Vince and Kate Steane

A post-excavation team was established within the newly formed City of Lincoln Archaeology Unit in early 1988 dedicated principally to the Lincoln Post-excavation Project, funded by English Heritage following an assessment of the backlog of work on sites investigated to the end of 1987. Alan Vince was appointed to manage this team, and other key personnel included Mickey Dore as Archives Officer.

A. The paper archive

The first element of the Post-excavation Project (1988–1991) involved the ordering and listing of the paper archive. The archive was divided into a number of record classes, including context cards, site notebooks, plans, sections, registers and so on. Each class was given a number and each item not physically attached to another within the class was separately numbered within its class. Thus, a three-part code was assigned to every item of which the first part is the site code, the second a class number and the third an individual record number. Where an archive record referred to more than one excavation, for example a finds specialist report, it was sometimes copied, and copies placed in each site archive (for records of two or three pages or so in length); or alternatively, the record was either placed in the main site archive or in the archive of the first site mentioned in the report and cross-referenced in the index to the other archives (see also Archive deposition, below).

Site codes

All excavations carried out by the Lincoln Archaeological Trust and its successors employed a system of site codes to distinguish excavations. Each code consists of two parts, the first being a one-, two- or

three-letter (mnemonic) code based on the common name of the site (*eg*, f = Flaxengate) and the second a year code. The exception to the use of streets or buildings to provide the basis for the code were the two sites excavated at Silver Street and Saltergate by John Wacher, who used the code 'LIN' to distinguish these from the sites that he had directed in other parts of the country. The two sites were only distinguished from each other by their trench numbers (A, B and C at Silver Street and D, E and F at Saltergate). They have subsequently been archived as lin73si and lin73sa respectively, including for the purposes of this report.

The site code is used to identify site records, finds and environmental samples. The only parts of the site archive not marked in this way are letters and administrative files (which were systematically sorted and catalogued by the team's record officer; see also Archive deposition, below). Some confusion arose, however, from the practice on long-term projects of assigning a new site code at the start of each year's excavation. By and large, the system of context numbering was carried over from year to year but in some cases a new series of finds register numbers was started at the beginning of a new season. This led to a situation in which the year code is irrelevant to the management of the site stratigraphic data but crucial for registered finds. This problem has been dealt with by amalgamating multi-year excavation records under the code of the first year in which the site started.

A further complication, which only became evident as post-excavation analysis got under way, occurred where two sites excavated in different seasons and with different site codes were so closely related in terms of their results that they could only sensibly be analysed together. In the Lower City this was the case with the excavations along the Strait frontage of the Danes Terrace site carried out in 1974 and

no.	item	no.	item
1	index	16	Roman pottery/data
2	context sheets	17	Post-Roman pottery/data
3	context cards	18	other finds/data
4	matrices	19	interim reports
5	plans	20	specialist reports
6	phase plans	21	documentary material/comparanda
7	sections	22	draft reports/final typescript
8	elevations	23	miscellaneous
9	dye-lines and publication plans	24	publication/public relations
10	sketches (plans and sections)	25	correspondence
11	black and white photographic prints	26	archive reports
12	colour slides and colour prints	27	environmental records
13	notes	28	animal bone/data
14	tabulated data/lists	29	human bone/data
15	survey/levels notebooks	30	administrative records

Fig. I.1. Categories used in the archive.

1978, and with those at Hungate in 1983, 1985 and 1986. The mg78 site and spm83 site have not been analysed together since they were such different operations, even though they coincided in one case (see Fig. 12.1).

Categories used in the archive

Figure I.1 gives a conspectus of the archive system showing the number of categorized items and what each category represents.

Each item to be archived was given the site code, the category number and an item number. Thus f72/5/10 would indicate a plan from the Flaxengate site and that it is the tenth plan in the archive sequence.

Stratigraphic records

All early 1970s excavations in the city were recorded in site notebooks and the nature of the record was left to the discretion of the site staff. Harris/Winchester matrices were not in common use but sketch sections that recorded and explained stratigraphic relationships were often incorporated into the notebooks. Plans were multi-context and multi-phase. Section drawings were usually made of the main sides of the excavation trenches.

Stratigraphic information was often held on index cards but by the late 1970s both notebooks and card indices were superseded by A4 recording sheets modelled ultimately on those used by the Central Excavation Unit (Jefferies 1977). The layout of these sheets went through several modifications, mainly regarding the level of cross-referencing between these records and those kept for photographs, plans, sections, finds and samples but also regarding the

extent to which they were intended to be updated during post-excavation work (for example by including boxes for provisional dating, interpretation, location on site matrix and so on). Despite this development in the written record, plans continued to be partly multi-context and multi-phase. Most of the site plans were originally drawn at 1:20 and most elevations and sections at 1:10.

Monochrome photographs

In some of the early years of the Lincoln Archaeological Trust site monochrome photographs were taken by a specialist photographer, Nicholas Hawley, who, operating on a self-employed basis, retained ownership and possession of the negatives. Lists describing the subject of the photographs and sometimes further technical detail were probably made for all films but have often not survived. More recently, monochrome photographs were recorded by a print being attached to A4 pre-printed record cards prior to being annotated by the site staff. These, together with the negatives, are stored with the site archive.

Colour transparencies

In the early years of the Lincoln unit, colour slides were regarded as being an expensive and impermanent medium for an archive record. They were therefore taken with an eye to being used to a certain extent for record purposes, but primarily in publicity and lectures, and they consequently include a high proportion of general views of work in progress which are invaluable for the incidental detail captured. In later years, improvements in the archive quality of

colour film and a reduction in the cost of colour slides relative to monochrome prints led to slides being used as an integral part of the site archive, and the resultant production of at least two copies of every slide, one for inclusion in the site archive and the other for day-to-day use. Often, both monochrome and colour photographs were taken of a particular view, and where possible a cross-reference has been provided between the two in the archive.

Finds records

A variety of methods were used in the recording of assemblages of bulk finds, animal bone and registered finds. There was, however, no initial index or list of finds from a deposit other than that included in the site record. There is no way to establish that the entire finds archive has been accounted for except to search through all likely repositories carrying out an audit of finds. For many of the older excavations, some categories of finds which would now be regarded as bulk materials, such as clay tobacco pipes or iron nails, were treated as registered finds. Building materials and clay tobacco pipes have been de-accessioned during the course of the project. Another difference between early practice and more recent procedure is that artefacts of the same material from the same context were sometimes given a group register number, especially iron objects. These groups have been split where, for example, X-ray analysis has shown that the fragments belonged to clearly distinct objects.

Two categories of material could not easily be treated in the same way as other finds – worked stone and structural timber. Details of worked stone from the earlier Lower City excavations were noted on record cards, and tooling records made as appropriate. More recently, the information was recorded on *pro forma* record sheets. Few of the Lower City sites were on ground containing anaerobic deposits, and even then only in the earliest levels; consequently no significant remains of structural timber survived.

Samples

Many specialists have worked on aspects of the scientific analysis of material from excavations in Lincoln. Many of these specialists took their own samples from site and kept their own records. Attempts to trace either samples or records from excavations carried out up to 15 years previously in many cases proved to be futile but what documentation exists, either in the form of letters or reports, has been included in the archive.

Human bones

The human bones were studied by Anthea Boylston

and Charlotte Roberts at the Calvin Wells Laboratory, the University of Bradford (Boylston and Roberts 1995a, b); additional material was examined by Jo Buckberry and Caroline Finch (Buckberry 2007; Finch and Buckberry 2007). All reports are included in the site archive.

Animal bones

The animal bones from some 1972–87 Lincoln excavations were originally studied by Terry O'Connor and Sally Scott at the Environmental Archaeology Unit, the University of York, and subsequently by Keith Dobney and other colleagues (see Dobney *et al.*, 1994a–f). Original record sheets and other records are deposited with the site archive.

Archive deposition

The paper archives for all sites included in the Lincoln Post-excavation Project 1972–1987 have now been deposited with The Collection (formerly the City and County Museum, Lincoln). Where a specialist report refers to more than one excavation, a copy of the relevant section(s) is included in each individual site archive. Also included are any relevant administrative records and correspondence.

The Post-excavation Project itself generated an archive, for which the code 'px72' was created; this holds all records relating to the history and progress of the project, together with copies of all multi-site specialist reports. It also includes any relevant information such as the keys to codes used within the various CLAU recording systems, as well as the Roman and post-Roman pottery fabric collections and the thin sections. Copies of all annual reports and any publications produced by the CLAU and its predecessors are also held in this archive, which is housed at The Collection (LCNCC: 2006.222).

B. The digital archive

The computer database was created between 1988 and 1991, although much more work has been undertaken since. It was designed with three main purposes in mind: to aid site interpretation, the study of archaeological data in Lincoln on a city-wide scale, and future research.

In order to enhance analysis and interpretation of the site stratigraphy, it was necessary to allow easy retrieval of the original site records and upgrading and correction of the records without tampering with the archive record itself. Initially, only those sites with large amounts of recorded stratigraphy were fully computerised but it was subsequently recognised that immediate access to the upgraded

stratigraphic record was of value even for smaller sites. By ensuring that the same context codes were used in all computer records it has been possible to link together any two (or more) aspects of the computer database. It is worth noting that some care was needed to make this system work since the paper archive did not need consistency of case when using alphabetical context codes (AA, AAA, etc), nor was it important in the paper record to be consistent in the use of context subdivisions (1a, 1A, 1 A and so on would all have been realised by the users to be the same context, whereas the computer system demanded a single, consistent system).

For the second objective, to aid the study of archaeological data in Lincoln on a city-wide scale, one approach might take the form of a search for a particular type or date of artefact or the study of a type of deposit or feature. For example, the entire stratigraphic section of the database has been searched to retrieve deposits in which slag was noted by the site recorder, deposits in which *opus signinum* was said to have been found, and for similar purposes.

It was also considered important to lay the foundations for a research archive, in order to enable future researchers to study both finds and stratigraphic data from all excavations in the city.

Four main types of computer record were created, each with a different type of key field. The three main key fields are the site code, the site context code and the site context group number. The fourth category includes any non-stratigraphic codes.

Computer records with the site code as the key field

Information relating to the whole of an excavation is stored on computer in a directory whose name and path reflect the data type and in a file whose name includes the site code. Examples of this type of record are CAD drawings of site matrices and phase plans and text files containing site narratives. These are not interactive, just interpretative files.

Computer records with the site context code as the key field

The majority of data recorded in the CLAU database is stored in comma-separated variable (csv) data files, one per site, in which the first field is the site context code.

Computer records with the site context group number as the key field

Separately-recorded stratigraphic contexts have been grouped together, as described below, to create sets or groups of contexts sharing all significant

stratigraphic traits. These sets are here termed 'context groups' or cgs but were formerly known internally as 'text sections', a jargon term used in the Museum of London archaeological archive in the mid to late 1980s. These files include both non-interactive, interpretative files and csv data files.

Computer records with non-stratigraphic codes as the key field

There are a number of stratigraphic database tables that relate to the study or classification of finds, principally pottery, in which alphanumeric codes are used. An example would be LKT, a Late Saxon pottery fabric code. These codes are themselves key fields that link to other database tables which normally contain expansions of the code into a full name together with other data, usually relating to source, date or function. As with all aspects of the CLAU database, these tables were themselves updated and modified in the light of research during the course of the project.

The evolving database

The content of the CLAU database has evolved over the duration of the archive project and new databases were being created as and when specialist studies were carried out. By controlling the structure of all research databases and stipulating and checking their contents once submitted to CLAU it has been possible to ensure automatic interrogation of the data and leaves open the possibility of importing any or all of the CLAU data into other databases and archives.

Initial site interpretation

The context records for each site were computerised (csv files). During the time span 1972–1987 there were changes in the type of context sheets used. For ease of input, a number of different types of computerised context input files (con74c, con74g, con88, concs73, conhg72, conlin73, conlini, conw73 and kevcon1) were created to mirror the different context sheets. All this material was then grouped for easy access into four files (sitecoord, sitedesc, siterel and sitexref) by site.

A stratigraphic matrix was created or, where a matrix already existed, was checked against other stratigraphic data in the archive for consistency. The paper matrix was then digitized as a multi-layer CAD file in which different types of deposit are distinguished by being on separate layers and colours. At this stage the relationships of the deposits was correct but no attempt was made to provide an absolute chronology.

In conjunction with the checking of the matrix, the contexts were grouped together as context groups (abbreviated to cg followed immediately by the number in the published volumes). Grouping contexts was most importantly an interpretative strategy: which contexts represent a single event? This would ultimately lead to a meaningful sequence of events. Context groups may have interpretative significance with regard to artefacts recovered from them. As a side effect, the reduced number of units making up the site facilitates data manipulation, as well as enhancing inter-site analysis.

Reconstruction of the original stratigraphic events

A considerable amount of interpretation was needed at this stage since the stratigraphic record at most informs us that a series of deposits was laid down in a particular order. Deciding that a number of individually recorded contexts were actually laid down as a single event is a hypothesis that can only be tested if finds or environmental data were recovered and, even then, may well be unprovable. Recognising where the stratigraphic sequence has been truncated is frequently even more difficult. Often it proved to be impossible to produce single-event groupings, for example, where floor surfaces and make-up deposits could not be separated during excavation or where, as with a soil profile or a long-lived midden, the deposit was created over a period of time, perhaps even as a result of several processes. The classic example of this was the 'dark earth' deposits at certain sites that may incorporate destruction debris from late Roman stone-walled buildings together with deliberately dumped material of late Roman date, and later, Late Saxon (Anglo-Scandinavian) material incorporated as a result of soil formation, horticulture or other mechanisms.

Facilitating finds and environmental researchers to select or exclude material for further study on taphonomic grounds

The fillings of a pit, therefore, might be grouped together in a single context group if felt to be a single-period rubbish deposit, but if they were interpreted as being rubbish fills sealed by a contemporary capping then the deposits would be grouped into two groups, since any finds and environmental evidence from the fills would have undergone different taphonomic trajectories. Determining the likely date of an assemblage of industrial waste or animal bone by looking at associated datable artefacts is clearly more likely to be reliable where the deposit is thought to be composed of contemporary refuse than where it is thought to be redeposited.

Reducing the number of units making up a site and looking to inter-site comparability

The precision with which stratigraphy was recorded on site varied from site to site and from the early excavations through to 1987. Excavations in the first five or six years of the Trust's existence used an alphabetical code, starting with AA, for recording, whereas later ones used Arabic numerals. There was also considerable variation in the degree to which minor variations in a deposit were separately recorded (*ie*, in the degree to which interpretation of the stratigraphy took place on site rather than in the post-excavation phase). By introducing another number series the post-excavation team was able to reduce the number of stratigraphic units to be described, phased, interpreted and included in publications.

Context group and phasing files

Once the sequence had been divided up into stratigraphic events the CAD matrix was updated. A series of text files was created for each site, one file for each context group. Each one contained a grouped context number, a list of the contexts included, and automatically extracted data from the archive about the plans, sections and photos on which the relevant contexts are represented; ideally there was also a discussion of the rationale for the contexts forming a single event, and where this grouped context sits in the matrix (its relationships). These text files were initially seen as being a hierarchical part of the site narrative.

Another set of files, one file for each site, contained a list of context numbers or deposit codes as used on site and the number of the context group to which the deposit had been assigned; internally this computer file was called *phasing*.

Relevance of artefacts to the site and the 'interp' files

In parallel with the creation and analysis of the stratigraphic database, work took place on the finds archive. A multi-stage procedure was followed: first the material recovered from each site was assembled and listed. Where existing classifications were available they were used as a basis for the CLAU system but where they were not the listing had to go hand-in-hand with the development of fabric series, form classifications, object name thesauri, standardised notation to express dates and periods and so on. In every case the guiding principles were to allow relationships to be made between data sets and to allow for the expansion of the existing record both by CLAU team members

and by external specialists. The question of pottery quantification was addressed (see below). Work on registered finds proceeded more slowly owing to the greater variety of material present and the need to check all identifications of metal artefacts using X-radiography and, in some cases, investigative conservation.

One result of this series of artefact studies was the production of information about the absolute and relative date of assemblages and stratigraphic sequences. This information was given back to the stratigraphic analysts who used it to provide provisional dates for the context groups in the form of a broad period (such as Roman, Anglo-Saxon or Medieval) and a *terminus post quem*. In the rare cases where it was possible to say that a context group was definitely earlier than a particular date, for example where it was earlier than a well-dated deposit or structure, then a *terminus ante quem* was also given. This provisional dating and phasing was held in the *interp* file; it was used to guide selection of material for further study and was sent to external specialists as a guide. Other information from the artefact specialists was added to the understanding of the depositional history.

Pottery quantification and computer files

The question of quantification was addressed. Many types of analysis require information on the amount of material present in an assemblage or site, or the relative proportion of material. Research into the theoretical basis for such studies with regard to ceramic assembly, by Orton and Tyers (1990), has suggested that the simple approach, counting the number of fragments, is invalid in situations where these fragments originate from the breakage of single artefacts. Their solution, to use Estimated Vessel Equivalents (EVEs), would have involved a very labour-intensive programme of recording and it was decided that two related records would be created (Orton *et al* 1993). The primary record would be created for all excavated material (involving in some cases the transcription of records made on site of material discarded during excavation) and would be based on simple fragment counts. The secondary record would use EVEs and weight counts to provide a more accurate measure of the quantities involved but would only cover a small subset of the total archive, chosen to provide large, well-dated assemblages with simple taphonomic characteristics (*ie*, with a high possibility of reconstructing the depositional history of the assemblages).

Data was recorded which would help to assess the likely work involved in further analysis (such as the possibility and desirability of illustration and photography). Any obvious characteristics of the

assemblage that might be relevant to its depositional history (abrasion or mineral coating, vivianite, calcium phosphate or mortar) were recorded. Different solutions were adopted as to how this information was stored, in an attempt to make the initial recording as straightforward as possible. The Saxon and later pottery researchers, for example, created a database table called *spotdate* in which the earliest possible date, the latest possible date and the most likely date of each deposit were recorded together with information in several fields giving the number of sherds which would require drawing for different purposes (either because of their stratigraphic context or because of their intrinsic interest), and information on the degree of difficulty involved in making the drawing. Roman pottery researchers, by contrast, recorded similar decisions in two types of comment field incorporated into their primary record. The date of an assemblage was given in a record with a dummy fabric code ZDATE and other comments were placed in a record with a dummy code of ZZZ. Both types of record are regarded by their creators as being for immediate use, as a more accurate and considered date could be given once the pottery had been examined in stratigraphic groups in the order of deposition. All the pottery records generated as part of the process of post-excavation analysis are retained within the archive.

Site narratives

The stratigraphic analysts in the team created archive narratives for the Lower City sites which included every grouped context. It was expected that to maximise the potential for interpretation of the story, it would be necessary to be able to read the 'text sections' (a term also used initially for context groups). Each narrative began at the earliest period excavated and related the sequence of events period by period and phases within period; the dating evidence was given at the end of each phase. Each narrative included an introduction, discussion and paper sketches.

Analysis

Between 1988 and 1991, the team transformed the archive into what Christopher Evans in his final monitoring report for English Heritage of 3 April 1991 termed 'the most integrated urban archive in the country, one that offers very exciting and contextually innovative publication opportunities'. During 1991 the potential of the Lincoln sites (1972–1987) was assessed and amongst many other publications a site-by-site presentation of site narratives was proposed. In order to reach this point data needed

to be checked and CAD illustrations produced. It was envisaged at this time that very summary site reports would be produced and that these would serve as a vehicle through which the reader could explore the computerised archive via the grouped context numbers. Although the context groups were all to be mentioned in the narrative, the report was seen at this stage as being skeletal.

The introduction of Land Use Blocks (LUBs) in 1992 had a dramatic effect, not only on the site narrative but also on the understanding of artefacts within the site framework. The Land Use Block (LUB) refers to an excavated area in which a particular land use was practised (for a defined period of time). In 1992 Barbara Precious (then Davies) joined the post-excavation team to work with Margaret Darling on Roman pottery. She had previously worked at the Museum of London on material from the East of Walbrook, where the sites had been divided into such Land Use Blocks (B Davies 1992). It was Barbara, together with the project manager Alan Vince, who convinced the rest of the team of the usefulness of their application. A two-dimensional matrix or table (LUB diagram) presents the LUBs for a site; the vertical axis represents time and the horizontal axis represents space. The site was divided into areas for the diagram; by and large the columns in a LUB diagram do reflect the dominant spatial arrangement of the site. The periods used for each site were standardised, so that LUB diagrams could be used to compare sites across the city.

All the sites were subjected to LUB analysis between 1993 and 1995. This involved providing LUB numbers in the *interp* files for each site, thereby allowing the in-house artefact specialists to look at material by LUB. The site narratives were broken into LUBs; each LUB description was followed by a section on 'Dating and Interpretation'. The stratigraphic data went through a checking process at the same time, and CAD illustrations were produced for each site.

Production of specialist studies

Having assessed the initial work on the finds 1988–1991, a programme of specialist studies was proposed and approved by English Heritage in September 1991. Some of these studies were to be carried out by CLAU staff and the remainder by external specialists. In either case the procedure was very similar. Records for all of the relevant material – usually a class of finds – were retrieved from the database and linked with the provisional dating and interpretation data. A process of selection was then carried out based on the stratigraphic context of the material, its interpretation, its dating and the ability of specialists to extract data from unstratified material. At one

extreme, animal bone and soil samples for example, material was only studied if it fulfilled rigorous criteria, whereas at the other extreme coins, pottery and Roman glass, and any other artefact classes that could be dated independently of their archaeological context, were studied even if they were totally without a stratigraphic context.

The reports on these specialist studies were added to the CLAU archive and if a database table was created as part of the study this was added and integrated with the CLAU database. In some cases specialist studies took place on material that had already been provisionally recorded in the first stage of analysis. For example, samian ware was studied first by the CLAU Roman pottery researchers and then by Brenda Dickinson and/or Joanna Bird, and mortarium stamps by Kay Hartley. Similarly, Roman glass was recorded first by CLAU staff and then by Sally Cottam and Jenny Price. In both cases, further detail has been added as a result of the specialist analysis, but also corrections made to the initial identifications. Similarly, as internal analysis of pottery and tile has progressed it has been necessary to re-examine and upgrade some primary records. It is important to realise that whereas the computer database of stratigraphic data is stable and has hardly changed, if at all, from the time when it was first added to the database, the primary finds records were constantly being altered, incorporating some of the results of specialist studies. The majority of these changes were taking place whilst the site reports were being prepared for publication.

It should be noted, for future reference, that the decision to delay specialist input until after the site narratives had been completed was probably a false economy, since feedback from some specialists has had a considerable impact on our initial interpretations, involving a large amount of alteration to the original framework. Clearly, however, some specialists' results have little impact at an individual site level, and determining which specialists' input should be sought at the site narrative phase and which later is a matter of professional judgement.

Roman pottery: Plotdate analysis

A new technique for examining assemblages of Roman pottery was developed in 1994 by Margaret Darling with Barbara Precious. The approach adopted is to characterise assemblages by their dated content, based upon the combinations of the individual fabrics and vessel types, extracted from the archive data with a count. This pottery data is first filtered through a dating 'lookup file', a unique listing of all fabric and vessel type codes in the CLAU archive to which have been assigned broad date ranges, the widest at present being 150 years, but most are much

Horizons	Dating	Period
ASH1	5th–?E8th	Anglo-Saxon (c 450+)
ASH2	?L7th–?E8th	Middle Saxon (c 650+)
ASH3	?E8th–?M8th	
ASH4	?M8–?L8th	
ASH5	?E9th–?M9th	
ASH6	?M9th–?L9th	
ASH7	?M/L9th–L9th	Late Saxon (c 850+)
ASH8	L9th–E10th	
ASH9	E/M10th–M10th	
ASH10	M10th–L10th	
ASH11	L10th	
ASH12	E11th–?E/M11th	Saxo-Norman (c 1000+)
ASH13	?E/M11th–M/L11th	
ASH14	L11th–E12th	
MH1	?E/M12th–M12th	Early Medieval (c 1120+)
MH2	M12th–M/L12th	
MH3	M/L12th–E13th	
MH4	E13th–E/M13th	
MH5	E/M13th–?L13th	High Medieval (c 1220+)
MH6	?L13th–?M14th	
MH7	?M14th–?L14th	Late Medieval (c 1350+)
MH8	?L14th–?E15th	
MH9	?E15th–M15th	
MH10	M15th–L15th	
PMH1	E16th–M16th	Early Post-Medieval (c 1500+)
PMH2	M16th–M/L16th	
PMH3	M/L16th–E17th	Post-Medieval (c 1560+)
PMH4	E17th–M17th	
PMH5	M17th–M/L17th	
PMH6	M/L17th–L17th	
PMH7	L17th–E18th	
PMH8	E18th–M18th	Late Post-Medieval (c 1720+)
PMH9	M18th–L18th	
PMH10	L18th–E19th	
EMH	L18th–20th	Early Modern (c 1780+)

Fig. I.2. Post-Roman ceramic horizons.

shorter. The resulting 'value' of each record is spread over its range either as the raw 'value' or converted into percentages, *eg*, the 'value' or percentages for a date of AD 100–120 is spread over 20 years, with one-half per decade (the program used to plot the results was kindly provided by Paul Tyers). Dependent upon the individual site, approximately 30–35% of the pottery is used for plotdate, the remainder being either undatable, or having too wide a date range to be useful. Clearly this leads to a 'tail' of dated values beyond the date limits of the group, so that a group known to end in the late 3rd century will still have some values plotted into the 4th century arising from the presence of widely dated types or fabrics.

Effectively, this means that every sherd in the database to which a date can be applied is used to define the dating content of a group, making the

technique a suitable tool for the examination of Roman pottery. Apart from the obvious indications that it provides of residuality and mixed-date groups, it is of particular value in comparisons, whether between total site assemblages or groups within a site (see Darling 1999, 53–70). It can be used for any analysis of pottery where a chronological approach would be of value; the range is extensive.

Plotdate analysis has been used at varying levels to examine different aspects of the Roman pottery: comparisons between total site assemblages, examination of all the pottery from a LUB and, at the most detailed level, individual context groups or sets of context groups. As with any analytical technique, its scope is limited by the size of the sample, and groups above 200 sherds have been preferred. In the present volume its appearance is confined to the general discussion of Roman pottery from the whole area, but detailed analyses of each site, carried out after the preliminary attempt at stratigraphic phasing, can be found in the archive.

Dates derived from post-Roman ceramic analysis

Much of the dating of the sites derives from a study of pottery. However, since the pottery dating itself was being refined and altered throughout the period of post-excavation analysis there is a danger that a date derived from pottery studies and incorporated into the site text at the beginning of the project would be different to the date given from the same evidence towards the end of the project. The precision with which pottery assemblages can be dated also depends on the size of the assemblage and its composition. For long stretches of time there was little difference in the source or form of the most common pottery types found but larger assemblages can be dated more closely. A system was therefore required which would allow readers (including the authors themselves) to have readily available the basis of any chronological statement, whilst not interrupting the flow of the text. The solution adopted for post-Roman pottery has been to use a system of Ceramic Horizon codes in the database but to translate these into absolute dates immediately before publication (see Fig. I.2).

A separate table lists the date of the pottery assemblages from each context group, which is often different to the dates derived from examining individual contexts and from the date of deposition as determined by stratigraphic interpretation.

Where the sequence or deposit might have different dates depending on ones interpretation of the likelihood of intrusion or residuality, or because of uncertainty as to the identification of a potsherd or as to its date, then a discussion has been included in the text. The option of publishing a simplified statement relying on an unpublished or microfiche

discussion was considered and rejected, because it was suspected that very few users of the volume would actually check the unpublished sources.

Pottery analysis not only has importance for the dating of the site sequences but also for the interpretation of site formation (movement of earth, deposition of rubbish, and so on) and for the activities carried out on the site and, potentially, the status of the original users of the material. Where any statement can be made about these matters it is included in the relevant LUB text.

Pottery and registered finds in the text

The texts often need to refer to specific pottery fabric types or forms. The fabric types both for Roman and post-Roman pottery have been referred to using an internal code (see Appendices II and III), because pottery fabrics quite often have no accepted common name, and would in any case often be very long and cumbersome to use (eg, 'Lincoln Kiln Type Shelly Ware' as opposed to 'LKT'). However, pottery forms have been fully described in the text, although codes are also used for these in the Roman pottery archive.

To allow registered finds to be retrieved from The Collection (formerly the Lincoln City and County Museum) the context and finds number of registered finds is given in the text.

Results of environmental analysis

The Lower City sites revealed a limited number of anaerobic deposits. Study of the samples processed has added some details to the interpretation of the contexts in which they were found. These are noted in the individual site reports, normally in the discussion sections. Detailed reports are available in the site archives (Moffet 1993a, b; 1994; 1996).

Human bone analyses

Reference is made in the text to the results of analyses carried out on the human remains (Boylston and Roberts 1995a, b; Buckberry 2007; Finch and Buckberry 2007). Where the results of study of a specific assemblage added significantly to the site narrative, as at lin73sa, the relevant information has been included in the text.

Animal bone analyses

A table giving fragment counts for all animal bone in a context was created as part of the digital archive and has been used as a broad check on site interpretation to compare with the distribution of other finds. A small sample of the total collection was then assessed by the

Environmental Archaeology Unit at the University of York, looking at the overall range of species present, the colour of the bones and their preservation.

The criteria for selection were based on both pottery residuality and type of context group, so that only assemblages of bone with low residuality (below 10%), derived from significant contexts (eg, a pit rather than a robber trench) were fully examined. A full report on the vertebrate remains from Lincoln has been published; details of the approaches to chronology and residuality are discussed therein (Dobney *et al* 1996, 18–19). The questions posed to the York Environmental Archaeology Unit with regard to these site by site volumes were: how does the animal bone contribute to the understanding of the stratigraphy or the narrative of the site? More particularly, how does the bone add to the interpretation of features and give additional understanding of the nature of the deposit and site formation processes (using preservation, angularity, fragment size and condition of bone)? Significant groups of bone needed examination with regard to specialised industrial or economic activity (with details of butchery where appropriate to the understanding of the stratigraphic sequence); and the animal bone needed to be considered as an element in the assemblages (*ie*, linked to other finds such as knives, etc.). Sometimes bone itself can provide broad dating evidence (certain species and butchery techniques, for example, give an indication of different periods).

Where the responses from the Environmental Archaeology Unit at York with regard to the selected bone assemblages added significantly to the understanding of the narrative, then relevant information was included in the text. Full notes on these assemblages can be found in the site archives (Dobney *et al*, 1994a–f).

Period interpretative structure

Previous excavation reports in Lincoln divided the stratigraphic sequence into periods. As used in Lincoln, a period was a site-wide phase of activity whose beginning and end were defined by a stratigraphically recognisable event, such as the construction or substantial alteration of a building.

Where such recognisable events occur they provide an extremely convenient means of analysis. However, the larger the excavation, the less likelihood there is of recognising site-wide stratigraphic events. Moreover, when pottery and other finds are used as a means of correlating isolated blocks of stratigraphy to the main sequence, there is a danger of producing circular arguments and of blurring the distinction between the date when an artefact or assemblage of artefacts was discarded and the date of the stratigraphic deposit in which the artefacts were found.

The city-wide period framework adopted here, introduced into the site narratives in 1994, can be used to analyse the stratigraphic sequence and the finds and environmental data derived from it. This period framework is based on our ability to recognise and date phases of activity on a regular basis (there is no way that major historical events which affected the city can be used as a framework if they did not leave recognisable stratigraphic traces on a site). The period divisions used are listed in the Introduction (Fig. 1.5); the events across the Lower City are discussed by period (see Chapter 15).

Stratigraphic interpretative structure: Land Use Blocks

LUB diagram areas

Firstly, sites were divided into areas. On simple linear excavations or small trenches this presented no problems but some of the Lower City excavations had a complex development with several trenches being excavated, and in some cases areas of excavation expanding and contracting at different stages. In any case, there is always some 'strain' involved in compressing a three-dimensional data set into two dimensions. Nevertheless, by and large the columns in a LUB diagram do reflect the dominant spatial arrangement of the site. In the present volume the diagrams are organised according to the general configuration of each site.

Changes in land use

In each area the sequence is examined to identify changes in land use. Where a land use in one area can be stratigraphically correlated with that in adjacent areas, then the block is enlarged to encompass both areas. The alternative, to confine each block to the same area, would have had an advantage in that we might then have been able to use this system as a link to GIS, by recording the grid reference of the centroid of each area, but the principal concern at the time was to provide as simple a structure as possible as an aid for understanding and presenting the site's stratigraphic sequence.

Where the sequence could not be established – for example, because of the presence of modern cellars or the use of mechanical excavation, or the sequence not being completely excavated – then this is normally shown on the LUB diagram as 'truncation' or 'limit of excavation' (LoE) respectively.

Integration of data from non-archaeological sources

It is possible to identify LUBs on a site that have left no stratigraphic traces, for example, phases of

abandonment or activity known only from cartographic or documentary sources, or from residual stray finds. This applies particularly to the Middle Saxon period at sites mostly in close proximity to Saltergate, where more definite evidence was found. Where stratified evidence did not occur, it is accordingly not reflected in the LUB sequence, but its significance is referred to in the Discussion sections. The system is therefore closely tied to the stratigraphic data in the archive rather than attempting, within the LUB structure, to reflect the entire history of land use on a site.

This system of analysing the sites has proved to be much more flexible and useful than the system of periods and phases used previously on sites in Lincoln, and commonly used elsewhere.

Text submission and re-working

A draft of the Lower City text was first submitted to English Heritage in 1998. A copy of this text together with the associated phasing and *interp* files remain in the archive. The reader chosen by English Heritage for the volumes of site reports was Steve Roskams, an expert in urban archaeology and stratigraphy based at the University of York. He made a substantial number of radical recommendations regarding the presentation of the data, and subsequently English Heritage commissioned a programme of editorial work in line with those recommendations. This work began in 1999, but had then to be put aside until it was resumed late in 2004, and continued thence intermittently into 2008. Minor updates have since been added as necessary while some of the contributors were preoccupied with other projects. It has followed the format set for the other site volumes on the Wigford suburb and Upper City (Steane *et al* 2001, 2006).

The revisions have involved a more ordered presentation of the stratigraphic sequence, and a rejigging of the LUB framework. The published text is, at the time of writing, the most up to date stratigraphic tool; much of the computerised archive created during analysis is now part of the history of the project, an expression of the processes of analysis. It was anticipated that attention would, in due course, be given to the digital archive: the only up to date elements are the phasing files and the cg and LUB number fields of the *interp* files. While the basic pottery and finds computer data files are also up to date, where there has been subsequent reflection or reinterpretation, or there is an interface between different sources of material, the changes reflect the analytical process (for example the *zdate*s in the Roman pottery files and the *tsdate* files for the post Roman pottery). A copy of the digital archive is held by the Archaeology Data Services, the University of York.

Appendix II

Roman Pottery: Vessel Fabric Codes

Code	Category	Analysis Group	Detail	NRFRC code
ABIV	Amph	AMPH	Biv amphorae	ASM AM
AMPH	Amph	AMPH	Miscellaneous amphorae	-
ARGO	Imp.Fine	FINE	Argonne ware	ARG SA
ARS	Imp.Fine	FINE	African red slip	NAF RS
BAE24	Amph	AMPH	Baetican Dressel 2–4 amphorae	BAT AM 1
BAE28	Amph	AMPH	Baetican Dressel 28 amphorae	BAT AM
BB1	RB Reduced	REDU	Black burnished 1	DOR BB 1
BB1G	RB Reduced	REDU	Grey sandy BB1	-
BB2	RB Reduced	REDU	Black burnished 2	BB 2
BLEG	Imp. Fine	EFINE	Black eggshell wares; North Italian or Gallic	-
C185	Amph	AMPH	Camulodunum 185 amphorae	BAT AM 1
C186	Amph	AMPH	Camulodunum 186 amphorae	CAD AM
C189	Amph	AMPH	Camulodunum 189 carrot amphorae	P&W AM 12
CALG	Shell	CASH	Calcite-tempered	-
CASH	RB Shell	CASH	Calcite/shell-tempered wares	-
CAT24	Amph	AMPH	Catalan Dressel 2–4 amphorae	CAT AM
CC	RB Fine	FINE	Other colour-coated wares	-
CGBL	Imp. Fine	FINE	Central Gaulish black slip	CNG BS
CGCC	Imp. Fine	FINE	Central Gaulish colour-coated; Lezoux etc.	CNG CC
CGGW	Imp. Fine	FINE	Central Gaulish glazed wares	CNG GL
CHALK	Amph	AMPH	Chalk type amphorae	P&W AM 50
COAR	Reduced	REDU	Miscellaneous coarse wares	-
COLC	RB Fine	FINE	Colchester colour-coated	COL CC 1; CC 2
CR	Loc. Oxid	EROX	Cream flagon type	-
CRGR	RB Reduced	MLCO	Crambeck grey wares	CRA RE
CRGS	Loc. Oxid	OXID	Cream ware with grey slip	-
CRPA	RB Oxid	OXID	Crambeck parchment ware	CRA PA
CRSA	Loc. Oxid	OXID	Sandy creamish to light red-brown	-
DERB	RB Oxid	OXID	Derbyshire ware	DER CO
DR20	Amph	AMPH	Dressel 20 amphorae	BAT AM 1; AM 2
DR28	Amph	AMPH	Dressel 28 amphorae	BAT AM 1
DWSH	Loc. Shell	MLCO	Late shell-tempered; Dales ware; lid-seated jars etc.	DAL SH
EGGS	Import?	FINE	Miscellaneous eggshell wares	-
EIFL	Imp. Oxid	OXID	Mayen ware; Eifelkeramik	MAY CO
EMED	Amph	AMPH	East Mediterranean amphorae; undifferentiated	-
EMED24	Amph	AMPH	East Mediterranean Dressel 2–4 amphorae	-
EPON	Imp. Fine	FINE	A l'éponge ware	EPO MA
F148	Amph	AMPH	As Fishbourne 148.3 amphorae	-
GAU	Amph	AMPH	Gaulish amphorae; undifferentiated	GAL AM 1
GAU3	Amph	AMPH	Gauloise 3 amphorae	GAL AM 1
GAU4	Amph	AMPH	Gauloise 4 amphorae	GAL AM 1

Code	Category	Analysis Group	Detail	NRFRC code
GAU6	Amph	AMPH	Gauloise 6 amphorae	GAL AM 1
GAU28	Amph	AMPH	Gaulish Dressel 28 amphorae	GAL AM 1
GBWW	Imp. Fine	EFINE	Gallo-Belgic white wares	NOG WH 3
GFIN	RB Fine	FINE	Miscellaneous fine grey wares	-
GLAZ	RB? Fine	FINE	Other glazed wares	-
GMIC	RB Fine	FINE	Grey fine micaceous wares	-
GREY	RB Reduced	REDU	Miscellaneous grey wares	-
GROG	RB Reduced	REDU	Grog-tempered wares	-
GRSA	Loc. Reduced	EGRY	Sandy grey wares (reduced version of OXSA)	-
GYMS	Reduced	IASH	Grey wheel-made with minimal fine shell	-
H70	Amph	AMPH	Halter 70 amphorae	BAT AM 1
HADOX	RB Fine	LFINE	Oxidised Oxfordshire/Much Hadham variants	-
HUNT	RB Shell	MLCO	Huntcliff shell-tempered wares	HUN CG
IAGR	Loc. Reduced	IAGR	Native tradition grit-tempered wares	-
IAGRB	Loc. Reduced	IAGR	Native tradition grit-tempered variant	-
IAGRC	Loc. Reduced	IAGR	Native tradition grit-tempered variant	-
IAMSH	Shell	IASH	Native tradition hand-made with minimal fine shell	-
IASA	Loc. Reduced	EGRY	Native type sandy wares	-
IASH	Loc. Shell	IASH	Native tradition shell-tempered	-
IASHC	Loc. Shell	IASH	Native tradition coarse shell-tempered	-
IASHD	Loc. Shell	IASH	Shell-tempered harder ?Romanised	-
IASHF	Loc. Shell	IASH	Native tradition fine shell-tempered	-
IMMC	Imp. Fine	EFINE	Imported mica-dusted; beakers etc.	BRA MD?
IT24	Amph	AMPH	Italian Dressel 2-4 amphorae	CAM AM 1
ITAMP	Amph	AMPH	Italian amphorae; undifferentiated	CAM AM 1
K117	Amph	AMPH	Sandy ribbed amphorae as Kingsholm 117	P&W AM 66
KAP2	Amph	AMPH	Kapitan II amphorae	P&W AM 47
KOAN	Amph	AMPH	Koan/Dressel 2-4 amphorae	-
KOLN	Imp. Fine	FINE	Cologne colour-coated wares	KOL CC
L555	Amph	AMPH	London 555 amphorae	-
LCOA	Loc. Reduced	MLCO	Late coarse pebbly fabric; double lid-seated jars etc.	-
LEG	Loc. Reduced	EGRY	'Legionary' very light grey; darker surfaces	-
LOND	RB Fine	FINE	London wares	LON FR
LROM	Amph	AMPH	Late Roman amphorae; undifferentiated	-
LRRRA	Amph	AMPH	Later Roman ribbed amphorae	-
LRRB	Amph	AMPH	Later Roman red-brown amphorae	-
LYON	Imp. Fine	EFINE	Lyon pre-Flavian colour-coats	LYO CC
MARB	Imp. Fine	FINE	Miscellaneous marbled wares	-
MHAD	RB Fine	LFINE	Much Hadham wares	HAD OX
MHADR	RB Fine	LFINE	Much Hadham reduced wares	HAD RE 1; RE 2
MICA	RB Fine	FINE	Mica-dusted (excl. imported beakers)	-
MLEZ	Samian	SAM	Micaceous Lezoux ware	LEZ SA 1
MOCO	RB Mort	MORT	Colchester mortaria	COL WH
MOCK	RB Mort	MORT	Crambeck mortaria	CRA WH
MOG	RB Mort	MORT	Grey mortaria	-
MOGA	Imp. Mort	MORT	Imported Gallic mortaria	-
MOHA	RB Mort	MORT	Much Hadham mortaria	HAD OX
MOHX	RB Mort	MORT	Much Hadham/Oxfordshire mortaria	-
MOIM	Imp. Mort	MORT	Imported mortaria; precise source unknown	-
MOLO	Loc. Mort	MORT	Local mortaria	-
MOMD	RB Mort	MORT	Midlands mortaria; precise source unknown	-
MOMH	RB Mort	MORT	Mancetter-Hartshill mortaria	MAH WH
MONG	Imp. Mort	MORT	Gallic mortaria, North Gaul	NOG WH 4
MONV	RB Mort	MORT	Nene Valley mortaria	LVN WH
MONVC	RB Mort	MORT	Nene Valley colour-coated mortaria	LVN CC
MOOX	RB Mort	MORT	Oxfordshire parchment ware mortaria	OXF WH
MOOXR	RB Mort	MORT	Oxfordshire red-slipped mortaria	OXF RS
MOOXW	RB Mort	MORT	Oxfordshire white-slipped mortaria	OXF WS
MORH	Imp. Mort	MORT	Rhenish mortaria	RHL WH
MORT	RB Mort	MORT	Mortaria; undifferentiated	-

Code	Category	Analysis Group	Detail	NRFC code
MORV	Imp. Mort	MORT	Gallic mortaria, Rhone Valley	CNG OX
MOSC	Loc. Mort	MORT	South Carlton mortaria	SOC WH
MOSL	Imp. Fine	FINE	Rhenish; from Trier	MOS BS
MOSP	Loc. Mort	MORT	Swanpool mortaria	SWN WS
MOSPC	Loc. Mort	MORT	Swanpool colour-coated mortaria	SWN CC
MOTILE	RB Mort	MORT	Tile fabric mortaria	-
MOVR	RB Mort	MORT	Verulamium region mortaria	VER WH
MRRA	Amph	AMPH	Mid-Roman ribbed amphorae	-
NA1	Amph	AMPH	North African amphorae, fabric 1	NAF AM
NA2	Amph	AMPH	North African amphorae, fabric 2	-
NA3	Amph	AMPH	North African amphorae, fabric 3	-
NA4	Amph	AMPH	North African amphorae, fabric 4	-
NA5	Amph	AMPH	North African amphorae, fabric 5	-
NA6	Amph	AMPH	North African amphorae, fabric 6	-
NA7	Amph	AMPH	North African amphorae, fabric 7	-
NA8	Amph	AMPH	North African amphorae, fabric 8	-
NAAM	Amph	AMPH	North African amphorae; undifferentiated	NAF AM 1; AM 2
NAT	RB Reduced	REDU	Native miscellaneous	-
NFCC	RB Fine	LFINE	New Forest colour-coated	NFO CC
NGCR	Imp. Oxid	FINE	North Gaulish cream; butt beakers etc.	NOG WH 5
NGGW	Imp. Reduced	REDU	North Gaulish grey wares	NOG RE
NVCC	RB Fine	FINE	Nene Valley colour-coated	LNV CC
NVGCC	RB Fine	FINE	Nene Valley grey colour-coated	-
NVGW	RB Reduced	REDU	Nene Valley grey ware	-
NVGWC	RB Reduced	REDU	Nene Valley coarse grey ware	-
NVMIC	RB Fine	FINE	Nene Valley colour-coated with mica overslip	LNV CC
NVPA	RB Oxid	OXID	Nene Valley parchment ware	LNV PA
OX	RB Oxid	OXID	Miscellaneous oxidized wares	-
OXGR	RB Oxid	EROX	Oxidized grog-tempered	-
OXPA	RB Oxid	OXID	Oxfordshire parchment ware	OXF PA
OXRC	RB Fine	LFINE	Oxfordshire red colour-coated	OXF RS
OXSA	Loc. Oxid	EROX	Early oxidized sandy	-
OXWS	RB Oxid	OXID	Oxidized with white slip	-
PARC	RB Oxid	OXID	Parchment; cream painted red; unknown source/s	-
PART	RB Fine	FINE	Parisian type wares	LMR FR
PE47	Amph	AMPH	Pelichet 47/Dr 30 amphorae (superseded by GAU4)	GAL AM 1
PINK	Loc. Oxid	EROX	Pink micaceous flagons etc.	-
PRW	Imp. Fine	EFINE	Pompeian red ware; undifferentiated	-
PRW1	Imp. Fine	EFINE	Pompeian red ware, Peacock fabric 1	CAM PR 1
PRW2	Imp. Fine	EFINE	Pompeian red ware, Peacock fabric 2	-
PRW3	Imp. Fine	EFINE	Pompeian red ware, Peacock fabric 3	CAM PR 3
R527	Amph	AMPH	Richborough 527 amphorae	LIP AM
RC	RB Fine	FINE	Miscellaneous roughcast colour-coated beakers	-
RDSL	Local fine	EFINE	Early red-slipped	-
RHOD	Amph	AMPH	Rhodian amphorae	RHO AM
ROSAX	Reduced	MLCO	Indeterminate Roman or Saxon	-
SACR	Imp. Oxid	OXID	Sandy cream; flagons, probably import	-
SAM	Samian	SAM	Samian; undifferentiated	-
SAMCG	Samian	SAM	Central Gaulish samian	LEZ SA 2
SAMCG-EG	Samian	SAM	Central or East Gaulish samian	-
SAMEG	Samian	SAM	East Gaulish samian	-
SAMLM	Samian	SAM	Les Martres-de-Veyre samian	LMV SA
SAMMT	Samian	SAM	Montans ware	MON SA
SAMSG	Samian	SAM	South Gaulish samian	LGF SA
SC	Loc. Oxid	EROX	South Carlton cream	SOC WH
SCCC	Local fine	FINE	South Carlton colour-coated	SOC CC
SEAL	Amph	AMPH	Amphora seals; stoppers	-
SHEL	RB Shell	SHEL	Miscellaneous undifferentiated shell-tempered	-
SMSH	RB Shell	MLCO	South Midlands shell-tempered wares	HAR SH
SPAA	Amph	AMPH	Spanish amphorae; undifferentiated	-

Code	Category	Analysis Group	Detail	NRFRC code
SPCC	Local fine	LFINE	Swanpool colour-coated	SWN CC
SPIR	RB Oxid	MLCO	Grooved jars as Alice Holt/Farnham Class 3C; unknown source	-
SPOX	Loc. Oxid	OXID	Swanpool oxidized wares	-
TILE	Loc. Oxid	OXID	Tile fabric vessels	-
TN	Imp. Fine	EFINE	Terra nigra	GAB TN
TR	Imp. Fine	EFINE	Terra rubra	GAB TR
VESIC	RB Shell?	REDU	Vesicular fabric	-
VRMI	RB Oxid	FINE	Verulamium region mica-dusted	-
VRW	RB Oxid	EROX	Verulamium region white wares	VER WH
WHEG	Imp. Fine	FINE	White eggshell wares	-
WSTO	Reduced	FINE	West Stow fine grey	WES FR

Alice Holt = type in Lyne and Jefferies 1979.

Camulodunum = type in Hawkes and Hull 1947.

Fishbourne = type in Cunliffe 1971.

Kingsholm = type in Hurst 1985.

NRFRC code = code in Tomber and Dore 1998.

Peacock = type in Peacock 1977.

Appendix III

Post-Roman Pottery Codes

Ware code	Description	Period	Earliest horizon	Latest horizon
AARD	LOW COUNTRIES HIGHLY DECORATED WARE	MED	MH5	MH7
AMPH	EAST MEDITERRANEAN-TYPE AMPHORA	ROM-PMED	R	PMH7
ANDA	ANDALUSIAN LUSTREWARE	MED	MH5	MH9
ANDE	ANDENNE WARE	SN	ASH11	MH3
ARCH	ARCHAIC MAIOLICA	MED	MH6	MH8?
BADO	BADORF-TYPE WARE	MSAX-LSAX	ASH2	ASH8
BALT	BALTIC-TYPE WARES	LSAX-SN	ASH7?	ASH14?
BEAG	GREEN GLAZE BEAUVAIS-TYPE WARE	LMED-PMED	MH10	PMH3
BEAURP	BEAUVAIS-TYPE WARE	LSAX	ASH7?	ASH11?
BERTH	BROWN EARTHENWARES	PMED	PMH2	PMH10
BEVO	BEVERLEY ORANGE WARE	EMED-MED	MH1	MH7
BL	BLACKWARE	PMED	PMH3	EMH
BLBURN	BLACK BURNISHED WARES	MSAX	ASH3	ASH4?
BLGR	PAFFRATH-TYPE OR BLUE-GREY WARE	SN-EMED	ASH12	MH3?
BLSURF	BLACK SURFACED WARES	MSAX	ASH3	ASH4?
BORDB	BROWN GLAZED BORDER WARE	PMED	PMH3	PMH7
BORDY	YELLOW GLAZED BORDER WARE	PMED	PMH3	PMH7
BOU	BOURNE; FABRIC D	PMED	MH10	PMH4
BOUA	BOURNE; FABRICS A-C	MED	MH3	MH7
BRANS	BRANDSBY-TYPE WARE	MED	MH5	MH8
BRBURN	BROWN BURNISHED WARES	MSAX	ASH3	ASH4?
BRILL	BRILL WARES	MED	MH5	MH7
BRUNS	BRUNNSUM-TYPE FLASKS	EMED	MH2?	MH3?
BS	BROWN STONEWARE	PMED	PMH7	EMH
CEP	CHINESE EXPORT PORCELAIN	PMED	PMH6	PMH10
CHALK	UNGLAZED SANDY FABRICS WITH CHALK	SN-MED	ASH11	MH7
CHARN	CHARNWOOD FABRICS	ESAX	ASH1	ASH2
CHINS	CHINESE STONEWARE	MED-EMOD	MH4	EMH
CIST	CISTERCIAN-TYPE WARES	PMED	MH10?	PMH5
CITG	CENTRAL ITALIAN TIN-GLAZED WARE	LMED-PMED	MH9	PMH2
CMW	WHITE COAL MEASURE FABRICS	MED-PMED	MH7	PMH3
CRMWARE	CREAMWARE	EMOD	PMH9	EMH
CROW	CROWLAND ABBEY-TYPE WARE	SN	ASH12	ASH14
DERB	DERBY-TYPE WARE	LSAX	ASH10?	ASH13?
DONC	DONCASTER-HALLGATE FABRICS	EMED-MED	MH3	MH4
DST	DEVELOPED STAMFORD WARE	EMED	MH1	MH4
DUTR	LOW COUNTRIES RED EARTHENWARES	LMED-PMED	MH8	PMH5
DUTRT	LOW COUNTRIES RED EARTHENWARE-TYPES	PMED	PMH3	PMH5
EALMT	EAST ANGLIAN LMED/TRANSITIONAL WARE	LMED-PMED	MH9	PMH3
ECHAF	CHAFF-TEMPERED FABRICS	ESAX	ASH1	ASH2
EGSW	EARLY GERMAN STONEWARES	MED	MH5	MH6
ELFS	EARLY FINE-SHELLED WARE	MSAX	ASH6	ASH7

Ware code	Description	Period	Earliest horizon	Latest horizon
ELSW	EARLY GLAZED LINCOLN WARE	LSAX	ASH7	ASH8
EMED	EARLY MEDIEVAL	EMED	MH1	MH4
EMHM	EARLY MEDIEVAL HANDMADE FABRICS	EMED	MH1?	MH3?
EMLOC	EARLY MEDIEVAL LOCAL FABRICS	EMED	MH1	MH4
EMOD	EARLY MODERN	EMOD	PMH10	EMH
EMSAX	ESAX OR MSAX	ESAX-MSAX	ASH1	ASH6
EMX	EARLY MEDIEVAL NON-LOCAL FABRICS	EMED	MH1	MH4
ESAX	EARLY SAXON	ESAX	ASH1	ASH2
ESAXLOC	EARLY SAXON LOCAL FABRICS	ESAX	ASH1	ASH2
ESAXX	EARLY SAXON NON-LOCAL FABRICS	ESAX	ASH1	ASH2
ESG	YORK EARLY GLAZED WARE; TYPE 1	LSAX	ASH8	ASH12
ESGS	GREENSAND FABRICS	ESAX	ASH1	ASH2
EST	EARLY STAMFORD WARE	LSAX	ASH7	ASH11
FE	IRONSTONE ORE-TEMPERED FABRIC	ESAX	ASH1	ASH2
FERTH	FINE EARTHENWARES	PMED	PMH9	EMH
FINSP	FINE SPLASHED WARE	EMED	MH2?	MH4?
FLINT	FLINT TEMPERED FABRICS	PREH-MSAX	0	ASH3
FREC	FRECHEN/COLOGNE STONEWARE	PMED	PMH2	PMH8
FREN	FRENCH WARES (GENERAL)	MED-PMED	MH3	PMH5
GERMS	GERMAN SLIPWARES	PMED	PMH3	PMH8
GERMW	GERMAN WHITE WARES	PMED	PMH3	PMH7
GLGS	GLAZED GREENSAND FABRICS	EMED-LMED	MH2	MH10
GRAP	GRAPHITIC CRUCIBLE FABRICS	PMED	MH8	EMH
GRBURN	GREY BURNISHED WARES	MSAX	ASH2	ASH6
GRBURNW	WHITE SURFACED GREY AND BLACK BURNISHED WARES	MSAX	ASH2	ASH6
GRE	GLAZED RED EARTHENWARES	PMED	PMH3	PMH9
GRIM	GRIMSTON-TYPE WARE	MED	MH3	MH8
GS	GREY STONEWARES	EMOD	PMH5	EMH
HLKT	HORNCastle-TYPE LKT WARE	LSAX	ASH9?	ASH11?
HUM	HUMBERWARE	LMED-PMED	MH7	PMH2
HUMB	HUMBER BASIN GLAZED FABRICS	MED	MH1	MH10
HUY	HUY-TYPE LATE SAXON GLAZED	LSAX	ASH6	ASH12
IALSAX	IA OR LSAX	PREH-LSAX	0	0
IMP	UNDATED IMPORTED FABRICS	ND	ASH1	PMH7
INDUS	UNSPECIFIED INDUSTRIAL MATERIAL	ND	ASH1	EMH
IPS	IPSWICH-TYPE WARE	MSAX	ASH2?	ASH6
IS	UNIDENTIFIED IMPORTED STONEWARE	PMED	PMH1	PMH7
ISLG	ISLAMIC GLAZED WARES	SN-MED	ASH11	MH8
ITGE	IMPORTED TIN-GLAZED EARTHENWARES	LMED	MH7	MH10
JAPO	JAPANESE STONEWARES	PMED	PMH5	EMH
KEUP	MERCIAN MUDSTONE-TEMPERED WARE	ESAX-MSAX	ASH1	ASH?
KING	KINGSTON-TYPE WARE	MED	MH5	MH6
KOLN	COLOGNE STONEWARE	PMED	PMH1	PMH2
L/LSW4	LLSW OR LSW4	LMED	MH9	PMH1
LANG	LANGERWEHE STONEWARE	LMED	MH7	PMH1
LARA	LANGERWEHE/RAEREN STONEWARE	LMED	MH8	PMH1
LEMS	LOCAL EARLY MEDIEVAL SHELLY WARE	EMED	MH1	MH4
LERTH	LATE EARTHENWARES	EMOD	PMH9	EMH
LEST	LEICESTER-TYPE WARE	LSAX	ASH7?	ASH9?
LFS	LINCOLN FINE-SHELLED WARE	SN	ASH11	MH3?
LFS/ELFS	LFS OR ELFS	MSAX-SN	ASH6	MH3?
LG	LINCOLN GRITTY WARE	LSAX	ASH7	ASH7
LG/LSLS	LG OR LSLS	LSAX	ASH7	ASH8
LHUM	LATE HUMBERWARE	PMED	PMH2	EMH
LIGU	LIGURIAN BERRETINO TIN-GLAZED WARE	PMED	PMH2	PMH6
LIM	OOOLITE-TEMPERED FABRICS	ESAX-SN	ASH2	ASH13
LKT	LINCOLN KILN-TYPE WARE	LSAX	ASH7	ASH11
LLSW	LATE GLAZED LINCOLN WARE	LMED	MH8	MH10
LMED	LATE MEDIEVAL	LMED	MH7	MH10
LMF	LATE MEDIEVAL FINE WARES	LMED	MH9	PMH1

Ware code	Description	Period	Earliest horizon	Latest horizon
LMIMP	LATE MEDIEVAL IMPORTED FABRICS	LMED	MH7	MH10
LMLOC	LATE MEDIEVAL LOCAL FABRICS	LMED	MH8	PMH1
LMPM	LMED OR PMED	LMED-PMED	MH7	PMH10
LMX	LATE MEDIEVAL NON-LOCAL FABRICS	LMED	MH7	MH10
LOCC	LOCAL SPLASHED WARE	EMED	MH1	MH3?
LONS	LONDON STONEWARE	PMED	PMH7	EMH
LPM	EARLY MODERN OR MODERN	EMOD	EMH	EMH
LPMDISC	EARLY MODERN OR MODERN (DISCARDED)	EMOD	EMH	EMH
LS/SNLS	LSLS OR SNLS	LSAX-SN	ASH7	ASH13
LSAX	LATE SAXON	LSAX	ASH7	ASH11
LSCRUC	LINCOLN CRUCIBLE FABRICS	LSAX-SN	ASH7	ASH12
LSH	LINCOLN SHELLY WARE	LSAX	ASH7	ASH12?
LSIMP	LATE SAXON IMPORTED FABRICS	LSAX	ASH7	ASH11
LSLOC	LATE SAXON LOCAL FABRICS	LSAX	ASH7	ASH13
LSLS	LATE SAXON LINCOLN SANDY WARE	LSAX	ASH7	ASH8
LSMED	LSAX OR MED	LSAX-MED	ASH7	MH10
LSPLS	LIGHT-BODIED LSLS WARE	LSAX	ASH7	ASH8
LSTON	LATE STONEWARES	EMOD	PMH10	EMH
LSW	UNDATED LINCOLN FABRICS	LSAX-LMED	ASH7	MH10
LSW1	GLAZED LINCOLN WARE	EMED	MH1	MH4
LSW1/2	LSW1 OR LSW2	EMED	MH1	MH6
LSW2	GLAZED LINCOLN WARE	MED	MH4	MH6
LSW2/3	LSW2 OR LSW3	MED	MH4	MH9
LSW3	GLAZED LINCOLN WARE	LMED	MH6	MH9?
LSW4	GLAZED LINCOLN WARE	LMED	MH10	PMH1
LSWA	GLAZED LINCOLN WARE; FABRIC A	EMED-MED	MH1	MH10
LSWE/1	ELSW OR LSW1	LSAX-EMED	ASH7	MH4
LSX	LATE SAXON NON-LOCAL FABRICS	LSAX	ASH7	ASH13
MAGR	MAGREBI WARE	MED	MH5	MH7
MARTI	MARTINCAMP WARE; TYPE I	PMED	MH10	PMH2
MARTII	MARTINCAMP WARE; TYPE II	PMED	PMH1	PMH3
MARTIII	MARTINCAMP WARE; TYPE III	PMED	PMH3	PMH7
MAX	NORTHERN MAXEY-TYPE WARE	MSAX	ASH2	ASH6?
MAXQ	SOUTH Lincs MAXEY-TYPE WARE	MSAX	ASH2	ASH5?
MAY	MAYEN-TYPE WARES	MSAX	ASH3	ASH6?
MCRUC	MEDIEVAL CRUCIBLE FABRICS	MED	MH1	MH10
MED	MEDIEVAL	MED	MH4	MH10
MEDIT	UNGLAZED MEDITERRANEAN JARS	ESAX-PMED	ASH1	PMH7
MEDLOC	MEDIEVAL LOCAL FABRICS	MED	MH4	MH10
MEDPM	MED OR PMED	MED-PMED	MH4	PMH10
MEDX	MEDIEVAL NON-LOCAL FABRICS	MED	MH4	MH10
MIMP	MEDIEVAL IMPORTED FABRICS	MED	MH4	MH10
MISC	UNDATED MISCELLANEOUS FABRICS	ND	ASH1	EMH
MLOJ	MONTELUPO OIL JAR	EMOD	PMH10	EMH
MLSAX	MSAX OR LSAX	MSAX-LSAX	ASH2	ASH11
MLTG	MONTELUPO POLYCHROME	PMED	MH10	PMH7
MMAX	MAXEY-TYPE WARE WITH QUARTZ	MSAX	ASH2?	ASH6?
MP	MIDLAND PURPLE-TYPE WARE	LMED-PMED	MH8?	PMH3?
MSAX	MID-SAXON	MSAX	ASH2	ASH6
MSAXLOC	MID-SAXON LOCAL FABRICS	MSAX	ASH2	ASH6
MSAXX	MID-SAXON NON-LOCAL FABRICS	MSAX	ASH2	ASH6
MVAL	MATURE VALENCIAN LUSTREWARE	LMED	MH7	PMH3
MY	MIDLAND YELLOW-TYPE WARE	PMED	PMH2	PMH8
NCSW	NOTTINGHAM COARSE SANDY	MED	MH4	MH10
NEWG	NEWARK GLAZED SANDY WARE	MED	MH4	MH6?
NEWS	NEWARK SANDY WARE	SN	ASH11	ASH12
NFM	NORTH FRENCH MONOCHROME	MED	MH4	MH5
NFREM	NORTH FRENCH WARES	EMED-MED	MH3?	MH5
NFSVA	NORTH FRENCH SEINE VALLEY FABRIC A	MSAX	ASH2?	ASH4?
NHSLIP	NORTH HOLLAND SLIPWARES	PMED	PMH3	PMH7
NITALS	NORTH ITALIAN SGRAFFITO WARE	PMED	PMH3	PMH4

Ware code	Description	Period	Earliest horizon	Latest horizon
NLST	NORTH LINCOLNSHIRE SHELLY WARE	EMED-MED	MH1	MH8
NOTG	NOTTINGHAM GREEN-GLAZED WARE	MED	MH4?	MH7
NOTS	NOTTINGHAM STONEWARE	PMED	PMH6	EMH
NOTTS	NOTTINGHAM-TYPE WARE	LSAX	ASH9?	ASH12?
NSP	NOTTINGHAM SPLASHED GLAZED WARE	EMED	MH1	MH4?
ORP	OXIDISED RED-PAINTED FABRICS	MSAX	ASH4?	ASH6?
PBIC	LIGHT-BODIED BICHROME FABRICS	PMED	PMH2?	PMH3?
PGE	LIGHT-BODIED GLAZED EARTHENWARES	PMED	PMH3	PMH5
PING	PINGSBOROUGH-TYPE WARE	SN-EMED	ASH7	MH3
PMCRUC	LATE AND POST MEDIEVAL CRUCIBLE FABRICS	LMED-PMED	MH10	EMH
PMED	POST-MEDIEVAL	PMED	PMH1	PMH10
PMF	POST-MED FINE WARES	PMED	PMH1	PMH7
PMIMP	POST-MED IMPORTED FABRICS	PMED	PMH1	PMH10
PMLOC	POST-MED LOCAL FABRICS	PMED	PMH2	PMH9
PMX	POST-MED NON-LOCAL FABRICS	PMED	PMH1	PMH10
PORC	PORCELAIN (GENERAL)	PMED	PMH8	EMH
PORTF	PORTUGUESE TIN-GLAZED WARES	PMED	PMH3	PMH5
POTT	POTTERHANWORTH WARE	MED	MH4?	MH9?
RAER	RAEREN STONEWARE	PMED	MH10	PMH2
RESAX	ROMAN OR ESAX	ROM-ESAX	0	0
RGRE	REDUCED GLAZED RED EARTHENWARES	PMED	PMH3	PMH9
RLG	ROMAN OR LG	ROM-LSAX	0	0
RLSAX	ROMAN OR LSAX	ROM-LSAX	0	0
RMAX	SOUTHERN MAXEY-TYPE WARE	MSAX	ASH2	ASH6?
RMED	ROMAN OR MED	ROM-MED	0	0
RMSAX	ROMAN OR MSAX	ROM-MSAX	0	0
ROUEN	ROUEN-TYPE WARES	EMED-MED	MH3	MH5
RSN	ROMAN OR SN	ROM-SN	0	0
RSTON	RED STONEWARES	PMED	PMH8	PMH10
SAIG	SAINTONGE GREEN-GLAZED WARE	MED	MH5	MH6
SAIM	SAINTONGE MOTTLED WARE	MED	MH5	MH7
SAIP	SAINTONGE POLYCHROME WARE	MED	MH5	MH6
SAIPM	POST-MEDIEVAL SAINTONGE	PMED	PMH1	PMH4
SAIU	UNGLAZED SAINTONGE	LMED-PMED	MH10	PMH4
SCAR	SCARBOROUGH WARE	EMED-MED	MH3	MH7
SEVIL	SEVILLE-TYPE WARE	PMED	MH10	PMH4
SIEB	IRON-WASHED SIEGBURG STONEWARE	LMED	MH9	PMH1
SIEG	SIEGBURG STONEWARE	MED-LMED	MH6	PMH1
SLIP	SLIPWARE (GENERAL)	PMED	PMH4	EMH
SLST	SOUTH LINCOLNSHIRE SHELLY WARE	EMED-MED	MH1?	MH7?
SN	SAXO-NORMAN	SN	ASH7	ASH14
SNEMED	SN OR EMED	SN-EMED	ASH11	MH4
SNEOT	ST.NEOTS-TYPE WARE	SN-EMED	ASH11	MH3?
SNIMP	SAXO-NORMAN IMPORTED FABRICS	SN	ASH7	MH3
SNLOC	SAXO-NORMAN LOCAL FABRICS	SN	ASH7	MH3
SNLS	SAXO-NORMAN LINCOLN SANDY WARE	SN	ASH11	ASH13
SNTG	SOUTH NETHERLANDS TIN-GLAZED WARES	PMED	MH10	PMH1
SNX	SAXO-NORMAN NON-LOCAL FABRICS	SN	ASH7	MH3
SPAN	SPANISH UNGLAZED COARSEWARES	PMED	PMH1	EMH
SPARC	SPARRY CALCITE-TEMPERED FABRICS	ESAX-MSAX	ASH1	ASH6?
SPTG	SPANISH TIN GLAZE	MED	MH5	PMH2
SRCRUC	STAMFORD OR ROMAN CRUCIBLES	ROM-SN	0	0
SST	SANDSTONE-TEMPERED FABRICS	ESAX-MSAX	ASH1	ASH6
ST	STAMFORD WARE	SN	ASH7	MH3
STANLY	STANION/LYVDEN-TYPE WARE	MED	MH5	MH7
STCRUC	STAMFORD WARE CRUCIBLES	SN	ASH7	MH3
STMO	STAFFORDSHIRE MOTTLED WARE	PMED	PMH6	PMH8
STSL	STAFFORDSHIRE SLIPWARE	PMED	PMH5	PMH8
TB	TOYNTON OR BOLINGBROKE-TYPE WARE	PMED	MH10?	PMH8
TGE	TIN-GLAZED EARTHENWARES	PMED	PMH4	PMH10
TGEM	MAIOLICA (ANGLO-NETHERLANDS)	PMED	PMH3	PMH4

Ware code	Description	Period	Earliest horizon	Latest horizon
THETT	THETFORD OR THETFORD-TYPE WARE	SN	ASH7	MH2
TILE	TILE FABRIC	MED	MH3	MH10
TORK	TORKSEY WARE	SN	ASH7	ASH13
TORKT	TORKSEY-TYPE WARE	SN	ASH7	ASH13
TOY	TOYNTON WARE; KILN 1 (ROSES)	MED	MH5	MH6
TOYII	TOYNTON WARE; KILN 3	LMED	MH10?	PMH1
UNGS	UNGLAZED GREENSAND	SN-MED	ASH11	MH7
VGF	VICTORIAN GARDEN FURNITURE	EMOD	PMH10	EMH
VITR	UNIDENTIFIED VITRIFIED SHERDS	ROM-EMOD	0	0
WERRA	WERRA/WANFRIED WARE	PMED	PMH3	PMH4
WESER	WESER WARE	PMED	PMH3	PMH4
WEST	WESTERWALD STONEWARE	PMED	PMH4	EMH
WINC	WINCHESTER-TYPE WARE	SN	ASH10	ASH14
WS	WHITE SALT-GLAZED WARES	PMED	PMH8	PMH9
YG	YORKSHIRE-TYPE GRITTY WARES	SN	ASH13	MH3
YORK	YORK GLAZED WARE	EMED-MED	MH3	MH5?
YORKSPL	YORK-TYPE SPLASHED WARES	EMED	ASH14?	MH4?
YW	YORK WARE	LSAX	ASH6	ASH9

Bibliography

- Adams, L 1977. *Medieval Pottery from Broadgate East, Lincoln, 1973*, The Archaeology of Lincoln, **17-1**, CBA, London.
- Adams, L 1978. Appliqué face-jug from Motherby Hill, *Lincolnshire Hist Archaeol*, **13**, 87–8.
- Adams, L 1979. Early Islamic pottery from Flaxengate, Lincoln, *Medieval Archaeol*, **23**, 218–19.
- Adams, L 1980. Chinese pottery from Dark Age Lincoln, *Lincolnshire Hist Archaeol*, **15**, 89–90.
- Adams Gilmour, L 1988. *Early Medieval Pottery from Flaxengate, Lincoln*, The Archaeology of Lincoln, **17-2**, CBA, London.
- Adams, P and Henderson, J 1995a. *A Discussion of the medieval and post-medieval vessel glass from the Lincoln Lower City site of Steep Hill (SH74)*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Adams, P and Henderson, J 1995b. *A Discussion of the medieval and post-medieval vessel glass from the site of Silver Street (LIN73A-C)*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Adams, P and Henderson, J 1995c. *A Discussion of the post-medieval vessel glass from the Lincoln Lower City site of Broadgate East (BE73)*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Adams, P and Henderson, J 1995d. *Medieval and Post-medieval Vessel Glass from Chestnut House, Michaelgate, Lincoln*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Adams, P and Henderson, J 1995e. *Medieval and Post-medieval vessel glass from Hungate, Lincoln*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Adams, P and Henderson, J 1995f. *Medieval and Post-medieval Vessel Glass from the Lower City site of Danes Terrace, Lincoln*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Adams, P and Henderson, J 1995g. *Post-medieval vessel glass from Swan Street, Lincoln (SW82)*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Adams, P and Henderson, J 1995h. *The post-medieval vessel glass from the Lincoln Lower city site of Saltergate (LIN73D-F)*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Adams, P and Henderson, J 1996. *Flaxengate glass*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Ambrose, T 1980. *The Bishop's Palace, Lincoln*. Lincolnshire Museums Information Sheet, Archaeology Ser, **18**.
- Anderson, F W 1975. *Lincoln, Saltergate: Stone*, Ancient Monuments Laboratory Rep, **1855**.
- Anderson, F W 1976. *Lincoln, Silver Street. Stones*, Ancient Monuments Laboratory Rep, **2169**.
- Anderson, F W 1981. *Lincoln, Flaxengate: Stone mould*, Ancient Monuments Laboratory Rep, **3274**.
- Archibald, M 1994–5. *Lincoln Excavation Coins*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Backhouse, J, Turner, D H and Webster, L (eds) 1984. *The Golden Age of Anglo-Saxon Art 966–1066*, London.
- Baker, F T 1936. Roman Pottery Kiln at Lincoln, *Lincolnshire Magazine*, **3/7**, 187–90.
- Balmelle, C 2001. *Les Demeures Aristocratiques d'Aquitaine, Aquitania Supplément*, Bordeaux-Paris.
- Barnes, M P and Page, R I 2006. *The Scandinavian Runic Inscriptions of Britain*, Uppsala.
- Batey, C 1988. A Viking-Age Bell from Freswick Links, Caithness, *Medieval Archaeol*, **32**, 213–16.
- Bayley, J 1974. *Lincoln, Silver Street – human bone*, Ancient Monuments Laboratory Rep, **1645**.
- Bayley, J 1977. *Lincoln, Flaxengate: Crucibles and associated materials from 9th–10th century levels*, Ancient Monuments Laboratory Rep, **2208**.
- Bayley, J 1979. *Analyses of material from the fill of a medieval kiln, Silver Street, Lincoln*, Ancient Monuments Laboratory Rep, **2954**.
- Bayley, J 1984. *Ingot moulds from Flaxengate and Holmes Grain, Lincoln*, Ancient Monuments Laboratory Rep, **4163**.
- Bayley, J 1991a. Archaeological evidence for Parting, in Pernicka, E and Wagner, G A (eds), *Archaeometry '90*, 19–28.
- Bayley, J 1991b. Processes in Precious Metal Working, in Budd, P, Chapman, B, Jackson, C, Janaway, R and Ottaway, B (eds), *Archaeological Sciences 1989*, Oxbow Monogr, **9**, 125–31.
- Bayley, J 2008a. *Lincoln. Evidence for glass-working on Flaxengate and other sites in the city*, English Heritage Research Department Rep, **68–2008**.
- Bayley, J 2008b. *Lincoln. Evidence for metalworking on Flaxengate and other sites in the city*, English Heritage Research Department Rep, **67–2008**.
- Bell, T 2005. *The Religious Reuse of Roman Structures in Early Medieval England*, Brit Archaeol Rep, Brit Ser, **390**, Oxford.
- Beresford, G 1987. *Goltho: The Development of an Early Medieval Manor c 850–1150*, English Heritage Archaeol Rep, **4**, London.
- Berridge, N G and Siddiqui, K S 1980. *Petrological analysis of soapstone sherds*, Unpublished report for Lincoln Archaeol Trust.
- Blackburn, M 1995. *Anglo-Saxon and Anglo-Norman coin finds from Lincoln excavations 1981–94*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.

- Blackburn, M and Mann, J 1995. A late Anglo-Saxon coin die from Flaxengate, Lincoln, *Numismatic Chronicle*, 1995, 201–8.
- Blackburn, M, Colyer, C and Dolley, M 1983. *Early Medieval Coins from Lincoln and its shire c 770–1100*, The Archaeology of Lincoln, **6-1**, CBA, London.
- Blagg, T and Henig, M 1986. Cupid or Adonis? A new Roman relief carving from Lincoln, *Antiq J*, **66.ii**, 360–3.
- Blair, J 1992. Anglo-Saxon Minsters: a topographical review, in Blair, J and Sharpe, R (eds), *Pastoral Care before the Parish*, Leicester, 226–66.
- Blair, J 2005. *The Church in Anglo-Saxon Society*, Oxford.
- Bower, D 2011. Lost Roads of Lincoln, *Lincolnshire Past and Present*, **83**, 14–16.
- Boylston, A 1997. *Report on the analysis of two infant burials from Bishop Grosseteste College, Lincoln (BGB95)*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Boylston, A and Roberts, C 1995a. *Excavations on the Lower City sites, Lincoln 1972–1987. Interim Report on the Human Skeletal Remains*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Boylston, A and Roberts, C 1995b. *Lincoln Excavations 1972–1987. Report on the Human Skeletal Remains*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Brace, H (ed) 1948, *The First Minute Book of the Gainsborough Monthly Meeting of the Society of Friends 1691–1715, Volume I*, Lincoln Record Soc, **38**.
- Braithwaite, G 2007. *Faces from the past: A study of Roman face pots from Italy and the Western provinces of the Roman Empire*, Brit Archaeol Rep, Internat Ser, **1651**, Oxford.
- Bruce-Mitford, R 1993. Late Celtic Hanging-Bowls in Lincolnshire and South Humberside, in Vince, A (ed), Lincoln, 45–70.
- Buckberry, J 2007. *Osteological Analysis of Disarticulated Bone from Hungate and St Paul-in-the-Bail, Lincoln (H83 and SP72)*, Unpublished report for Post-Excavation Team, City of Lincoln Council.
- Cameron, K 1985. *The place-names of Lincolnshire, Part 1, The place-names of the City and County of Lincoln*, English Place-Name Soc, **58**, Cambridge.
- Camidge, K 1984. Hungate, in Jones, M J and Nurser, E (eds), *Archaeology in Lincoln 1983–1984*, Ann Rep Lincoln Archaeol Trust, **12**, Lincoln, 6–9.
- Camidge, K 1985. Hungate, in Nurser, E (ed), *Archaeology in Lincolnshire 1984–1985*, Ann Rep Trust Lincolnshire Archaeol, **1**, Lincoln, 44–6.
- Camidge, K 1986. Hungate, in Nurser, E (ed), *Archaeology in Lincolnshire 1985–1986*, Ann Rep Trust Lincolnshire Archaeol, **2**, Lincoln, 21–3.
- Carroll, R A 2007. John Speed's map of Lincoln, in Howard, J and Start, D (eds), *All Things Lincolnshire (festschrift David N Robinson)*, Lincoln, 58–63.
- Carson, R A G 1974a. *Lincoln Excavations (1973) List of Coins*, Unpublished report for University of Leicester/Department of Environment.
- Carson, R A G 1974b. *List of artifacts sent to British Museum Coin Dept.*, Unpublished report for University of Leicester/Department of Environment.
- Charleston, R C 1975. The glass, in Platt, C and Coleman-Smith, R (eds), *Excavations in Medieval Southampton 1953–1969, II: The Finds*, Leicester, 304–26.
- Cherry, J 1987. Recent medieval finds from Lincoln: a Romanesque cast copper alloy buckle plate with figural scenes and a bronze buckle. The Romanesque buckle plate and some parallels, *Antiq J*, **67**, 367–8.
- Cleere, H F 1971. Ironmaking in a Roman furnace, *Britannia*, **2**, 203–17.
- Cleere, H F 1972. The classification of early iron smelting furnaces, *Antiq J*, **52**, 8–23.
- Collis, J and Kjølbye-Biddle, B 1979. Early medieval bone spoons from Winchester, *Antiq J*, **59**, 375–91.
- Colyer, C 1975a. Excavations at Lincoln 1970–1972: the Western Defences of the Lower Town. An Interim Report, *Antiq J*, **55**, 227–66.
- Colyer, C 1975b. *Lincoln: The Archaeology of an Historic City*, Lincoln.
- Colyer, C and Jones, M J (eds) 1979. Excavations at Lincoln. Second Interim Report: Excavations in the Lower Town 1972–8, *Antiq J*, **59**, 50–91.
- Cool, H E M 2006. *Eating and Drinking in Roman Britain*, Cambridge.
- Cope-Faulkner, P 2008. *Archaeological Watching Brief at 29–31 The Strait, Lincoln*, Unpublished report, Archaeological Project Services, **16/08**.
- Coppack, G 1973a. The excavation of a Roman and medieval site at Flaxengate, Lincoln, *Lincolnshire Hist Archaeol*, **8**, 73–114.
- Coppack, G 1973b. Two Eighteenth-Century Pit-groups from Lincoln, *Lincolnshire Hist Archaeol*, **8**, 115–19.
- Coppack, G 2002. *The Medieval Bishop's Palace at Lincoln: Conservation Plan* (rev edn), English Heritage East Midlands Region, Northampton.
- Coppack, G forthcoming. *The Medieval Monastic Church in Lincolnshire*, History of Lincolnshire Committee.
- Cotter, J P 1992. 'The Mystery of the Hessian Wares' Post-medieval triangular crucibles, in Gaimster, D and Redknapp, M (eds), *Everyday and Exotic Pottery from Europe. Studies in honour of John G. Hurst*, Oxford, 256–72.
- Cribb, J E 1994. Grantham Place, in Archibald 1994–5.
- Crowfoot, E 1974. *Wooden object from Viking level at Lincoln*, Ancient Monuments Laboratory Rep, **1690**.
- Cunliffe, B W 1971. *Excavations at Fishbourne*, Res Rep Soc Antiq London, **27**, London.
- Cunliffe, B W 1998. *Fishbourne Roman Palace* (rev edn), Stroud.
- D & C = Dean and Chapter.
- Daniels, R 2007. *Anglo-Saxon Hartlepool and the Foundations of English Christianity: an archaeology of the Anglo-Saxon Monastery*, Tees Archaeology Monogr Ser, **3**, Hartlepool.
- Darling, M J 1977. *A Group of Late Roman Pottery from Lincoln*, The Archaeology of Lincoln, **16-1**, CBA, London.
- Darling, M J 1998. Samian from the City of Lincoln: A question of status, in Bird, J (ed), *Form and fabric: Studies in Rome's material past in honour of B R Hartley*, Oxbow Monogr, **80**, Oxford, 169–77.
- Darling, M J 1999. Roman pottery, in Jones, M J (ed), 52–134.
- Darling, M J 2005. *Archive Report on pottery from Michaelgate, Lincoln, MG78*, Unpublished report for Post-Excavation Team, City of Lincoln Council.
- Darling, M J 2006. Summary of Roman pottery from sites in the Upper City, in Steane, K (ed), 272–80.
- Darling, M J and Jones, M J 1988. Early settlement at Lincoln, *Britannia*, **19**, 1–57.
- Darling, M J and Precious, B, 2014. *A Corpus of Roman Pottery from Lincoln*, Lincoln Archaeol Stud, **6**.
- Daubney, A 2010. The Cult of Totatis: Evidence for tribal identity in mid Roman Britain, in Worrell, S, Naylor, J, Leahy, K, Egan, G and Lewis, M (eds), *A Decade of Discovery: Proceedings of the Portable Antiquities Scheme Conference 2007*, Brit Archaeol Rep, Brit Ser, **520**, Oxford, 109–20.
- Davey, N and Ling, R 1982. *Wall-painting in Roman Britain*, Britannia Monogr, **3**, London.
- Davies, B 1992. Spot dates as qualitative data? in Steane, K (ed), 30–9.

- Davies, J A 1987a. *The coins from Grantham Place (GP81)*, Unpublished report for Trust Lincolnshire Archaeol.
- Davies, J A 1987b. *The coins from Lincoln Swan Street (SW82-3)*, Unpublished report for Trust Lincolnshire Archaeol.
- Davies, J A 1992. *Coin Catalogue*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Davies, J A 1993. *The Roman coins from Lincoln – an overview*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Davies, S E A 1989. *Quakerism in Lincolnshire*, Lincoln.
- Dickinson, B, Hartley, B and Pengelly, H 1983. *Lincoln Samian 1973*, Unpublished report for University of Leicester.
- Dobney, K M, Jaques, S D and Irving, B G 1996. *Of Butchers and Breeds. Report on vertebrate remains from various sites in the city of Lincoln*, Lincoln Archaeol Stud, 5, Lincoln.
- Dobney, K, Kenward, H, Ottaway, P and Donel, L 1998. Down but not out: biological evidence for complex economic organisation in Lincoln in the late 4th century, *Antiquity*, 72, 417–24.
- Dobney, K, Milles, A, Irving, B and Jacques, D 1994a. *The animal bone assemblage from BE73*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Dobney, K, Milles, A, Irving, B and Jacques, D 1994b. *The animal bone assemblage from DT74*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Dobney, K, Milles, A, Irving, B and Jacques, D 1994c. *The animal bone assemblage from H83*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Dobney, K, Milles, A, Irving, B and Jacques, D 1994d. *The animal bone assemblage from LIN73*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Dobney, K, Milles, A, Irving, B and Jacques, D 1994e. *The animal bone assemblage from MCH84*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Dobney, K, Milles, A, Irving, B and Jacques, D 1994f. *The animal bone assemblage from SW82*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Donel, L 1993. *North Lincolnshire College (Proposed Student Accommodation). Archaeological Evaluation*, Unpublished report, City Lincoln Archaeol Unit, 55.
- Donel, L and Jarvis, M 1990. Waterside North: Saltergate, in Jones, M J (ed), *Lincoln Archaeology 1989–1990*, Ann Rep City Lincoln Archaeol Unit, 2, Lincoln, 6–8.
- Drury, M 1888. *Notes on the excavations for sewer works at Lincoln*, Unpublished Ms., Lincoln Central Library, Lincoln.
- Dunbabin, K M D 1996. Convivial Spaces: Dining and Entertainment in the Roman Villa, *Journal of Roman Archaeol*, 9, 66–80.
- Eaves, I 2002. Arms, Armour and Militaria, in Roberts, I, *Pontefract Castle. Archaeological Excavations 1982–86*, Leeds, 324–55.
- Egan, G 1998. *The Medieval Household. Daily Living c 1150–c 1450*, Medieval Finds from Excavations in London, 6, London.
- Egan, G and Pritchard, F 1991. *Dress Accessories c 1150–c 1450*, Medieval Finds from Excavations in London, 3, London.
- Ellis, S P 1995. Classical reception rooms in Romano-British houses, *Britannia*, 26, 163–78.
- Ellis, S P 2000. *Roman Housing*, London.
- Esmonde Cleary, S 1987. *Extra-Mural Areas of Romano-British Towns*, Brit Archaeol Rep, Brit Ser, 169, Oxford.
- Esmonde Cleary, S 2000. Putting the dead in their place: Burial location in Roman Britain, in Pearce, J, Millett, M and Struck, M (eds), *Burial, Society and Context in the Roman World*, Oxford, 127–42.
- Esmonde Cleary, S 2004. Britain in the Fourth Century, in Todd, M (ed), *The Blackwell Companion to Roman Britain*, Oxford, 409–27.
- Evans, J 1975a. *Lincoln, Saltergate: Mollusca*, Ancient Monuments Laboratory Rep, 1828.
- Evans, J 1975b. *Lincoln, Silver Street: Mollusca*, Ancient Monuments Laboratory Rep, 1827.
- Evans, J G 1981. *Lincoln, Saltergate. Molluscs* Ancient Monuments Laboratory Rep, 3380.
- Everson, P and Stocker, D A 1999. *Corpus of Anglo-Saxon Sculpture: Volume V, Lincolnshire*, British Academy, London.
- Everson, P and Stocker, D A 2011. *Custodians of Continuity? The Premonstratensian Abbey at Barlings and the Landscape of Ritual*, Heritage Trust of Lincolnshire, Heckington.
- Evison, V I 1982. Anglo-Saxon glass clawbeakers, *Archaeologia*, 107, 43–76.
- Evison, V I 1996. *Lincoln – glass fragments*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Fanning, T 1994. *Viking Age Ringed-Pins from Dublin*, Dublin.
- Fenton, M nd. *Soil report. Spring Hill*, Unpublished report for Lincoln Archaeol Trust.
- Ferris, I 2013. *Roman Britain through its objects*, Stroud.
- Field, N 2005. Annex: Archaeological Investigation of the South Range of Vicars' Court, Lincoln, 1993–4, in Hall, R and Stocker, D (eds), *Vicars Choral at English Cathedrals. Cantate Domino: History, Archaeology and Architecture*, Oxford, 93–7.
- Finch, C 2008. *An analysis and discussion of the treatment of neonates and infants before and after death during the Roman period*, Unpublished B.Sc. (Bioarchaeology) dissertation, University of Bradford.
- Finch, C and Buckberry, J 2007. *Osteological Analysis of three Infant Burials from Hungate and St Mark's Station, Lincoln (H83 and ZE87)*, Unpublished report for Post-Excavation Team, City of Lincoln Council.
- Foley, K 1981. *Glass- and metal-working industrial material from Anglo-Scandinavian Lincoln*, Unpublished M.Sc. thesis, Institute of Archaeology, University of London.
- Forster, A K 2004. *Steatite Vessels in the Norse North Atlantic 800–1400*, The Finds Research Group AD 700–1700 Datasheet, 34.
- Geddes, J 1991. Iron, in Blair, J and Ramsay, N (eds), *English Medieval Industries*, London and Rio Grande, 167–88.
- Gem, R 1993. The Episcopal churches of Lindsey in the Early 9th Century, in Vince, A (ed), 123–7.
- Gillam, J P 1957. Types of Roman coarse pottery vessels in Northern Britain, *Archaeol Aeliana*, 4th ser, 35, 180–251.
- Gillam, J P 1976. Coarse fumed ware in North Britain and beyond, *Glasgow Archaeol J*, 4, 57–80.
- Gilmour, B J J and Stocker, D A 1986. *St Mark's Church and Cemetery*, The Archaeology of Lincoln, 13–1, CBA, London.
- Girling, M A 1979. *Arthropod remains from Flaxengate, Lincoln*, Ancient Monuments Laboratory Rep, 2853.
- Graham-Campbell, J 1980. *Viking Artefacts. A Select Catalogue*, London.
- Graham-Campbell, J and Kidd, D 1980. *The Vikings*, London.
- Green, T 2012. *Britons and Anglo-Saxons; Lincolnshire AD 400–650*, Studies in Lincolnshire History, 3, Lincoln.
- Hadley, D and Ten Harkel, L (eds) 2012. *Everyday Life in Viking Towns: Social Approaches to Towns in England and Ireland c 800–1100*, Oxford.
- Hall, R A 1984. A late pre-conquest urban building tradition, in Addyman, P V and Black, V E (eds), *Archaeological Papers from York presented to M W Barley*, York, 71–7.
- Hall, R A 1986. Roman Warehouses and Other Riverside Structures in Coney Street, in Brinklow, D, Hall, R A, Magilton, J R and Donaghey, S, *Coney Street, Aldwark and Clementhorpe, Minor Sites, and Roman Roads*, The Archaeology of York, 6/1, CBA, London, 5–20.

- Hammer, F 2003. *Industry in north-west Roman Southwark: Excavations 1984–8*, Museum of London Archaeology Service Monogr, **17**, London.
- Hartley, K 1983. *Mortaria from Silver Street, Lincoln*, Unpublished report for University of Leicester.
- Hawkes, C F C and Hull, M R 1947. *Camulodunum*, Res Rep Soc Antiq London, **14**, London.
- Hayfield, C 2006. *A Conservation Plan for the Greyfriars Building, Lincoln*, Unpublished report for City of Lincoln Council.
- Heighway, C M (ed) 1972. *The Erosion of History. Archaeology and Planning in Towns*, CBA, London.
- Henderson, J 1984. *Lincoln: Flaxengate glass*, Unpublished report for Lincoln Archaeol Trust.
- Henderson, J 2005. Medieval and Post-medieval Glass finewares from Lincoln: an Investigation of the Relationships between Technology, Chemical Compositions, Typology and Value, *Archaeol J*, **162**, 256–322.
- Henig, M 1974a. *A cornelian intaglio from Lincoln*, Unpublished report for Lincoln Archaeol Trust.
- Henig, M 1974v. *A corpus of Roman Engraved Gemstones from British Sites*, Brit Archaeol Rep, Brit Ser, **8**, Oxford.
- Henig, M 1983. *Report on ring with intaglio*, Unpublished report for University of Leicester.
- Henig, M and Ogden, J 1987. A finger-ring, *Antiq J*, **67**, 366–7.
- Heslop, T A 1986. A walrus ivory seal matrix from Lincoln, *Antiq J*, **66.ii**, 371–2.
- Hill, J W F 1948. *Medieval Lincoln*, Cambridge.
- Hill, J W F 1956. *Tudor and Stuart Lincoln*, Cambridge.
- Hill, J W F 1966. *Georgian Lincoln*, Cambridge.
- Hill, J W F 1974. *Victorian Lincoln*, Cambridge.
- Hillaby, J G and Hillaby, C 2013. *The Palgrave Dictionary of medieval Anglo-Jewish history*, Basingstoke and New York.
- Hoffman, B 1997. *Evaluation of the inscribed blocks from Saltergate, Lincoln*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Hurst, H 1985. *Kingsholm*, Gloucester Archaeol Rep, **1**, Gloucester.
- Jackson, R 1993. *Dipyrene BE73 Trench VGX Ae163*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Janes, D 2002. *Romans and Christians*, Stroud.
- Jarvis, M 1996. *Central Library, Lincoln. Archaeological Evaluation and Assessment*, Unpublished report, City of Lincoln Archaeol Unit, **173**.
- Jarvis, M 1997. *Sessions House. Archaeological Evaluation*, Unpublished report, City Lincoln Archaeol Unit, **302**.
- Jarvis, M 1999. *Residential development, Michaelgate, Lincoln, Lincolnshire. Archaeological Watching Brief*, Unpublished report, City Lincoln Archaeol Unit, **369**.
- Jarvis, M 2001. *Plot 3, St. Michael's Terrace, Michaelgate, Lincoln. Archaeological Watching Brief*, Unpublished report, City Lincoln Archaeol Unit, **452**.
- Jarvis, M 2002. *Land on Depot Street, and between 39 and 41 Carholme Road. Archaeological Watching Brief*, Unpublished report, City Lincoln Archaeol Unit, **479**.
- Jarvis, M 2004. *The Drill Hall, Broadgate, Lincoln. Archaeological Recording*, Unpublished report, City Lincoln Archaeol Unit, **519**.
- Jarvis, M 2005. *Alexandra Terrace, Lincoln: Archaeological Evaluation*, Unpublished report, M Jarvis Archaeological Services.
- Jeffries, J S 1977. *Excavation Records: Techniques in use by the Central Excavation Unit*, Directorate Ancient Monuments and Hist Build Occas Pap, **1**.
- Johnson, C P C 1978. A second Jewish Scola in Lincoln, *Lincolnshire Hist Archaeol*, **13**, 35–6.
- Johnson, C P C and Vince, A G 1992. The South Bail Gates of Lincoln, *Lincolnshire Hist Archaeol*, **27**, 12–16.
- Johnson, C P C and Jones, S R forthcoming. *Steep, Strait and High*, Survey of Ancient Houses in Lincoln, **5**.
- Jones, M J 1977. Miscellaneous Sites, in Jones, M J (ed), *Lincoln Archaeological Trust 1976–1977*, Ann Rep Lincoln Archaeol Trust, **5**, 8–9.
- Jones, M J 1979. Michaelgate, in Nurser, E (ed), *Lincoln Archaeological Trust 1978–1979*, Ann Rep Lincoln Archaeol Trust, **7**, 19.
- Jones, M J 1980. *The Defences of the Upper Roman Enclosure*, The Archaeology of Lincoln, **7–1**, CBA, London.
- Jones, M J 2011a. 'Inexhaustible Themes for Study and Speculation': Michael Drury and the recording of Lincoln's buried archaeology, in Brook, S, Walker, A and Wheeler, R (eds), *Lincoln Connections: Aspects of City and County since 1700. A Tribute to Dennis Mills*, Lincoln, 19–30.
- Jones, M J 2011b. *Roman Lincoln: Conquest, Colony and Capital* (rev edn), Stroud.
- Jones, M J (ed) 1981. Excavations at Lincoln. Third Interim Report: Sites outside the Walled City 1972–1977, *Antiq J*, **61**, 83–114.
- Jones, M J (ed) 1999. *The Defences of the Lower City, Excavations at the Park and West Parade 1970–2 and a discussion of other sites excavated up to 1994*, The Archaeology of Lincoln, **7–2**, CBA Res Rep, **114**, York.
- Jones, M J and Jones, R H 1975. Danes Terrace, in *Lincoln Archaeological Trust 1974–1975*, Ann Rep Lincoln Archaeol Trust, **3**, 18–19.
- Jones, M J, Jones, R H and Lincoln, N 1975. Steep Hill, in *Lincoln Archaeological Trust 1974–1975*, Ann Rep Lincoln Archaeol Trust, **3**, 19–21.
- Jones, M J, Stocker, D A and Trueman, M 1983. Minor Sites and Watching Briefs, in Nurser, E (ed), *Archaeology in Lincoln 1982–1983*, Ann Rep Lincoln Archaeol Trust, **11**, Lincoln, 27–8.
- Jones, R H 1979. Danes Terrace, in Colyer, C and Jones, M J (eds), 67–77.
- Jones, R H 1980. *Medieval Houses at Flaxengate Lincoln*, The Archaeology of Lincoln, **11–1**, CBA, London.
- Jones, R H 1981. Broadgate, in Jones, M J (ed), 102–7.
- Jones, S R 1985. Garmston House, *Lincoln Civic Trust Ann Rep*, **32**, 4–6.
- Jones, S R 1992. Garmston House (262–3 High Street, Lincoln), in Jones, M J (ed) *Lincoln Archaeology 1991–1992*, Ann Rep City Lincoln Archaeol Unit, **4**, Lincoln, 32.
- Jones, S R, Major, K and Varley, J 1990. *The Survey of Ancient Houses in Lincoln. III: Houses in Eastgate, Priorygate, and James Street*, Lincoln.
- Keepax, C 1975. *Summary of the results of the identification of charcoal from Lincoln (Silver St.)*, Ancient Monuments Laboratory Rep, **1875**.
- Kent, J P C 1956. Gold Coinage in the late Roman Empire, in Carson, R A G and Sutherland, C H V (eds), *Essays in Roman Coinage presented to Harold Mattingly*, Oxford, 190–204.
- Kenward, H K and Hall, A R 1995. *Biological Evidence from 16–22 Coppergate*, The Archaeology of York: The Environment, **14/7**, CBA, York.
- Kilmurry, K 1980. *The Pottery Industry of Stamford, Lincs, c AD 850–1250*, Brit Archaeol Rep, Brit Ser, **84**, Oxford.
- King, D 1995a. *Danes Terrace – Excavated Glass Catalogue*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- King, D 1995b. *Excavated Glass from Broadgate East, Lincoln (BE73): Catalogue*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- King, D 1995c. *Flaxengate – Excavated Glass (F72) Catalogue*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- King, D 1995d. *Michaelgate Chestnut House (MCH84) Catalogue*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.

- King, D 1995e. *Silver Street – Excavated Glass (LIN73)*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- King, D 1995f. *Steep Hill Excavated Glass (SH74) Catalogue*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- LAO = Lincolnshire Archives Office.
- LCNCC = The Collection (formerly the City and County Museum, Lincoln) accession number.
- Leach, T 1990. Burials in Gardens – and elsewhere, *Lincolnshire Family Historian*, 7.4, 90–3.
- Leahy, K 2007. *The Anglo-Saxon Kingdom of Lindsey*, Stroud.
- Longfellow, B 2011. *Roman Imperialism and Civic Patronage: form, meaning and ideology in monumental fountain complexes*, Cambridge.
- Loveluck, C 2007. *Rural Settlement, Lifestyles and Social Change in the later 1st Millennium AD: Anglo-Saxon Flixborough in its Wider Context. Excavations at Flixborough volume 4*, Oxford.
- Lyne, M and Jefferies, R S 1979. *The Alice Holt-Farnham Roman pottery industry*, CBA Res Rep, 30, London.
- Lyon, J 2007. *Within these Walls: Roman and Medieval Defences north of Newgate at the Merrill Lynch Financial Centre, City of London*, Museum of London Archaeol Service Monogr, 33, London.
- MacGregor, A 1985. *Bone, Antler, Ivory and Horn. The Technology of Skeletal Materials since the Roman Period*, London.
- Mackreth, D F 1993. *Lincoln Brooches*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Macphail, R I 2010. Dark Earth and Insights into Changing Land Use of Urban Areas, in Sami, D and Speed, G (eds), *Debating Urbanism within and beyond the walls AD 300–700*, Leicester, 145–65.
- Magilton, J 1983. Grantham Street, in Nurser, E (ed), *Archaeology in Lincoln 1982–1983*, Ann Rep Lincoln Archaeol Trust, 11, Lincoln, 10–18.
- Magilton, J and Stocker, D A 1984. *Medieval Houses in the Lower City*, Unpublished report for Trust Lincolnshire Archaeol.
- Mainman, A J and Rogers, N S H 2000. *Finds from Anglo-Scandinavian York*, The Archaeology of York, 17/14, CBA, York.
- Major, K (ed) 1958. *Registrum Antiquissimum of the Cathedral Church of Lincoln VIII*, Lincoln Record Soc, 51, Lincoln.
- Major, K (ed) 1968. *Registrum Antiquissimum of the Cathedral Church of Lincoln IX*, Lincoln Record Soc, 62, Lincoln.
- Major, K (ed) 1973. *Registrum Antiquissimum of the Cathedral Church of Lincoln X*, Lincoln Record Soc, 67, Lincoln.
- Malone, S 2009. *Excavations on the site of The Collection, Danes Terrace, Lincoln (LDG03)*, Unpublished report, Archaeological Project Services, 20/09.
- Malone, S and Williams, M (eds) 2010. *'Rumours of Roman Finds': Recent Research on Roman Lincolnshire*, Heckington.
- Mann, J E 1977. *Clay Tobacco Pipes from Excavations in Lincoln 1970–74*, The Archaeology of Lincoln, 15–1, CBA, London.
- Mann, J E 1982. *Early Medieval Finds from Flaxengate I: Objects of antler, bone, stone, horn, ivory, amber, and jet*, The Archaeology of Lincoln, 14–1, CBA, London.
- Mann, J 1985. *Finds from Hungate*, in Nurser, E (ed), *Archaeology in Lincolnshire 1984–1985*, Ann Rep Trust Lincolnshire Archaeol, 1, Lincoln, 48–50.
- Mann, J 1986. *Small finds*, in Gilmour, B J J and Stocker, D A, *St Mark's Church and Cemetery*, The Archaeology of Lincoln, 13–1, CBA, London, 41–2.
- Mann, J 1990. *Finds from Saltergate*, in Jones, M J (ed), *Lincoln Archaeology 1989–1990*, Ann Rep City Lincoln Archaeol Unit, 2, Lincoln, 8–9.
- Mann, J 1993. *Roman Wall Veneers*, in Jones, M J (ed), *Lincoln Archaeology 1992–1993*, Ann Rep City Lincoln Archaeol Unit, 5, Lincoln, 45–7.
- Mann, J 2002. *Registered finds*, in Jarvis, M, 21–5.
- Mann, J E 2004. *Other Finds*, in Jarvis, M, 22–3.
- Mann, J 2009. *Report on the Registered Finds*, in Malone, S, 136–44.
- Mann, J (ed) 2008. *Finds from the Well at St Paul-in-the-Bail, Lincoln*, Lincoln Archaeol Stud, 9, Oxford.
- Mann, J E and Reece, R 1983. *Roman Coins from Lincoln 1970–1979*, The Archaeology of Lincoln, 6–2, CBA, London.
- Mattingly, D J 2006. *An Imperial Possession: Britain in the Roman Empire*, London.
- McDaid, M forthcoming a. *Excavations at Hungate, Lincoln, 2003*, Unpublished report, Lindsey Archaeological Services.
- McDaid, M forthcoming b. *Excavations at Michaelgate, Lincoln, 2003–4*, Unpublished report, Lindsey Archaeological Services.
- Mellor, J E and Pearce, T 1982. *A Leicester Friary. The Augustinian Friary in Leicester. Excavated 1973–1978*, Leicester.
- Merrifield, R 1987. *The Archaeology of Ritual and Magic*, London.
- Miles, P 1984. *Excavations at Lincoln, Silver Street, 1973: Site B*, Unpublished dissertation (M.A. in Post-Excavation Studies), University of Leicester.
- Miles, P, Young, J and Wachter, J 1989. *A Late Saxon Kiln Site at Silver Street, Lincoln*, The Archaeology of Lincoln, 17–3, CBA, London.
- Milles, A 1993. *Assessment of the land and freshwater snails recovered during excavations in Lincoln*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Mills, D R 2005. *The people of the Steep Hill area of Lincoln about 1900: an illustrated social study* (privately printed).
- Mills, D R and Wheeler, R C (eds) 2004. *Historic Town Plans of Lincoln 1610–1920*, Lincoln.
- Moffett, L 1993a. *Assessment of the charred plant remains from Lincoln, backlog sites*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Moffett, L 1993b. *Plant remains from Flaxengate, Lincoln*, Ancient Monuments Laboratory Rep, 50/96.
- Moffett, L 1994. *Plant remains from an 11th century cesspit at Lincoln, Danes Terrace (DTI74)*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit, Ancient Monuments Laboratory Rep, 10/95.
- Moffett, L 1996. *Assessment of charred plant remains from Lincoln Lower City sites*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Moore, D T 1981. *Lincoln hones*, Unpublished report for Lincoln Archaeol Trust.
- Moore, D T 1991. *The petrography and provenance of the Lincoln hones*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Moorhead, S 2012. *The Coinage of the Later Roman Empire AD 364–498*, in Metcalf, W E (ed), *The Oxford handbook of Greek and Roman Coinage*, Oxford, 601–32.
- Morgan, G C and Romer, G (nd). *Wallplaster: Lincoln 1973*, Unpublished report for University of Leicester.
- Morris, R 1989. *Churches in the Landscape*, London.
- Mossop, H R 1970. *The Lincoln Mint c. 890–1279*, Newcastle upon Tyne.
- Muthesius, A 1982. *The silk fragment from 5 Coppergate*, in MacGregor, A, *Anglo-Scandinavian Finds from Lloyds Bank, Pavement, and Other Sites*, The Archaeology of York, 17/3, CBA, London, 132–6.
- Neal, D S and Cosh, S R 2002. *A Corpus of Roman Mosaics of Britain I: Northern Britain*, London.
- Niblett, R, Manning, W and Saunders, C 2006. *Verulamium: Excavations within the Roman Town 1986–88*, *Britannia*, 37, 53–188.
- Oakley, E and Trott, K 2012. *Archaeological Scheme of Works*

- Report: Lincoln College, Lincoln, Lincolnshire, Unpublished report, Allen Archaeology Ltd, **2012069**.
- O'Connor, T 1981a. *Animal bones from Broadgate East – a condensed report*, Unpublished report for Lincoln Archaeol Trust.
- O'Connor, T 1981b. *An interim report on the animal bones from Lincoln, Flaxengate*, Unpublished report for Lincoln Archaeol Trust.
- O'Connor, T 1982. *Animal bones from Flaxengate, Lincoln*, The Archaeology of Lincoln, **18–2**, CBA, London.
- O'Connor, T 1989. *Bones from Roman and 'Dark Age' deposits at Flaxengate, Lincoln*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Okasha, E 1993. A second supplement to 'Hand-List of Anglo-Saxon Non-Runic Inscriptions', *Anglo-Saxon England*, **21**, 49–50.
- Orton, C R and Tyers, P A 1990. Statistical analysis of ceramic assemblages, *Archaeologia et Calcoratori*, **1**, 81–110.
- Orton, C R, Tyers, P A and Vince, A G 1993. *Pottery in Archaeology*, Cambridge Manuals in Archaeology, Cambridge.
- Otlet, R L 1974. *Radiocarbon dating certificate*, Unpublished report for University of Leicester/Department of Environment.
- Otlet, R L 1989. *Radiocarbon 14 dating certificate*, Unpublished report for University of Leicester.
- Ottaway, P 2004. *Roman York*, Stroud.
- Painter, K S 2007. A gold ingot, in Megaw, A H S, Kourion: *excavations in the Episcopal Precinct*, Dumbarton Oaks Stud, **38**, Washington, 427–33.
- Parsons, D 2001. The Mercian Church: Archaeology and Topography, in Brown, M P and Fair, C A (eds), *Mercia: an Anglo-Saxon Kingdom in Europe*, London and New York, 50–68.
- Peacock, D P S 1977. Pompeian Red Ware, in Peacock, D P S (ed), *Pottery and Early Commerce: Characterization and Trade in Roman and Later Ceramics*, London, 147–62.
- Peacock, D P S and Williams, D F 1992. *Imported Roman marble from Lincoln*, Ancient Monuments Laboratory Rep, **36/92**.
- Pearce, J 2001. Infants, Cemeteries and Communities in the Roman Provinces, in Davies, G, Gardner, A and Lockyear, K (eds), *TRAC 2000: Proceedings of the 10th Annual Theoretical Roman Archaeology Conference*, Oxford, 125–42.
- Perring, D 1981. *Early Medieval Occupation at Flaxengate Lincoln*, The Archaeology of Lincoln, **9–1**, CBA, London.
- Perring, D 2002. *The Roman House in Britain*, London and New York.
- Philpott, R 1991. *Burial Practices in Roman Britain. A survey of grave treatment and furnishing AD 43–410*, Brit Archaeol Rep, Brit Ser, **219**, Oxford.
- Powers, N and Roberts, C 1998. *Report on human remains excavated from land between Spring Hill and Michaelgate, Lincoln (SPMB/C97)*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Precious, B J 2003. Appendix B – Roman Pottery, in Trimble, R.
- Precious, B J 2004. Roman Pottery, in Jarvis, M, 25–33.
- Price, J and Cottam, S 1995a. *Report on the Roman Glass from Broadgate East*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Price, J and Cottam, S 1995b. *Report on the Roman Glass from Danes Terrace*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Price, J and Cottam, S 1995c. *Report on the Roman Glass from Grantham Place*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Price, J and Cottam, S 1995d. *Report on the Roman Glass from Hungate*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Price, J and Cottam, S 1995e. *Report on the Roman Glass from Silver Street*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Price, J and Cottam, S 1995f. *Report on the Roman Glass from Spring Hill/Michaelgate*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Price, J and Cottam, S 1995g. *Report on the Roman Glass from Steep Hill*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Price, J and Cottam, S 1995h. *Report on the Roman Glass from Swan Street*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Price, J and Cottam, S 1995i. *Roman Glass from Michaelgate, Chestnut House*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Price, J and Cottam, S 1995j. *Roman Glass from Motherby Hill*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Price, J and Cottam, S 1996a. *Report on the Roman Glass from Saltergate*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Price, J and Cottam, S 1996b. *The Roman Glass from Flaxengate*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Price, J, Cottam, S and Worrell, S forthcoming. *Roman Glass from Excavations in Lincoln*, Lincoln Archaeol Stud, **8**.
- Rackham, J 1994. *Identification of Lincoln City Archaeological bone finds*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Rackham, O 1986. *The History of the Countryside*, London.
- Ramm, H 1976. The Church of St Mary Bishophill Senior, York: Excavation 1964, *Yorkshire Archaeol J*, **48**, 35–68.
- Ramsey, D 2007. *New light on slate and granite extraction in North West Leicestershire*, Leicestershire Industrial History Society Bulletin, **18**.
- Reece, R M 1999. *The Later Roman Empire: an Archaeology AD 150–600*, Stroud.
- Reece, R M 2002. *The Coinage of Roman Britain*, Stroud.
- Reynolds, N M 1979. Saltergate, in Colyer, C and Jones, M J (eds), 84–9.
- Richmond, I A 1946. The Roman City of Lincoln and the Four Coloniae of Roman Britain, *Archaeol J*, **103**, 25–68.
- Rigold, S 1990. *Temple Manor, Strood, Rochester*, English Heritage, London.
- Roe, F 1995a. *Lincoln: Lower City Sites. The Worked Stone*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Roe, F 1995b. *Lincoln: Upper City Sites. The Worked Stone*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Roe, F 1996. *Synthesis of Reports on Worked Stone*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Rogers, A 2008. Religious place and its interaction with urbanization in the Roman era, *J Social Archaeology*, **8(1)**, 37–62.
- Roskams, S 1992. Finds Context and Deposit Status: a relational quality, in Steane, K (ed), 27–9.
- Ruddock, J W 1913. *Directory of the City of Lincoln*, Lincoln.
- Ruempol, A P E and van Dongen, A G A 1991. *Pre-industriële Gebruiksvoorwerpen 1150–1800*, Rotterdam.
- Sawyer, P 1998. *Anglo-Saxon Lincolnshire, A History of Lincolnshire*, **III**, Lincoln.
- Sawyer, P 2013. *The Wealth of Anglo-Saxon England*, Oxford.
- Schofield, J and Vince, A G 2003. *Medieval Towns* (rev edn), London.
- Scott, E 1990. A critical review of the interpretation of infant burials, with particular reference to Roman Britain, *J Theoretical Archaeology*, **1**, 30–46.
- Scott, S 1987. *Lincoln, Lower Walled Town*, Unpublished report for Trust Lincolnshire Archaeol.
- Scott, S 1988. *The animal bones from a series of sites in Lincoln*, Unpublished report for Trust Lincolnshire Archaeol.
- Sharman, P M 1984. *Excavations at Lincoln, Silver Street, 1973: Site A*, Unpublished dissertation (M.A. in Post-Excavation Studies), University of Leicester.
- Sharpe, G M 1984. *Excavations at Lincoln, Silver Street. Site*

- C, Unpublished dissertation (M.A. in Post-Excavation Studies), University of Leicester.
- Shepherd, L 1993. Interpreting landscapes – analysis of excavations in and around the southern bailey of Norwich Castle, in Barber, J W (ed), *Interpreting Stratigraphy 2*, AOC (Scotland) Ltd, Edinburgh, 3–10.
- Sim, D and Ridge, I 2002. *Iron for the Eagles: the Iron Industry in Roman Britain*, Stroud.
- Snell, A 1984. Spring Hill, in Jones, M J and Nurser, E (eds), *Archaeology in Lincoln 1983–1984*, Ann Rep Lincoln Archaeol Trust, 12, Lincoln, 9–15.
- Snell, A 1985. Michaelgate 1984–1985, in Nurser, E (ed), *Archaeology in Lincolnshire 1984–1985*, Ann Rep Trust Lincolnshire Archaeol, 1, Lincoln, 38–41.
- Steane, K, Darling, M J, Mann, J, Vince, A and Young, J 2001. *The Archaeology of Wigford and the Brayford Pool*, Lincoln Archaeol Stud, 2, Oxford.
- Steane, K, Darling, M J, Jones, M J, Mann, J, Vince, A and Young, J 2006. *The Archaeology of The Upper City and Adjacent Suburbs*, Lincoln Archaeol Stud, 3, Oxford.
- Steane, K (ed) 1992. *Interpretation of Stratigraphy: a review of the art, Proceedings of a conference held on 18th June at Lincoln*, Unpublished report, City Lincoln Archaeol Unit, 31.
- Stocker, D A 1984a. Architectural Fragments, in Magilton, S and Stocker, D A.
- Stocker, D 1984b. The Franciscan Friary at Lincoln: A Re-assessment, in Addyman, P V and Black, V E (eds), *Archaeological Papers from York. Essays in honour of M. W. Barley*, London, 137–44.
- Stocker, D A 1990. The Archaeology of the Reformation in Lincoln. A Case Study of the Redistribution of Building Materials in the Mid Sixteenth Century, *Lincolnshire Hist Archaeol*, 25, 18–32.
- Stocker, D 1991. *St Mary's Guildhall, Lincoln. The Survey and Excavation of a Medieval Building Complex*, The Archaeology of Lincoln, 12–1, CBA, York.
- Stocker, D 1993. The Early Church in Lincolnshire, in Vince, A (ed), 101–22.
- Stocker, D A 2012. Aristocrats, Burghers and their Markets: Patterns in the Foundation of Lincoln's Urban Churches, in Hadley, D and Ten Harkel, L (eds), 119–43.
- Stocker, D A (nd). *Discussion of an Architectural Fragment from the Excavations at Broadgate East in 1973*, Unpublished report for Lincoln Archaeol Trust.
- Stocker, D (ed) 2003. *The City by the Pool*, Lincoln Archaeol Stud, 10, Oxford.
- Stocker, D and Everson, P 2006. *Summoning St Michael: Early Romanesque Towers in Lincolnshire*, Oxford.
- Stocker, D with Everson, P 1990. Rubbish Recycled: A Study of the Re-Use of Stone in Lincolnshire, in Parsons, D (ed), *Stone: Quarrying and Building in England AD 43–1525*, Chichester, 83–101.
- Straker, V 1979. *Report on some seeds from Flaxengate, Lincoln from the 10th to 14th centuries AD*, Unpublished report for Lincoln Archaeol Trust.
- Stukeley, W 1776. *Itinerarium Curiosum...* (2nd edn), London.
- Tann, G and Jones, M J 1982. Grantham Place, in Nurser, E (ed), *Archaeology in Lincoln 1981–82*, Ann Rep Lincoln Archaeol Trust, 10, Lincoln, 6–8.
- TAR 1993. *Treasure Annual Report*, London.
- Taylor, M V 1937. Roman Britain in 1936, *J Roman Stud*, 27, 223–50.
- Taylor, T P (nd). *Report: Flaxengate soil samples*, Unpublished report for Lincoln Archaeol Trust.
- Telfer, J 1992. *The classification of an assemblage of jet-like artefacts and the archaeological implications*, Unpublished B.Sc. Dissertation, University of Bradford.
- Ten Harkel, L 2012. Of Towns and Trinkets: Metalworking and Metal Dress-Accessories in Viking-Age Lincoln, in Hadley, D and Ten Harkel, L (eds), 172–92.
- Ten Harkel, L 2013. Urban identity and material culture: A case study of Viking-Age Lincoln, c AD 850–1000, in Hamerow, H (ed), *Anglo-Saxon Studies in Archaeology and History*, 18, 157–73.
- Thacker, A 1992. Monks, preaching and pastoral care in early Anglo-Saxon England, in Blair, J and Sharpe, R (eds), *Pastoral Care before the Parish*, Leicester, 137–70.
- Thomas, A C 1981. *Christianity in Roman Britain to AD 500*, London.
- Thomas, A C 1985. *Christianity in Roman Britain to AD 500* (rev edn), London.
- Thompson, F H 1956. Roman Lincoln, 1953, *J Roman Stud*, 46, 22–36.
- Thornton, J H 1975. *Lincoln Saltergate – Leather*, Ancient Monuments Laboratory Rep, 1794.
- Tomber, R and Dore, J 1998. *The National Roman Fabric Reference Collection: A Handbook*, Museum of London Archaeol Service Monogr, 2, London.
- Tomlin, R S O, Wright, R P and Hassall, M W C 2009. *Roman Inscriptions of Britain III*, Oxford.
- Trimble, R 1995. *North Lincolnshire College (New Student Accommodation Blocks)*. Archaeological Watching Brief, Unpublished report, City Lincoln Archaeol Unit, 145.
- Trimble, R, 1997. *Land between Spring Hill and Michaelgate*. Archaeological Assessment and Evaluation, Unpublished report, City Lincoln Archaeol Unit, 305.
- Trimble, R 2003. *New Learning Centre, Lincoln College, Abbey Street/Monks Road, Lincoln*. Archaeological Watching Brief and Excavation/Recording, Unpublished report, City Lincoln Archaeol Unit, 526.
- Trott, K and Clay, C 2009. *Archaeological Evaluation Report: Trial Trenching in Advance of the Lindogate Redevelopment Project, Lincoln, Lincolnshire*, Unpublished report, Allen Archaeology Ltd, 2009065.
- Tyson, R 2000. *Medieval glass vessels found in England c AD 1200–1500*, CBA Res Rep, 121, York.
- Vanderhoeven, A and Ervynck, A 2007. Not in my Back Yard? The Industry of Secondary Animal Products Within the Roman Civitas Capital of Tongeren, Belgium, in Hingley, R and Willis, S (eds), *Roman Finds: Context and Theory*, Oxford, 156–75.
- Venables, E 1887–8. A List and Brief Description of the churches of Lincoln previous to the period of the Reformation, *Associated Architectural Societies Rep and Pap*, 19/2, 326–54.
- Vince, A 1990. Dealing with 'Dark Earth': practical proposals, in Jones, M J (ed), *Lincoln Archaeology 1989–90*, Ann Rep City Lincoln Archaeol Unit, 2, 24–9.
- Vince, A 1993. People and places: integrating documents and archaeology in Lincoln, in Jones, M J (ed), *Lincoln Archaeology 1992–1993*, Ann Rep City Lincoln Archaeol Unit, 5, Lincoln, 40–4.
- Vince, A 2001. Lincoln in the Viking Age, in Graham-Campbell, J, Hall, R, Jesch, J and Parsons, D N (eds), *Vikings and the Danelaw. Select Papers from the Proceedings of the Thirteenth Viking Congress, Nottingham and York, 21–30 August 1997*, Exeter, 157–79.
- Vince, A (ed) 1991. *Lincoln Excavations 1972–87 Analysis and Publication Research Design*, Unpublished report, City Lincoln Archaeol Unit, 3.
- Vince, A (ed) 1993. *Pre-Viking Lindsey*, Lincoln Archaeol Stud, 1, Lincoln.
- Wacher, J S 1979. Silver Street, in Colyer, C and Jones, M J (eds), 81–4.
- Wacher, J S 1995. *The Towns of Roman Britain* (2nd edn), London.

- Wacher, J S forthcoming. A Comparative Study of Selected Towns in Britannia during and after the Late Empire, *Aufstieg Und Niedergang Das Römische Welt*, **III**.
- Walton Rogers, P 1993. *Textiles from the City of Lincoln, 1972–1989*, Unpublished report for City Lincoln Archaeol Unit.
- Walton Rogers, P 1997. *Textile Production at 16–22 Coppergate, The Archaeology of York*, **17/11**, CBA, York.
- Webster, G and Booth, N 1947. The excavation of a Romano-British pottery kiln at Swanpool, Lincoln, *Antiq J*, **27**, 61–79.
- West, B and Milne, G 1993. Owls in the Basilica, *The London Archaeologist*, **7.2**, 31–5.
- White, A J 1978. Lincoln, Vicars' Court, *Lincolnshire Hist Archaeol*, **13**, 81.
- White, A J 1979a. Clay Pipes from Vicars' Court, Lincoln, in Davey, P (ed), *The Archaeology of the Clay Tobacco Pipe I. Britain: The Midlands and Eastern England*, Brit Archaeol Rep, Brit Ser, **63**, Oxford, 171–8.
- White, A J 1979b. Lincoln, Vicars' Court, *Lincolnshire Hist Archaeol*, **14**, 73.
- White, A J 1989. *Post Medieval Pottery in Lincolnshire 1450–1850*, Unpublished Ph.D. thesis, University of Nottingham.
- White, R 1982. *Non-ferrous metalworking on Flaxengate, Lincoln from the 9th–11th century*, Unpublished B.Sc. dissertation, Institute of Archaeology, University of London.
- White, W 1872. *White's History, Gazetteer and Directory of Lincolnshire*, Sheffield.
- Whitwell, J B 1992. *Roman Lincolnshire* (rev edn), History of Lincolnshire, **2**, Lincoln.
- Whitwell, J B and Wilson, C M 1969. Archaeological Notes, 1968, *Lincolnshire Hist Archaeol*, **4**, 99–119.
- Williams, D F 1976. *Petrological analysis of Pottery from the Lincoln Kiln Block*, Ancient Monuments Laboratory Rep, **2094**.
- Wilson, D M 1964. *Catalogue of Antiquities of the Later Saxon Period I. Anglo-Saxon Ornamental Metalwork 700–1100 in the British Museum*, London.
- Wilthew, P 1983. *Examination of technological material from Silver Street, Lincoln*, Ancient Monuments Laboratory Rep, **3987**.
- Wood, M E 1965. *The English Medieval House*, London.
- Woods, A 1985. *Report on the Silver Street shelly wares*, Unpublished report for Trust Lincolnshire Archaeol.
- Wright, N R 1982. *Lincolnshire Towns and Industry 1700–1914*. History of Lincolnshire, **11**, Lincoln.
- Wright, R P, Hassall, M W C and Tomlin, R S O 1975. Roman Britain in 1974: II Inscriptions, *Britannia*, **6**, 284–94.
- Young, C J 1977. *Oxfordshire Roman Pottery*, Brit Archaeol Rep, Brit Ser, **43**, Oxford.
- Young, J 2002. Post-Roman Pottery: Archive Report, in Wragg, K, Greestone Centre, De Montfort University, Lindum Road, Lincoln: *Landscaping and External Works*. *Archaeological Watching Brief*, Unpublished report, City Lincoln Archaeol Unit, **456**, 16–18.
- Young, J 2003. Post-Roman Pottery, in Jarvis, M, *The Former Anchor Street Works, Anchor Street, Lincoln*. *Archaeological Evaluation*, Unpublished report, City Lincoln Archaeol Unit, **515**, 46–9.
- Young, J 2009. Post-Roman Pottery, in Malone, S, 90–115.
- Young, J 2012. Post-Roman Pottery, in Oakley, E and Trott, K, 75–135.
- Young, J and Vince, A, with Nailor, V 2005. *A Corpus of Anglo-Saxon and Medieval Pottery from Lincoln*, Lincoln Archaeol Stud, **7**, Oxford.
- Young, J and Vince, A (nd). *Assessment of the Post-Roman Pottery from St Mark's Station East, Lincoln (ZE87)*, Unpublished report for City of Lincoln Post-Excavation Team.

Index

This index assumes that all readers will have read the Introduction (pages 1–10), which explains the history of the excavations and the processes of recording and reporting. This volume does not deal with finds as such, and they are referred to only cursorily in the index, as is pottery which is cited throughout the report as an indicator of the date of deposits. Page numbers in **bold** denote illustrations (plates). All places and locations are in Lincoln unless indicated otherwise.

- All Saints Hungate 488, 491
- amber working 58, 490
- Andrews, Fred 330
- Anglo-Scandinavian (Viking) artefacts 56–7, 454, 486
- animal bone 6, 8, 11, 15, 26, 54, 85, 95, 103, 111, 116, 119, 131, 133, 149, 153, 160, 170, 172–3, 174, 203, 231, 248–9, 287, 296, 302, 335, 338, 339, 347, 367, 374, 403, 412, 413, 421, 422, 441, 482, 501, 525
 - see also* butchery
- animal burials, modern 425, 443, 457
- antler/antler working 13, 15, 58, 65, 85, 95, 111, 202, 242, 248, 300, 335, 338, 412, 490
- Apollo 476
- architectural fragments 15, 26, 30, 41, 65, 74, 80, 81, 85, 91, 98, 100, 101, 102, 104, 111, 116, 118, 119–20, 124, 126, 127, 140, 146–7, 202, 244, 270, 273, 275, 276, 277, 294–5, 300, 309, 310, 311, 328–9, 341, 346, 349, 358, 389, 462, 479, 495–7, 500
 - chimneys 81, 295
 - corbel 424, 462, **463**
 - finials 41–2, 111
 - fireplace fragment 329
 - Norman capital 146, **146**
 - Purbeck marble shafts 26, 111
 - Purbeck/Alwalton marble colonettes 295
 - Romanesque capital 35
 - Tuscan capital 49
 - vault ribs 276, 294, 309, 329
- archive 8, 10, 517–25
- armour fragments, post-medieval 462, 500
- Atherby, John 329
- Badgerholm 499
- Baker, F T 1
- Bank Street 230, 233, 237, 475
- baptistery 482, 483
- Bardney (Lincs) 329
- bath house, Roman 438–9, 448, 454, 476, 478, **450**
- beads
 - bone, making of 149, 497
 - glass 13, 58, 490
- Beaumont Fee 491, 497
- bells, Viking 56–7, 486
- Besom Park 499
- binding strips, gilt copper alloy 59
- bird bone 131, 231, 338, 339, 347, 482
- Bishop's Palace 4, 147, 493, 500, 515
- Black Death 516
- bone objects 15, 65, 85, 116, 153, 202, 248, 300, 335, 373, 412
- bone working 58, 116, 131, 149, 497
- bowl, copper alloy 288, **288**, 482, 515
- Brancegate, *see* Grantham Street
- Brayford Pool 514
- Bretaldun, Henry 329
- brewhouse 498
- brick
 - Roman 15, 65, 153, 202, 248, 300, 374, 412
 - post-medieval 224, 248, 311, 500, 501
- British kingdom 515
- Broadgate (Broad Street) 453, 501
 - frontage 185, 191, 425, 426, 435–6, 436–7, 452, 453, 465–7, **467**
- Broadgate East 1973 (be73) 407–69
- brooches
 - Roman 13, 84, 153, 247–8, 373, 412
 - Mid/Late Saxon 56
- buckle, Mid Saxon? 360, 483
- buckle plate, late Romanesque 84
- building materials 6, 8, 15, 50–4, 65, 85, 116, 153, 202, 248, 300–2, 335, 374, 403, 412, 499, 500, 501
 - see also* brick; daub; floor tiles; *opus signinum*; plaster; roof slates; tesserae; tile
- buildings
 - apsidal 46, 48–54, 55, 78–9, 476, 477
 - commercial 148, 59, 296, 323, 324–8, 330, 456, 467, 475, 498, 516

- public 234–6, 476
 baths 49
 see also fountain
 storage 175–6, 187–9, 192, 471, 475, 490–1, 514–15
 Bullring Lane/Terrace 144
 burials 6
 Roman
 cremations 471, 473, 477, 481, 515
 inhumations 207, 232, **236**, 258, 289, 374, 379, 381, 473, 477, 481, 515
 Mid to Late Saxon 217–18, 232–3, 483
 Saxo-Norman to medieval 387, 399–400
 medieval 153, 162, 163, 164, 173–4, 195
 post-medieval to modern 116, 137, **137**, 144, 412, 442, 463–5, **466**
 see also animal burials; cemeteries; cremations; graveyards; human bone; infant burials
 buried soil 258, 287, 289
 butchery 18, 20, 54, 103, 111, 133, 160, 287, 296, 339, 347, 413, 421, 441, 476, 480, 515
 Butwerk 452, 464, 470, 490, 493, 495, 501, 513

 Cameron, Kenneth 3
canabae 132, 392, 471
 candlesticks, ceramic 328, 513
 Cantilupe Chantry House 111
 cathedral 233, 515
 see also Lincoln Cathedral
 cellars 45, 75–6, 78, 80, **82**, 98, 101–2, 103, 104, 107, **109**, 111, 124, 125, 126–7, 128, 129, 132, **142**, 144–5, 146, 174–5, 184, 191, 195, 211, 233, 234, 277, 314, 315, **327**, 408, 426, 435–6, 436–7, 442, 443, 446, 453, 465, **466**, 467, 490–1
 see also sunken-floored buildings; undercrofts
 cemeteries 477, 515
 see also graveyards
 Central Library 195, 470, 473, 475–6
 Central National School 226, 234
 cess pits 26, 41, 67, 75, 76, 96, 97, 103–4, 119, 124, 131, 132, 133, 143, **144**, 158, 159–60, 161, 174, 181, 182, 184, 185, 186, 195, 269, 306, 339
 see also garderobes
 cg, *see* context groups
 chapels
 Methodist 175, 185, 191
 nonconformist 500
 Zion 191
 charcoal 153, 171, 203, 206
 Chestnut House, Michaelgate 1984–5 (mch84) 333–61
 Christianity 483
 churches
 Roman? 49, 84
 Mid Saxon 483, 515
 Late Saxon 488, 515
 Saxo-Norman 491
 post-medieval 499, 500
 City Arms 144
 city ditch 403, 404, 405, 426, 443–4, 447–8, 453, 454, 475, 488, 497
 city wall 180–1, 183, 185, 189, 190, **193**, 194, **194**, 195, 203–4, 205, 206, 207, 209, 210, 230–1, 231–2, 233, 234–6, **234**, **235**, **236**, 239, 405, 473, 475–6, 479, 488, 497, 499, 501, 515
 Civil War 149, 462, 500

 Clasketgate, gate 462, 479, 493, 497, 500
 clay tobacco pipes 12, 115, 277, 300, 408
 manufacture of 501
 see also kilns
 Clewmarket 488
 cloth industry 493, 497, 499, 515, 516
 coach house 294
 coal hole/shute 126, 314
 Coal Measures Sandstone slate 51
 coffin nails 162, 163
 coffins
 stone 85, 111, 387, 464, 500
 wooden 400
 coin die 57, **57**, 493
 coins
 Roman 11, 13, 51, 54, 65, 84, 115, 116, 153, 202, 248, 287, 300, 335, 373, 398, 408, 412, 476–7, 481
 see also hoard/purse
 Late Saxon 11, 13, 55, 115, 116, 153, 335, 373, 398, 490, 493
 medieval 13, 84, 116, 248, 300, 335, 412
 post-medieval 13, 65, 84, 116, 148, 412, 462
 collars, iron 158, 191, 252, **283**
 see also water-pipes
 Collyweston slate 51, 53, 85, 295, 337, 358, 497
 comb case, antler 3
 comb making 58, 242, 490
 combs 160, 242, **243**
 context groups 5, 7
 Cooling, Enoch A 316, 330
 copper-working 477
 Roman 90, 393, 476, 477
 Late Saxon to Saxo-Norman 58, 194, 360, 454, 488, 493
 late medieval to early post-medieval 149, 296, 328, 500
 post-medieval 111, 300, 500
 Corieltauvi 478
 Cornmarket 306, 329
 Cornmarket cross 329, 500
 counter, Mid/Late Saxon bone 56
 courtyard 255, 257, **285**, 478
 craft and industry
 Roman 54–5, 110, 239, 287, 393, 454, 476–7, 480–1, 515
 Late Saxon and Saxo-Norman 57–8, 79–80, 194, 241–2, 289–90, 360, 454, 488–90, 493, 515
 medieval 149, 495, 497, 498
 late medieval to early post-medieval 111–12, 149, 296, 328, 500–1
 post-medieval 500–1
 modern 501
 cremations, *see* burials
 crucibles 13, 58, 65, 70, 79–80, 116, 135, 145, 149, 153, 172, 194, 202, 229, 241, 248, 263, 290, 335, 345, 360, 454, 488–90, 511, 513
 cuirass fragment, post-medieval 462, 500
 culverts, Roman 251, 252–3, 254, 256–7, 281, **284–5**, 475, 478
 cup, lidded (chalice?) 133

 Danes Terrace 126, 144
 frontage 128, 129, 130, 132, 139, 140, 143–5
 Danes Terrace 1974 and 1978 (dt74) 113–50
 Danesgate 491
 Danesgate site 110, 470, 475, 477, 498
 ‘dark earth’ 21, 110, 158, 258, 287, 289, 480, 482, 515
 daub 20, 47, 65, 72, 79, 85, 128, 176, 177, 178, 266, 424, 433

- defences
 Roman 1, 470, 475–6, 479–80, 515
 Late Saxon 488
 medieval 493, 497, 498
 post-medieval 499
see also city ditch; city wall; rampart
- dental casts 164, 166
- dental surgery 164, 190–1
- Depot Street 288, 482
- Dickinson, P 397
- die, Mid/Late Saxon antler 56
- dipyrene, Roman 412
- Dissolution 499
- Dominican friary 462, 493, 500, 516
- drains
 Roman 158, 168, 178, 179, 189, 191, **191**, 208, 251–2, 281, **282**, 335, 336, 337, 355, **356**, 385, 392, 478, 515
 Late Saxon 228, **242**
 medieval 36, 37, 38, 40, 41, 74, **75**, 80, **81**, 121, 130, 132, 133, 140, **142**, 143, **144**, 308, **323**, 495
 late medieval to post-medieval 309
 post-medieval 44, 45, 134, 276, **294**, 311, 324, **325**, 329
 post-medieval to modern 137–8
 modern 277, 315
- Drill Hall 187, 191, 192, 195, 454, 470, 471, 477
- Drury, Michael 1, 397, 465, 476
- Edward III 236
- Ermine Street 1, 139, 392, 472, 473, 475, 476, 491, 515
- feasting 131
- fences 28, 30, 31, 32, 69, 71–2, 78, 134, 174, 179, 189, 225, 310, 346, 421, 431, 432, 453
- file, iron 457
- finger-rings 58, 59, 153, 202
 seal-rings 59
 ToT rings 322, 333, 358, 454, 478–9, **478**
see also rings
- Fish, George 330
- fish bone 119, 174
- Flaxengate (Haraldstigh) 22–3, 33, 35, 47, 78, 106–7, **487**, 488, 491
 frontage 29, 34, 45, 47, 78, 106, 131, 132, 133, 140, 143, 144, 149
- Flaxengate 1945–7 1, 3, 470
- Flaxengate 1972 (f72) 11–62
- Flixborough (Lincs) 483
- floor tiles
 Flemish 75, 80, 148, 164, 174, 196
 modern 314, 315, **331**, 437
- Fossdyke canal 501
- fountain, Roman 1, 470, 476, 482, 483
- Franciscan friary (Greyfriars) 161–5, 164, 173–4, 183, 190, 194–6, 493, 497, 499, **499**, 500, 516
- Free School Lane 164, 194
- friaries *see* Dominican friary; Franciscan friary
- Friars Lane, frontage 425, 452, 453, 456, 501
- furnaces 381, 382, 383–4, **394–5**, 438, 441, 448, **452**, 454, 477
- gardens/garden features
 Roman 19, 50, 212, 215, 237, 238, 478
 post-medieval 276, 277, 294
 modern 164–5, 190, 191, 314, 316, 352, 353, 404
- garderobes 37, 39, 40, 42, 123–4, 139, **140**, **142**, 147, 160, 195, 223, 243, 308, 310, 311, 312, 314, 315, 324, 325, **325**, 326, **326**, 413, 414, 415, 417, 418, 419, 421, 422, 433, 456, **456**, 457, 458, 495, 498
- Garmston House 291–4, 329, 493, 495
- glass
 vessel
 Roman 13, 54, 65, 84, 116, 153, 202, 239, 248, 300, 320, 335, 373, 391, 398, 412, 439, 453–4, 471
 very late Roman/Early Saxon 248, 289
 Mid/Late Saxon 55, 483
 medieval 12, 13, 59, 115, 116, 153, 202, 300, 328, 335, 412, 497
 post-medieval 12, 13, 84, 115, 116, 148, 153, 202, 248, 300, 328, 335, 412, 498, 500
- window
 Roman 50, 51, 54, 238, 281 398
 medieval, painted 13, 116, 153, 300, 335, 412, 457, 464
- glass-working 13, 58, 360, 454, 490
- gold leaf 193
- gold-working, very late Roman 21, 54–5, 239, 480–1
see also parting vessels
- Goldring family
 Felicia 329
 Lecia 329
 William 329
- granary 175
- Grand Cinema 247, 278, 294
- Grantham Place 1981 (gp81) 63–83
- Grantham Street (Brancegate) 35, 78, 106, 493
 frontage 28, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 38, 39, 45, 47, 78, 80, 81, 98, 106–7, 110, 491, 495, 498
- grave covers 15, 26, 27, 57, 85, 111, 147, 329, 389, 500
- grave marker 130, 147
- graveyards
 Mid/Late Saxon 217–18, 232–3, 483, 515
 Saxo-Norman to medieval 387–8, 390, 392, 399–400
 medieval 163–4, 173–4, 190, 195, 463–4
see also cemeteries
- Greyfriars, *see* Franciscan friary
- Guild Court 113, **145**
- guildhall 194–5, 493
- Guildhall Street 104
- hanging-bowl 288
- Haraldstigh, *see* Flaxengate
- Harvey, Thomas 330
- hearths 22, 24, 32, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 70, 73, 79, **80**, 89, 90, 93, 95, 98, 99, 100, 101, 110, 111, 117, 121, 122, 126, 127, 130, 131, 132, 133, 135, 146, 157, 194, 207, 222, 252, 256, 260, 264–5, 266–7, 268, 381, 383, 413, 414, 415, 418, 419, 427, 428, 429, 430, 432, 433, 442, 445, **460**
- heather 26, 59–60
- heating trays 58, 194
- Henry III 194
- Henry VIII 500
- hide preparation 296, 501
- High Street 1, 4, 470, 488, 493
 frontage 78, 290, 291–4, 295, 296, 476, 498
- Hill, Sir Francis 1–3
- hoard/purse, Roman 384
- Holmes Grainwarehouse 471
- Holy Trinity Clasketgate church 111, 488

- hones 15, 65, 85, 116, 202, 248, 300, 335, 360, 373, 403, 412
 hooked tags 58, 67, 145, 454, 488, 490
 horncores/horn-working 95, 111, 149, 170, 296, 339, 501
 horseshoes 268, 457
 Hubert, papal legate 290
 human bone 160, 164, 174, 179, 203, 207, 218, 232, 236, 249, 258, 260–1, 288, 289, 379, 412, 415, 417, 421, 432, 464–5, 481, 483, 525
see also burials
 Hungate 475, 488, 493
 frontage 258, 259, 266, 270, 275, 276, 278, 289, 290, 291–4, 495
 Hungate 1983–4 and 1986 (h83) 246–98
 hypocausts 52, 212, 213–14, 216, 231, 232, 238–9, **238**, 281, 381, 382–3, 384, **394–5**, 396, 438, 454, 476, 478
- ingots
 copper/copper alloy 20, 58, 90, 110, 476
 lead 112
- inscriptions
 finger-rings 322, 358, 478–9, **478**
 grave cover 329
 monumental 199, 205, 234–6, **236**
 runic 3
- insect remains 15, 153
- ironworking *see* metalworking, ferrous
- jet/jet-working 11, 15, 58, 85, 116, 153, 248, 300, 373, 490
 jetons 13, 84, 116, 148, 153, 300, 328, 412, 462
 Jews 59, 295, 329, 493, 516
see also synagogue
 Jews Court 310, 312–13, **326**, 329, **330**, 493, 498
 Jew's House 147, 323, 329, 493, 495
 John de Hampton 329
 Julian, Mary 330
- kettle, copper alloy 462–3, **464**
- kiln furniture 58, 182
- kilns
 brick 500
 clay tobacco pipe 408
 lime 103, 105, 224–5, 233, 413, 423–4, 453, 462–3, **463**, 500, 501, 516
 pottery 152, 169, 170–1, 189–90, 194, 477, 490, 493, 495, 513, 514
- lamps, ceramic 224, 244, 348, 513
- Land Use Blocks (LUBs) 5, 7, 526
- Lawn 485
- lead-working 40, 112, 480, 498
- leather 85, 202
- Lincoln Castle 146
- Lincoln Cathedral 295, 491
- Lincoln College 471, 473, 477, 490, 495, 513
- Lindsey, *see* of 483
- Lindum Road 476, 490, 513
- linen-smoothers 58
- litharge 20, 24, 25, 54–5, 92, 110, 241–2, 480–1
- loom weights 58
- louvers 80, 101, 110–11, 148, 159, 161, 195–6, 243, 295, 324, 456–7, 497
- Lower City 1–3
- Lower West Gate 180, 236, 493
see also Park
- LUB, *see* Land Use Blocks
- Lumnor Lane 452
- Magpie Square 501
- Major, Kathleen 3
- malting 59, 270, 296, 346, 434, 458–9, 495, 498
see also ovens, 'keyhole' type
- markets 453, 488, 491, **492**, 493, 498, 515
see also Cornmarket; Pig Market
- Marrat, William 400
- Maud's Hill Terrace 370, 387, 400
- Mercury 476, 478
- metalworking, ferrous
 Roman 287, 393, 441, 454, 476, 477, 480, 515
 Late Saxon 13, 58, 194, 490
 Saxo-Norman 58, 360, 493
 post-medieval 296, 457–8, 498–9
see also slag
- metalworking, non-ferrous
 Roman 13, 20, 21, 54–5, 79, 90, 110, 239, 393, 454, 476, 477, 480–1, 488, 515
 Late Saxon and Saxo-Norman 13, 58, 79–80, 145, 194, 241–2, 290, 360, 454, 488
 medieval 40
 late medieval to early post-medieval 121, 122, 135, 149, 296, 500–1
 post-medieval 111–12, 312, 313, 314, 328, 500
see also crucibles; heating trays; parting vessels; slag
- Michaelgate (Parchemingate) 367, 488, 491
 frontage 355, 357, 370, 392, 400
- Michaelgate 1978 (mg78) 362–71
- Micklegate, *see* Steep Hill
- military finds, Roman 454, 471
- Miller, Walter 330
- molluscan analysis 153, 203, 249, 302
- monastery 232–3, 483, 515
- Monks Road 462, 473
- Monson, William 196
- monumental steps 335–7, 341, 353–5, **355**, 472, 515
- mortars (stone) 295, **296**
- mosaics/tessellated pavements 19, 48–9, 52, 84, 85, 281, 300, 303, 320–2, **322**, 373, 381, 397, **398**, 478
see also tesserae
- Motherby Hill, path 404, 405
- Motherby Hill 1977 (mh77) 402–6
- moulds
 ceramic 13, 58, 111, 248, 274, 275, 296, 500–1
 stone 13, 58, 65, 79–80, 241, 486
- mount, Late Saxon Urnes style 115, 145, **145**
- net-sinkers/plumb-bobs 40, 112, 498
- Neustadt Court 114
- Newland 471
- Newland Gate 493
- Newport, infant burials 481
- Norman House 493
- Norris, George 314, 330
- oat 59
- opium poppy 26
- opus signinum* 18, 19, 85, 214, 215, **237**, 239, 248, 251, 253, 281, 303, 341, 377, 383, 392, 396, 412, 438
- Orchard Street 471

- oven/kiln, medieval 39, 40–1
- ovens
- Roman 252, 480
 - Saxo-Norman 69, 72, 78, 79, 264
 - medieval 42, 267, 268, 270, **290**, 445
 - 'keyhole' type 35, 95, 97–8, 270, **291**, 296, 345, 346–7, **359**, 434–5, 458–9, **461**, 495, 498
 - post-medieval 135
 - modern 314, 316, 330
- Parchemington, *see* Michaelgate
- Park (p70) 110, 179, 189, 192, 231, 232, 234, 470, 473, 476
- parting vessels 13, 21, 24, 25, 54–5, 65, 67, 72, 79, 80, 202, 207, 208, 239, 242, 480, 511
- pendants 58, 490
- Perry, Fanny 330
- Peter *allutarius* (tanner) 296
- Peter le Quilter 329
- pewterer's hammer 112
- Pictavin 329
- Pig Market 453
- piles, timber 73, 80, **81**, 161, 495
- Pilkington, Thomas 330
- pillar/statue base, Roman 19
- pin-beaters 58
- pincers, iron 457
- pins
- copper alloy
 - Mid/Late Saxon 56
 - Viking 57, 454, 486
 - gold, medieval 59
- pits
- clay-lined 29, 34, 422, 458
 - mortar-lined 384
 - stone-lined 40, 45, 103, 105, 274, 309, 313, 316, 390, 422, 433, 434, 435, 458, **461**
 - timber-lined 27, 34, 96, 97, 306, 433
 - timber/wicker-lined 27
 - wicker-lined 25, 34, 339, 340, 383
 - see also* cess pits; sewer/tank
- plant remains 15, 26, 59–60, 124, 153, 249, 302, 315
- plaster, painted
- Roman 15, 18, 19, 30, 51, 53, 85, 92, 153, 179, 193, **193**, 202, 239, 248, 251, 257, 281–6, 302, 303, 304, 308, 374, 391, 396–7, 397–8, 412
 - medieval 74, 81, 116, 146
- pomerium* 471
- ponds 19, 20, 50, 231, 238
- Pottergate 452, 490, 513
- Pottergate Arch 81
- pottery
- Roman 6, 7–8, 9–10, 13, 51–2, 55, 64, 79, 84, 110, 139, 153, 202, 247, 281, 287–8, 300, 320, 335, 358–60, 391–2, 412, 447, 501–12, 523–4, 527–30
 - post-Roman 6, 8, 9–10, 512–14, 524–5, 531–5
 - Early Anglo-Saxon 55, 232, 483, 512
 - Mid Saxon 55, 232, 289, 322–3, 483, 512–13
 - Late Saxon 12, 13, 78, 152, 153, 171, 172, 202, 486, 512–13
 - medieval 12, **141**, 148, 402, 408, 513–14
 - late medieval to early post-medieval 295–6, 112
 - post-medieval 148, 153, 202, 233, 328, 459–62, 498, 500, 514
- pottery manufacture
- Roman 187, 439, 476–7, 515
 - Late Saxon 23, 58, 169, 170–1, 172, 189–90, 194, 452, 490, 513
 - Saxo-Norman 493, 513, 515
 - medieval 131, 132, 149, 224, 495, 498, 513
 - see also* kiln furniture
- priming pan cover 462, 500
- property boundaries 95, 98, 100, 140–5, 190
- see also* fences
- Prospect Terrace 370, 372, 387, 400
- punch, Roman 393
- putlog holes, Roman 204
- Quaker burials 137, 144, 442, 464, **466**
- querns 295
- radiocarbon dates 171, 218
- rampart 176, 178–9, 180, 181, 182–3, 189, **193**, **194**, 204, 205, 206, 207, 230–1, 232, 234, 239–40, 475–6, 479, 515
- religion, Roman 478
- see also* shrine
- Reynolds, Robert 330
- Richmond, Ian 1
- rings
- glass 13, 58, 335, 360, 490
 - jet 490
 - see also* finger-rings
- river/riverfront 1, 229, 232, 233, 234, 236, 447, 448, 471, 475, 476, 479, 485, 501, 515
- riverine deposits 206, 207
- Roger le Bower 329
- roof slates, stone 15, 19, 24, 25, 51, 53–4, 68, 78–9, 85, 248, 295, 337, 358, 398, 497
- see also* Coal Measures sandstone; Collyweston slate; Swithland slate
- rubbish dumping, post-medieval 499, 500
- St Bartholomew's church 404, 462
- St Bavon's church 462, 463–4, 465
- St Benedict's church 329
- St Cuthbert's church 57, 147, 329, 488
- St George's church 57, 111
- St John-the-Poor church 387, 400, 404, 488
- St Katherine's priory 500
- St Lawrence's church 57, 111, 488, 500
- St Mark's church 495
- St Mark's kiln 133, 500, 513
- St Mark's Station 458
- St Martin's church 57, 261, 398, 488, 500
- St Martin's Street 491
- frontage 305, 310, 311, 316, 323, 328
- St Mary Crackpole church 488
- St Mary's Guildhall 111, 146
- St Michael-on-the-Mount church 400, 488
- St Michael's Terrace 370, 400
- St Paul-in-the-Bail 240, 485, 486
- St Peter Stanthaket church 386–9, 390, 392, 398–400, 404, 488, 491, 498
- St Peter-at-Arches church 218, 232–3, 244, 482, 483, 488, 500, 515
- St Peter-at-Pleas church 232–3, 244, 482, 483, 488
- St Rumbold's church 500
- St Swithin's church 195, 462, 467, 500

- Saltergate 233
 frontage 234, 242
 Saltergate 1973 (lin73sa) 198–245
 scale pan 148, **148**, 328, 462
 scales, medieval 160
scola *see* synagogue
 sculpture, Roman relief 246, 257, 286, **287**
 seal matrix, ivory 246, 269, 290, **290**, 491
 Sessions House 490, 513
 sewer/tank 230
 shellfish 173, 309
 Shipley and Co 467
 shrine, Roman 476
 silk 85, 116, 148
 Byzantine 199, 202, 241, 490
 Silver Street 189, 216, 232, 233, 487–8,
 frontage 164, 165, 172, 185, 190–1, 232, 233, 234, 486, 491
 Silver Street 1973 (lin73si) 151–97
 silver-working
 very late Roman 20, 54–5, 79, 480–1
 Late Saxon and Saxo-Norman 58, 79, 194, 241–2, 290,
 488, 493
 see also litharge; parting vessels
 site codes 517–18
 site interpretation (*discussion of deposits*)
 pre-Roman 470–1, 514
 Roman 47–55, 78–9, 110, 191–4, 234–9, 281–9, 320–2,
 393–8, 453–4, 471–82, 514–15
 Very Late Roman to Late Saxon 289
 Early Saxon 482–3, 515
 Early and Mid Saxon 55
 Mid Saxon 483–5, 515
 Mid/Late Saxon to Early Medieval 239–41
 Late Saxon 486–91, 515
 Late Saxon and later 79–81, 357–8
 Late Saxon and Saxo-Norman 289–90
 Late Saxon to Early Medieval 454–5
 Late Saxon to Medieval and later 110–11
 Saxo-Norman 491–3, 515
 Saxo-Norman to Medieval 398–400
 Medieval 59, 194–6, 242–4, 493–8, 515–16
 Medieval and later 455–62
 Medieval and Post-medieval 290–6
 Post-medieval 462, 498–501, 516
 Modern 400, 462–7, 501, 516
 site narrative (*description of excavated deposits*)
 Roman 16–20, 65–7, 85–94, 117, 156–8, 166–9, 175–81,
 203–6, 211–16, 226–7, 250–7, 302–4, 335–7, 364,
 375–85, 426, 437–40, 443–4
 Very Late Roman to Mid Saxon 216–17
 Very Late Roman to Late Saxon 20–2, 67–8, 158, 169,
 206–8, 227, 258, 385, 426–7
 Mid to Late Saxon 217–8
 Late Saxon 22–8, 68–9, 94–5, 169–71, 181, 208, 218–21,
 227–8, 258, 260, 304, 338, 386–8, 403, 427, 444
 Medieval 31–42, 72–4, 95–8, 117–21, 128–32, 160–4,
 172–4, 181–4, 209–11, 222–4, 266–9, 306–8, 345–9,
 364–7, 388–90, 404, 413–18, 433–4, 441, 442, 445–6
 Late Medieval to Post-medieval 43, 98–103, 121–3, 132,
 270–2, 309–10, 349–51, 367–8, 418–20, 434–5
 Post-medieval 43–5, 74–5, 103, 123–5, 132–7, 164, 174,
 224–5, 272–5, 276–7, 310–14, 351, 390, 404, 420–3,
 425–6, 435, 442–3, 446
 Modern 45, 75–6, 103–5, 125–7, 138, 164–6, 174–5, 185–7,
 211, 225–6, 277–8, 314–18, 352–3, 368–9, 391, 405,
 423–5, 426, 435–7, 443, 446
 slag 13, 20, 58, 101, 111, 116, 125, 149, 153, 194, 202, 248,
 256, 257, 287, 296, 300, 313, 335, 360, 393, 441, 454
 smithy, Roman 287
 soakaways 26, 74, 82, 102, 103, 134, 309, 310, 311, 380, 416,
 422, 433, 457
 see also wells/soakaways
 soapstone vessels 15, 21–2, 57, 241, 486
 soil analysis 15
 South Bail Gate 493
 spearhead, Viking 56, 486
 Speed, John 78
 spindlewhorls 58, 289–90
 spoon, bone 428, 454–5
 Spring Hill (Asylum Road) 392–3, 397
 Spring Hill, Michaelgate 1983 (spm83) 372–401
 stables 291–4, 296, 457, 498–9
 Stamp 499
 Steep Hill (Micklegate) 323, 488, 491, 493
 frontage 308, 310–12, 314–15, 315–16, 316–18, 323–4, 328,
 329–330, **330**, **331**
 Steep Hill 1974–5 and 1987 (sh74/sh87) 299–332
 Stonebow 1, 3, 233, 498, 499
 Strahan, John 315
 Strait 488, 491, 493
 frontage 120, 121, 127, 139, 140–3, 144–5, 149
 street system
 Roman 472–5, 515
 Anglo-Scandinavian 486–8
 Saxo-Norman 491
 streets/lanes excavated
 Roman 156, 158, 166–7, 168–9, 189, 191, 250, 278, 302,
 304, 320, **322**, 335–7, 337–8, 353–5, **355**, **356**, 376–7,
 378, 380, 382, 391, **392**
 Late Roman to Late Saxon 337
 Late Saxon and Saxo-Norman 22–3, 26, 28, 29
 medieval 31, 33, 34, 36, 37, 388, 389–90, 392
 late medieval to post-medieval 43
 post-medieval to modern 390–1
 modern 225, 226, 233–4, **244**
 streets/yards 444, 448
 stud, medieval copper alloy 59
 sunken-floored buildings 91, 94–5, 106, 208, 209, 218,
 219–20, 221, 233, 239–41, **241**, 305, 318, 323, 490
 Swan Street/Grantham Street 1982 (sw82) 84–112
 Swithland slate 51, 53–4, 68, 78–9
 synagogue (*scola*) 290, 295, 329, 493, 495
 tanning 149, 296, 501
 taxation, Roman 481
 Technical College site 471
 terracing 1, 46–7, 78, 106, 110, 139, 140, 278, 318, **326**,
 355, 357, 362, 369–70, 391, 400, 472, 478
 tessellated pavements *see* mosaics/tessellated pavements;
 see also tesserae
 tesserae 15, 18, 19, 23, 24, 25, 48–9, 51, 52–3, 65, 66, 78, 85,
 248, 281, 300, 303, 305, 306, 308, 313, 320–2, 335, 337,
 358, 374, 397
 textile 15, 116, 248, 300, 412
 see also silk
 textile working 58, 289–90

- Thomas, Charles 84
 Thorngate House 448
 Thorngate Island 485
 Thornton Chantry 290
 tile, ceramic
 Roman 51, 52, 139, 212, 213, **237**, 238, **238**, 281, 358, 381, 383, **394–5**, 412
 stamped 408, 454
 medieval 3, 80, 110–11, 147–8, 195–6, 243, 295, 324, 398–9, 456–7, 497
 see also floor tiles
 toilet 315, **328**
 tokens
 copper alloy, trade 248, 300, 328, 412
 lead 15, 39, 116, 202, 347, 412
 torch-holder, ceramic 272
 Toutatis 478

 undercrofts 124, 128, 129, 148, 294, 495, 498
 see also cellars
 Unity Square 453, 464, 467

 veneers, marble 53
 Vicars' Court 81, 500
 votive deposits 258, 288, **288**, 481–2, 515

 Walter de Folleteby 329
 Ward, Mrs H 330
 Ward, Thomas 330
 Warrener's Coal Merchants 330
 wasters *see* pottery manufacture
 water supply
 Roman 475, 478, 515
 post-medieval 196, 499

 water-pipes, Roman 157, 158, 166, 191, 251–2, 252–3, 254, 281, **283**, 478, 515
 Waterside sites 232, 287, 475, 480, 490
 weight-box 328
 weights, *see* net-sinkers/plumb-bobs
 Well Lane 491
 well/cess-pit 181, 182
 wells
 Roman 98, 102–3
 late medieval to post-medieval 43, 44–5
 post-medieval 123, 125, 274, **291**, **292**, **293**
 modern 125, 126, 127, 314
 wells/soakaways
 Roman 176, 178, 179, 193
 modern 75, 76, **82**
 see also soakaways
 West Parade 470, 471, 473, 476, 480
 wheat 26
 wheel ruts 167, 168, 191, 304
 White, T H 190–1
 Whitwell, J B 1, 369
 'wic' 485
 William de Ayeringynnet 329
 Willson, E J 400
 Witham, River, *see* river/riverfront
 wood 202
 wool-combs/wool-comb teeth 58, 289

 yards 39, 41, 118, 120, 121, 140, 143, 164, 165–6, 190, 268, 273, 275, 276, 296, 308, 309, 311, 324, **325**, 384, 420, 457
 see also courtyard; street/yard